ICD-10

International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems

Tenth Revision

Volume 1

2008 Edition

For use with training tool only

World Health Organization

WHO Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data

International statistical classification of diseases and related health problems. - 10th revision, 2008 edition.

3 v.
Contents: v. 1. Tabular list -- v. 2. Instruction manual -- v. 3. Alphabetical index.

1.Diseases - classification. 2.Classification. 3.Manuals. I.World Health Organization. II.ICD-10.

ISBN 978 92 4 154766 6 (NLM classification: WB 15)

© World Health Organization 2009

All rights reserved. Publications of the World Health Organization can be obtained from WHO Press, World Health Organization, 20 Avenue Appia, 1211 Geneva 27, Switzerland (tel.: +41 22 791 3264; fax: +41 22 791 4857; e-mail: bookorders@who.int). Requests for permission to reproduce or translate WHO publications– whether for sale or for noncommercial distribution– should be addressed to WHO Press, at the above address (fax: +41 22 791 4806; e-mail: permissions@who.int).

The designations employed and the presentation of the material in this publication do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the World Health Organization concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities,or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries. Dotted lines on maps represent approximate border lines for which there may not yet be full agreement.

The mention of specific companies or of certain manufacturers' products does not imply that they are endorsed or recommended by the World Health Organization in preference to others of a similar nature that are not mentioned. Errors and omissions excepted, the names of proprietary products are distinguished by initial capital letters .

All reasonable precautions have been taken by the World Health Organization to verify the information contained in this publication. However, the published material is being distributed without warranty of any kind, either expressed or implied. The responsibility for the interpretation and use of the material lies with the reader. In no event shall the World Health Organization be liable for damages arising from its use.

The 43rd World Health Assembly in 1990 approved the Tenth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases (WHA 43,24) and endorsed the recommendation of the International Conference for the Tenth Revision of the ICD held in Geneva from 26 September to 2 October 1989 concerning the establishment of an updating process within the 10-year revision cycle. This recommendation was put into motion at the annual meeting of WHO Collaborating Centres for the Family of International Classifications in Tokyo, Japan in 1996 and later a formal mechanism to guide the updating process was established. According to this updating mechanism minor updates are made each year while major updates are made, if required, every three years.

For more information regarding the updating process and a cumulative list of the updates please see http://www.who.int/classifications/. Future updates will also be posted on this site.

This 2008 Edition of ICD-10 includes updates that came into effect between 1998 and 2008, as well as the corrigenda to Volume 1, which appeared as an addendum to Volume 3 of the first edition.

Typeset by WHO/IER/HSI/CTS - DIMDI
Printed in Switzerland

For use with training tool only

Contents

Introduction 1

Acknowledgements 5

Updates 7

WHO Collaborating Centres for the Family of International Classifications 9

Report of the International Conference for the Tenth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases 11

List of three-character categories 31

Tabular list of inclusions and four-character subcategories 93

I	Certain infectious and parasitic diseases	95
II	Neoplasms	167
III	Diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism	233
IV	Endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases	255
V	Mental and behavioural disorders	295
VI	Diseases of the nervous system	373
VII	Diseases of the eye and adnexa	409
VIII	Diseases of the ear and mastoid process	439
IX	Diseases of the circulatory system	451
X	Diseases of the respiratory system	493
XI	Diseases of the digestive system	527
XII	Diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue	577
XIII	Diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue	607
XIV	Diseases of the genitourinary system	659
XV	Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium	701
XVI	Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period	745
XVII	Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities	775
XVIII	Symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings not elsewhere classified	831
XIX	Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes	869
XX	External causes of morbidity and mortality	985
XXI	Factors influencing health status and contact with health services	1091

For use with training tool only

XXII Codes for special purposes 1141

Morphology of neoplasms 1143

Special tabulation lists for mortality and morbidity 1167

Definitions 1193

Regulations regarding nomenclature 1199

For use with training tool only

Introduction

A classification of diseases may be defined as a system of categories to which morbid entities are assigned according to established criteria. There are many possible axes of classification and the one selected will depend upon the use to be made of the statistics to be compiled. A statistical classification of diseases must encompass the entire range of morbid conditions within a manageable number of categories.

The Tenth Revision of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems is the latest in a series that was formalized in 1893 as the Bertillon Classification or International List of Causes of Death. A complete review of the historical background to the classification is given in Volume 2. While the title has been amended to make clearer the content and purpose and to reflect the progressive extension of the scope of the classification beyond diseases and injuries, the familiar abbreviation "ICD" has been retained. In the updated classification, conditions have been grouped in a way that was felt to be most suitable for general epidemiological purposes and the evaluation of health care.

Work on the Tenth Revision of the ICD started in September 1983 when a Preparatory Meeting on ICD-10 was convened in Geneva. The programme of work was guided by regular meetings of Heads of WHO Collaborating Centres for Classification of Diseases. Policy guidance was provided by a number of special meetings including those of the Expert Committee on the International Classification of Disease - Tenth Revision, held in 1984 and 1987.

In addition to the technical contributions provided by many specialist groups and individual experts, a large number of comments and suggestions were received from WHO Member States and Regional Offices as a result of the global circulation of draft proposals for revision in 1984 and 1986. From the comments received, it was clear that many users wished the ICD to encompass types of data other than the "diagnostic information" (in the broadest sense of the term) that it has always covered. In order to accommodate the perceived needs of these users, the concept arose of a "family" of classifications centred on the traditional ICD with its familiar form and structure. The ICD itself would thus meet the requirement for diagnostic information for general purposes, while a variety of other classifications would be used in conjunction with it and would deal either with different approaches to the same information or with different information (notably medical and surgical procedures and disablement).

For use with training tool only

Following suggestions at the time of development of the Ninth Revision of the classification that a different basic structure might better serve the needs of the many and varied users, several alternative models were evaluated. It became clear, however, that the traditional single-variable-axis design of the classification, and other aspects of its structure that gave emphasis to conditions that were frequent, costly or otherwise of public health importance, had withstood the test of time and that many users would be unhappy with any of the models that had been proposed as a possible replacement.

Consequently, as study of the Tenth Revision will show, the traditional ICD structure has been retained but an alphanumeric coding scheme replaces the previous numeric one. This provides a larger coding frame and leaves room for future revision without disruption of the numbering system, as has occurred at previous revisions.

In order to make optimum use of the available space, certain disorders of the immune mechanism are included with diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs (Chapter III). New chapters have been created for diseases of the eye and adnexa and diseases of the ear and mastoid process. The former supplementary classifications of external causes and of factors influencing health status and contact with health services now form part of the main classification.

The dagger and asterisk system of dual classification for certain diagnostic statements, introduced in the Ninth Revision, has been retained and extended, with the asterisk axis being contained in homogeneous categories at the three-character level.

Content of the three volumes of ICD-10

The presentation of the classification has been changed and there are now three volumes:

Volume 1. Tabular List. This contains the Report of the International Conference for the Tenth Revision, the classification itself at the three- and four-character levels, the classification of the morphology of neoplasms, special tabulation lists for mortality and morbidity, definitions, and the nomenclature regulations.

Volume 2. Instruction Manual. This brings together the notes on certification and classification formerly included in Volume 1 with a good deal of new background and instructional matter and guidance on the use of Volume 1, on tabulations, and on planning for the use of ICD, which was seen as lacking in earlier revisions. It also includes the historical material formerly presented in the introduction to Volume 1.

For use with training tool only

Volume 3. Alphabetical Index. This presents the index itself with an introduction and expanded instructions on its use.

* * *

The classification was approved by the International Conference for the Tenth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases in 1989 and adopted by the Forty-third World Health Assembly in the following resolution:

The Forty-third World Health Assembly,

Having considered the report of the International Conference for the Tenth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases;

1. ADOPTS the following, recommended by the Conference:
   (1) the detailed list of three-character categories and optional four-character subcategories with the Short Tabulation Lists for Mortality and Morbidity, constituting the Tenth Revision of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, due to come into effect on 1 January 1993;
   (2) the definitions, standards and reporting requirements related to maternal, fetal, perinatal, neonatal and infant mortality;
   (3) the rules and instructions for underlying cause coding for mortality and main condition coding for morbidity;
2. REQUESTS the Director-General to issue the *Manual of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems*;
3. ENDORSES the recommendations of the Conference concerning:
   (1) the concept and implementation of the family of disease and health-related classifications, with the International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems as the core classification surrounded by a number of related and supplementary classifications and the International Nomenclature of Diseases;
   (2) the establishment of an updating process within the ten-year revision cycle.

For use with training tool only

For use with training tool only

Acknowledgements

The periodic revision of the ICD has, since the Sixth Revision in 1948, been coordinated by the World Health Organization. As the use of the classification has increased, so, understandably, has the desire among its users to contribute to the revision process. The Tenth Revision is the product of a vast amount of international activity, cooperation and compromise. WHO acknowledges with gratitude the contributions of the international and national specialist groups and individuals in numerous many countries.

The World Health Organization (WHO) gratefully acknowledges the important technical contribution of the WHO Collaborating Centre for the Family of International Classifications which is located at the Deutsches Institut für Medizinische Dokumentation und Information (DIMDI) in Cologne, Germany, and, in particular, that of the Head of the Centre Dr. med. Michael Schopen, in the updating of the texts and the preparation of the electronic files that were used for this version of ICD-10.

For use with training tool only

For use with training tool only

Updates

The official updates to the published volumes of ICD-10 are available as annual lists of changes on the WHO website for classifications.

www.who.int/classifications

These updates are approved annually at the meeting of Heads of WHO Collaborating Centres for the Family of International Classifications.

The lists indicate the sources of the recommendations and implementation dates.

The date of approval has been indicated for all changes except the corrigenda.

For use with training tool only

For use with training tool only

WHO Collaborating Centres for the Family of International Classifications

Nine WHO Collaborating Centres for the Family of International Classifications have been established to assist countries with problems encountered in the development and use of health-related classifications and, in particular, in the use of the ICD.

It is important that countries bring to the attention of the respective Centre any significant problems they might encounter in the use of the ICD and especially when a new disease for which the ICD does not provide a suitable classification is encountered frequently. Until now the ICD has not been updated between revisions but for ICD-10, through the Centres, a mechanism has been introduced to provide suitable codes for new diseases where necessary.

In addition to the official WHO Collaborating Centres, there are a number of national reference centres and individual users should first consult these, or their appropriate national office, when they encounter problems.

There are two Centres for English-language users. Communications should be addressed to the Head, WHO Collaborating Centre for Classification of Diseases at:

Australian Institute of Health
GPO Box 570
Canberra ACT 2601,
Australia

National Center for Health Statistics
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
3311 Toledo Road
Hyattsville, MD 20782
United States of America

The other eight centres, each based on an individual language or group of languages, are located in the following institutions:

Peking Union Medical College Hospital
Chinese Academy of Medical Sciences
No. 1 Shuaifuyuan, Dongcheng District
Beijing 100730
China (for Chinese)

For use with training tool only

INSERM
44 Chemin de Ronde
F-78110 Le Vésinet
France (for French)

Department of Social Medicine
University Hospital
S-751 85 Uppsala
Sweden (for the Nordic countries)

Faculdade de Saúde Publica/Universidade de São Paulo
Avenida Dr Arnaldo 715,
0255 São Paulo, SP
Brazil (for Portuguese)

National Research Institute of Public Health
12, Vorontsovo pole
105064 Moscow
Russian Federation (for Russian)

Centro Venezolano de Clasificación de Enfermedades (CEVECE)
El Silencio
Centro Simón Bolívar,
Edificio Sir, Piso 3, Oficina 315
Caracas 1010
Venezuela (for Spanish)

German Institute of Medical Documentation and Information (DIMDI)
Waisenhausgasse 36-38A
50676 Köln
Germany (for German)

Agenzia Regionale della Sanità
Via Pozzuolo n. 330
33100 Udine
Italy (for Italian)

For use with training tool only

Report of the International Conference for the Tenth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases

The International Conference for the Tenth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases was convened by the World Health Organization at WHO headquarters in Geneva from 26 September to 2 October 1989. The Conference was attended by delegates from 43 Member States:

Angola
Australia
Bahamas
Belgium
Brazil
Bulgaria
Burundi
Canada
China
Cuba
Cyprus
Denmark
Finland
France
Former German Democratic Republic
Germany, Federal Republic of
Hungary
India
Indonesia
Israel
Japan
Kuwait
Luxembourg
Madagascar
Mali
Malta
Mozambique
Netherlands
Niger
Portugal
Republic of Korea
Senegal
Singapore
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Thailand
Uganda
Former Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
United Arab Emirates
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
United States of America
Venezuela

The United Nations, the International Labour Organisation and the WHO Regional Offices sent representatives to participate in the Conference, as did the Council for International Organizations of Medical Sciences, and twelve other nongovernmental organizations concerned with cancer registration, the deaf, epidemiology, family medicine, gynaecology and obstetrics, hypertension, health records, preventive and social medicine, neurology, psychiatry, rehabilitation and sexually transmitted diseases.

For use with training tool only

The Conference was opened by Dr J.-P. Jardel, Assistant Director-General, on behalf of the Director-General. Dr Jardel spoke of the extensive consultations and preparatory work that had gone into the revision proposals and had necessitated a longer than usual interval between revisions. He noted that the Tenth Revision would have a new title, *International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems*, to emphasize its statistical purpose and reflect the widening of its scope. The convenient abbreviation ICD would, however, be retained. He also mentioned the new alphanumeric coding scheme, which had made it possible to provide a better balance between the content of the chapters and to leave room for future additions and changes, as well as the intention to produce an ICD manual of three-character categories with an alphabetical index for use where the more complex, detailed four-character version would be inappropriate.

The Conference elected the following officers:
Dr R.H.C. Wells, Australia (*Chairman*)
Dr H. Bay-Nielsen, Denmark (*Vice-Chairman*)
Dr R. Braun, German Democratic Republic (*Vice-Chairman*)
Mr R.A. Israel, United States of America (*Vice-Chairman*)
Dr R. Laurenti, Brazil (*Vice-Chairman*)
Dr P. Maguin, France (*Rapporteur*)
Ms E. Taylor, Canada (*Rapporteur*)

The secretariat of the Conference was as follows:
Dr J.-P. Jardel, Assistant Director-General, WHO, Geneva, Switzerland
Dr H.R. Hapsara, Director, Division of Epidemiological Surveillance and Health Situation and Trend Assessment, WHO, Geneva, Switzerland
Dr J.-C. Alary, Chief Medical Officer, Development of Epidemiological and Health Statistical Services, WHO, Geneva, Switzerland
Dr G.R. Brämer, Medical Officer, Development of Epidemiological and Health Statistical Services, WHO, Geneva, Switzerland (*Secretary*)
Mr A. L'Hours, Technical Officer, Development of Epidemiological and Health Statistical Services, WHO, Geneva, Switzerland
Professor W. Jänisch, German Democratic Republic (*Temporary Adviser*)
Mr T. Kruse, Denmark (*Temporary Adviser*)
Dr K. Kupka, France (*Temporary Adviser*)
Dr J. Leowski, Poland (*Temporary Adviser*)
Ms R.M. Loy, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (*Temporary Adviser*)
Mr R.H. Seeman, United States of America (*Temporary Adviser*)

The secretariat of the Conference was assisted by representatives of other relevant technical units of WHO headquarters.

For use with training tool only

The Conference adopted an agenda dealing with the proposed content of the chapters of the Tenth Revision, and material to be incorporated in the published manual; the process for its introduction; and the family of classifications and related matters.

1. History and development of uses of the International Classification of Diseases (ICD)

The Conference was reminded of the impressive history of a statistical classification which dated back to the eighteenth century. While early revisions of the classification had been concerned only with causes of death, its scope had been extended at the Sixth Revision in 1948 to include non-fatal diseases. This extension had continued through the Ninth Revision, with certain innovations being made to meet the statistical needs of widely differing organizations. In addition, at the International Conference for the Ninth Revision (Geneva, 1975) (1), recommendations had been made and approved for the publication for trial purposes of supplementary classifications of procedures in medicine and of impairments, disabilities, and handicaps.

2. Review of activities in the preparation of proposals for the Tenth Revision of the ICD

The proposals before the Conference were the product of a vast amount of activity at WHO headquarters and around the world. The programme of work had been guided by regular meetings of the heads of WHO Collaborating Centres for Classification of Diseases. Policy guidance had been provided by a number of special meetings and by the Expert Committee on the International Classification of Diseases - Tenth Revision, which met in 1984 (1) and 1987 (3) to make decisions on the direction the work should take and the form of the final proposals.

Extensive preparatory activity had been devoted to a radical review of the suitability of the structure of the ICD, essentially a statistical classification of diseases and other health problems, to serve a wide variety of needs for mortality and health-care data. Ways of stabilizing the coding system to minimize disruption at successive revisions had been investigated, as had the possibility of providing a better balance between the content of the different chapters of the ICD.

Even with a new structure, it was plain that one classification could not cope with the extremes of the requirements. The concept had therefore been developed of a "family" of classifications, with the main ICD as the core,

For use with training tool only

covering the centre ground of needs for traditional mortality and morbidity statistics, while needs for more detailed, less detailed or different classifications and associated matters would be dealt with by other members of the family.

Several alternative models for the structure of the ICD had been investigated by the Collaborating Centres, but it had been found that each had unsatisfactory features and none had sufficient advantages over the existing structure to justify replacing it. Special meetings held to evaluate the Ninth Revision had confirmed that, although some potential users found the existing structure of the ICD unsuitable, there was a large body of satisfied users who considered it had many inherent strengths, whatever its apparent inconsistencies, and wished it to continue in its existing form.

Various schemes involving alphanumeric notation had been examined with a view to producing a coding frame that would give a better balance to the chapters and allow sufficient space for future additions and changes without disrupting the codes.

Decisions made on these matters had paved the way for the preparation of successive drafts of chapter proposals for the Tenth Revision. These had twice been circulated to Member States for comment as well as being reviewed by other interested bodies, meetings of Centre Heads, and the Expert Committee. A large number of international professional specialist associations, individual specialists and experts, other WHO headquarters units and regional offices had given advice and guidance to the WHO unit responsible for the ICD, and to the Collaborating Centres on the preparation of the proposals and the associated material placed before the Conference. WHO gratefully acknowledged this assistance.

3. General characteristics and content of the proposed Tenth Revision of the ICD

The main innovation in the proposals for the Tenth Revision was the use of an alphanumeric coding scheme of one letter followed by three numbers at the four-character level. This had the effect of more than doubling the size of the coding frame in comparison with the Ninth Revision and enabled the vast majority of chapters to be assigned a unique letter or group of letters, each capable of providing 100 three-character categories. Of the 26 available letters, 25 had been used, the letter U being left vacant for future additions and changes and for possible interim classifications to solve difficulties arising at the national and international level between revisions.

As a matter of policy, some three-character categories had been left vacant for future expansion and revision, the number varying according to the

For use with training tool only

chapters: those with a primarily anatomical axis of classification had fewer vacant categories as it was considered that future changes in their content would be more limited in nature.

The Ninth Revision contained 17 chapters plus two supplementary classifications: the Supplementary Classification of External Causes of Injury and Poisoning (the E code) and the Supplementary Classification of Factors Influencing Health Status and Contact with Health Services (the V code). As recommended by the Preparatory Meeting on the Tenth Revision (Geneva, 1983) (4) and endorsed by subsequent meetings, these two chapters were no longer considered to be supplementary but were included as a part of the core classification.

The order of entry of chapters in the proposals for the Tenth Revision had originally been the same as in the Ninth Revision; however, to make effective use of the available space, disorders of the immune mechanism were later included with diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs, whereas in the Ninth Revision they had been included with endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases. The new chapter on "Diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism" now followed the "Neoplasms" chapter, with which it shared the letter D.

During the elaboration of early drafts of the chapter on "Diseases of the nervous system and sense organs", it had soon become clear that it would not be possible to accommodate all the required detail under one letter in 100 three-character categories. It had been decided, therefore, to create three separate chapters - "Diseases of the nervous system" having the letter G, and the two chapters on "Diseases of the eye and adnexa" and on "Diseases of the ear and mastoid process" sharing the letter H.

Also, the chapters on "Diseases of the genitourinary system", on "Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium", on "Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period, and on "Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities" had been brought together as contiguous chapters XIV to XVII.

With the inclusion of the former supplementary classifications as part of the core classification and the creation of two new chapters, the total number of chapters in the proposal for the Tenth Revision had become 21. The titles of some chapters had been amended to give a better indication of their content.

Where radical changes to the ICD had been proposed, field-testing had been appropriate. This had been the case for the following chapters:

V. Mental and behavioural disorders
XIX. Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes
XX. External causes of morbidity and mortality

For use with training tool only

Chapter II, "Neoplasms", had also been subject to some field-testing, although the changes in its content had been of a minor nature.

Some new features of the proposals for the Tenth Revision were as follows:

- The exclusion notes at the beginning of each chapter had been expanded to explain the relative hierarchy of chapters, and to make it clear that the "special group" chapters had priority of assignment over the organ or system chapters and that, among the special group chapters, those on "Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium" and on "Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period" had priority over the others.
- Also, at the beginning of each chapter an overview was given of the blocks of three-character categories and, where relevant, the asterisk categories; this had been done to clarify the structure of the chapters and to facilitate the use of the asterisk categories.
- The notes in the tabular list applied to all uses of the classification; if a note was appropriate only to morbidity or only to mortality, it was included in the special notes accompanying either the morbidity coding rules or the mortality coding rules.
- The Ninth Revision had identified a certain number of conditions as being drug-induced; this approach had been continued in drawing up the proposals for the Tenth Revision and many such conditions were now separately identified.

An important innovation was the creation towards the end of certain chapters of categories for postprocedural disorders. These identified important conditions that constituted a medical care problem in their own right and included such examples as endocrine and metabolic diseases following ablation of an organ and other specific conditions such as postgastrectomy dumping syndrome. Postprocedural conditions that were not specific to a particular body system, including immediate complications such as air embolism and postoperative shock, continued to be classified in the chapter on "Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes".

Another change was that in the Ninth Revision, the four-digit titles had often had to be read in conjunction with the three-digit titles to ascertain the full meaning and intent of the subcategory, whereas in the draft presented to the Conference the titles were almost invariably complete and could stand alone.

The dual classification scheme for etiology and manifestation, known as the dagger and asterisk system, introduced in the Ninth Revision, had been the subject of a certain amount of criticism. This related mainly to the fact that the classification frequently contained a mixture of manifestation and other information at the three- and four-digit levels, with the same diagnostic labels sometimes appearing under both axes. Also, many considered the system to

For use with training tool only

be insufficiently comprehensive. To overcome these problems, in the draft for the Tenth Revision, the asterisk information was contained in 82 homogeneous three-character categories for optional use. This approach enabled those diagnostic statements containing information about both a generalized underlying disease process and a manifestation or complication in a particular organ or site to receive two codes, allowing retrieval or tabulation according to either axis.

These characteristics of the proposed Tenth Revision were accepted by the Conference.

Each of the chapters was introduced to the Conference with a presentation on changes introduced since the Ninth Revision and some background information about certain innovations. Some issues related to changes in chapter structure and content were discussed by the Conference and agreement reached on follow-up and modification by the secretariat.

4. Standards and definitions related to maternal and child health

The Conference considered with interest the recommended definitions, standards and reporting requirements for the Tenth Revision with regard to maternal mortality and to fetal, perinatal, neonatal and infant mortality. These recommendations were the outcome of a series of special meetings and consultations and were directed towards improving the comparability of data.

The Conference agreed that it was desirable to retain the definitions of live birth and fetal death as they appeared in the Ninth Revision.

After some discussion, the Conference set up a working party on the subject of maternal mortality and, on the basis of its recommendations, also agreed to retain the definition of maternal death as it appeared in the Ninth Revision.

In order to improve the quality of maternal mortality data and provide alternative methods of collecting data on deaths during pregnancy or related to it, as well as to encourage the recording of deaths from obstetric causes occurring more than 42 days following termination of pregnancy, two additional definitions, for "pregnancy-related deaths" and "late maternal deaths", were formulated by the working party. [These are included in the section *Definitions*].

The Conference

RECOMMENDED that countries consider the inclusion on death certificates of questions regarding current pregnancy and pregnancy within one year preceding death.

For use with training tool only

The Conference agreed that, since the number of live births was more universally available than the number of total births (live births plus fetal deaths), it should be used as the denominator in the ratios related to maternal mortality [as contained in Volume 2].

With respect to perinatal, neonatal and infant mortality, it was strongly advised that published rates based on birth cohorts should be so identified and differentiated.

The Conference confirmed the practice of expressing age in completed units of time and thus designating the first day of life as day zero.

The conference

> RECOMMENDED the inclusion, in the manual of the Tenth Revision of the ICD, of definitions, standards and reporting requirements related to maternal mortality and to fetal, perinatal, neonatal and infant mortality.

5. Coding and selection rules and tabulation lists

5.1. Coding and selection rules for mortality

The Conference was informed about a process for review of the selection and modification rules for underlying cause of death and the associated notes, as they appeared in the Ninth Revision, which had resulted in several recommended changes in the rules and extensive changes to the notes.

The Conference

> RECOMMENDED that the rules for selection of cause of death for primary mortality tabulation, as they appear in the Ninth Revision, be replaced in the Tenth Revision [by those contained in Volume 2].

The Conference was further informed that additional notes for use in underlying cause coding and the interpretation of entries of causes of death had been drafted and were being reviewed. As these notes were intended to improve consistency in coding, the Conference agreed that they would also be incorporated in the Tenth Revision.

The Conference noted the continued use of multiple-condition coding and analysis in relation to causes of death. It expressed encouragement for such activities, but did not recommend that the Tenth Revision should contain any particular rules or methods of analysis to be followed.

In considering the international form of medical certificate of cause of death, the Expert Committee had recognized that the situation of an aging population with a greater proportion of deaths involving multiple disease processes, and the effects of associated therapeutic interventions, tended to increase the number of possible statements between the underlying cause and

For use with training tool only

the direct cause of death: this meant that an increasing number of conditions were being entered on death certificates in many countries. This led the Committee to recommend the inclusion of an additional line (d) in Part I of the certificate.

The Conference therefore

RECOMMENDED that, where a need has been identified, countries consider the possibility of including an additional line (d) in Part I of the medical certificate of cause of death.

5.2. Coding and selection rules for morbidity

For the first time, the Ninth Revision contained guidance on recording and coding for morbidity and specifically for the selection of a single condition for presentation of morbidity statistics. Experience gained in the use of the definitions and rules in the Ninth Revision had proved their usefulness and generated requests for their clarification, for further elaboration regarding the recording of diagnostic information by health care practitioners, and for more guidance on dealing with specific problem situations.

The Conference endorsed the recommendations of the 1975 Revision Conference about the condition to be selected for single-condition analysis of episodes of health care, and its view that, where practicable, multiple-condition coding and analysis should be undertaken to supplement routine statistics. It stressed that the Tenth Revision should make it clear that much of the guidance was applicable only when the tabulation of a "main condition" for an episode was appropriate and when the concept of an "episode" per se was relevant to the way in which data collection was organized.

The Conference accordingly

RECOMMENDED that additional guidance on the recording and coding of morbidity should be included in the Tenth Revision, and that the definitions of "main condition" and "other conditions" should be incorporated, together with the modified rules for dealing with obviously incorrectly reported "main condition". [These are included in Volume 2.]

The Conference also

RECOMMENDED that where the "main condition" is subject to the dual classification system provided in the ICD, both the dagger and asterisk codes should be recorded, to permit alternative tabulation by either.

For use with training tool only

The Conference agreed that extensive notes and examples should be added to provide further assistance.

5.3. Lists for tabulation of mortality and morbidity

The Conference was informed about difficulties that had arisen in the use of the Basic Tabulation List based on the Ninth Revision and about the activities that had been undertaken, particularly by WHO, to develop new lists for the tabulation and publication of mortality data. In this process it had become apparent that, in many countries, mortality up to the age of five was a more robust indicator than infant mortality, and that it would therefore be preferable to have a list that included infant deaths and deaths of children up to the age of five years, rather than a list for infants only.

Two versions of the general mortality list and of the infant and child mortality list had been prepared for consideration by the Conference, with the second version including chapter titles and residual items for chapters as necessary.

As some concerns were expressed regarding the mortality lists as presented, a small working party was convened to consider the possible inclusion of some additional items. The report of the working party was accepted by the Conference and is reflected in the mortality lists (*see* Special Tabulation Lists).

On the topic of lists for the tabulation of morbidity, the Conference reviewed both a proposed tabulation list and a model publication list based on chapter titles, with selected items included as examples under each title. Considerable concern was expressed about the applicability of such lists to all morbidity in the broadest sense. There was general agreement that the lists as presented were probably more suited to inpatient morbidity, and it was felt that further efforts should be made to develop lists suitable for other morbidity applications and also that both mortality and morbidity tabulation lists should be accompanied in the Tenth Revision by appropriate explanations and instructions on their use.

In the light of the concerns raised in the Conference and the conclusions of the working party, the Conference agreed that the tabulation and publication lists should appear in the Tenth Revision, while an effort should be made to establish clearer, more descriptive titles for these lists. It was also agreed that, to facilitate the alternative tabulation of asterisk categories, a second version of the morbidity tabulation list should be developed, which included the asterisk categories.

For use with training tool only

6. Family of classifications

6.1. Concept of the family of classifications

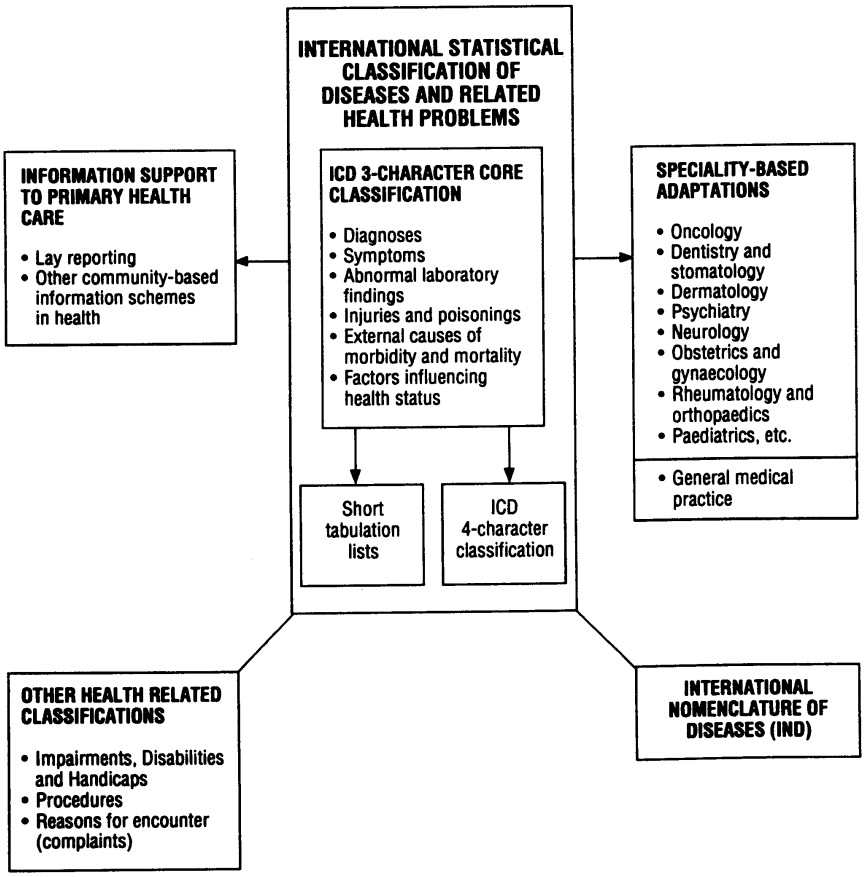
During the preparation of the Ninth Revision it had already been realized that the ICD alone could not cover all the information required and that only a "family" of disease and health-related classifications would meet the different requirements in public health. Since the late 1970s, therefore, various possible solutions had been envisaged, one of which called for a core classification (ICD) with a series of modules, some hierarchically related and others of a supplementary nature.

After studies and discussions in cooperation with the various Collaborating Centres, a concept of a family of classifications had been elaborated and subsequently revised by the Expert Committee in 1987, which had recommended the scheme shown below

.

For use with training tool only

Family of Disease and Health-Related Classifications



The Conference

RECOMMENDED that the concept of the family of disease and health-related classifications should be followed up by WHO.

In order to maintain the integrity of the ICD itself and this family concept, the Conference

RECOMMENDED that, in the interests of international comparability, no changes should be made to the content (as indicated by the titles) of the three-character categories and four-character sub-categories of the Tenth Revision in the preparation of translations or adaptations, except as

For use

authorized by WHO. The Secretariat of WHO is responsible for the ICD and acts as central clearing-house for any publication (except national statistical publications) or translation to be derived from it. WHO should be promptly notified about the intention to produce translations and adaptations or other ICD-related classifications.

The Conference viewed with interest a presentation of the use and linkage of different members of the ICD family in the medicosocial and multidimensional assessment of the elderly in relation not only to health but also to activities of daily living as well as the social and physical environment. It was demonstrated that effective information could be obtained through use of the ICD and the International Classification of Impairments, Disabilities, and Handicaps (ICIDH), and especially through use of the codes from the proposed Chapter XXI of the Tenth Revision.

6.2. Specialty-based adaptations

The Conference was informed about plans for the development of adaptations of the Tenth Revision in the mental health programme area. Clinical guidelines would accompany a version intended for use by clinicians working in the field of psychiatry; research criteria would be proposed for use in investigations of mental health problems; and multi-axial presentations for use in dealing with childhood disorders and for the classification of adult problems would be developed as well as a version for use by general practitioners. Compilations of ICD codes relevant to psychiatry and to neurology would also be produced along the lines of previous publications on this subject.

The Conference also heard about the methods used to ensure that the basic structure and function of the ICD were preserved in the initial development of the application for medical specialists in dentistry and stomatology (ICD-DA) and was informed that a new revision of the ICD-DA linked to the Tenth Revision was in the final stages of preparation.

A presentation was given on the International Classification of Diseases for Oncology (ICD-O), Second Edition, a multi-axial classification including both the topography and morphology of neoplasms. The morphology codes of the ICD-O, which had evolved over a long period of time, had been revised and extensively field-tested. The topography codes of the second edition would be based on categories C00-C80 in the Tenth Revision and publication would, therefore, await World Health Assembly approval of the Tenth Revision.

There was agreement on the value of an adaptation in the area of general medical practice and the Conference was informed about the willingness of

For use with training tool only

groups working in this area to collaborate with WHO. In respect of other specialty-based adaptations, which were likely to become more numerous, the recommended role of WHO as a clearing-house was considered to be extremely important.

6.3. Information support to primary health care

In accordance with the recommendations of the 1975 Revision Conference, a working group had been convened by the WHO Regional Office for South-East Asia in Delhi in 1976. It had drawn up a detailed list of symptom associations, and from this, two short lists were derived, one for causes of death and one for reasons for contact with health services. Field trials of this system had been carried out in countries of the Region and the results used to revise the list of symptom associations and the reporting forms. This revised version had been published by WHO in 1978 in the booklet *Lay reporting of health information* (5).

The Global Strategy for Health for All by the Year 2000, launched in 1978, had raised a number of challenges for the development of information systems in Member States. At the International Conference on Health Statistics for the Year 2000 (Bellagio, Italy, 1982) (6), the integration of "lay reporting" information with other information generated and used for health management purposes had been identified as a major problem inhibiting the wider implementation of lay reporting schemes. The Consultation on Primary Care Classifications (Geneva, 1985) (7) had stressed the need for an approach that could unify information support, health service management and community services through information based on lay reporting in the expanded sense of community-based information.

The Conference was informed about the experience of countries in developing and applying community-based health information that covered health problems and needs, related risk factors and resources. It supported the concept of developing non-conventional methods at the community level as a method of filling information gaps in individual countries and strengthening their information systems. It was stressed that, for both developed and developing countries, such methods or systems should be developed locally and that, because of factors such as morbidity patterns as well as language and cultural variations, transfer to other areas or countries should not be attempted.

6.4. Impairments, disabilities and handicaps

The International Classification of Impairments, Disabilities, and Handicaps (ICIDH) (8) had been published by WHO in English in 1980 for trial

For use with training tool only

purposes, in accordance with the recommendations of the 1975 Revision Conference and resolution WHA29.35 (9) of the 1976 World Health Assembly. Since that time, research and development on the classification had followed a number of paths.

The major definitions of the three elements - impairment, disability and handicap - had undoubtedly been instrumental in changing attitudes to disablement. The definition of impairment, an area where there was considerable overlap with the terms included in the ICD, had been widely accepted. The definition of disability broadly matched the field of action of rehabilitation professionals and groups, although there was felt to be a need for more attention in the associated code to the gradation of severity, which was often a predictor of handicap. There had also been increasing requests to revise the definition of handicap so as to put more emphasis on the effect of interaction with the environment.

The rapid evolution of ideas and practices in the management of disablement had ruled out the production of a revised ICIDH in time to be submitted to the Conference. It was stated that the publication of a new version was unlikely before implementation of the Tenth Revision.

6.5. Procedures in medicine

The International Classification of Procedures in Medicine (ICPM) (10) had been published by WHO in 1978 for trial purposes, in accordance with the recommendations of the 1975 Revision Conference and resolution WHA29.35 (9) of the 1976 World Health Assembly. The classification had been adopted by a few countries and was used as a basis for national classifications of surgical operations by a number of other countries.

The Heads of WHO Collaborating Centres for Classification of Diseases had recognized that the process of drafting proposals, obtaining comments, redrafting and soliciting further comments, which WHO necessarily had to go through before finalization and publication, was inappropriate in such a rapidly advancing field as that of procedures. The Centre Heads had therefore recommended that there should be no revision of the ICPM in conjunction with the Tenth Revision of ICD.

In 1987 the Expert Committee had asked that WHO consider updating for the Tenth Revision at least the outline of Chapter 5, "Surgical procedures", of the trial ICPM. In response to this request and the needs expressed by a number of countries, an attempt had been made by the Secretariat to prepare a tabulation list for procedures.

This list had been presented to the Centre Heads at their 1989 meeting and it had been agreed that it could serve as a guide for national presentation or

For use with training tool only

publication of statistics on surgical procedures and could also facilitate intercountry comparisons. The aim of the list was to identify procedures and groups of procedures and define them as a basis for the development of national classifications, thereby improving the comparability of such classifications.

The Conference agreed that such a list was of value and that work should continue on its development, even though any publication would follow the implementation of the Tenth Revision.

6.6. International Nomenclature of Diseases

Since 1970 the Council for International Organizations of Medical Sciences (CIOMS) had been involved in the preparation of an International Nomenclature of Diseases (IND) which would serve as a complement to the ICD.

The main purpose of the IND was to provide a single recommended name for every disease entity. The main criteria for selection of that name were that it should be specific, unambiguous, as self- descriptive and simple as possible, and based on cause wherever feasible. Each disease or syndrome for which a name was recommended was defined as unambiguously, and yet briefly, as possible. A list of synonyms was appended to each definition.

At the time of the Conference, volumes had been published on diseases of the lower respiratory tract, infectious diseases (viral, bacterial and parasitic diseases and mycoses) and cardiac and vascular diseases, and work was under way on volumes for the digestive system, female genital system, urinary and male genital system, metabolic and endocrine diseases, blood and blood-forming organs, immunological system, musculoskeletal system and nervous system. Subjects proposed for future volumes included psychiatric diseases, as well as diseases of the skin, ear, nose and throat, and eye and adnexa.

The Conference recognized that an authoritative, up-to-date and international nomenclature of diseases was important in developing the ICD and improving the comparability of health information. The Conference therefore

For use with training tool only

RECOMMENDED that WHO and CIOMS be encouraged to explore cost-efficient ways to achieve the timely completion and maintenance of such a nomenclature.

7. Implementation of the Tenth Revision of the ICD

The Conference was informed of WHO's intention to publish the detailed four-character version of the Tenth Revision in three volumes: one containing the Tabular List, a second containing all related definitions, standards, rules and instructions, and a third containing the Alphabetical Index.

The Conference was further informed that a three-character version of the Tenth Revision would be published as a single volume which would contain, in the Tabular List, all inclusion and exclusion notes. It would also contain all related definitions, standards, rules and instructions and a shortened Alphabetical Index.

Member States intending to produce national language versions of the Tenth Revision should notify WHO of their intentions. Copies of the drafts of the ICD at the three- and four-character levels would be made available from WHO both in printed form and on electronic media.

With respect to the physical appearance of the pages and type formats for both the Tabular List and the Alphabetical Index, the Conference was assured that recommendations from the Centre Heads and complaints from coders would be considered, and every attempt made to improve those aspects as compared with the Ninth Revision.

As with the Ninth Revision, it was intended to develop materials for the reorientation of trained coders, with the help of the Collaborating Centres. The actual training courses would be the responsibility of the WHO regional offices and individual countries. They would be carried out from late 1991 to the end of 1992, to finish before the implementation of the Tenth Revision.

Materials for the basic training of new users of the ICD would also be developed by WHO; it was not, however, planned to begin courses before 1993.

As noted above, WHO would be prepared to provide the Tenth Revision (both the Tabular List and the Alphabetical Index) on electronic media. In future, with the assistance of the Collaborating Centres, other software might also be made available. A key for conversion from the Ninth to the Tenth Revision, and the reverse, should be available before the implementation of the Tenth Revision.

For use with training tool only

As the development activities that had been endorsed by the Expert Committee were on schedule, the Conference

RECOMMENDED that the Tenth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases should come into effect as from 1 January 1993.

8. Future revision of the ICD

The Conference discussed the difficulties experienced during the extended period of use of the Ninth Revision, related to the emergence of new diseases and the lack of an updating mechanism to accommodate them.

Various suggestions for mechanisms to overcome these difficulties and avoid similar problems with respect to the Tenth Revision were discussed. There was a clear feeling that there was a need for ongoing information exchange to standardize the use of the Tenth Revision between countries, but that any changes introduced during its "lifetime" should be considered very carefully in relation to their impact on analyses and trends. There was discussion on the type of forum in which such changes and the potential for use of the vacant letter "U" in new or temporary code assignments could be discussed. It was agreed that it would not be feasible to hold revision conferences more frequently than every 10 years.

On the basis of the needs expressed, and the fact that it would be inappropriate to attempt to determine or define the exact process to be used, the Conference

RECOMMENDED that the next International Revision Conference should take place in ten years' time, and that WHO should endorse the concept of an updating process between revisions and give consideration as to how an effective updating mechanism could be put in place.

9. Adoption of the Tenth Revision of the ICD

The Conference made the following recommendation:

Having considered the proposals prepared by the Organization on the basis of the recommendations of the Expert Committee on the International Classification of Diseases - Tenth Revision,

Recognizing the need for a few further minor modifications to reflect the comments on points of detail submitted by Member States during the Conference,

RECOMMENDED that the proposed revised chapters, with their three-character categories and four-character subcategories and the Short Tabulation Lists for Morbidity and Mortality, constitute the Tenth

For use with training tool only

Revision of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems.

References

1. *International Classification of Diseases, 1975 Revision,* Volume 1. Geneva, World Health Organization, 1977, pp. xiii-xxiv.
2. *Report of the Expert Committee on the International Classification of Diseases - 10th Revision: First Meeting*. Geneva, World Health Organization, 1984 (unpublished document DES/EC/ICD-10/84.34).
3. *Report of the Expert Committee on the International Classification of Diseases - 10th Revision: Second Meeting*. Geneva, World Health Organization, 1987 (unpublished document WHO/DES/EC/ICD-10/87.38).
4. *Report of the Preparatory Meeting on ICD-10*. Geneva, World Health Organization, 1983 (unpublished document DES/ICD-10/83.19).
5. *Lay reporting of health information*. Geneva, World Health Organization, 1978.
6. *International Conference on Health Statistics for the Year 2000*. Budapest, Statistical Publishing House, 1984.
7. *Report of the Consultation on Primary Care Classifications*. Geneva, World Health Organization, 1985 (unpublished document DES/PHC/85.7).
8. *International Classification of Impairments, Disabilities, and Handicaps*. Geneva, World Health Organization, 1980.
9. *WHO Official Records*, No. 233, 1976, p. 18.
10. *International Classification of Procedures in Medicine*. Geneva, World Health Organization, 1978.

For use with training tool only

For use with training tool only

List of three-character categories

For use with training tool only

For use with training tool only

Chapter I
Certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00–B99)

Intestinal infectious diseases (A00–A09)

A00	Cholera
A01	Typhoid and paratyphoid fevers
A02	Other salmonella infections
A03	Shigellosis
A04	Other bacterial intestinal infections
A05	Other bacterial foodborne intoxications, not elsewhere classified
A06	Amoebiasis
A07	Other protozoal intestinal diseases
A08	Viral and other specified intestinal infections
A09	Diarrhoea and gastroenteritis of presumed infectious origin

Tuberculosis (A15–A19)

A15	Respiratory tuberculosis, bacteriologically and histologically confirmed
A16	Respiratory tuberculosis, not confirmed bacteriologically or histologically
A17†	Tuberculosis of nervous system
A18	Tuberculosis of other organs
A19	Miliary tuberculosis

Certain zoonotic bacterial diseases (A20–A28)

A20	Plague
A21	Tularaemia
A22	Anthrax
A23	Brucellosis
A24	Glanders and melioidosis
A25	Rat-bite fevers
A26	Erysipeloid
A27	Leptospirosis
A28	Other zoonotic bacterial diseases, not elsewhere classified

Other bacterial diseases (A30–A49)

A30	Leprosy [Hansen's disease]
A31	Infection due to other mycobacteria
A32	Listeriosis
A33	Tetanus neonatorum
A34	Obstetrical tetanus
A35	Other tetanus
A36	Diphtheria
A37	Whooping cough
A38	Scarlet fever
A39	Meningococcal infection
A40	Streptococcal septicaemia
A41	Other septicaemia
A42	Actinomycosis
A43	Nocardiosis

For training tool only

A44 Bartonellosis
A46 Erysipelas
A48 Other bacterial diseases, not elsewhere classified
A49 Bacterial infection of unspecified site

Infections with a predominantly sexual mode of transmission (A50–A64)

A50 Congenital syphilis
A51 Early syphilis
A52 Late syphilis
A53 Other and unspecified syphilis
A54 Gonococcal infection
A55 Chlamydial lymphogranuloma (venereum)
A56 Other sexually transmitted chlamydial diseases
A57 Chancroid
A58 Granuloma inguinale
A59 Trichomoniasis
A60 Anogenital herpesviral [herpes simplex] infection
A63 Other predominantly sexually transmitted diseases, not elsewhere classified
A64 Unspecified sexually transmitted disease

Other spirochaetal diseases (A65–A69)

A65 Nonvenereal syphilis
A66 Yaws
A67 Pinta [carate]
A68 Relapsing fevers
A69 Other spirochaetal infections

Other diseases caused by chlamydiae (A70–A74)

A70 *Chlamydia psittaci* infection
A71 Trachoma
A74 Other diseases caused by chlamydiae

Rickettsioses (A75–A79)

A75 Typhus fever
A77 Spotted fever [tick-borne rickettsioses]
A78 Q fever
A79 Other rickettsioses

Viral infections of the central nervous system (A80–A89)

A80 Acute poliomyelitis
A81 Atypical virus infections of central nervous system
A82 Rabies
A83 Mosquito-borne viral encephalitis
A84 Tick-borne viral encephalitis
A85 Other viral encephalitis, not elsewhere classified
A86 Unspecified viral encephalitis
A87 Viral meningitis
A88 Other viral infections of central nervous system, not elsewhere classified
A89 Unspecified viral infection of central nervous system

For use with training tool only

Arthropod-borne viral fevers and viral haemorrhagic fevers (A90–A99)

A90 Dengue fever [classical dengue]
A91 Dengue haemorrhagic fever
A92 Other mosquito-borne viral fevers
A93 Other arthropod-borne viral fevers, not elsewhere classified
A94 Unspecified arthropod-borne viral fever
A95 Yellow fever
A96 Arenaviral haemorrhagic fever
A98 Other viral haemorrhagic fevers, not elsewhere classified
A99 Unspecified viral haemorrhagic fever

Viral infections characterized by skin and mucous membrane lesions (B00–B09)

B00 Herpesviral [herpes simplex] infections
B01 Varicella [chickenpox]
B02 Zoster [herpes zoster]
B03 Smallpox
B04 Monkeypox
B05 Measles
B06 Rubella [German measles]
B07 Viral warts
B08 Other viral infections characterized by skin and mucous membrane lesions, not elsewhere classified
B09 Unspecified viral infection characterized by skin and mucous membrane lesions

Viral hepatitis (B15–B19)

B15 Acute hepatitis A
B16 Acute hepatitis B
B17 Other acute viral hepatitis
B18 Chronic viral hepatitis
B19 Unspecified viral hepatitis

Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B20–B24)

B20 Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease resulting in infectious and parasitic diseases
B21 Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease resulting in malignant neoplasms
B22 Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease resulting in other specified diseases
B23 Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease resulting in other conditions
B24 Unspecified human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease

Other viral diseases (B25–B34)

B25 Cytomegaloviral disease
B26 Mumps
B27 Infectious mononucleosis
B30 Viral conjunctivitis
B33 Other viral diseases, not elsewhere classified
B34 Viral infection of unspecified site

For use with training tool only

Mycoses (B35–B49)

B35	Dermatophytosis
B36	Other superficial mycoses
B37	Candidiasis
B38	Coccidioidomycosis
B39	Histoplasmosis
B40	Blastomycosis
B41	Paracoccidioidomycosis
B42	Sporotrichosis
B43	Chromomycosis and phaeomycotic abscess
B44	Aspergillosis
B45	Cryptococcosis
B46	Zygomycosis
B47	Mycetoma
B48	Other mycoses, not elsewhere classified
B49	Unspecified mycosis

Protozoal diseases (B50–B64)

B50	*Plasmodium falciparum* malaria
B51	*Plasmodium vivax* malaria
B52	*Plasmodium malariae* malaria
B53	Other parasitologically confirmed malaria
B54	Unspecified malaria
B55	Leishmaniasis
B56	African trypanosomiasis
B57	Chagas' disease
B58	Toxoplasmosis
B59†	Pneumocystosis
B60	Other protozoal diseases, not elsewhere classified
B64	Unspecified protozoal disease

Helminthiases (B65–B83)

B65	Schistosomiasis [bilharziasis]
B66	Other fluke infections
B67	Echinococcosis
B68	Taeniasis
B69	Cysticercosis
B70	Diphyllobothriasis and sparganosis
B71	Other cestode infections
B72	Dracunculiasis
B73	Onchocerciasis
B74	Filariasis
B75	Trichinellosis
B76	Hookworm diseases
B77	Ascariasis
B78	Strongyloidiasis
B79	Trichuriasis
B80	Enterobiasis
B81	Other intestinal helminthiases, not elsewhere classified
B82	Unspecified intestinal parasitism
B83	Other helminthiases

For use with aiming tool only

Pediculosis, acariasis and other infestations (B85–B89)

B85 Pediculosis and phthiriasis
B86 Scabies
B87 Myiasis
B88 Other infestations
B89 Unspecified parasitic disease

Sequelae of infectious and parasitic diseases (B90–B94)

B90 Sequelae of tuberculosis
B91 Sequelae of poliomyelitis
B92 Sequelae of leprosy
B94 Sequelae of other and unspecified infectious and parasitic diseases

Bacterial, viral and other infectious agents (B95–B97)

B95 Streptococcus and staphylococcus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
B96 Other bacterial agents as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
B97 Viral agents as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters

Other infectious diseases (B99)

B99 Other and unspecified infectious diseases

Chapter II
Neoplasms
(C00–D48)

Malignant neoplasms (C00–C97)

Malignant neoplasms, stated or presumed to be primary, of specified sites, except of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue (C00–C75)

Malignant neoplasms of lip, oral cavity and pharynx (C00–C14)

C00 Malignant neoplasm of lip
C01 Malignant neoplasm of base of tongue
C02 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of tongue
C03 Malignant neoplasm of gum
C04 Malignant neoplasm of floor of mouth
C05 Malignant neoplasm of palate
C06 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of mouth
C07 Malignant neoplasm of parotid gland
C08 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified major salivary glands
C09 Malignant neoplasm of tonsil
C10 Malignant neoplasm of oropharynx
C11 Malignant neoplasm of nasopharynx
C12 Malignant neoplasm of pi riform sinus

For training tool only

C13 Malignant neoplasm of hypopharynx
C14 Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites in the lip, oral cavity and pharynx

Malignant neoplasms of digestive organs (C15–C26)

C15 Malignant neoplasm of oesophagus
C16 Malignant neoplasm of stomach
C17 Malignant neoplasm of small intestine
C18 Malignant neoplasm of colon
C19 Malignant neoplasm of rectosigmoid junction
C20 Malignant neoplasm of rectum
C21 Malignant neoplasm of anus and anal canal
C22 Malignant neoplasm of liver and intrahepatic bile ducts
C23 Malignant neoplasm of gallbladder
C24 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of biliary tract
C25 Malignant neoplasm of pancreas
C26 Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined digestive organs

Malignant neoplasms of respiratory and intrathoracic organs (C30–C39)

C30 Malignant neoplasm of nasal cavity and middle ear
C31 Malignant neoplasm of accessory sinuses
C32 Malignant neoplasm of larynx
C33 Malignant neoplasm of trachea
C34 Malignant neoplasm of bronchus and lung
C37 Malignant neoplasm of thymus
C38 Malignant neoplasm of heart, mediastinum and pleura
C39 Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites in the respiratory system and intrathoracic organs

Malignant neoplasms of bone and articular cartilage (C40–C41)

C40 Malignant neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage of limbs
C41 Malignant neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage of other and unspecified sites

Melanoma and other malignant neoplasms of skin (C43–C44)

C43 Malignant melanoma of skin
C44 Other malignant neoplasms of skin

Malignant neoplasms of mesothelial and soft tissue (C45–C49)

C45 Mesothelioma
C46 Kaposi's sarcoma
C47 Malignant neoplasm of peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system
C48 Malignant neoplasm of retroperitoneum and peritoneum
C49 Malignant neoplasm of other connective and soft tissue

Malignant neoplasm of breast (C50)

C50 Malignant neoplasm of breast

Malignant neoplasms of female genital organs (C51–C58)

C51 Malignant neoplasm of vulva
C52 Malignant neoplasm of vagina

For use with ICD-10 only

C53 Malignant neoplasm of cervix uteri
C54 Malignant neoplasm of corpus uteri
C55 Malignant neoplasm of uterus, part unspecified
C56 Malignant neoplasm of ovary
C57 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified female genital organs
C58 Malignant neoplasm of placenta

Malignant neoplasms of male genital organs (C60–C63)

C60 Malignant neoplasm of penis
C61 Malignant neoplasm of prostate
C62 Malignant neoplasm of testis
C63 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified male genital organs

Malignant neoplasms of urinary tract (C64–C68)

C64 Malignant neoplasm of kidney, except renal pelvis
C65 Malignant neoplasm of renal pelvis
C66 Malignant neoplasm of ureter
C67 Malignant neoplasm of bladder
C68 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified urinary organs

Malignant neoplasms of eye, brain and other parts of central nervous system (C69–C72)

C69 Malignant neoplasm of eye and adnexa
C70 Malignant neoplasm of meninges
C71 Malignant neoplasm of brain
C72 Malignant neoplasm of spinal cord, cranial nerves and other parts of central nervous system

Malignant neoplasms of thyroid and other endocrine glands (C73–C75)

C73 Malignant neoplasm of thyroid gland
C74 Malignant neoplasm of adrenal gland
C75 Malignant neoplasm of other endocrine glands and related structures

Malignant neoplasms of ill-defined, secondary and unspecified sites (C76–C80)

C76 Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites
C77 Secondary and unspecified malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes
C78 Secondary malignant neoplasm of respiratory and digestive organs
C79 Secondary malignant neoplasm of other sites
C80 Malignant neoplasm without specification of site

Malignant neoplasms of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue (C81–C96)

C81 Hodgkin's disease
C82 Follicular [nodular] non-Hodgkin's lymphoma
C83 Diffuse non-Hodgkin's lymphoma
C84 Peripheral and cutaneous T-cell lymphomas
C85 Other and unspecified types of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma
C88 Malignant immunoproliferative diseases
C90 Multiple myeloma and malignant plasma cell neoplasms
C91 Lymphoid leukaemia
C92 Myeloid leukaemia
C93 Monocytic leukaemia

For ICD-11 training tool only

C94 Other leukaemias of specified cell type
C95 Leukaemia of unspecified cell type
C96 Other and unspecified malignant neoplasms of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue

Malignant neoplasms of independent (primary) multiple sites (C97)

C97 Malignant neoplasms of independent (primary) multiple sites

In situ neoplasms (D00–D09)

D00 Carcinoma in situ of oral cavity, oesophagus and stomach
D01 Carcinoma in situ of other and unspecified digestive organs
D02 Carcinoma in situ of middle ear and respiratory system
D03 Melanoma in situ
D04 Carcinoma in situ of skin
D05 Carcinoma in situ of breast
D06 Carcinoma in situ of cervix uteri
D07 Carcinoma in situ of other and unspecified genital organs
D09 Carcinoma in situ of other and unspecified sites

Benign neoplasms (D10–D36)

D10 Benign neoplasm of mouth and pharynx
D11 Benign neoplasm of major salivary glands
D12 Benign neoplasm of colon, rectum, anus and anal canal
D13 Benign neoplasm of other and ill-defined parts of digestive system
D14 Benign neoplasm of middle ear and respiratory system
D15 Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified intrathoracic organs
D16 Benign neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage
D17 Benign lipomatous neoplasm
D18 Haemangioma and lymphangioma, any site
D19 Benign neoplasm of mesothelial tissue
D20 Benign neoplasm of soft tissue of retroperitoneum and peritoneum
D21 Other benign neoplasms of connective and other soft tissue
D22 Melanocytic naevi
D23 Other benign neoplasms of skin
D24 Benign neoplasm of breast
D25 Leiomyoma of uterus
D26 Other benign neoplasms of uterus
D27 Benign neoplasm of ovary
D28 Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified female genital organs
D29 Benign neoplasm of male genital organs
D30 Benign neoplasm of urinary organs
D31 Benign neoplasm of eye and adnexa
D32 Benign neoplasm of meninges
D33 Benign neoplasm of brain and other parts of central nervous system
D34 Benign neoplasm of thyroid gland
D35 Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified endocrine glands
D36 Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified sites

For use with coding tool only

Neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour (D37–D48)

D37	Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of oral cavity and digestive organs
D38	Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of middle ear and respiratory and intrathoracic organs
D39	Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of female genital organs
D40	Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of male genital organs
D41	Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of urinary organs
D42	Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of meninges
D43	Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of brain and central nervous system
D44	Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of endocrine glands
D45	Polycythaemia vera
D46	Myelodysplastic syndromes
D47	Other neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue
D48	Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of other and unspecified sites

Chapter III
Diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism (D50–D89)

Nutritional anaemias (D50–D53)

D50	Iron deficiency anaemia
D51	Vitamin B_{12} deficiency anaemia
D52	Folate deficiency anaemia
D53	Other nutritional anaemias

Haemolytic anaemias (D55–D59)

D55	Anaemia due to enzyme disorders
D56	Thalassaemia
D57	Sickle-cell disorders
D58	Other hereditary haemolytic anaemias
D59	Acquired haemolytic anaemia

Aplastic and other anaemias (D60–D64)

D60	Acquired pure red cell aplasia [erythroblastopenia]
D61	Other aplastic anaemias
D62	Acute posthaemorrhagic anaemia
D63*	Anaemia in chronic diseases classified elsewhere
D64	Other anaemias

Coagulation defects, purpura and other haemorrhagic conditions (D65–D69)

D65	Disseminated intravascular coagulation [defibrination syndrome]
D66	Hereditary factor VIII deficiency
D67	Hereditary factor IX deficiency

For use with training tool only

D68 Other coagulation defects
D69 Purpura and other haemorrhagic conditions

Other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs (D70–D77)

D70 Agranulocytosis
D71 Functional disorders of polymorphonuclear neutrophils
D72 Other disorders of white blood cells
D73 Diseases of spleen
D74 Methaemoglobinaemia
D75 Other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs
D76 Certain diseases involving lymphoreticular tissue and reticulohistiocytic system
D77* Other disorders of blood and blood-forming organs in diseases classified elsewhere

Certain disorders involving the immune mechanism (D80–D89)

D80 Immunodeficiency with predominantly antibody defects
D81 Combined immunodeficiencies
D82 Immunodeficiency associated with other major defects
D83 Common variable immunodeficiency
D84 Other immunodeficiencies
D86 Sarcoidosis
D89 Other disorders involving the immune mechanism, not elsewhere classified

Chapter IV
Endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00–E90)

Disorders of thyroid gland (E00–E07)

E00 Congenital iodine-deficiency syndrome
E01 Iodine-deficiency-related thyroid disorders and allied conditions
E02 Subclinical iodine-deficiency hypothyroidism
E03 Other hypothyroidism
E04 Other nontoxic goitre
E05 Thyrotoxicosis [hyperthyroidism]
E06 Thyroiditis
E07 Other disorders of thyroid

Diabetes mellitus (E10–E14)

E10 Insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus
E11 Non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus
E12 Malnutrition-related diabetes mellitus
E13 Other specified diabetes mellitus
E14 Unspecified diabetes mellitus

For use with training tool only

Other disorders of glucose regulation and pancreatic internal secretion (E15–E16)

E15 Nondiabetic hypoglycaemic coma
E16 Other disorders of pancreatic internal secretion

Disorders of other endocrine glands (E20–E35)

E20 Hypoparathyroidism
E21 Hyperparathyroidism and other disorders of parathyroid gland
E22 Hyperfunction of pituitary gland
E23 Hypofunction and other disorders of pituitary gland
E24 Cushing's syndrome
E25 Adrenogenital disorders
E26 Hyperaldosteronism
E27 Other disorders of adrenal gland
E28 Ovarian dysfunction
E29 Testicular dysfunction
E30 Disorders of puberty, not elsewhere classified
E31 Polyglandular dysfunction
E32 Diseases of thymus
E34 Other endocrine disorders
E35* Disorders of endocrine glands in diseases classified elsewhere

Malnutrition (E40–E46)

E40 Kwashiorkor
E41 Nutritional marasmus
E42 Marasmic kwashiorkor
E43 Unspecified severe protein-energy malnutrition
E44 Protein-energy malnutrition of moderate and mild degree
E45 Retarded development following protein-energy malnutrition
E46 Unspecified protein-energy malnutrition

Other nutritional deficiencies (E50–E64)

E50 Vitamin A deficiency
E51 Thiamine deficiency
E52 Niacin deficiency [pellagra]
E53 Deficiency of other B group vitamins
E54 Ascorbic acid deficiency
E55 Vitamin D deficiency
E56 Other vitamin deficiencies
E58 Dietary calcium deficiency
E59 Dietary selenium deficiency
E60 Dietary zinc deficiency
E61 Deficiency of other nutrient elements
E63 Other nutritional deficiencies
E64 Sequelae of malnutrition and other nutritional deficiencies

Obesity and other hyperalimentation (E65–E68)

E65 Localized adiposity
E66 Obesity
E67 Other hyperalimentation
E68 Sequelae of hyperalimentation

For training tool only

Metabolic disorders (E70–E90)

E70	Disorders of aromatic amino-acid metabolism
E71	Disorders of branched-chain amino-acid metabolism and fatty-acid metabolism
E72	Other disorders of amino-acid metabolism
E73	Lactose intolerance
E74	Other disorders of carbohydrate metabolism
E75	Disorders of sphingolipid metabolism and other lipid storage disorders
E76	Disorders of glycosaminoglycan metabolism
E77	Disorders of glycoprotein metabolism
E78	Disorders of lipoprotein metabolism and other lipidaemias
E79	Disorders of purine and pyrimidine metabolism
E80	Disorders of porphyrin and bilirubin metabolism
E83	Disorders of mineral metabolism
E84	Cystic fibrosis
E85	Amyloidosis
E86	Volume depletion
E87	Other disorders of fluid, electrolyte and acid-base balance
E88	Other metabolic disorders
E89	Postprocedural endocrine and metabolic disorders, not elsewhere classified
E90*	Nutritional and metabolic disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

Chapter V
Mental and behavioural disorders (F00–F99)

Organic, including symptomatic, mental disorders (F00–F09)

F00*	Dementia in Alzheimer's disease
F01	Vascular dementia
F02*	Dementia in other diseases classified elsewhere
F03	Unspecified dementia
F04	Organic amnesic syndrome, not induced by alcohol and other psychoactive substances
F05	Delirium, not induced by alcohol and other psychoactive substances
F06	Other mental disorders due to brain damage and dysfunction and to physical disease
F07	Personality and behavioural disorders due to brain disease, damage and dysfunction
F09	Unspecified organic or symptomatic mental disorder

Mental and behavioural disorders due to psychoactive substance use (F10–F19)

F10	Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of alcohol
F11	Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of opioids
F12	Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of cannabinoids
F13	Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of sedatives or hypnotics
F14	Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of cocaine
F15	Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of other stimulants, including caffeine

For use with training tool only

F16 Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of hallucinogens
F17 Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of tobacco
F18 Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of volatile solvents
F19 Mental and behavioural disorders due to multiple drug use and use of other psychoactive substances

Schizophrenia, schizotypal and delusional disorders (F20–F29)

F20 Schizophrenia
F21 Schizotypal disorder
F22 Persistent delusional disorders
F23 Acute and transient psychotic disorders
F24 Induced delusional disorder
F25 Schizoaffective disorders
F28 Other nonorganic psychotic disorders
F29 Unspecified nonorganic psychosis

Mood [affective] disorders (F30–F39)

F30 Manic episode
F31 Bipolar affective disorder
F32 Depressive episode
F33 Recurrent depressive disorder
F34 Persistent mood [affective] disorders
F38 Other mood [affective] disorders
F39 Unspecified mood [affective] disorder

Neurotic, stress-related and somatoform disorders (F40–F48)

F40 Phobic anxiety disorders
F41 Other anxiety disorders
F42 Obsessive-compulsive disorder
F43 Reaction to severe stress, and adjustment disorders
F44 Dissociative [conversion] disorders
F45 Somatoform disorders
F48 Other neurotic disorders

Behavioural syndromes associated with physiological disturbances and physical factors (F50–F59)

F50 Eating disorders
F51 Nonorganic sleep disorders
F52 Sexual dysfunction, not caused by organic disorder or disease
F53 Mental and behavioural disorders associated with the puerperium, not elsewhere classified
F54 Psychological and behavioural factors associated with disorders or diseases classified elsewhere
F55 Abuse of non-dependence-producing substances
F59 Unspecified behavioural syndromes associated with physiological disturbances and physical factors

Disorders of adult personality and behaviour (F60–F69)

F60 Specific personality disorders
F61 Mixed and other personality disorders

For training tool only

F62 Enduring personality changes, not attributable to brain damage and disease
F63 Habit and impulse disorders
F64 Gender identity disorders
F65 Disorders of sexual preference
F66 Psychological and behavioural disorders associated with sexual development and orientation
F68 Other disorders of adult personality and behaviour
F69 Unspecified disorder of adult personality and behaviour

Mental retardation (F70–F79)

F70 Mild mental retardation
F71 Moderate mental retardation
F72 Severe mental retardation
F73 Profound mental retardation
F78 Other mental retardation
F79 Unspecified mental retardation

Disorders of psychological development (F80–F89)

F80 Specific developmental disorders of speech and language
F81 Specific developmental disorders of scholastic skills
F82 Specific developmental disorder of motor function
F83 Mixed specific developmental disorders
F84 Pervasive developmental disorders
F88 Other disorders of psychological development
F89 Unspecified disorder of psychological development

Behavioural and emotional disorders with onset usually occurring in childhood and adolescence (F90–F98)

F90 Hyperkinetic disorders
F91 Conduct disorders
F92 Mixed disorders of conduct and emotions
F93 Emotional disorders with onset specific to childhood
F94 Disorders of social functioning with onset specific to childhood and adolescence
F95 Tic disorders
F98 Other behavioural and emotional disorders with onset usually occurring in childhood and adolescence

Unspecified mental disorder (F99)

F99 Mental disorder, not otherwise specified

Chapter VI
Diseases of the nervous system
(G00–G99)

Inflammatory diseases of the central nervous system (G00–G09)

G00 Bacterial meningitis, not elsewhere classified
G01* Meningitis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere

For use with ... tool only

G02∗ Meningitis in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
G03 Meningitis due to other and unspecified causes
G04 Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis
G05∗ Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis in diseases classified elsewhere
G06 Intracranial and intraspinal abscess and granuloma
G07∗ Intracranial and intraspinal abscess and granuloma in diseases classified elsewhere
G08 Intracranial and intraspinal phlebitis and thrombophlebitis
G09 Sequelae of inflammatory diseases of central nervous system

Systemic atrophies primarily affecting the central nervous system (G10–G13)

G10 Huntington's disease
G11 Hereditary ataxia
G12 Spinal muscular atrophy and related syndromes
G13∗ Systemic atrophies primarily affecting central nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere

Extrapyramidal and movement disorders (G20–G26)

G20 Parkinson's disease
G21 Secondary parkinsonism
G22∗ Parkinsonism in diseases classified elsewhere
G23 Other degenerative diseases of basal ganglia
G24 Dystonia
G25 Other extrapyramidal and movement disorders
G26∗ Extrapyramidal and movement disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

Other degenerative diseases of the nervous system (G30–G32)

G30 Alzheimer's disease
G31 Other degenerative diseases of nervous system, not elsewhere classified
G32∗ Other degenerative disorders of nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere

Demyelinating diseases of the central nervous system (G35–G37)

G35 Multiple sclerosis
G36 Other acute disseminated demyelination
G37 Other demyelinating diseases of central nervous system

Episodic and paroxysmal disorders (G40–G47)

G40 Epilepsy
G41 Status epilepticus
G43 Migraine
G44 Other headache syndromes
G45 Transient cerebral ischaemic attacks and related syndromes
G46∗ Vascular syndromes of brain in cerebrovascular diseases
G47 Sleep disorders

Nerve, nerve root and plexus disorders (G50–G59)

G50 Disorders of trigeminal nerve
G51 Facial nerve disorders
G52 Disorders of other cranial nerves

For use with training tool only

G53* Cranial nerve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
G54 Nerve root and plexus disorders
G55* Nerve root and plexus compressions in diseases classified elsewhere
G56 Mononeuropathies of upper limb
G57 Mononeuropathies of lower limb
G58 Other mononeuropathies
G59* Mononeuropathy in diseases classified elsewhere

Polyneuropathies and other disorders of the peripheral nervous system (G60–G64)

G60 Hereditary and idiopathic neuropathy
G61 Inflammatory polyneuropathy
G62 Other polyneuropathies
G63* Polyneuropathy in diseases classified elsewhere
G64 Other disorders of peripheral nervous system

Diseases of myoneural junction and muscle (G70–G73)

G70 Myasthenia gravis and other myoneural disorders
G71 Primary disorders of muscles
G72 Other myopathies
G73* Disorders of myoneural junction and muscle in diseases classified elsewhere

Cerebral palsy and other paralytic syndromes (G80–G83)

G80 Cerebral palsy
G81 Hemiplegia
G82 Paraplegia and tetraplegia
G83 Other paralytic syndromes

Other disorders of the nervous system (G90–G99)

G90 Disorders of autonomic nervous system
G91 Hydrocephalus
G92 Toxic encephalopathy
G93 Other disorders of brain
G94* Other disorders of brain in diseases classified elsewhere
G95 Other diseases of spinal cord
G96 Other disorders of central nervous system
G97 Postprocedural disorders of nervous system, not elsewhere classified
G98 Other disorders of nervous system, not elsewhere classified
G99* Other disorders of nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere

Chapter VII
Diseases of the eye and adnexa
(H00–H59)

Disorders of eyelid, lacrimal system and orbit (H00–H06)

H00 Hordeolum and chalazion
H01 Other inflammation of eyelid
H02 Other disorders of eyelid

For use with training tool only

H03∗ Disorders of eyelid in diseases classified elsewhere
H04 Disorders of lacrimal system
H05 Disorders of orbit
H06∗ Disorders of lacrimal system and orbit in diseases classified elsewhere

Disorders of conjunctiva (H10–H13)

H10 Conjunctivitis
H11 Other disorders of conjunctiva
H13∗ Disorders of conjunctiva in diseases classified elsewhere

Disorders of sclera, cornea, iris and ciliary body (H15–H22)

H15 Disorders of sclera
H16 Keratitis
H17 Corneal scars and opacities
H18 Other disorders of cornea
H19∗ Disorders of sclera and cornea in diseases classified elsewhere
H20 Iridocyclitis
H21 Other disorders of iris and ciliary body
H22∗ Disorders of iris and ciliary body in diseases classified elsewhere

Disorders of lens (H25–H28)

H25 Senile cataract
H26 Other cataract
H27 Other disorders of lens
H28∗ Cataract and other disorders of lens in diseases classified elsewhere

Disorders of choroid and retina (H30–H36)

H30 Chorioretinal inflammation
H31 Other disorders of choroid
H32∗ Chorioretinal disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
H33 Retinal detachments and breaks
H34 Retinal vascular occlusions
H35 Other retinal disorders
H36∗ Retinal disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

Glaucoma (H40–H42)

H40 Glaucoma
H42∗ Glaucoma in diseases classified elsewhere

Disorders of vitreous body and globe (H43–H45)

H43 Disorders of vitreous body
H44 Disorders of globe
H45∗ Disorders of vitreous body and globe in diseases classified elsewhere

Disorders of optic nerve and visual pathways (H46–H48)

H46 Optic neuritis
H47 Other disorders of optic [2nd] nerve and visual pathways
H48∗ Disorders of optic [2nd] nerve and visual pathways in diseases classified elsewhere

For use with training tool only

Disorders of ocular muscles, binocular movement, accommodation and refraction (H49–H52)

H49 Paralytic strabismus
H50 Other strabismus
H51 Other disorders of binocular movement
H52 Disorders of refraction and accommodation

Visual disturbances and blindness (H53–H54)

H53 Visual disturbances
H54 Blindness and low vision

Other disorders of eye and adnexa (H55–H59)

H55 Nystagmus and other irregular eye movements
H57 Other disorders of eye and adnexa
H58* Other disorders of eye and adnexa in diseases classified elsewhere
H59 Postprocedural disorders of eye and adnexa, not elsewhere classified

Chapter VIII
Diseases of the ear and mastoid process (H60–H95)

Diseases of external ear (H60–H62)

H60 Otitis externa
H61 Other disorders of external ear
H62* Disorders of external ear in diseases classified elsewhere

Diseases of middle ear and mastoid (H65–H75)

H65 Nonsuppurative otitis media
H66 Suppurative and unspecified otitis media
H67* Otitis media in diseases classified elsewhere
H68 Eustachian salpingitis and obstruction
H69 Other disorders of Eustachian tube
H70 Mastoiditis and related conditions
H71 Cholesteatoma of middle ear
H72 Perforation of tympanic membrane
H73 Other disorders of tympanic membrane
H74 Other disorders of middle ear and mastoid
H75* Other disorders of middle ear and mastoid in diseases classified elsewhere

Diseases of inner ear (H80–H83)

H80 Otosclerosis
H81 Disorders of vestibular function
H82* Vertiginous syndromes in diseases classified elsewhere
H83 Other diseases of inner ear

For use with training tool only

Other disorders of ear (H90–H95)

H90	Conductive and sensorineural hearing loss
H91	Other hearing loss
H92	Otalgia and effusion of ear
H93	Other disorders of ear, not elsewhere classified
H94*	Other disorders of ear in diseases classified elsewhere
H95	Postprocedural disorders of ear and mastoid process, not elsewhere classified

Chapter IX
Diseases of the circulatory system (I00–I99)

Acute rheumatic fever (I00–I02)

I00	Rheumatic fever without mention of heart involvement
I01	Rheumatic fever with heart involvement
I02	Rheumatic chorea

Chronic rheumatic heart diseases (I05–I09)

I05	Rheumatic mitral valve diseases
I06	Rheumatic aortic valve diseases
I07	Rheumatic tricuspid valve diseases
I08	Multiple valve diseases
I09	Other rheumatic heart diseases

Hypertensive diseases (I10–I15)

I10	Essential (primary) hypertension
I11	Hypertensive heart disease
I12	Hypertensive renal disease
I13	Hypertensive heart and renal disease
I15	Secondary hypertension

Ischaemic heart diseases (I20–I25)

I20	Angina pectoris
I21	Acute myocardial infarction
I22	Subsequent myocardial infarction
I23	Certain current complications following acute myocardial infarction
I24	Other acute ischaemic heart diseases
I25	Chronic ischaemic heart disease

Pulmonary heart disease and diseases of pulmonary circulation (I26–I28)

I26	Pulmonary embolism
I27	Other pulmonary heart diseases
I28	Other diseases of pulmonary vessels

Other forms of heart disease (I30–I52)

I30	Acute pericarditis
I31	Other diseases of pericardium

For use with training tool only

I32* Pericarditis in diseases classified elsewhere
I33 Acute and subacute endocarditis
I34 Nonrheumatic mitral valve disorders
I35 Nonrheumatic aortic valve disorders
I36 Nonrheumatic tricuspid valve disorders
I37 Pulmonary valve disorders
I38 Endocarditis, valve unspecified
I39* Endocarditis and heart valve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
I40 Acute myocarditis
I41* Myocarditis in diseases classified elsewhere
I42 Cardiomyopathy
I43* Cardiomyopathy in diseases classified elsewhere
I44 Atrioventricular and left bundle-branch block
I45 Other conduction disorders
I46 Cardiac arrest
I47 Paroxysmal tachycardia
I48 Atrial fibrillation and flutter
I49 Other cardiac arrhythmias
I50 Heart failure
I51 Complications and ill-defined descriptions of heart disease
I52* Other heart disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

Cerebrovascular diseases (I60–I69)

I60 Subarachnoid haemorrhage
I61 Intracerebral haemorrhage
I62 Other nontraumatic intracranial haemorrhage
I63 Cerebral infarction
I64 Stroke, not specified as haemorrhage or infarction
I65 Occlusion and stenosis of precerebral arteries, not resulting in cerebral infarction
I66 Occlusion and stenosis of cerebral arteries, not resulting in cerebral infarction
I67 Other cerebrovascular diseases
I68* Cerebrovascular disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
I69 Sequelae of cerebrovascular disease

Diseases of arteries, arterioles and capillaries (I70–I79)

I70 Atherosclerosis
I71 Aortic aneurysm and dissection
I72 Other aneurysm
I73 Other peripheral vascular diseases
I74 Arterial embolism and thrombosis
I77 Other disorders of arteries and arterioles
I78 Diseases of capillaries
I79* Disorders of arteries, arterioles and capillaries in diseases classified elsewhere

Diseases of veins, lymphatic vessels and lymph nodes, not elsewhere classified (I80–I89)

I80 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis
I81 Portal vein thrombosis

For use with this tool only

I82 Other venous embolism and thrombosis
I83 Varicose veins of lower extremities
I84 Haemorrhoids
I85 Oesophageal varices
I86 Varicose veins of other sites
I87 Other disorders of veins
I88 Nonspecific lymphadenitis
I89 Other noninfective disorders of lymphatic vessels and lymph nodes

Other and unspecified disorders of the circulatory system (I95–I99)

I95 Hypotension
I97 Postprocedural disorders of circulatory system, not elsewhere classified
I98* Other disorders of circulatory system in diseases classified elsewhere
I99 Other and unspecified disorders of circulatory system

Chapter X
Diseases of the respiratory system (J00–J99)

Acute upper respiratory infections (J00–J06)

J00 Acute nasopharyngitis [common cold]
J01 Acute sinusitis
J02 Acute pharyngitis
J03 Acute tonsillitis
J04 Acute laryngitis and tracheitis
J05 Acute obstructive laryngitis [croup] and epiglottitis
J06 Acute upper respiratory infections of multiple and unspecified sites

Influenza and pneumonia (J09–J18)

J09 Influenza due to identified avian influenza virus
J10 Influenza due to other identified influenza virus
J11 Influenza, virus not identified
J12 Viral pneumonia, not elsewhere classified
J13 Pneumonia due to *Streptococcus pneumoniae*
J14 Pneumonia due to *Haemophilus influenzae*
J15 Bacterial pneumonia, not elsewhere classified
J16 Pneumonia due to other infectious organisms, not elsewhere classified
J17* Pneumonia in diseases classified elsewhere
J18 Pneumonia, organism unspecified

Other acute lower respiratory infections (J20–J22)

J20 Acute bronchitis
J21 Acute bronchiolitis
J22 Unspecified acute lower respiratory infection

Other diseases of upper respiratory tract (J30–J39)

J30 Vasomotor and allergic rhinitis
J31 Chronic rhinitis, nasopharyngitis and pharyngitis
J32 Chronic sinusitis

For u- h training tool only

J33 Nasal polyp
J34 Other disorders of nose and nasal sinuses
J35 Chronic diseases of tonsils and adenoids
J36 Peritonsillar abscess
J37 Chronic laryngitis and laryngotracheitis
J38 Diseases of vocal cords and larynx, not elsewhere classified
J39 Other diseases of upper respiratory tract

Chronic lower respiratory diseases (J40–J47)

J40 Bronchitis, not specified as acute or chronic
J41 Simple and mucopurulent chronic bronchitis
J42 Unspecified chronic bronchitis
J43 Emphysema
J44 Other chronic obstructive pulmonary disease
J45 Asthma
J46 Status asthmaticus
J47 Bronchiectasis

Lung diseases due to external agents (J60–J70)

J60 Coalworker's pneumoconiosis
J61 Pneumoconiosis due to asbestos and other mineral fibres
J62 Pneumoconiosis due to dust containing silica
J63 Pneumoconiosis due to other inorganic dusts
J64 Unspecified pneumoconiosis
J65 Pneumoconiosis associated with tuberculosis
J66 Airway disease due to specific organic dust
J67 Hypersensitivity pneumonitis due to organic dust
J68 Respiratory conditions due to inhalation of chemicals, gases, fumes and vapours
J69 Pneumonitis due to solids and liquids
J70 Respiratory conditions due to other external agents

Other respiratory diseases principally affecting the interstitium (J80–J84)

J80 Adult respiratory distress syndrome
J81 Pulmonary oedema
J82 Pulmonary eosinophilia, not elsewhere classified
J84 Other interstitial pulmonary diseases

Suppurative and necrotic conditions of lower respiratory tract (J85–J86)

J85 Abscess of lung and mediastinum
J86 Pyothorax

Other diseases of pleura (J90–J94)

J90 Pleural effusion, not elsewhere classified
J91* Pleural effusion in conditions classified elsewhere
J92 Pleural plaque
J93 Pneumothorax
J94 Other pleural conditions

For use with training tool only

Other diseases of the respiratory system (J95–J99)

J95	Postprocedural respiratory disorders, not elsewhere classified
J96	Respiratory failure, not elsewhere classified
J98	Other respiratory disorders
J99*	Respiratory disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

Chapter XI
Diseases of the digestive system
(K00–K93)

Diseases of oral cavity, salivary glands and jaws (K00–K14)

K00	Disorders of tooth development and eruption
K01	Embedded and impacted teeth
K02	Dental caries
K03	Other diseases of hard tissues of teeth
K04	Diseases of pulp and periapical tissues
K05	Gingivitis and periodontal diseases
K06	Other disorders of gingiva and edentulous alveolar ridge
K07	Dentofacial anomalies [including malocclusion]
K08	Other disorders of teeth and supporting structures
K09	Cysts of oral region, not elsewhere classified
K10	Other diseases of jaws
K11	Diseases of salivary glands
K12	Stomatitis and related lesions
K13	Other diseases of lip and oral mucosa
K14	Diseases of tongue

Diseases of oesophagus, stomach and duodenum (K20–K31)

K20	Oesophagitis
K21	Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease
K22	Other diseases of oesophagus
K23*	Disorders of oesophagus in diseases classified elsewhere
K25	Gastric ulcer
K26	Duodenal ulcer
K27	Peptic ulcer, site unspecified
K28	Gastrojejunal ulcer
K29	Gastritis and duodenitis
K30	Dyspepsia
K31	Other diseases of stomach and duodenum

Diseases of appendix (K35–K38)

K35	Acute appendicitis
K36	Other appendicitis
K37	Unspecified appendicitis
K38	Other diseases of appendix

For use with training tool only

Hernia (K40–K46)

K40	Inguinal hernia
K41	Femoral hernia
K42	Umbilical hernia
K43	Ventral hernia
K44	Diaphragmatic hernia
K45	Other abdominal hernia
K46	Unspecified abdominal hernia

Noninfective enteritis and colitis (K50–K52)

K50	Crohn's disease [regional enteritis]
K51	Ulcerative colitis
K52	Other noninfective gastroenteritis and colitis

Other diseases of intestines (K55–K63)

K55	Vascular disorders of intestine
K56	Paralytic ileus and intestinal obstruction without hernia
K57	Diverticular disease of intestine
K58	Irritable bowel syndrome
K59	Other functional intestinal disorders
K60	Fissure and fistula of anal and rectal regions
K61	Abscess of anal and rectal regions
K62	Other diseases of anus and rectum
K63	Other diseases of intestine

Diseases of peritoneum (K65–K67)

K65	Peritonitis
K66	Other disorders of peritoneum
K67*	Disorders of peritoneum in infectious diseases classified elsewhere

Diseases of liver (K70–K77)

K70	Alcoholic liver disease
K71	Toxic liver disease
K72	Hepatic failure, not elsewhere classified
K73	Chronic hepatitis, not elsewhere classified
K74	Fibrosis and cirrhosis of liver
K75	Other inflammatory liver diseases
K76	Other diseases of liver
K77*	Liver disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

Disorders of gallbladder, biliary tract and pancreas (K80–K87)

K80	Cholelithiasis
K81	Cholecystitis
K82	Other diseases of gallbladder
K83	Other diseases of biliary tract
K85	Acute pancreatitis
K86	Other diseases of pancreas
K87*	Disorders of gallbladder, biliary tract and pancreas in diseases classified elsewhere

For use with training tool only

Other diseases of the digestive system (K90–K93)

K90 Intestinal malabsorption
K91 Postprocedural disorders of digestive system, not elsewhere classified
K92 Other diseases of digestive system
K93* Disorders of other digestive organs in diseases classified elsewhere

Chapter XII
Diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue (L00–L99)

Infections of the skin and subcutaneous tissue (L00–L08)

L00 Staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome
L01 Impetigo
L02 Cutaneous abscess, furuncle and carbuncle
L03 Cellulitis
L04 Acute lymphadenitis
L05 Pilonidal cyst
L08 Other local infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue

Bullous disorders (L10–L14)

L10 Pemphigus
L11 Other acantholytic disorders
L12 Pemphigoid
L13 Other bullous disorders
L14* Bullous disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

Dermatitis and eczema (L20–L30)

L20 Atopic dermatitis
L21 Seborrhoeic dermatitis
L22 Diaper [napkin] dermatitis
L23 Allergic contact dermatitis
L24 Irritant contact dermatitis
L25 Unspecified contact dermatitis
L26 Exfoliative dermatitis
L27 Dermatitis due to substances taken internally
L28 Lichen simplex chronicus and prurigo
L29 Pruritus
L30 Other dermatitis

Papulosquamous disorders (L40–L45)

L40 Psoriasis
L41 Parapsoriasis
L42 Pityriasis rosea
L43 Lichen planus
L44 Other papulosquamous disorders
L45* Papulosquamous disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

For use with training tool only

Urticaria and erythema (L50–L54)

L50	Urticaria
L51	Erythema multiforme
L52	Erythema nodosum
L53	Other erythematous conditions
L54*	Erythema in diseases classified elsewhere

Radiation-related disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue (L55–L59)

L55	Sunburn
L56	Other acute skin changes due to ultraviolet radiation
L57	Skin changes due to chronic exposure to nonionizing radiation
L58	Radiodermatitis
L59	Other disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue related to radiation

Disorders of skin appendages (L60–L75)

L60	Nail disorders
L62*	Nail disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
L63	Alopecia areata
L64	Androgenic alopecia
L65	Other nonscarring hair loss
L66	Cicatricial alopecia [scarring hair loss]
L67	Hair colour and hair shaft abnormalities
L68	Hypertrichosis
L70	Acne
L71	Rosacea
L72	Follicular cysts of skin and subcutaneous tissue
L73	Other follicular disorders
L74	Eccrine sweat disorders
L75	Apocrine sweat disorders

Other disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue (L80–L99)

L80	Vitiligo
L81	Other disorders of pigmentation
L82	Seborrhoeic keratosis
L83	Acanthosis nigricans
L84	Corns and callosities
L85	Other epidermal thickening
L86*	Keratoderma in diseases classified elsewhere
L87	Transepidermal elimination disorders
L88	Pyoderma gangrenosum
L89	Decubitus ulcer
L90	Atrophic disorders of skin
L91	Hypertrophic disorders of skin
L92	Granulomatous disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue
L93	Lupus erythematosus
L94	Other localized connective tissue disorders
L95	Vasculitis limited to skin, not elsewhere classified
L97	Ulcer of lower limb, not elsewhere classified
L98	Other disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue, not elsewhere classified
L99*	Other disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue in diseases classified elsewhere

For use with training tool only

Chapter XIII
Diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue
(M00–M99)

Arthropathies (M00–M25)

Infectious arthropathies (M00–M03)

M00 Pyogenic arthritis
M01* Direct infections of joint in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
M02 Reactive arthropathies
M03* Postinfective and reactive arthropathies in diseases classified elsewhere

Inflammatory polyarthropathies (M05–M14)

M05 Seropositive rheumatoid arthritis
M06 Other rheumatoid arthritis
M07* Psoriatic and enteropathic arthropathies
M08 Juvenile arthritis
M09* Juvenile arthritis in diseases classified elsewhere
M10 Gout
M11 Other crystal arthropathies
M12 Other specific arthropathies
M13 Other arthritis
M14* Arthropathies in other diseases classified elsewhere

Arthrosis (M15–M19)

M15 Polyarthrosis
M16 Coxarthrosis [arthrosis of hip]
M17 Gonarthrosis [arthrosis of knee]
M18 Arthrosis of first carpometacarpal joint
M19 Other arthrosis

Other joint disorders (M20–M25)

M20 Acquired deformities of fingers and toes
M21 Other acquired deformities of limbs
M22 Disorders of patella
M23 Internal derangement of knee
M24 Other specific joint derangements
M25 Other joint disorders, not elsewhere classified

Systemic connective tissue disorders (M30–M36)

M30 Polyarteritis nodosa and related conditions
M31 Other necrotizing vasculopathies
M32 Systemic lupus erythematosus
M33 Dermatopolymyositis
M34 Systemic sclerosis
M35 Other systemic involvement of connective tissue
M36* Systemic disorders of connective tissue in diseases classified elsewhere

For training tool only

Dorsopathies (M40–M54)

Deforming dorsopathies (M40–M43)

M40 Kyphosis and lordosis
M41 Scoliosis
M42 Spinal osteochondrosis
M43 Other deforming dorsopathies

Spondylopathies (M45–M49)

M45 Ankylosing spondylitis
M46 Other inflammatory spondylopathies
M47 Spondylosis
M48 Other spondylopathies
M49* Spondylopathies in diseases classified elsewhere

Other dorsopathies (M50–M54)

M50 Cervical disc disorders
M51 Other intervertebral disc disorders
M53 Other dorsopathies, not elsewhere classified
M54 Dorsalgia

Soft tissue disorders (M60–M79)

Disorders of muscles (M60–M63)

M60 Myositis
M61 Calcification and ossification of muscle
M62 Other disorders of muscle
M63* Disorders of muscle in diseases classified elsewhere

Disorders of synovium and tendon (M65–M68)

M65 Synovitis and tenosynovitis
M66 Spontaneous rupture of synovium and tendon
M67 Other disorders of synovium and tendon
M68* Disorders of synovium and tendon in diseases classified elsewhere

Other soft tissue disorders (M70–M79)

M70 Soft tissue disorders related to use, overuse and pressure
M71 Other bursopathies
M72 Fibroblastic disorders
M73* Soft tissue disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
M75 Shoulder lesions
M76 Enthesopathies of lower limb, excluding foot
M77 Other enthesopathies
M79 Other soft tissue disorders, not elsewhere classified

For use with training tool only

Osteopathies and chondropathies (M80–M94)

Disorders of bone density and structure (M80–M85)

M80 Osteoporosis with pathological fracture
M81 Osteoporosis without pathological fracture
M82* Osteoporosis in diseases classified elsewhere
M83 Adult osteomalacia
M84 Disorders of continuity of bone
M85 Other disorders of bone density and structure

Other osteopathies (M86–M90)

M86 Osteomyelitis
M87 Osteonecrosis
M88 Paget's disease of bone [osteitis deformans]
M89 Other disorders of bone
M90* Osteopathies in diseases classified elsewhere

Chondropathies (M91–M94)

M91 Juvenile osteochondrosis of hip and pelvis
M92 Other juvenile osteochondrosis
M93 Other osteochondropathies
M94 Other disorders of cartilage

Other disorders of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue (M95–M99)

M95 Other acquired deformities of musculoskeletal system and connective tissue
M96 Postprocedural musculoskeletal disorders, not elsewhere classified
M99 Biomechanical lesions, not elsewhere classified

Chapter XIV
Diseases of the genitourinary system (N00–N99)

Glomerular diseases (N00–N08)

N00 Acute nephritic syndrome
N01 Rapidly progressive nephritic syndrome
N02 Recurrent and persistent haematuria
N03 Chronic nephritic syndrome
N04 Nephrotic syndrome
N05 Unspecified nephritic syndrome
N06 Isolated proteinuria with specified morphological lesion
N07 Hereditary nephropathy, not elsewhere classified
N08* Glomerular disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

Renal tubulo-interstitial diseases (N10–N16)

N10 Acute tubulo-interstitial nephritis
N11 Chronic tubulo-interstitial nephritis

For training tool only

N12 Tubulo-interstitial nephritis, not specified as acute or chronic
N13 Obstructive and reflux uropathy
N14 Drug- and heavy-metal-induced tubulo-interstitial and tubular conditions
N15 Other renal tubulo-interstitial diseases
N16* Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

Renal failure (N17–N19)

N17 Acute renal failure
N18 Chronic renal failure
N19 Unspecified renal failure

Urolithiasis (N20–N23)

N20 Calculus of kidney and ureter
N21 Calculus of lower urinary tract
N22* Calculus of urinary tract in diseases classified elsewhere
N23 Unspecified renal colic

Other disorders of kidney and ureter (N25–N29)

N25 Disorders resulting from impaired renal tubular function
N26 Unspecified contracted kidney
N27 Small kidney of unknown cause
N28 Other disorders of kidney and ureter, not elsewhere classified
N29* Other disorders of kidney and ureter in diseases classified elsewhere

Other diseases of urinary system (N30–N39)

N30 Cystitis
N31 Neuromuscular dysfunction of bladder, not elsewhere classified
N32 Other disorders of bladder
N33* Bladder disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
N34 Urethritis and urethral syndrome
N35 Urethral stricture
N36 Other disorders of urethra
N37* Urethral disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
N39 Other disorders of urinary system

Diseases of male genital organs (N40–N51)

N40 Hyperplasia of prostate
N41 Inflammatory diseases of prostate
N42 Other disorders of prostate
N43 Hydrocele and spermatocele
N44 Torsion of testis
N45 Orchitis and epididymitis
N46 Male infertility
N47 Redundant prepuce, phimosis and paraphimosis
N48 Other disorders of penis
N49 Inflammatory disorders of male genital organs, not elsewhere classified
N50 Other disorders of male genital organs
N51* Disorders of male genital organs in diseases classified elsewhere

For use with training tool only

Disorders of breast (N60–N64)

N60	Benign mammary dysplasia
N61	Inflammatory disorders of breast
N62	Hypertrophy of breast
N63	Unspecified lump in breast
N64	Other disorders of breast

Inflammatory diseases of female pelvic organs (N70–N77)

N70	Salpingitis and oophoritis
N71	Inflammatory disease of uterus, except cervix
N72	Inflammatory disease of cervix uteri
N73	Other female pelvic inflammatory diseases
N74*	Female pelvic inflammatory disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
N75	Diseases of Bartholin's gland
N76	Other inflammation of vagina and vulva
N77*	Vulvovaginal ulceration and inflammation in diseases classified elsewhere

Noninflammatory disorders of female genital tract (N80–N98)

N80	Endometriosis
N81	Female genital prolapse
N82	Fistulae involving female genital tract
N83	Noninflammatory disorders of ovary, fallopian tube and broad ligament
N84	Polyp of female genital tract
N85	Other noninflammatory disorders of uterus, except cervix
N86	Erosion and ectropion of cervix uteri
N87	Dysplasia of cervix uteri
N88	Other noninflammatory disorders of cervix uteri
N89	Other noninflammatory disorders of vagina
N90	Other noninflammatory disorders of vulva and perineum
N91	Absent, scanty and rare menstruation
N92	Excessive, frequent and irregular menstruation
N93	Other abnormal uterine and vaginal bleeding
N94	Pain and other conditions associated with female genital organs and menstrual cycle
N95	Menopausal and other perimenopausal disorders
N96	Habitual aborter
N97	Female infertility
N98	Complications associated with artificial fertilization

Other disorders of the genitourinary system (N99)

N99	Postprocedural disorders of genitourinary system, not elsewhere classified

For training tool only

Chapter XV
Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O00–O99)

Pregnancy with abortive outcome (O00–O08)

O00	Ectopic pregnancy
O01	Hydatidiform mole
O02	Other abnormal products of conception
O03	Spontaneous abortion
O04	Medical abortion
O05	Other abortion
O06	Unspecified abortion
O07	Failed attempted abortion
O08	Complications following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancy

Oedema, proteinuria and hypertensive disorders in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O10–O16)

O10	Pre-existing hypertension complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
O11	Pre-existing hypertensive disorder with superimposed proteinuria
O12	Gestational [pregnancy-induced] oedema and proteinuria without hypertension
O13	Gestational [pregnancy-induced] hypertension without significant proteinuria
O14	Gestational [pregnancy-induced] hypertension with significant proteinuria
O15	Eclampsia
O16	Unspecified maternal hypertension

Other maternal disorders predominantly related to pregnancy (O20–O29)

O20	Haemorrhage in early pregnancy
O21	Excessive vomiting in pregnancy
O22	Venous complications in pregnancy
O23	Infections of genitourinary tract in pregnancy
O24	Diabetes mellitus in pregnancy
O25	Malnutrition in pregnancy
O26	Maternal care for other conditions predominantly related to pregnancy
O28	Abnormal findings on antenatal screening of mother
O29	Complications of anaesthesia during pregnancy

Maternal care related to the fetus and amniotic cavity and possible delivery problems (O30–O48)

O30	Multiple gestation
O31	Complications specific to multiple gestation
O32	Maternal care for known or suspected malpresentation of fetus
O33	Maternal care for known or suspected disproportion
O34	Maternal care for known or suspected abnormality of pelvic organs
O35	Maternal care for known or suspected fetal abnormality and damage
O36	Maternal care for other known or suspected fetal problems
O40	Polyhydramnios

For use with training tool only

O41 Other disorders of amniotic fluid and membranes
O42 Premature rupture of membranes
O43 Placental disorders
O44 Placenta praevia
O45 Premature separation of placenta [abruptio placentae]
O46 Antepartum haemorrhage, not elsewhere classified
O47 False labour
O48 Prolonged pregnancy

Complications of labour and delivery (O60–O75)

O60 Preterm labour
O61 Failed induction of labour
O62 Abnormalities of forces of labour
O63 Long labour
O64 Obstructed labour due to malposition and malpresentation of fetus
O65 Obstructed labour due to maternal pelvic abnormality
O66 Other obstructed labour
O67 Labour and delivery complicated by intrapartum haemorrhage, not elsewhere classified
O68 Labour and delivery complicated by fetal stress [distress]
O69 Labour and delivery complicated by umbilical cord complications
O70 Perineal laceration during delivery
O71 Other obstetric trauma
O72 Postpartum haemorrhage
O73 Retained placenta and membranes, without haemorrhage
O74 Complications of anaesthesia during labour and delivery
O75 Other complications of labour and delivery, not elsewhere classified

Delivery (O80–O84)

O80 Single spontaneous delivery
O81 Single delivery by forceps and vacuum extractor
O82 Single delivery by caesarean section
O83 Other assisted single delivery
O84 Multiple delivery

Complications predominantly related to the puerperium (O85–O92)

O85 Puerperal sepsis
O86 Other puerperal infections
O87 Venous complications in the puerperium
O88 Obstetric embolism
O89 Complications of anaesthesia during the puerperium
O90 Complications of the puerperium, not elsewhere classified
O91 Infections of breast associated with childbirth
O92 Other disorders of breast and lactation associated with childbirth

Other obstetric conditions, not elsewhere classified (O94–O99)

O94 Sequelae of complication of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
O95 Obstetric death of unspecified cause
O96 Death from any obstetric cause occurring more than 42 days but less than one year after delivery
O97 Death from sequelae of direct obstetric causes

For WHO training tool only

O98 Maternal infectious and parasitic diseases classifiable elsewhere but complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
O99 Other maternal diseases classifiable elsewhere but complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium

Chapter XVI
Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00–P96)

Fetus and newborn affected by maternal factors and by complications of pregnancy, labour and delivery (P00–P04)

P00 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal conditions that may be unrelated to present pregnancy
P01 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal complications of pregnancy
P02 Fetus and newborn affected by complications of placenta, cord and membranes
P03 Fetus and newborn affected by other complications of labour and delivery
P04 Fetus and newborn affected by noxious influences transmitted via placenta or breast milk

Disorders related to length of gestation and fetal growth (P05–P08)

P05 Slow fetal growth and fetal malnutrition
P07 Disorders related to short gestation and low birth weight, not elsewhere classified
P08 Disorders related to long gestation and high birth weight

Birth trauma (P10–P15)

P10 Intracranial laceration and haemorrhage due to birth injury
P11 Other birth injuries to central nervous system
P12 Birth injury to scalp
P13 Birth injury to skeleton
P14 Birth injury to peripheral nervous system
P15 Other birth injuries

Respiratory and cardiovascular disorders specific to the perinatal period (P20–P29)

P20 Intrauterine hypoxia
P21 Birth asphyxia
P22 Respiratory distress of newborn
P23 Congenital pneumonia
P24 Neonatal aspiration syndromes
P25 Interstitial emphysema and related conditions originating in the perinatal period
P26 Pulmonary haemorrhage originating in the perinatal period
P27 Chronic respiratory disease originating in the perinatal period
P28 Other respiratory conditions originating in the perinatal period
P29 Cardiovascular disorders originating in the perinatal period

For use with training tool only

Infections specific to the perinatal period (P35–P39)

P35 Congenital viral diseases
P36 Bacterial sepsis of newborn
P37 Other congenital infectious and parasitic diseases
P38 Omphalitis of newborn with or without mild haemorrhage
P39 Other infections specific to the perinatal period

Haemorrhagic and haematological disorders of fetus and newborn (P50–P61)

P50 Fetal blood loss
P51 Umbilical haemorrhage of newborn
P52 Intracranial nontraumatic haemorrhage of fetus and newborn
P53 Haemorrhagic disease of fetus and newborn
P54 Other neonatal haemorrhages
P55 Haemolytic disease of fetus and newborn
P56 Hydrops fetalis due to haemolytic disease
P57 Kernicterus
P58 Neonatal jaundice due to other excessive haemolysis
P59 Neonatal jaundice from other and unspecified causes
P60 Disseminated intravascular coagulation of fetus and newborn
P61 Other perinatal haematological disorders

Transitory endocrine and metabolic disorders specific to fetus and newborn (P70–P74)

P70 Transitory disorders of carbohydrate metabolism specific to fetus and newborn
P71 Transitory neonatal disorders of calcium and magnesium metabolism
P72 Other transitory neonatal endocrine disorders
P74 Other transitory neonatal electrolyte and metabolic disturbances

Digestive system disorders of fetus and newborn (P75–P78)

P75* Meconium ileus
P76 Other intestinal obstruction of newborn
P77 Necrotizing enterocolitis of fetus and newborn
P78 Other perinatal digestive system disorders

Conditions involving the integument and temperature regulation of fetus and newborn (P80–P83)

P80 Hypothermia of newborn
P81 Other disturbances of temperature regulation of newborn
P83 Other conditions of integument specific to fetus and newborn

Other disorders originating in the perinatal period (P90–P96)

P90 Convulsions of newborn
P91 Other disturbances of cerebral status of newborn
P92 Feeding problems of newborn
P93 Reactions and intoxications due to drugs administered to fetus and newborn
P94 Disorders of muscle tone of newborn
P95 Fetal death of unspecified cause
P96 Other conditions originating in the perinatal period

For use with training tool only

Chapter XVII
Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities
(Q00–Q99)

Congenital malformations of the nervous system (Q00–Q07)

Q00 Anencephaly and similar malformations
Q01 Encephalocele
Q02 Microcephaly
Q03 Congenital hydrocephalus
Q04 Other congenital malformations of brain
Q05 Spina bifida
Q06 Other congenital malformations of spinal cord
Q07 Other congenital malformations of nervous system

Congenital malformations of eye, ear, face and neck (Q10–Q18)

Q10 Congenital malformations of eyelid, lacrimal apparatus and orbit
Q11 Anophthalmos, microphthalmos and macrophthalmos
Q12 Congenital lens malformations
Q13 Congenital malformations of anterior segment of eye
Q14 Congenital malformations of posterior segment of eye
Q15 Other congenital malformations of eye
Q16 Congenital malformations of ear causing impairment of hearing
Q17 Other congenital malformations of ear
Q18 Other congenital malformations of face and neck

Congenital malformations of the circulatory system (Q20–Q28)

Q20 Congenital malformations of cardiac chambers and connections
Q21 Congenital malformations of cardiac septa
Q22 Congenital malformations of pulmonary and tricuspid valves
Q23 Congenital malformations of aortic and mitral valves
Q24 Other congenital malformations of heart
Q25 Congenital malformations of great arteries
Q26 Congenital malformations of great veins
Q27 Other congenital malformations of peripheral vascular system
Q28 Other congenital malformations of circulatory system

Congenital malformations of the respiratory system (Q30–Q34)

Q30 Congenital malformations of nose
Q31 Congenital malformations of larynx
Q32 Congenital malformations of trachea and bronchus
Q33 Congenital malformations of lung
Q34 Other congenital malformations of respiratory system

Cleft lip and cleft palate (Q35–Q37)

Q35 Cleft palate
Q36 Cleft lip
Q37 Cleft palate with cleft lip

For use with tool only

Other congenital malformations of the digestive system (Q38–Q45)

Q38 Other congenital malformations of tongue, mouth and pharynx
Q39 Congenital malformations of oesophagus
Q40 Other congenital malformations of upper alimentary tract
Q41 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of small intestine
Q42 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of large intestine
Q43 Other congenital malformations of intestine
Q44 Congenital malformations of gallbladder, bile ducts and liver
Q45 Other congenital malformations of digestive system

Congenital malformations of genital organs (Q50–Q56)

Q50 Congenital malformations of ovaries, fallopian tubes and broad ligaments
Q51 Congenital malformations of uterus and cervix
Q52 Other congenital malformations of female genitalia
Q53 Undescended testicle
Q54 Hypospadias
Q55 Other congenital malformations of male genital organs
Q56 Indeterminate sex and pseudohermaphroditism

Congenital malformations of the urinary system (Q60–Q64)

Q60 Renal agenesis and other reduction defects of kidney
Q61 Cystic kidney disease
Q62 Congenital obstructive defects of renal pelvis and congenital malformations of ureter
Q63 Other congenital malformations of kidney
Q64 Other congenital malformations of urinary system

Congenital malformations and deformations of the musculoskeletal system (Q65–Q79)

Q65 Congenital deformities of hip
Q66 Congenital deformities of feet
Q67 Congenital musculoskeletal deformities of head, face, spine and chest
Q68 Other congenital musculoskeletal deformities
Q69 Polydactyly
Q70 Syndactyly
Q71 Reduction defects of upper limb
Q72 Reduction defects of lower limb
Q73 Reduction defects of unspecified limb
Q74 Other congenital malformations of limb(s)
Q75 Other congenital malformations of skull and face bones
Q76 Congenital malformations of spine and bony thorax
Q77 Osteochondrodysplasia with defects of growth of tubular bones and spine
Q78 Other osteochondrodysplasias
Q79 Congenital malformations of the musculoskeletal system, not elsewhere classified

Other congenital malformations (Q80–Q89)

Q80 Congenital ichthyosis
Q81 Epidermolysis bullosa

For web training tool only

Q82 Other congenital malformations of skin
Q83 Congenital malformations of breast
Q84 Other congenital malformations of integument
Q85 Phakomatoses, not elsewhere classified
Q86 Congenital malformation syndromes due to known exogenous causes, not elsewhere classified
Q87 Other specified congenital malformation syndromes affecting multiple systems
Q89 Other congenital malformations, not elsewhere classified

Chromosomal abnormalities, not elsewhere classified (Q90–Q99)

Q90 Down's syndrome
Q91 Edwards' syndrome and Patau's syndrome
Q92 Other trisomies and partial trisomies of the autosomes, not elsewhere classified
Q93 Monosomies and deletions from the autosomes, not elsewhere classified
Q95 Balanced rearrangements and structural markers, not elsewhere classified
Q96 Turner's syndrome
Q97 Other sex chromosome abnormalities, female phenotype, not elsewhere classified
Q98 Other sex chromosome abnormalities, male phenotype, not elsewhere classified
Q99 Other chromosome abnormalities, not elsewhere classified

Chapter XVIII
Symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00–R99)

Symptoms and signs involving the circulatory and respiratory systems (R00–R09)

R00 Abnormalities of heart beat
R01 Cardiac murmurs and other cardiac sounds
R02 Gangrene, not elsewhere classified
R03 Abnormal blood-pressure reading, without diagnosis
R04 Haemorrhage from respiratory passages
R05 Cough
R06 Abnormalities of breathing
R07 Pain in throat and chest
R09 Other symptoms and signs involving the circulatory and respiratory systems

Symptoms and signs involving the digestive system and abdomen (R10–R19)

R10 Abdominal and pelvic pain
R11 Nausea and vomiting
R12 Heartburn
R13 Dysphagia
R14 Flatulence and related conditions

For use with training tool only

R15 Faecal incontinence
R16 Hepatomegaly and splenomegaly, not elsewhere classified
R17 Unspecified jaundice
R18 Ascites
R19 Other symptoms and signs involving the digestive system and abdomen

Symptoms and signs involving the skin and subcutaneous tissue (R20–R23)

R20 Disturbances of skin sensation
R21 Rash and other nonspecific skin eruption
R22 Localized swelling, mass and lump of skin and subcutaneous tissue
R23 Other skin changes

Symptoms and signs involving the nervous and musculoskeletal systems (R25–R29)

R25 Abnormal involuntary movements
R26 Abnormalities of gait and mobility
R27 Other lack of coordination
R29 Other symptoms and signs involving the nervous and musculoskeletal systems

Symptoms and signs involving the urinary system (R30–R39)

R30 Pain associated with micturition
R31 Unspecified haematuria
R32 Unspecified urinary incontinence
R33 Retention of urine
R34 Anuria and oliguria
R35 Polyuria
R36 Urethral discharge
R39 Other symptoms and signs involving the urinary system

Symptoms and signs involving cognition, perception, emotional state and behaviour (R40–R46)

R40 Somnolence, stupor and coma
R41 Other symptoms and signs involving cognitive functions and awareness
R42 Dizziness and giddiness
R43 Disturbances of smell and taste
R44 Other symptoms and signs involving general sensations and perceptions
R45 Symptoms and signs involving emotional state
R46 Symptoms and signs involving appearance and behaviour

Symptoms and signs involving speech and voice (R47–R49)

R47 Speech disturbances, not elsewhere classified
R48 Dyslexia and other symbolic dysfunctions, not elsewhere classified
R49 Voice disturbances

General symptoms and signs (R50–R69)

R50 Fever of other and unknown origin
R51 Headache
R52 Pain, not elsewhere classified
R53 Malaise and fatigue
R54 Senility

For use with training tool only

R55 Syncope and collapse
R56 Convulsions, not elsewhere classified
R57 Shock, not elsewhere classified
R58 Haemorrhage, not elsewhere classified
R59 Enlarged lymph nodes
R60 Oedema, not elsewhere classified
R61 Hyperhidrosis
R62 Lack of expected normal physiological development
R63 Symptoms and signs concerning food and fluid intake
R64 Cachexia
R68 Other general symptoms and signs
R69 Unknown and unspecified causes of morbidity

Abnormal findings on examination of blood, without diagnosis (R70–R79)

R70 Elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate and abnormality of plasma viscosity
R71 Abnormality of red blood cells
R72 Abnormality of white blood cells, not elsewhere classified
R73 Elevated blood glucose level
R74 Abnormal serum enzyme levels
R75 Laboratory evidence of human immunodeficiency virus [HIV]
R76 Other abnormal immunological findings in serum
R77 Other abnormalities of plasma proteins
R78 Findings of drugs and other substances, not normally found in blood
R79 Other abnormal findings of blood chemistry

Abnormal findings on examination of urine, without diagnosis (R80–R82)

R80 Isolated proteinuria
R81 Glycosuria
R82 Other abnormal findings in urine

Abnormal findings on examination of other body fluids, substances and tissues, without diagnosis (R83–R89)

R83 Abnormal findings in cerebrospinal fluid
R84 Abnormal findings in specimens from respiratory organs and thorax
R85 Abnormal findings in specimens from digestive organs and abdominal cavity
R86 Abnormal findings in specimens from male genital organs
R87 Abnormal findings in specimens from female genital organs
R89 Abnormal findings in specimens from other organs, systems and tissues

Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging and in function studies, without diagnosis (R90–R94)

R90 Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of central nervous system
R91 Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of lung
R92 Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of breast
R93 Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of other body structures
R94 Abnormal results of function studies

For use with ICD-10-CM only

Ill-defined and unknown causes of mortality (R95–R99)

R95 Sudden infant death syndrome
R96 Other sudden death, cause unknown
R98 Unattended death
R99 Other ill-defined and unspecified causes of mortality

Chapter XIX
Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00–T98)

Injuries to the head (S00–S09)

S00 Superficial injury of head
S01 Open wound of head
S02 Fracture of skull and facial bones
S03 Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments of head
S04 Injury of cranial nerves
S05 Injury of eye and orbit
S06 Intracranial injury
S07 Crushing injury of head
S08 Traumatic amputation of part of head
S09 Other and unspecified injuries of head

Injuries to the neck (S10–S19)

S10 Superficial injury of neck
S11 Open wound of neck
S12 Fracture of neck
S13 Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments at neck level
S14 Injury of nerves and spinal cord at neck level
S15 Injury of blood vessels at neck level
S16 Injury of muscle and tendon at neck level
S17 Crushing injury of neck
S18 Traumatic amputation at neck level
S19 Other and unspecified injuries of neck

Injuries to the thorax (S20–S29)

S20 Superficial injury of thorax
S21 Open wound of thorax
S22 Fracture of rib(s), sternum and thoracic spine
S23 Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments of thorax
S24 Injury of nerves and spinal cord at thorax level
S25 Injury of blood vessels of thorax
S26 Injury of heart
S27 Injury of other and unspecified intrathoracic organs
S28 Crushing injury of thorax and traumatic amputation of part of thorax
S29 Other and unspecified injuries of thorax

For training tool only

Injuries to the abdomen, lower back, lumbar spine and pelvis (S30–S39)

S30 Superficial injury of abdomen, lower back and pelvis
S31 Open wound of abdomen, lower back and pelvis
S32 Fracture of lumbar spine and pelvis
S33 Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments of lumbar spine and pelvis
S34 Injury of nerves and lumbar spinal cord at abdomen, lower back and pelvis level
S35 Injury of blood vessels at abdomen, lower back and pelvis level
S36 Injury of intra-abdominal organs
S37 Injury of urinary and pelvic organs
S38 Crushing injury and traumatic amputation of part of abdomen, lower back and pelvis
S39 Other and unspecified injuries of abdomen, lower back and pelvis

Injuries to the shoulder and upper arm (S40–S49)

S40 Superficial injury of shoulder and upper arm
S41 Open wound of shoulder and upper arm
S42 Fracture of shoulder and upper arm
S43 Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments of shoulder girdle
S44 Injury of nerves at shoulder and upper arm level
S45 Injury of blood vessels at shoulder and upper arm level
S46 Injury of muscle and tendon at shoulder and upper arm level
S47 Crushing injury of shoulder and upper arm
S48 Traumatic amputation of shoulder and upper arm
S49 Other and unspecified injuries of shoulder and upper arm

Injuries to the elbow and forearm (S50–S59)

S50 Superficial injury of forearm
S51 Open wound of forearm
S52 Fracture of forearm
S53 Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments of elbow
S54 Injury of nerves at forearm level
S55 Injury of blood vessels at forearm level
S56 Injury of muscle and tendon at forearm level
S57 Crushing injury of forearm
S58 Traumatic amputation of forearm
S59 Other and unspecified injuries of forearm

Injuries to the wrist and hand (S60–S69)

S60 Superficial injury of wrist and hand
S61 Open wound of wrist and hand
S62 Fracture at wrist and hand level
S63 Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments at wrist and hand level
S64 Injury of nerves at wrist and hand level
S65 Injury of blood vessels at wrist and hand level
S66 Injury of muscle and tendon at wrist and hand level
S67 Crushing injury of wrist and hand
S68 Traumatic amputation of wrist and hand
S69 Other and unspecified injuries of wrist and hand

For use with this tool only

Injuries to the hip and thigh (S70–S79)

S70 Superficial injury of hip and thigh
S71 Open wound of hip and thigh
S72 Fracture of femur
S73 Dislocation, sprain and strain of joint and ligaments of hip
S74 Injury of nerves at hip and thigh level
S75 Injury of blood vessels at hip and thigh level
S76 Injury of muscle and tendon at hip and thigh level
S77 Crushing injury of hip and thigh
S78 Traumatic amputation of hip and thigh
S79 Other and specified injuries of hip and thigh

Injuries to the knee and lower leg (S80–S89)

S80 Superficial injury of lower leg
S81 Open wound of lower leg
S82 Fracture of lower leg, including ankle
S83 Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments of knee
S84 Injury of nerves at lower leg level
S85 Injury of blood vessels at lower leg level
S86 Injury of muscle and tendon at lower leg level
S87 Crushing injury of lower leg
S88 Traumatic amputation of lower leg
S89 Other and unspecified injuries of lower leg

Injuries to the ankle and foot (S90–S99)

S90 Superficial injury of ankle and foot
S91 Open wound of ankle and foot
S92 Fracture of foot, except ankle
S93 Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments at ankle and foot level
S94 Injury of nerves at ankle and foot level
S95 Injury of blood vessels at ankle and foot level
S96 Injury of muscle and tendon at ankle and foot level
S97 Crushing injury of ankle and foot
S98 Traumatic amputation of ankle and foot
S99 Other and unspecified injuries of ankle and foot

Injuries involving multiple body regions (T00–T07)

T00 Superficial injuries involving multiple body regions
T01 Open wounds involving multiple body regions
T02 Fractures involving multiple body regions
T03 Dislocations, sprains and strains involving multiple body regions
T04 Crushing injuries involving multiple body regions
T05 Traumatic amputations involving multiple body regions
T06 Other injuries involving multiple body regions, not elsewhere classified
T07 Unspecified multiple injuries

Injuries to unspecified part of trunk, limb or body region (T08–T14)

T08 Fracture of spine, level unspecified
T09 Other injuries of spine and trunk, level unspecified
T10 Fracture of upper limb, level unspecified

For training tool only

T11 Other injuries of upper limb, level unspecified
T12 Fracture of lower limb, level unspecified
T13 Other injuries of lower limb, level unspecified
T14 Injury of unspecified body region

Effects of foreign body entering through natural orifice (T15–T19)

T15 Foreign body on external eye
T16 Foreign body in ear
T17 Foreign body in respiratory tract
T18 Foreign body in alimentary tract
T19 Foreign body in genitourinary tract

Burns and corrosions (T20–T32)

Burns and corrosions of external body surface, specified by site (T20–T25)

T20 Burn and corrosion of head and neck
T21 Burn and corrosion of trunk
T22 Burn and corrosion of shoulder and upper limb, except wrist and hand
T23 Burn and corrosion of wrist and hand
T24 Burn and corrosion of hip and lower limb, except ankle and foot
T25 Burn and corrosion of ankle and foot

Burns and corrosions confined to eye and internal organs (T26–T28)

T26 Burn and corrosion confined to eye and adnexa
T27 Burn and corrosion of respiratory tract
T28 Burn and corrosion of other internal organs

Burns and corrosions of multiple and unspecified body regions (T29–T32)

T29 Burns and corrosions of multiple body regions
T30 Burn and corrosion, body region unspecified
T31 Burns classified according to extent of body surface involved
T32 Corrosions classified according to extent of body surface involved

Frostbite (T33–T35)

T33 Superficial frostbite
T34 Frostbite with tissue necrosis
T35 Frostbite involving multiple body regions and unspecified frostbite

Poisoning by drugs, medicaments and biological substances (T36–T50)

T36 Poisoning by systemic antibiotics
T37 Poisoning by other systemic anti-infectives and antiparasitics
T38 Poisoning by hormones and their synthetic substitutes and antagonists, not elsewhere classified
T39 Poisoning by nonopioid analgesics, antipyretics and antirheumatics
T40 Poisoning by narcotics and psychodysleptics [hallucinogens]
T41 Poisoning by anaesthetics and therapeutic gases
T42 Poisoning by antiepileptic, sedative-hypnotic and antiparkinsonism drugs
T43 Poisoning by psychotropic drugs, not elsewhere classified
T44 Poisoning by drugs primarily affecting the autonomic nervous system

For use with this tool only

T45 Poisoning by primarily systemic and haematological agents, not elsewhere classified
T46 Poisoning by agents primarily affecting the cardiovascular system
T47 Poisoning by agents primarily affecting the gastrointestinal system
T48 Poisoning by agents primarily acting on smooth and skeletal muscles and the respiratory system
T49 Poisoning by topical agents primarily affecting skin and mucous membrane and by ophthalmological, otorhinolaryngological and dental drugs
T50 Poisoning by diuretics and other and unspecified drugs, medicaments and biological substances

Toxic effects of substances chiefly nonmedicinal as to source (T51–T65)

T51 Toxic effect of alcohol
T52 Toxic effect of organic solvents
T53 Toxic effect of halogen derivatives of aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons
T54 Toxic effect of corrosive substances
T55 Toxic effect of soaps and detergents
T56 Toxic effect of metals
T57 Toxic effect of other inorganic substances
T58 Toxic effect of carbon monoxide
T59 Toxic effect of other gases, fumes and vapours
T60 Toxic effect of pesticides
T61 Toxic effect of noxious substances eaten as seafood
T62 Toxic effect of other noxious substances eaten as food
T63 Toxic effect of contact with venomous animals
T64 Toxic effect of aflatoxin and other mycotoxin food contaminants
T65 Toxic effect of other and unspecified substances

Other and unspecified effects of external causes (T66–T78)

T66 Unspecified effects of radiation
T67 Effects of heat and light
T68 Hypothermia
T69 Other effects of reduced temperature
T70 Effects of air pressure and water pressure
T71 Asphyxiation
T73 Effects of other deprivation
T74 Maltreatment syndromes
T75 Effects of other external causes
T78 Adverse effects, not elsewhere classified

Certain early complications of trauma (T79)

T79 Certain early complications of trauma, not elsewhere classified

Complications of surgical and medical care, not elsewhere classified (T80–T88)

T80 Complications following infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection
T81 Complications of procedures, not elsewhere classified
T82 Complications of cardiac and vascular prosthetic devices, implants and grafts
T83 Complications of genitourinary prosthetic devices, implants and grafts

For use with training tool only

T84 Complications of internal orthopaedic prosthetic devices, implants and grafts
T85 Complications of other internal prosthetic devices, implants and grafts
T86 Failure and rejection of transplanted organs and tissues
T87 Complications peculiar to reattachment and amputation
T88 Other complications of surgical and medical care, not elsewhere classified

Sequelae of injuries, of poisoning and of other consequences of external causes (T90–T98)

T90 Sequelae of injuries of head
T91 Sequelae of injuries of neck and trunk
T92 Sequelae of injuries of upper limb
T93 Sequelae of injuries of lower limb
T94 Sequelae of injuries involving multiple and unspecified body regions
T95 Sequelae of burns, corrosions and frostbite
T96 Sequelae of poisoning by drugs, medicaments and biological substances
T97 Sequelae of toxic effects of substances chiefly nonmedicinal as to source
T98 Sequelae of other and unspecified effects of external causes

Chapter XX
External causes of morbidity and mortality (V01–Y98)

Accidents (V01–X59)

Transport accidents (V01–V99)

Pedestrian injured in transport accident (V01–V09)

V01 Pedestrian injured in collision with pedal cycle
V02 Pedestrian injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle
V03 Pedestrian injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van
V04 Pedestrian injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus
V05 Pedestrian injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle
V06 Pedestrian injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle
V09 Pedestrian injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

Pedal cyclist injured in transport accident (V10–V19)

V10 Pedal cyclist injured in collision with pedestrian or animal
V11 Pedal cyclist injured in collision with other pedal cycle
V12 Pedal cyclist injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle
V13 Pedal cyclist injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van
V14 Pedal cyclist injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus
V15 Pedal cyclist injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle
V16 Pedal cyclist injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle
V17 Pedal cyclist injured in collision with fixed or stationary object

For use with training tool only

V18 Pedal cyclist injured in noncollision transport accident
V19 Pedal cyclist injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

Motorcycle rider injured in transport accident (V20–V29)

V20 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with pedestrian or animal
V21 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with pedal cycle
V22 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle
V23 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van
V24 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus
V25 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle
V26 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle
V27 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with fixed or stationary object
V28 Motorcycle rider injured in noncollision transport accident
V29 Motorcycle rider injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in transport accident (V30–V39)

V30 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal
V31 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle
V32 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle
V33 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van
V34 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus
V35 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle
V36 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle
V37 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object
V38 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident
V39 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

Car occupant injured in transport accident (V40–V49)

V40 Car occupant injured in collision with pedestrian or animal
V41 Car occupant injured in collision with pedal cycle
V42 Car occupant injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle
V43 Car occupant injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van
V44 Car occupant injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus
V45 Car occupant injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle
V46 Car occupant injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle
V47 Car occupant injured in collision with fixed or stationary object
V48 Car occupant injured in noncollision transport accident
V49 Car occupant injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

For training tool only

Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in transport accident (V50–V59)

V50 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal
V51 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle
V52 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle
V53 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van
V54 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus
V55 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle
V56 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle
V57 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object
V58 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in noncollision transport accident
V59 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in transport accident (V60–V69)

V60 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal
V61 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle
V62 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle
V63 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van
V64 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus
V65 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle
V66 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle
V67 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object
V68 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident
V69 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

Bus occupant injured in transport accident (V70–V79)

V70 Bus occupant injured in collision with pedestrian or animal
V71 Bus occupant injured in collision with pedal cycle
V72 Bus occupant injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle
V73 Bus occupant injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van
V74 Bus occupant injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus
V75 Bus occupant injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle
V76 Bus occupant injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle

For use with training tool only

V77 Bus occupant injured in collision with fixed or stationary object
V78 Bus occupant injured in noncollision transport accident
V79 Bus occupant injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

Other land transport accidents (V80–V89)

V80 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in transport accident
V81 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in transport accident
V82 Occupant of streetcar injured in transport accident
V83 Occupant of special vehicle mainly used on industrial premises injured in transport accident
V84 Occupant of special vehicle mainly used in agriculture injured in transport accident
V85 Occupant of special construction vehicle injured in transport accident
V86 Occupant of special all-terrain or other motor vehicle designed primarily for off-road use, injured in transport accident
V87 Traffic accident of specified type but victim's mode of transport unknown
V88 Nontraffic accident of specified type but victim's mode of transport unknown
V89 Motor- or nonmotor-vehicle accident, type of vehicle unspecified

Water transport accidents (V90–V94)

V90 Accident to watercraft causing drowning and submersion
V91 Accident to watercraft causing other injury
V92 Water-transport-related drowning and submersion without accident to watercraft
V93 Accident on board watercraft without accident to watercraft, not causing drowning and submersion
V94 Other and unspecified water transport accidents

Air and space transport accidents (V95–V97)

V95 Accident to powered aircraft causing injury to occupant
V96 Accident to nonpowered aircraft causing injury to occupant
V97 Other specified air transport accidents

Other and unspecified transport accidents (V98–V99)

V98 Other specified transport accidents
V99 Unspecified transport accident

Other external causes of accidental injury (W00–X59)

Falls (W00–W19)

W00 Fall on same level involving ice and snow
W01 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping and stumbling
W02 Fall involving ice-skates, skis, roller-skates or skateboards
W03 Other fall on same level due to collision with, or pushing by, another person
W04 Fall while being carried or supported by other persons
W05 Fall involving wheelchair
W06 Fall involving bed

For use with training tool only

W07 Fall involving chair
W08 Fall involving other furniture
W09 Fall involving playground equipment
W10 Fall on and from stairs and steps
W11 Fall on and from ladder
W12 Fall on and from scaffolding
W13 Fall from, out of or through building or structure
W14 Fall from tree
W15 Fall from cliff
W16 Diving or jumping into water causing injury other than drowning or submersion
W17 Other fall from one level to another
W18 Other fall on same level
W19 Unspecified fall

Exposure to inanimate mechanical forces (W20–W49)

W20 Struck by thrown, projected or falling object
W21 Striking against or struck by sports equipment
W22 Striking against or struck by other objects
W23 Caught, crushed, jammed or pinched in or between objects
W24 Contact with lifting and transmission devices, not elsewhere classified
W25 Contact with sharp glass
W26 Contact with knife, sword or dagger
W27 Contact with nonpowered hand tool
W28 Contact with powered lawnmower
W29 Contact with other powered hand tools and household machinery
W30 Contact with agricultural machinery
W31 Contact with other and unspecified machinery
W32 Handgun discharge
W33 Rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge
W34 Discharge from other and unspecified firearms
W35 Explosion and rupture of boiler
W36 Explosion and rupture of gas cylinder
W37 Explosion and rupture of pressurized tyre, pipe or hose
W38 Explosion and rupture of other specified pressurized devices
W39 Discharge of firework
W40 Explosion of other materials
W41 Exposure to high-pressure jet
W42 Exposure to noise
W43 Exposure to vibration
W44 Foreign body entering into or through eye or natural orifice
W45 Foreign body or object entering through skin
W46 Contact with hypodermic needle
W49 Exposure to other and unspecified inanimate mechanical forces

Exposure to animate mechanical forces (W50–W64)

W50 Hit, struck, kicked, twisted, bitten or scratched by another person
W51 Striking against or bumped into by another person
W52 Crushed, pushed or stepped on by crowd or human stampede
W53 Bitten by rat
W54 Bitten or struck by dog
W55 Bitten or struck by other mammals

For use with ICD tool only

W56 Contact with marine animal
W57 Bitten or stung by nonvenomous insect and other nonvenomous arthropods
W58 Bitten or struck by crocodile or alligator
W59 Bitten or crushed by other reptiles
W60 Contact with plant thorns and spines and sharp leaves
W64 Exposure to other and unspecified animate mechanical forces

Accidental drowning and submersion (W65–W74)

W65 Drowning and submersion while in bath-tub
W66 Drowning and submersion following fall into bath-tub
W67 Drowning and submersion while in swimming-pool
W68 Drowning and submersion following fall into swimming-pool
W69 Drowning and submersion while in natural water
W70 Drowning and submersion following fall into natural water
W73 Other specified drowning and submersion
W74 Unspecified drowning and submersion

Other accidental threats to breathing (W75–W84)

W75 Accidental suffocation and strangulation in bed
W76 Other accidental hanging and strangulation
W77 Threat to breathing due to cave-in, falling earth and other substances
W78 Inhalation of gastric contents
W79 Inhalation and ingestion of food causing obstruction of respiratory tract
W80 Inhalation and ingestion of other objects causing obstruction of respiratory tract
W81 Confined to or trapped in a low-oxygen environment
W83 Other specified threats to breathing
W84 Unspecified threat to breathing

Exposure to electric current, radiation and extreme ambient air temperature and pressure (W85–W99)

W85 Exposure to electric transmission lines
W86 Exposure to other specified electric current
W87 Exposure to unspecified electric current
W88 Exposure to ionizing radiation
W89 Exposure to man-made visible and ultraviolet light
W90 Exposure to other nonionizing radiation
W91 Exposure to unspecified type of radiation
W92 Exposure to excessive heat of man-made origin
W93 Exposure to excessive cold of man-made origin
W94 Exposure to high and low air pressure and changes in air pressure
W99 Exposure to other and unspecified man-made environmental factors

Exposure to smoke, fire and flames (X00–X09)

X00 Exposure to uncontrolled fire in building or structure
X01 Exposure to uncontrolled fire, not in building or structure
X02 Exposure to controlled fire in building or structure
X03 Exposure to controlled fire, not in building or structure
X04 Exposure to ignition of highly flammable material
X05 Exposure to ignition or melting of nightwear

For training tool only

X06 Exposure to ignition or melting of other clothing and apparel
X08 Exposure to other specified smoke, fire and flames
X09 Exposure to unspecified smoke, fire and flames

Contact with heat and hot substances (X10–X19)

X10 Contact with hot drinks, food, fats and cooking oils
X11 Contact with hot tap-water
X12 Contact with other hot fluids
X13 Contact with steam and hot vapours
X14 Contact with hot air and gases
X15 Contact with hot household appliances
X16 Contact with hot heating appliances, radiators and pipes
X17 Contact with hot engines, machinery and tools
X18 Contact with other hot metals
X19 Contact with other and unspecified heat and hot substances

Contact with venomous animals and plants (X20–X29)

X20 Contact with venomous snakes and lizards
X21 Contact with venomous spiders
X22 Contact with scorpions
X23 Contact with hornets, wasps and bees
X24 Contact with centipedes and venomous millipedes (tropical)
X25 Contact with other venomous arthropods
X26 Contact with venomous marine animals and plants
X27 Contact with other specified venomous animals
X28 Contact with other specified venomous plants
X29 Contact with unspecified venomous animal or plant

Exposure to forces of nature (X30–X39)

X30 Exposure to excessive natural heat
X31 Exposure to excessive natural cold
X32 Exposure to sunlight
X33 Victim of lightning
X34 Victim of earthquake
X35 Victim of volcanic eruption
X36 Victim of avalanche, landslide and other earth movements
X37 Victim of cataclysmic storm
X38 Victim of flood
X39 Exposure to other and unspecified forces of nature

Accidental poisoning by and exposure to noxious substances (X40–X49)

X40 Accidental poisoning by and exposure to nonopioid analgesics, antipyretics and antirheumatics
X41 Accidental poisoning by and exposure to antiepileptic, sedative-hypnotic, antiparkinsonism and psychotropic drugs, not elsewhere classified
X42 Accidental poisoning by and exposure to narcotics and psychodysleptics [hallucinogens], not elsewhere classified
X43 Accidental poisoning by and exposure to other drugs acting on the autonomic nervous system

For use with training tool only

X44 Accidental poisoning by and exposure to other and unspecified drugs, medicaments and biological substances
X45 Accidental poisoning by and exposure to alcohol
X46 Accidental poisoning by and exposure to organic solvents and halogenated hydrocarbons and their vapours
X47 Accidental poisoning by and exposure to other gases and vapours
X48 Accidental poisoning by and exposure to pesticides
X49 Accidental poisoning by and exposure to other and unspecified chemicals and noxious substances

Overexertion, travel and privation (X50–X57)

X50 Overexertion and strenuous or repetitive movements
X51 Travel and motion
X52 Prolonged stay in weightless environment
X53 Lack of food
X54 Lack of water
X57 Unspecified privation

Accidental exposure to other and unspecified factors (X58–X59)

X58 Exposure to other specified factors
X59 Exposure to unspecified factor

Intentional self-harm (X60–X84)

X60 Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to nonopioid analgesics, antipyretics and antirheumatics
X61 Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to antiepileptic, sedative-hypnotic, antiparkinsonism and psychotropic drugs, not elsewhere classified
X62 Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to narcotics and psychodysleptics [hallucinogens], not elsewhere classified
X63 Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to other drugs acting on the autonomic nervous system
X64 Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to other and unspecified drugs, medicaments and biological substances
X65 Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to alcohol
X66 Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to organic solvents and halogenated hydrocarbons and their vapours
X67 Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to other gases and vapours
X68 Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to pesticides
X69 Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to other and unspecified chemicals and noxious substances
X70 Intentional self-harm by hanging, strangulation and suffocation
X71 Intentional self-harm by drowning and submersion
X72 Intentional self-harm by handgun discharge
X73 Intentional self-harm by rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge
X74 Intentional self-harm by other and unspecified firearm discharge
X75 Intentional self-harm by explosive material
X76 Intentional self-harm by smoke, fire and flames
X77 Intentional self-harm by steam, hot vapours and hot objects
X78 Intentional self-harm by sharp object
X79 Intentional self-harm by blunt object

For training tool only

X80 Intentional self-harm by jumping from a high place
X81 Intentional self-harm by jumping or lying before moving object
X82 Intentional self-harm by crashing of motor vehicle
X83 Intentional self-harm by other specified means
X84 Intentional self-harm by unspecified means

Assault (X85–Y09)

X85 Assault by drugs, medicaments and biological substances
X86 Assault by corrosive substance
X87 Assault by pesticides
X88 Assault by gases and vapours
X89 Assault by other specified chemicals and noxious substances
X90 Assault by unspecified chemical or noxious substance
X91 Assault by hanging, strangulation and suffocation
X92 Assault by drowning and submersion
X93 Assault by handgun discharge
X94 Assault by rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge
X95 Assault by other and unspecified firearm discharge
X96 Assault by explosive material
X97 Assault by smoke, fire and flames
X98 Assault by steam, hot vapours and hot objects
X99 Assault by sharp object
Y00 Assault by blunt object
Y01 Assault by pushing from high place
Y02 Assault by pushing or placing victim before moving object
Y03 Assault by crashing of motor vehicle
Y04 Assault by bodily force
Y05 Sexual assault by bodily force
Y06 Neglect and abandonment
Y07 Other maltreatment syndromes
Y08 Assault by other specified means
Y09 Assault by unspecified means

Event of undetermined intent (Y10–Y34)

Y10 Poisoning by and exposure to nonopioid analgesics, antipyretics and antirheumatics, undetermined intent
Y11 Poisoning by and exposure to antiepileptic, sedative-hypnotic, antiparkinsonism and psychotropic drugs, not elsewhere classified, undetermined intent
Y12 Poisoning by and exposure to narcotics and psychodysleptics [hallucinogens], not elsewhere classified, undetermined intent
Y13 Poisoning by and exposure to other drugs acting on the autonomic nervous system, undetermined intent
Y14 Poisoning by and exposure to other and unspecified drugs, medicaments and biological substances, undetermined intent
Y15 Poisoning by and exposure to alcohol, undetermined intent
Y16 Poisoning by and exposure to organic solvents and halogenated hydrocarbons and their vapours, undetermined intent
Y17 Poisoning by and exposure to other gases and vapours, undetermined intent
Y18 Poisoning by and exposure to pesticides, undetermined intent

For use with training only

Y19 Poisoning by and exposure to other and unspecified chemicals and noxious substances, undetermined intent
Y20 Hanging, strangulation and suffocation, undetermined intent
Y21 Drowning and submersion, undetermined intent
Y22 Handgun discharge, undetermined intent
Y23 Rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge, undetermined intent
Y24 Other and unspecified firearm discharge, undetermined intent
Y25 Contact with explosive material, undetermined intent
Y26 Exposure to smoke, fire and flames, undetermined intent
Y27 Contact with steam, hot vapours and hot objects, undetermined intent
Y28 Contact with sharp object, undetermined intent
Y29 Contact with blunt object, undetermined intent
Y30 Falling, jumping or pushed from a high place, undetermined intent
Y31 Falling, lying or running before or into moving object, undetermined intent
Y32 Crashing of motor vehicle, undetermined intent
Y33 Other specified events, undetermined intent
Y34 Unspecified event, undetermined intent

Legal intervention and operations of war (Y35–Y36)

Y35 Legal intervention
Y36 Operations of war

Complications of medical and surgical care (Y40–Y84)

Drugs, medicaments and biological substances causing adverse effects in therapeutic use (Y40–Y59)

Y40 Systemic antibiotics
Y41 Other systemic anti-infectives and antiparasitics
Y42 Hormones and their synthetic substitutes and antagonists, not elsewhere classified
Y43 Primarily systemic agents
Y44 Agents primarily affecting blood constituents
Y45 Analgesics, antipyretics and anti-inflammatory drugs
Y46 Antiepileptics and antiparkinsonism drugs
Y47 Sedatives, hypnotics and antianxiety drugs
Y48 Anaesthetics and therapeutic gases
Y49 Psychotropic drugs, not elsewhere classified
Y50 Central nervous system stimulants, not elsewhere classified
Y51 Drugs primarily affecting the autonomic nervous system
Y52 Agents primarily affecting the cardiovascular system
Y53 Agents primarily affecting the gastrointestinal system
Y54 Agents primarily affecting water-balance and mineral and uric acid metabolism
Y55 Agents primarily acting on smooth and skeletal muscles and the respiratory system
Y56 Topical agents primarily affecting skin and mucous membrane and ophthalmological, otorhinolaryngological and dental drugs
Y57 Other and unspecified drugs and medicaments
Y58 Bacterial vaccines
Y59 Other and unspecified vaccines and biological substances

For training tool only

Misadventures to patients during surgical and medical care (Y60–Y69)

Y60	Unintentional cut, puncture, perforation or haemorrhage during surgical and medical care
Y61	Foreign object accidentally left in body during surgical and medical care
Y62	Failure of sterile precautions during surgical and medical care
Y63	Failure in dosage during surgical and medical care
Y64	Contaminated medical or biological substances
Y65	Other misadventures during surgical and medical care
Y66	Nonadministration of surgical and medical care
Y69	Unspecified misadventure during surgical and medical care

Medical devices associated with adverse incidents in diagnostic and therapeutic use (Y70–Y82)

Y70	Anaesthesiology devices associated with adverse incidents
Y71	Cardiovascular devices associated with adverse incidents
Y72	Otorhinolaryngological devices associated with adverse incidents
Y73	Gastroenterology and urology devices associated with adverse incidents
Y74	General hospital and personal-use devices associated with adverse incidents
Y75	Neurological devices associated with adverse incidents
Y76	Obstetric and gynaecological devices associated with adverse incidents
Y77	Ophthalmic devices associated with adverse incidents
Y78	Radiological devices associated with adverse incidents
Y79	Orthopaedic devices associated with adverse incidents
Y80	Physical medicine devices associated with adverse incidents
Y81	General- and plastic-surgery devices associated with adverse incidents
Y82	Other and unspecified medical devices associated with adverse incidents

Surgical and other medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure (Y83–Y84)

Y83	Surgical operation and other surgical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure
Y84	Other medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Sequelae of external causes of morbidity and mortality (Y85–Y89)

Y85	Sequelae of transport accidents
Y86	Sequelae of other accidents
Y87	Sequelae of intentional self-harm, assault and events of undetermined intent
Y88	Sequelae with surgical and medical care as external cause
Y89	Sequelae of other external causes

Supplementary factors related to causes of morbidity and mortality classified elsewhere (Y90–Y98)

Y90	Evidence of alcohol involvement determined by blood alcohol level
Y91	Evidence of alcohol involvement determined by level of intoxication
Y95	Nosocomial condition

For use with the ICD-10 tool only

Y96 Work-related condition
Y97 Environmental-pollution-related condition
Y98 Lifestyle-related condition

Chapter XXI
Factors influencing health status and contact with health services
(Z00–Z99)

Persons encountering health services for examination and investigation (Z00–Z13)

Z00 General examination and investigation of persons without complaint and reported diagnosis
Z01 Other special examinations and investigations of persons without complaint or reported diagnosis
Z02 Examination and encounter for administrative purposes
Z03 Medical observation and evaluation for suspected diseases and conditions
Z04 Examination and observation for other reasons
Z08 Follow-up examination after treatment for malignant neoplasms
Z09 Follow-up examination after treatment for conditions other than malignant neoplasms
Z10 Routine general health check-up of defined subpopulation
Z11 Special screening examination for infectious and parasitic diseases
Z12 Special screening examination for neoplasms
Z13 Special screening examination for other diseases and disorders

Persons with potential health hazards related to communicable diseases (Z20–Z29)

Z20 Contact with and exposure to communicable diseases
Z21 Asymptomatic human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] infection status
Z22 Carrier of infectious disease
Z23 Need for immunization against single bacterial diseases
Z24 Need for immunization against certain single viral diseases
Z25 Need for immunization against other single viral diseases
Z26 Need for immunization against other single infectious diseases
Z27 Need for immunization against combinations of infectious diseases
Z28 Immunization not carried out
Z29 Need for other prophylactic measures

Persons encountering health services in circumstances related to reproduction (Z30–Z39)

Z30 Contraceptive management
Z31 Procreative management
Z32 Pregnancy examination and test
Z33 Pregnant state, incidental
Z34 Supervision of normal pregnancy
Z35 Supervision of high-risk pregnancy
Z36 Antenatal screening

For training tool only

Z37 Outcome of delivery
Z38 Liveborn infants according to place of birth
Z39 Postpartum care and examination

Persons encountering health services for specific procedures and health care (Z40–Z54)

Z40 Prophylactic surgery
Z41 Procedures for purposes other than remedying health state
Z42 Follow-up care involving plastic surgery
Z43 Attention to artificial openings
Z44 Fitting and adjustment of external prosthetic device
Z45 Adjustment and management of implanted device
Z46 Fitting and adjustment of other devices
Z47 Other orthopaedic follow-up care
Z48 Other surgical follow-up care
Z49 Care involving dialysis
Z50 Care involving use of rehabilitation procedures
Z51 Other medical care
Z52 Donors of organs and tissues
Z53 Persons encountering health services for specific procedures, not carried out
Z54 Convalescence

Persons with potential health hazards related to socioeconomic and psychosocial circumstances (Z55–Z65)

Z55 Problems related to education and literacy
Z56 Problems related to employment and unemployment
Z57 Occupational exposure to risk-factors
Z58 Problems related to physical environment
Z59 Problems related to housing and economic circumstances
Z60 Problems related to social environment
Z61 Problems related to negative life events in childhood
Z62 Other problems related to upbringing
Z63 Other problems related to primary support group, including family circumstances
Z64 Problems related to certain psychosocial circumstances
Z65 Problems related to other psychosocial circumstances

Persons encountering health services in other circumstances (Z70–Z76)

Z70 Counselling related to sexual attitude, behaviour and orientation
Z71 Persons encountering health services for other counselling and medical advice, not elsewhere classified
Z72 Problems related to lifestyle
Z73 Problems related to life-management difficulty
Z74 Problems related to care-provider dependency
Z75 Problems related to medical facilities and other health care
Z76 Persons encountering health services in other circumstances

For use with training tool only

Persons with potential health hazards related to family and personal history and certain conditions influencing health status (Z80–Z99)

Z80 Family history of malignant neoplasm
Z81 Family history of mental and behavioural disorders
Z82 Family history of certain disabilities and chronic diseases leading to disablement
Z83 Family history of other specific disorders
Z84 Family history of other conditions
Z85 Personal history of malignant neoplasm
Z86 Personal history of certain other diseases
Z87 Personal history of other diseases and conditions
Z88 Personal history of allergy to drugs, medicaments and biological substances
Z89 Acquired absence of limb
Z90 Acquired absence of organs, not elsewhere classified
Z91 Personal history of risk-factors, not elsewhere classified
Z92 Personal history of medical treatment
Z93 Artificial opening status
Z94 Transplanted organ and tissue status
Z95 Presence of cardiac and vascular implants and grafts
Z96 Presence of other functional implants
Z97 Presence of other devices
Z98 Other postsurgical states
Z99 Dependence on enabling machines and devices, not elsewhere classified

Chapter XXII
Codes for special purposes (U00–U99)

Provisional assignment of new diseases of uncertain etiology (U00–U49)

U04 Severe acute respiratory syndrome [SARS]

Bacterial agents resistant to antibiotics (U80–U89)

U80 Agent resistant to penicillin and related antibiotics
U81 Agent resistant to vancomycin and related antibiotics
U88 Agent resistant to multiple antibiotics
U89 Agent resistant to other and unspecified antibiotics

For use with training tool only

For use with training tool only

Tabular list of inclusions and four-character subcategories

For use with training tool only

For use with training tool only

CHAPTER I

Certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00–B99)

Includes: diseases generally recognized as communicable or transmissible

Use additional code (U80–U89), if desired, to identify the antibiotic to which a bacterial agent is resistant.

Excludes: carrier or suspected carrier of infectious disease (Z22.–)
certain localized infections - see body system-related chapters
infectious and parasitic diseases complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium [except obstetrical tetanus and human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease] (O98.–)
infectious and parasitic diseases specific to the perinatal period [except tetanus neonatorum, congenital syphilis, perinatal gonococcal infection and perinatal human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease] (P35–P39)
influenza and other acute respiratory infections (J00–J22)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

A00–A09 Intestinal infectious diseases
A15–A19 Tuberculosis
A20–A28 Certain zoonotic bacterial diseases
A30–A49 Other bacterial diseases
A50–A64 Infections with a predominantly sexual mode of transmission
A65–A69 Other spirochaetal diseases
A70–A74 Other diseases caused by chlamydiae
A75–A79 Rickettsioses
A80–A89 Viral infections of the central nervous system
A90–A99 Arthropod-borne viral fevers and viral haemorrhagic fevers
B00–B09 Viral infections characterized by skin and mucous membrane lesions
B15–B19 Viral hepatitis
B20–B24 Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease
B25–B34 Other viral diseases
B35–B49 Mycoses
B50–B64 Protozoal diseases
B65–B83 Helminthiases
B85–B89 Pediculosis, acariasis and other infestations
B90–B94 Sequelae of infectious and parasitic diseases

For use with training tool only

B95–B97 Bacterial, viral and other infectious agents
B99 Other infectious diseases

Intestinal infectious diseases (A00–A09)

A00 **Cholera**

A00.0 **Cholera due to *Vibrio cholerae* 01, biovar cholerae**
Classical cholera

A00.1 **Cholera due to *Vibrio cholerae* 01, biovar eltor**
Cholera eltor

A00.9 **Cholera, unspecified**

A01 **Typhoid and paratyphoid fevers**

A01.0 **Typhoid fever**
Infection due to *Salmonella typhi*

A01.1 **Paratyphoid fever A**

A01.2 **Paratyphoid fever B**

A01.3 **Paratyphoid fever C**

A01.4 **Paratyphoid fever, unspecified**
Infection due to *Salmonella paratyphi* NOS

A02 **Other salmonella infections**
Includes: infection or foodborne intoxication due to any *Salmonella* species other than *S. typhi* and *S. paratyphi*

A02.0 **Salmonella enteritis**
Salmonellosis

A02.1 **Salmonella septicaemia**

A02.2 **Localized salmonella infections**
Salmonella:
- arthritis† (M01.3*)
- meningitis† (G01*)
- osteomyelitis† (M90.2*)
- pneumonia† (J17.0*)
- renal tubulo-interstitial disease† (N16.0*)

For use with training tool only

A02.8 **Other specified salmonella infections**

A02.9 **Salmonella infection, unspecified**

A03 Shigellosis

A03.0 **Shigellosis due to *Shigella dysenteriae***
Group A shigellosis [Shiga-Kruse dysentery]

A03.1 **Shigellosis due to *Shigella flexneri***
Group B shigellosis

A03.2 **Shigellosis due to *Shigella boydii***
Group C shigellosis

A03.3 **Shigellosis due to *Shigella sonnei***
Group D shigellosis

A03.8 **Other shigellosis**

A03.9 **Shigellosis, unspecified**
Bacillary dysentery NOS

A04 Other bacterial intestinal infections

Excludes: foodborne intoxications elsewhere classified
tuberculous enteritis (A18.3)

A04.0 **Enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli* infection**

A04.1 **Enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli* infection**

A04.2 **Enteroinvasive *Escherichia coli* infection**

A04.3 **Enterohaemorrhagic *Escherichia coli* infection**

A04.4 **Other intestinal *Escherichia coli* infections**
Escherichia coli enteritis NOS

A04.5 **Campylobacter enteritis**

A04.6 **Enteritis due to *Yersinia enterocolitica***
Excludes: extraintestinal yersiniosis (A28.2)

A04.7 **Enterocolitis due to *Clostridium difficile***
Foodborne intoxication by *Clostridium difficile*
Pseudomembranous colitis

A04.8 **Other specified bacterial intestinal infections**

A04.9 **Bacterial intestinal infection, unspecified**
Bacterial enteritis NOS

For training tool only

A05 **Other bacterial foodborne intoxications, not elsewhere classified**

Excludes: *Escherichia coli* infection (A04.0–A04.4)
listeriosis (A32.–)
salmonella foodborne intoxication and infection (A02.–)
toxic effect of noxious foodstuffs (T61–T62)

A05.0 **Foodborne staphylococcal intoxication**

A05.1 **Botulism**
Classical foodborne intoxication due to *Clostridium botulinum*

A05.2 **Foodborne *Clostridium perfringens* [*Clostridium welchii*] intoxication**
Enteritis necroticans
Pig-bel

A05.3 **Foodborne *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* intoxication**

A05.4 **Foodborne *Bacillus cereus* intoxication**

A05.8 **Other specified bacterial foodborne intoxications**

A05.9 **Bacterial foodborne intoxication, unspecified**

A06 **Amoebiasis**

Includes: infection due to *Entamoeba histolytica*

Excludes: other protozoal intestinal diseases (A07.–)

A06.0 **Acute amoebic dysentery**
Acute amoebiasis
Intestinal amoebiasis NOS

A06.1 **Chronic intestinal amoebiasis**

A06.2 **Amoebic nondysenteric colitis**

A06.3 **Amoeboma of intestine**
Amoeboma NOS

A06.4 **Amoebic liver abscess**
Hepatic amoebiasis

A06.5† **Amoebic lung abscess (J99.8*)**
Amoebic abscess of lung (and liver)

A06.6† **Amoebic brain abscess (G07*)**
Amoebic abscess of brain (and liver)(and lung)

A06.7 **Cutaneous amoebiasis**

For use with training tool only

A06.8 Amoebic infection of other sites
Amoebic:
- appendicitis
- balanitis† (N51.2*)

A06.9 Amoebiasis, unspecified

A07 Other protozoal intestinal diseases

A07.0 Balantidiasis
Balantidial dysentery

A07.1 Giardiasis [lambliasis]

A07.2 Cryptosporidiosis

A07.3 Isosporiasis
Infection due to *Isospora belli* and *Isospora hominis*
Intestinal coccidiosis
Isosporosis

A07.8 Other specified protozoal intestinal diseases
Intestinal trichomoniasis
Sarcocystosis
Sarcosporidiosis

A07.9 Protozoal intestinal disease, unspecified
Flagellate diarrhoea
Protozoal:
- colitis
- diarrhoea
- dysentery

A08 Viral and other specified intestinal infections
Excludes: influenza with involvement of gastrointestinal tract (J09, J10.8, J11.8)

A08.0 Rotaviral enteritis

A08.1 Acute gastroenteropathy due to Norwalk agent
Small round structured virus enteritis

A08.2 Adenoviral enteritis

A08.3 Other viral enteritis

A08.4 Viral intestinal infection, unspecified
Viral:
- enteritis NOS
- gastroenteritis NOS
- gastroenteropathy NOS

For use with training tool only

A08.5 Other specified intestinal infections

A09 Diarrhoea and gastroenteritis of presumed infectious origin

Note: In countries where any term listed in A09 without further specification can be assumed to be of noninfectious origin, the condition should be classified to K52.9.

Catarrh, enteric or intestinal
Colitis | NOS
Enteritis | haemorrhagic
Gastroenteritis | septic
Diarrhoea:
- NOS
- dysenteric
- epidemic

Infectious diarrhoeal disease NOS

Excludes: due to bacterial, protozoal, viral and other specified infectious agents (A00–A08)
noninfective diarrhoea (K52.9)
- neonatal (P78.3)

For use with training tool only

Tuberculosis
(A15–A19)

Includes: infections due to *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* and *Mycobacterium bovis*

Excludes: congenital tuberculosis (P37.0)
pneumoconiosis associated with tuberculosis (J65)
sequelae of tuberculosis (B90.–)
silicotuberculosis (J65)

A15 Respiratory tuberculosis, bacteriologically and histologically confirmed

A15.0 Tuberculosis of lung, confirmed by sputum microscopy with or without culture

Tuberculous:
- bronchiectasis
- fibrosis of lung
- pneumonia
- pneumothorax

confirmed by sputum microscopy with or without culture

A15.1 Tuberculosis of lung, confirmed by culture only

Conditions listed in A15.0, confirmed by culture only

A15.2 Tuberculosis of lung, confirmed histologically

Conditions listed in A15.0, confirmed histologically

A15.3 Tuberculosis of lung, confirmed by unspecified means

Conditions listed in A15.0, confirmed but unspecified whether bacteriologically or histologically

A15.4 Tuberculosis of intrathoracic lymph nodes, confirmed bacteriologically and histologically

Tuberculosis of lymph nodes:
- hilar
- mediastinal
- tracheobronchial

confirmed bacteriologically and histologically

Excludes: specified as primary (A15.7)

A15.5 Tuberculosis of larynx, trachea and bronchus, confirmed bacteriologically and histologically

Tuberculosis of:
- bronchus
- glottis
- larynx
- trachea

confirmed bacteriologically and histologically

For use in training tool only

A15.6 Tuberculous pleurisy, confirmed bacteriologically and histologically

Tuberculosis of pleura | confirmed bacteriologically and histologically
Tuberculous empyema | confirmed bacteriologically and histologically

Excludes: in primary respiratory tuberculosis, confirmed bacteriologically and histologically (A15.7)

A15.7 Primary respiratory tuberculosis, confirmed bacteriologically and histologically

A15.8 Other respiratory tuberculosis, confirmed bacteriologically and histologically

Mediastinal tuberculosis
Nasopharyngeal tuberculosis
Tuberculosis of:
- nose
- sinus [any nasal]

confirmed bacteriologically and histologically

A15.9 Respiratory tuberculosis unspecified, confirmed bacteriologically and histologically

A16 Respiratory tuberculosis, not confirmed bacteriologically or histologically

A16.0 Tuberculosis of lung, bacteriologically and histologically negative

Tuberculous:
- bronchiectasis
- fibrosis of lung
- pneumonia
- pneumothorax

bacteriologically and histologically negative

A16.1 Tuberculosis of lung, bacteriological and histological examination not done

Conditions listed in A16.0, bacteriological and histological examination not done

A16.2 Tuberculosis of lung, without mention of bacteriological or histological confirmation

Tuberculosis of lung
Tuberculous:
- bronchiectasis
- fibrosis of lung
- pneumonia
- pneumothorax

NOS (without mention of bacteriological or histological confirmation)

For use with training tool only

A16.3 Tuberculosis of intrathoracic lymph nodes, without mention of bacteriological or histological confirmation

Tuberculosis of lymph nodes:
- hilar
- intrathoracic
- mediastinal
- tracheobronchial

NOS (without mention of bacteriological or histological confirmation)

Excludes: when specified as primary (A16.7)

A16.4 Tuberculosis of larynx, trachea and bronchus, without mention of bacteriological or histological confirmation

Tuberculosis of:
- bronchus
- glottis
- larynx
- trachea

NOS (without mention of bacteriological or histological confirmation)

A16.5 Tuberculous pleurisy, without mention of bacteriological or histological confirmation

Tuberculosis of pleura
Tuberculous:
- empyema
- pleurisy

NOS (without mention of bacteriological or histological confirmation)

Excludes: in primary respiratory tuberculosis (A16.7)

A16.7 Primary respiratory tuberculosis without mention of bacteriological or histological confirmation

Primary:
- respiratory tuberculosis NOS
- tuberculous complex

A16.8 Other respiratory tuberculosis, without mention of bacteriological or histological confirmation

Mediastinal tuberculosis
Nasopharyngeal tuberculosis
Tuberculosis of:
- nose
- sinus [any nasal]

NOS (without mention of bacteriological or histological confirmation)

A16.9 Respiratory tuberculosis unspecified, without mention of bacteriological or histological confirmation

Respiratory tuberculosis NOS
Tuberculosis NOS

For use with training tool only

A17† Tuberculosis of nervous system

A17.0† Tuberculous meningitis (G01*)
Tuberculosis of meninges (cerebral)(spinal)
Tuberculous leptomeningitis

A17.1† Meningeal tuberculoma (G07*)
Tuberculoma of meninges

A17.8† Other tuberculosis of nervous system
Tuberculoma | of | brain (G07*)
Tuberculosis | | spinal cord (G07*)
Tuberculous:
- abscess of brain (G07*)
- meningoencephalitis (G05.0*)
- myelitis (G05.0*)
- polyneuropathy (G63.0*)

A17.9† Tuberculosis of nervous system, unspecified (G99.8*)

A18 Tuberculosis of other organs

A18.0† Tuberculosis of bones and joints
Tuberculosis of:
- hip (M01.1*)
- knee (M01.1*)
- vertebral column (M49.0*)

Tuberculous:
- arthritis (M01.1*)
- mastoiditis (H75.0*)
- necrosis of bone (M90.0*)
- osteitis (M90.0*)
- osteomyelitis (M90.0*)
- synovitis (M68.0*)
- tenosynovitis (M68.0*)

A18.1 Tuberculosis of genitourinary system
Tuberculosis of:
- bladder† (N33.0*)
- cervix† (N74.0*)
- kidney† (N29.1*)
- male genital organs† (N51.–*)
- ureter† (N29.1*)

Tuberculous female pelvic inflammatory disease† (N74.1*)

For use with training tool only

A18.2 Tuberculous peripheral lymphadenopathy
Tuberculous adenitis

Excludes: tuberculosis of lymph nodes:
- intrathoracic (A15.4, A16.3)
- mesenteric and retroperitoneal (A18.3)

tuberculous tracheobronchial adenopathy (A15.4, A16.3)

A18.3 Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum and mesenteric glands
Tuberculosis (of):
- anus and rectum† (K93.0*)
- intestine (large)(small)† (K93.0*)
- retroperitoneal (lymph nodes)

Tuberculous:
- ascites
- enteritis† (K93.0*)
- peritonitis† (K67.3*)

A18.4 Tuberculosis of skin and subcutaneous tissue
Erythema induratum, tuberculous
Lupus:
- exedens
- vulgaris:
  - NOS
  - of eyelid† (H03.1*)

Scrofuloderma

Excludes: lupus erythematosus (L93.–)
- systemic (M32.–)

A18.5 Tuberculosis of eye
Tuberculous:
- chorioretinitis† (H32.0*)
- episcleritis† (H19.0*)
- interstitial keratitis† (H19.2*)
- iridocyclitis† (H22.0*)
- keratoconjunctivitis (interstitial)(phlyctenular)† (H19.2*)

Excludes: lupus vulgaris of eyelid (A18.4)

A18.6 Tuberculosis of ear
Tuberculous otitis media† (H67.0*)

Excludes: tuberculous mastoiditis (A18.0†)

A18.7† Tuberculosis of adrenal glands (E35.1*)
Addison's disease, tuberculous

For use with training tool only

A18.8 Tuberculosis of other specified organs
Tuberculosis of:
- endocardium† (I39.8*)
- myocardium† (I41.0*)
- oesophagus† (K23.0*)
- pericardium† (I32.0*)
- thyroid gland† (E35.0*)

Tuberculous cerebral arteritis† (I68.1*)

A19 Miliary tuberculosis
Includes: tuberculosis:
- disseminated
- generalized

tuberculous polyserositis

A19.0 Acute miliary tuberculosis of a single specified site

A19.1 Acute miliary tuberculosis of multiple sites

A19.2 Acute miliary tuberculosis, unspecified

A19.8 Other miliary tuberculosis

A19.9 Miliary tuberculosis, unspecified

Certain zoonotic bacterial diseases (A20–A28)

A20 Plague
Includes: infection due to *Yersinia pestis*

A20.0 Bubonic plague

A20.1 Cellulocutaneous plague

A20.2 Pneumonic plague

A20.3 Plague meningitis

A20.7 Septicaemic plague

A20.8 Other forms of plague
Abortive plague
Asymptomatic plague
Pestis minor

A20.9 Plague, unspecified

For use with training tool only

A21 Tularaemia

Includes: deer-fly fever
infection due to *Francisella tularensis*
rabbit fever

A21.0 Ulceroglandular tularaemia

A21.1 Oculoglandular tularaemia
Ophthalmic tularaemia

A21.2 Pulmonary tularaemia

A21.3 Gastrointestinal tularaemia
Abdominal tularaemia

A21.7 Generalized tularaemia

A21.8 Other forms of tularaemia

A21.9 Tularaemia, unspecified

A22 Anthrax

Includes: infection due to *Bacillus anthracis*

A22.0 Cutaneous anthrax
Malignant:
- carbuncle
- pustule

A22.1 Pulmonary anthrax
Inhalation anthrax
Ragpicker's disease
Woolsorter's disease

A22.2 Gastrointestinal anthrax

A22.7 Anthrax septicaemia

A22.8 Other forms of anthrax
Anthrax meningitis† (G01*)

A22.9 Anthrax, unspecified

A23 Brucellosis

Includes: fever:
- Malta
- Mediterranean
- undulant

A23.0 Brucellosis due to *Brucella melitensis*

For use with training tool only

A23.1 **Brucellosis due to *Brucella abortus***

A23.2 **Brucellosis due to *Brucella suis***

A23.3 **Brucellosis due to *Brucella canis***

A23.8 **Other brucellosis**

A23.9 **Brucellosis, unspecified**

A24 Glanders and melioidosis

A24.0 **Glanders**
Infection due to *Pseudomonas mallei*
Malleus

A24.1 **Acute and fulminating melioidosis**
Melioidosis:
- pneumonia
- septicaemia

A24.2 **Subacute and chronic melioidosis**

A24.3 **Other melioidosis**

A24.4 **Melioidosis, unspecified**
Infection due to *Pseudomonas pseudomallei* NOS
Whitmore's disease

A25 Rat-bite fevers

A25.0 **Spirillosis**
Sodoku

A25.1 **Streptobacillosis**
Epidemic arthritic erythema
Haverhill fever
Streptobacillary rat-bite fever

A25.9 **Rat-bite fever, unspecified**

A26 Erysipeloid

A26.0 **Cutaneous erysipeloid**
Erythema migrans

A26.7 ***Erysipelothrix* septicaemia**

A26.8 **Other forms of erysipeloid**

A26.9 **Erysipeloid, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

A27 **Leptospirosis**

A27.0 **Leptospirosis icterohaemorrhagica**
Leptospirosis due to *Leptospira interrogans* serovar icterohaemorrhagiae

A27.8 **Other forms of leptospirosis**

A27.9 **Leptospirosis, unspecified**

A28 **Other zoonotic bacterial diseases, not elsewhere classified**

A28.0 **Pasteurellosis**

A28.1 **Cat-scratch disease**
Cat-scratch fever

A28.2 **Extraintestinal yersiniosis**
Excludes: enteritis due to *Yersinia enterocolitica* (A04.6)
plague (A20.–)

A28.8 **Other specified zoonotic bacterial diseases, not elsewhere classified**

A28.9 **Zoonotic bacterial disease, unspecified**

Other bacterial diseases (A30–A49)

A30 **Leprosy [Hansen's disease]**
Includes: infection due to *Mycobacterium leprae*
Excludes: sequelae of leprosy (B92)

A30.0 **Indeterminate leprosy**
I leprosy

A30.1 **Tuberculoid leprosy**
TT leprosy

A30.2 **Borderline tuberculoid leprosy**
BT leprosy

A30.3 **Borderline leprosy**
BB leprosy

A30.4 **Borderline lepromatous leprosy**
BL leprosy

For use with training tool only

A30.5 **Lepromatous leprosy**
LL leprosy

A30.8 **Other forms of leprosy**

A30.9 **Leprosy, unspecified**

A31 Infection due to other mycobacteria

Excludes: leprosy (A30.–)
tuberculosis (A15–A19)

A31.0 **Pulmonary mycobacterial infection**
Infection due to *Mycobacterium*:
- *avium*
- *intracellulare* [Battey bacillus]
- *kansasii*

A31.1 **Cutaneous mycobacterial infection**
Buruli ulcer
Infection due to *Mycobacterium*:
- *marinum*
- *ulcerans*

A31.8 **Other mycobacterial infections**

A31.9 **Mycobacterial infection, unspecified**
Atypical mycobacterium infection NOS
Mycobacteriosis NOS

A32 Listeriosis

Includes: listerial foodborne infection

Excludes: neonatal (disseminated) listeriosis (P37.2)

A32.0 **Cutaneous listeriosis**

A32.1† **Listerial meningitis and meningoencephalitis**
Listerial:
- meningitis (G01*)
- meningoencephalitis (G05.0*)

A32.7 **Listerial septicaemia**

A32.8 **Other forms of listeriosis**
Listerial:
- cerebral arteritis† (I68.1*)
- endocarditis† (I39.8*)

Oculoglandular listeriosis

A32.9 **Listeriosis, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

A33 **Tetanus neonatorum**

A34 **Obstetrical tetanus**

A35 **Other tetanus**
Tetanus NOS

Excludes: tetanus:
- neonatorum (A33)
- obstetrical (A34)

A36 **Diphtheria**

A36.0 **Pharyngeal diphtheria**
Diphtheritic membranous angina
Tonsillar diphtheria

A36.1 **Nasopharyngeal diphtheria**

A36.2 **Laryngeal diphtheria**
Diphtheritic laryngotracheitis

A36.3 **Cutaneous diphtheria**
Excludes: erythrasma (L08.1)

A36.8 **Other diphtheria**
Diphtheritic:
- conjunctivitis† (H13.1*)
- myocarditis† (I41.0*)
- polyneuritis† (G63.0*)

A36.9 **Diphtheria, unspecified**

A37 **Whooping cough**

A37.0 **Whooping cough due to *Bordetella pertussis***

A37.1 **Whooping cough due to *Bordetella parapertussis***

A37.8 **Whooping cough due to other *Bordetella* species**

A37.9 **Whooping cough, unspecified**

A38 **Scarlet fever**
Scarlatina

Excludes: streptococcal sore throat (J02.0)

A39 **Meningococcal infection**

A39.0† **Meningococcal meningitis (G01*)**

For use with training tool only

A39.1† **Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome (E35.1*)**
Meningococcal haemorrhagic adrenalitis
Meningococcic adrenal syndrome

A39.2 **Acute meningococcaemia**

A39.3 **Chronic meningococcaemia**

A39.4 **Meningococcaemia, unspecified**
Meningococcal bacteraemia NOS

A39.5† **Meningococcal heart disease**
Meningococcal:
- carditis NOS (I52.0*)
- endocarditis (I39.8*)
- myocarditis (I41.0*)
- pericarditis (I32.0*)

A39.8 **Other meningococcal infections**
Meningococcal:
- arthritis† (M01.0*)
- conjunctivitis† (H13.1*)
- encephalitis† (G05.0*)
- retrobulbar neuritis† (H48.1*)

Postmeningococcal arthritis† (M03.0*)

A39.9 **Meningococcal infection, unspecified**
Meningococcal disease NOS

A40 Streptococcal septicaemia

Excludes: during labour (O75.3)
following:
- abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O03–O07, O08.0)
- immunization (T88.0)
- infusion, transfusion or therapeutic injection (T80.2)

neonatal (P36.0–P36.1)
postprocedural (T81.4)
puerperal (O85)

A40.0 **Septicaemia due to streptococcus, group A**

A40.1 **Septicaemia due to streptococcus, group B**

A40.2 **Septicaemia due to streptococcus, group D**

A40.3 **Septicaemia due to *Streptococcus pneumoniae***
Pneumococcal septicaemia

A40.8 **Other streptococcal septicaemia**

For use with training tool only

A40.9 Streptococcal septicaemia, unspecified

A41 Other septicaemia

Excludes: bacteraemia NOS (A49.9)
during labour (O75.3)
following:
- abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O03–O07, O08.0)
- immunization (T88.0)
- infusion, transfusion or therapeutic injection (T80.2)

septicaemia (due to)(in):
- actinomycotic (A42.7)
- anthrax (A22.7)
- candidal (B37.7)
- *Erysipelothrix* (A26.7)
- extraintestinal yersiniosis (A28.2)
- gonococcal (A54.8)
- herpesviral (B00.7)
- listerial (A32.7)
- meningococcal (A39.2–A39.4)
- neonatal (P36.–)
- postprocedural (T81.4)
- puerperal (O85)
- streptococcal (A40.–)
- tularaemia (A21.7)

septicaemic:
- melioidosis (A24.1)
- plague (A20.7)

toxic shock syndrome (A48.3)

A41.0 Septicaemia due to *Staphylococcus aureus*

A41.1 Septicaemia due to other specified staphylococcus
Septicaemia due to coagulase-negative staphylococcus

A41.2 Septicaemia due to unspecified staphylococcus

A41.3 Septicaemia due to *Haemophilus influenzae*

A41.4 Septicaemia due to anaerobes
Excludes: gas gangrene (A48.0)

A41.5 Septicaemia due to other Gram-negative organisms
Gram-negative septicaemia NOS

A41.8 Other specified septicaemia

For use with training tool only

A41.9 **Septicaemia, unspecified**
Septic shock

A42 **Actinomycosis**
Excludes: actinomycetoma (B47.1)

A42.0 **Pulmonary actinomycosis**
A42.1 **Abdominal actinomycosis**
A42.2 **Cervicofacial actinomycosis**
A42.7 **Actinomycotic septicaemia**
A42.8 **Other forms of actinomycosis**
A42.9 **Actinomycosis, unspecified**

A43 **Nocardiosis**
A43.0 **Pulmonary nocardiosis**
A43.1 **Cutaneous nocardiosis**
A43.8 **Other forms of nocardiosis**
A43.9 **Nocardiosis, unspecified**

A44 **Bartonellosis**
A44.0 **Systemic bartonellosis**
Oroya fever
A44.1 **Cutaneous and mucocutaneous bartonellosis**
Verruga peruana
A44.8 **Other forms of bartonellosis**
A44.9 **Bartonellosis, unspecified**

A46 **Erysipelas**
Excludes: postpartum or puerperal erysipelas (O86.8)

A48 **Other bacterial diseases, not elsewhere classified**
Excludes: actinomycetoma (B47.1)

A48.0 **Gas gangrene**
Clostridial:
- cellulitis
- myonecrosis

A48.1 **Legionnaires' disease**

For use with training tool only

A48.2 **Nonpneumonic Legionnaires' disease [Pontiac fever]**

A48.3 **Toxic shock syndrome**
Excludes: endotoxic shock NOS (R57.8)
septicaemia NOS (A41.9)

A48.4 **Brazilian purpuric fever**
Systemic *Haemophilus aegyptius* infection

A48.8 **Other specified bacterial diseases**

A49 Bacterial infection of unspecified site

Excludes: bacterial agents as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters (B95–B96)
chlamydial infection NOS (A74.9)
meningococcal infection NOS (A39.9)
rickettsial infection NOS (A79.9)
spirochaetal infection NOS (A69.9)

A49.0 **Staphylococcal infection, unspecified site**

A49.1 **Streptococcal infection, unspecified site**

A49.2 ***Haemophilus influenzae* infection, unspecified site**

A49.3 **Mycoplasma infection, unspecified site**

A49.8 **Other bacterial infections of unspecified site**

A49.9 **Bacterial infection, unspecified**
Bacteraemia NOS

For use with training tool only

Infections with a predominantly sexual mode of transmission (A50–A64)

Excludes: human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B20–B24)
nonspecific and nongonococcal urethritis (N34.1)
Reiter's disease (M02.3)

A50 Congenital syphilis

A50.0 Early congenital syphilis, symptomatic

Any congenital syphilitic condition specified as early or manifest less than two years after birth.

Early congenital syphilis:
- cutaneous
- mucocutaneous
- visceral

Early congenital syphilitic:
- laryngitis
- oculopathy
- osteochondropathy
- pharyngitis
- pneumonia
- rhinitis

A50.1 Early congenital syphilis, latent

Congenital syphilis without clinical manifestations, with positive serological reaction and negative spinal fluid test, less than two years after birth.

A50.2 Early congenital syphilis, unspecified

Congenital syphilis NOS less than two years after birth.

A50.3 Late congenital syphilitic oculopathy

Late congenital syphilitic interstitial keratitis† (H19.2*)
Late congenital syphilitic oculopathy NEC† (H58.8*)

Excludes: Hutchinson's triad (A50.5)

For use with training tool only

A50.4 Late congenital neurosyphilis [juvenile neurosyphilis]
Dementia paralytica juvenilis
Juvenile:
• general paresis
• tabes dorsalis
• taboparetic neurosyphilis
Late congenital syphilitic:
• encephalitis† (G05.0*)
• meningitis† (G01*)
• polyneuropathy† (G63.0*)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated mental disorder.

Excludes: Hutchinson's triad (A50.5)

A50.5 Other late congenital syphilis, symptomatic
Any congenital syphilitic condition specified as late or manifest two years or more after birth.

Clutton's joints† (M03.1*)
Hutchinson's:
• teeth
• triad
Late congenital:
• cardiovascular syphilis† (I98.0*)
• syphilitic:
  • arthropathy† (M03.1*)
  • osteochondropathy† (M90.2*)
Syphilitic saddle nose

A50.6 Late congenital syphilis, latent
Congenital syphilis without clinical manifestations, with positive serological reaction and negative spinal fluid test, two years or more after birth.

A50.7 Late congenital syphilis, unspecified
Congenital syphilis NOS two years or more after birth.

A50.9 Congenital syphilis, unspecified

A51 Early syphilis

A51.0 Primary genital syphilis
Syphilitic chancre NOS

A51.1 Primary anal syphilis

A51.2 Primary syphilis of other sites

For use with training tool only

A51.3 Secondary syphilis of skin and mucous membranes
Condyloma latum
Syphilitic:
- alopecia† (L99.8*)
- leukoderma† (L99.8*)
- mucous patch

A51.4 Other secondary syphilis
Secondary syphilitic:
- female pelvic inflammatory disease† (N74.2*)
- iridocyclitis† (H22.0*)
- lymphadenopathy
- meningitis† (G01*)
- myositis† (M63.0*)
- oculopathy NEC† (H58.8*)
- periostitis† (M90.1*)

A51.5 Early syphilis, latent
Syphilis (acquired) without clinical manifestations, with positive serological reaction and negative spinal fluid test, less than two years after infection.

A51.9 Early syphilis, unspecified

A52 Late syphilis

A52.0† Cardiovascular syphilis
Cardiovascular syphilis NOS (I98.0*)
Syphilitic:
- aneurysm of aorta (I79.0*)
- aortic incompetence (I39.1*)
- aortitis (I79.1*)
- arteritis, cerebral (I68.1*)
- endocarditis NOS (I39.8*)
- myocarditis (I41.0*)
- pericarditis (I32.0*)
- pulmonary regurgitation (I39.3*)

For use with training tool only

A52.1 Symptomatic neurosyphilis

Charcot's arthropathy† (M14.6*)
Late syphilitic:
- acoustic neuritis† (H94.0*)
- encephalitis† (G05.0*)
- meningitis† (G01*)
- optic atrophy† (H48.0*)
- polyneuropathy† (G63.0*)
- retrobulbar neuritis† (H48.1*)

Syphilitic parkinsonism† (G22*)
Tabes dorsalis

A52.2 Asymptomatic neurosyphilis

A52.3 Neurosyphilis, unspecified

Gumma (syphilitic) | of central nervous system NOS
Syphilis (late) | of central nervous system NOS
Syphiloma | of central nervous system NOS

A52.7 Other symptomatic late syphilis

Glomerular disease in syphilis† (N08.0*)
Gumma (syphilitic) | any sites, except those classified to A52.0–A52.3
Late or tertiary syphilis | any sites, except those classified to A52.0–A52.3
Late syphilitic:
- bursitis† (M73.1*)
- chorioretinitis† (H32.0*)
- episcleritis† (H19.0*)
- female pelvic inflammatory disease† (N74.2*)
- leukoderma† (L99.8*)
- oculopathy NEC† (H58.8*)
- peritonitis† (K67.2*)

Syphilis [stage unspecified] of:
- bone† (M90.2*)
- liver† (K77.0*)
- lung† (J99.8*)
- muscle† (M63.0*)
- synovium† (M68.0*)

A52.8 Late syphilis, latent

Syphilis (acquired) without clinical manifestations, with positive serological reaction and negative spinal fluid test, two years or more after infection.

A52.9 Late syphilis, unspecified

For use with training tool only

A53 Other and unspecified syphilis

A53.0 Latent syphilis, unspecified as early or late
Latent syphilis NOS
Positive serological reaction for syphilis

A53.9 Syphilis, unspecified
Infection due to *Treponema pallidum* NOS
Syphilis (acquired) NOS

Excludes: syphilis NOS causing death under two years of age (A50.2)

A54 Gonococcal infection

A54.0 Gonococcal infection of lower genitourinary tract without periurethral or accessory gland abscess
Gonococcal:
- cervicitis NOS
- cystitis NOS
- urethritis NOS
- vulvovaginitis NOS

Excludes: with:
- genitourinary gland abscess (A54.1)
- periurethral abscess (A54.1)

A54.1 Gonococcal infection of lower genitourinary tract with periurethral and accessory gland abscess
Gonococcal Bartholin's gland abscess

A54.2 Gonococcal pelviperitonitis and other gonococcal genitourinary infections
Gonococcal:
- epididymitis† (N51.1*)
- female pelvic inflammatory disease† (N74.3*)
- orchitis† (N51.1*)
- prostatitis† (N51.0*)

Excludes: gonococcal peritonitis (A54.8)

A54.3 Gonococcal infection of eye
Gonococcal:
- conjunctivitis† (H13.1*)
- iridocyclitis† (H22.0*)

Ophthalmia neonatorum due to gonococcus

For use with training tool only

A54.4† **Gonococcal infection of musculoskeletal system**
Gonococcal:
- arthritis (M01.3*)
- bursitis (M73.0*)
- osteomyelitis (M90.2*)
- synovitis (M68.0*)
- tenosynovitis (M68.0*)

A54.5 **Gonococcal pharyngitis**

A54.6 **Gonococcal infection of anus and rectum**

A54.8 **Other gonococcal infections**
Gonococcal:
- brain abscess† (G07*)
- endocarditis† (I39.8*)
- meningitis† (G01*)
- myocarditis† (I41.0*)
- pericarditis† (I32.0*)
- peritonitis† (K67.1*)
- pneumonia† (J17.0*)
- septicaemia
- skin lesions

Excludes: gonococcal pelviperitonitis (A54.2)

A54.9 **Gonococcal infection, unspecified**

A55 **Chlamydial lymphogranuloma (venereum)**
Climatic or tropical bubo
Durand-Nicolas-Favre disease
Esthiomene
Lymphogranuloma inguinale

For use with training tool only

A56 Other sexually transmitted chlamydial diseases

Includes: sexually transmitted diseases due to *Chlamydia trachomatis*

Excludes: chlamydial:
- lymphogranuloma (A55)
- neonatal:
  - conjunctivitis (P39.1)
  - pneumonia (P23.1)

conditions classified to A74.–

A56.0 Chlamydial infection of lower genitourinary tract
Chlamydial:
- cervicitis
- cystitis
- urethritis
- vulvovaginitis

A56.1 Chlamydial infection of pelviperitoneum and other genitourinary organs
Chlamydial:
- epididymitis† (N51.1*)
- female pelvic inflammatory disease† (N74.4*)
- orchitis† (N51.1*)

A56.2 Chlamydial infection of genitourinary tract, unspecified

A56.3 Chlamydial infection of anus and rectum

A56.4 Chlamydial infection of pharynx

A56.8 Sexually transmitted chlamydial infection of other sites

A57 Chancroid
Ulcus molle

A58 Granuloma inguinale
Donovanosis

A59 Trichomoniasis
Excludes: intestinal trichomoniasis (A07.8)

A59.0 Urogenital trichomoniasis
Leukorrhoea (vaginalis)
Prostatitis† (N51.0*)
due to *Trichomonas* (*vaginalis*)

A59.8 Trichomoniasis of other sites

For use with training tool only

A59.9 Trichomoniasis, unspecified

A60 Anogenital herpesviral [herpes simplex] infection

A60.0 Herpesviral infection of genitalia and urogenital tract
Herpesviral infection of genital tract:
- female† (N77.0–N77.1*)
- male† (N51.–*)

A60.1 Herpesviral infection of perianal skin and rectum

A60.9 Anogenital herpesviral infection, unspecified

A63 Other predominantly sexually transmitted diseases, not elsewhere classified
Excludes: molluscum contagiosum (B08.1)
papilloma of cervix (D26.0)

A63.0 Anogenital (venereal) warts

A63.8 Other specified predominantly sexually transmitted diseases

A64 Unspecified sexually transmitted disease
Venereal disease NOS

Other spirochaetal diseases (A65–A69)

Excludes: leptospirosis (A27.–)
syphilis (A50–A53)

A65 Nonvenereal syphilis
Bejel
Endemic syphilis
Njovera

For use with training tool only

A66 Yaws

Includes: bouba
framboesia (tropica)
pian

A66.0 Initial lesions of yaws
Chancre of yaws
Framboesia, initial or primary
Initial framboesial ulcer
Mother yaw

A66.1 Multiple papillomata and wet crab yaws
Framboesioma
Pianoma
Plantar or palmar papilloma of yaws

A66.2 Other early skin lesions of yaws
Cutaneous yaws, less than five years after infection
Early yaws (cutaneous) (macular) (maculopapular) (micropapular) (papular)
Framboeside of early yaws

A66.3 Hyperkeratosis of yaws
Ghoul hand
Hyperkeratosis, palmar or plantar (early)(late) due to yaws
Worm-eaten soles

A66.4 Gummata and ulcers of yaws
Gummatous framboeside
Nodular late yaws (ulcerated)

A66.5 Gangosa
Rhinopharyngitis mutilans

A66.6 Bone and joint lesions of yaws
Ganglion
Hydrarthrosis
Osteitis
Periostitis (hypertrophic)
} of yaws (early)(late)

Goundou
Gumma, bone
Gummatous osteitis or periostitis
} of yaws (late)

A66.7 Other manifestations of yaws
Juxta-articular nodules of yaws
Mucosal yaws

A66.8 Latent yaws
Yaws without clinical manifestations, with positive serology

For use with training tool only

A66.9 Yaws, unspecified

A67 Pinta [carate]

A67.0 Primary lesions of pinta
Chancre (primary)
Papule (primary)
of pinta [carate]

A67.1 Intermediate lesions of pinta
Erythematous plaques
Hyperchromic lesions
Hyperkeratosis
Pintids
of pinta [carate]

A67.2 Late lesions of pinta
Cardiovascular lesions† (I98.1*)
Skin lesions:
- achromic
- cicatricial
- dyschromic

of pinta [carate]

A67.3 Mixed lesions of pinta
Achromic with hyperchromic skin lesions of pinta [carate]

A67.9 Pinta, unspecified

A68 Relapsing fevers

Includes: recurrent fever

Excludes: Lyme disease (A69.2)

A68.0 Louse-borne relapsing fever
Relapsing fever due to *Borrelia recurrentis*

A68.1 Tick-borne relapsing fever
Relapsing fever due to any *Borrelia* species other than *Borrelia recurrentis*

A68.9 Relapsing fever, unspecified

A69 Other spirochaetal infections

A69.0 Necrotizing ulcerative stomatitis
Cancrum oris
Fusospirochaetal gangrene
Noma
Stomatitis gangrenosa

For use with training tool only

A69.1 Other Vincent's infections
Fusospirochaetal pharyngitis
Necrotizing ulcerative (acute):
• gingivitis
• gingivostomatitis
Spirochaetal stomatitis
Trench mouth
Vincent's:
• angina
• gingivitis

A69.2 Lyme disease
Erythema chronicum migrans due to *Borrelia burgdorferi*

A69.8 Other specified spirochaetal infections

A69.9 Spirochaetal infection, unspecified

Other diseases caused by chlamydiae (A70–A74)

A70 *Chlamydia psittaci* infection
Ornithosis
Parrot fever
Psittacosis

A71 Trachoma
Excludes: sequelae of trachoma (B94.0)

A71.0 Initial stage of trachoma
Trachoma dubium

A71.1 Active stage of trachoma
Granular conjunctivitis (trachomatous)
Trachomatous:
• follicular conjunctivitis
• pannus

A71.9 Trachoma, unspecified

For use with training tool only

A74 **Other diseases caused by chlamydiae**

Excludes: chlamydial pneumonia (J16.0)
neonatal chlamydial:
• conjunctivitis (P39.1)
• pneumonia (P23.1)
sexually transmitted chlamydial diseases (A55–A56)

A74.0† **Chlamydial conjunctivitis (H13.1*)**
Paratrachoma

A74.8 **Other chlamydial diseases**
Chlamydial peritonitis† (K67.0*)

A74.9 **Chlamydial infection, unspecified**
Chlamydiosis NOS

Rickettsioses (A75–A79)

A75 **Typhus fever**

Excludes: rickettsiosis due to *Ehrlichia sennetsu* (A79.8)

A75.0 **Epidemic louse-borne typhus fever due to *Rickettsia prowazekii***
Classical typhus (fever)
Epidemic (louse-borne) typhus

A75.1 **Recrudescent typhus [Brill's disease]**
Brill-Zinsser disease

A75.2 **Typhus fever due to *Rickettsia typhi***
Murine (flea-borne) typhus

A75.3 **Typhus fever due to *Rickettsia tsutsugamushi***
Scrub (mite-borne) typhus
Tsutsugamushi fever

A75.9 **Typhus fever, unspecified**
Typhus (fever) NOS

A77 **Spotted fever [tick-borne rickettsioses]**

A77.0 **Spotted fever due to *Rickettsia rickettsii***
Rocky Mountain spotted fever
Sao Paulo fever

For study with training tool only

A77.1 **Spotted fever due to *Rickettsia conorii***
African tick typhus
Boutonneuse fever
India tick typhus
Kenya tick typhus
Marseilles fever
Mediterranean tick fever

A77.2 **Spotted fever due to *Rickettsia sibirica***
North Asian tick fever
Siberian tick typhus

A77.3 **Spotted fever due to *Rickettsia australis***
Queensland tick typhus

A77.8 **Other spotted fevers**

A77.9 **Spotted fever, unspecified**
Tick-borne typhus NOS

A78 **Q fever**
Infection due to *Coxiella burnetii*
Nine Mile fever
Quadrilateral fever

A79 **Other rickettsioses**

A79.0 **Trench fever**
Quintan fever
Wolhynian fever

A79.1 **Rickettsialpox due to *Rickettsia akari***
Kew Garden fever
Vesicular rickettsiosis

A79.8 **Other specified rickettsioses**
Rickettsiosis due to *Ehrlichia sennetsu*

A79.9 **Rickettsiosis, unspecified**
Rickettsial infection NOS

For use with training tool only

Viral infections of the central nervous system (A80–A89)

Excludes: sequelae of:
- poliomyelitis (B91)
- viral encephalitis (B94.1)

A80 **Acute poliomyelitis**

A80.0 **Acute paralytic poliomyelitis, vaccine-associated**

A80.1 **Acute paralytic poliomyelitis, wild virus, imported**

A80.2 **Acute paralytic poliomyelitis, wild virus, indigenous**

A80.3 **Acute paralytic poliomyelitis, other and unspecified**

A80.4 **Acute nonparalytic poliomyelitis**

A80.9 **Acute poliomyelitis, unspecified**

A81 **Atypical virus infections of central nervous system**
Includes: prion diseases of the central nervous system

A81.0 **Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease**
Subacute spongiform encephalopathy

A81.1 **Subacute sclerosing panencephalitis**
Dawson's inclusion body encephalitis
Van Bogaert's sclerosing leukoencephalopathy

A81.2 **Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy**
Multifocal leukoencephalopathy NOS

A81.8 **Other atypical virus infections of central nervous system**
Kuru

A81.9 **Atypical virus infection of central nervous system, unspecified**
Prion disease of central nervous system NOS

A82 **Rabies**

A82.0 **Sylvatic rabies**

A82.1 **Urban rabies**

A82.9 **Rabies, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

A83 **Mosquito-borne viral encephalitis**
Includes: mosquito-borne viral meningoencephalitis
Excludes: Venezuelan equine encephalitis (A92.2)

A83.0 **Japanese encephalitis**

A83.1 **Western equine encephalitis**

A83.2 **Eastern equine encephalitis**

A83.3 **St Louis encephalitis**

A83.4 **Australian encephalitis**
Kunjin virus disease

A83.5 **California encephalitis**
California meningoencephalitis
La Crosse encephalitis

A83.6 **Rocio virus disease**

A83.8 **Other mosquito-borne viral encephalitis**

A83.9 **Mosquito-borne viral encephalitis, unspecified**

A84 **Tick-borne viral encephalitis**
Includes: tick-borne viral meningoencephalitis

A84.0 **Far Eastern tick-borne encephalitis [Russian spring-summer encephalitis]**

A84.1 **Central European tick-borne encephalitis**

A84.8 **Other tick-borne viral encephalitis**
Louping ill
Powassan virus disease

A84.9 **Tick-borne viral encephalitis, unspecified**

For use with coding tool only

A85 Other viral encephalitis, not elsewhere classified

Includes: specified viral:
- encephalomyelitis NEC
- meningoencephalitis NEC

Excludes: benign myalgic encephalomyelitis (G93.3)
encephalitis due to:
- herpesvirus [herpes simplex] (B00.4)
- measles virus (B05.0)
- mumps virus (B26.2)
- poliomyelitis virus (A80.–)
- zoster (B02.0)

lymphocytic choriomeningitis (A87.2)

A85.0† **Enteroviral encephalitis (G05.1*)**
Enteroviral encephalomyelitis

A85.1† **Adenoviral encephalitis (G05.1*)**
Adenoviral meningoencephalitis

A85.2 **Arthropod-borne viral encephalitis, unspecified**

A85.8 **Other specified viral encephalitis**
Encephalitis lethargica
Von Economo-Cruchet disease

A86 Unspecified viral encephalitis

Viral:
- encephalomyelitis NOS
- meningoencephalitis NOS

A87 Viral meningitis

Excludes: meningitis due to:
- herpesvirus [herpes simplex] (B00.3)
- measles virus (B05.1)
- mumps virus (B26.1)
- poliomyelitis virus (A80.–)
- zoster (B02.1)

A87.0† **Enteroviral meningitis (G02.0*)**
Coxsackievirus meningitis
Echovirus meningitis

A87.1† **Adenoviral meningitis (G02.0*)**

A87.2 **Lymphocytic choriomeningitis**
Lymphocytic meningoencephalitis

For use with training tool only

A87.8 **Other viral meningitis**

A87.9 **Viral meningitis, unspecified**

A88 **Other viral infections of central nervous system, not elsewhere classified**

Excludes: viral:
- encephalitis NOS (A86)
- meningitis NOS (A87.9)

A88.0 **Enteroviral exanthematous fever [Boston exanthem]**

A88.1 **Epidemic vertigo**

A88.8 **Other specified viral infections of central nervous system**

A89 **Unspecified viral infection of central nervous system**

Arthropod-borne viral fevers and viral haemorrhagic fevers (A90–A99)

A90 **Dengue fever [classical dengue]**

Excludes: dengue haemorrhagic fever (A91)

A91 **Dengue haemorrhagic fever**

A92 **Other mosquito-borne viral fevers**

Excludes: Ross River disease (B33.1)

A92.0 **Chikungunya virus disease**
Chikungunya (haemorrhagic) fever

A92.1 **O'nyong-nyong fever**

A92.2 **Venezuelan equine fever**
Venezuelan equine:
- encephalitis
- encephalomyelitis virus disease

A92.3 **West Nile virus infection**
West Nile fever

A92.4 **Rift Valley fever**

A92.8 **Other specified mosquito-borne viral fevers**

For use with training tool only

A92.9 **Mosquito-borne viral fever, unspecified**

A93 **Other arthropod-borne viral fevers, not elsewhere classified**

A93.0 **Oropouche virus disease**
Oropouche fever

A93.1 **Sandfly fever**
Pappataci fever
Phlebotomus fever

A93.2 **Colorado tick fever**

A93.8 **Other specified arthropod-borne viral fevers**
Piry virus disease
Vesicular stomatitis virus disease [Indiana fever]

A94 **Unspecified arthropod-borne viral fever**
Arboviral fever NOS
Arbovirus infection NOS

A95 **Yellow fever**

A95.0 **Sylvatic yellow fever**
Jungle yellow fever

A95.1 **Urban yellow fever**

A95.9 **Yellow fever, unspecified**

A96 **Arenaviral haemorrhagic fever**

A96.0 **Junin haemorrhagic fever**
Argentinian haemorrhagic fever

A96.1 **Machupo haemorrhagic fever**
Bolivian haemorrhagic fever

A96.2 **Lassa fever**

A96.8 **Other arenaviral haemorrhagic fevers**

A96.9 **Arenaviral haemorrhagic fever, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

A98 **Other viral haemorrhagic fevers, not elsewhere classified**

Excludes: chikungunya haemorrhagic fever (A92.0)
dengue haemorrhagic fever (A91)

A98.0 **Crimean-Congo haemorrhagic fever**
Central Asian haemorrhagic fever

A98.1 **Omsk haemorrhagic fever**

A98.2 **Kyasanur Forest disease**

A98.3 **Marburg virus disease**

A98.4 **Ebola virus disease**

A98.5 **Haemorrhagic fever with renal syndrome**
Haemorrhagic fever:
- epidemic
- Korean
- Russian

Hantaan virus disease
Hantanvirus disease with renal manifestations
Nephropathia epidemica

Excludes: hantavirus (cardio-)pulmonary syndrome (B33.4† J17.1*)

A98.8 **Other specified viral haemorrhagic fevers**

A99 **Unspecified viral haemorrhagic fever**

Viral infections characterized by skin and mucous membrane lesions (B00–B09)

B00 **Herpesviral [herpes simplex] infections**

Excludes: anogenital herpesviral infection (A60.–)
congenital herpesviral infection (P35.2)
gammaherpesviral mononucleosis (B27.0)
herpangina (B08.5)

B00.0 **Eczema herpeticum**
Kaposi's varicelliform eruption

For use with training tool only

B00.1 Herpesviral vesicular dermatitis
Herpes simplex:
- facialis
- labialis

Vesicular dermatitis of:
- ear
- lip

due to human (alpha) herpesvirus 2

B00.2 Herpesviral gingivostomatitis and pharyngotonsillitis
Herpesviral pharyngitis

B00.3† Herpesviral meningitis (G02.0*)

B00.4† Herpesviral encephalitis (G05.1*)
Herpesviral meningoencephalitis
Simian B disease

B00.5 Herpesviral ocular disease
Herpesviral:
- conjunctivitis† (H13.1*)
- dermatitis of eyelid† (H03.1*)
- iridocyclitis† (H22.0*)
- iritis† (H22.0*)
- keratitis† (H19.1*)
- keratoconjunctivitis† (H19.1*)
- uveitis, anterior† (H22.0*)

B00.7 Disseminated herpesviral disease
Herpesviral septicaemia

B00.8 Other forms of herpesviral infection
Herpesviral:
- hepatitis† (K77.0*)
- whitlow

B00.9 Herpesviral infection, unspecified
Herpes simplex infection NOS

B01 Varicella [chickenpox]

B01.0† Varicella meningitis (G02.0*)

B01.1† Varicella encephalitis (G05.1*)
Postchickenpox encephalitis
Varicella encephalomyelitis

B01.2† Varicella pneumonia (J17.1*)

B01.8 Varicella with other complications

For use with training tool only

B01.9 **Varicella without complication**
Varicella NOS

B02 **Zoster [herpes zoster]**
Includes: shingles
zona

B02.0† **Zoster encephalitis (G05.1*)**
Zoster meningoencephalitis

B02.1† **Zoster meningitis (G02.0*)**

B02.2† **Zoster with other nervous system involvement**
Postherpetic:
- geniculate ganglionitis (G53.0*)
- polyneuropathy (G63.0*)
- trigeminal neuralgia (G53.0*)

B02.3 **Zoster ocular disease**
Zoster:
- blepharitis† (H03.1*)
- conjunctivitis† (H13.1*)
- iridocyclitis† (H22.0*)
- iritis† (H22.0*)
- keratitis† (H19.2*)
- keratoconjunctivitis† (H19.2*)
- scleritis† (H19.0*)

B02.7 **Disseminated zoster**

B02.8 **Zoster with other complications**

B02.9 **Zoster without complication**
Zoster NOS

B03 **Smallpox**[1]

B04 **Monkeypox**

For use with training tool only

[1] In 1980 the 33rd World Health Assembly declared that smallpox had been eradicated. The classification is maintained for surveillance purposes.

B05 Measles

Includes: morbilli

Excludes: subacute sclerosing panencephalitis (A81.1)

B05.0† **Measles complicated by encephalitis (G05.1*)**
Postmeasles encephalitis

B05.1† **Measles complicated by meningitis (G02.0*)**
Postmeasles meningitis

B05.2† **Measles complicated by pneumonia (J17.1*)**
Postmeasles pneumonia

B05.3† **Measles complicated by otitis media (H67.1*)**
Postmeasles otitis media

B05.4 **Measles with intestinal complications**

B05.8 **Measles with other complications**
Measles keratitis and keratoconjunctivitis† (H19.2*)

B05.9 **Measles without complication**
Measles NOS

B06 Rubella [German measles]

Excludes: congenital rubella (P35.0)

B06.0† **Rubella with neurological complications**
Rubella:
- encephalitis (G05.1*)
- meningitis (G02.0*)
- meningoencephalitis (G05.1*)

B06.8 **Rubella with other complications**
Rubella:
- arthritis† (M01.4*)
- pneumonia† (J17.1*)

B06.9 **Rubella without complication**
Rubella NOS

For use with training tool only

B07 **Viral warts**
Verruca:
• simplex
• vulgaris

Excludes: anogenital (venereal) warts (A63.0)
papilloma of:
• bladder (D41.4)
• cervix (D26.0)
• larynx (D14.1)

B08 **Other viral infections characterized by skin and mucous membrane lesions, not elsewhere classified**
Excludes: vesicular stomatitis virus disease (A93.8)

B08.0 **Other orthopoxvirus infections**
Cowpox
Orf virus disease
Pseudocowpox [milker's node]
Vaccinia

Excludes: monkeypox (B04)

B08.1 **Molluscum contagiosum**

B08.2 **Exanthema subitum [sixth disease]**

B08.3 **Erythema infectiosum [fifth disease]**

B08.4 **Enteroviral vesicular stomatitis with exanthem**
Hand, foot and mouth disease

B08.5 **Enteroviral vesicular pharyngitis**
Herpangina

B08.8 **Other specified viral infections characterized by skin and mucous membrane lesions**
Enteroviral lymphonodular pharyngitis
Foot-and-mouth disease
Tanapox virus disease
Yaba pox virus disease

B09 **Unspecified viral infection characterized by skin and mucous membrane lesions**
Viral:
• enanthema NOS
• exanthema NOS

For use with training tool only

Viral hepatitis (B15–B19)

Excludes: cytomegaloviral hepatitis (B25.1)
herpesviral [herpes simplex] hepatitis (B00.8)
sequelae of viral hepatitis (B94.2)

B15 **Acute hepatitis A**

B15.0 **Hepatitis A with hepatic coma**

B15.9 **Hepatitis A without hepatic coma**
Hepatitis A (acute)(viral) NOS

B16 **Acute hepatitis B**

B16.0 **Acute hepatitis B with delta-agent (coinfection) with hepatic coma**

B16.1 **Acute hepatitis B with delta-agent (coinfection) without hepatic coma**

B16.2 **Acute hepatitis B without delta-agent with hepatic coma**

B16.9 **Acute hepatitis B without delta-agent and without hepatic coma**
Hepatitis B (acute)(viral) NOS

B17 **Other acute viral hepatitis**

B17.0 **Acute delta-(super)infection of hepatitis B carrier**

B17.1 **Acute hepatitis C**

B17.2 **Acute hepatitis E**

B17.8 **Other specified acute viral hepatitis**
Hepatitis non-A non-B (acute)(viral) NEC

B18 **Chronic viral hepatitis**

B18.0 **Chronic viral hepatitis B with delta-agent**

B18.1 **Chronic viral hepatitis B without delta-agent**
Chronic (viral) hepatitis B

B18.2 **Chronic viral hepatitis C**

B18.8 **Other chronic viral hepatitis**

B18.9 **Chronic viral hepatitis, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

B19 **Unspecified viral hepatitis**

B19.0 **Unspecified viral hepatitis hepatic with coma**

B19.9 **Unspecified viral hepatitis without hepatic coma**
Viral hepatitis NOS

Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B20–B24)

Excludes: asymptomatic human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] infection status (Z21)

B20 **Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease resulting in infectious and parasitic diseases**
Excludes: acute HIV infection syndrome (B23.0)

B20.0 **HIV disease resulting in mycobacterial infection**
HIV disease resulting in tuberculosis

B20.1 **HIV disease resulting in other bacterial infections**

B20.2 **HIV disease resulting in cytomegaloviral disease**

B20.3 **HIV disease resulting in other viral infections**

B20.4 **HIV disease resulting in candidiasis**

B20.5 **HIV disease resulting in other mycoses**

B20.6 **HIV disease resulting in *Pneumocystis jirovecii* pneumonia**
HIV disease resulting in *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia

B20.7 **HIV disease resulting in multiple infections**

B20.8 **HIV disease resulting in other infectious and parasitic diseases**

B20.9 **HIV disease resulting in unspecified infectious or parasitic disease**
HIV disease resulting in infection NOS

B21 **Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease resulting in malignant neoplasms**

B21.0 **HIV disease resulting in Kaposi's sarcoma**

B21.1 **HIV disease resulting in Burkitt's lymphoma**

B21.2 **HIV disease resulting in other types of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma**

For use with training tool only

B21.3 **HIV disease resulting in other malignant neoplasms of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue**

B21.7 **HIV disease resulting in multiple malignant neoplasms**

B21.8 **HIV disease resulting in other malignant neoplasms**

B21.9 **HIV disease resulting in unspecified malignant neoplasm**

B22 **Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease resulting in other specified diseases**

B22.0 **HIV disease resulting in encephalopathy**
HIV dementia

B22.1 **HIV disease resulting in lymphoid interstitial pneumonitis**

B22.2 **HIV disease resulting in wasting syndrome**
HIV disease resulting in failure to thrive
Slim disease

B22.7 **HIV disease resulting in multiple diseases classified elsewhere**
Note: For use of this category, reference should be made to the morbidity or mortality coding rules and guidelines in Volume 2.

B23 **Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease resulting in other conditions**

B23.0 **Acute HIV infection syndrome**

B23.1 **HIV disease resulting in (persistent) generalized lymphadenopathy**

B23.2 **HIV disease resulting in haematological and immunological abnormalities, not elsewhere classified**

B23.8 **HIV disease resulting in other specified conditions**

B24 **Unspecified human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease**
Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome [AIDS] NOS
AIDS-related complex [ARC] NOS

For use with training tool only

Other viral diseases (B25–B34)

B25 **Cytomegaloviral disease**
Excludes: congenital cytomegalovirus infection (P35.1)
cytomegaloviral mononucleosis (B27.1)

B25.0† **Cytomegaloviral pneumonitis (J17.1*)**

B25.1† **Cytomegaloviral hepatitis (K77.0*)**

B25.2† **Cytomegaloviral pancreatitis (K87.1*)**

B25.8 **Other cytomegaloviral diseases**

B25.9 **Cytomegaloviral disease, unspecified**

B26 **Mumps**
Includes: parotitis:
- epidemic
- infectious

B26.0† **Mumps orchitis (N51.1*)**

B26.1† **Mumps meningitis (G02.0*)**

B26.2† **Mumps encephalitis (G05.1*)**

B26.3† **Mumps pancreatitis (K87.1*)**

B26.8 **Mumps with other complications**
Mumps:
- arthritis† (M01.5*)
- myocarditis† (I41.1*)
- nephritis† (N08.0*)
- polyneuropathy† (G63.0*)

B26.9 **Mumps without complication**
Mumps:
- NOS
- parotitis NOS

For use with training tool only

B27 Infectious mononucleosis

Includes: glandular fever
monocytic angina
Pfeiffer's disease

B27.0 Gammaherpesviral mononucleosis
Mononucleosis due to Epstein-Barr virus

B27.1 Cytomegaloviral mononucleosis

B27.8 Other infectious mononucleosis

B27.9 Infectious mononucleosis, unspecified

B30 Viral conjunctivitis

Excludes: ocular disease:
- herpesviral [herpes simplex] (B00.5)
- zoster (B02.3)

B30.0† Keratoconjunctivitis due to adenovirus (H19.2*)
Epidemic keratoconjunctivitis
Shipyard eye

B30.1† Conjunctivitis due to adenovirus (H13.1*)
Acute adenoviral follicular conjunctivitis
Swimming-pool conjunctivitis

B30.2 Viral pharyngoconjunctivitis

B30.3† Acute epidemic haemorrhagic conjunctivitis (enteroviral) (H13.1*)
Conjunctivitis due to:
- coxsackievirus 24
- enterovirus 70

Haemorrhagic conjunctivitis (acute)(epidemic)

B30.8† Other viral conjunctivitis (H13.1*)
Newcastle conjunctivitis

B30.9 Viral conjunctivitis, unspecified

B33 Other viral diseases, not elsewhere classified

B33.0 Epidemic myalgia
Bornholm disease

B33.1 Ross River disease
Epidemic polyarthritis and exanthema
Ross River fever

For use with training tool only

B33.2 Viral carditis

B33.3 Retrovirus infections, not elsewhere classified
Retrovirus infection NOS

B33.4† Hantavirus (cardio-)pulmonary syndrome [HPS] [HCPS] (J17.1*)
Hantavirus disease with pulmonary manifestations
Sin Nombre virus disease

Use additional code (N17.9), if desired, to identify any renal failure associated with HPS caused by the Andes, Bayou and Black Creek Canal hantavirus aetiologies.

Excludes: haemorrhagic fever with renal manifestations (A98.5)

B33.8 Other specified viral diseases

B34 Viral infection of unspecified site

Excludes: cytomegaloviral disease NOS (B25.9)
herpesvirus [herpes simplex] infection NOS (B00.9)
retrovirus infection NOS (B33.3)
viral agents as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters (B97.–)

B34.0 Adenovirus infection, unspecified site

B34.1 Enterovirus infection, unspecified site
Coxsackievirus infection NOS
Echovirus infection NOS

B34.2 Coronavirus infection, unspecified site
Excludes: severe acute respiratory syndrome [SARS] (U04.9)

B34.3 Parvovirus infection, unspecified site

B34.4 Papovavirus infection, unspecified site

B34.8 Other viral infections of unspecified site

B34.9 Viral infection, unspecified
Viraemia NOS

For use with training tool only

Mycoses
(B35–B49)

Excludes: hypersensitivity pneumonitis due to organic dust (J67.–)
mycosis fungoides (C84.0)

B35 Dermatophytosis

Includes: favus
infections due to species of *Epidermophyton*, *Microsporum* and *Trichophyton*
tinea, any type except those in B36.–

B35.0 Tinea barbae and tinea capitis
Beard ringworm
Kerion
Scalp ringworm
Sycosis, mycotic

B35.1 Tinea unguium
Dermatophytic onychia
Dermatophytosis of nail
Onychomycosis
Ringworm of nails

B35.2 Tinea manuum
Dermatophytosis of hand
Hand ringworm

B35.3 Tinea pedis
Athlete's foot
Dermatophytosis of foot
Foot ringworm

B35.4 Tinea corporis
Ringworm of the body

B35.5 Tinea imbricata
Tokelau

B35.6 Tinea cruris
Dhobi itch
Groin ringworm
Jock itch

For use with training tool only

B35.8 **Other dermatophytoses**
Dermatophytosis:
• disseminated
• granulomatous

B35.9 **Dermatophytosis, unspecified**
Ringworm NOS

B36 Other superficial mycoses

B36.0 **Pityriasis versicolor**
Tinea:
• flava
• versicolor

B36.1 **Tinea nigra**
Keratomycosis nigricans palmaris
Microsporosis nigra
Pityriasis nigra

B36.2 **White piedra**
Tinea blanca

B36.3 **Black piedra**

B36.8 **Other specified superficial mycoses**

B36.9 **Superficial mycosis, unspecified**

B37 Candidiasis

Includes: candidosis
moniliasis

Excludes: neonatal candidiasis (P37.5)

B37.0 **Candidal stomatitis**
Oral thrush

B37.1 **Pulmonary candidiasis**

B37.2 **Candidiasis of skin and nail**
Candidal:
• onychia
• paronychia

Excludes: diaper [napkin] dermatitis (L22)

B37.3† **Candidiasis of vulva and vagina (N77.1*)**
Candidal vulvovaginitis
Monilial vulvovaginitis
Vaginal thrush

For use with training tool only

B37.4 **Candidiasis of other urogenital sites**
Candidal:
• balanitis† (N51.2*)
• urethritis† (N37.0*)

B37.5† **Candidal meningitis (G02.1*)**

B37.6† **Candidal endocarditis (I39.8*)**

B37.7 **Candidal septicaemia**

B37.8 **Candidiasis of other sites**
Candidal:
• cheilitis
• enteritis

B37.9 **Candidiasis, unspecified**
Thrush NOS

B38 Coccidioidomycosis

B38.0 **Acute pulmonary coccidioidomycosis**

B38.1 **Chronic pulmonary coccidioidomycosis**

B38.2 **Pulmonary coccidioidomycosis, unspecified**

B38.3 **Cutaneous coccidioidomycosis**

B38.4† **Coccidioidomycosis meningitis (G02.1*)**

B38.7 **Disseminated coccidioidomycosis**
Generalized coccidioidomycosis

B38.8 **Other forms of coccidioidomycosis**

B38.9 **Coccidioidomycosis, unspecified**

B39 Histoplasmosis

B39.0 **Acute pulmonary histoplasmosis capsulati**

B39.1 **Chronic pulmonary histoplasmosis capsulati**

B39.2 **Pulmonary histoplasmosis capsulati, unspecified**

B39.3 **Disseminated histoplasmosis capsulati**
Generalized histoplasmosis capsulati

B39.4 **Histoplasmosis capsulati, unspecified**
American histoplasmosis

B39.5 **Histoplasmosis duboisii**
African histoplasmosis

B39.9 **Histoplasmosis, unspecified**

For web training tool only

B40 Blastomycosis

Excludes: Brazilian blastomycosis (B41.–)
keloidal blastomycosis (B48.0)

B40.0 **Acute pulmonary blastomycosis**

B40.1 **Chronic pulmonary blastomycosis**

B40.2 **Pulmonary blastomycosis, unspecified**

B40.3 **Cutaneous blastomycosis**

B40.7 **Disseminated blastomycosis**
Generalized blastomycosis

B40.8 **Other forms of blastomycosis**

B40.9 **Blastomycosis, unspecified**

B41 Paracoccidioidomycosis

Includes: Brazilian blastomycosis
Lutz' disease

B41.0 **Pulmonary paracoccidioidomycosis**

B41.7 **Disseminated paracoccidioidomycosis**
Generalized paracoccidioidomycosis

B41.8 **Other forms of paracoccidioidomycosis**

B41.9 **Paracoccidioidomycosis, unspecified**

B42 Sporotrichosis

B42.0† **Pulmonary sporotrichosis (J99.8*)**

B42.1 **Lymphocutaneous sporotrichosis**

B42.7 **Disseminated sporotrichosis**
Generalized sporotrichosis

B42.8 **Other forms of sporotrichosis**

B42.9 **Sporotrichosis, unspecified**

B43 Chromomycosis and phaeomycotic abscess

B43.0 **Cutaneous chromomycosis**
Dermatitis verrucosa

B43.1 **Phaeomycotic brain abscess**
Cerebral chromomycosis

B43.2 **Subcutaneous phaeomycotic abscess and cyst**

For use with training tool only

B43.8 **Other forms of chromomycosis**

B43.9 **Chromomycosis, unspecified**

B44 Aspergillosis

Includes: aspergilloma

B44.0 **Invasive pulmonary aspergillosis**

B44.1 **Other pulmonary aspergillosis**

B44.2 **Tonsillar aspergillosis**

B44.7 **Disseminated aspergillosis**
Generalized aspergillosis

B44.8 **Other forms of aspergillosis**

B44.9 **Aspergillosis, unspecified**

B45 Cryptococcosis

B45.0 **Pulmonary cryptococcosis**

B45.1 **Cerebral cryptococcosis**
Cryptococcal meningitis† (G02.1*)
Cryptococcosis meningocerebralis

B45.2 **Cutaneous cryptococcosis**

B45.3 **Osseous cryptococcosis**

B45.7 **Disseminated cryptococcosis**
Generalized cryptococcosis

B45.8 **Other forms of cryptococcosis**

B45.9 **Cryptococcosis, unspecified**

B46 Zygomycosis

B46.0 **Pulmonary mucormycosis**

B46.1 **Rhinocerebral mucormycosis**

B46.2 **Gastrointestinal mucormycosis**

B46.3 **Cutaneous mucormycosis**
Subcutaneous mucormycosis

B46.4 **Disseminated mucormycosis**
Generalized mucormycosis

B46.5 **Mucormycosis, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

B46.8 **Other zygomycoses**
Entomophthoromycosis

B46.9 **Zygomycosis, unspecified**
Phycomycosis NOS

B47 Mycetoma

B47.0 **Eumycetoma**
Madura foot, mycotic
Maduromycosis

B47.1 **Actinomycetoma**

B47.9 **Mycetoma, unspecified**
Madura foot NOS

B48 Other mycoses, not elsewhere classified

B48.0 **Lobomycosis**
Keloidal blastomycosis
Lobo's disease

B48.1 **Rhinosporidiosis**

B48.2 **Allescheriasis**
Infection due to *Pseudallescheria boydii*

Excludes: eumycetoma (B47.0)

B48.3 **Geotrichosis**
Geotrichum stomatitis

B48.4 **Penicillosis**

B48.7 **Opportunistic mycoses**
Mycoses caused by fungi of low virulence that can establish an infection only as a consequence of factors such as the presence of debilitating disease or the administration of immunosuppressive and other therapeutic agents or radiation therapy. Most of the causal fungi are normally saprophytic in soil and decaying vegetation.

B48.8 **Other specified mycoses**
Adiaspiromycosis

B49 Unspecified mycosis
Fungaemia NOS

For use with training tool only

Protozoal diseases (B50–B64)

Excludes: amoebiasis (A06.–)
other protozoal intestinal diseases (A07.–)

B50 ***Plasmodium falciparum* malaria**
Includes: mixed infections of *Plasmodium falciparum* with any other *Plasmodium* species

B50.0 ***Plasmodium falciparum* malaria with cerebral complications**
Cerebral malaria NOS

B50.8 **Other severe and complicated *Plasmodium falciparum* malaria**
Severe or complicated *Plasmodium falciparum* malaria NOS

B50.9 ***Plasmodium falciparum* malaria, unspecified**

B51 ***Plasmodium vivax* malaria**
Includes: mixed infections of *Plasmodium vivax* with other *Plasmodium* species, except *Plasmodium falciparum*
Excludes: when mixed with *Plasmodium falciparum* (B50.–)

B51.0 ***Plasmodium vivax* malaria with rupture of spleen**

B51.8 ***Plasmodium vivax* malaria with other complications**

B51.9 ***Plasmodium vivax* malaria without complication**
Plasmodium vivax malaria NOS

B52 ***Plasmodium malariae* malaria**
Includes: mixed infections of *Plasmodium malariae* with other *Plasmodium* species, except *Plasmodium falciparum* and *Plasmodium vivax*
Excludes: when mixed with *Plasmodium*:
- *falciparum* (B50.–)
- *vivax* (B51.–)

B52.0 ***Plasmodium malariae* malaria with nephropathy**

B52.8 ***Plasmodium malariae* malaria with other complications**

B52.9 ***Plasmodium malariae* malaria without complication**
Plasmodium malariae malaria NOS

For use in training tool only

B53 Other parasitologically confirmed malaria

B53.0 ***Plasmodium ovale* malaria**

Excludes: when mixed with *Plasmodium*:
- *falciparum* (B50.–)
- *malariae* (B52.–)
- *vivax* (B51.–)

B53.1 **Malaria due to simian plasmodia**

Excludes: when mixed with *Plasmodium*:
- *falciparum* (B50.–)
- *malariae* (B52.–)
- *ovale* (B53.0)
- *vivax* (B51.–)

B53.8 **Other parasitologically confirmed malaria, not elsewhere classified**

Parasitologically confirmed malaria NOS

B54 Unspecified malaria

Clinically diagnosed malaria without parasitological confirmation

B55 Leishmaniasis

B55.0 **Visceral leishmaniasis**

Kala-azar
Post-kala-azar dermal leishmaniasis

B55.1 **Cutaneous leishmaniasis**

B55.2 **Mucocutaneous leishmaniasis**

B55.9 **Leishmaniasis, unspecified**

B56 African trypanosomiasis

B56.0 **Gambiense trypanosomiasis**

Infection due to *Trypanosoma brucei gambiense*
West African sleeping sickness

B56.1 **Rhodesiense trypanosomiasis**

East African sleeping sickness
Infection due to *Trypanosoma brucei rhodesiense*

B56.9 **African trypanosomiasis, unspecified**

Sleeping sickness NOS
Trypanosomiasis NOS, in places where African trypanosomiasis is prevalent

For use with training tool only

B57 Chagas' disease

Includes: American trypanosomiasis
infection due to *Trypanosoma cruzi*

B57.0† Acute Chagas' disease with heart involvement (I41.2*, I98.1*)
Acute Chagas' disease with:
- cardiovascular involvement NEC (I98.1*)
- myocarditis (I41.2*)

B57.1 Acute Chagas' disease without heart involvement
Acute Chagas' disease NOS

B57.2 Chagas' disease (chronic) with heart involvement
American trypanosomiasis NOS
Chagas' disease (chronic) (with):
- NOS
- cardiovascular involvement NEC† (I98.1*)
- myocarditis† (I41.2*)

Trypanosomiasis NOS, in places where Chagas' disease is prevalent

B57.3 Chagas' disease (chronic) with digestive system involvement

B57.4 Chagas' disease (chronic) with nervous system involvement

B57.5 Chagas' disease (chronic) with other organ involvement

B58 Toxoplasmosis

Includes: infection due to *Toxoplasma gondii*

Excludes: congenital toxoplasmosis (P37.1)

B58.0† Toxoplasma oculopathy
Toxoplasma chorioretinitis (H32.0*)

B58.1† Toxoplasma hepatitis (K77.0*)

B58.2† Toxoplasma meningoencephalitis (G05.2*)

B58.3† Pulmonary toxoplasmosis (J17.3*)

B58.8 Toxoplasmosis with other organ involvement
Toxoplasma:
- myocarditis† (I41.2*)
- myositis† (M63.1*)

B58.9 Toxoplasmosis, unspecified

For training tool only

B59† **Pneumocystosis (J17.3*)**
Pneumonia due to:
- *Pneumocystis carinii*
- *Pneumocystis jirovecii*

B60 **Other protozoal diseases, not elsewhere classified**
Excludes: cryptosporidiosis (A07.2)
intestinal microsporidiosis (A07.8)
isosporiasis (A07.3)

B60.0 **Babesiosis**
Piroplasmosis

B60.1 **Acanthamoebiasis**
Conjunctivitis due to *Acanthamoeba*† (H13.1*)
Keratoconjunctivitis due to *Acanthamoeba*† (H19.2*)

B60.2 **Naegleriasis**
Primary amoebic meningoencephalitis† (G05.2*)

B60.8 **Other specified protozoal diseases**
Microsporidiosis

B64 **Unspecified protozoal disease**

Helminthiases (B65–B83)

B65 **Schistosomiasis [bilharziasis]**
Includes: snail fever

B65.0 **Schistosomiasis due to *Schistosoma haematobium* [urinary schistosomiasis]**

B65.1 **Schistosomiasis due to *Schistosoma mansoni* [intestinal schistosomiasis]**

B65.2 **Schistosomiasis due to *Schistosoma japonicum***
Asiatic schistosomiasis

B65.3 **Cercarial dermatitis**
Swimmer's itch

For use with training tool only

B65.8 Other schistosomiases
Infection due to *Schistosoma*:
- *intercalatum*
- *mattheei*
- *mekongi*

B65.9 Schistosomiasis, unspecified

B66 Other fluke infections

B66.0 Opisthorchiasis
Infection due to:
- cat liver fluke
- *Opisthorchis (felineus)(viverrini)*

B66.1 Clonorchiasis
Chinese liver fluke disease
Infection due to *Clonorchis sinensis*
Oriental liver fluke disease

B66.2 Dicrocoeliasis
Infection due to *Dicrocoelium dendriticum*
Lancet fluke infection

B66.3 Fascioliasis
Infection due to *Fasciola*:
- *gigantica*
- *hepatica*
- *indica*

Sheep liver fluke disease

B66.4 Paragonimiasis
Infection due to *Paragonimus* species
Lung fluke disease
Pulmonary distomiasis

B66.5 Fasciolopsiasis
Infection due to *Fasciolopsis buski*
Intestinal distomiasis

B66.8 Other specified fluke infections
Echinostomiasis
Heterophyiasis
Metagonimiasis
Nanophyetiasis
Watsoniasis

B66.9 Fluke infection, unspecified

For use with training tool only

B67 Echinococcosis

Includes: hydatidosis

B67.0 ***Echinococcus granulosus*** **infection of liver**

B67.1 ***Echinococcus granulosus*** **infection of lung**

B67.2 ***Echinococcus granulosus*** **infection of bone**

B67.3 ***Echinococcus granulosus*** **infection, other and multiple sites**

B67.4 ***Echinococcus granulosus*** **infection, unspecified**

B67.5 ***Echinococcus multilocularis*** **infection of liver**

B67.6 ***Echinococcus multilocularis*** **infection, other and multiple sites**

B67.7 ***Echinococcus multilocularis*** **infection, unspecified**

B67.8 Echinococcosis, unspecified, of liver

B67.9 Echinococcosis, other and unspecified
Echinococcosis NOS

B68 Taeniasis

Excludes: cysticercosis (B69.–)

B68.0 ***Taenia solium*** **taeniasis**
Pork tapeworm (infection)

B68.1 ***Taenia saginata*** **taeniasis**
Beef tapeworm (infection)
Infection due to adult tapeworm *Taenia saginata*

B68.9 Taeniasis, unspecified

B69 Cysticercosis

Includes: cysticerciasis infection due to larval form of *Taenia solium*

B69.0 Cysticercosis of central nervous system

B69.1 Cysticercosis of eye

B69.8 Cysticercosis of other sites

B69.9 Cysticercosis, unspecified

For use with training tool only

B70 Diphyllobothriasis and sparganosis

B70.0 Diphyllobothriasis
Diphyllobothrium (adult)(*latum*)(*pacificum*) infection
Fish tapeworm (infection)

Excludes: larval diphyllobothriasis (B70.1)

B70.1 Sparganosis
Infection due to:
- *Sparganum (mansoni)(proliferum)*
- *Spirometra* larvae

Larval diphyllobothriasis
Spirometrosis

B71 Other cestode infections

B71.0 Hymenolepiasis
Dwarf tapeworm (infection)
Rat tapeworm (infection)

B71.1 Dipylidiasis
Dog tapeworm (infection)

B71.8 Other specified cestode infections
Coenurosis

B71.9 Cestode infection, unspecified
Tapeworm (infection) NOS

B72 Dracunculiasis
Guinea worm infection
Infection due to *Dracunculus medinensis*

B73 Onchocerciasis
Onchocerca volvulus infection
Onchocercosis
River blindness

B74 Filariasis
Excludes: onchocerciasis (B73)
tropical (pulmonary) eosinophilia NOS (J82)

B74.0 Filariasis due to *Wuchereria bancrofti*
Bancroftian:
- elephantiasis
- filariasis

For use with training tool only

B74.1 **Filariasis due to *Brugia malayi***

B74.2 **Filariasis due to *Brugia timori***

B74.3 **Loiasis**
Calabar swelling
Eyeworm disease of Africa
Loa loa infection

B74.4 **Mansonelliasis**
Infection due to *Mansonella*:
- *ozzardi*
- *perstans*
- *streptocerca*

B74.8 **Other filariases**
Dirofilariasis

B74.9 **Filariasis, unspecified**

B75 **Trichinellosis**
Infection due to *Trichinella* species
Trichiniasis

B76 **Hookworm diseases**
Includes: uncinariasis

B76.0 **Ancylostomiasis**
Infection due to *Ancylostoma* species

B76.1 **Necatoriasis**
Infection due to *Necator americanus*

B76.8 **Other hookworm diseases**

B76.9 **Hookworm disease, unspecified**
Cutaneous larva migrans NOS

B77 **Ascariasis**
Includes: ascaridiasis
roundworm infection

B77.0 **Ascariasis with intestinal complications**

B77.8 **Ascariasis with other complications**

B77.9 **Ascariasis, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

B78 **Strongyloidiasis**
Excludes: trichostrongyliasis (B81.2)

B78.0 **Intestinal strongyloidiasis**

B78.1 **Cutaneous strongyloidiasis**

B78.7 **Disseminated strongyloidiasis**

B78.9 **Strongyloidiasis, unspecified**

B79 **Trichuriasis**
Trichocephaliasis
Whipworm (disease)(infection)

B80 **Enterobiasis**
Oxyuriasis
Pinworm infection
Threadworm infection

B81 **Other intestinal helminthiases, not elsewhere classified**
Excludes: angiostrongyliasis due to *Angiostrongylus cantonensis* (B83.2)
angiostrongyliasis due to *Parastrongylus cantonensis* (B83.2)

B81.0 **Anisakiasis**
Infection due to *Anisakis* larvae

B81.1 **Intestinal capillariasis**
Capillariasis NOS
Infection due to *Capillaria philippinensis*
Excludes: hepatic capillariasis (B83.8)

B81.2 **Trichostrongyliasis**

B81.3 **Intestinal angiostrongyliasis**
Angiostrongyliasis due to *Angiostrongylus costaricensis*
Angiostrongyliasis due to *Parastrongylus costaricensis*

B81.4 **Mixed intestinal helminthiases**
Infection due to intestinal helminths classifiable to more than one of the categories B65.0–B81.3 and B81.8
Mixed helminthiasis NOS

For use with training tool only

B81.8 Other specified intestinal helminthiases
Infection due to:
- *Oesophagostomum* species [oesophagostomiasis]
- *Ternidens deminutus* [ternidensiasis]
- *Ternidens diminutus* [ternidensiasis]

B82 Unspecified intestinal parasitism

B82.0 Intestinal helminthiasis, unspecified

B82.9 Intestinal parasitism, unspecified

B83 Other helminthiases

Excludes: capillariasis:
- NOS (B81.1)
- intestinal (B81.1)

B83.0 Visceral larva migrans
Toxocariasis

B83.1 Gnathostomiasis
Wandering swelling

B83.2 Angiostrongyliasis due to *Parastrongylus cantonensis*
Angiostrongyliasis due to *Angiostrongylus cantonensis*
Eosinophilic meningoencephalitis† (G05.2*)

Excludes: intestinal angiostrongyliasis (B81.3)

B83.3 Syngamiasis
Syngamosis

B83.4 Internal hirudiniasis
Excludes: external hirudiniasis (B88.3)

B83.8 Other specified helminthiases
Acanthocephaliasis
Gongylonemiasis
Hepatic capillariasis
Metastrongyliasis
Thelaziasis

B83.9 Helminthiasis, unspecified
Worms NOS

Excludes: intestinal helminthiasis NOS (B82.0)

For use with training tool only

Pediculosis, acariasis and other infestations (B85–B89)

B85 **Pediculosis and phthiriasis**

B85.0 **Pediculosis due to *Pediculus humanus capitis***
Head-louse infestation

B85.1 **Pediculosis due to *Pediculus humanus corporis***
Body-louse infestation

B85.2 **Pediculosis, unspecified**

B85.3 **Phthiriasis**
Infestation by:
- crab-louse
- *Phthirus pubis*

B85.4 **Mixed pediculosis and phthiriasis**
Infestation classifiable to more than one of the categories B85.0–B85.3

B86 **Scabies**
Sarcoptic itch

B87 **Myiasis**
Includes: infestation by larvae of flies

B87.0 **Cutaneous myiasis**
Creeping myiasis

B87.1 **Wound myiasis**
Traumatic myiasis

B87.2 **Ocular myiasis**

B87.3 **Nasopharyngeal myiasis**
Laryngeal myiasis

B87.4 **Aural myiasis**

B87.8 **Myiasis of other sites**
Genitourinary myiasis
Intestinal myiasis

B87.9 **Myiasis, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

B88 Other infestations

B88.0 Other acariasis
Acarine dermatitis
Dermatitis due to:
- *Demodex* species
- *Dermanyssus gallinae*
- *Liponyssoides sanguineus*

Trombiculosis

Excludes: scabies (B86)

B88.1 Tungiasis [sandflea infestation]

B88.2 Other arthropod infestations
Scarabiasis

B88.3 External hirudiniasis
Leech infestation NOS

Excludes: internal hirudiniasis (B83.4)

B88.8 Other specified infestations
Ichthyoparasitism due to *Vandellia cirrhosa*
Linguatulosis
Porocephaliasis

B88.9 Infestation, unspecified
Infestation (skin) NOS
Infestation by mites NOS
Skin parasites NOS

B89 Unspecified parasitic disease

For use with training tool only

Sequelae of infectious and parasitic diseases (B90–B94)

Note: These categories are to be used to indicate conditions in categories A00–B89 as the cause of sequelae, which are themselves classified elsewhere. The "sequelae" include conditions specified as such; they also include late effects of diseases classifiable to the above categories if there is evidence that the disease itself is no longer present. For use of these categories, reference should be made to the morbidity or mortality coding rules and guidelines in Volume 2.

B90 **Sequelae of tuberculosis**

B90.0 **Sequelae of central nervous system tuberculosis**

B90.1 **Sequelae of genitourinary tuberculosis**

B90.2 **Sequelae of tuberculosis of bones and joints**

B90.8 **Sequelae of tuberculosis of other organs**

B90.9 **Sequelae of respiratory and unspecified tuberculosis**
Sequelae of tuberculosis NOS

B91 **Sequelae of poliomyelitis**

B92 **Sequelae of leprosy**

B94 **Sequelae of other and unspecified infectious and parasitic diseases**

B94.0 **Sequelae of trachoma**

B94.1 **Sequelae of viral encephalitis**

B94.2 **Sequelae of viral hepatitis**

B94.8 **Sequelae of other specified infectious and parasitic diseases**

B94.9 **Sequelae of unspecified infectious or parasitic disease**

For use with training tool only

Bacterial, viral and other infectious agents (B95–B97)

Note: These categories should never be used in primary coding. They are provided for use as supplementary or additional codes when it is desired to identify the infectious agent(s) in diseases classified elsewhere.

B95 **Streptococcus and staphylococcus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters**

B95.0 **Streptococcus, group A, as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters**

B95.1 **Streptococcus, group B, as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters**

B95.2 **Streptococcus, group D, as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters**

B95.3 ***Streptococcus pneumoniae* as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters**

B95.4 **Other streptococcus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters**

B95.5 **Unspecified streptococcus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters**

B95.6 ***Staphylococcus aureus* as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters**

B95.7 **Other staphylococcus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters**

B95.8 **Unspecified staphylococcus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters**

B96 **Other bacterial agents as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters**

B96.0 ***Mycoplasma pneumoniae* [*M. pneumoniae*] as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters**
Pleuro-pneumonia-like-organism [PPLO]

B96.1 ***Klebsiella pneumoniae* [*K. pneumoniae*] as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters**

B96.2 ***Escherichia coli* [*E. coli*] as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters**

For use with training tool only

B96.3 ***Haemophilus influenzae* [*H. influenzae*] as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters**

B96.4 ***Proteus (mirabilis)(morganii)* as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters**

B96.5 ***Pseudomonas (aeruginosa)(mallei)(pseudomallei)* as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters**

B96.6 ***Bacillus fragilis [B. fragilis]* as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters**

B96.7 ***Clostridium perfringens [C. perfringens]* as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters**

B96.8 **Other specified bacterial agents as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters**

B97 **Viral agents as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters**

B97.0 **Adenovirus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters**

B97.1 **Enterovirus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters**
Coxsackievirus
Echovirus

B97.2 **Coronavirus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters**

B97.3 **Retrovirus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters**
Lentivirus
Oncovirus

B97.4 **Respiratory syncytial virus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters**

B97.5 **Reovirus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters**

B97.6 **Parvovirus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters**

B97.7 **Papillomavirus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters**

B97.8 **Other viral agents as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters**

For training tool only

Other infectious diseases (B99)

B99 **Other and unspecified infectious diseases**

For use with training tool only

CHAPTER II

Neoplasms (C00–D48)

This chapter contains the following broad groups of neoplasms:

C00–C97 Malignant neoplasms
- C00–C75 Malignant neoplasms, stated or presumed to be primary, of specified sites, except of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue
  - C00–C14 Lip, oral cavity and pharynx
  - C15–C26 Digestive organs
  - C30–C39 Respiratory and intrathoracic organs
  - C40–C41 Bone and articular cartilage
  - C43–C44 Skin
  - C45–C49 Mesothelial and soft tissue
  - C50 Breast
  - C51–C58 Female genital organs
  - C60–C63 Male genital organs
  - C64–C68 Urinary tract
  - C69–C72 Eye, brain and other parts of central nervous system
  - C73–C75 Thyroid and other endocrine glands
- C76–C80 Malignant neoplasms of ill-defined, secondary and unspecified sites
- C81–C96 Malignant neoplasms, stated or presumed to be primary, of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue
- C97 Malignant neoplasms of independent (primary) multiple sites

D00–D09 In situ neoplasms
D10–D36 Benign neoplasms
D37–D48 Neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour [see note before D37]

Notes

1. Primary, ill-defined, secondary and unspecified sites of malignant neoplasms

Categories C76–C80 include malignant neoplasms for which there is no clear indication of the original site of the cancer or the cancer is stated to be

For use with training tool only

"disseminated", "scattered" or "spread" without mention of the primary site. In both cases the primary site is considered to be unknown.

2. Functional activity

All neoplasms are classified in this chapter, whether they are functionally active or not. An additional code from Chapter IV may be used, if desired, to identify functional activity associated with any neoplasm. For example, catecholamine-producing malignant phaeochromocytoma of adrenal gland should be coded to C74 with additional code E27.5; basophil adenoma of pituitary gland with Cushing's syndrome should be coded to D35.2 with additional code E24.0.

3. Morphology

There are a number of major morphological (histological) groups ofmalignant neoplasms: carcinomas including squamous (cell) and adeno-carcinomas; sarcomas; other soft tissue tumours including mesotheliomas; lymphomas (Hodgkin's and non-Hodgkin's); leukaemia; other specified and site-specific types; and unspecified cancers. Cancer is a generic term and may be used for any of the above groups, although it is rarely applied to the malignant neoplasms of lymphatic, haematopoietic and related tissue. "Carcinoma" is sometimes used incorrectly as a synonym for "cancer".

In Chapter II neoplasms are classified predominantly by site within broad groupings for behaviour. In a few exceptional cases morphology is indicated in the category and subcategory titles.

For those wishing to identify the histological type of neoplasm, comprehensive separate morphology codes are provided (*see* section Morphology of neoplasms). These morphology codes are derived from the second edition of International Classification of Diseases for Oncology (ICD-O), which is a dual-axis classification providing independent coding systems for topography and morphology. Morphology codes have six digits: the first four digits identify the histological type; the fifth digit is the behaviour code (malignant primary, malignant secondary (metastatic), in situ, benign, uncertain whether malignant or benign); and the sixth digit is a grading code (differentiation) for solid tumours, and is also used as a special code for lymphomas and leukaemias.

4. Use of subcategories in Chapter II

Attention is drawn to the special use of subcategory .8 in this chapter [see note 5]. Where it has been necessary to provide subcategories for "other", these have generally been designated as subcategory .7.

5. Malignant neoplasms overlapping site boundaries and the use of subcategory .8 (overlapping lesion)

Categories C00–C75 classify primary malignant neoplasms according to their point of origin. Many three-character categories are further divided into

For use with training tool only

named parts or subcategories of the organ in question. A neoplasm that overlaps two or more contiguous sites within a three-character category and whose point of origin cannot be determined should be classified to the subcategory .8 ("overlapping lesion"), unless the combination is specifically indexed elsewhere. For example, carcinoma of oesophagus and stomach is specifically indexed to C16.0 (cardia), while carcinoma of the tip and ventral surface of the tongue should be assigned to C02.8. On the other hand, carcinoma of the tip of the tongue extending to involve the ventral surface should be coded to C02.1 as the point of origin, the tip, is known. "Overlapping" implies that the sites involved are contiguous (next to each other). Numerically consecutive subcategories are frequently anatomically contiguous, but this is not invariably so (e.g. bladder C67.–) and the coder may need to consult anatomical texts to determine the topographical relationships.

Sometimes a neoplasm overlaps the boundaries of three-character categories within certain systems. To take care of this the following subcategories have been designated:

C02.8 Overlapping lesion of tongue
C08.8 Overlapping lesion of major salivary glands
C14.8 Overlapping lesion of lip, oral cavity and pharynx
C21.8 Overlapping lesion of rectum, anus and anal canal
C24.8 Overlapping lesion of biliary tract
C26.8 Overlapping lesion of digestive system
C39.8 Overlapping lesion of respiratory and intrathoracic organs
C41.8 Overlapping lesion of bone and articular cartilage
C49.8 Overlapping lesion of connective and soft tissue
C57.8 Overlapping lesion of female genital organs
C63.8 Overlapping lesion of male genital organs
C68.8 Overlapping lesion of urinary organs
C72.8 Overlapping lesion of central nervous system

An example of this is a carcinoma of the stomach and small intestine, which should be coded to C26.8 (Overlapping lesion of digestive system).

6. Malignant neoplasms of ectopic tissue

Malignant neoplasms of ectopic tissue are to be coded to the site mentioned, e.g. ectopic pancreatic malignant neoplasms are coded to pancreas, unspecified (C25.9).

7. Use of the Alphabetical Index in coding neoplasms

In addition to site, morphology and behaviour must also be taken into consideration when coding neoplasms, and reference should always be made first to the Alphabetical Index entry for the morphological description.

For use with training tool only

The introductory pages of Volume 3 include general instructions about the correct use of the Alphabetical Index. The specific instructions and examples pertaining to neoplasms should be consulted to ensure correct use of the categories and subcategories in Chapter II.

8. Use of the second edition of International Classification of Diseases for Oncology (ICD-O)

For certain morphological types, Chapter II provides a rather restricted topographical classification, or none at all. The topography codes of ICD-O use for all neoplasms essentially the same three- and four-character categories that Chapter II uses for malignant neoplasms (C00–C77, C80), thus providing increased specificity of site for other neoplasms (malignant secondary (metastatic), benign, in situ and uncertain or unknown).

It is therefore recommended that agencies interested in identifying both the site and morphology of tumours, e.g. cancer registries, cancer hospitals, pathology departments and other agencies specializing in cancer, use ICD-O.

Malignant neoplasms (C00–C97)

Malignant neoplasms, stated or presumed to be primary, of specified sites, except of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue (C00–C75)

Malignant neoplasms of lip, oral cavity and pharynx (C00–C14)

C00 **Malignant neoplasm of lip**
Excludes: skin of lip (C43.0, C44.0)

C00.0 **External upper lip**
Upper lip:
- NOS
- lipstick area
- vermilion border

For use with training tool only

C00.1 **External lower lip**
Lower lip:
• NOS
• lipstick area
• vermilion border

C00.2 **External lip, unspecified**
Vermilion border NOS

C00.3 **Upper lip, inner aspect**
Upper lip:
• buccal aspect
• frenulum
• mucosa
• oral aspect

C00.4 **Lower lip, inner aspect**
Lower lip:
• buccal aspect
• frenulum
• mucosa
• oral aspect

C00.5 **Lip, unspecified, inner aspect**
Lip, not specified whether upper or lower:
• buccal aspect
• frenulum
• mucosa
• oral aspect

C00.6 **Commissure of lip**

C00.8 **Overlapping lesion of lip**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

C00.9 **Lip, unspecified**

C01 Malignant neoplasm of base of tongue

Dorsal surface of base of tongue
Fixed part of tongue NOS
Posterior third of tongue

C02 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of tongue

C02.0 **Dorsal surface of tongue**
Anterior two-thirds of tongue, dorsal surface

Excludes: dorsal surface of base of tongue (C01)

For use with training tool only

C02.1 **Border of tongue**
Tip of tongue

C02.2 **Ventral surface of tongue**
Anterior two-thirds of tongue, ventral surface
Frenulum linguae

C02.3 **Anterior two-thirds of tongue, part unspecified**
Middle third of tongue NOS
Mobile part of tongue NOS

C02.4 **Lingual tonsil**
Excludes: tonsil NOS (C09.9)

C02.8 **Overlapping lesion of tongue**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

Malignant neoplasm of tongue whose point of origin cannot be classified to any one of the categories C01–C02.4

C02.9 **Tongue, unspecified**

C03 Malignant neoplasm of gum

Includes: alveolar (ridge) mucosa
gingiva

Excludes: malignant odontogenic neoplasms (C41.0–C41.1)

C03.0 **Upper gum**

C03.1 **Lower gum**

C03.9 **Gum, unspecified**

C04 Malignant neoplasm of floor of mouth

C04.0 **Anterior floor of mouth**
Anterior to the premolar-canine junction

C04.1 **Lateral floor of mouth**

C04.8 **Overlapping lesion of floor of mouth**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

C04.9 **Floor of mouth, unspecified**

C05 Malignant neoplasm of palate

C05.0 **Hard palate**

C05.1 **Soft palate**
Excludes: nasopharyngeal surface of soft palate (C11.3)

C05.2 **Uvula**

For use with training tool only

C05.8 **Overlapping lesion of palate**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

C05.9 **Palate, unspecified**
Roof of mouth

C06 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of mouth

C06.0 **Cheek mucosa**
Buccal mucosa NOS
Internal cheek

C06.1 **Vestibule of mouth**
Buccal sulcus (upper)(lower)
Labial sulcus (upper)(lower)

C06.2 **Retromolar area**

C06.8 **Overlapping lesion of other and unspecified parts of mouth**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

C06.9 **Mouth, unspecified**
Minor salivary gland, unspecified site
Oral cavity NOS

C07 Malignant neoplasm of parotid gland

C08 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified major salivary glands

Excludes: malignant neoplasms of specified minor salivary glands which are classified according to their anatomical location
malignant neoplasms of minor salivary glands NOS (C06.9)
parotid gland (C07)

C08.0 **Submandibular gland**
Submaxillary gland

C08.1 **Sublingual gland**

C08.8 **Overlapping lesion of major salivary glands**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]
Malignant neoplasm of major salivary glands whose point of origin cannot be classified to any one of the categories C07–C08.1

For use with training tool only

C08.9 **Major salivary gland, unspecified**
Salivary gland (major) NOS

C09 **Malignant neoplasm of tonsil**
Excludes: lingual tonsil (C02.4)
pharyngeal tonsil (C11.1)

C09.0 **Tonsillar fossa**

C09.1 **Tonsillar pillar (anterior)(posterior)**

C09.8 **Overlapping lesion of tonsil**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

C09.9 **Tonsil, unspecified**
Tonsil:
- NOS
- faucial
- palatine

C10 **Malignant neoplasm of oropharynx**
Excludes: tonsil (C09.–)

C10.0 **Vallecula**

C10.1 **Anterior surface of epiglottis**
Epiglottis, free border [margin]
Glossoepiglottic fold(s)
Excludes: epiglottis (suprahyoid portion) NOS (C32.1)

C10.2 **Lateral wall of oropharynx**

C10.3 **Posterior wall of oropharynx**

C10.4 **Branchial cleft**
Branchial cyst [site of neoplasm]

C10.8 **Overlapping lesion of oropharynx**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]
Junctional region of oropharynx

C10.9 **Oropharynx, unspecified**

C11 **Malignant neoplasm of nasopharynx**

C11.0 **Superior wall of nasopharynx**
Roof of nasopharynx

For use with training tool only

C11.1 **Posterior wall of nasopharynx**
Adenoid
Pharyngeal tonsil

C11.2 **Lateral wall of nasopharynx**
Fossa of Rosenmüller
Opening of auditory tube
Pharyngeal recess

C11.3 **Anterior wall of nasopharynx**
Floor of nasopharynx
Nasopharyngeal (anterior)(posterior) surface of soft palate
Posterior margin of nasal:
- choana
- septum

C11.8 **Overlapping lesion of nasopharynx**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

C11.9 **Nasopharynx, unspecified**
Nasopharyngeal wall NOS

C12 **Malignant neoplasm of piriform sinus**
Piriform fossa

C13 **Malignant neoplasm of hypopharynx**
Excludes: piriform sinus (C12)

C13.0 **Postcricoid region**

C13.1 **Aryepiglottic fold, hypopharyngeal aspect**
Aryepiglottic fold:
- NOS
- marginal zone

Excludes: aryepiglottic fold, laryngeal aspect (C32.1)

C13.2 **Posterior wall of hypopharynx**

C13.8 **Overlapping lesion of hypopharynx**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

C13.9 **Hypopharynx, unspecified**
Hypopharyngeal wall NOS

For use with training tool only

C14 **Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites in the lip, oral cavity and pharynx**
Excludes: oral cavity NOS (C06.9)

C14.0 **Pharynx, unspecified**

C14.2 **Waldeyer's ring**

C14.8 **Overlapping lesion of lip, oral cavity and pharynx**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

Malignant neoplasm of lip, oral cavity and pharynx whose point of origin cannot be classified to any one of the categories C00–C14.2

Malignant neoplasms of digestive organs (C15–C26)

C15 **Malignant neoplasm of oesophagus**
Note: Two alternative subclassifications are given:

.0–.2 by anatomical description

.3–.5 by thirds

This departure from the principle that categories should be mutually exclusive is deliberate, since both forms of terminology are in use but the resulting anatomical divisions are not analogous.

C15.0 **Cervical part of oesophagus**

C15.1 **Thoracic part of oesophagus**

C15.2 **Abdominal part of oesophagus**

C15.3 **Upper third of oesophagus**

C15.4 **Middle third of oesophagus**

C15.5 **Lower third of oesophagus**

C15.8 **Overlapping lesion of oesophagus**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

C15.9 **Oesophagus, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

C16 Malignant neoplasm of stomach

C16.0 Cardia
Cardiac orifice
Cardio-oesophageal junction
Gastro-oesophageal junction
Oesophagus and stomach

C16.1 Fundus of stomach

C16.2 Body of stomach

C16.3 Pyloric antrum
Gastric antrum

C16.4 Pylorus
Prepylorus
Pyloric canal

C16.5 Lesser curvature of stomach, unspecified
Lesser curvature of stomach, not classifiable to C16.1–C16.4

C16.6 Greater curvature of stomach, unspecified
Greater curvature of stomach, not classifiable to C16.0–C16.4

C16.8 Overlapping lesion of stomach
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

C16.9 Stomach, unspecified
Gastric cancer NOS

C17 Malignant neoplasm of small intestine

C17.0 Duodenum

C17.1 Jejunum

C17.2 Ileum
Excludes: ileocaecal valve (C18.0)

C17.3 Meckel's diverticulum

C17.8 Overlapping lesion of small intestine
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

C17.9 Small intestine, unspecified

C18 Malignant neoplasm of colon

C18.0 Caecum
Ileocaecal valve

C18.1 Appendix

C18.2 Ascending colon

For use with training tool only

C18.3 **Hepatic flexure**

C18.4 **Transverse colon**

C18.5 **Splenic flexure**

C18.6 **Descending colon**

C18.7 **Sigmoid colon**
Sigmoid (flexure)

Excludes: rectosigmoid junction (C19)

C18.8 **Overlapping lesion of colon**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

C18.9 **Colon, unspecified**
Large intestine NOS

C19 **Malignant neoplasm of rectosigmoid junction**
Colon with rectum
Rectosigmoid (colon)

C20 **Malignant neoplasm of rectum**
Rectal ampulla

C21 **Malignant neoplasm of anus and anal canal**

C21.0 **Anus, unspecified**
Excludes: anal:
- margin (C43.5, C44.5)
- skin (C43.5, C44.5)

perianal skin (C43.5, C44.5)

C21.1 **Anal canal**
Anal sphincter

C21.2 **Cloacogenic zone**

C21.8 **Overlapping lesion of rectum, anus and anal canal**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

Anorectal junction
Anorectum
Malignant neoplasm of rectum, anus and anal canal whose point of origin cannot be classified to any one of the categories C20–C21.2

For use with training tool only

C22 Malignant neoplasm of liver and intrahepatic bile ducts

Excludes: biliary tract NOS (C24.9)
secondary malignant neoplasm of liver (C78.7)

C22.0 Liver cell carcinoma
Hepatocellular carcinoma
Hepatoma

C22.1 Intrahepatic bile duct carcinoma
Cholangiocarcinoma

C22.2 Hepatoblastoma

C22.3 Angiosarcoma of liver
Kupffer cell sarcoma

C22.4 Other sarcomas of liver

C22.7 Other specified carcinomas of liver

C22.9 Liver, unspecified

C23 Malignant neoplasm of gallbladder

C24 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of biliary tract

Excludes: intrahepatic bile duct (C22.1)

C24.0 Extrahepatic bile duct
Biliary duct or passage NOS
Common bile duct
Cystic duct
Hepatic duct

C24.1 Ampulla of Vater

C24.8 Overlapping lesion of biliary tract
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]
Malignant neoplasm involving both intrahepatic and extrahepatic bile ducts
Malignant neoplasm of biliary tract whose point of origin cannot be classified to any one of the categories C22.0–C24.1

C24.9 Biliary tract, unspecified

C25 Malignant neoplasm of pancreas

C25.0 Head of pancreas

C25.1 Body of pancreas

For use with training tool only

C25.2 **Tail of pancreas**

C25.3 **Pancreatic duct**

C25.4 **Endocrine pancreas**
Islets of Langerhans

C25.7 **Other parts of pancreas**
Neck of pancreas

C25.8 **Overlapping lesion of pancreas**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

C25.9 **Pancreas, unspecified**

C26 **Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined digestive organs**
Excludes: peritoneum and retroperitoneum (C48.–)

C26.0 **Intestinal tract, part unspecified**
Intestine NOS

C26.1 **Spleen**
Excludes: Hodgkin's disease (C81.–)
non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (C82–C85)

C26.8 **Overlapping lesion of digestive system**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]
Malignant neoplasm of digestive organs whose point of origin cannot be classified to any one of the categories C15–C26.1
Excludes: cardio-oesophageal junction (C16.0)

C26.9 **Ill-defined sites within the digestive system**
Alimentary canal or tract NOS
Gastrointestinal tract NOS

Malignant neoplasms of respiratory and intrathoracic organs (C30–C39)

Includes: middle ear
Excludes: mesothelioma (C45.–)

For use with training tool only

C30 Malignant neoplasm of nasal cavity and middle ear

C30.0 Nasal cavity
Cartilage of nose
Concha, nasal
Internal nose
Septum of nose
Vestibule of nose

Excludes: nasal bone (C41.0)
nose NOS (C76.0)
olfactory bulb (C72.2)
posterior margin of nasal septum and choana (C11.3)
skin of nose (C43.3, C44.3)

C30.1 Middle ear
Eustachian tube
Inner ear
Mastoid air cells

Excludes: auricular canal (external) (C43.2, C44.2)
bone of ear (meatus) (C41.0)
cartilage of ear (C49.0)
skin of (external) ear (C43.2, C44.2)

C31 Malignant neoplasm of accessory sinuses

C31.0 Maxillary sinus
Antrum (Highmore)(maxillary)

C31.1 Ethmoidal sinus

C31.2 Frontal sinus

C31.3 Sphenoidal sinus

C31.8 Overlapping lesion of accessory sinuses
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

C31.9 Accessory sinus, unspecified

C32 Malignant neoplasm of larynx

C32.0 Glottis
Intrinsic larynx
Vocal cord (true) NOS

For use with training tool only

C32.1 **Supraglottis**
Aryepiglottic fold, laryngeal aspect
Epiglottis (suprahyoid portion) NOS
Extrinsic larynx
False vocal cord
Posterior (laryngeal) surface of epiglottis
Ventricular bands

Excludes: anterior surface of epiglottis (C10.1)
aryepiglottic fold:
- NOS (C13.1)
- hypopharyngeal aspect (C13.1)
- marginal zone (C13.1)

C32.2 **Subglottis**

C32.3 **Laryngeal cartilage**

C32.8 **Overlapping lesion of larynx**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

C32.9 **Larynx, unspecified**

C33 Malignant neoplasm of trachea

C34 Malignant neoplasm of bronchus and lung

C34.0 **Main bronchus**
Carina
Hilus (of lung)

C34.1 **Upper lobe, bronchus or lung**

C34.2 **Middle lobe, bronchus or lung**

C34.3 **Lower lobe, bronchus or lung**

C34.8 **Overlapping lesion of bronchus and lung**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

C34.9 **Bronchus or lung, unspecified**

C37 Malignant neoplasm of thymus

C38 Malignant neoplasm of heart, mediastinum and pleura

Excludes: mesothelioma (C45.–)

C38.0 **Heart**
Pericardium

Excludes: great vessels (C49.3)

For use with training tool only

C38.1 **Anterior mediastinum**

C38.2 **Posterior mediastinum**

C38.3 **Mediastinum, part unspecified**

C38.4 **Pleura**

C38.8 **Overlapping lesion of heart, mediastinum and pleura**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

C39 **Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites in the respiratory system and intrathoracic organs**
Excludes: intrathoracic NOS (C76.1)
thoracic NOS (C76.1)

C39.0 **Upper respiratory tract, part unspecified**

C39.8 **Overlapping lesion of respiratory and intrathoracic organs**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

Malignant neoplasm of respiratory and intrathoracic organs whose point of origin cannot be classified to any one of the categories C30–C39.0

C39.9 **Ill-defined sites within the respiratory system**
Respiratory tract NOS

Malignant neoplasms of bone and articular cartilage (C40–C41)

Excludes: bone marrow NOS (C96.7)
synovia (C49.–)

C40 **Malignant neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage of limbs**

C40.0 **Scapula and long bones of upper limb**

C40.1 **Short bones of upper limb**

C40.2 **Long bones of lower limb**

C40.3 **Short bones of lower limb**

C40.8 **Overlapping lesion of bone and articular cartilage of limbs**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

C40.9 **Bone and articular cartilage of limb, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

C41 Malignant neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage of other and unspecified sites

Excludes: bones of limbs (C40.–)
cartilage of:
- ear (C49.0)
- larynx (C32.3)
- limbs (C40.–)
- nose (C30.0)

C41.0 Bones of skull and face

Maxilla (superior)
Orbital bone

Excludes: carcinoma, any type except intraosseous or odontogenic of:
- maxillary sinus (C31.0)
- upper jaw (C03.0)

jaw bone (lower) (C41.1)

C41.1 Mandible

Lower jaw bone

Excludes: carcinoma, any type except intraosseous or odontogenic of:
- jaw NOS (C03.9)
- lower (C03.1)

upper jaw bone (C41.0)

C41.2 Vertebral column

Excludes: sacrum and coccyx (C41.4)

C41.3 Ribs, sternum and clavicle

C41.4 Pelvic bones, sacrum and coccyx

C41.8 Overlapping lesion of bone and articular cartilage

[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

Malignant neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage whose point of origin cannot be classified to any one of the categories C40–C41.4

C41.9 Bone and articular cartilage, unspecified

For use with training tool only

Melanoma and other malignant neoplasms of skin (C43–C44)

C43 Malignant melanoma of skin

Includes: morphology codes M872-M879 with behaviour code /3

Excludes: malignant melanoma of skin of genital organs (C51–C52, C60.–, C63.–)

C43.0 Malignant melanoma of lip
Excludes: vermilion border of lip (C00.0–C00.2)

C43.1 Malignant melanoma of eyelid, including canthus

C43.2 Malignant melanoma of ear and external auricular canal

C43.3 Malignant melanoma of other and unspecified parts of face

C43.4 Malignant melanoma of scalp and neck

C43.5 Malignant melanoma of trunk
Anal:
- margin
- skin

Perianal skin
Skin of breast

Excludes: anus NOS (C21.0)

C43.6 Malignant melanoma of upper limb, including shoulder

C43.7 Malignant melanoma of lower limb, including hip

C43.8 Overlapping malignant melanoma of skin
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

C43.9 Malignant melanoma of skin, unspecified
Melanoma (malignant) NOS

For use in training tool only

C44 **Other malignant neoplasms of skin**

Includes: malignant neoplasm of:
- sebaceous glands
- sweat glands

Excludes: Kaposi's sarcoma (C46.–)
malignant melanoma of skin (C43.–)
skin of genital organs (C51–C52, C60.–, C63.–)

C44.0 **Skin of lip**
Basal cell carcinoma of lip

Excludes: malignant neoplasm of lip (C00.–)

C44.1 **Skin of eyelid, including canthus**
Excludes: connective tissue of eyelid (C49.0)

C44.2 **Skin of ear and external auricular canal**
Excludes: connective tissue of ear (C49.0)

C44.3 **Skin of other and unspecified parts of face**

C44.4 **Skin of scalp and neck**

C44.5 **Skin of trunk**
Anal:
- margin
- skin

Perianal skin
Skin of breast

Excludes: anus NOS (C21.0)

C44.6 **Skin of upper limb, including shoulder**

C44.7 **Skin of lower limb, including hip**

C44.8 **Overlapping lesion of skin**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

C44.9 **Malignant neoplasm of skin, unspecified**

Malignant neoplasms of mesothelial and soft tissue (C45–C49)

C45 **Mesothelioma**

Includes: morphology code M905 with behaviour code /3

C45.0 **Mesothelioma of pleura**
Excludes: other malignant neoplasms of pleura (C38.4)

For use with training tool only

C45.1 **Mesothelioma of peritoneum**
Mesentery
Mesocolon
Omentum
Peritoneum (parietal)(pelvic)
Excludes: other malignant neoplasms of peritoneum (C48.–)

C45.2 **Mesothelioma of pericardium**
Excludes: other malignant neoplasms of pericardium (C38.0)

C45.7 **Mesothelioma of other sites**

C45.9 **Mesothelioma, unspecified**

C46 **Kaposi's sarcoma**
Includes: morphology code M9140 with behaviour code /3

C46.0 **Kaposi's sarcoma of skin**

C46.1 **Kaposi's sarcoma of soft tissue**

C46.2 **Kaposi's sarcoma of palate**

C46.3 **Kaposi's sarcoma of lymph nodes**

C46.7 **Kaposi's sarcoma of other sites**

C46.8 **Kaposi's sarcoma of multiple organs**

C46.9 **Kaposi's sarcoma, unspecified**

C47 **Malignant neoplasm of peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system**
Includes: sympathetic and parasympathetic nerves and ganglia

C47.0 **Peripheral nerves of head, face and neck**
Excludes: peripheral nerves of orbit (C69.6)

C47.1 **Peripheral nerves of upper limb, including shoulder**

C47.2 **Peripheral nerves of lower limb, including hip**

C47.3 **Peripheral nerves of thorax**

C47.4 **Peripheral nerves of abdomen**

C47.5 **Peripheral nerves of pelvis**

C47.6 **Peripheral nerves of trunk, unspecified**

C47.8 **Overlapping lesion of peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

For WHO training tool only

C47.9 **Peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system, unspecified**

C48 **Malignant neoplasm of retroperitoneum and peritoneum**

Excludes: Kaposi's sarcoma (C46.1)
mesothelioma (C45.–)

C48.0 **Retroperitoneum**

C48.1 **Specified parts of peritoneum**

Mesentery
Mesocolon
Omentum
Peritoneum:
- parietal
- pelvic

C48.2 **Peritoneum, unspecified**

C48.8 **Overlapping lesion of retroperitoneum and peritoneum**

[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

For use with training tool only

C49 Malignant neoplasm of other connective and soft tissue

Includes: blood vessel
bursa
cartilage
fascia
fat
ligament, except uterine
lymphatic vessel
muscle
synovia
tendon (sheath)

Excludes: cartilage (of):
• articular (C40–C41)
• larynx (C32.3)
• nose (C30.0)
connective tissue of breast (C50.–)
Kaposi's sarcoma (C46.–)
mesothelioma (C45.–)
peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system (C47.–)
peritoneum (C48.–)
retroperitoneum (C48.0)

C49.0 Connective and soft tissue of head, face and neck

Connective tissue of:
• ear
• eyelid

Excludes: connective tissue of orbit (C69.6)

C49.1 Connective and soft tissue of upper limb, including shoulder

C49.2 Connective and soft tissue of lower limb, including hip

C49.3 Connective and soft tissue of thorax

Axilla
Diaphragm
Great vessels

Excludes: breast (C50.–)
heart (C38.0)
mediastinum (C38.1–C38.3)
thymus (C37)

C49.4 Connective and soft tissue of abdomen

Abdominal wall
Hypochondrium

For use with training tool only

C49.5 **Connective and soft tissue of pelvis**
Buttock
Groin
Perineum

C49.6 **Connective and soft tissue of trunk, unspecified**
Back NOS

C49.8 **Overlapping lesion of connective and soft tissue**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

Malignant neoplasm of connective and soft tissue whose point of origin cannot be classified to any one of the categories C47–C49.6

C49.9 **Connective and soft tissue, unspecified**

Malignant neoplasm of breast (C50)

C50 **Malignant neoplasm of breast**
Includes: connective tissue of breast
Excludes: skin of breast (C43.5, C44.5)

C50.0 **Nipple and areola**

C50.1 **Central portion of breast**

C50.2 **Upper-inner quadrant of breast**

C50.3 **Lower-inner quadrant of breast**

C50.4 **Upper-outer quadrant of breast**

C50.5 **Lower-outer quadrant of breast**

C50.6 **Axillary tail of breast**

C50.8 **Overlapping lesion of breast**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

C50.9 **Breast, unspecified**

Malignant neoplasms of female genital organs (C51–C58)

Includes: skin of female genital organs

For use with training tool only

C51 **Malignant neoplasm of vulva**

C51.0 **Labium majus**
Bartholin's [greater vestibular] gland

C51.1 **Labium minus**

C51.2 **Clitoris**

C51.8 **Overlapping lesion of vulva**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

C51.9 **Vulva, unspecified**
External female genitalia NOS
Pudendum

C52 **Malignant neoplasm of vagina**

C53 **Malignant neoplasm of cervix uteri**

C53.0 **Endocervix**

C53.1 **Exocervix**

C53.8 **Overlapping lesion of cervix uteri**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

C53.9 **Cervix uteri, unspecified**

C54 **Malignant neoplasm of corpus uteri**

C54.0 **Isthmus uteri**
Lower uterine segment

C54.1 **Endometrium**

C54.2 **Myometrium**

C54.3 **Fundus uteri**

C54.8 **Overlapping lesion of corpus uteri**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

C54.9 **Corpus uteri, unspecified**

C55 **Malignant neoplasm of uterus, part unspecified**

C56 **Malignant neoplasm of ovary**

For use with training tool only

C57 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified female genital organs

C57.0 Fallopian tube
Oviduct
Uterine tube

C57.1 Broad ligament

C57.2 Round ligament

C57.3 Parametrium
Uterine ligament NOS

C57.4 Uterine adnexa, unspecified

C57.7 Other specified female genital organs
Wolffian body or duct

C57.8 Overlapping lesion of female genital organs
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

Malignant neoplasm of female genital organs whose point of origin cannot be classified to any one of the categories C51–C57.7, C58
Tubo-ovarian
Utero-ovarian

C57.9 Female genital organ, unspecified
Female genitourinary tract NOS

C58 Malignant neoplasm of placenta

Choriocarcinoma NOS
Chorionepithelioma NOS

Excludes: chorioadenoma (destruens) (D39.2)
hydatidiform mole:
- NOS (O01.9)
- invasive (D39.2)
- malignant (D39.2)

For use with training tool only

Malignant neoplasms of male genital organs (C60–C63)

Includes: skin of male genital organs

C60 **Malignant neoplasm of penis**

C60.0 **Prepuce**
Foreskin

C60.1 **Glans penis**

C60.2 **Body of penis**
Corpus cavernosum

C60.8 **Overlapping lesion of penis**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

C60.9 **Penis, unspecified**
Skin of penis NOS

C61 **Malignant neoplasm of prostate**

C62 **Malignant neoplasm of testis**

C62.0 **Undescended testis**
Ectopic testis [site of neoplasm]
Retained testis [site of neoplasm]

C62.1 **Descended testis**
Scrotal testis

C62.9 **Testis, unspecified**

C63 **Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified male genital organs**

C63.0 **Epididymis**

C63.1 **Spermatic cord**

C63.2 **Scrotum**
Skin of scrotum

C63.7 **Other specified male genital organs**
Seminal vesicle
Tunica vaginalis

For use with training tool only

C63.8 **Overlapping lesion of male genital organs**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

Malignant neoplasm of male genital organs whose point of origin cannot be classified to any one of the categories C60–C63.7

C63.9 **Male genital organ, unspecified**
Male genitourinary tract NOS

Malignant neoplasms of urinary tract (C64–C68)

C64 **Malignant neoplasm of kidney, except renal pelvis**
Excludes: renal:
- calyces (C65)
- pelvis (C65)

C65 **Malignant neoplasm of renal pelvis**
Pelviureteric junction
Renal calyces

C66 **Malignant neoplasm of ureter**
Excludes: ureteric orifice of bladder (C67.6)

C67 **Malignant neoplasm of bladder**

C67.0 **Trigone of bladder**

C67.1 **Dome of bladder**

C67.2 **Lateral wall of bladder**

C67.3 **Anterior wall of bladder**

C67.4 **Posterior wall of bladder**

C67.5 **Bladder neck**
Internal urethral orifice

C67.6 **Ureteric orifice**

C67.7 **Urachus**

C67.8 **Overlapping lesion of bladder**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

C67.9 **Bladder, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

C68 **Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified urinary organs**

Excludes: genitourinary tract NOS:
- female (C57.9)
- male (C63.9)

C68.0 **Urethra**

Excludes: urethral orifice of bladder (C67.5)

C68.1 **Paraurethral gland**

C68.8 **Overlapping lesion of urinary organs**

[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

Malignant neoplasm of urinary organs whose point of origin cannot be classified to any one of the categories C64–C68.1

C68.9 **Urinary organ, unspecified**

Urinary system NOS

Malignant neoplasms of eye, brain and other parts of central nervous system (C69–C72)

C69 **Malignant neoplasm of eye and adnexa**

Excludes: connective tissue of eyelid (C49.0)
eyelid (skin) (C43.1, C44.1)
optic nerve (C72.3)

C69.0 **Conjunctiva**

C69.1 **Cornea**

C69.2 **Retina**

C69.3 **Choroid**

C69.4 **Ciliary body**

Eyeball

C69.5 **Lacrimal gland and duct**

Lacrimal sac
Nasolacrimal duct

For use with training tool only

C69.6 **Orbit**
Connective tissue of orbit
Extraocular muscle
Peripheral nerves of orbit
Retrobulbar tissue
Retro-ocular tissue

Excludes: orbital bone (C41.0)

C69.8 **Overlapping lesion of eye and adnexa**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

C69.9 **Eye, unspecified**

C70 **Malignant neoplasm of meninges**

C70.0 **Cerebral meninges**

C70.1 **Spinal meninges**

C70.9 **Meninges, unspecified**

C71 **Malignant neoplasm of brain**

Excludes: cranial nerves (C72.2–C72.5)
retrobulbar tissue (C69.6)

C71.0 **Cerebrum, except lobes and ventricles**
Supratentorial NOS

C71.1 **Frontal lobe**

C71.2 **Temporal lobe**

C71.3 **Parietal lobe**

C71.4 **Occipital lobe**

C71.5 **Cerebral ventricle**

Excludes: fourth ventricle (C71.7)

C71.6 **Cerebellum**

C71.7 **Brain stem**
Fourth ventricle
Infratentorial NOS

C71.8 **Overlapping lesion of brain**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

C71.9 **Brain, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

C72 **Malignant neoplasm of spinal cord, cranial nerves and other parts of central nervous system**

Excludes: meninges (C70.–)
peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system (C47.–)

C72.0 **Spinal cord**

C72.1 **Cauda equina**

C72.2 **Olfactory nerve**
Olfactory bulb

C72.3 **Optic nerve**

C72.4 **Acoustic nerve**

C72.5 **Other and unspecified cranial nerves**
Cranial nerve NOS

C72.8 **Overlapping lesion of brain and other parts of central nervous system**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

Malignant neoplasm of brain and other parts of central nervous system whose point of origin cannot be classified to any one of the categories C70–C72.5

C72.9 **Central nervous system, unspecified**
Nervous system NOS

Malignant neoplasms of thyroid and other endocrine glands (C73–C75)

C73 **Malignant neoplasm of thyroid gland**

C74 **Malignant neoplasm of adrenal gland**

C74.0 **Cortex of adrenal gland**

C74.1 **Medulla of adrenal gland**

C74.9 **Adrenal gland, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

C75 **Malignant neoplasm of other endocrine glands and related structures**

Excludes: adrenal gland (C74.–)
endocrine pancreas (C25.4)
ovary (C56)
testis (C62.–)
thymus (C37)
thyroid gland (C73)

C75.0 **Parathyroid gland**

C75.1 **Pituitary gland**

C75.2 **Craniopharyngeal duct**

C75.3 **Pineal gland**

C75.4 **Carotid body**

C75.5 **Aortic body and other paraganglia**

C75.8 **Pluriglandular involvement, unspecified**

Note: If the sites of multiple involvement are known, they should be coded separately.

C75.9 **Endocrine gland, unspecified**

Malignant neoplasms of ill-defined, secondary and unspecified sites (C76–C80)

C76 **Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites**

Excludes: malignant neoplasm of:
- genitourinary tract NOS:
  - female (C57.9)
  - male (C63.9)
- lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue (C81–C96)
- unspecified site (C80)

C76.0 **Head, face and neck**

Cheek NOS
Nose NOS

For use with training tool only

C76.1 **Thorax**
Axilla NOS
Intrathoracic NOS
Thoracic NOS

C76.2 **Abdomen**

C76.3 **Pelvis**
Groin NOS
Sites overlapping systems within the pelvis, such as:
- rectovaginal (septum)
- rectovesical (septum)

C76.4 **Upper limb**

C76.5 **Lower limb**

C76.7 **Other ill-defined sites**

C76.8 **Overlapping lesion of other and ill-defined sites**
[See note 5 at the beginning of this chapter]

C77 Secondary and unspecified malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes

Excludes: malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes, specified as primary (C81–C87, C96.–)

C77.0 **Lymph nodes of head, face and neck**
Supraclavicular lymph nodes

C77.1 **Intrathoracic lymph nodes**

C77.2 **Intra-abdominal lymph nodes**

C77.3 **Axillary and upper limb lymph nodes**
Pectoral lymph nodes

C77.4 **Inguinal and lower limb lymph nodes**

C77.5 **Intrapelvic lymph nodes**

C77.8 **Lymph nodes of multiple regions**

C77.9 **Lymph node, unspecified**

C78 Secondary malignant neoplasm of respiratory and digestive organs

C78.0 **Secondary malignant neoplasm of lung**

C78.1 **Secondary malignant neoplasm of mediastinum**

C78.2 **Secondary malignant neoplasm of pleura**
Malignant pleural effusion NOS

For training tool only

C78.3 **Secondary malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified respiratory organs**

C78.4 **Secondary malignant neoplasm of small intestine**

C78.5 **Secondary malignant neoplasm of large intestine and rectum**

C78.6 **Secondary malignant neoplasm of retroperitoneum and peritoneum**
Malignant ascites NOS

C78.7 **Secondary malignant neoplasm of liver**

C78.8 **Secondary malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified digestive organs**

C79 Secondary malignant neoplasm of other sites

C79.0 **Secondary malignant neoplasm of kidney and renal pelvis**

C79.1 **Secondary malignant neoplasm of bladder and other and unspecified urinary organs**

C79.2 **Secondary malignant neoplasm of skin**

C79.3 **Secondary malignant neoplasm of brain and cerebral meninges**

C79.4 **Secondary malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of nervous system**

C79.5 **Secondary malignant neoplasm of bone and bone marrow**

C79.6 **Secondary malignant neoplasm of ovary**

C79.7 **Secondary malignant neoplasm of adrenal gland**

C79.8 **Secondary malignant neoplasm of other specified sites**

C80 Malignant neoplasm without specification of site

Cancer
Carcinoma
Carcinomatosis
Generalized:
• cancer
• malignancy
Malignancy
Multiple cancer
unspecified site (primary)(secondary)
Malignant cachexia
Primary site unknown

For use with ICD-10-CM only

Malignant neoplasms of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue (C81–C96)

Note: The terms used in categories C82–C85 for non-Hodgkin's lymphomas are those of the Working Formulation, which attempted to find common ground among several major classification schemes. The terms used in these schemes are not given in the Tabular List but appear in the Alphabetical Index; exact equivalence with the terms appearing in the Tabular List is not always possible.

Includes: morphology codes M959-M994 with behaviour code /3

Excludes: secondary and unspecified neoplasm of lymph nodes (C77.–)

C81 **Hodgkin's disease**
Includes: morphology codes M965-M966 with behaviour code /3

C81.0 **Lymphocytic predominance**
Lymphocytic-histiocytic predominance

C81.1 **Nodular sclerosis**

C81.2 **Mixed cellularity**

C81.3 **Lymphocytic depletion**

C81.7 **Other Hodgkin's disease**

C81.9 **Hodgkin's disease, unspecified**

C82 **Follicular [nodular] non-Hodgkin's lymphoma**
Includes: follicular non-Hodgkin's lymphoma with or without diffuse areas
morphology code M969 with behaviour code /3

C82.0 **Small cleaved cell, follicular**

C82.1 **Mixed small cleaved and large cell, follicular**

C82.2 **Large cell, follicular**

C82.7 **Other types of follicular non-Hodgkin's lymphoma**

C82.9 **Follicular non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, unspecified**
Nodular non-Hodgkin's lymphoma NOS

For use with training tool only

C83 **Diffuse non-Hodgkin's lymphoma**
Includes: morphology codes M9593, M9595, M967-M968 with behaviour code /3

C83.0 **Small cell (diffuse)**

C83.1 **Small cleaved cell (diffuse)**

C83.2 **Mixed small and large cell (diffuse)**

C83.3 **Large cell (diffuse)**
Reticulum cell sarcoma

C83.4 **Immunoblastic (diffuse)**

C83.5 **Lymphoblastic (diffuse)**

C83.6 **Undifferentiated (diffuse)**

C83.7 **Burkitt's tumour**

C83.8 **Other types of diffuse non-Hodgkin's lymphoma**

C83.9 **Diffuse non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, unspecified**

C84 **Peripheral and cutaneous T-cell lymphomas**
Includes: morphology code M970 with behaviour code /3

C84.0 **Mycosis fungoides**

C84.1 **Sézary's disease**

C84.2 **T-zone lymphoma**

C84.3 **Lymphoepithelioid lymphoma**
Lennert's lymphoma

C84.4 **Peripheral T-cell lymphoma**

C84.5 **Other and unspecified T-cell lymphomas**
Note: If T-cell lineage or involvement is mentioned in conjunction with a specific lymphoma, code to the more specific description.

C85 **Other and unspecified types of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma**
Includes: morphology codes M9590-M9592, M9594, M971 with behaviour code /3

C85.0 **Lymphosarcoma**

For use with training tool only

C85.1 B-cell lymphoma, unspecified

Note: If B-cell lineage or involvement is mentioned in conjunction with a specific lymphoma, code to the more specific description.

C85.7 Other specified types of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma

Malignant:
- reticuloendotheliosis
- reticulosis

Microglioma

C85.9 Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, unspecified type

Lymphoma NOS
Malignant lymphoma NOS
Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma NOS

C88 Malignant immunoproliferative diseases

Includes: morphology code M976 with behaviour code /3

C88.0 Waldenström's macroglobulinaemia

C88.1 Alpha heavy chain disease

C88.2 Gamma heavy chain disease

Franklin's disease

C88.3 Immunoproliferative small intestinal disease

Mediterranean disease

C88.7 Other malignant immunoproliferative diseases

C88.9 Malignant immunoproliferative disease, unspecified

Immunoproliferative disease NOS

C90 Multiple myeloma and malignant plasma cell neoplasms

Includes: morphology codes M973, M9830 with behaviour code /3

C90.0 Multiple myeloma

Kahler's disease
Myelomatosis

Excludes: solitary myeloma (C90.2)

C90.1 Plasma cell leukaemia

C90.2 Plasmacytoma, extramedullary

Malignant plasma cell tumour NOS
Plasmacytoma NOS
Solitary myeloma

For use with training tool only

C91 **Lymphoid leukaemia**
Includes: morphology codes M982, M9940-M9941 with behaviour code /3

C91.0 **Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia**
Excludes: acute exacerbation of chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (C91.1)

C91.1 **Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia**

C91.2 **Subacute lymphocytic leukaemia**

C91.3 **Prolymphocytic leukaemia**

C91.4 **Hairy-cell leukaemia**
Leukaemic reticuloendotheliosis

C91.5 **Adult T-cell leukaemia**

C91.7 **Other lymphoid leukaemia**

C91.9 **Lymphoid leukaemia, unspecified**

C92 **Myeloid leukaemia**
Includes: leukaemia:
- granulocytic
- myelogenous

morphology codes M986-M988, M9930 with behaviour code /3

C92.0 **Acute myeloid leukaemia**
Excludes: acute exacerbation of chronic myeloid leukaemia (C92.1)

C92.1 **Chronic myeloid leukaemia**

C92.2 **Subacute myeloid leukaemia**

C92.3 **Myeloid sarcoma**
Chloroma
Granulocytic sarcoma

C92.4 **Acute promyelocytic leukaemia**

C92.5 **Acute myelomonocytic leukaemia**

C92.7 **Other myeloid leukaemia**

C92.9 **Myeloid leukaemia, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

C93 Monocytic leukaemia

Includes: monocytoid leukaemia
morphology code M989 with behaviour code /3

C93.0 Acute monocytic leukaemia

Excludes: acute exacerbation of chronic monocytic leukaemia (C93.1)

C93.1 Chronic monocytic leukaemia

C93.2 Subacute monocytic leukaemia

C93.7 Other monocytic leukaemia

C93.9 Monocytic leukaemia, unspecified

C94 Other leukaemias of specified cell type

Includes: morphology codes M984, M9850, M9900, M9910, M9931-M9932 with behaviour code /3

Excludes: leukaemic reticuloendotheliosis (C91.4)
plasma cell leukaemia (C90.1)

C94.0 Acute erythraemia and erythroleukaemia

Acute erythraemic myelosis
Di Guglielmo's disease

C94.1 Chronic erythraemia

Heilmeyer-Schöner disease

C94.2 Acute megakaryoblastic leukaemia

Leukaemia:
- megakaryoblastic (acute)
- megakaryocytic (acute)

C94.3 Mast cell leukaemia

C94.4 Acute panmyelosis

C94.5 Acute myelofibrosis

C94.7 Other specified leukaemias

Lymphosarcoma cell leukaemia

For use with training tool only

C95 Leukaemia of unspecified cell type

Includes: morphology code M980 with behaviour code /3

C95.0 Acute leukaemia of unspecified cell type
Blast cell leukaemia
Stem cell leukaemia

Excludes: acute exacerbation of unspecified chronic leukaemia (C95.1)

C95.1 Chronic leukaemia of unspecified cell type

C95.2 Subacute leukaemia of unspecified cell type

C95.7 Other leukaemia of unspecified cell type

C95.9 Leukaemia, unspecified

C96 Other and unspecified malignant neoplasms of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue

Includes: morphology codes M972, M974 with behaviour code /3

C96.0 Letterer-Siwe disease
Nonlipid:
- reticuloendotheliosis
- reticulosis

C96.1 Malignant histiocytosis
Histiocytic medullary reticulosis

C96.2 Malignant mast cell tumour
Malignant:
- mastocytoma
- mastocytosis

Mast cell sarcoma

Excludes: mast cell leukaemia (C94.3)
mastocytosis (cutaneous) (Q82.2)

C96.3 True histiocytic lymphoma

C96.7 Other specified malignant neoplasms of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue

C96.9 Malignant neoplasm of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue, unspecified

For use with training tool only

Malignant neoplasms of independent (primary) multiple sites (C97)

C97 **Malignant neoplasms of independent (primary) multiple sites**

Note: For use of this category, reference should be made to the mortality coding rules and guidelines in Volume 2.

For use with training tool only

In situ neoplasms (D00–D09)

Note: Many in situ neoplasms are regarded as being located within a continuum of morphological change between dysplasia and invasive cancer. For example, for cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN) three grades are recognized, the third of which (CIN III) includes both severe dysplasia and carcinoma in situ. This system of grading has been extended to other organs, such as vulva and vagina. Descriptions of grade III intraepithelial neoplasia, with or without mention of severe dysplasia, are assigned to this section; grades I and II are classified as dysplasia of the organ system involved and should be coded to the relevant body system chapter.

Includes: Bowen's disease
erythroplasia
morphology codes with behaviour code /2
Queyrat's erythroplasia

D00 Carcinoma in situ of oral cavity, oesophagus and stomach

Excludes: melanoma in situ (D03.–)

D00.0 Lip, oral cavity and pharynx

Aryepiglottic fold:
- NOS
- hypopharyngeal aspect
- marginal zone

Vermilion border of lip

Excludes: aryepiglottic fold, laryngeal aspect (D02.0)
epiglottis:
- NOS (D02.0)
- suprahyoid portion (D02.0)

skin of lip (D03.0, D04.0)

D00.1 Oesophagus

D00.2 Stomach

For use with training tool only

D01 **Carcinoma in situ of other and unspecified digestive organs**
Excludes: melanoma in situ (D03.–)

D01.0 **Colon**
Excludes: rectosigmoid junction (D01.1)

D01.1 **Rectosigmoid junction**

D01.2 **Rectum**

D01.3 **Anus and anal canal**
Excludes: anal:
- margin (D03.5, D04.5)
- skin (D03.5, D04.5)

perianal skin (D03.5, D04.5)

D01.4 **Other and unspecified parts of intestine**
Excludes: ampulla of Vater (D01.5)

D01.5 **Liver, gallbladder and bile ducts**
Ampulla of Vater

D01.7 **Other specified digestive organs**
Pancreas

D01.9 **Digestive organ, unspecified**

D02 **Carcinoma in situ of middle ear and respiratory system**
Excludes: melanoma in situ (D03.–)

D02.0 **Larynx**
Aryepiglottic fold, laryngeal aspect
Epiglottis (suprahyoid portion)
Excludes: aryepiglottic fold:
- NOS (D00.0)
- hypopharyngeal aspect (D00.0)
- marginal zone (D00.0)

D02.1 **Trachea**

D02.2 **Bronchus and lung**

For use with training tool only

D02.3 **Other parts of respiratory system**
Accessory sinuses
Middle ear
Nasal cavities

Excludes: ear (external)(skin) (D03.2, D04.2)
nose:
- NOS (D09.7)
- skin (D03.3, D04.3)

D02.4 **Respiratory system, unspecified**

D03 Melanoma in situ

Includes: morphology codes M872-M879 with behaviour code /2

D03.0 **Melanoma in situ of lip**

D03.1 **Melanoma in situ of eyelid, including canthus**

D03.2 **Melanoma in situ of ear and external auricular canal**

D03.3 **Melanoma in situ of other and unspecified parts of face**

D03.4 **Melanoma in situ of scalp and neck**

D03.5 **Melanoma in situ of trunk**
Anal:
- margin
- skin

Breast (skin)(soft tissue)
Perianal skin

D03.6 **Melanoma in situ of upper limb, including shoulder**

D03.7 **Melanoma in situ of lower limb, including hip**

D03.8 **Melanoma in situ of other sites**

D03.9 **Melanoma in situ, unspecified**

D04 Carcinoma in situ of skin

Excludes: erythroplasia of Queyrat (penis) NOS (D07.4)
melanoma in situ (D03.–)

D04.0 **Skin of lip**

Excludes: vermilion border of lip (D00.0)

D04.1 **Skin of eyelid, including canthus**

D04.2 **Skin of ear and external auricular canal**

D04.3 **Skin of other and unspecified parts of face**

For use with training tool only

D04.4 **Skin of scalp and neck**

D04.5 **Skin of trunk**
Anal:
• margin
• skin
Perianal skin
Skin of breast

Excludes: anus NOS (D01.3)
skin of genital organs (D07.–)

D04.6 **Skin of upper limb, including shoulder**

D04.7 **Skin of lower limb, including hip**

D04.8 **Skin of other sites**

D04.9 **Skin, unspecified**

D05 Carcinoma in situ of breast

Excludes: carcinoma in situ of skin of breast (D04.5)
melanoma in situ of breast (skin) (D03.5)

D05.0 **Lobular carcinoma in situ**

D05.1 **Intraductal carcinoma in situ**

D05.7 **Other carcinoma in situ of breast**

D05.9 **Carcinoma in situ of breast, unspecified**

D06 Carcinoma in situ of cervix uteri

Includes: cervical intraepithelial neoplasia [CIN], grade III, with or without mention of severe dysplasia

Excludes: melanoma in situ of cervix (D03.5)
severe dysplasia of cervix NOS (N87.2)

D06.0 **Endocervix**

D06.1 **Exocervix**

D06.7 **Other parts of cervix**

D06.9 **Cervix, unspecified**

D07 Carcinoma in situ of other and unspecified genital organs

Excludes: melanoma in situ (D03.5)

D07.0 **Endometrium**

For use with training tool only

D07.1 **Vulva**
Vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia [VIN], grade III, with or without mention of severe dysplasia

Excludes: severe dysplasia of vulva NOS (N90.2)

D07.2 **Vagina**
Vaginal intraepithelial neoplasia [VAIN], grade III, with or without mention of severe dysplasia

Excludes: severe dysplasia of vagina NOS (N89.2)

D07.3 **Other and unspecified female genital organs**

D07.4 **Penis**
Erythroplasia of Queyrat NOS

D07.5 **Prostate**

D07.6 **Other and unspecified male genital organs**

D09 **Carcinoma in situ of other and unspecified sites**
Excludes: melanoma in situ (D03.–)

D09.0 **Bladder**

D09.1 **Other and unspecified urinary organs**

D09.2 **Eye**
Excludes: skin of eyelid (D04.1)

D09.3 **Thyroid and other endocrine glands**
Excludes: endocrine pancreas (D01.7)
ovary (D07.3)
testis (D07.6)

D09.7 **Carcinoma in situ of other specified sites**

D09.9 **Carcinoma in situ, unspecified**

Benign neoplasms (D10–D36)

Includes: morphology codes with behaviour code /0

D10 **Benign neoplasm of mouth and pharynx**

D10.0 **Lip**
Lip (frenulum)(inner aspect)(mucosa)(vermilion border)

Excludes: skin of lip (D22.0, D23.0)

For use with training tool only

D10.1 Tongue
Lingual tonsil

D10.2 Floor of mouth

D10.3 Other and unspecified parts of mouth
Minor salivary gland NOS

Excludes: benign odontogenic neoplasms (D16.4–D16.5)
mucosa of lip (D10.0)
nasopharyngeal surface of soft palate (D10.6)

D10.4 Tonsil
Tonsil (faucial)(palatine)

Excludes: lingual tonsil (D10.1)
pharyngeal tonsil (D10.6)
tonsillar:
- fossa (D10.5)
- pillars (D10.5)

D10.5 Other parts of oropharynx
Epiglottis, anterior aspect
Tonsillar:
- fossa
- pillars

Vallecula

Excludes: epiglottis:
- NOS (D14.1)
- suprahyoid portion (D14.1)

D10.6 Nasopharynx
Pharyngeal tonsil
Posterior margin of septum and choanae

D10.7 Hypopharynx

D10.9 Pharynx, unspecified

D11 Benign neoplasm of major salivary glands

Excludes: benign neoplasms of specified minor salivary glands which are classified according to their anatomical location
benign neoplasms of minor salivary glands NOS (D10.3)

D11.0 Parotid gland

For use with training tool only

D11.7 **Other major salivary glands**
Gland:
• sublingual
• submandibular

D11.9 **Major salivary gland, unspecified**

D12 Benign neoplasm of colon, rectum, anus and anal canal

D12.0 **Caecum**
Ileocaecal valve

D12.1 **Appendix**

D12.2 **Ascending colon**

D12.3 **Transverse colon**
Hepatic flexure
Splenic flexure

D12.4 **Descending colon**

D12.5 **Sigmoid colon**

D12.6 **Colon, unspecified**
Adenomatosis of colon
Large intestine NOS
Polyposis (hereditary) of colon

D12.7 **Rectosigmoid junction**

D12.8 **Rectum**

D12.9 **Anus and anal canal**
Excludes: anal:
• margin (D22.5, D23.5)
• skin (D22.5, D23.5)
perianal skin (D22.5, D23.5)

D13 Benign neoplasm of other and ill-defined parts of digestive system

D13.0 **Oesophagus**

D13.1 **Stomach**

D13.2 **Duodenum**

D13.3 **Other and unspecified parts of small intestine**

D13.4 **Liver**
Intrahepatic bile ducts

D13.5 **Extrahepatic bile ducts**

For use with training tool only

D13.6 Pancreas
Excludes: endocrine pancreas (D13.7)

D13.7 Endocrine pancreas
Islet cell tumour
Islets of Langerhans

D13.9 Ill-defined sites within the digestive system
Digestive system NOS
Intestine NOS
Spleen

D14 Benign neoplasm of middle ear and respiratory system

D14.0 Middle ear, nasal cavity and accessory sinuses
Cartilage of nose

Excludes: auricular canal (external) (D22.2, D23.2)
bone of:
• ear (D16.4)
• nose (D16.4)
cartilage of ear (D21.0)
ear (external)(skin) (D22.2, D23.2)
nose:
• NOS (D36.7)
• skin (D22.3, D23.3)
olfactory bulb (D33.3)
polyp (of):
• accessory sinus (J33.8)
• ear (middle) (H74.4)
• nasal (cavity) (J33.–)
posterior margin of septum and choanae (D10.6)

D14.1 Larynx
Epiglottis (suprahyoid portion)

Excludes: epiglottis, anterior aspect (D10.5)
polyp of vocal cord and larynx (J38.1)

D14.2 Trachea

D14.3 Bronchus and lung

D14.4 Respiratory system, unspecified

For use with training tool only

D15 **Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified intrathoracic organs**
Excludes: mesothelial tissue (D19.–)

D15.0 **Thymus**

D15.1 **Heart**
Excludes: great vessels (D21.3)

D15.2 **Mediastinum**

D15.7 **Other specified intrathoracic organs**

D15.9 **Intrathoracic organ, unspecified**

D16 **Benign neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage**
Excludes: connective tissue of:
- ear (D21.0)
- eyelid (D21.0)
- larynx (D14.1)
- nose (D14.0)

synovia (D21.–)

D16.0 **Scapula and long bones of upper limb**

D16.1 **Short bones of upper limb**

D16.2 **Long bones of lower limb**

D16.3 **Short bones of lower limb**

D16.4 **Bones of skull and face**
Maxilla (superior)
Orbital bone
Excludes: lower jaw bone (D16.5)

D16.5 **Lower jaw bone**

D16.6 **Vertebral column**
Excludes: sacrum and coccyx (D16.8)

D16.7 **Ribs, sternum and clavicle**

D16.8 **Pelvic bones, sacrum and coccyx**

D16.9 **Bone and articular cartilage, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

D17 Benign lipomatous neoplasm

Includes: morphology codes M885-M888 with behaviour code /0

D17.0 **Benign lipomatous neoplasm of skin and subcutaneous tissue of head, face and neck**

D17.1 **Benign lipomatous neoplasm of skin and subcutaneous tissue of trunk**

D17.2 **Benign lipomatous neoplasm of skin and subcutaneous tissue of limbs**

D17.3 **Benign lipomatous neoplasm of skin and subcutaneous tissue of other and unspecified sites**

D17.4 **Benign lipomatous neoplasm of intrathoracic organs**

D17.5 **Benign lipomatous neoplasm of intra-abdominal organs**
Excludes: peritoneum and retroperitoneum (D17.7)

D17.6 **Benign lipomatous neoplasm of spermatic cord**

D17.7 **Benign lipomatous neoplasm of other sites**
Peritoneum
Retroperitoneum

D17.9 **Benign lipomatous neoplasm, unspecified**
Lipoma NOS

D18 Haemangioma and lymphangioma, any site

Includes: morphology codes M912-M917 with behaviour code /0

Excludes: blue or pigmented naevus (D22.–)

D18.0 **Haemangioma, any site**
Angioma NOS

D18.1 **Lymphangioma, any site**

D19 Benign neoplasm of mesothelial tissue

Includes: morphology code M905 with behaviour code /0

D19.0 **Mesothelial tissue of pleura**

D19.1 **Mesothelial tissue of peritoneum**

D19.7 **Mesothelial tissue of other sites**

D19.9 **Mesothelial tissue, unspecified**
Benign mesothelioma NOS

For use with training tool only

D20 Benign neoplasm of soft tissue of retroperitoneum and peritoneum

Excludes: benign lipomatous neoplasm of peritoneum and retroperitoneum (D17.7)
mesothelial tissue (D19.–)

D20.0 Retroperitoneum

D20.1 Peritoneum

D21 Other benign neoplasms of connective and other soft tissue

Includes: blood vessel
bursa
cartilage
fascia
fat
ligament, except uterine
lymphatic channel
muscle
synovia
tendon (sheath)

Excludes: cartilage:
• articular (D16.–)
• larynx (D14.1)
• nose (D14.0)
connective tissue of breast (D24)
haemangioma (D18.0)
lipomatous neoplasm (D17.–)
lymphangioma (D18.1)
peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system (D36.1)
peritoneum (D20.1)
retroperitoneum (D20.0)
uterine:
• leiomyoma (D25.–)
• ligament, any (D28.2)
vascular tissue (D18.–)

D21.0 Connective and other soft tissue of head, face and neck

Connective tissue of:
• ear
• eyelid

Excludes: connective tissue of orbit (D31.6)

For use with training tool only

D21.1 **Connective and other soft tissue of upper limb, including shoulder**

D21.2 **Connective and other soft tissue of lower limb, including hip**

D21.3 **Connective and other soft tissue of thorax**
Axilla
Diaphragm
Great vessels

Excludes: heart (D15.1)
mediastinum (D15.2)
thymus (D15.0)

D21.4 **Connective and other soft tissue of abdomen**

D21.5 **Connective and other soft tissue of pelvis**

Excludes: uterine:
- leiomyoma (D25.–)
- ligament, any (D28.2)

D21.6 **Connective and other soft tissue of trunk, unspecified**
Back NOS

D21.9 **Connective and other soft tissue, unspecified**

D22 Melanocytic naevi

Includes: morphology codes M872-M879 with behaviour code /0
naevus:
- NOS
- blue
- hairy
- pigmented

D22.0 **Melanocytic naevi of lip**

D22.1 **Melanocytic naevi of eyelid, including canthus**

D22.2 **Melanocytic naevi of ear and external auricular canal**

D22.3 **Melanocytic naevi of other and unspecified parts of face**

D22.4 **Melanocytic naevi of scalp and neck**

D22.5 **Melanocytic naevi of trunk**
Anal:
- margin
- skin

Perianal skin
Skin of breast

For use with training tool only

D22.6 **Melanocytic naevi of upper limb, including shoulder**

D22.7 **Melanocytic naevi of lower limb, including hip**

D22.9 **Melanocytic naevi, unspecified**

D23 Other benign neoplasms of skin

Includes: benign neoplasm of:
- hair follicles
- sebaceous glands
- sweat glands

Excludes: benign lipomatous neoplasms (D17.0–D17.3)
melanocytic naevi (D22.–)

D23.0 **Skin of lip**

Excludes: vermilion border of lip (D10.0)

D23.1 **Skin of eyelid, including canthus**

D23.2 **Skin of ear and external auricular canal**

D23.3 **Skin of other and unspecified parts of face**

D23.4 **Skin of scalp and neck**

D23.5 **Skin of trunk**

Anal:
- margin
- skin

Perianal skin
Skin of breast

Excludes: anus NOS (D12.9)
skin of genital organs (D28–D29)

D23.6 **Skin of upper limb, including shoulder**

D23.7 **Skin of lower limb, including hip**

D23.9 **Skin, unspecified**

D24 Benign neoplasm of breast

Breast:
- connective tissue
- soft parts

Excludes: benign mammary dysplasia (N60.–)
skin of breast (D22.5, D23.5)

For use with training tool only

D25 **Leiomyoma of uterus**
Includes: benign neoplasms of uterus with morphology code M889 and behaviour code /0
fibromyoma of uterus

D25.0 **Submucous leiomyoma of uterus**
D25.1 **Intramural leiomyoma of uterus**
D25.2 **Subserosal leiomyoma of uterus**
D25.9 **Leiomyoma of uterus, unspecified**

D26 **Other benign neoplasms of uterus**
D26.0 **Cervix uteri**
D26.1 **Corpus uteri**
D26.7 **Other parts of uterus**
D26.9 **Uterus, unspecified**

D27 **Benign neoplasm of ovary**

D28 **Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified female genital organs**
Includes: adenomatous polyp
skin of female genital organs

D28.0 **Vulva**
D28.1 **Vagina**
D28.2 **Uterine tubes and ligaments**
Fallopian tube
Uterine ligament (broad)(round)
D28.7 **Other specified female genital organs**
D28.9 **Female genital organ, unspecified**

D29 **Benign neoplasm of male genital organs**
Includes: skin of male genital organs

D29.0 **Penis**

For use with training tool only

D29.1 Prostate
Excludes: hyperplasia of prostate (adenomatous) (N40)
prostatic:
- adenoma (N40)
- enlargement (N40)
- hypertrophy (N40)

D29.2 Testis

D29.3 Epididymis

D29.4 Scrotum
Skin of scrotum

D29.7 Other male genital organs
Seminal vesicle
Spermatic cord
Tunica vaginalis

D29.9 Male genital organ, unspecified

D30 Benign neoplasm of urinary organs

D30.0 Kidney
Excludes: renal:
- calyces (D30.1)
- pelvis (D30.1)

D30.1 Renal pelvis

D30.2 Ureter
Excludes: ureteric orifice of bladder (D30.3)

D30.3 Bladder
Orifice of bladder:
- urethral
- ureteric

D30.4 Urethra
Excludes: urethral orifice of bladder (D30.3)

D30.7 Other urinary organs
Paraurethral glands

D30.9 Urinary organ, unspecified
Urinary system NOS

For use with training tool only

D31 Benign neoplasm of eye and adnexa

Excludes: connective tissue of eyelid (D21.0)
optic nerve (D33.3)
skin of eyelid (D22.1, D23.1)

D31.0 Conjunctiva

D31.1 Cornea

D31.2 Retina

D31.3 Choroid

D31.4 Ciliary body
Eyeball

D31.5 Lacrimal gland and duct
Lacrimal sac
Nasolacrimal duct

D31.6 Orbit, unspecified
Connective tissue of orbit
Extraocular muscle
Peripheral nerves of orbit
Retrobulbar tissue
Retro-ocular tissue

Excludes: orbital bone (D16.4)

D31.9 Eye, unspecified

D32 Benign neoplasm of meninges

D32.0 Cerebral meninges

D32.1 Spinal meninges

D32.9 Meninges, unspecified
Meningioma NOS

For use with training tool only

D33 Benign neoplasm of brain and other parts of central nervous system

Excludes: angioma (D18.0)
meninges (D32.–)
peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system (D36.1)
retro-ocular tissue (D31.6)

D33.0 Brain, supratentorial
Cerebral ventricle
Cerebrum
Frontal
Occipital
Parietal
Temporal
lobe

Excludes: fourth ventricle (D33.1)

D33.1 Brain, infratentorial
Brain stem
Cerebellum
Fourth ventricle

D33.2 Brain, unspecified

D33.3 Cranial nerves
Olfactory bulb

D33.4 Spinal cord

D33.7 Other specified parts of central nervous system

D33.9 Central nervous system, unspecified
Nervous system (central) NOS

D34 Benign neoplasm of thyroid gland

D35 Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified endocrine glands

Excludes: endocrine pancreas (D13.7)
ovary (D27)
testis (D29.2)
thymus (D15.0)

D35.0 Adrenal gland

D35.1 Parathyroid gland

D35.2 Pituitary gland

For use with training tool only

D35.3 **Craniopharyngeal duct**

D35.4 **Pineal gland**

D35.5 **Carotid body**

D35.6 **Aortic body and other paraganglia**

D35.7 **Other specified endocrine glands**

D35.8 **Pluriglandular involvement**

D35.9 **Endocrine gland, unspecified**

D36 Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified sites

D36.0 **Lymph nodes**

D36.1 **Peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system**
Excludes: peripheral nerves of orbit (D31.6)

D36.7 **Other specified sites**
Nose NOS

D36.9 **Benign neoplasm of unspecified site**

For use with training tool only

Neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour (D37–D48)

Note: Categories D37–D48 classify by site neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour, i.e., there is doubt whether the neoplasm is malignant or benign. Such neoplasms are assigned behaviour code /1 in the classification of the morphology of neoplasms.

D37 Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of oral cavity and digestive organs

D37.0 Lip, oral cavity and pharynx
Aryepiglottic fold:
- NOS
- hypopharyngeal aspect
- marginal zone

Major and minor salivary glands
Vermilion border of lip

Excludes: aryepiglottic fold, laryngeal aspect (D38.0)
epiglottis:
- NOS (D38.0)
- suprahyoid portion (D38.0)

skin of lip (D48.5)

D37.1 Stomach

D37.2 Small intestine

D37.3 Appendix

D37.4 Colon

D37.5 Rectum
Rectosigmoid junction

D37.6 Liver, gallbladder and bile ducts
Ampulla of Vater

For use with training tool only

D37.7 Other digestive organs
Anal:
• canal
• sphincter
Anus NOS
Intestine NOS
Oesophagus
Pancreas

Excludes: anal:
• margin (D48.5)
• skin (D48.5)
perianal skin (D48.5)

D37.9 Digestive organ, unspecified

D38 Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of middle ear and respiratory and intrathoracic organs

Excludes: heart (D48.7)

D38.0 Larynx
Aryepiglottic fold, laryngeal aspect
Epiglottis (suprahyoid portion)

Excludes: aryepiglottic fold:
• NOS (D37.0)
• hypopharyngeal aspect (D37.0)
• marginal zone (D37.0)

D38.1 Trachea, bronchus and lung

D38.2 Pleura

D38.3 Mediastinum

D38.4 Thymus

D38.5 Other respiratory organs
Accessory sinuses
Cartilage of nose
Middle ear
Nasal cavities

Excludes: ear (external)(skin) (D48.5)
nose:
• NOS (D48.7)
• skin (D48.5)

D38.6 Respiratory organ, unspecified

For use with training tool only

D39 **Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of female genital organs**

D39.0 **Uterus**

D39.1 **Ovary**

D39.2 **Placenta**
Chorioadenoma destruens
Hydatidiform mole:
- invasive
- malignant

Excludes: hydatidiform mole NOS (O01.9)

D39.7 **Other female genital organs**
Skin of female genital organs

D39.9 **Female genital organ, unspecified**

D40 **Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of male genital organs**

D40.0 **Prostate**

D40.1 **Testis**

D40.7 **Other male genital organs**
Skin of male genital organs

D40.9 **Male genital organ, unspecified**

D41 **Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of urinary organs**

D41.0 **Kidney**
Excludes: renal pelvis (D41.1)

D41.1 **Renal pelvis**

D41.2 **Ureter**

D41.3 **Urethra**

D41.4 **Bladder**

D41.7 **Other urinary organs**

D41.9 **Urinary organ, unspecified**

D42 **Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of meninges**

D42.0 **Cerebral meninges**

D42.1 **Spinal meninges**

For use with training tool only

D42.9 Meninges, unspecified

D43 Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of brain and central nervous system

Excludes: peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system (D48.2)

D43.0 Brain, supratentorial
Cerebral ventricle
Cerebrum
Frontal
Occipital
Parietal
Temporal
lobe

Excludes: fourth ventricle (D43.1)

D43.1 Brain, infratentorial
Brain stem
Cerebellum
Fourth ventricle

D43.2 Brain, unspecified

D43.3 Cranial nerves

D43.4 Spinal cord

D43.7 Other parts of central nervous system

D43.9 Central nervous system, unspecified
Nervous system (central) NOS

D44 Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of endocrine glands

Excludes: endocrine pancreas (D37.7)
ovary (D39.1)
testis (D40.1)
thymus (D38.4)

D44.0 Thyroid gland

D44.1 Adrenal gland

D44.2 Parathyroid gland

D44.3 Pituitary gland

D44.4 Craniopharyngeal duct

D44.5 Pineal gland

For use with training tool only

D44.6 **Carotid body**

D44.7 **Aortic body and other paraganglia**

D44.8 **Pluriglandular involvement**
Multiple endocrine adenomatosis

D44.9 **Endocrine gland, unspecified**

D45 **Polycythaemia vera**
Morphology code M9950 with behaviour code /1

D46 **Myelodysplastic syndromes**
Includes: morphology code M998 with behaviour code /1

D46.0 **Refractory anaemia without sideroblasts, so stated**

D46.1 **Refractory anaemia with sideroblasts**

D46.2 **Refractory anaemia with excess of blasts**

D46.3 **Refractory anaemia with excess of blasts with transformation**

D46.4 **Refractory anaemia, unspecified**

D46.7 **Other myelodysplastic syndromes**

D46.9 **Myelodysplastic syndrome, unspecified**
Myelodysplasia NOS
Preleukaemia (syndrome) NOS

D47 **Other neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue**
Includes: morphology codes M974, M976, M996-M997 with behaviour code /1

D47.0 **Histiocytic and mast cell tumours of uncertain and unknown behaviour**
Mast cell tumour NOS
Mastocytoma NOS
Excludes: mastocytosis (cutaneous) (Q82.2)

D47.1 **Chronic myeloproliferative disease**
Myelofibrosis (with myeloid metaplasia)
Myeloproliferative disease, unspecified
Myelosclerosis (megakaryocytic) with myeloid metaplasia

D47.2 **Monoclonal gammopathy**

D47.3 **Essential (haemorrhagic) thrombocythaemia**
Idiopathic haemorrhagic thrombocythaemia

For use with training tool only

D47.7 **Other specified neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue**

D47.9 **Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue, unspecified**
Lymphoproliferative disease NOS

D48 Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of other and unspecified sites

Excludes: neurofibromatosis (nonmalignant) (Q85.0)

D48.0 **Bone and articular cartilage**

Excludes: cartilage of:
- ear (D48.1)
- larynx (D38.0)
- nose (D38.5)

connective tissue of eyelid (D48.1)
synovia (D48.1)

D48.1 **Connective and other soft tissue**
Connective tissue of:
- ear
- eyelid

Excludes: cartilage (of):
- articular (D48.0)
- larynx (D38.0)
- nose (D38.5)

connective tissue of breast (D48.6)

D48.2 **Peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system**

Excludes: peripheral nerves of orbit (D48.7)

D48.3 **Retroperitoneum**

D48.4 **Peritoneum**

D48.5 **Skin**
Anal:
- margin
- skin

Perianal skin
Skin of breast

Excludes: anus NOS (D37.7)
skin of genital organs (D39.7, D40.7)
vermilion border of lip (D37.0)

For use with training tool only

D48.6 **Breast**
Connective tissue of breast
Cystosarcoma phyllodes

Excludes: skin of breast (D48.5)

D48.7 **Other specified sites**
Eye
Heart
Peripheral nerves of orbit

Excludes: connective tissue (D48.1)
skin of eyelid (D48.5)

D48.9 **Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour, unspecified**
"Growth" NOS
Neoplasm NOS
New growth NOS
Tumour NOS

For use with training tool only

CHAPTER III

Diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism (D50–D89)

Excludes: autoimmune disease (systemic) NOS (M35.9)
certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00–P96)
complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O00–O99)
congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00–Q99)
endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00–E90)
human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B20–B24)
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00–T98)
neoplasms (C00–D48)
symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00–R99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

D50–D53 Nutritional anaemias
D55–D59 Haemolytic anaemias
D60–D64 Aplastic and other anaemias
D65–D69 Coagulation defects, purpura and other haemorrhagic conditions
D70–D77 Other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs
D80–D89 Certain disorders involving the immune mechanism

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

D63* Anaemia in chronic diseases classified elsewhere
D77* Other disorders of blood and blood-forming organs in diseases classified elsewhere

For use with training tool only

Nutritional anaemias (D50–D53)

D50 **Iron deficiency anaemia**
Includes: anaemia:
- asiderotic
- hypochromic

D50.0 **Iron deficiency anaemia secondary to blood loss (chronic)**
Posthaemorrhagic anaemia (chronic)
Excludes: acute posthaemorrhagic anaemia (D62)
congenital anaemia from fetal blood loss (P61.3)

D50.1 **Sideropenic dysphagia**
Kelly-Paterson syndrome
Plummer-Vinson syndrome

D50.8 **Other iron deficiency anaemias**

D50.9 **Iron deficiency anaemia, unspecified**

D51 **Vitamin B_{12} deficiency anaemia**
Excludes: vitamin B_{12} deficiency (E53.8)

D51.0 **Vitamin B_{12} deficiency anaemia due to intrinsic factor deficiency**
Anaemia:
- Addison
- Biermer
- pernicious (congenital)

Congenital intrinsic factor deficiency

D51.1 **Vitamin B_{12} deficiency anaemia due to selective vitamin B_{12} malabsorption with proteinuria**
Imerslund(-Gräsbeck) syndrome
Megaloblastic hereditary anaemia

D51.2 **Transcobalamin II deficiency**

D51.3 **Other dietary vitamin B_{12} deficiency anaemia**
Vegan anaemia

D51.8 **Other vitamin B_{12} deficiency anaemias**

D51.9 **Vitamin B_{12} deficiency anaemia, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

D52 Folate deficiency anaemia

D52.0 Dietary folate deficiency anaemia
Nutritional megaloblastic anaemia

D52.1 Drug-induced folate deficiency anaemia
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

D52.8 Other folate deficiency anaemias

D52.9 Folate deficiency anaemia, unspecified
Folic acid deficiency anaemia NOS

D53 Other nutritional anaemias

Includes: megaloblastic anaemia unresponsive to vitamin B_{12} or folate therapy

D53.0 Protein deficiency anaemia
Amino-acid deficiency anaemia
Orotaciduric anaemia

Excludes: Lesch-Nyhan syndrome (E79.1)

D53.1 Other megaloblastic anaemias, not elsewhere classified
Megaloblastic anaemia NOS

Excludes: Di Guglielmo's disease (C94.0)

D53.2 Scorbutic anaemia

Excludes: scurvy (E54)

D53.8 Other specified nutritional anaemias
Anaemia associated with deficiency of:
- copper
- molybdenum
- zinc

Excludes: nutritional deficiencies without mention of anaemia, such as:
- copper deficiency (E61.0)
- molybdenum deficiency (E61.5)
- zinc deficiency (E60)

D53.9 Nutritional anaemia, unspecified
Simple chronic anaemia

Excludes: anaemia NOS (D64.9)

For use with training tool only

Haemolytic anaemias (D55–D59)

D55 **Anaemia due to enzyme disorders**
Excludes: drug-induced enzyme deficiency anaemia (D59.2)

D55.0 **Anaemia due to glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase [G6PD] deficiency**
Favism
G6PD deficiency anaemia

D55.1 **Anaemia due to other disorders of glutathione metabolism**
Anaemia (due to):
- enzyme deficiencies, except G6PD, related to the hexose monophosphate [HMP] shunt pathway
- haemolytic nonspherocytic (hereditary), type I

D55.2 **Anaemia due to disorders of glycolytic enzymes**
Anaemia:
- haemolytic nonspherocytic (hereditary), type II
- hexokinase deficiency
- pyruvate kinase [PK] deficiency
- triose-phosphate isomerase deficiency

D55.3 **Anaemia due to disorders of nucleotide metabolism**

D55.8 **Other anaemias due to enzyme disorders**

D55.9 **Anaemia due to enzyme disorder, unspecified**

D56 **Thalassaemia**

D56.0 **Alpha thalassaemia**
Excludes: hydrops fetalis due to haemolytic disease (P56.–)

D56.1 **Beta thalassaemia**
Cooley's anaemia
Severe beta thalassaemia
Thalassaemia:
- intermedia
- major

D56.2 **Delta-beta thalassaemia**

D56.3 **Thalassaemia trait**

D56.4 **Hereditary persistence of fetal haemoglobin [HPFH]**

D56.8 **Other thalassaemias**

For use with training tool only

D56.9 **Thalassaemia, unspecified**
Mediterranean anaemia (with other haemoglobinopathy)
Thalassaemia (minor)(mixed)(with other haemoglobinopathy)

D57 Sickle-cell disorders

Excludes: other haemoglobinopathies (D58.–)

D57.0 **Sickle-cell anaemia with crisis**
Hb-SS disease with crisis

D57.1 **Sickle-cell anaemia without crisis**
Sickle-cell:
- anaemia
- disease
- disorder

NOS

D57.2 **Double heterozygous sickling disorders**
Disease:
- Hb-SC
- Hb-SD
- Hb-SE
- sickle-cell thalassaemia

D57.3 **Sickle-cell trait**
Hb-S trait
Heterozygous haemoglobin S [HbAS]

D57.8 **Other sickle-cell disorders**

D58 Other hereditary haemolytic anaemias

D58.0 **Hereditary spherocytosis**
Acholuric (familial) jaundice
Congenital (spherocytic) haemolytic icterus
Minkowski-Chauffard syndrome

D58.1 **Hereditary elliptocytosis**
Elliptocytosis (congenital)
Ovalocytosis (congenital)(hereditary)

For use with training tool only

D58.2 Other haemoglobinopathies
Abnormal haemoglobin NOS
Congenital Heinz body anaemia
Disease:
• Hb-C
• Hb-D
• Hb-E
Haemoglobinopathy NOS
Unstable haemoglobin haemolytic disease

Excludes: familial polycythaemia (D75.0)
Hb-M disease (D74.0)
hereditary persistence of fetal haemoglobin [HPFH] (D56.4)
high-altitude polycythaemia (D75.1)
methaemoglobinaemia (D74.–)

D58.8 Other specified hereditary haemolytic anaemias
Stomatocytosis

D58.9 Hereditary haemolytic anaemia, unspecified

D59 Acquired haemolytic anaemia

D59.0 Drug-induced autoimmune haemolytic anaemia
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

D59.1 Other autoimmune haemolytic anaemias
Autoimmune haemolytic disease (cold type)(warm type)
Chronic cold haemagglutinin disease
Cold agglutinin:
• disease
• haemoglobinuria
Haemolytic anaemia:
• cold type (secondary)(symptomatic)
• warm type (secondary)(symptomatic)

Excludes: Evans' syndrome (D69.3)
haemolytic disease of fetus and newborn (P55.–)
paroxysmal cold haemoglobinuria (D59.6)

D59.2 Drug-induced nonautoimmune haemolytic anaemia
Drug-induced enzyme deficiency anaemia

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

D59.3 Haemolytic-uraemic syndrome

For use with training tool only

D59.4 Other nonautoimmune haemolytic anaemias
Haemolytic anaemia:
- mechanical
- microangiopathic
- toxic

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

D59.5 Paroxysmal nocturnal haemoglobinuria [Marchiafava-Micheli]
Excludes: haemoglobinuria NOS (R82.3)

D59.6 Haemoglobinuria due to haemolysis from other external causes
Haemoglobinuria:
- from exertion
- march
- paroxysmal cold

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

Excludes: haemoglobinuria NOS (R82.3)

D59.8 Other acquired haemolytic anaemias

D59.9 Acquired haemolytic anaemia, unspecified
Idiopathic haemolytic anaemia, chronic

Aplastic and other anaemias (D60–D64)

D60 Acquired pure red cell aplasia [erythroblastopenia]
Includes: red cell aplasia (acquired)(adult)(with thymoma)

D60.0 Chronic acquired pure red cell aplasia

D60.1 Transient acquired pure red cell aplasia

D60.8 Other acquired pure red cell aplasias

D60.9 Acquired pure red cell aplasia, unspecified

For use with training tool only

D61 Other aplastic anaemias

Excludes: agranulocytosis (D70)

D61.0 Constitutional aplastic anaemia
Aplasia, (pure) red cell (of):
- congenital
- infants
- primary

Blackfan-Diamond syndrome
Familial hypoplastic anaemia
Fanconi's anaemia
Pancytopenia with malformations

D61.1 Drug-induced aplastic anaemia
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

D61.2 Aplastic anaemia due to other external agents
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

D61.3 Idiopathic aplastic anaemia

D61.8 Other specified aplastic anaemias

D61.9 Aplastic anaemia, unspecified
Hypoplastic anaemia NOS
Medullary hypoplasia
Panmyelophthisis

D62 Acute posthaemorrhagic anaemia

Excludes: congenital anaemia from fetal blood loss (P61.3)

D63* Anaemia in chronic diseases classified elsewhere

D63.0* Anaemia in neoplastic disease (C00–D48†)

D63.8* Anaemia in other chronic diseases classified elsewhere

For use with training tool only

D64 Other anaemias

Excludes: refractory anaemia:
- NOS (D46.4)
- with excess of blasts (D46.2)
  - with transformation (D46.3)
- with sideroblasts (D46.1)
- without sideroblasts (D46.0)

D64.0 Hereditary sideroblastic anaemia
Sex-linked hypochromic sideroblastic anaemia

D64.1 Secondary sideroblastic anaemia due to disease
Use additional code, if desired, to identify disease.

D64.2 Secondary sideroblastic anaemia due to drugs and toxins
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

D64.3 Other sideroblastic anaemias
Sideroblastic anaemia:
- NOS
- pyridoxine-responsive NEC

D64.4 Congenital dyserythropoietic anaemia
Dyshaematopoietic anaemia (congenital)

Excludes: Blackfan-Diamond syndrome (D61.0)
Di Guglielmo's disease (C94.0)

D64.8 Other specified anaemias
Infantile pseudoleukaemia
Leukoerythroblastic anaemia

D64.9 Anaemia, unspecified

For use with training tool only

Coagulation defects, purpura and other haemorrhagic conditions (D65–D69)

D65 Disseminated intravascular coagulation [defibrination syndrome]

Afibrinogenaemia, acquired
Consumption coagulopathy
Diffuse or disseminated intravascular coagulation [DIC]
Fibrinolytic haemorrhage, acquired
Purpura:
- fibrinolytic
- fulminans

Excludes: that (complicating):
- abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.1)
- in newborn (P60)
- pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O45.0, O46.0, O67.0, O72.3)

D66 Hereditary factor VIII deficiency

Deficiency factor VIII (with functional defect)
Haemophilia:
- NOS
- A
- classical

Excludes: factor VIII deficiency with vascular defect (D68.0)

D67 Hereditary factor IX deficiency

Christmas disease
Deficiency:
- factor IX (with functional defect)
- plasma thromboplastin component [PTC]

Haemophilia B

For use with training tool only

D68 Other coagulation defects

Excludes: those complicating:
- abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.1)
- pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O45.0, O46.0, O67.0, O72.3)

D68.0 Von Willebrand's disease

Angiohaemophilia
Factor VIII deficiency with vascular defect
Vascular haemophilia

Excludes: capillary fragility (hereditary) (D69.8)
factor VIII deficiency:
- NOS (D66)
- with functional defect (D66)

D68.1 Hereditary factor XI deficiency

Haemophilia C
Plasma thromboplastin antecedent [PTA] deficiency

D68.2 Hereditary deficiency of other clotting factors

Congenital afibrinogenaemia
Deficiency:
- AC globulin
- proaccelerin

Deficiency of factor:
- I [fibrinogen]
- II [prothrombin]
- V [labile]
- VII [stable]
- X [Stuart-Prower]
- XII [Hageman]
- XIII [fibrin-stabilizing]

Dysfibrinogenaemia (congenital)
Hypoproconvertinaemia
Owren's disease

For use with training tool only

D68.3 Haemorrhagic disorder due to circulating anticoagulants
Haemorrhage during long-term use of anticoagulants
Hyperheparinaemia
Increase in:
- antithrombin
- anti-VIIIa
- anti-IXa
- anti-Xa
- anti-XIa

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify any administered anticoagulant.

Excludes: long-term use of anticoagulants without haemorrhage (Z92.1)

D68.4 Acquired coagulation factor deficiency
Deficiency of coagulation factor due to:
- liver disease
- vitamin K deficiency

Excludes: vitamin K deficiency of newborn (P53)

D68.8 Other specified coagulation defects
Presence of systemic lupus erythematosus [SLE] inhibitor

D68.9 Coagulation defect, unspecified

D69 Purpura and other haemorrhagic conditions

Excludes: benign hypergammaglobulinaemic purpura (D89.0)
cryoglobulinaemic purpura (D89.1)
essential (haemorrhagic) thrombocythaemia (D47.3)
purpura fulminans (D65)
thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura (M31.1)

D69.0 Allergic purpura
Purpura:
- anaphylactoid
- Henoch(-Schönlein)
- nonthrombocytopenic:
  - haemorrhagic
  - idiopathic
- vascular

Vasculitis, allergic

For use with training tool only

D69.1 Qualitative platelet defects
Bernard-Soulier [giant platelet] syndrome
Glanzmann's disease
Grey platelet syndrome
Thromboasthenia (haemorrhagic)(hereditary)
Thrombocytopathy

Excludes: von Willebrand's disease (D68.0)

D69.2 Other nonthrombocytopenic purpura
Purpura:
- NOS
- senile
- simplex

D69.3 Idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura
Evans' syndrome

D69.4 Other primary thrombocytopenia
Excludes: thrombocytopenia with absent radius (Q87.2)
transient neonatal thrombocytopenia (P61.0)
Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome (D82.0)

D69.5 Secondary thrombocytopenia
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

D69.6 Thrombocytopenia, unspecified

D69.8 Other specified haemorrhagic conditions
Capillary fragility (hereditary)
Vascular pseudohaemophilia

D69.9 Haemorrhagic condition, unspecified

For use with training tool only

Other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs (D70–D77)

D70 Agranulocytosis

Agranulocytic angina
Infantile genetic agranulocytosis
Kostmann's disease
Neutropenia:
- NOS
- congenital
- cyclic
- drug-induced
- periodic
- splenic (primary)
- toxic

Neutropenic splenomegaly

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

Excludes: transient neonatal neutropenia (P61.5)

D71 Functional disorders of polymorphonuclear neutrophils

Cell membrane receptor complex [CR3] defect
Chronic (childhood) granulomatous disease
Congenital dysphagocytosis
Progressive septic granulomatosis

For use with training tool only

D72 Other disorders of white blood cells

Excludes: basophilia (D75.8)
immunity disorders (D80–D89)
neutropenia (D70)
preleukaemia (syndrome) (D46.9)

D72.0 Genetic anomalies of leukocytes

Anomaly (granulation)(granulocyte) or syndrome:
- Alder
- May-Hegglin
- Pelger-Huët

Hereditary:
- leukocytic:
  - hypersegmentation
  - hyposegmentation
- leukomelanopathy

Excludes: Chediak(-Steinbrinck)-Higashi syndrome (E70.3)

D72.1 Eosinophilia

Eosinophilia:
- allergic
- hereditary

D72.8 Other specified disorders of white blood cells

Leukaemoid reaction:
- lymphocytic
- monocytic
- myelocytic

Leukocytosis
Lymphocytosis (symptomatic)
Lymphopenia
Monocytosis (symptomatic)
Plasmacytosis

D72.9 Disorder of white blood cells, unspecified

D73 Diseases of spleen

D73.0 Hyposplenism

Asplenia, postsurgical
Atrophy of spleen

Excludes: asplenia (congenital) (Q89.0)

For use with training tool only

D73.1 Hypersplenism

Excludes: splenomegaly:
- NOS (R16.1)
- congenital (Q89.0)

D73.2 Chronic congestive splenomegaly

D73.3 Abscess of spleen

D73.4 Cyst of spleen

D73.5 Infarction of spleen

Splenic rupture, nontraumatic
Torsion of spleen

Excludes: traumatic rupture of spleen (S36.0)

D73.8 Other diseases of spleen

Fibrosis of spleen NOS
Perisplenitis
Splenitis NOS

D73.9 Disease of spleen, unspecified

D74 Methaemoglobinaemia

D74.0 Congenital methaemoglobinaemia

Congenital NADH-methaemoglobin reductase deficiency
Haemoglobin-M [Hb-M] disease
Methaemoglobinaemia, hereditary

D74.8 Other methaemoglobinaemias

Acquired methaemoglobinaemia (with sulfhaemoglobinaemia)
Toxic methaemoglobinaemia

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

D74.9 Methaemoglobinaemia, unspecified

For use with training tool only

D75 Other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs

Excludes: enlarged lymph nodes (R59.–)
hypergammaglobulinaemia NOS (D89.2)
lymphadenitis:
- NOS (I88.9)
- acute (L04.–)
- chronic (I88.1)
- mesenteric (acute)(chronic) (I88.0)

D75.0 Familial erythrocytosis

Polycythaemia:
- benign
- familial

Excludes: hereditary ovalocytosis (D58.1)

D75.1 Secondary polycythaemia

Erythrocytosis NOS
Polycythaemia:
- acquired
- due to:
  - erythropoietin
  - fall in plasma volume
  - high altitude
  - stress
- emotional
- hypoxaemic
- nephrogenous
- relative

Excludes: polycythaemia:
- neonatorum (P61.1)
- vera (D45)

D75.2 Essential thrombocytosis

Excludes: essential (haemorrhagic) thrombocythaemia (D47.3)

D75.8 Other specified diseases of blood and blood-forming organs

Basophilia

D75.9 Disease of blood and blood-forming organs, unspecified

For use with training tool only

D76 Certain diseases involving lymphoreticular tissue and reticulohistiocytic system

Excludes: Letterer-Siwe disease (C96.0)
malignant histiocytosis (C96.1)
reticuloendotheliosis or reticulosis:
- histiocytic medullary (C96.1)
- leukaemic (C91.4)
- lipomelanotic (I89.8)
- malignant (C85.7)
- nonlipid (C96.0)

D76.0 Langerhans' cell histiocytosis, not elsewhere classified

Eosinophilic granuloma
Hand-Schüller-Christian disease
Histiocytosis X (chronic)

D76.1 Haemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis

Familial haemophagocytic reticulosis
Histiocytoses of mononuclear phagocytes other than Langerhans' cells NOS

D76.2 Haemophagocytic syndrome, infection-associated

Use additional code, if desired, to identify infectious agent or disease.

D76.3 Other histiocytosis syndromes

Reticulohistiocytoma (giant-cell)
Sinus histiocytosis with massive lymphadenopathy
Xanthogranuloma

D77* Other disorders of blood and blood-forming organs in diseases classified elsewhere

Fibrosis of spleen in schistosomiasis [bilharziasis] (B65.–†)

For use with training tool only

Certain disorders involving the immune mechanism (D80–D89)

Includes: defects in the complement system
immunodeficiency disorders, except human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease
sarcoidosis

Excludes: autoimmune disease (systemic) NOS (M35.9)
functional disorders of polymorphonuclear neutrophils (D71)
human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B20–B24)

D80 Immunodeficiency with predominantly antibody defects

D80.0 Hereditary hypogammaglobulinaemia
Autosomal recessive agammaglobulinaemia (Swiss type)
X-linked agammaglobulinaemia [Bruton] (with growth hormone deficiency)

D80.1 Nonfamilial hypogammaglobulinaemia
Agammaglobulinaemia with immunoglobulin-bearing B-lymphocytes
Common variable agammaglobulinaemia [CVAgamma]
Hypogammaglobulinaemia NOS

D80.2 Selective deficiency of immunoglobulin A [IgA]

D80.3 Selective deficiency of immunoglobulin G [IgG] subclasses

D80.4 Selective deficiency of immunoglobulin M [IgM]

D80.5 Immunodeficiency with increased immunoglobulin M [IgM]

D80.6 Antibody deficiency with near-normal immunoglobulins or with hyperimmunoglobulinaemia

D80.7 Transient hypogammaglobulinaemia of infancy

D80.8 Other immunodeficiencies with predominantly antibody defects
Kappa light chain deficiency

D80.9 Immunodeficiency with predominantly antibody defects, unspecified

For WHO training tool only

D81 Combined immunodeficiencies

Excludes: autosomal recessive agammaglobulinaemia (Swiss type) (D80.0)

D81.0 Severe combined immunodeficiency [SCID] with reticular dysgenesis

D81.1 Severe combined immunodeficiency [SCID] with low T- and B-cell numbers

D81.2 Severe combined immunodeficiency [SCID] with low or normal B-cell numbers

D81.3 Adenosine deaminase [ADA] deficiency

D81.4 Nezelof's syndrome

D81.5 Purine nucleoside phosphorylase [PNP] deficiency

D81.6 Major histocompatibility complex class I deficiency
Bare lymphocyte syndrome

D81.7 Major histocompatibility complex class II deficiency

D81.8 Other combined immunodeficiencies
Biotin-dependent carboxylase deficiency

D81.9 Combined immunodeficiency, unspecified
Severe combined immunodeficiency disorder [SCID] NOS

D82 Immunodeficiency associated with other major defects

Excludes: ataxia telangiectasia [Louis-Bar] (G11.3)

D82.0 Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome
Immunodeficiency with thrombocytopenia and eczema

D82.1 Di George's syndrome
Pharyngeal pouch syndrome
Thymic:
- alymphoplasia
- aplasia or hypoplasia with immunodeficiency

D82.2 Immunodeficiency with short-limbed stature

D82.3 Immunodeficiency following hereditary defective response to Epstein-Barr virus
X-linked lymphoproliferative disease

D82.4 Hyperimmunoglobulin E [IgE] syndrome

D82.8 Immunodeficiency associated with other specified major defects

For use with training tool only

D82.9 **Immunodeficiency associated with major defect, unspecified**

D83 Common variable immunodeficiency

D83.0 **Common variable immunodeficiency with predominant abnormalities of B-cell numbers and function**

D83.1 **Common variable immunodeficiency with predominant immunoregulatory T-cell disorders**

D83.2 **Common variable immunodeficiency with autoantibodies to B- or T-cells**

D83.8 **Other common variable immunodeficiencies**

D83.9 **Common variable immunodeficiency, unspecified**

D84 Other immunodeficiencies

D84.0 **Lymphocyte function antigen-1 [LFA-1] defect**

D84.1 **Defects in the complement system**
C1 esterase inhibitor [C1-INH] deficiency

D84.8 **Other specified immunodeficiencies**

D84.9 **Immunodeficiency, unspecified**

D86 Sarcoidosis

D86.0 **Sarcoidosis of lung**

D86.1 **Sarcoidosis of lymph nodes**

D86.2 **Sarcoidosis of lung with sarcoidosis of lymph nodes**

D86.3 **Sarcoidosis of skin**

D86.8 **Sarcoidosis of other and combined sites**
Iridocyclitis in sarcoidosis† (H22.1*)
Multiple cranial nerve palsies in sarcoidosis† (G53.2*)
Sarcoid:
- arthropathy† (M14.8*)
- myocarditis† (I41.8*)
- myositis† (M63.3*)

Uveoparotid fever [Heerfordt]

D86.9 **Sarcoidosis, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

D89 Other disorders involving the immune mechanism, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: hyperglobulinaemia NOS (R77.1)
monoclonal gammopathy (D47.2)
transplant failure and rejection (T86.–)

D89.0 Polyclonal hypergammaglobulinaemia
Benign hypergammaglobulinaemic purpura
Polyclonal gammopathy NOS

D89.1 Cryoglobulinaemia
Cryoglobulinaemia:
- essential
- idiopathic
- mixed
- primary
- secondary

Cryoglobulinaemic:
- purpura
- vasculitis

D89.2 Hypergammaglobulinaemia, unspecified

D89.8 Other specified disorders involving the immune mechanism, not elsewhere classified

D89.9 Disorder involving the immune mechanism, unspecified
Immune disease NOS

For use with training tool only

CHAPTER IV

Endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00–E90)

Note: All neoplasms, whether functionally active or not, are classified in Chapter II. Appropriate codes in this chapter (i.e. E05.8, E07.0, E16–E31, E34.–) may be used, if desired, as additional codes to indicate either functional activity by neoplasms and ectopic endocrine tissue or hyperfunction and hypofunction of endocrine glands associated with neoplasms and other conditions classified elsewhere.

Excludes: complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O00–O99)
symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00–R99)
transitory endocrine and metabolic disorders specific to fetus and newborn (P70–P74)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

E00–E07 Disorders of thyroid gland
E10–E14 Diabetes mellitus
E15–E16 Other disorders of glucose regulation and pancreatic internal secretion
E20–E35 Disorders of other endocrine glands
E40–E46 Malnutrition
E50–E64 Other nutritional deficiencies
E65–E68 Obesity and other hyperalimentation
E70–E90 Metabolic disorders

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

E35* Disorders of endocrine glands in diseases classified elsewhere
E90* Nutritional and metabolic disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

For use with training tool only

Disorders of thyroid gland (E00–E07)

E00 Congenital iodine-deficiency syndrome

Includes: endemic conditions associated with environmental iodine deficiency either directly or as a consequence of maternal iodine deficiency. Some of the conditions have no current hypothyroidism but are the consequence of inadequate thyroid hormone secretion in the developing fetus. Environmental goitrogens may be associated.

Use additional code (F70–F79), if desired, to identify associated mental retardation.

Excludes: subclinical iodine-deficiency hypothyroidism (E02)

E00.0 Congenital iodine-deficiency syndrome, neurological type
Endemic cretinism, neurological type

E00.1 Congenital iodine-deficiency syndrome, myxoedematous type
Endemic cretinism:
- hypothyroid
- myxoedematous type

E00.2 Congenital iodine-deficiency syndrome, mixed type
Endemic cretinism, mixed type

E00.9 Congenital iodine-deficiency syndrome, unspecified
Congenital iodine-deficiency hypothyroidism NOS
Endemic cretinism NOS

E01 Iodine-deficiency-related thyroid disorders and allied conditions

Excludes: congenital iodine-deficiency syndrome (E00.–)
subclinical iodine-deficiency hypothyroidism (E02)

E01.0 Iodine-deficiency-related diffuse (endemic) goitre

E01.1 Iodine-deficiency-related multinodular (endemic) goitre
Iodine-deficiency-related nodular goitre

E01.2 Iodine-deficiency-related (endemic) goitre, unspecified
Endemic goitre NOS

For use with training tool only

E01.8 **Other iodine-deficiency-related thyroid disorders and allied conditions**
Acquired iodine-deficiency hypothyroidism NOS

E02 Subclinical iodine-deficiency hypothyroidism

E03 Other hypothyroidism

Excludes: iodine-deficiency-related hypothyroidism (E00–E02)
postprocedural hypothyroidism (E89.0)

E03.0 **Congenital hypothyroidism with diffuse goitre**
Goitre (nontoxic) congenital:
- NOS
- parenchymatous

Excludes: transitory congenital goitre with normal function (P72.0)

E03.1 **Congenital hypothyroidism without goitre**
Aplasia of thyroid (with myxoedema)
Congenital:
- atrophy of thyroid
- hypothyroidism NOS

E03.2 **Hypothyroidism due to medicaments and other exogenous substances**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

E03.3 **Postinfectious hypothyroidism**

E03.4 **Atrophy of thyroid (acquired)**
Excludes: congenital atrophy of thyroid (E03.1)

E03.5 **Myxoedema coma**

E03.8 **Other specified hypothyroidism**

E03.9 **Hypothyroidism, unspecified**
Myxoedema NOS

For use with training tool only

E04 Other nontoxic goitre

Excludes: congenital goitre:
- NOS
- diffuse
- parenchymatous

(E03.0)

iodine-deficiency-related goitre (E00–E02)

E04.0 Nontoxic diffuse goitre
Goitre, nontoxic:
- diffuse (colloid)
- simple

E04.1 Nontoxic single thyroid nodule
Colloid nodule (cystic)(thyroid)
Nontoxic uninodular goitre
Thyroid (cystic) nodule NOS

E04.2 Nontoxic multinodular goitre
Cystic goitre NOS
Multinodular (cystic) goitre NOS

E04.8 Other specified nontoxic goitre

E04.9 Nontoxic goitre, unspecified
Goitre NOS
Nodular goitre (nontoxic) NOS

E05 Thyrotoxicosis [hyperthyroidism]

Excludes: chronic thyroiditis with transient thyrotoxicosis (E06.2)
neonatal thyrotoxicosis (P72.1)

E05.0 Thyrotoxicosis with diffuse goitre
Exophthalmic or toxic goitre NOS
Graves' disease
Toxic diffuse goitre

E05.1 Thyrotoxicosis with toxic single thyroid nodule
Thyrotoxicosis with toxic uninodular goitre

E05.2 Thyrotoxicosis with toxic multinodular goitre
Toxic nodular goitre NOS

E05.3 Thyrotoxicosis from ectopic thyroid tissue

E05.4 Thyrotoxicosis factitia

E05.5 Thyroid crisis or storm

For use with training tool only

E05.8 Other thyrotoxicosis
Overproduction of thyroid-stimulating hormone

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

E05.9 Thyrotoxicosis, unspecified
Hyperthyroidism NOS
Thyrotoxic heart disease† (I43.8*)

E06 Thyroiditis

Excludes: postpartum thyroiditis (O90.5)

E06.0 Acute thyroiditis
Abscess of thyroid
Thyroiditis:
- pyogenic
- suppurative

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

E06.1 Subacute thyroiditis
Thyroiditis:
- de Quervain
- giant-cell
- granulomatous
- nonsuppurative

Excludes: autoimmune thyroiditis (E06.3)

E06.2 Chronic thyroiditis with transient thyrotoxicosis
Excludes: autoimmune thyroiditis (E06.3)

E06.3 Autoimmune thyroiditis
Hashimoto's thyroiditis
Hashitoxicosis (transient)
Lymphadenoid goitre
Lymphocytic thyroiditis
Struma lymphomatosa

E06.4 Drug-induced thyroiditis
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

For use with training tool only

E06.5 **Other chronic thyroiditis**
Thyroiditis:
- chronic:
  - NOS
  - fibrous
- ligneous
- Riedel

E06.9 **Thyroiditis, unspecified**

E07 Other disorders of thyroid

E07.0 **Hypersecretion of calcitonin**
C-cell hyperplasia of thyroid
Hypersecretion of thyrocalcitonin

E07.1 **Dyshormogenetic goitre**
Familial dyshormogenetic goitre
Pendred's syndrome

Excludes: transitory congenital goitre with normal function (P72.0)

E07.8 **Other specified disorders of thyroid**
Abnormality of thyroid-binding globulin
Haemorrhage } of thyroid
Infarction }
Sick-euthyroid syndrome

E07.9 **Disorder of thyroid, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

Diabetes mellitus (E10–E14)

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories E10–E14:

.0 With coma
Diabetic:
- coma with or without ketoacidosis
- hyperosmolar coma
- hypoglycaemic coma

Hyperglycaemic coma NOS

.1 With ketoacidosis
Diabetic:
- acidosis
- ketoacidosis

without mention of coma

.2† With renal complications
Diabetic nephropathy (N08.3*)
Intracapillary glomerulonephrosis (N08.3*)
Kimmelstiel-Wilson syndrome (N08.3*)

.3† With ophthalmic complications
Diabetic:
- cataract (H28.0*)
- retinopathy (H36.0*)

.4† With neurological complications
Diabetic:
- amyotrophy (G73.0*)
- autonomic neuropathy (G99.0*)
- mononeuropathy (G59.0*)
- polyneuropathy (G63.2*)
  - autonomic (G99.0*)

.5 With peripheral circulatory complications
Diabetic:
- gangrene
- peripheral angiopathy† (I79.2*)
- ulcer

For use with training tool only

.6 With other specified complications
Diabetic arthropathy† (M14.2*)
• neuropathic† (M14.6*)

.7 With multiple complications

.8 With unspecified complications

.9 Without complications

E10 Insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus

[See before E10 for subdivisions]

Includes: diabetes (mellitus):
• brittle
• juvenile-onset
• ketosis-prone
• type I

Excludes: diabetes mellitus (in):
• malnutrition-related (E12.–)
• neonatal (P70.2)
• pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O24.–)
glycosuria:
• NOS (R81)
• renal (E74.8)
impaired glucose tolerance (R73.0)
postsurgical hypoinsulinaemia (E89.1)

For use with training tool only

E11 Non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus

[See before E10 for subdivisions]

Includes: diabetes (mellitus)(nonobese)(obese):
- adult-onset
- maturity-onset
- nonketotic
- stable
- type II

non-insulin-dependent diabetes of the young

Excludes: diabetes mellitus (in):
- malnutrition-related (E12.–)
- neonatal (P70.2)
- pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O24.–)

glycosuria:
- NOS (R81)
- renal (E74.8)

impaired glucose tolerance (R73.0)
postsurgical hypoinsulinaemia (E89.1)

E12 Malnutrition-related diabetes mellitus

[See before E10 for subdivisions]

Includes: malnutrition-related diabetes mellitus:
- insulin-dependent
- non-insulin-dependent

Excludes: diabetes mellitus in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O24.–)
glycosuria:
- NOS (R81)
- renal (E74.8)

impaired glucose tolerance (R73.0)
neonatal diabetes mellitus (P70.2)
postsurgical hypoinsulinaemia (E89.1)

For use with training tool only

E13 **Other specified diabetes mellitus**
[See before E10 for subdivisions]

Excludes: diabetes mellitus (in):
- insulin-dependent (E10.–)
- malnutrition-related (E12.–)
- neonatal (P70.2)
- non-insulin-dependent (E11.–)
- pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O24.–)

glycosuria:
- NOS (R81)
- renal (E74.8)

impaired glucose tolerance (R73.0)
postsurgical hypoinsulinaemia (E89.1)

E14 **Unspecified diabetes mellitus**
[See before E10 for subdivisions]

Includes: diabetes NOS

Excludes: diabetes mellitus (in):
- insulin-dependent (E10.–)
- malnutrition-related (E12.–)
- neonatal (P70.2)
- non-insulin-dependent (E11.–)
- pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O24.–)

glycosuria:
- NOS (R81)
- renal (E74.8)

impaired glucose tolerance (R73.0)
postsurgical hypoinsulinaemia (E89.1)

Other disorders of glucose regulation and pancreatic internal secretion (E15–E16)

E15 **Nondiabetic hypoglycaemic coma**
Drug-induced insulin coma in nondiabetic
Hyperinsulinism with hypoglycaemic coma
Hypoglycaemic coma NOS

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

For use with training tool only

E16 Other disorders of pancreatic internal secretion

E16.0 Drug-induced hypoglycaemia without coma
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

E16.1 Other hypoglycaemia
Functional nonhyperinsulinaemic hypoglycaemia
Hyperinsulinism:
- NOS
- functional

Hyperplasia of pancreatic islet beta cells NOS
Posthypoglycaemic coma encephalopathy

E16.2 Hypoglycaemia, unspecified

E16.3 Increased secretion of glucagon
Hyperplasia of pancreatic endocrine cells with glucagon excess

E16.4 Abnormal secretion of gastrin
Hypergastrinaemia
Zollinger-Ellison syndrome

E16.8 Other specified disorders of pancreatic internal secretion
Increased secretion from endocrine pancreas of:
- growth hormone-releasing hormone
- pancreatic polypeptide
- somatostatin
- vasoactive-intestinal polypeptide

E16.9 Disorder of pancreatic internal secretion, unspecified
Islet-cell hyperplasia NOS
Pancreatic endocrine cell hyperplasia NOS

For use with training tool only

Disorders of other endocrine glands (E20–E35)

Excludes: galactorrhoea (N64.3)
gynaecomastia (N62)

E20 Hypoparathyroidism

Excludes: Di George's syndrome (D82.1)
postprocedural hypoparathyroidism (E89.2)
tetany NOS (R29.0)
transitory neonatal hypoparathyroidism (P71.4)

E20.0 Idiopathic hypoparathyroidism

E20.1 Pseudohypoparathyroidism

E20.8 Other hypoparathyroidism

E20.9 Hypoparathyroidism, unspecified
Parathyroid tetany

E21 Hyperparathyroidism and other disorders of parathyroid gland

Excludes: osteomalacia:
- adult (M83.–)
- infantile and juvenile (E55.0)

E21.0 Primary hyperparathyroidism
Hyperplasia of parathyroid
Osteitis fibrosa cystica generalisata [von Recklinghausen's disease of bone]

E21.1 Secondary hyperparathyroidism, not elsewhere classified
Excludes: secondary hyperparathyroidism of renal origin (N25.8)

E21.2 Other hyperparathyroidism
Excludes: familial hypocalciuric hypercalcaemia (E83.5)

E21.3 Hyperparathyroidism, unspecified

E21.4 Other specified disorders of parathyroid gland

E21.5 Disorder of parathyroid gland, unspecified

For use with training tool only

E22 Hyperfunction of pituitary gland

Excludes: Cushing's syndrome (E24.–)
Nelson's syndrome (E24.1)
overproduction of:
- ACTH not associated with Cushing's disease (E27.0)
- pituitary ACTH (E24.0)
- thyroid-stimulating hormone (E05.8)

E22.0 Acromegaly and pituitary gigantism

Arthropathy associated with acromegaly† (M14.5*)
Overproduction of growth hormone

Excludes: constitutional:
- gigantism (E34.4)
- tall stature (E34.4)

increased secretion from endocrine pancreas of growth hormone-releasing hormone (E16.8)

E22.1 Hyperprolactinaemia

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

E22.2 Syndrome of inappropriate secretion of antidiuretic hormone

E22.8 Other hyperfunction of pituitary gland

Central precocious puberty

E22.9 Hyperfunction of pituitary gland, unspecified

For use with training tool only

E23 Hypofunction and other disorders of pituitary gland

Includes: the listed conditions whether the disorder is in the pituitary or the hypothalamus

Excludes: postprocedural hypopituitarism (E89.3)

E23.0 Hypopituitarism

Fertile eunuch syndrome
Hypogonadotropic hypogonadism
Idiopathic growth hormone deficiency
Isolated deficiency of:
- gonadotropin
- growth hormone
- pituitary hormone

Kallmann's syndrome
Lorain-Levi short stature
Necrosis of pituitary gland (postpartum)
Panhypopituitarism
Pituitary:
- cachexia
- insufficiency NOS
- short stature

Sheehan's syndrome
Simmonds' disease

E23.1 Drug-induced hypopituitarism

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

E23.2 Diabetes insipidus

Excludes: nephrogenic diabetes insipidus (N25.1)

E23.3 Hypothalamic dysfunction, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: Prader-Willi syndrome (Q87.1)
Russell-Silver syndrome (Q87.1)

E23.6 Other disorders of pituitary gland

Abscess of pituitary
Adiposogenital dystrophy

E23.7 Disorder of pituitary gland, unspecified

E24 Cushing's syndrome

E24.0 Pituitary-dependent Cushing's disease

Overproduction of pituitary ACTH
Pituitary-dependent hyperadrenocorticism

E24.1 Nelson's syndrome

For use with training tool only

E24.2 Drug-induced Cushing's syndrome
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

E24.3 Ectopic ACTH syndrome

E24.4 Alcohol-induced pseudo-Cushing's syndrome

E24.8 Other Cushing's syndrome

E24.9 Cushing's syndrome, unspecified

E25 Adrenogenital disorders

Includes: adrenogenital syndromes, virilizing or feminizing, whether acquired or due to adrenal hyperplasia consequent on inborn enzyme defects in hormone synthesis
female:
- adrenal pseudohermaphroditism
- heterosexual precocious pseudopuberty

male:
- isosexual precocious pseudopuberty
- macrogenitosomia praecox
- sexual precocity with adrenal hyperplasia

virilization (female)

E25.0 Congenital adrenogenital disorders associated with enzyme deficiency
Congenital adrenal hyperplasia
21-Hydroxylase deficiency
Salt-losing congenital adrenal hyperplasia

E25.8 Other adrenogenital disorders
Idiopathic adrenogenital disorder

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

E25.9 Adrenogenital disorder, unspecified
Adrenogenital syndrome NOS

E26 Hyperaldosteronism

E26.0 Primary hyperaldosteronism
Conn's syndrome
Primary aldosteronism due to adrenal hyperplasia (bilateral)

E26.1 Secondary hyperaldosteronism

For use with training tool only

E26.8 **Other hyperaldosteronism**
Bartter's syndrome

E26.9 **Hyperaldosteronism, unspecified**

E27 Other disorders of adrenal gland

E27.0 **Other adrenocortical overactivity**
Overproduction of ACTH, not associated with Cushing's disease
Premature adrenarche

Excludes: Cushing's syndrome (E24.–)

E27.1 **Primary adrenocortical insufficiency**
Addison's disease
Autoimmune adrenalitis

Excludes: amyloidosis (E85.–)
tuberculous Addison's disease (A18.7)
Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome (A39.1)

E27.2 **Addisonian crisis**
Adrenal crisis
Adrenocortical crisis

E27.3 **Drug-induced adrenocortical insufficiency**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

E27.4 **Other and unspecified adrenocortical insufficiency**
Adrenal:
- haemorrhage
- infarction

Adrenocortical insufficiency NOS
Hypoaldosteronism

Excludes: adrenoleukodystrophy [Addison-Schilder] (E71.3)
Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome (A39.1)

E27.5 **Adrenomedullary hyperfunction**
Adrenomedullary hyperplasia
Catecholamine hypersecretion

E27.8 **Other specified disorders of adrenal gland**
Abnormality of cortisol-binding globulin

E27.9 **Disorder of adrenal gland, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

E28 Ovarian dysfunction

Excludes: isolated gonadotropin deficiency (E23.0)
postprocedural ovarian failure (E89.4)

E28.0 Estrogen excess

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

E28.1 Androgen excess

Hypersecretion of ovarian androgens

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

E28.2 Polycystic ovarian syndrome

Sclerocystic ovary syndrome
Stein-Leventhal syndrome

E28.3 Primary ovarian failure

Decreased estrogen
Premature menopause NOS
Resistant ovary syndrome

Excludes: menopausal and female climacteric states (N95.1)
pure gonadal dysgenesis (Q99.1)
Turner's syndrome (Q96.–)

E28.8 Other ovarian dysfunction

Ovarian hyperfunction NOS

E28.9 Ovarian dysfunction, unspecified

E29 Testicular dysfunction

Excludes: androgen resistance syndrome (E34.5)
azoospermia or oligospermia NOS (N46)
isolated gonadotropin deficiency (E23.0)
Klinefelter's syndrome (Q98.0–Q98.2, Q98.4)
postprocedural testicular hypofunction (E89.5)
testicular feminization (syndrome) (E34.5)

E29.0 Testicular hyperfunction

Hypersecretion of testicular hormones

For use with training tool only

E29.1 **Testicular hypofunction**
5-Alpha-reductase deficiency (with male pseudohermaphroditism)
Defective biosynthesis of testicular androgen NOS
Testicular hypogonadism NOS

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

E29.8 **Other testicular dysfunction**

E29.9 **Testicular dysfunction, unspecified**

E30 Disorders of puberty, not elsewhere classified

E30.0 **Delayed puberty**
Constitutional delay of puberty
Delayed sexual development

E30.1 **Precocious puberty**
Precocious menstruation

Excludes: Albright(-McCune)(-Sternberg) syndrome (Q78.1)
central precocious puberty (E22.8)
congenital adrenal hyperplasia (E25.0)
female heterosexual precocious pseudopuberty (E25.–)
male isosexual precocious pseudopuberty (E25.–)

E30.8 **Other disorders of puberty**
Premature thelarche

E30.9 **Disorder of puberty, unspecified**

E31 Polyglandular dysfunction

Excludes: ataxia telangiectasia [Louis-Bar] (G11.3)
dystrophia myotonica [Steinert] (G71.1)
pseudohypoparathyroidism (E20.1)

E31.0 **Autoimmune polyglandular failure**
Schmidt's syndrome

E31.1 **Polyglandular hyperfunction**

Excludes: multiple endocrine adenomatosis (D44.8)

E31.8 **Other polyglandular dysfunction**

E31.9 **Polyglandular dysfunction, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

E32 Diseases of thymus

Excludes: aplasia or hypoplasia with immunodeficiency (D82.1)
myasthenia gravis (G70.0)

E32.0 Persistent hyperplasia of thymus
Hypertrophy of thymus

E32.1 Abscess of thymus

E32.8 Other diseases of thymus

E32.9 Disease of thymus, unspecified

E34 Other endocrine disorders

Excludes: pseudohypoparathyroidism (E20.1)

E34.0 Carcinoid syndrome

Note: May be used as an additional code, if desired, to identify functional activity associated with a carcinoid tumour.

E34.1 Other hypersecretion of intestinal hormones

E34.2 Ectopic hormone secretion, not elsewhere classified

E34.3 Short stature, not elsewhere classified

Short stature:
- NOS
- constitutional
- Laron-type
- psychosocial

Excludes: progeria (E34.8)
Russell-Silver syndrome (Q87.1)
short-limbed stature with immunodeficiency (D82.2)
short stature:
- achondroplastic (Q77.4)
- hypochondroplastic (Q77.4)
- in specific dysmorphic syndromes - code to syndrome - see Alphabetical Index
- nutritional (E45)
- pituitary (E23.0)
- renal (N25.0)

E34.4 Constitutional tall stature

Constitutional gigantism

For use with training tool only

E34.5 **Androgen resistance syndrome**
Male pseudohermaphroditism with androgen resistance
Peripheral hormonal receptor disorder
Reifenstein's syndrome
Testicular feminization (syndrome)

E34.8 **Other specified endocrine disorders**
Pineal gland dysfunction
Progeria

E34.9 **Endocrine disorder, unspecified**
Disturbance:
- endocrine NOS
- hormone NOS

E35* Disorders of endocrine glands in diseases classified elsewhere

E35.0* **Disorders of thyroid gland in diseases classified elsewhere**
Tuberculosis of thyroid gland (A18.8†)

E35.1* **Disorders of adrenal glands in diseases classified elsewhere**
Tuberculous Addison's disease (A18.7†)
Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome (meningococcal) (A39.1†)

E35.8* **Disorders of other endocrine glands in diseases classified elsewhere**

For use with training tool only

Malnutrition (E40–E46)

Note: The degree of malnutrition is usually measured in terms of weight, expressed in standard deviations from the mean of the relevant reference population. When one or more previous measurements are available, lack of weight gain in children, or evidence of weight loss in children or adults, is usually indicative of malnutrition. When only one measurement is available, the diagnosis is based on probabilities and is not definitive without other clinical or laboratory tests. In the exceptional circumstances that no measurement of weight is available, reliance should be placed on clinical evidence.

If an observed weight is below the mean value of the reference population, there is a high probability of severe malnutrition if there is an observed value situated 3 or more standard deviations below the mean value of the reference population; a high probability of moderate malnutrition for an observed value located between 2 and less than 3 standard deviations below this mean; and a high probability of mild malnutrition for an observed value located between 1 and less than 2 standard deviations below this mean.

Excludes: intestinal malabsorption (K90.–)
nutritional anaemias (D50–D53)
sequelae of protein-energy malnutrition (E64.0)
slim disease (B22.2)
starvation (T73.0)

E40 **Kwashiorkor**
Severe malnutrition with nutritional oedema with dyspigmentation of skin and hair.

Excludes: marasmic kwashiorkor (E42)

E41 **Nutritional marasmus**
Severe malnutrition with marasmus

Excludes: marasmic kwashiorkor (E42)

E42 **Marasmic kwashiorkor**
Severe protein-energy malnutrition [as in E43]:
- intermediate form
- with signs of both kwashiorkor and marasmus

For use with training tool only

E43 Unspecified severe protein-energy malnutrition

Severe loss of weight [wasting] in children or adults, or lack of weight gain in children leading to an observed weight that is at least 3 standard deviations below the mean value for the reference population (or a similar loss expressed through other statistical approaches). When only one measurement is available, there is a high probability of severe wasting when the observed weight is 3 or more standard deviations below the mean of the reference population.

Starvation oedema

E44 Protein-energy malnutrition of moderate and mild degree

E44.0 Moderate protein-energy malnutrition

Weight loss in children or adults, or lack of weight gain in children leading to an observed weight that is 2 or more but less than 3 standard deviations below the mean value for the reference population (or a similar loss expressed through other statistical approaches). When only one measurement is available, there is a high probability of moderate protein-energy malnutrition when the observed weight is 2 or more but less than 3 standard deviations below the mean of the reference population.

E44.1 Mild protein-energy malnutrition

Weight loss in children or adults, or lack of weight gain in children leading to an observed weight that is 1 or more but less than 2 standard deviations below the mean value for the reference population (or a similar loss expresssed through other statistical approaches). When only one measurement is available, there is a high probability of mild protein-energy malnutrition when the observed weight is 1 or more but less than 2 standard deviations below the mean of the reference population.

E45 Retarded development following protein-energy malnutrition

Nutritional:
- short stature
- stunting

Physical retardation due to malnutrition

E46 Unspecified protein-energy malnutrition

Malnutrition NOS
Protein-energy imbalance NOS

For use with training tool only

Other nutritional deficiencies (E50–E64)

Excludes: nutritional anaemias (D50–D53)

E50 **Vitamin A deficiency**
Excludes: sequelae of vitamin A deficiency (E64.1)

E50.0 **Vitamin A deficiency with conjunctival xerosis**

E50.1 **Vitamin A deficiency with Bitot's spot and conjunctival xerosis**
Bitot's spot in the young child

E50.2 **Vitamin A deficiency with corneal xerosis**

E50.3 **Vitamin A deficiency with corneal ulceration and xerosis**

E50.4 **Vitamin A deficiency with keratomalacia**

E50.5 **Vitamin A deficiency with night blindness**

E50.6 **Vitamin A deficiency with xerophthalmic scars of cornea**

E50.7 **Other ocular manifestations of vitamin A deficiency**
Xerophthalmia NOS

E50.8 **Other manifestations of vitamin A deficiency**
Follicular keratosis
Xeroderma
due to vitamin A deficiency† (L86*)

E50.9 **Vitamin A deficiency, unspecified**
Hypovitaminosis A NOS

E51 **Thiamine deficiency**
Excludes: sequelae of thiamine deficiency (E64.8)

E51.1 **Beriberi**
Beriberi:
- dry
- wet† (I98.8*)

E51.2 **Wernicke's encephalopathy**

E51.8 **Other manifestations of thiamine deficiency**

E51.9 **Thiamine deficiency, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

E52 **Niacin deficiency [pellagra]**
Deficiency:
- niacin(-tryptophan)
- nicotinamide

Pellagra (alcoholic)

Excludes: sequelae of niacin deficiency (E64.8)

E53 **Deficiency of other B group vitamins**
Excludes: sequelae of vitamin B deficiency (E64.8)
vitamin B_{12} deficiency anaemia (D51.–)

E53.0 **Riboflavin deficiency**
Ariboflavinosis

E53.1 **Pyridoxine deficiency**
Vitamin B_6 deficiency

Excludes: pyridoxine-responsive sideroblastic anaemia (D64.3)

E53.8 **Deficiency of other specified B group vitamins**
Deficiency:
- biotin
- cyanocobalamin
- folate
- folic acid
- pantothenic acid
- vitamin B_{12}

E53.9 **Vitamin B deficiency, unspecified**

E54 **Ascorbic acid deficiency**
Deficiency of vitamin C
Scurvy

Excludes: scorbutic anaemia (D53.2)
sequelae of vitamin C deficiency (E64.2)

For use with training tool only

E55 Vitamin D deficiency

Excludes: adult osteomalacia (M83.–)
osteoporosis (M80–M81)
sequelae of rickets (E64.3)

E55.0 Rickets, active

Osteomalacia:
- infantile
- juvenile

Excludes: rickets:
- coeliac (K90.0)
- Crohn's (K50.–)
- inactive (E64.3)
- renal (N25.0)
- vitamin-D-resistant (E83.3)

E55.9 Vitamin D deficiency, unspecified

Avitaminosis D

E56 Other vitamin deficiencies

Excludes: sequelae of other vitamin deficiencies (E64.8)

E56.0 Deficiency of vitamin E

E56.1 Deficiency of vitamin K

Excludes: deficiency of coagulation factor due to vitamin K deficiency (D68.4)
vitamin K deficiency of newborn (P53)

E56.8 Deficiency of other vitamins

E56.9 Vitamin deficiency, unspecified

E58 Dietary calcium deficiency

Excludes: disorder of calcium metabolism (E83.5)
sequelae of calcium deficiency (E64.8)

E59 Dietary selenium deficiency

Keshan disease

Excludes: sequelae of selenium deficiency (E64.8)

E60 Dietary zinc deficiency

For use with training tool only

E61 Deficiency of other nutrient elements

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

Excludes: disorders of mineral metabolism (E83.–)
iodine-deficiency-related thyroid disorders (E00–E02)
sequelae of malnutrition and other nutritional deficiencies (E64.–)

E61.0 Copper deficiency

E61.1 Iron deficiency

Excludes: iron deficiency anaemia (D50.–)

E61.2 Magnesium deficiency

E61.3 Manganese deficiency

E61.4 Chromium deficiency

E61.5 Molybdenum deficiency

E61.6 Vanadium deficiency

E61.7 Deficiency of multiple nutrient elements

E61.8 Deficiency of other specified nutrient elements

E61.9 Deficiency of nutrient element, unspecified

E63 Other nutritional deficiencies

Excludes: dehydration (E86)
failure to thrive (R62.8)
feeding problems in newborn (P92.–)
sequelae of malnutrition and other nutritional deficiencies (E64.–)

E63.0 Essential fatty acid [EFA] deficiency

E63.1 Imbalance of constituents of food intake

E63.8 Other specified nutritional deficiencies

E63.9 Nutritional deficiency, unspecified

Nutritional cardiomyopathy NOS† (I43.2*)

E64 Sequelae of malnutrition and other nutritional deficiencies

E64.0 Sequelae of protein-energy malnutrition

Excludes: retarded development following protein-energy malnutrition (E45)

For use with training tool only

E64.1 **Sequelae of vitamin A deficiency**

E64.2 **Sequelae of vitamin C deficiency**

E64.3 **Sequelae of rickets**
Use additional code (M40.1, M41.5), if desired, to identify spinal deformity

E64.8 **Sequelae of other nutritional deficiencies**

E64.9 **Sequelae of unspecified nutritional deficiency**

Obesity and other hyperalimentation (E65–E68)

E65 **Localized adiposity**
Fat pad

E66 **Obesity**
Excludes: adiposogenital dystrophy (E23.6)
lipomatosis:
• NOS (E88.2)
• dolorosa [Dercum] (E88.2)
Prader-Willi syndrome (Q87.1)

E66.0 **Obesity due to excess calories**

E66.1 **Drug-induced obesity**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

E66.2 **Extreme obesity with alveolar hypoventilation**
Pickwickian syndrome

E66.8 **Other obesity**
Morbid obesity

E66.9 **Obesity, unspecified**
Simple obesity NOS

E67 **Other hyperalimentation**
Excludes: hyperalimentation NOS (R63.2)
sequelae of hyperalimentation (E68)

E67.0 **Hypervitaminosis A**

E67.1 **Hypercarotenaemia**

For use with training tool only

E67.2 Megavitamin-B_6 syndrome

E67.3 Hypervitaminosis D

E67.8 Other specified hyperalimentation

E68 Sequelae of hyperalimentation

Metabolic disorders (E70–E90)

Excludes: androgen resistance syndrome (E34.5)
congenital adrenal hyperplasia (E25.0)
Ehlers-Danlos syndrome (Q79.6)
haemolytic anaemias due to enzyme disorders (D55.–)
Marfan's syndrome (Q87.4)
5-alpha-reductase deficiency (E29.1)

E70 Disorders of aromatic amino-acid metabolism

E70.0 Classical phenylketonuria

E70.1 Other hyperphenylalaninaemias

E70.2 Disorders of tyrosine metabolism
Alkaptonuria
Hypertyrosinaemia
Ochronosis
Tyrosinaemia
Tyrosinosis

E70.3 Albinism
Albinism:
- ocular
- oculocutaneous

Syndrome:
- Chediak(-Steinbrinck)-Higashi
- Cross
- Hermansky-Pudlak

E70.8 Other disorders of aromatic amino-acid metabolism
Disorders of:
- histidine metabolism
- tryptophan metabolism

E70.9 Disorder of aromatic amino-acid metabolism, unspecified

For use with training tool only

E71 Disorders of branched-chain amino-acid metabolism and fatty-acid metabolism

E71.0 Maple-syrup-urine disease

E71.1 Other disorders of branched-chain amino-acid metabolism
Hyperleucine-isoleucinaemia
Hypervalinaemia
Isovaleric acidaemia
Methylmalonic acidaemia
Propionic acidaemia

E71.2 Disorder of branched-chain amino-acid metabolism, unspecified

E71.3 Disorders of fatty-acid metabolism
Adrenoleukodystrophy [Addison-Schilder]
Muscle carnitine palmityltransferase deficiency

Excludes: Schilder's disease (G37.0)

E72 Other disorders of amino-acid metabolism

Excludes: abnormal findings without manifest disease (R70–R89)
disorders of:
- aromatic amino-acid metabolism (E70.–)
- branched-chain amino-acid metabolism (E71.0–E71.2)
- fatty-acid metabolism (E71.3)
- purine and pyrimidine metabolism (E79.–)

gout (M10.–)

E72.0 Disorders of amino-acid transport
Cystinosis
Cystinuria
Fanconi(-de Toni)(-Debré) syndrome
Hartnup's disease
Lowe's syndrome

Excludes: disorders of tryptophan metabolism (E70.8)

E72.1 Disorders of sulfur-bearing amino-acid metabolism
Cystathioninuria
Homocystinuria
Methioninaemia
Sulfite oxidase deficiency

Excludes: transcobalamin II deficiency (D51.2)

For use with training tool only

E72.2 Disorders of urea cycle metabolism
Argininaemia
Argininosuccinic aciduria
Citrullinaemia
Hyperammonaemia

Excludes: disorders of ornithine metabolism (E72.4)

E72.3 Disorders of lysine and hydroxylysine metabolism
Glutaric aciduria
Hydroxylysinaemia
Hyperlysinaemia

Excludes: Refsum's disease (G60.1)
Zellweger's syndrome (Q87.8)

E72.4 Disorders of ornithine metabolism
Ornithinaemia (types I, II)

E72.5 Disorders of glycine metabolism
Hyperhydroxyprolinaemia
Hyperprolinaemia (types I, II)
Non-ketotic hyperglycinaemia
Sarcosinaemia

E72.8 Other specified disorders of amino-acid metabolism
Disorders of:
- Beta-amino-acid metabolism
- Gamma-glutamyl cycle

E72.9 Disorder of amino-acid metabolism, unspecified

E73 Lactose intolerance

E73.0 Congenital lactase deficiency

E73.1 Secondary lactase deficiency

E73.8 Other lactose intolerance

E73.9 Lactose intolerance, unspecified

For use with training tool only

E74 Other disorders of carbohydrate metabolism

Excludes: increased secretion of glucagon (E16.3)
diabetes mellitus (E10–E14)
hypoglycaemia NOS (E16.2)
mucopolysaccharidosis (E76.0–E76.3)

E74.0 Glycogen storage disease

Cardiac glycogenosis
Disease:
- Andersen
- Cori
- Forbes
- Hers
- McArdle
- Pompe
- Tarui
- Tauri
- von Gierke

Liver phosphorylase deficiency

E74.1 Disorders of fructose metabolism

Essential fructosuria
Fructose-1,6-diphosphatase deficiency
Hereditary fructose intolerance

E74.2 Disorders of galactose metabolism

Galactokinase deficiency
Galactosaemia

E74.3 Other disorders of intestinal carbohydrate absorption

Glucose-galactose malabsorption
Sucrase deficiency

Excludes: lactose intolerance (E73.–)

E74.4 Disorders of pyruvate metabolism and gluconeogenesis

Deficiency of:
- phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase
- pyruvate:
  - carboxylase
  - dehydrogenase

Excludes: with anaemia (D55.–)

For use with training tool only

E74.8 Other specified disorders of carbohydrate metabolism
Essential pentosuria
Oxalosis
Oxaluria
Renal glycosuria

E74.9 Disorder of carbohydrate metabolism, unspecified

E75 Disorders of sphingolipid metabolism and other lipid storage disorders

Excludes: mucolipidosis, types I-III (E77.0–E77.1)
Refsum's disease (G60.1)

E75.0 GM_2 gangliosidosis
Disease:
• Sandhoff
• Tay-Sachs
GM_2 gangliosidosis:
• NOS
• adult
• juvenile

E75.1 Other gangliosidosis
Gangliosidosis:
• NOS
• GM_1
• GM_3
Mucolipidosis IV

E75.2 Other sphingolipidosis
Disease:
• Fabry(-Anderson)
• Gaucher
• Krabbe
• Niemann-Pick
Farber's syndrome
Metachromatic leukodystrophy
Sulfatase deficiency

Excludes: adrenoleukodystrophy [Addison-Schilder] (E71.3)

E75.3 Sphingolipidosis, unspecified

For use with training tool only

E75.4 Neuronal ceroid lipofuscinosis
Disease:
• Batten
• Bielschowsky-Jansky
• Kufs
• Spielmeyer-Vogt

E75.5 Other lipid storage disorders
Cerebrotendinous cholesterosis [van Bogaert-Scherer-Epstein]
Wolman's disease

E75.6 Lipid storage disorder, unspecified

E76 Disorders of glycosaminoglycan metabolism

E76.0 Mucopolysaccharidosis, type I
Syndrome:
• Hurler
• Hurler-Scheie
• Scheie

E76.1 Mucopolysaccharidosis, type II
Hunter's syndrome

E76.2 Other mucopolysaccharidoses
Beta-glucuronidase deficiency
Mucopolysaccharidosis, types III, IV, VI, VII
Syndrome:
• Maroteaux-Lamy (mild)(severe)
• Morquio(-like)(classic)
• Sanfilippo (type B)(type C)(type D)

E76.3 Mucopolysaccharidosis, unspecified

E76.8 Other disorders of glucosaminoglycan metabolism

E76.9 Disorder of glucosaminoglycan metabolism, unspecified

E77 Disorders of glycoprotein metabolism

E77.0 Defects in post-translational modification of lysosomal enzymes
Mucolipidosis II [I-cell disease]
Mucolipidosis III [pseudo-Hurler polydystrophy]

E77.1 Defects in glycoprotein degradation
Aspartylglucosaminuria
Fucosidosis
Mannosidosis
Sialidosis [mucolipidosis I]

For training tool only

E77.8 Other disorders of glycoprotein metabolism

E77.9 Disorder of glycoprotein metabolism, unspecified

E78 Disorders of lipoprotein metabolism and other lipidaemias

Excludes: sphingolipidosis (E75.0–E75.3)

E78.0 Pure hypercholesterolaemia
Familial hypercholesterolaemia
Fredrickson's hyperlipoproteinaemia, type IIa
Hyperbetalipoproteinaemia
Hyperlipidaemia, group A
Low-density-lipoprotein-type [LDL] hyperlipoproteinaemia

E78.1 Pure hyperglyceridaemia
Endogenous hyperglyceridaemia
Fredrickson's hyperlipoproteinaemia, type IV
Hyperlipidaemia, group B
Hyperprebetalipoproteinaemia
Very-low-density-lipoprotein-type [VLDL] hyperlipoproteinaemia

E78.2 Mixed hyperlipidaemia
Broad- or floating-betalipoproteinaemia
Fredrickson's hyperlipoproteinaemia, type IIb or III
Hyperbetalipoproteinaemia with prebetalipoproteinaemia
Hypercholesterolaemia with endogenous hyperglyceridaemia
Hyperlipidaemia, group C
Tubero-eruptive xanthoma
Xanthoma tuberosum

Excludes: cerebrotendinous cholesterosis [van Bogaert-Scherer-Epstein] (E75.5)

E78.3 Hyperchylomicronaemia
Fredrickson's hyperlipoproteinaemia, type I or V
Hyperlipidaemia, group D
Mixed hyperglyceridaemia

E78.4 Other hyperlipidaemia
Familial combined hyperlipidaemia

E78.5 Hyperlipidaemia, unspecified

For use with training tool only

E78.6 Lipoprotein deficiency
Abetalipoproteinaemia
High-density lipoprotein deficiency
Hypoalphalipoproteinaemia
Hypobetalipoproteinaemia (familial)
Lecithin cholesterol acyltransferase deficiency
Tangier disease

E78.8 Other disorders of lipoprotein metabolism

E78.9 Disorder of lipoprotein metabolism, unspecified

E79 Disorders of purine and pyrimidine metabolism

Excludes: calculus of kidney (N20.0)
combined immunodeficiency disorders (D81.–)
gout (M10.–)
orotaciduric anaemia (D53.0)
xeroderma pigmentosum (Q82.1)

E79.0 Hyperuricaemia without signs of inflammatory arthritis and tophaceous disease
Asymptomatic hyperuricaemia

E79.1 Lesch-Nyhan syndrome

E79.8 Other disorders of purine and pyrimidine metabolism
Hereditary xanthinuria

E79.9 Disorder of purine and pyrimidine metabolism, unspecified

E80 Disorders of porphyrin and bilirubin metabolism

Includes: defects of catalase and peroxidase

E80.0 Hereditary erythropoietic porphyria
Congenital erythropoietic porphyria
Erythropoietic protoporphyria

E80.1 Porphyria cutanea tarda

E80.2 Other porphyria
Hereditary coproporphyria
Porphyria:
- NOS
- acute intermittent (hepatic)

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

For use with training tool only

E80.3 **Defects of catalase and peroxidase**
Acatalasia [Takahara]

E80.4 **Gilbert's syndrome**

E80.5 **Crigler-Najjar syndrome**

E80.6 **Other disorders of bilirubin metabolism**
Dubin-Johnson syndrome
Rotor's syndrome

E80.7 **Disorder of bilirubin metabolism, unspecified**

E83 Disorders of mineral metabolism

Excludes: dietary mineral deficiency (E58–E61)
parathyroid disorders (E20–E21)
vitamin D deficiency (E55.–)

E83.0 **Disorders of copper metabolism**
Menkes' (kinky hair)(steely hair) disease
Wilson's disease

E83.1 **Disorders of iron metabolism**
Haemochromatosis

Excludes: anaemia:
- iron deficiency (D50.–)
- sideroblastic (D64.0–D64.3)

E83.2 **Disorders of zinc metabolism**
Acrodermatitis enteropathica

E83.3 **Disorders of phosphorus metabolism**
Acid phosphatase deficiency
Familial hypophosphataemia
Hypophosphatasia
Vitamin-D-resistant:
- osteomalacia
- rickets

Excludes: adult osteomalacia (M83.–)
osteoporosis (M80–M81)

E83.4 **Disorders of magnesium metabolism**
Hypermagnesaemia
Hypomagnesaemia

For use with training tool only

E83.5 **Disorders of calcium metabolism**
Familial hypocalciuric hypercalcaemia
Idiopathic hypercalciuria

Excludes: chondrocalcinosis (M11.1–M11.2)
hyperparathyroidism (E21.0–E21.3)

E83.8 **Other disorders of mineral metabolism**

E83.9 **Disorder of mineral metabolism, unspecified**

E84 Cystic fibrosis

Includes: mucoviscidosis

E84.0 **Cystic fibrosis with pulmonary manifestations**

E84.1 **Cystic fibrosis with intestinal manifestations**
Meconium ileus† (P75*)

Excludes: meconium obstruction in cases where cystic fibrosis is known not to be present (P76.0)

E84.8 **Cystic fibrosis with other manifestations**
Cystic fibrosis with combined manifestations

E84.9 **Cystic fibrosis, unspecified**

E85 Amyloidosis

Excludes: Alzheimer's disease (G30.–)

E85.0 **Non-neuropathic heredofamilial amyloidosis**
Familial Mediterranean fever
Hereditary amyloid nephropathy

E85.1 **Neuropathic heredofamilial amyloidosis**
Amyloid polyneuropathy (Portuguese)

E85.2 **Heredofamilial amyloidosis, unspecified**

E85.3 **Secondary systemic amyloidosis**
Haemodialysis-associated amyloidosis

E85.4 **Organ-limited amyloidosis**
Localized amyloidosis

E85.8 **Other amyloidosis**

E85.9 **Amyloidosis, unspecified**

For in vitro training tool only

E86 Volume depletion

Dehydration
Depletion of volume of plasma or extracellular fluid
Hypovolaemia

Excludes: dehydration of newborn (P74.1)
hypovolaemic shock:
- NOS (R57.1)
- postoperative (T81.1)
- traumatic (T79.4)

E87 Other disorders of fluid, electrolyte and acid-base balance

E87.0 Hyperosmolality and hypernatraemia

Sodium [Na] excess
Sodium [Na] overload

E87.1 Hypo-osmolality and hyponatraemia

Sodium [Na] deficiency

Excludes: Syndrome of inappropriate secretion of antidiuretic hormone (E22.2)

E87.2 Acidosis

Acidosis:
- NOS
- lactic
- metabolic
- respiratory

Excludes: diabetic acidosis (E10–E14 with common fourth character .1)

E87.3 Alkalosis

Alkalosis:
- NOS
- metabolic
- respiratory

E87.4 Mixed disorder of acid-base balance

E87.5 Hyperkalaemia

Potassium [K] excess
Potassium [K] overload

E87.6 Hypokalaemia

Potassium [K] deficiency

For use with training tool only

E87.7 Fluid overload
Excludes: oedema (R60.–)

E87.8 Other disorders of electrolyte and fluid balance, not elsewhere classified
Electrolyte imbalance NOS
Hyperchloraemia
Hypochloraemia

E88 Other metabolic disorders

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

Excludes: histiocytosis X (chronic) (D76.0)

E88.0 Disorders of plasma-protein metabolism, not elsewhere classified
Alpha-1-antitrypsin deficiency
Bisalbuminaemia

Excludes: disorder of lipoprotein metabolism (E78.–)
monoclonal gammopathy (D47.2)
polyclonal hypergammaglobulinaemia (D89.0)
Waldenström's macroglobulinaemia (C88.0)

E88.1 Lipodystrophy, not elsewhere classified
Lipodystrophy NOS

Excludes: Whipple's disease (K90.8)

E88.2 Lipomatosis, not elsewhere classified
Lipomatosis:
- NOS
- dolorosa [Dercum]

E88.8 Other specified metabolic disorders
Launois-Bensaude adenolipomatosis
Trimethylaminuria

E88.9 Metabolic disorder, unspecified

E89 Postprocedural endocrine and metabolic disorders, not elsewhere classified

E89.0 Postprocedural hypothyroidism
Postirradiation hypothyroidism
Postsurgical hypothyroidism

For use with training tool only

E89.1 **Postprocedural hypoinsulinaemia**
Postpancreatectomy hyperglycaemia
Postsurgical hypoinsulinaemia

E89.2 **Postprocedural hypoparathyroidism**
Parathyroprival tetany

E89.3 **Postprocedural hypopituitarism**
Postirradiation hypopituitarism

E89.4 **Postprocedural ovarian failure**

E89.5 **Postprocedural testicular hypofunction**

E89.6 **Postprocedural adrenocortical(-medullary) hypofunction**

E89.8 **Other postprocedural endocrine and metabolic disorders**

E89.9 **Postprocedural endocrine and metabolic disorder, unspecified**

E90* **Nutritional and metabolic disorders in diseases classified elsewhere**

For use with training tool only

CHAPTER V

Mental and behavioural disorders (F00–F99)

Includes: disorders of psychological development

Excludes: symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00–R99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

F00–F09	Organic, including symptomatic, mental disorders
F10–F19	Mental and behavioural disorders due to psychoactive substance use
F20–F29	Schizophrenia, schizotypal and delusional disorders
F30–F39	Mood [affective] disorders
F40–F48	Neurotic, stress-related and somatoform disorders
F50–F59	Behavioural syndromes associated with physiological disturbances and physical factors
F60–F69	Disorders of adult personality and behaviour
F70–F79	Mental retardation
F80–F89	Disorders of psychological development
F90–F98	Behavioural and emotional disorders with onset usually occurring in childhood and adolescence
F99	Unspecified mental disorder

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

F00*	Dementia in Alzheimer's disease
F02*	Dementia in other diseases classified elsewhere

For use with training tool only

Organic, including symptomatic, mental disorders (F00–F09)

This block comprises a range of mental disorders grouped together on the basis of their having in common a demonstrable etiology in cerebral disease, brain injury, or other insult leading to cerebral dysfunction. The dysfunction may be primary, as in diseases, injuries, and insults that affect the brain directly and selectively; or secondary, as in systemic diseases and disorders that attack the brain only as one of the multiple organs or systems of the body that are involved.

Dementia (F00–F03) is a syndrome due to disease of the brain, usually of a chronic or progressive nature, in which there is disturbance of multiple higher cortical functions, including memory, thinking, orientation, comprehension, calculation, learning capacity, language, and judgement. Consciousness is not clouded. The impairments of cognitive function are commonly accompanied, and occasionally preceded, by deterioration in emotional control, social behaviour, or motivation. This syndrome occurs in Alzheimer's disease, in cerebrovascular disease, and in other conditions primarily or secondarily affecting the brain.

Use additional code, if desired, to identify the underlying disease.

F00* **Dementia in Alzheimer's disease (G30.–†)**

Alzheimer's disease is a primary degenerative cerebral disease of unknown etiology with characteristic neuropathological and neurochemical features. The disorder is usually insidious in onset and develops slowly but steadily over a period of several years.

F00.0* **Dementia in Alzheimer's disease with early onset (G30.0†)**

Dementia in Alzheimer's disease with onset before the age of 65, with a relatively rapid deteriorating course and with marked multiple disorders of the higher cortical functions.

Alzheimer's disease, type 2
Presenile dementia, Alzheimer's type
Primary degenerative dementia of the Alzheimer's type, presenile onset

F00.1* **Dementia in Alzheimer's disease with late onset (G30.1†)**

Dementia in Alzheimer's disease with onset after the age of 65, usually in the late 70s or thereafter, with a slow progression, and with memory impairment as the principal feature.

Alzheimer's disease, type 1
Primary degenerative dementia of the Alzheimer's type, senile onset
Senile dementia, Alzheimer's type

For use with training tool only

F00.2∗ Dementia in Alzheimer's disease, atypical or mixed type (G30.8†)

Atypical dementia, Alzheimer's type

F00.9∗ Dementia in Alzheimer's disease, unspecified (G30.9†)

F01 Vascular dementia

Vascular dementia is the result of infarction of the brain due to vascular disease, including hypertensive cerebrovascular disease. The infarcts are usually small but cumulative in their effect. Onset is usually in later life.

Includes: arteriosclerotic dementia

F01.0 Vascular dementia of acute onset

Usually develops rapidly after a succession of strokes from cerebrovascular thrombosis, embolism or haemorrhage. In rare cases, a single large infarction may be the cause.

F01.1 Multi-infarct dementia

Gradual in onset, following a number of transient ischaemic episodes which produce an accumulation of infarcts in the cerebral parenchyma.

Predominantly cortical dementia

F01.2 Subcortical vascular dementia

Includes cases with a history of hypertension and foci of ischaemic destruction in the deep white matter of the cerebral hemispheres. The cerebral cortex is usually preserved and this contrasts with the clinical picture which may closely resemble that of dementia in Alzheimer's disease.

F01.3 Mixed cortical and subcortical vascular dementia

F01.8 Other vascular dementia

F01.9 Vascular dementia, unspecified

F02∗ Dementia in other diseases classified elsewhere

Cases of dementia due, or presumed to be due, to causes other than Alzheimer's disease or cerebrovascular disease. Onset may be at any time in life, though rarely in old age.

F02.0∗ Dementia in Pick's disease (G31.0†)

A progressive dementia, commencing in middle age, characterized by early, slowly progressing changes of character and social deterioration, followed by impairment of intellect, memory, and language functions, with apathy, euphoria and, occasionally, extrapyramidal phenomena.

F02.1∗ Dementia in Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease (A81.0†)

A progressive dementia with extensive neurological signs, due to specific neuropathological changes that are presumed to be caused by a transmissible agent. Onset is usually in middle or later life, but may be at any adult age. The course is subacute, leading to death within one to two years.

For use with training tool only

F02.2∗ Dementia in Huntington's disease (G10†)

A dementia occurring as part of a widespread degeneration of the brain. The disorder is transmitted by a single autosomal dominant gene. Symptoms typically emerge in the third and fourth decade. Progression is slow, leading to death usually within 10 to 15 years.

Dementia in Huntington's chorea

F02.3∗ Dementia in Parkinson's disease (G20†)

A dementia developing in the course of established Parkinson's disease. No particular distinguishing clinical features have yet been demonstrated.

Dementia in:
- paralysis agitans
- parkinsonism

F02.4∗ Dementia in human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B22.0†)

Dementia developing in the course of HIV disease, in the absence of a concurrent illness or condition other than HIV infection that could explain the clinical features.

F02.8∗ Dementia in other specified diseases classified elsewhere

Dementia in:
- cerebral lipidosis (E75.–†)
- epilepsy (G40.–†)
- hepatolenticular degeneration (E83.0†)
- hypercalcaemia (E83.5†)
- hypothyroidism, acquired (E01.–†, E03.–†)
- intoxications (T36–T65†)
- multiple sclerosis (G35†)
- neurosyphilis (A52.1†)
- niacin deficiency [pellagra] (E52†)
- polyarteritis nodosa (M30.0†)
- systemic lupus erythematosus (M32.–†)
- trypanosomiasis (B56.–†, B57.–†)
- vitamin B_{12} deficiency (E53.8†)

For use with training tool only

F03 Unspecified dementia

Presenile:
- dementia NOS
- psychosis NOS

Primary degenerative dementia NOS
Senile:
- dementia:
  - NOS
  - depressed or paranoid type
- psychosis NOS

Excludes: senile dementia with delirium or acute confusional state (F05.1)
senility NOS (R54)

F04 Organic amnesic syndrome, not induced by alcohol and other psychoactive substances

A syndrome of prominent impairment of recent and remote memory while immediate recall is preserved, with reduced ability to learn new material and disorientation in time. Confabulation may be a marked feature, but perception and other cognitive functions, including the intellect, are usually intact. The prognosis depends on the course of the underlying lesion.

Korsakov's psychosis or syndrome, nonalcoholic

Excludes: amnesia:
- NOS (R41.3)
- anterograde (R41.1)
- dissociative (F44.0)
- retrograde (R41.2)

Korsakov's syndrome:
- alcohol-induced or unspecified (F10.6)
- induced by other psychoactive substances (F11–F19 with common fourth character .6)

For use with training tool only

F05 Delirium, not induced by alcohol and other psychoactive substances

An etiologically nonspecific organic cerebral syndrome characterized by concurrent disturbances of consciousness and attention, perception, thinking, memory, psychomotor behaviour, emotion, and the sleep-wake schedule. The duration is variable and the degree of severity ranges from mild to very severe.

Includes: acute or subacute:
- brain syndrome
- confusional state (nonalcoholic)
- infective psychosis
- organic reaction
- psycho-organic syndrome

Excludes: delirium tremens, alcohol-induced or unspecified (F10.4)

F05.0 Delirium not superimposed on dementia, so described

F05.1 Delirium superimposed on dementia

Conditions meeting the above criteria but developing in the course of a dementia (F00–F03).

F05.8 Other delirium

Delirium of mixed origin

F05.9 Delirium, unspecified

F06 Other mental disorders due to brain damage and dysfunction and to physical disease

Includes miscellaneous conditions causally related to brain disorder due to primary cerebral disease, to systemic disease affecting the brain secondarily, to exogenous toxic substances or hormones, to endocrine disorders, or to other somatic illnesses.

Excludes: associated with:
- delirium (F05.–)
- dementia as classified in F00–F03

resulting from use of alcohol and other psychoactive substances (F10–F19)

F06.0 Organic hallucinosis

A disorder of persistent or recurrent hallucinations, usually visual or auditory, that occur in clear consciousness and may or may not be recognized by the subject as such. Delusional elaboration of the hallucinations may occur, but delusions do not dominate the clinical picture; insight may be preserved.

Organic hallucinatory state (nonalcoholic)

Excludes: alcoholic hallucinosis (F10.5)
schizophrenia (F20.–)

For use with training tool only

F06.1 Organic catatonic disorder
A disorder of diminished (stupor) or increased (excitement) psychomotor activity associated with catatonic symptoms. The extremes of psychomotor disturbance may alternate.

Excludes: catatonic schizophrenia (F20.2)
stupor:
- NOS (R40.1)
- dissociative (F44.2)

F06.2 Organic delusional [schizophrenia-like] disorder
A disorder in which persistent or recurrent delusions dominate the clinical picture. The delusions may be accompanied by hallucinations. Some features suggestive of schizophrenia, such as bizarre hallucinations or thought disorder, may be present.

Paranoid and paranoid-hallucinatory organic states
Schizophrenia-like psychosis in epilepsy

Excludes: disorder:
- acute and transient psychotic (F23.–)
- persistent delusional (F22.–)
- psychotic drug-induced (F11–F19 with common fourth character .5)

schizophrenia (F20.–)

F06.3 Organic mood [affective] disorders
Disorders characterized by a change in mood or affect, usually accompanied by a change in the overall level of activity, depressive, hypomanic, manic or bipolar (see F30–F38), but arising as a consequence of an organic disorder.

Excludes: mood disorders, nonorganic or unspecified (F30–F39)

F06.4 Organic anxiety disorder
A disorder characterized by the essential descriptive features of a generalized anxiety disorder (F41.1), a panic disorder (F41.0), or a combination of both, but arising as a consequence of an organic disorder.

Excludes: anxiety disorders, nonorganic or unspecified (F41.–)

F06.5 Organic dissociative disorder
A disorder characterized by a partial or complete loss of the normal integration between memories of the past, awareness of identity and immediate sensations, and control of bodily movements (see F44.–), but arising as a consequence of an organic disorder.

Excludes: dissociative [conversion] disorders, nonorganic or unspecified (F44.–)

F06.6 Organic emotionally labile [asthenic] disorder
A disorder characterized by emotional incontinence or lability, fatigability, and a variety of unpleasant physical sensations (e.g. dizziness) and pains, but arising as a consequence of an organic disorder.

Excludes: somatoform disorders, nonorganic or unspecified (F45.–)

For use with training tool only

F06.7 Mild cognitive disorder

A disorder characterized by impairment of memory, learning difficulties, and reduced ability to concentrate on a task for more than brief periods. There is often a marked feeling of mental fatigue when mental tasks are attempted, and new learning is found to be subjectively difficult even when objectively successful. None of these symptoms is so severe that a diagnosis of either dementia (F00–F03) or delirium (F05.–) can be made. This diagnosis should be made only in association with a specified physical disorder, and should not be made in the presence of any of the mental or behavioural disorders classified to F10–F99. The disorder may precede, accompany, or follow a wide variety of infections and physical disorders, both cerebral and systemic, but direct evidence of cerebral involvement is not necessarily present. It can be differentiated from postencephalitic syndrome (F07.1) and postconcussional syndrome (F07.2) by its different etiology, more restricted range of generally milder symptoms, and usually shorter duration.

F06.8 Other specified mental disorders due to brain damage and dysfunction and to physical disease

Epileptic psychosis NOS

F06.9 Unspecified mental disorder due to brain damage and dysfunction and to physical disease

Organic:

- brain syndrome NOS
- mental disorder NOS

For use with training tool only

F07 Personality and behavioural disorders due to brain disease, damage and dysfunction

Alteration of personality and behaviour can be a residual or concomitant disorder of brain disease, damage or dysfunction.

F07.0 Organic personality disorder

A disorder characterized by a significant alteration of the habitual patterns of behaviour displayed by the subject premorbidly, involving the expression of emotions, needs and impulses. Impairment of cognitive and thought functions, and altered sexuality may also be part of the clinical picture.

Organic:
- pseudopsychopathic personality
- pseudoretarded personality

Syndrome:
- frontal lobe
- limbic epilepsy personality
- lobotomy
- postleucotomy

Excludes: enduring personality change after:
- catastrophic experience (F62.0)
- psychiatric illness (F62.1)

postconcussional syndrome (F07.2)
postencephalitic syndrome (F07.1)
specific personality disorder (F60.–)

F07.1 Postencephalitic syndrome

Residual nonspecific and variable behavioural change following recovery from either viral or bacterial encephalitis. The principal difference between this disorder and the organic personality disorders is that it is reversible.

Excludes: organic personality disorder (F07.0)

F07.2 Postconcussional syndrome

A syndrome that occurs following head trauma (usually sufficiently severe to result in loss of consciousness) and includes a number of disparate symptoms such as headache, dizziness, fatigue, irritability, difficulty in concentration and performing mental tasks, impairment of memory, insomnia, and reduced tolerance to stress, emotional excitement, or alcohol.

Postcontusional syndrome (encephalopathy)
Post-traumatic brain syndrome, nonpsychotic

F07.8 Other organic personality and behavioural disorders due to brain disease, damage and dysfunction

Right hemispheric organic affective disorder

F07.9 Unspecified organic personality and behavioural disorder due to brain disease, damage and dysfunction

Organic psychosyndrome

For use with training tool only

F09 **Unspecified organic or symptomatic mental disorder**

Psychosis:
- organic NOS
- symptomatic NOS

Excludes: psychosis NOS (F29)

For use with training tool only

Mental and behavioural disorders due to psychoactive substance use (F10–F19)

This block contains a wide variety of disorders that differ in severity and clinical form but that are all attributable to the use of one or more psychoactive substances, which may or may not have been medically prescribed. The third character of the code identifies the substance involved, and the fourth character specifies the clinical state. The codes should be used, as required, for each substance specified, but it should be noted that not all fourth character codes are applicable to all substances.

Identification of the psychoactive substance should be based on as many sources of information as possible. These include self-report data, analysis of blood and other body fluids, characteristic physical and psychological symptoms, clinical signs and behaviour, and other evidence such as a drug being in the patient's possession or reports from informed third parties. Many drug users take more than one type of psychoactive substance. The main diagnosis should be classified, whenever possible, according to the substance or class of substances that has caused or contributed most to the presenting clinical syndrome. Other diagnoses should be coded when other psychoactive substances have been taken in intoxicating amounts (common fourth character .0) or to the extent of causing harm (common fourth character .1), dependence (common fourth character .2) or other disorders (common fourth character .3–.9).

Only in cases in which patterns of psychoactive substance-taking are chaotic and indiscriminate, or in which the contributions of different psychoactive substances are inextricably mixed, should the diagnosis of disorders resulting from multiple drug use (F19.–) be used.

Excludes: abuse of non-dependence-producing substances (F55)

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories F10–F19:

.0 Acute intoxication

A condition that follows the administration of a psychoactive substance resulting in disturbances in level of consciousness, cognition, perception, affect or behaviour, or other psycho-physiological functions and responses. The disturbances are directly related to the acute pharmacological effects of the substance and resolve with time, with complete recovery, except where tissue damage or other complications have arisen. Complications may include trauma, inhalation of vomitus, delirium, coma, convulsions, and other medical complications. The nature of these complications depends on the pharmacological class of substance and mode of administration.

Acute drunkenness in alcoholism
"Bad trips" (drugs)
Drunkenness NOS
Pathological intoxication
Trance and possession disorders in psychoactive substance intoxication

Excludes: intoxication meaning poisoning (T36–T50)

For use with training tool only

.1 Harmful use

A pattern of psychoactive substance use that is causing damage to health. The damage may be physical (as in cases of hepatitis from the self-administration of injected psychoactive substances) or mental (e.g. episodes of depressive disorder secondary to heavy consumption of alcohol).

Psychoactive substance abuse

.2 Dependence syndrome

A cluster of behavioural, cognitive, and physiological phenomena that develop after repeated substance use and that typically include a strong desire to take the drug, difficulties in controlling its use, persisting in its use despite harmful consequences, a higher priority given to drug use than to other activities and obligations, increased tolerance, and sometimes a physical withdrawal state.

The dependence syndrome may be present for a specific psychoactive substance (e.g. tobacco, alcohol, or diazepam), for a class of substances (e.g. opioid drugs), or for a wider range of pharmacologically different psychoactive substances.

Chronic alcoholism
Dipsomania
Drug addiction

.3 Withdrawal state

A group of symptoms of variable clustering and severity occurring on absolute or relative withdrawal of a psychoactive substance after persistent use of that substance. The onset and course of the withdrawal state are time-limited and are related to the type of psychoactive substance and dose being used immediately before cessation or reduction of use. The withdrawal state may be complicated by convulsions.

.4 Withdrawal state with delirium

A condition where the withdrawal state as defined in the common fourth character .3 is complicated by delirium as defined in F05.–. Convulsions may also occur. When organic factors are also considered to play a role in the etiology, the condition should be classified to F05.8.

Delirium tremens (alcohol-induced)

.5 Psychotic disorder

A cluster of psychotic phenomena that occur during or following psychoactive substance use but that are not explained on the basis of acute intoxication alone and do not form part of a withdrawal state. The disorder is characterized by hallucinations (typically auditory, but often in more than one sensory modality), perceptual distortions, delusions (often of a paranoid or persecutory nature), psychomotor disturbances (excitement or stupor), and an abnormal affect, which may range from intense fear to ecstasy. The sensorium is usually clear but some degree of clouding of consciousness, though not severe confusion, may be present.

Alcoholic:
- hallucinosis
- jealousy
- paranoia
- psychosis NOS

For use with training tool only

Excludes: alcohol- or other psychoactive substance-induced residual and late-onset psychotic disorder (F10–F19 with common fourth character .7)

.6 Amnesic syndrome

A syndrome associated with chronic prominent impairment of recent and remote memory. Immediate recall is usually preserved and recent memory is characteristically more disturbed than remote memory. Disturbances of time sense and ordering of events are usually evident, as are difficulties in learning new material. Confabulation may be marked but is not invariably present. Other cognitive functions are usually relatively well preserved and amnesic defects are out of proportion to other disturbances.

Amnestic disorder, alcohol- or drug-induced
Korsakov's psychosis or syndrome, alcohol- or other psychoactive substance-induced or unspecified

Excludes: nonalcoholic Korsakov's psychosis or syndrome (F04)

.7 Residual and late-onset psychotic disorder

A disorder in which alcohol- or psychoactive substance-induced changes of cognition, affect, personality, or behaviour persist beyond the period during which a direct psychoactive substance-related effect might reasonably be assumed to be operating. Onset of the disorder should be directly related to the use of the psychoactive substance. Cases in which initial onset of the state occurs later than episode(s) of such substance use should be coded here only where clear and strong evidence is available to attribute the state to the residual effect of the psychoactive substance. Flashbacks may be distinguished from psychotic state partly by their episodic nature, frequently of very short duration, and by their duplication of previous alcohol- or other psychoactive substance-related experiences.

Alcoholic dementia NOS
Chronic alcoholic brain syndrome
Dementia and other milder forms of persisting impairment of cognitive functions
Flashbacks
Late-onset psychoactive substance-induced psychotic disorder
Posthallucinogen perception disorder
Residual:
- affective disorder
- disorder of personality and behaviour

Excludes: alcohol- or psychoactive substance-induced:
- Korsakov's syndrome (F10–F19 with common fourth character .6)
- psychotic state (F10–F19 with common fourth character .5)

.8 Other mental and behavioural disorders

.9 Unspecified mental and behavioural disorder

For use with training tool only

F10 **Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of alcohol**
[See before F10 for subdivisions]

F11 **Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of opioids**
[See before F10 for subdivisions]

F12 **Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of cannabinoids**
[See before F10 for subdivisions]

F13 **Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of sedatives or hypnotics**
[See before F10 for subdivisions]

F14 **Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of cocaine**
[See before F10 for subdivisions]

F15 **Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of other stimulants, including caffeine**
[See before F10 for subdivisions]

F16 **Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of hallucinogens**
[See before F10 for subdivisions]

F17 **Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of tobacco**
[See before F10 for subdivisions]

F18 **Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of volatile solvents**
[See before F10 for subdivisions]

F19 **Mental and behavioural disorders due to multiple drug use and use of other psychoactive substances**
[See before F10 for subdivisions]
This category should be used when two or more psychoactive substances are known to be involved, but it is impossible to assess which substance is contributing most to the disorders. It should also be used when the exact identity of some or even all the psychoactive substances being used is uncertain or unknown, since many multiple drug users themselves often do not know the details of what they are taking.

Includes: misuse of drugs NOS

For use with training tool only

Schizophrenia, schizotypal and delusional disorders (F20–F29)

This block brings together schizophrenia, as the most important member of the group, schizotypal disorder, persistent delusional disorders, and a larger group of acute and transient psychotic disorders. Schizoaffective disorders have been retained here in spite of their controversial nature.

F20 Schizophrenia

The schizophrenic disorders are characterized in general by fundamental and characteristic distortions of thinking and perception, and affects that are inappropriate or blunted. Clear consciousness and intellectual capacity are usually maintained although certain cognitive deficits may evolve in the course of time. The most important psychopathological phenomena include thought echo; thought insertion or withdrawal; thought broadcasting; delusional perception and delusions of control; influence or passivity; hallucinatory voices commenting or discussing the patient in the third person; thought disorders and negative symptoms.

The course of schizophrenic disorders can be either continuous, or episodic with progressive or stable deficit, or there can be one or more episodes with complete or incomplete remission. The diagnosis of schizophrenia should not be made in the presence of extensive depressive or manic symptoms unless it is clear that schizophrenic symptoms antedate the affective disturbance. Nor should schizophrenia be diagnosed in the presence of overt brain disease or during states of drug intoxication or withdrawal. Similar disorders developing in the presence of epilepsy or other brain disease should be classified under F06.2, and those induced by psychoactive substances under F10–F19 with common fourth character .5.

Excludes: schizophrenia:
- acute (undifferentiated) (F23.2)
- cyclic (F25.2)

schizophrenic reaction (F23.2)
schizotypal disorder (F21)

F20.0 Paranoid schizophrenia

Paranoid schizophrenia is dominated by relatively stable, often paranoid delusions, usually accompanied by hallucinations, particularly of the auditory variety, and perceptual disturbances. Disturbances of affect, volition and speech, and catatonic symptoms, are either absent or relatively inconspicuous.

Paraphrenic schizophrenia

Excludes: involutional paranoid state (F22.8)
paranoia (F22.0)

For use with training tool only

F20.1 Hebephrenic schizophrenia

A form of schizophrenia in which affective changes are prominent, delusions and hallucinations fleeting and fragmentary, behaviour irresponsible and unpredictable, and mannerisms common. The mood is shallow and inappropriate, thought is disorganized, and speech is incoherent. There is a tendency to social isolation. Usually the prognosis is poor because of the rapid development of "negative" symptoms, particularly flattening of affect and loss of volition. Hebephrenia should normally be diagnosed only in adolescents or young adults.

Disorganized schizophrenia
Hebephrenia

F20.2 Catatonic schizophrenia

Catatonic schizophrenia is dominated by prominent psychomotor disturbances that may alternate between extremes such as hyperkinesis and stupor, or automatic obedience and negativism. Constrained attitudes and postures may be maintained for long periods. Episodes of violent excitement may be a striking feature of the condition. The catatonic phenomena may be combined with a dream-like (oneiroid) state with vivid scenic hallucinations.

Catatonic stupor
Schizophrenic:
- catalepsy
- catatonia
- flexibilitas cerea

F20.3 Undifferentiated schizophrenia

Psychotic conditions meeting the general diagnostic criteria for schizophrenia but not conforming to any of the subtypes in F20.0–F20.2, or exhibiting the features of more than one of them without a clear predominance of a particular set of diagnostic characteristics.

Atypical schizophrenia

Excludes: acute schizophrenia-like psychotic disorder (F23.2)
chronic undifferentiated schizophrenia (F20.5)
post-schizophrenic depression (F20.4)

F20.4 Post-schizophrenic depression

A depressive episode, which may be prolonged, arising in the aftermath of a schizophrenic illness. Some schizophrenic symptoms, either "positive" or "negative", must still be present but they no longer dominate the clinical picture. These depressive states are associated with an increased risk of suicide. If the patient no longer has any schizophrenic symptoms, a depressive episode should be diagnosed (F32.–). If schizophrenic symptoms are still florid and prominent, the diagnosis should remain that of the appropriate schizophrenic subtype (F20.0–F20.3).

For use with training tool only

F20.5 Residual schizophrenia

A chronic stage in the development of a schizophrenic illness in which there has been a clear progression from an early stage to a later stage characterized by long- term, though not necessarily irreversible, "negative" symptoms, e.g. psychomotor slowing; underactivity; blunting of affect; passivity and lack of initiative; poverty of quantity or content of speech; poor nonverbal communication by facial expression, eye contact, voice modulation and posture; poor self-care and social performance.

Chronic undifferentiated schizophrenia
Restzustand (schizophrenic)
Schizophrenic residual state

F20.6 Simple schizophrenia

A disorder in which there is an insidious but progressive development of oddities of conduct, inability to meet the demands of society, and decline in total performance. The characteristic negative features of residual schizophrenia (e.g. blunting of affect and loss of volition) develop without being preceded by any overt psychotic symptoms.

F20.8 Other schizophrenia

Cenesthopathic schizophrenia
Schizophreniform:
- disorder NOS
- psychosis NOS

Excludes: brief schizophreniform disorders (F23.2)

F20.9 Schizophrenia, unspecified

For use with training tool only

F21 Schizotypal disorder

A disorder characterized by eccentric behaviour and anomalies of thinking and affect which resemble those seen in schizophrenia, though no definite and characteristic schizophrenic anomalies occur at any stage. The symptoms may include a cold or inappropriate affect; anhedonia; odd or eccentric behaviour; a tendency to social withdrawal; paranoid or bizarre ideas not amounting to true delusions; obsessive ruminations; thought disorder and perceptual disturbances; occasional transient quasi-psychotic episodes with intense illusions, auditory or other hallucinations, and delusion-like ideas, usually occurring without external provocation. There is no definite onset and evolution and course are usually those of a personality disorder.

Latent schizophrenic reaction
Schizophrenia:
- borderline
- latent
- prepsychotic
- prodromal
- pseudoneurotic
- pseudopsychopathic

Schizotypal personality disorder

Excludes: Asperger's syndrome (F84.5)
schizoid personality disorder (F60.1)

For use with training tool only

F22 Persistent delusional disorders

Includes a variety of disorders in which long-standing delusions constitute the only, or the most conspicuous, clinical characteristic and which cannot be classified as organic, schizophrenic or affective. Delusional disorders that have lasted for less than a few months should be classified, at least temporarily, under F23.–.

F22.0 Delusional disorder

A disorder characterized by the development either of a single delusion or of a set of related delusions that are usually persistent and sometimes lifelong. The content of the delusion or delusions is very variable. Clear and persistent auditory hallucinations (voices), schizophrenic symptoms such as delusions of control and marked blunting of affect, and definite evidence of brain disease are all incompatible with this diagnosis. However, the presence of occasional or transitory auditory hallucinations, particularly in elderly patients, does not rule out this diagnosis, provided that they are not typically schizophrenic and form only a small part of the overall clinical picture.

Paranoia
Paranoid:
- psychosis
- state

Paraphrenia (late)
Sensitiver Beziehungswahn

Excludes: paranoid:
- personality disorder (F60.0)
- psychosis, psychogenic (F23.3)
- reaction (F23.3)
- schizophrenia (F20.0)

F22.8 Other persistent delusional disorders

Disorders in which the delusion or delusions are accompanied by persistent hallucinatory voices or by schizophrenic symptoms that do not justify a diagnosis of schizophrenia (F20.–).

Delusional dysmorphophobia
Involutional paranoid state
Paranoia querulans

F22.9 Persistent delusional disorder, unspecified

For use in training tool only

F23 Acute and transient psychotic disorders

A heterogeneous group of disorders characterized by the acute onset of psychotic symptoms such as delusions, hallucinations, and perceptual disturbances, and by the severe disruption of ordinary behaviour. Acute onset is defined as a crescendo development of a clearly abnormal clinical picture in about two weeks or less. For these disorders there is no evidence of organic causation. Perplexity and puzzlement are often present but disorientation for time, place and person is not persistent or severe enough to justify a diagnosis of organically caused delirium (F05.–). Complete recovery usually occurs within a few months, often within a few weeks or even days. If the disorder persists, a change in classification will be necessary. The disorder may or may not be associated with acute stress, defined as usually stressful events preceding the onset by one to two weeks.

F23.0 Acute polymorphic psychotic disorder without symptoms of schizophrenia

An acute psychotic disorder in which hallucinations, delusions or perceptual disturbances are obvious but markedly variable, changing from day to day or even from hour to hour. Emotional turmoil with intense transient feelings of happiness or ecstasy, or anxiety and irritability, is also frequently present. The polymorphism and instability are characteristic for the overall clinical picture and the psychotic features do not justify a diagnosis of schizophrenia (F20.–). These disorders often have an abrupt onset, developing rapidly within a few days, and they frequently show a rapid resolution of symptoms with no recurrence. If the symptoms persist the diagnosis should be changed to persistent delusional disorder (F22.–).

Bouffée délirante without symptoms of schizophrenia or unspecified
Cycloid psychosis without symptoms of schizophrenia or unspecified

F23.1 Acute polymorphic psychotic disorder with symptoms of schizophrenia

An acute psychotic disorder in which the polymorphic and unstable clinical picture is present, as described in F23.0; despite this instability, however, some symptoms typical of schizophrenia are also in evidence for the majority of the time. If the schizophrenic symptoms persist the diagnosis should be changed to schizophrenia (F20.–).

Bouffée délirante with symptoms of schizophrenia
Cycloid psychosis with symptoms of schizophrenia

For use with training tool only

F23.2 Acute schizophrenia-like psychotic disorder

An acute psychotic disorder in which the psychotic symptoms are comparatively stable and justify a diagnosis of schizophrenia, but have lasted for less than about one month; the polymorphic unstable features, as described in F23.0, are absent. If the schizophrenic symptoms persist the diagnosis should be changed to schizophrenia (F20.–).

Acute (undifferentiated) schizophrenia
Brief schizophreniform:
- disorder
- psychosis

Oneirophrenia
Schizophrenic reaction

Excludes: organic delusional [schizophrenia-like] disorder (F06.2)
schizophreniform disorders NOS (F20.8)

F23.3 Other acute predominantly delusional psychotic disorders

Acute psychotic disorders in which comparatively stable delusions or hallucinations are the main clinical features, but do not justify a diagnosis of schizophrenia (F20.–). If the delusions persist the diagnosis should be changed to persistent delusional disorder (F22.–).

Paranoid reaction
Psychogenic paranoid psychosis

F23.8 Other acute and transient psychotic disorders

Any other specified acute psychotic disorders for which there is no evidence of organic causation and which do not justify classification to F23.0–F23.3.

F23.9 Acute and transient psychotic disorder, unspecified

Brief reactive psychosis NOS
Reactive psychosis

F24 Induced delusional disorder

A delusional disorder shared by two or more people with close emotional links. Only one of the people suffers from a genuine psychotic disorder; the delusions are induced in the other(s) and usually disappear when the people are separated.

Folie à deux
Induced:
- paranoid disorder
- psychotic disorder

For use with training tool only

F25 Schizoaffective disorders

Episodic disorders in which both affective and schizophrenic symptoms are prominent but which do not justify a diagnosis of either schizophrenia or depressive or manic episodes. Other conditions in which affective symptoms are superimposed on a pre-existing schizophrenic illness, or co-exist or alternate with persistent delusional disorders of other kinds, are classified under F20–F29. Mood-incongruent psychotic symptoms in affective disorders do not justify a diagnosis of schizoaffective disorder.

F25.0 Schizoaffective disorder, manic type

A disorder in which both schizophrenic and manic symptoms are prominent so that the episode of illness does not justify a diagnosis of either schizophrenia or a manic episode. This category should be used for both a single episode and a recurrent disorder in which the majority of episodes are schizoaffective, manic type.

Schizoaffective psychosis, manic type
Schizophreniform psychosis, manic type

F25.1 Schizoaffective disorder, depressive type

A disorder in which both schizophrenic and depressive symptoms are prominent so that the episode of illness does not justify a diagnosis of either schizophrenia or a depressive episode. This category should be used for both a single episode and a recurrent disorder in which the majority of episodes are schizoaffective, depressive type.

Schizoaffective psychosis, depressive type
Schizophreniform psychosis, depressive type

F25.2 Schizoaffective disorder, mixed type

Cyclic schizophrenia
Mixed schizophrenic and affective psychosis

F25.8 Other schizoaffective disorders

F25.9 Schizoaffective disorder, unspecified

Schizoaffective psychosis NOS

F28 Other nonorganic psychotic disorders

Delusional or hallucinatory disorders that do not justify a diagnosis of schizophrenia (F20.–), persistent delusional disorders (F22.–), acute and transient psychotic disorders (F23.–), psychotic types of manic episode (F30.2), or severe depressive episode (F32.3).

Chronic hallucinatory psychosis

F29 Unspecified nonorganic psychosis

Psychosis NOS

Excludes: mental disorder NOS (F99)
organic or symptomatic psychosis NOS (F09)

For use with training tool only

Mood [affective] disorders (F30–F39)

This block contains disorders in which the fundamental disturbance is a change in affect or mood to depression (with or without associated anxiety) or to elation. The mood change is usually accompanied by a change in the overall level of activity; most of the other symptoms are either secondary to, or easily understood in the context of, the change in mood and activity. Most of these disorders tend to be recurrent and the onset of individual episodes can often be related to stressful events or situations.

F30 Manic episode

All the subdivisions of this category should be used only for a single episode. Hypomanic or manic episodes in individuals who have had one or more previous affective episodes (depressive, hypomanic, manic, or mixed) should be coded as bipolar affective disorder (F31.–).

Includes: bipolar disorder, single manic episode

F30.0 Hypomania

A disorder characterized by a persistent mild elevation of mood, increased energy and activity, and usually marked feelings of well-being and both physical and mental efficiency. Increased sociability, talkativeness, over-familiarity, increased sexual energy, and a decreased need for sleep are often present but not to the extent that they lead to severe disruption of work or result in social rejection. Irritability, conceit, and boorish behaviour may take the place of the more usual euphoric sociability. The disturbances of mood and behaviour are not accompanied by hallucinations or delusions.

F30.1 Mania without psychotic symptoms

Mood is elevated out of keeping with the patient's circumstances and may vary from carefree joviality to almost uncontrollable excitement. Elation is accompanied by increased energy, resulting in overactivity, pressure of speech, and a decreased need for sleep. Attention cannot be sustained, and there is often marked distractibility. Self-esteem is often inflated with grandiose ideas and overconfidence. Loss of normal social inhibitions may result in behaviour that is reckless, foolhardy, or inappropriate to the circumstances, and out of character.

F30.2 Mania with psychotic symptoms

In addition to the clinical picture described in F30.1, delusions (usually grandiose) or hallucinations (usually of voices speaking directly to the patient) are present, or the excitement, excessive motor activity, and flight of ideas are so extreme that the subject is incomprehensible or inaccessible to ordinary communication.

Mania with:
- mood-congruent psychotic symptoms
- mood-incongruent psychotic symptoms

Manic stupor

F30.8 Other manic episodes

F30.9 Manic episode, unspecified

Mania NOS

For use with training tool only

F31 Bipolar affective disorder

A disorder characterized by two or more episodes in which the patient's mood and activity levels are significantly disturbed, this disturbance consisting on some occasions of an elevation of mood and increased energy and activity (hypomania or mania) and on others of a lowering of mood and decreased energy and activity (depression). Repeated episodes of hypomania or mania only are classified as bipolar.

Includes: manic-depressive:
- illness
- psychosis
- reaction

Excludes: bipolar disorder, single manic episode (F30.–)
cyclothymia (F34.0)

F31.0 Bipolar affective disorder, current episode hypomanic

The patient is currently hypomanic, and has had at least one other affective episode (hypomanic, manic, depressive, or mixed) in the past.

F31.1 Bipolar affective disorder, current episode manic without psychotic symptoms

The patient is currently manic, without psychotic symptoms (as in F30.1), and has had at least one other affective episode (hypomanic, manic, depressive, or mixed) in the past.

F31.2 Bipolar affective disorder, current episode manic with psychotic symptoms

The patient is currently manic, with psychotic symptoms (as in F30.2), and has had at least one other affective episode (hypomanic, manic, depressive, or mixed) in the past.

F31.3 Bipolar affective disorder, current episode mild or moderate depression

The patient is currently depressed, as in a depressive episode of either mild or moderate severity (F32.0 or F32.1), and has had at least one authenticated hypomanic, manic, or mixed affective episode in the past.

F31.4 Bipolar affective disorder, current episode severe depression without psychotic symptoms

The patient is currently depressed, as in severe depressive episode without psychotic symptoms (F32.2), and has had at least one authenticated hypomanic, manic, or mixed affective episode in the past.

F31.5 Bipolar affective disorder, current episode severe depression with psychotic symptoms

The patient is currently depressed, as in severe depressive episode with psychotic symptoms (F32.3), and has had at least one authenticated hypomanic, manic, or mixed affective episode in the past.

For use with training tool only

F31.6 Bipolar affective disorder, current episode mixed

The patient has had at least one authenticated hypomanic, manic, depressive, or mixed affective episode in the past, and currently exhibits either a mixture or a rapid alteration of manic and depressive symptoms.

Excludes: single mixed affective episode (F38.0)

F31.7 Bipolar affective disorder, currently in remission

The patient has had at least one authenticated hypomanic, manic, or mixed affective episode in the past, and at least one other affective episode (hypomanic, manic, depressive, or mixed) in addition, but is not currently suffering from any significant mood disturbance, and has not done so for several months. Periods of remission during prophylactic treatment should be coded here.

F31.8 Other bipolar affective disorders

Bipolar II disorder
Recurrent manic episodes NOS

F31.9 Bipolar affective disorder, unspecified

F32 Depressive episode

In typical mild, moderate, or severe depressive episodes, the patient suffers from lowering of mood, reduction of energy, and decrease in activity. Capacity for enjoyment, interest, and concentration is reduced, and marked tiredness after even minimum effort is common. Sleep is usually disturbed and appetite diminished. Self-esteem and self-confidence are almost always reduced and, even in the mild form, some ideas of guilt or worthlessness are often present. The lowered mood varies little from day to day, is unresponsive to circumstances and may be accompanied by so-called "somatic" symptoms, such as loss of interest and pleasurable feelings, waking in the morning several hours before the usual time, depression worst in the morning, marked psychomotor retardation, agitation, loss of appetite, weight loss, and loss of libido. Depending upon the number and severity of the symptoms, a depressive episode may be specified as mild, moderate or severe.

Includes: single episodes of:
- depressive reaction
- psychogenic depression
- reactive depression

Excludes: adjustment disorder (F43.2)
recurrent depressive disorder (F33.–)
when associated with conduct disorders in F91.– (F92.0)

F32.0 Mild depressive episode

Two or three of the above symptoms are usually present. The patient is usually distressed by these but will probably be able to continue with most activities.

F32.1 Moderate depressive episode

Four or more of the above symptoms are usually present and the patient is likely to have great difficulty in continuing with ordinary activities.

For use with training tool only

F32.2 **Severe depressive episode without psychotic symptoms**
An episode of depression in which several of the above symptoms are marked and distressing, typically loss of self-esteem and ideas of worthlessness or guilt. Suicidal thoughts and acts are common and a number of "somatic" symptoms are usually present.

Agitated depression
Major depression
Vital depression
| single episode without psychotic symptoms

F32.3 **Severe depressive episode with psychotic symptoms**
An episode of depression as described in F32.2, but with the presence of hallucinations, delusions, psychomotor retardation, or stupor so severe that ordinary social activities are impossible; there may be danger to life from suicide, dehydration, or starvation. The hallucinations and delusions may or may not be mood-congruent.

Single episodes of:
- major depression with psychotic symptoms
- psychogenic depressive psychosis
- psychotic depression
- reactive depressive psychosis

F32.8 **Other depressive episodes**
Atypical depression
Single episodes of "masked" depression NOS

F32.9 **Depressive episode, unspecified**
Depression NOS
Depressive disorder NOS

For use with training tool only

F33 Recurrent depressive disorder

A disorder characterized by repeated episodes of depression as described for depressive episode (F32.–), without any history of independent episodes of mood elevation and increased energy (mania). There may, however, be brief episodes of mild mood elevation and overactivity (hypomania) immediately after a depressive episode, sometimes precipitated by antidepressant treatment. The more severe forms of recurrent depressive disorder (F33.2 and F33.3) have much in common with earlier concepts such as manic-depressive depression, melancholia, vital depression and endogenous depression. The first episode may occur at any age from childhood to old age, the onset may be either acute or insidious, and the duration varies from a few weeks to many months. The risk that a patient with recurrent depressive disorder will have an episode of mania never disappears completely, however many depressive episodes have been experienced. If such an episode does occur, the diagnosis should be changed to bipolar affective disorder (F31.–).

Includes: recurrent episodes of:
- depressive reaction
- psychogenic depression
- reactive depression

seasonal depressive disorder

Excludes: recurrent brief depressive episodes (F38.1)

F33.0 Recurrent depressive disorder, current episode mild

A disorder characterized by repeated episodes of depression, the current episode being mild, as in F32.0, and without any history of mania.

F33.1 Recurrent depressive disorder, current episode moderate

A disorder characterized by repeated episodes of depression, the current episode being of moderate severity, as in F32.1, and without any history of mania.

F33.2 Recurrent depressive disorder, current episode severe without psychotic symptoms

A disorder characterized by repeated episodes of depression, the current episode being severe without psychotic symptoms, as in F32.2, and without any history of mania.

Endogenous depression without psychotic symptoms
Major depression, recurrent without psychotic symptoms
Manic-depressive psychosis, depressed type without psychotic symptoms
Vital depression, recurrent without psychotic symptoms

For use with training tool only

F33.3 Recurrent depressive disorder, current episode severe with psychotic symptoms

A disorder characterized by repeated episodes of depression, the current episode being severe with psychotic symptoms, as in F32.3, and with no previous episodes of mania.

Endogenous depression with psychotic symptoms
Manic-depressive psychosis, depressed type with psychotic symptoms
Recurrent severe episodes of:
- major depression with psychotic symptoms
- psychogenic depressive psychosis
- psychotic depression
- reactive depressive psychosis

F33.4 Recurrent depressive disorder, currently in remission

The patient has had two or more depressive episodes as described in F33.0–F33.3, in the past, but has been free from depressive symptoms for several months.

F33.8 Other recurrent depressive disorders

F33.9 Recurrent depressive disorder, unspecified

Monopolar depression NOS

F34 Persistent mood [affective] disorders

Persistent and usually fluctuating disorders of mood in which the majority of the individual episodes are not sufficiently severe to warrant being described as hypomanic or mild depressive episodes. Because they last for many years, and sometimes for the greater part of the patient's adult life, they involve considerable distress and disability. In some instances, recurrent or single manic or depressive episodes may become superimposed on a persistent affective disorder.

F34.0 Cyclothymia

A persistent instability of mood involving numerous periods of depression and mild elation, none of which is sufficiently severe or prolonged to justify a diagnosis of bipolar affective disorder (F31.–) or recurrent depressive disorder (F33.–). This disorder is frequently found in the relatives of patients with bipolar affective disorder. Some patients with cyclothymia eventually develop bipolar affective disorder.

Affective personality disorder
Cycloid personality
Cyclothymic personality

For use with training tool only

F34.1 Dysthymia
A chronic depression of mood, lasting at least several years, which is not sufficiently severe, or in which individual episodes are not sufficiently prolonged, to justify a diagnosis of severe, moderate, or mild recurrent depressive disorder (F33.–).

Depressive:
- neurosis
- personality disorder

Neurotic depression
Persistent anxiety depression

Excludes: anxiety depression (mild or not persistent) (F41.2)

F34.8 Other persistent mood [affective] disorders

F34.9 Persistent mood [affective] disorder, unspecified

F38 Other mood [affective] disorders
Any other mood disorders that do not justify classification to F30–F34, because they are not of sufficient severity or duration.

F38.0 Other single mood [affective] disorders
Mixed affective episode

F38.1 Other recurrent mood [affective] disorders
Recurrent brief depressive episodes

F38.8 Other specified mood [affective] disorders

F39 Unspecified mood [affective] disorder
Affective psychosis NOS

For use with training tool only

Neurotic, stress-related and somatoform disorders (F40–F48)

Excludes: when associated with conduct disorder in F91.– (F92.8)

F40 Phobic anxiety disorders

A group of disorders in which anxiety is evoked only, or predominantly, in certain well-defined situations that are not currently dangerous. As a result these situations are characteristically avoided or endured with dread. The patient's concern may be focused on individual symptoms like palpitations or feeling faint and is often associated with secondary fears of dying, losing control, or going mad. Contemplating entry to the phobic situation usually generates anticipatory anxiety. Phobic anxiety and depression often coexist. Whether two diagnoses, phobic anxiety and depressive episode, are needed, or only one, is determined by the time course of the two conditions and by therapeutic considerations at the time of consultation.

F40.0 Agoraphobia

A fairly well-defined cluster of phobias embracing fears of leaving home, entering shops, crowds and public places, or travelling alone in trains, buses or planes. Panic disorder is a frequent feature of both present and past episodes. Depressive and obsessional symptoms and social phobias are also commonly present as subsidiary features. Avoidance of the phobic situation is often prominent, and some agoraphobics experience little anxiety because they are able to avoid their phobic situations.

Agoraphobia without history of panic disorder
Panic disorder with agoraphobia

F40.1 Social phobias

Fear of scrutiny by other people leading to avoidance of social situations. More pervasive social phobias are usually associated with low self-esteem and fear of criticism. They may present as a complaint of blushing, hand tremor, nausea, or urgency of micturition, the patient sometimes being convinced that one of these secondary manifestations of their anxiety is the primary problem. Symptoms may progress to panic attacks.

Anthropophobia
Social neurosis

For use with training tool only

F40.2 Specific (isolated) phobias

Phobias restricted to highly specific situations such as proximity to particular animals, heights, thunder, darkness, flying, closed spaces, urinating or defecating in public toilets, eating certain foods, dentistry, or the sight of blood or injury. Though the triggering situation is discrete, contact with it can evoke panic as in agoraphobia or social phobia.

Acrophobia
Animal phobias
Claustrophobia
Simple phobia

Excludes: dysmorphophobia (nondelusional) (F45.2)
nosophobia (F45.2)

F40.8 Other phobic anxiety disorders

F40.9 Phobic anxiety disorder, unspecified

Phobia NOS
Phobic state NOS

F41 Other anxiety disorders

Disorders in which manifestation of anxiety is the major symptom and is not restricted to any particular environmental situation. Depressive and obsessional symptoms, and even some elements of phobic anxiety, may also be present, provided that they are clearly secondary or less severe.

F41.0 Panic disorder [episodic paroxysmal anxiety]

The essential feature is recurrent attacks of severe anxiety (panic), which are not restricted to any particular situation or set of circumstances and are therefore unpredictable. As with other anxiety disorders, the dominant symptoms include sudden onset of palpitations, chest pain, choking sensations, dizziness, and feelings of unreality (depersonalization or derealization). There is often also a secondary fear of dying, losing control, or going mad. Panic disorder should not be given as the main diagnosis if the patient has a depressive disorder at the time the attacks start; in these circumstances the panic attacks are probably secondary to depression.

Panic:
- attack
- state

Excludes: panic disorder with agoraphobia (F40.0)

For use with training tool only

F41.1 Generalized anxiety disorder

Anxiety that is generalized and persistent but not restricted to, or even strongly predominating in, any particular environmental circumstances (i.e. it is "free-floating"). The dominant symptoms are variable but include complaints of persistent nervousness, trembling, muscular tensions, sweating, lightheadedness, palpitations, dizziness, and epigastric discomfort. Fears that the patient or a relative will shortly become ill or have an accident are often expressed.

Anxiety:
- neurosis
- reaction
- state

Excludes: neurasthenia (F48.0)

F41.2 Mixed anxiety and depressive disorder

This category should be used when symptoms of anxiety and depression are both present, but neither is clearly predominant, and neither type of symptom is present to the extent that justifies a diagnosis if considered separately. When both anxiety and depressive symptoms are present and severe enough to justify individual diagnoses, both diagnoses should be recorded and this category should not be used.

Anxiety depression (mild or not persistent)

F41.3 Other mixed anxiety disorders

Symptoms of anxiety mixed with features of other disorders in F42–F48. Neither type of symptom is severe enough to justify a diagnosis if considered separately.

F41.8 Other specified anxiety disorders

Anxiety hysteria

F41.9 Anxiety disorder, unspecified

Anxiety NOS

For use with training tool only

F42 Obsessive-compulsive disorder

The essential feature is recurrent obsessional thoughts or compulsive acts. Obsessional thoughts are ideas, images, or impulses that enter the patient's mind again and again in a stereotyped form. They are almost invariably distressing and the patient often tries, unsuccessfully, to resist them. They are, however, recognized as his or her own thoughts, even though they are involuntary and often repugnant. Compulsive acts or rituals are stereotyped behaviours that are repeated again and again. They are not inherently enjoyable, nor do they result in the completion of inherently useful tasks. Their function is to prevent some objectively unlikely event, often involving harm to or caused by the patient, which he or she fears might otherwise occur. Usually, this behaviour is recognized by the patient as pointless or ineffectual and repeated attempts are made to resist. Anxiety is almost invariably present. If compulsive acts are resisted the anxiety gets worse.

Includes: anankastic neurosis
obsessive-compulsive neurosis

Excludes: obsessive-compulsive personality (disorder) (F60.5)

F42.0 Predominantly obsessional thoughts or ruminations

These may take the form of ideas, mental images, or impulses to act, which are nearly always distressing to the subject. Sometimes the ideas are an indecisive, endless consideration of alternatives, associated with an inability to make trivial but necessary decisions in day-to-day living. The relationship between obsessional ruminations and depression is particularly close and a diagnosis of obsessive-compulsive disorder should be preferred only if ruminations arise or persist in the absence of a depressive episode.

F42.1 Predominantly compulsive acts [obsessional rituals]

The majority of compulsive acts are concerned with cleaning (particularly handwashing), repeated checking to ensure that a potentially dangerous situation has not been allowed to develop, or orderliness and tidiness. Underlying the overt behaviour is a fear, usually of danger either to or caused by the patient, and the ritual is an ineffectual or symbolic attempt to avert that danger.

F42.2 Mixed obsessional thoughts and acts

F42.8 Other obsessive-compulsive disorders

F42.9 Obsessive-compulsive disorder, unspecified

For use with training tool only

F43 Reaction to severe stress, and adjustment disorders

This category differs from others in that it includes disorders identifiable on the basis of not only symptoms and course but also the existence of one or other of two causative influences: an exceptionally stressful life event producing an acute stress reaction, or a significant life change leading to continued unpleasant circumstances that result in an adjustment disorder. Although less severe psychosocial stress ("life events") may precipitate the onset or contribute to the presentation of a very wide range of disorders classified elsewhere in this chapter, its etiological importance is not always clear and in each case will be found to depend on individual, often idiosyncratic, vulnerability, i.e. the life events are neither necessary nor sufficient to explain the occurrence and form of the disorder. In contrast, the disorders brought together here are thought to arise always as a direct consequence of acute severe stress or continued trauma. The stressful events or the continuing unpleasant circumstances are the primary and overriding causal factor and the disorder would not have occurred without their impact. The disorders in this section can thus be regarded as maladaptive responses to severe or continued stress, in that they interfere with successful coping mechanisms and therefore lead to problems of social functioning.

F43.0 Acute stress reaction

A transient disorder that develops in an individual without any other apparent mental disorder in response to exceptional physical and mental stress and that usually subsides within hours or days. Individual vulnerability and coping capacity play a role in the occurrence and severity of acute stress reactions. The symptoms show a typically mixed and changing picture and include an initial state of "daze" with some constriction of the field of consciousness and narrowing of attention, inability to comprehend stimuli, and disorientation. This state may be followed either by further withdrawal from the surrounding situation (to the extent of a dissociative stupor - F44.2), or by agitation and over-activity (flight reaction or fugue). Autonomic signs of panic anxiety (tachycardia, sweating, flushing) are commonly present. The symptoms usually appear within minutes of the impact of the stressful stimulus or event, and disappear within two to three days (often within hours). Partial or complete amnesia (F44.0) for the episode may be present. If the symptoms persist, a change in diagnosis should be considered.

Acute:
- crisis reaction
- reaction to stress

Combat fatigue
Crisis state
Psychic shock

For use with training tool only

F43.1 Post-traumatic stress disorder

Arises as a delayed or protracted response to a stressful event or situation (of either brief or long duration) of an exceptionally threatening or catastrophic nature, which is likely to cause pervasive distress in almost anyone. Predisposing factors, such as personality traits (e.g. compulsive, asthenic) or previous history of neurotic illness, may lower the threshold for the development of the syndrome or aggravate its course, but they are neither necessary nor sufficient to explain its occurrence. Typical features include episodes of repeated reliving of the trauma in intrusive memories ("flashbacks"), dreams or nightmares, occurring against the persisting background of a sense of "numbness" and emotional blunting, detachment from other people, unresponsiveness to surroundings, anhedonia, and avoidance of activities and situations reminiscent of the trauma. There is usually a state of autonomic hyperarousal with hypervigilance, an enhanced startle reaction, and insomnia. Anxiety and depression are commonly associated with the above symptoms and signs, and suicidal ideation is not infrequent. The onset follows the trauma with a latency period that may range from a few weeks to months. The course is fluctuating but recovery can be expected in the majority of cases. In a small proportion of cases the condition may follow a chronic course over many years, with eventual transition to an enduring personality change (F62.0).

Traumatic neurosis

F43.2 Adjustment disorders

States of subjective distress and emotional disturbance, usually interfering with social functioning and performance, arising in the period of adaptation to a significant life change or a stressful life event. The stressor may have affected the integrity of an individual's social network (bereavement, separation experiences) or the wider system of social supports and values (migration, refugee status), or represented a major developmental transition or crisis (going to school, becoming a parent, failure to attain a cherished personal goal, retirement). Individual predisposition or vulnerability plays an important role in the risk of occurrence and the shaping of the manifestations of adjustment disorders, but it is nevertheless assumed that the condition would not have arisen without the stressor. The manifestations vary and include depressed mood, anxiety or worry (or mixture of these), a feeling of inability to cope, plan ahead, or continue in the present situation, as well as some degree of disability in 9the performance of daily routine. Conduct disorders may be an associated feature, particularly in adolescents. The predominant feature may be a brief or prolonged depressive reaction, or a disturbance of other emotions and conduct.

Culture shock
Grief reaction
Hospitalism in children

Excludes: separation anxiety disorder of childhood (F93.0)

F43.8 Other reactions to severe stress

F43.9 Reaction to severe stress, unspecified

For use with training tool only

F44 Dissociative [conversion] disorders

The common themes that are shared by dissociative or conversion disorders are a partial or complete loss of the normal integration between memories of the past, awareness of identity and immediate sensations, and control of bodily movements. All types of dissociative disorders tend to remit after a few weeks or months, particularly if their onset is associated with a traumatic life event. More chronic disorders, particularly paralyses and anaesthesias, may develop if the onset is associated with insoluble problems or interpersonal difficulties. These disorders have previously been classified as various types of "conversion hysteria". They are presumed to be psychogenic in origin, being associated closely in time with traumatic events, insoluble and intolerable problems, or disturbed relationships. The symptoms often represent the patient's concept of how a physical illness would be manifest. Medical examination and investigation do not reveal the presence of any known physical or neurological disorder. In addition, there is evidence that the loss of function is an expression of emotional conflicts or needs. The symptoms may develop in close relationship to psychological stress, and often appear suddenly. Only disorders of physical functions normally under voluntary control and loss of sensations are included here. Disorders involving pain and other complex physical sensations mediated by the autonomic nervous system are classified under somatization disorder (F45.0). The possibility of the later appearance of serious physical or psychiatric disorders should always be kept in mind.

Includes: conversion:
- hysteria
- reaction

hysteria
hysterical psychosis

Excludes: malingering [conscious simulation] (Z76.5)

F44.0 Dissociative amnesia

The main feature is loss of memory, usually of important recent events, that is not due to organic mental disorder, and is too great to be explained by ordinary forgetfulness or fatigue. The amnesia is usually centred on traumatic events, such as accidents or unexpected bereavements, and is usually partial and selective. Complete and generalized amnesia is rare, and is usually part of a fugue (F44.1). If this is the case, the disorder should be classified as such. The diagnosis should not be made in the presence of organic brain disorders, intoxication, or excessive fatigue.

Excludes: alcohol- or other psychoactive substance-induced amnesic disorder (F10–F19 with common fourth character .6)
amnesia:
- NOS (R41.3)
- anterograde (R41.1)
- retrograde (R41.2)

nonalcoholic organic amnesic syndrome (F04)
postictal amnesia in epilepsy (G40.–)

For use with training tool only

F44.1 Dissociative fugue

Dissociative fugue has all the features of dissociative amnesia, plus purposeful travel beyond the usual everyday range. Although there is amnesia for the period of the fugue, the patient's behaviour during this time may appear completely normal to independent observers.

Excludes: postictal fugue in epilepsy (G40.–)

F44.2 Dissociative stupor

Dissociative stupor is diagnosed on the basis of a profound diminution or absence of voluntary movement and normal responsiveness to external stimuli such as light, noise, and touch, but examination and investigation reveal no evidence of a physical cause. In addition, there is positive evidence of psychogenic causation in the form of recent stressful events or problems.

Excludes: organic catatonic disorder (F06.1)
stupor:
- NOS (R40.1)
- catatonic (F20.2)
- depressive (F31–F33)
- manic (F30.2)

F44.3 Trance and possession disorders

Disorders in which there is a temporary loss of the sense of personal identity and full awareness of the surroundings. Include here only trance states that are involuntary or unwanted, occurring outside religious or culturally accepted situations.

Excludes: states associated with:
- acute and transient psychotic disorders (F23.–)
- organic personality disorder (F07.0)
- postconcussional syndrome (F07.2)
- psychoactive substance intoxication (F10–F19 with common fourth character .0)
- schizophrenia (F20.–)

F44.4 Dissociative motor disorders

In the commonest varieties there is loss of ability to move the whole or a part of a limb or limbs. There may be close resemblance to almost any variety of ataxia, apraxia, akinesia, aphonia, dysarthria, dyskinesia, seizures, or paralysis.

Psychogenic:
- aphonia
- dysphonia

F44.5 Dissociative convulsions

Dissociative convulsions may mimic epileptic seizures very closely in terms of movements, but tongue-biting, bruising due to falling, and incontinence of urine are rare, and consciousness is maintained or replaced by a state of stupor or trance.

For use in training tool only

F44.6 Dissociative anaesthesia and sensory loss

Anaesthetic areas of skin often have boundaries that make it clear that they are associated with the patient's ideas about bodily functions, rather than medical knowledge. There may be differential loss between the sensory modalities which cannot be due to a neurological lesion. Sensory loss may be accompanied by complaints of paraesthesia. Loss of vision and hearing are rarely total in dissociative disorders.

Psychogenic deafness

F44.7 Mixed dissociative [conversion] disorders

Combination of disorders specified in F44.0–F44.6

F44.8 Other dissociative [conversion] disorders

Ganser's syndrome
Multiple personality
Psychogenic:
- confusion
- twilight state

F44.9 Dissociative [conversion] disorder, unspecified

For use with training tool only

F45 Somatoform disorders

The main feature is repeated presentation of physical symptoms together with persistent requests for medical investigations, in spite of repeated negative findings and reassurances by doctors that the symptoms have no physical basis. If any physical disorders are present, they do not explain the nature and extent of the symptoms or the distress and preoccupation of the patient.

Excludes: dissociative disorders (F44.–)
hair-plucking (F98.4)
lalling (F80.0)
lisping (F80.8)
nail-biting (F98.8)
psychological or behavioural factors associated with disorders or diseases classified elsewhere (F54)
sexual dysfunction, not caused by organic disorder or disease (F52.–)
thumb-sucking (F98.8)
tic disorders (in childhood and adolescence) (F95.–)
Tourette's syndrome (F95.2)
trichotillomania (F63.3)

F45.0 Somatization disorder

The main features are multiple, recurrent and frequently changing physical symptoms of at least two years' duration. Most patients have a long and complicated history of contact with both primary and specialist medical care services, during which many negative investigations or fruitless exploratory operations may have been carried out. Symptoms may be referred to any part or system of the body. The course of the disorder is chronic and fluctuating, and is often associated with disruption of social, interpersonal, and family behaviour. Short-lived (less than two years) and less striking symptom patterns should be classified under undifferentiated somatoform disorder (F45.1).

Briquet's disorder
Multiple psychosomatic disorder

Excludes: malingering [conscious simulation] (Z76.5)

F45.1 Undifferentiated somatoform disorder

When somatoform complaints are multiple, varying and persistent, but the complete and typical clinical picture of somatization disorder is not fulfilled, the diagnosis of undifferentiated somatoform disorder should be considered.

Undifferentiated psychosomatic disorder

For use with training tool only

F45.2 Hypochondriacal disorder

The essential feature is a persistent preoccupation with the possibility of having one or more serious and progressive physical disorders. Patients manifest persistent somatic complaints or a persistent preoccupation with their physical appearance. Normal or commonplace sensations and appearances are often interpreted by patients as abnormal and distressing, and attention is usually focused upon only one or two organs or systems of the body. Marked depression and anxiety are often present, and may justify additional diagnoses.

Body dysmorphic disorder
Dysmorphophobia (nondelusional)
Hypochondriacal neurosis
Hypochondriasis
Nosophobia

Excludes: delusional dysmorphophobia (F22.8)
fixed delusions about bodily functions or shape (F22.–)

F45.3 Somatoform autonomic dysfunction

Symptoms are presented by the patient as if they were due to a physical disorder of a system or organ that is largely or completely under autonomic innervation and control, i.e. the cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, respiratory and urogenital systems. The symptoms are usually of two types, neither of which indicates a physical disorder of the organ or system concerned. First, there are complaints based upon objective signs of autonomic arousal, such as palpitations, sweating, flushing, tremor, and expression of fear and distress about the possibility of a physical disorder. Second, there are subjective complaints of a nonspecific or changing nature such as fleeting aches and pains, sensations of burning, heaviness, tightness, and feelings of being bloated or distended, which are referred by the patient to a specific organ or system.

Cardiac neurosis
Da Costa's syndrome
Gastric neurosis
Neurocirculatory asthenia
Psychogenic forms of:
- aerophagy
- cough
- diarrhoea
- dyspepsia
- dysuria
- flatulence
- hiccough
- hyperventilation
- increased frequency of micturition
- irritable bowel syndrome
- pylorospasm

Excludes: psychological and behavioural factors associated with disorders or diseases classified elsewhere (F54)

For use with training tool only

F45.4 Persistent somatoform pain disorder

The predominant complaint is of persistent, severe, and distressing pain, which cannot be explained fully by a physiological process or a physical disorder, and which occurs in association with emotional conflict or psychosocial problems that are sufficient to allow the conclusion that they are the main causative influences. The result is usually a marked increase in support and attention, either personal or medical. Pain presumed to be of psychogenic origin occurring during the course of depressive disorders or schizophrenia should not be included here.

Psychalgia
Psychogenic:
- backache
- headache

Somatoform pain disorder

Excludes: backache NOS (M54.9)
pain:
- NOS (R52.9)
- acute (R52.0)
- chronic (R52.2)
- intractable (R52.1)

tension headache (G44.2)

F45.8 Other somatoform disorders

Any other disorders of sensation, function and behaviour, not due to physical disorders, which are not mediated through the autonomic nervous system, which are limited to specific systems or parts of the body, and which are closely associated in time with stressful events or problems.

Psychogenic:
- dysmenorrhoea
- dysphagia, including "globus hystericus"
- pruritus
- torticollis

Teeth-grinding

F45.9 Somatoform disorder, unspecified

Psychosomatic disorder NOS

For use with training tool only

F48 Other neurotic disorders

F48.0 Neurasthenia

Considerable cultural variations occur in the presentation of this disorder, and two main types occur, with substantial overlap. In one type, the main feature is a complaint of increased fatigue after mental effort, often associated with some decrease in occupational performance or coping efficiency in daily tasks. The mental fatiguability is typically described as an unpleasant intrusion of distracting associations or recollections, difficulty in concentrating, and generally inefficient thinking. In the other type, the emphasis is on feelings of bodily or physical weakness and exhaustion after only minimal effort, accompanied by a feeling of muscular aches and pains and inability to relax. In both types a variety of other unpleasant physical feelings is common, such as dizziness, tension headaches, and feelings of general instability. Worry about decreasing mental and bodily well-being, irritability, anhedonia, and varying minor degrees of both depression and anxiety are all common. Sleep is often disturbed in its initial and middle phases but hypersomnia may also be prominent.

Fatigue syndrome

Use additional code, if desired, to identify previous physical illness.

Excludes: asthenia NOS (R53)
burn-out (Z73.0)
malaise and fatigue (R53)
postviral fatigue syndrome (G93.3)
psychasthenia (F48.8)

F48.1 Depersonalization-derealization syndrome

A rare disorder in which the patient complains spontaneously that his or her mental activity, body, and surroundings are changed in their quality, so as to be unreal, remote, or automatized. Among the varied phenomena of the syndrome, patients complain most frequently of loss of emotions and feelings of estrangement or detachment from their thinking, their body, or the real world. In spite of the dramatic nature of the experience, the patient is aware of the unreality of the change. The sensorium is normal and the capacity for emotional expression intact. Depersonalization-derealization symptoms may occur as part of a diagnosable schizophrenic, depressive, phobic, or obsessive-compulsive disorder. In such cases the diagnosis should be that of the main disorder.

F48.8 Other specified neurotic disorders

Dhat syndrome
Occupational neurosis, including writer's cramp
Psychasthenia
Psychasthenic neurosis
Psychogenic syncope

F48.9 Neurotic disorder, unspecified

Neurosis NOS

For use with training tool only

Behavioural syndromes associated with physiological disturbances and physical factors (F50–F59)

F50 Eating disorders

Excludes: anorexia NOS (R63.0)
feeding:
• difficulties and mismanagement (R63.3)
• disorder of infancy or childhood (F98.2)
polyphagia (R63.2)

F50.0 Anorexia nervosa

A disorder characterized by deliberate weight loss, induced and sustained by the patient. It occurs most commonly in adolescent girls and young women, but adolescent boys and young men may also be affected, as may children approaching puberty and older women up to the menopause. The disorder is associated with a specific psychopathology whereby a dread of fatness and flabbiness of body contour persists as an intrusive overvalued idea, and the patients impose a low weight threshold on themselves. There is usually undernutrition of varying severity with secondary endocrine and metabolic changes and disturbances of bodily function. The symptoms include restricted dietary choice, excessive exercise, induced vomiting and purgation, and use of appetite suppressants and diuretics.

Excludes: loss of appetite (R63.0)
• psychogenic (F50.8)

F50.1 Atypical anorexia nervosa

Disorders that fulfil some of the features of anorexia nervosa but in which the overall clinical picture does not justify that diagnosis. For instance, one of the key symptoms, such as amenorrhoea or marked dread of being fat, may be absent in the presence of marked weight loss and weight-reducing behaviour. This diagnosis should not be made in the presence of known physical disorders associated with weight loss.

F50.2 Bulimia nervosa

A syndrome characterized by repeated bouts of overeating and an excessive preoccupation with the control of body weight, leading to a pattern of overeating followed by vomiting or use of purgatives. This disorder shares many psychological features with anorexia nervosa, including an overconcern with body shape and weight. Repeated vomiting is likely to give rise to disturbances of body electrolytes and physical complications. There is often, but not always, a history of an earlier episode of anorexia nervosa, the interval ranging from a few months to several years.

Bulimia NOS
Hyperorexia nervosa

For use with training tool only

F50.3 Atypical bulimia nervosa

Disorders that fulfil some of the features of bulimia nervosa, but in which the overall clinical picture does not justify that diagnosis. For instance, there may be recurrent bouts of overeating and overuse of purgatives without significant weight change, or the typical overconcern about body shape and weight may be absent.

F50.4 Overeating associated with other psychological disturbances

Overeating due to stressful events, such as bereavement, accident, childbirth, etc.

Psychogenic overeating

Excludes: obesity (E66.–)

F50.5 Vomiting associated with other psychological disturbances

Repeated vomiting that occurs in dissociative disorders (F44.–) and hypochondriacal disorder (F45.2), and that is not solely due to conditions classified outside this chapter. This subcategory may also be used in addition to O21.– (excessive vomiting in pregnancy) when emotional factors are predominant in the causation of recurrent nausea and vomiting in pregnancy.

Psychogenic vomiting

Excludes: nausea (R11)
vomiting NOS (R11)

F50.8 Other eating disorders

Pica in adults
Psychogenic loss of appetite

Excludes: pica of infancy and childhood (F98.3)

F50.9 Eating disorder, unspecified

For use with training tool only

F51 Nonorganic sleep disorders

In many cases, a disturbance of sleep is one of the symptoms of another disorder, either mental or physical. Whether a sleep disorder in a given patient is an independent condition or simply one of the features of another disorder classified elsewhere, either in this chapter or in others, should be determined on the basis of its clinical presentation and course as well as on the therapeutic considerations and priorities at the time of the consultation. Generally, if the sleep disorder is one of the major complaints and is perceived as a condition in itself, the present code should be used along with other pertinent diagnoses describing the psychopathology and pathophysiology involved in a given case. This category includes only those sleep disorders in which emotional causes are considered to be a primary factor, and which are not due to identifiable physical disorders classified elsewhere.

Excludes: sleep disorders (organic) (G47.–)

F51.0 Nonorganic insomnia

A condition of unsatisfactory quantity and/or quality of sleep, which persists for a considerable period of time, including difficulty falling asleep, difficulty staying asleep, or early final wakening. Insomnia is a common symptom of many mental and physical disorders, and should be classified here in addition to the basic disorder only if it dominates the clinical picture.

Excludes: insomnia (organic) (G47.0)

F51.1 Nonorganic hypersomnia

Hypersomnia is defined as a condition of either excessive daytime sleepiness and sleep attacks (not accounted for by an inadequate amount of sleep) or prolonged transition to the fully aroused state upon awakening. In the absence of an organic factor for the occurrence of hypersomnia, this condition is usually associated with mental disorders.

Excludes: hypersomnia (organic) (G47.1)
narcolepsy (G47.4)

F51.2 Nonorganic disorder of the sleep-wake schedule

A lack of synchrony between the sleep-wake schedule and the desired sleep-wake schedule for the individual's environment, resulting in a complaint of either insomnia or hypersomnia.

Psychogenic inversion of:
- circadian
- nyctohemeral rhythm
- sleep

Excludes: disorders of the sleep-wake schedule (organic) (G47.2)

F51.3 Sleepwalking [somnambulism]

A state of altered consciousness in which phenomena of sleep and wakefulness are combined. During a sleepwalking episode the individual arises from bed, usually during the first third of nocturnal sleep, and walks about, exhibiting low levels of awareness, reactivity, and motor skill. Upon awakening, there is usually no recall of the event.

For use with training tool only

F51.4 Sleep terrors [night terrors]

Nocturnal episodes of extreme terror and panic associated with intense vocalization, motility, and high levels of autonomic discharge. The individual sits up or gets up, usually during the first third of nocturnal sleep, with a panicky scream. Quite often he or she rushes to the door as if trying to escape, although very seldom leaves the room. Recall of the event, if any, is very limited (usually to one or two fragmentary mental images).

F51.5 Nightmares

Dream experiences loaded with anxiety or fear. There is very detailed recall of the dream content. The dream experience is very vivid and usually includes themes involving threats to survival, security, or self-esteem. Quite often there is a recurrence of the same or similar frightening nightmare themes. During a typical episode there is a degree of autonomic discharge but no appreciable vocalization or body motility. Upon awakening the individual rapidly becomes alert and oriented.

Dream anxiety disorder

F51.8 Other nonorganic sleep disorders

F51.9 Nonorganic sleep disorder, unspecified

Emotional sleep disorder NOS

F52 Sexual dysfunction, not caused by organic disorder or disease

Sexual dysfunction covers the various ways in which an individual is unable to participate in a sexual relationship as he or she would wish. Sexual response is a psychosomatic process and both psychological and somatic processes are usually involved in the causation of sexual dysfunction.

Excludes: Dhat syndrome (F48.8)

F52.0 Lack or loss of sexual desire

Loss of sexual desire is the principal problem and is not secondary to other sexual difficulties, such as erectile failure or dyspareunia.

Frigidity
Hypoactive sexual desire disorder

F52.1 Sexual aversion and lack of sexual enjoyment

Either the prospect of sexual interaction produces sufficient fear or anxiety that sexual activity is avoided (sexual aversion) or sexual responses occur normally and orgasm is experienced but there is a lack of appropriate pleasure (lack of sexual enjoyment).

Anhedonia (sexual)

For use with training tool only

F52.2 Failure of genital response
The principal problem in men is erectile dysfunction (difficulty in developing or maintaining an erection suitable for satisfactory intercourse). In women, the principal problem is vaginal dryness or failure of lubrication.

Female sexual arousal disorder
Male erectile disorder
Psychogenic impotence

Excludes: impotence of organic origin (N48.4)

F52.3 Orgasmic dysfunction
Orgasm either does not occur or is markedly delayed.

Inhibited orgasm (male)(female)
Psychogenic anorgasmy

F52.4 Premature ejaculation
The inability to control ejaculation sufficiently for both partners to enjoy sexual interaction.

F52.5 Nonorganic vaginismus
Spasm of the pelvic floor muscles that surround the vagina, causing occlusion of the vaginal opening. Penile entry is either impossible or painful.

Psychogenic vaginismus

Excludes: vaginismus (organic) (N94.2)

F52.6 Nonorganic dyspareunia
Dyspareunia (or pain during sexual intercourse) occurs in both women and men. It can often be attributed to local pathology and should then properly be categorized under the pathological condition. This category is to be used only if there is no primary nonorganic sexual dysfunction (e.g. vaginismus or vaginal dryness).

Psychogenic dyspareunia

Excludes: dyspareunia (organic) (N94.1)

F52.7 Excessive sexual drive
Nymphomania
Satyriasis

F52.8 Other sexual dysfunction, not caused by organic disorder or disease

F52.9 Unspecified sexual dysfunction, not caused by organic disorder or disease

For use with training tool only

F53 Mental and behavioural disorders associated with the puerperium, not elsewhere classified

This category includes only mental disorders associated with the puerperium (commencing within six weeks of delivery) that do not meet the criteria for disorders classified elsewhere in this chapter, either because insufficient information is available, or because it is considered that special additional clinical features are present that make their classification elsewhere inappropriate.

F53.0 Mild mental and behavioural disorders associated with the puerperium, not elsewhere classified

Depression:
- postnatal NOS
- postpartum NOS

F53.1 Severe mental and behavioural disorders associated with the puerperium, not elsewhere classified

Puerperal psychosis NOS

F53.8 Other mental and behavioural disorders associated with the puerperium, not elsewhere classified

F53.9 Puerperal mental disorder, unspecified

F54 Psychological and behavioural factors associated with disorders or diseases classified elsewhere

This category should be used to record the presence of psychological or behavioural influences thought to have played a major part in the etiology of physical disorders which can be classified to other chapters. Any resulting mental disturbances are usually mild, and often prolonged (such as worry, emotional conflict, apprehension) and do not of themselves justify the use of any of the categories in this chapter.

Psychological factors affecting physical conditions

Examples of the use of this category are:
- asthma F54 and J45.–
- dermatitis F54 and L23–L25
- gastric ulcer F54 and K25.–
- mucous colitis F54 and K58.–
- ulcerative colitis F54 and K51.–
- urticaria F54 and L50.–

Use additional code, if desired, to identify the associated physical disorder.

Excludes: tension-type headache (G44.2)

For use with training tool only

F55 Abuse of non-dependence-producing substances

A wide variety of medicaments and folk remedies may be involved, but the particularly important groups are: (a) psychotropic drugs that do not produce dependence, such as antidepressants, (b) laxatives, and (c) analgesics that may be purchased without medical prescription, such as aspirin and paracetamol.

Persistent use of these substances often involves unnecessary contacts with medical professionals or supporting staff, and is sometimes accompanied by harmful physical effects of the substances. Attempts to dissuade or forbid the use of the substance are often met with resistance; for laxatives and analgesics this may be in spite of warnings about (or even the development of) physical harm such as renal dysfunction or electrolyte disturbances. Although it is usually clear that the patient has a strong motivation to take the substance, dependence or withdrawal symptoms do not develop as in the case of the psychoactive substances specified in F10–F19.

Abuse of:
- antacids
- herbal or folk remedies
- steroids or hormones
- vitamins

Laxative habit

Excludes: abuse of psychoactive substances (F10–F19)

F59 Unspecified behavioural syndromes associated with physiological disturbances and physical factors

Psychogenic physiological dysfunction NOS

For use with training tool only

Disorders of adult personality and behaviour (F60–F69)

This block includes a variety of conditions and behaviour patterns of clinical significance which tend to be persistent and appear to be the expression of the individual's characteristic lifestyle and mode of relating to himself or herself and others. Some of these conditions and patterns of behaviour emerge early in the course of individual development, as a result of both constitutional factors and social experience, while others are acquired later in life. Specific personality disorders (F60.–), mixed and other personality disorders (F61.–), and enduring personality changes (F62.–) are deeply ingrained and enduring behaviour patterns, manifesting as inflexible responses to a broad range of personal and social situations. They represent extreme or significant deviations from the way in which the average individual in a given culture perceives, thinks, feels and, particularly, relates to others. Such behaviour patterns tend to be stable and to encompass multiple domains of behaviour and psychological functioning. They are frequently, but not always, associated with various degrees of subjective distress and problems of social performance.

F60 Specific personality disorders

These are severe disturbances in the personality and behavioural tendencies of the individual; not directly resulting from disease, damage, or other insult to the brain, or from another psychiatric disorder; usually involving several areas of the personality; nearly always associated with considerable personal distress and social disruption; and usually manifest since childhood or adolescence and continuing throughout adulthood.

F60.0 Paranoid personality disorder

Personality disorder characterized by excessive sensitivity to setbacks, unforgiveness of insults; suspiciousness and a tendency to distort experience by misconstruing the neutral or friendly actions of others as hostile or contemptuous; recurrent suspicions, without justification, regarding the sexual fidelity of the spouse or sexual partner; and a combative and tenacious sense of personal rights. There may be excessive self-importance, and there is often excessive self-reference.

Personality (disorder):
- expansive paranoid
- fanatic
- querulant
- paranoid
- sensitive paranoid

Excludes: paranoia (F22.0)
paranoia querulans (F22.8)
paranoid:
- psychosis (F22.0)
- schizophrenia (F20.0)
- state (F22.0)

For use with training tool only

F60.1 Schizoid personality disorder

Personality disorder characterized by withdrawal from affectional, social and other contacts with preference for fantasy, solitary activities, and introspection. There is a limited capacity to express feelings and to experience pleasure.

Excludes: Asperger's syndrome (F84.5)
delusional disorder (F22.0)
schizoid disorder of childhood (F84.5)
schizophrenia (F20.–)
schizotypal disorder (F21)

F60.2 Dissocial personality disorder

Personality disorder characterized by disregard for social obligations, and callous unconcern for the feelings of others. There is gross disparity between behaviour and the prevailing social norms. Behaviour is not readily modifiable by adverse experience, including punishment. There is a low tolerance to frustration and a low threshold for discharge of aggression, including violence; there is a tendency to blame others, or to offer plausible rationalizations for the behaviour bringing the patient into conflict with society.

Personality (disorder):
- amoral
- antisocial
- asocial
- psychopathic
- sociopathic

Excludes: conduct disorders (F91.–)
emotionally unstable personality disorder (F60.3)

F60.3 Emotionally unstable personality disorder

Personality disorder characterized by a definite tendency to act impulsively and without consideration of the consequences; the mood is unpredictable and capricious. There is a liability to outbursts of emotion and an incapacity to control the behavioural explosions. There is a tendency to quarrelsome behaviour and to conflicts with others, especially when impulsive acts are thwarted or censored. Two types may be distinguished: the impulsive type, characterized predominantly by emotional instability and lack of impulse control, and the borderline type, characterized in addition by disturbances in self-image, aims, and internal preferences, by chronic feelings of emptiness, by intense and unstable interpersonal relationships, and by a tendency to self-destructive behaviour, including suicide gestures and attempts.

Personality (disorder):
- aggressive
- borderline
- explosive

Excludes: dissocial personality disorder (F60.2)

For use with training tool only

F60.4 Histrionic personality disorder

Personality disorder characterized by shallow and labile affectivity, self-dramatization, theatricality, exaggerated expression of emotions, suggestibility, egocentricity, self-indulgence, lack of consideration for others, easily hurt feelings, and continuous seeking for appreciation, excitement and attention.

Personality (disorder):
- hysterical
- psychoinfantile

F60.5 Anankastic personality disorder

Personality disorder characterized by feelings of doubt, perfectionism, excessive conscientiousness, checking and preoccupation with details, stubbornness, caution, and rigidity. There may be insistent and unwelcome thoughts or impulses that do not attain the severity of an obsessive-compulsive disorder.

Personality (disorder):
- compulsive
- obsessional
- obsessive-compulsive

Excludes: obsessive-compulsive disorder (F42.–)

F60.6 Anxious [avoidant] personality disorder

Personality disorder characterized by feelings of tension and apprehension, insecurity and inferiority. There is a continuous yearning to be liked and accepted, a hypersensitivity to rejection and criticism with restricted personal attachments, and a tendency to avoid certain activities by habitual exaggeration of the potential dangers or risks in everyday situations.

F60.7 Dependent personality disorder

Personality disorder characterized by pervasive passive reliance on other people to make one's major and minor life decisions, great fear of abandonment, feelings of helplessness and incompetence, passive compliance with the wishes of elders and others, and a weak response to the demands of daily life. Lack of vigour may show itself in the intellectual or emotional spheres; there is often a tendency to transfer responsibility to others.

Personality (disorder):
- asthenic
- inadequate
- passive
- self-defeating

F60.8 Other specific personality disorders

Personality (disorder):
- eccentric
- "haltlose" type
- immature
- narcissistic
- passive-aggressive
- psychoneurotic

For use with training tool only

F60.9 Personality disorder, unspecified
Character neurosis NOS
Pathological personality NOS

F61 Mixed and other personality disorders

This category is intended for personality disorders that are often troublesome but do not demonstrate the specific pattern of symptoms that characterize the disorders described in F60.–. As a result they are often more difficult to diagnose than the disorders in F60.–.

Examples include:

- mixed personality disorders with features of several of the disorders in F60.– but without a predominant set of symptoms that would allow a more specific diagnosis
- troublesome personality changes, not classifiable to F60.– or F62.–, and regarded as secondary to a main diagnosis of a coexisting affective or anxiety disorder.

Excludes: accentuated personality traits (Z73.1)

For use with training tool only

F62 Enduring personality changes, not attributable to brain damage and disease

Disorders of adult personality and behaviour that have developed in persons with no previous personality disorder following exposure to catastrophic or excessive prolonged stress, or following a severe psychiatric illness. These diagnoses should be made only when there is evidence of a definite and enduring change in a person's pattern of perceiving, relating to, or thinking about the environment and himself or herself. The personality change should be significant and be associated with inflexible and maladaptive behaviour not present before the pathogenic experience. The change should not be a direct manifestation of another mental disorder or a residual symptom of any antecedent mental disorder.

Excludes: personality and behavioural disorder due to brain disease, damage and dysfunction (F07.–)

F62.0 Enduring personality change after catastrophic experience

Enduring personality change, present for at least two years, following exposure to catastrophic stress. The stress must be so extreme that it is not necessary to consider personal vulnerability in order to explain its profound effect on the personality. The disorder is characterized by a hostile or distrustful attitude toward the world, social withdrawal, feelings of emptiness or hopelessness, a chronic feeling of "being on edge" as if constantly threatened, and estrangement. Post-traumatic stress disorder (F43.1) may precede this type of personality change.

Personality change after:
- concentration camp experiences
- disasters
- prolonged:
  - captivity with an imminent possibility of being killed
  - exposure to life-threatening situations such as being a victim of terrorism
  - torture

Excludes: post-traumatic stress disorder (F43.1)

F62.1 Enduring personality change after psychiatric illness

Personality change, persisting for at least two years, attributable to the traumatic experience of suffering from a severe psychiatric illness. The change cannot be explained by a previous personality disorder and should be differentiated from residual schizophrenia and other states of incomplete recovery from an antecedent mental disorder. This disorder is characterized by an excessive dependence on and a demanding attitude towards others; conviction of being changed or stigmatized by the illness, leading to an inability to form and maintain close and confiding personal relationships and to social iso-lation; passivity, reduced interests, and diminished involvement in leisure activities; persistent complaints of being ill, which may be associated with hypochondriacal claims and illness behaviour; dysphoric or labile mood, not due to the presence of a current mental disorder or antecedent mental disorder with residual affective symptoms; and longstanding problems in social and occupational functioning.

F62.8 Other enduring personality changes

Chronic pain personality syndrome

For use with training and only

F62.9 Enduring personality change, unspecified

F63 Habit and impulse disorders

This category includes certain disorders of behaviour that are not classifiable under other categories. They are characterized by repeated acts that have no clear rational motivation, cannot be controlled, and generally harm the patient's own interests and those of other people. The patient reports that the behaviour is associated with impulses to action. The cause of these disorders is not understood and they are grouped together because of broad descriptive similarities, not because they are known to share any other important features.

Excludes: habitual excessive use of alcohol or psychoactive substances (F10–F19)
impulse and habit disorders involving sexual behaviour (F65.–)

F63.0 Pathological gambling

The disorder consists of frequent, repeated episodes of gambling that dominate the patient's life to the detriment of social, occupational, material, and family values and commitments.

Compulsive gambling

Excludes: excessive gambling by manic patients (F30.–)
gambling and betting NOS (Z72.6)
gambling in dissocial personality disorder (F60.2)

F63.1 Pathological fire-setting [pyromania]

Disorder characterized by multiple acts of, or attempts at, setting fire to property or other objects, without apparent motive, and by a persistent preoccupation with subjects related to fire and burning. This behaviour is often associated with feelings of increasing tension before the act, and intense excitement immediately afterwards.

Excludes: fire-setting (by)(in):
- adult with dissocial personality disorder (F60.2)
- alcohol or psychoactive substance intoxication (F10–F19, with common fourth character .0)
- as the reason for observation for suspected mental disorder (Z03.2)
- conduct disorders (F91.–)
- organic mental disorders (F00–F09)
- schizophrenia (F20.–)

For use with training tool only

F63.2 Pathological stealing [kleptomania]

Disorder characterized by repeated failure to resist impulses to steal objects that are not acquired for personal use or monetary gain. The objects may instead be discarded, given away, or hoarded. This behaviour is usually accompanied by an increasing sense of tension before, and a sense of gratification during and immediately after, the act.

Excludes: depressive disorder with stealing (F31–F33)
organic mental disorders (F00–F09)
shoplifting as the reason for observation for suspected mental disorder (Z03.2)

F63.3 Trichotillomania

A disorder characterized by noticeable hair-loss due to a recurrent failure to resist impulses to pull out hairs. The hair-pulling is usually preceded by mounting tension and is followed by a sense of relief or gratification. This diagnosis should not be made if there is a pre-existing inflammation of the skin, or if the hair-pulling is in response to a delusion or a hallucination.

Excludes: stereotyped movement disorder with hair-plucking (F98.4)

F63.8 Other habit and impulse disorders

Other kinds of persistently repeated maladaptive behaviour that are not secondary to a recognized psychiatric syndrome, and in which it appears that the patient is repeatedly failing to resist impulses to carry out the behaviour. There is a prodromal period of tension with a feeling of release at the time of the act.

Intermittent explosive disorder

F63.9 Habit and impulse disorder, unspecified

F64 Gender identity disorders

F64.0 Transsexualism

A desire to live and be accepted as a member of the opposite sex, usually accompanied by a sense of discomfort with, or inappropriateness of, one's anatomic sex, and a wish to have surgery and hormonal treatment to make one's body as congruent as possible with one's preferred sex.

F64.1 Dual-role transvestism

The wearing of clothes of the opposite sex for part of the individual's existence in order to enjoy the temporary experience of membership of the opposite sex, but without any desire for a more permanent sex change or associated surgical reassignment, and without sexual excitement accompanying the cross-dressing.

Gender identity disorder of adolescence or adulthood, nontranssexual type

Excludes: fetishistic transvestism (F65.1)

For use with training tool only

F64.2 Gender identity disorder of childhood

A disorder, usually first manifest during early childhood (and always well before puberty), characterized by a persistent and intense distress about assigned sex, together with a desire to be (or insistence that one is) of the other sex. There is a persistent preoccupation with the dress and activities of the opposite sex and repudiation of the individual's own sex. The diagnosis requires a profound disturbance of the normal gender identity; mere tomboyishness in girls or girlish behaviour in boys is not sufficient. Gender identity disorders in individuals who have reached or are entering puberty should not be classified here but in F66.–.

Excludes: egodystonic sexual orientation (F66.1)
sexual maturation disorder (F66.0)

F64.8 Other gender identity disorders

F64.9 Gender identity disorder, unspecified

Gender-role disorder NOS

F65 Disorders of sexual preference

Includes: paraphilias

F65.0 Fetishism

Reliance on some non-living object as a stimulus for sexual arousal and sexual gratification. Many fetishes are extensions of the human body, such as articles of clothing or footwear. Other common examples are characterized by some particular texture such as rubber, plastic or leather. Fetish objects vary in their importance to the individual. In some cases they simply serve to enhance sexual excitement achieved in ordinary ways (e.g. having the partner wear a particular garment).

F65.1 Fetishistic transvestism

The wearing of clothes of the opposite sex principally to obtain sexual excitement and to create the appearance of a person of the opposite sex. Fetishistic transvestism is distinguished from transsexual transvestism by its clear association with sexual arousal and the strong desire to remove the clothing once orgasm occurs and sexual arousal declines. It can occur as an earlier phase in the development of transsexualism.

Transvestic fetishism

F65.2 Exhibitionism

A recurrent or persistent tendency to expose the genitalia to strangers (usually of the opposite sex) or to people in public places, without inviting or intending closer contact. There is usually, but not invariably, sexual excitement at the time of the exposure and the act is commonly followed by masturbation.

F65.3 Voyeurism

A recurrent or persistent tendency to look at people engaging in sexual or intimate behaviour such as undressing. This is carried out without the observed people being aware, and usually leads to sexual excitement and masturbation.

F65.4 Paedophilia

A sexual preference for children, boys or girls or both, usually of prepubertal or early pubertal age.

For use with training tool only

F65.5 Sadomasochism
A preference for sexual activity which involves the infliction of pain or humiliation, or bondage. If the subject prefers to be the recipient of such stimulation this is called masochism; if the provider, sadism. Often an individual obtains sexual excitement from both sadistic and masochistic activities.

Masochism
Sadism

F65.6 Multiple disorders of sexual preference
Sometimes more than one abnormal sexual preference occurs in one person and there is none of first rank. The most common combination is fetishism, transvestism and sadomasochism.

F65.8 Other disorders of sexual preference
A variety of other patterns of sexual preference and activity, including making obscene telephone calls, rubbing up against people for sexual stimulation in crowded public places, sexual activity with animals, and use of strangulation or anoxia for intensifying sexual excitement.

Frotteurism
Necrophilia

F65.9 Disorder of sexual preference, unspecified
Sexual deviation NOS

F66 Psychological and behavioural disorders associated with sexual development and orientation

Note: Sexual orientation by itself is not to be regarded as a disorder.

F66.0 Sexual maturation disorder
The patient suffers from uncertainty about his or her gender identity or sexual orientation, which causes anxiety or depression. Most commonly this occurs in adolescents who are not certain whether they are homosexual, heterosexual or bisexual in orientation, or in individuals who, after a period of apparently stable sexual orientation (often within a longstanding relationship), find that their sexual orientation is changing.

F66.1 Egodystonic sexual orientation
The gender identity or sexual preference (heterosexual, homosexual, bisexual, or prepubertal) is not in doubt, but the individual wishes it were different because of associated psychological and behavioural disorders, and may seek treatment in order to change it.

F66.2 Sexual relationship disorder
The gender identity or sexual orientation (heterosexual, homosexual, or bisexual) is responsible for difficulties in forming or maintaining a relationship with a sexual partner.

F66.8 Other psychosexual development disorders

F66.9 Psychosexual development disorder, unspecified

For use with training tool only

F68 Other disorders of adult personality and behaviour

F68.0 Elaboration of physical symptoms for psychological reasons

Physical symptoms compatible with and originally due to a confirmed physical disorder, disease or disability become exaggerated or prolonged due to the psychological state of the patient. The patient is commonly distressed by this pain or disability, and is often preoccupied with worries, which may be justified, of the possibility of prolonged or progressive disability or pain.

Compensation neurosis

F68.1 Intentional production or feigning of symptoms or disabilities, either physical or psychological [factitious disorder]

The patient feigns symptoms repeatedly for no obvious reason and may even inflict self-harm in order to produce symptoms or signs. The motivation is obscure and presumably internal with the aim of adopting the sick role. The disorder is often combined with marked disorders of personality and relationships.

Hospital hopper syndrome
Münchhausen's syndrome
Peregrinating patient

Excludes: factitial dermatitis (L98.1)
person feigning illness (with obvious motivation) (Z76.5)

F68.8 Other specified disorders of adult personality and behaviour

Character disorder NOS
Relationship disorder NOS

F69 Unspecified disorder of adult personality and behaviour

For use with training tool only

Mental retardation (F70–F79)

A condition of arrested or incomplete development of the mind, which is especially characterized by impairment of skills manifested during the developmental period, skills which contribute to the overall level of intelligence, i.e. cognitive, language, motor, and social abilities. Retardation can occur with or without any other mental or physical condition.

Degrees of mental retardation are conventionally estimated by standardized intelligence tests. These can be supplemented by scales assessing social adaptation in a given environment. These measures provide an approximate indication of the degree of mental retardation. The diagnosis will also depend on the overall assessment of intellectual functioning by a skilled diagnostician.

Intellectual abilities and social adaptation may change over time, and, however poor, may improve as a result of training and rehabilitation. Diagnosis should be based on the current levels of functioning.

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories F70–F79 to identify the extent of impairment of behaviour:

.0 With the statement of no, or minimal, impairment of behaviour

.1 Significant impairment of behaviour requiring attention or treatment

.8 Other impairments of behaviour

.9 Without mention of impairment of behaviour

Use additional code, if desired, to identify associated conditions such as autism, other developmental disorders, epilepsy, conduct disorders, or severe physical handicap.

F70 Mild mental retardation

[See before F70 for subdivisions]

Approximate IQ range of 50 to 69 (in adults, mental age from 9 to under 12 years). Likely to result in some learning difficulties in school. Many adults will be able to work and maintain good social relationships and contribute to society.

Includes: feeble-mindedness
mild mental subnormality

For use with training tool only

F71 **Moderate mental retardation**

[See before F70 for subdivisions]

Approximate IQ range of 35 to 49 (in adults, mental age from 6 to under 9 years). Likely to result in marked developmental delays in childhood but most can learn to develop some degree of independence in self-care and acquire adequate communication and academic skills. Adults will need varying degrees of support to live and work in the community.

Includes: moderate mental subnormality

F72 **Severe mental retardation**

[See before F70 for subdivisions]

Approximate IQ range of 20 to 34 (in adults, mental age from 3 to under 6 years). Likely to result in continuous need of support.

Includes: severe mental subnormality

F73 **Profound mental retardation**

[See before F70 for subdivisions]

IQ under 20 (in adults, mental age below 3 years). Results in severe limitation in self-care, continence, communication and mobility.

Includes: profound mental subnormality

F78 **Other mental retardation**

[See before F70 for subdivisions]

F79 **Unspecified mental retardation**

[See before F70 for subdivisions]

Includes: mental:
- deficiency NOS
- subnormality NOS

For use with training tool only

Disorders of psychological development (F80–F89)

The disorders included in this block have in common: (a) onset invariably during infancy or childhood; (b) impairment or delay in development of functions that are strongly related to biological maturation of the central nervous system; and (c) a steady course without remissions and relapses. In most cases, the functions affected include language, visuo-spatial skills, and motor coordination. Usually, the delay or impairment has been present from as early as it could be detected reliably and will diminish progressively as the child grows older, although milder deficits often remain in adult life.

F80 Specific developmental disorders of speech and language

Disorders in which normal patterns of language acquisition are disturbed from the early stages of development. The conditions are not directly attributable to neurological or speech mechanism abnormalities, sensory impairments, mental retardation, or environmental factors. Specific developmental disorders of speech and language are often followed by associated problems, such as difficulties in reading and spelling, abnormalities in interpersonal relationships, and emotional and behavioural disorders.

F80.0 Specific speech articulation disorder

A specific developmental disorder in which the child's use of speech sounds is below the appropriate level for its mental age, but in which there is a normal level of language skills.

Developmental:
- phonological disorder
- speech articulation disorder

Dyslalia
Functional speech articulation disorder
Lalling

Excludes: speech articulation impairment (due to):
- aphasia NOS (R47.0)
- apraxia (R48.2)
- hearing loss (H90–H91)
- mental retardation (F70–F79)
- with language developmental disorder:
  - expressive (F80.1)
  - receptive (F80.2)

For use with training tool only

F80.1 Expressive language disorder

A specific developmental disorder in which the child's ability to use expressive spoken language is markedly below the appropriate level for its mental age, but in which language comprehension is within normal limits. There may or may not be abnormalities in articulation.

Developmental dysphasia or aphasia, expressive type

Excludes: acquired aphasia with epilepsy [Landau-Kleffner] (F80.3)
dysphasia and aphasia:
• NOS (R47.0)
• developmental, receptive type (F80.2)
elective mutism (F94.0)
mental retardation (F70–F79)
pervasive developmental disorders (F84.–)

F80.2 Receptive language disorder

A specific developmental disorder in which the child's understanding of language is below the appropriate level for its mental age. In virtually all cases expressive language will also be markedly affected and abnormalities in word-sound production are common.

Congenital auditory imperception
Developmental:
• dysphasia or aphasia, receptive type
• Wernicke's aphasia
Word deafness

Excludes: acquired aphasia with epilepsy [Landau-Kleffner] (F80.3)
autism (F84.0–F84.1)
dysphasia and aphasia:
• NOS (R47.0)
• developmental, expressive type (F80.1)
elective mutism (F94.0)
language delay due to deafness (H90–H91)
mental retardation (F70–F79)

For use with training tool only

F80.3 Acquired aphasia with epilepsy [Landau-Kleffner]

A disorder in which the child, having previously made normal progress in language development, loses both receptive and expressive language skills but retains general intelligence; the onset of the disorder is accompanied by paroxysmal abnormalities on the EEG, and in the majority of cases also by epileptic seizures. Usually the onset is between the ages of three and seven years, with skills being lost over days or weeks. The temporal association between the onset of seizures and loss of language is variable, with one preceding the other (either way round) by a few months to two years. An inflammatory encephalitic process has been suggested as a possible cause of this disorder. About two-thirds of patients are left with a more or less severe receptive language deficit.

Excludes: aphasia (due to):
- NOS (R47.0)
- autism (F84.0–F84.1)
- disintegrative disorders of childhood (F84.2–F84.3)

F80.8 Other developmental disorders of speech and language

Lisping

F80.9 Developmental disorder of speech and language, unspecified

Language disorder NOS

F81 Specific developmental disorders of scholastic skills

Disorders in which the normal patterns of skill acquisition are disturbed from the early stages of development. This is not simply a consequence of a lack of opportunity to learn, it is not solely a result of mental retardation, and it is not due to any form of acquired brain trauma or disease.

F81.0 Specific reading disorder

The main feature is a specific and significant impairment in the development of reading skills that is not solely accounted for by mental age, visual acuity problems, or inadequate schooling. Reading comprehension skill, reading word recognition, oral reading skill, and performance of tasks requiring reading may all be affected. Spelling difficulties are frequently associated with specific reading disorder and often remain into adolescence even after some progress in reading has been made. Specific developmental disorders of reading are commonly preceded by a history of disorders in speech or language development. Associated emotional and behavioural disturbances are common during the school age period.

"Backward reading"
Developmental dyslexia
Specific reading retardation

Excludes: alexia NOS (R48.0)
dyslexia NOS (R48.0)
reading difficulties secondary to emotional disorders (F93.–)

For use with training tool only

F81.1 Specific spelling disorder

The main feature is a specific and significant impairment in the development of spelling skills in the absence of a history of specific reading disorder, which is not solely accounted for by low mental age, visual acuity problems, or inadequate schooling. The ability to spell orally and to write out words correctly are both affected.

Specific spelling retardation (without reading disorder)

Excludes: agraphia NOS (R48.8)
spelling difficulties:
- associated with a reading disorder (F81.0)
- due to inadequate teaching (Z55.8)

F81.2 Specific disorder of arithmetical skills

Involves a specific impairment in arithmetical skills that is not solely explicable on the basis of general mental retardation or of inadequate schooling. The deficit concerns mastery of basic computational skills of addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division rather than of the more abstract mathematical skills involved in algebra, trigonometry, geometry, or calculus.

Developmental:
- acalculia
- arithmetical disorder
- Gerstmann's syndrome

Excludes: acalculia NOS (R48.8)
arithmetical difficulties:
- associated with a reading or spelling disorder (F81.3)
- due to inadequate teaching (Z55.8)

F81.3 Mixed disorder of scholastic skills

An ill-defined residual category of disorders in which both arithmetical and reading or spelling skills are significantly impaired, but in which the disorder is not solely explicable in terms of general mental retardation or of inadequate schooling. It should be used for disorders meeting the criteria for both F81.2 and either F81.0 or F81.1.

Excludes: specific:
- disorder of arithmetical skills (F81.2)
- reading disorder (F81.0)
- spelling disorder (F81.1)

F81.8 Other developmental disorders of scholastic skills

Developmental expressive writing disorder

F81.9 Developmental disorder of scholastic skills, unspecified

Knowledge acquisition disability NOS
Learning:
- disability NOS
- disorder NOS

For use with training tool only

F82 Specific developmental disorder of motor function

A disorder in which the main feature is a serious impairment in the development of motor coordination that is not solely explicable in terms of general intellectual retardation or of any specific congenital or acquired neurological disorder. Nevertheless, in most cases a careful clinical examination shows marked neurodevelopmental immaturities such as choreiform movements of unsupported limbs or mirror movements and other associated motor features, as well as signs of impaired fine and gross motor coordination.

Clumsy child syndrome
Developmental:
- coordination disorder
- dyspraxia

Excludes: abnormalities of gait and mobility (R26.–)
lack of coordination (R27.–)
- secondary to mental retardation (F70–F79)

F83 Mixed specific developmental disorders

A residual category for disorders in which there is some admixture of specific developmental disorders of speech and language, of scholastic skills, and of motor function, but in which none predominates sufficiently to constitute the prime diagnosis. This mixed category should be used only when there is a major overlap between each of these specific developmental disorders. The disorders are usually, but not always, associated with some degree of general impairment of cognitive functions. Thus, the category should be used when there are dysfunctions meeting the criteria for two or more of F80.–, F81.– and F82.

F84 Pervasive developmental disorders

A group of disorders characterized by qualitative abnormalities in reciprocal social interactions and in patterns of communication, and by a restricted, stereotyped, repetitive repertoire of interests and activities. These qualitative abnormalities are a pervasive feature of the individual's functioning in all situations.

Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated medical condition and mental retardation.

F84.0 Childhood autism

A type of pervasive developmental disorder that is defined by: (a) the presence of abnormal or impaired development that is manifest before the age of three years, and (b) the characteristic type of abnormal functioning in all the three areas of psychopathology: reciprocal social interaction, communication, and restricted, stereotyped, repetitive behaviour. In addition to these specific diagnostic features, a range of other nonspecific problems are common, such as phobias, sleeping and eating disturbances, temper tantrums, and (self-directed) aggression.

Autistic disorder
Infantile:
- autism
- psychosis

Kanner's syndrome

Excludes: autistic psychopathy (F84.5)

For use with training tool only

F84.1 Atypical autism

A type of pervasive developmental disorder that differs from childhood autism either in age of onset or in failing to fulfil all three sets of diagnostic criteria. This subcategory should be used when there is abnormal and impaired development that is present only after age three years, and a lack of sufficient demonstrable abnormalities in one or two of the three areas of psychopathology required for the diagnosis of autism (namely, reciprocal social interactions, communication, and restricted, stereotyped, repetitive behaviour) in spite of characteristic abnormalities in the other area(s). Atypical autism arises most often in profoundly retarded individuals and in individuals with a severe specific developmental disorder of receptive language.

Atypical childhood psychosis
Mental retardation with autistic features

Use additional code (F70–F79), if desired, to identify mental retardation.

F84.2 Rett's syndrome

A condition, so far found only in girls, in which apparently normal early development is followed by partial or complete loss of speech and of skills in locomotion and use of hands, together with deceleration in head growth, usually with an onset between seven and 24 months of age. Loss of purposive hand movements, hand-wringing stereotypies, and hyperventilation are characteristic. Social and play development are arrested but social interest tends to be maintained. Trunk ataxia and apraxia start to develop by age four years and choreoathetoid movements frequently follow. Severe mental retardation almost invariably results.

F84.3 Other childhood disintegrative disorder

A type of pervasive developmental disorder that is defined by a period of entirely normal development before the onset of the disorder, followed by a definite loss of previously acquired skills in several areas of development over the course of a few months. Typically, this is accompanied by a general loss of interest in the environment, by stereotyped, repetitive motor mannerisms, and by autistic-like abnormalities in social interaction and communication. In some cases the disorder can be shown to be due to some associated encephalopathy but the diagnosis should be made on the behavioural features.

Dementia infantilis
Disintegrative psychosis
Heller's syndrome
Symbiotic psychosis

Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated neurological condition.

Excludes: Rett's syndrome (F84.2)

For use with training tool only

F84.4 Overactive disorder associated with mental retardation and stereotyped movements

An ill-defined disorder of uncertain nosological validity. The category is designed to include a group of children with severe mental retardation (IQ below 35) who show major problems in hyperactivity and in attention, as well as stereotyped behaviours. They tend not to benefit from stimulant drugs (unlike those with an IQ in the normal range) and may exhibit a severe dysphoric reaction (sometimes with psychomotor retardation) when given stimulants. In adolescence, the overactivity tends to be replaced by underactivity (a pattern that is not usual in hyperkinetic children with normal intelligence). This syndrome is also often associated with a variety of developmental delays, either specific or global. The extent to which the behavioural pattern is a function of low IQ or of organic brain damage is not known.

F84.5 Asperger's syndrome

A disorder of uncertain nosological validity, characterized by the same type of qualitative abnormalities of reciprocal social interaction that typify autism, together with a restricted, stereotyped, repetitive repertoire of interests and activities. It differs from autism primarily in the fact that there is no general delay or retardation in language or in cognitive development. This disorder is often associated with marked clumsiness. There is a strong tendency for the abnormalities to persist into adolescence and adult life. Psychotic episodes occasionally occur in early adult life.

Autistic psychopathy
Schizoid disorder of childhood

F84.8 Other pervasive developmental disorders

F84.9 Pervasive developmental disorder, unspecified

F88 Other disorders of psychological development

Developmental agnosia

F89 Unspecified disorder of psychological development

Developmental disorder NOS

For use with training tool only

Behavioural and emotional disorders with onset usually occurring in childhood and adolescence (F90–F98)

F90 Hyperkinetic disorders

A group of disorders characterized by an early onset (usually in the first five years of life), lack of persistence in activities that require cognitive involvement, and a tendency to move from one activity to another without completing any one, together with disorganized, ill-regulated, and excessive activity. Several other abnormalities may be associated. Hyperkinetic children are often reckless and impulsive, prone to accidents, and find themselves in disciplinary trouble because of unthinking breaches of rules rather than deliberate defiance. Their relationships with adults are often socially disinhibited, with a lack of normal caution and reserve. They are unpopular with other children and may become isolated. Impairment of cognitive functions is common, and specific delays in motor and language development are disproportionately frequent. Secondary complications include dissocial behaviour and low self-esteem.

Excludes: anxiety disorders (F41.–)
mood [affective] disorders (F30–F39)
pervasive developmental disorders (F84.–)
schizophrenia (F20.–)

F90.0 Disturbance of activity and attention

Attention deficit:
- disorder with hyperactivity
- hyperactivity disorder
- syndrome with hyperactivity

Excludes: hyperkinetic disorder associated with conduct disorder (F90.1)

F90.1 Hyperkinetic conduct disorder

Hyperkinetic disorder associated with conduct disorder

F90.8 Other hyperkinetic disorders

F90.9 Hyperkinetic disorder, unspecified

Hyperkinetic reaction of childhood or adolescence NOS
Hyperkinetic syndrome NOS

For use with training tool only

F91 Conduct disorders

Disorders characterized by a repetitive and persistent pattern of dissocial, aggressive, or defiant conduct. Such behaviour should amount to major violations of age-appropriate social expectations; it should therefore be more severe than ordinary childish mischief or adolescent rebelliousness and should imply an enduring pattern of behaviour (six months or longer). Features of conduct disorder can also be symptomatic of other psychiatric conditions, in which case the underlying diagnosis should be preferred.

Examples of the behaviours on which the diagnosis is based include excessive levels of fighting or bullying, cruelty to other people or animals, severe destructiveness to property, fire-setting, stealing, repeated lying, truancy from school and running away from home, unusually frequent and severe temper tantrums, and disobedience. Any one of these behaviours, if marked, is sufficient for the diagnosis, but isolated dissocial acts are not.

Excludes: mood [affective] (F30–F39)
pervasive developmental disorders (F84.–)
schizophrenia (F20.–)
when associated with:
- emotional disorders (F92.–)
- hyperkinetic disorders (F90.1)

F91.0 Conduct disorder confined to the family context

Conduct disorder involving dissocial or aggressive behaviour (and not merely oppositional, defiant, disruptive behaviour), in which the abnormal behaviour is entirely, or almost entirely, confined to the home and to interactions with members of the nuclear family or immediate household. The disorder requires that the overall criteria for F91.– be met; even severely disturbed parent-child relationships are not of themselves sufficient for diagnosis.

F91.1 Unsocialized conduct disorder

Disorder characterized by the combination of persistent dissocial or aggressive behaviour (meeting the overall criteria for F91.– and not merely comprising oppositional, defiant, disruptive behaviour) with significant pervasive abnormalities in the individual's relationships with other children.

Conduct disorder, solitary aggressive type
Unsocialized aggressive disorder

F91.2 Socialized conduct disorder

Disorder involving persistent dissocial or aggressive behaviour (meeting the overall criteria for F91.– and not merely comprising oppositional, defiant, disruptive behaviour) occurring in individuals who are generally well integrated into their peer group.

Conduct disorder, group type
Group delinquency
Offences in the context of gang membership
Stealing in company with others
Truancy from school

For use with training tool only

F91.3 Oppositional defiant disorder

Conduct disorder, usually occurring in younger children, primarily characterized by markedly defiant, disobedient, disruptive behaviour that does not include delinquent acts or the more extreme forms of aggressive or dissocial behaviour. The disorder requires that the overall criteria for F91.– be met; even severely mischievous or naughty behaviour is not in itself sufficient for diagnosis. Caution should be employed before using this category, especially with older children, because clinically significant conduct disorder will usually be accompanied by dissocial or aggressive behaviour that goes beyond mere defiance, disobedience, or disruptiveness.

F91.8 Other conduct disorders

F91.9 Conduct disorder, unspecified

Childhood:
- behavioural disorder NOS
- conduct disorder NOS

F92 Mixed disorders of conduct and emotions

A group of disorders characterized by the combination of persistently aggressive, dissocial or defiant behaviour with overt and marked symptoms of depression, anxiety or other emotional upsets. The criteria for both conduct disorders of childhood (F91.-) and emotional disorders of childhood (F93.–) or an adult-type neurotic diagnosis (F40–F48) or a mood disorder (F30–F39) must be met.

F92.0 Depressive conduct disorder

This category requires the combination of conduct disorder (F91.–) with persistent and marked depression of mood (F32.–), as demonstrated by symptoms such as excessive misery, loss of interest and pleasure in usual activities, self-blame, and hopelessness; disturbances of sleep or appetite may also be present.

Conduct disorder in F91.– associated with depressive disorder in F32.–

F92.8 Other mixed disorders of conduct and emotions

This category requires the combination of conduct disorder (F91.–) with persistent and marked emotional symptoms such as anxiety, obsessions or compulsions, depersonalization or derealization, phobias, or hypochondriasis.

Conduct disorder in F91.– associated with:
- emotional disorder in F93.–
- neurotic disorder in F40–F48

F92.9 Mixed disorder of conduct and emotions, unspecified

For use with training tool only

F93 Emotional disorders with onset specific to childhood

Mainly exaggerations of normal developmental trends rather than phenomena that are qualitatively abnormal in themselves. Developmental appropriateness is used as the key diagnostic feature in defining the difference between these emotional disorders, with onset specific to childhood, and the neurotic disorders (F40–F48).

Excludes: when associated with conduct disorder (F92.–)

F93.0 Separation anxiety disorder of childhood

Should be diagnosed when fear of separation constitutes the focus of the anxiety and when such anxiety first arose during the early years of childhood. It is differentiated from normal separation anxiety when it is of a degree (severity) that is statistically unusual (including an abnormal persistence beyond the usual age period), and when it is associated with significant problems in social functioning.

Excludes: mood [affective] disorders (F30–F39)
neurotic disorders (F40–F48)
phobic anxiety disorder of childhood (F93.1)
social anxiety disorder of childhood (F93.2)

F93.1 Phobic anxiety disorder of childhood

Fears in childhood that show a marked developmental phase specificity and arise (to some extent) in a majority of children, but that are abnormal in degree. Other fears that arise in childhood but that are not a normal part of psychosocial development (for example agoraphobia) should be coded under the appropriate category in section F40–F48.

Excludes: generalized anxiety disorder (F41.1)

F93.2 Social anxiety disorder of childhood

In this disorder there is a wariness of strangers and social apprehension or anxiety when encountering new, strange, or socially threatening situations. This category should be used only where such fears arise during the early years, and are both unusual in degree and accompanied by problems in social functioning.

Avoidant disorder of childhood or adolescence

F93.3 Sibling rivalry disorder

Some degree of emotional disturbance usually following the birth of an immediately younger sibling is shown by a majority of young children. A sibling rivalry disorder should be diagnosed only if the degree or persistence of the disturbance is both statistically unusual and associated with abnormalities of social interaction.

Sibling jealousy

F93.8 Other childhood emotional disorders

Identity disorder
Overanxious disorder

Excludes: gender identity disorder of childhood (F64.2)

F93.9 Childhood emotional disorder, unspecified

For use with training tool only

F94 Disorders of social functioning with onset specific to childhood and adolescence

A somewhat heterogeneous group of disorders that have in common abnormalities in social functioning which begin during the developmental period, but which (unlike the pervasive developmental disorders) are not primarily characterized by an apparently constitutional social incapacity or deficit that pervades all areas of functioning. In many instances, serious environmental distortions or privations probably play a crucial role in etiology.

F94.0 Elective mutism

Characterized by a marked, emotionally determined selectivity in speaking, such that the child demonstrates a language competence in some situations but fails to speak in other (definable) situations. The disorder is usually associated with marked personality features involving social anxiety, withdrawal, sensitivity, or resistance.

Selective mutism

Excludes: pervasive developmental disorders (F84.–)
schizophrenia (F20.–)
specific developmental disorders of speech and language (F80.–)
transient mutism as part of separation anxiety in young children (F93.0)

F94.1 Reactive attachment disorder of childhood

Starts in the first five years of life and is characterized by persistent abnormalities in the child's pattern of social relationships that are associated with emotional disturbance and are reactive to changes in environmental circumstances (e.g. fearfulness and hypervigilance, poor social interaction with peers, aggression towards self and others, misery, and growth failure in some cases). The syndrome probably occurs as a direct result of severe parental neglect, abuse, or serious mishandling.

Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated failure to thrive or growth retardation.

Excludes: Asperger's syndrome (F84.5)
disinhibited attachment disorder of childhood (F94.2)
maltreatment syndromes (T74.–)
normal variation in pattern of selective attachment
sexual or physical abuse in childhood, resulting in psychosocial problems (Z61.4–Z61.6)

For use with training tool only

F94.2 Disinhibited attachment disorder of childhood

A particular pattern of abnormal social functioning that arises during the first five years of life and that tends to persist despite marked changes in environmental circumstances, e.g. diffuse, nonselectively focused attachment behaviour, attention-seeking and indiscriminately friendly behaviour, poorly modulated peer interactions; depending on circumstances there may also be associated emotional or behavioural disturbance.

Affectionless psychopathy
Institutional syndrome

Excludes: Asperger's syndrome (F84.5)
hospitalism in children (F43.2)
hyperkinetic disorders (F90.–)
reactive attachment disorder of childhood (F94.1)

F94.8 Other childhood disorders of social functioning

F94.9 Childhood disorder of social functioning, unspecified

F95 Tic disorders

Syndromes in which the predominant manifestation is some form of tic. A tic is an involuntary, rapid, recurrent, nonrhythmic motor movement (usually involving circumscribed muscle groups) or vocal production that is of sudden onset and that serves no apparent purpose. Tics tend to be experienced as irresistible but usually they can be suppressed for varying periods of time, are exacerbated by stress, and disappear during sleep. Common simple motor tics include only eye-blinking, neck-jerking, shoulder- shrugging, and facial grimacing. Common simple vocal tics include throat-clearing, barking, sniffing, and hissing. Common complex tics include hitting oneself, jumping, and hopping. Common complex vocal tics include the repetition of particular words, and sometimes the use of socially unacceptable (often obscene) words (coprolalia), and the repetition of one's own sounds or words (palilalia).

F95.0 Transient tic disorder

Meets the general criteria for a tic disorder but the tics do not persist longer than 12 months. The tics usually take the form of eye-blinking, facial grimacing, or head-jerking.

F95.1 Chronic motor or vocal tic disorder

Meets the general criteria for a tic disorder, in which there are motor or vocal tics (but not both), that may be either single or multiple (but usually multiple), and last for more than a year.

F95.2 Combined vocal and multiple motor tic disorder [de la Tourette]

A form of tic disorder in which there are, or have been, multiple motor tics and one or more vocal tics, although these need not have occurred concurrently. The disorder usually worsens during adolescence and tends to persist into adult life. The vocal tics are often multiple with explosive repetitive vocalizations, throat-clearing, and grunting, and there may be the use of obscene words or phrases. Sometimes there is associated gestural echopraxia which may also be of an obscene nature (copropraxia).

F95.8 Other tic disorders

For use with training tool only

F95.9 Tic disorder, unspecified
Tic NOS

F98 Other behavioural and emotional disorders with onset usually occurring in childhood and adolescence

A heterogeneous group of disorders that share the characteristic of an onset in childhood but otherwise differ in many respects. Some of the conditions represent well-defined syndromes but others are no more than symptom complexes that need inclusion because of their frequency and association with psychosocial problems, and because they cannot be incorporated into other syndromes.

Excludes: breath-holding spells (R06.8)
gender identity disorder of childhood (F64.2)
Kleine-Levin syndrome (G47.8)
obsessive-compulsive disorder (F42.–)
sleep disorders due to emotional causes (F51.–)

F98.0 Nonorganic enuresis

A disorder characterized by involuntary voiding of urine, by day and by night, which is abnormal in relation to the individual's mental age, and which is not a consequence of a lack of bladder control due to any neurological disorder, to epileptic attacks, or to any structural abnormality of the urinary tract. The enuresis may have been present from birth or it may have arisen following a period of acquired bladder control. The enuresis may or may not be associated with a more widespread emotional or behavioural disorder.

Enuresis (primary)(secondary) of nonorganic origin
Functional enuresis
Psychogenic enuresis
Urinary incontinence of nonorganic origin

Excludes: enuresis NOS (R32)

F98.1 Nonorganic encopresis

Repeated, voluntary or involuntary passage of faeces, usually of normal or near-normal consistency, in places not appropriate for that purpose in the individual's own sociocultural setting. The condition may represent an abnormal continuation of normal infantile incontinence, it may involve a loss of continence following the acquisition of bowel control, or it may involve the deliberate deposition of faeces in inappropriate places in spite of normal physiological bowel control. The condition may occur as a monosymptomatic disorder, or it may form part of a wider disorder, especially an emotional disorder (F93.–) or a conduct disorder (F91.–).

Functional encopresis
Incontinence of faeces of nonorganic origin
Psychogenic encopresis

Use additional code, if desired, to identify the cause of any coexisting constipation.

Excludes: encopresis NOS (R15)

For use with training tool only

F98.2 Feeding disorder of infancy and childhood

A feeding disorder of varying manifestations usually specific to infancy and early childhood. It generally involves food refusal and extreme faddiness in the presence of an adequate food supply, a reasonably competent caregiver, and the absence of organic disease. There may or may not be associated rumination (repeated regurgitation without nausea or gastrointestinal illness).

Rumination disorder of infancy

Excludes: anorexia nervosa and other eating disorders (F50.–)
feeding:
- difficulties and mismanagement (R63.3)
- problems of newborn (P92.–)

pica of infancy or childhood (F98.3)

F98.3 Pica of infancy and childhood

Persistent eating of non-nutritive substances (such as soil, paint chippings, etc.). It may occur as one of many symptoms that are part of a more widespread psychiatric disorder (such as autism), or as a relatively isolated psychopathological behaviour; only the latter is classified here. The phenomenon is most common in mentally retarded children and, if mental retardation is also present, F70–F79 should be selected as the main diagnosis.

F98.4 Stereotyped movement disorders

Voluntary, repetitive, stereotyped, nonfunctional (and often rhythmic) movements that do not form part of any recognized psychiatric or neurological condition. When such movements occur as symptoms of some other disorder, only the overall disorder should be recorded. The movements that are of a non self-injurious variety include: body-rocking, head-rocking, hair-plucking, hair-twisting, finger-flicking mannerisms, and hand-flapping. Stereotyped self-injurious behaviour includes repetitive head-banging, face-slapping, eye-poking, and biting of hands, lips or other body parts. All the stereotyped movement disorders occur most frequently in association with mental retardation (when this is the case, both should be recorded). If eye-poking occurs in a child with visual impairment, both should be coded: eye-poking under this category and the visual condition under the appropriate somatic disorder code.

Stereotype/habit disorder

Excludes: abnormal involuntary movements (R25.–)
movement disorders of organic origin (G20–G25)
nail-biting (F98.8)
nose-picking (F98.8)
stereotypies that are part of a broader psychiatric condition (F00–F95)
thumb-sucking (F98.8)
tic disorders (F95.–)
trichotillomania (F63.3)

For use with training tool only

F98.5 Stuttering [stammering]
Speech that is characterized by frequent repetition or prolongation of sounds or syllables or words, or by frequent hesitations or pauses that disrupt the rhythmic flow of speech. It should be classified as a disorder only if its severity is such as to markedly disturb the fluency of speech.

Excludes: cluttering (F98.6)
tic disorders (F95.–)

F98.6 Cluttering
A rapid rate of speech with breakdown in fluency, but no repetitions or hesitations, of a severity to give rise to diminished speech intelligibility. Speech is erratic and dysrhythmic, with rapid jerky spurts that usually involve faulty phrasing patterns.

Excludes: stuttering (F98.5)
tic disorders (F95.–)

F98.8 Other specified behavioural and emotional disorders with onset usually occurring in childhood and adolescence
Attention deficit disorder without hyperactivity
Excessive masturbation
Nail-biting
Nose-picking
Thumb-sucking

F98.9 Unspecified behavioural and emotional disorders with onset usually occurring in childhood and adolescence

Unspecified mental disorder (F99)

F99 Mental disorder, not otherwise specified
Mental illness NOS

Excludes: organic mental disorder NOS (F06.9)

For use with training tool only

For use with training tool only

CHAPTER VI

Diseases of the nervous system (G00–G99)

Excludes: certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00–P96)
certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00–B99)
complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O00–O99)
congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00–Q99)
endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00–E90)
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00–T98)
neoplasms (C00–D48)
symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00–R99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

G00–G09 Inflammatory diseases of the central nervous system
G10–G13 Systemic atrophies primarily affecting the central nervous system
G20–G26 Extrapyramidal and movement disorders
G30–G32 Other degenerative diseases of the nervous system
G35–G37 Demyelinating diseases of the central nervous system
G40–G47 Episodic and paroxysmal disorders
G50–G59 Nerve, nerve root and plexus disorders
G60–G64 Polyneuropathies and other disorders of the peripheral nervous system
G70–G73 Diseases of myoneural junction and muscle
G80–G83 Cerebral palsy and other paralytic syndromes
G90–G99 Other disorders of the nervous system

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

G01* Meningitis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere
G02* Meningitis in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
G05* Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis in diseases classified elsewhere
G07* Intracranial and intraspinal abscess and granuloma in diseases classified elsewhere

For use with training tool only

G13∗ Systemic atrophies primarily affecting central nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere
G22∗ Parkinsonism in diseases classified elsewhere
G26∗ Extrapyramidal and movement disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
G32∗ Other degenerative disorders of nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere
G46∗ Vascular syndromes of brain in cerebrovascular diseases
G53∗ Cranial nerve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
G55∗ Nerve root and plexus compressions in diseases classified elsewhere
G59∗ Mononeuropathy in diseases classified elsewhere
G63∗ Polyneuropathy in diseases classified elsewhere
G73∗ Disorders of myoneural junction and muscle in diseases classified elsewhere
G94∗ Other disorders of brain in diseases classified elsewhere
G99∗ Other disorders of nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere

Inflammatory diseases of the central nervous system (G00–G09)

G00 Bacterial meningitis, not elsewhere classified

Includes: arachnoiditis, leptomeningitis, meningitis, pachymeningitis — bacterial

Excludes: bacterial:
- meningoencephalitis (G04.2)
- meningomyelitis (G04.2)

G00.0 Haemophilus meningitis
Meningitis due to *Haemophilus influenzae*

G00.1 Pneumococcal meningitis

G00.2 Streptococcal meningitis

G00.3 Staphylococcal meningitis

For use with training tool only

G00.8 Other bacterial meningitis

Meningitis due to:
- *Escherichia coli*
- Friedländer bacillus
- *Klebsiella*

G00.9 Bacterial meningitis, unspecified

Meningitis:
- purulent NOS
- pyogenic NOS
- suppurative NOS

G01* Meningitis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere

Meningitis (in):
- anthrax (A22.8†)
- gonococcal (A54.8†)
- leptospirosis (A27.–†)
- listerial (A32.1†)
- Lyme disease (A69.2†)
- meningococcal (A39.0†)
- neurosyphilis (A52.1†)
- salmonella infection (A02.2†)
- syphilis:
  - congenital (A50.4†)
  - secondary (A51.4†)
- tuberculous (A17.0†)
- typhoid fever (A01.0†)

Excludes: meningoencephalitis and meningomyelitis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere (G05.0*)

For use with training tool only

G02* Meningitis in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere

Excludes: meningoencephalitis and meningomyelitis in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere (G05.1–G05.2*)

G02.0* Meningitis in viral diseases classified elsewhere

Meningitis (due to):
- adenoviral (A87.1†)
- enteroviral (A87.0†)
- herpesviral [herpes simplex] (B00.3†)
- infectious mononucleosis (B27.–†)
- measles (B05.1†)
- mumps (B26.1†)
- rubella (B06.0†)
- varicella [chickenpox] (B01.0†)
- zoster (B02.1†)

G02.1* Meningitis in mycoses

Meningitis (in):
- candidal (B37.5†)
- coccidioidomycosis (B38.4†)
- cryptococcal (B45.1†)

G02.8* Meningitis in other specified infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere

Meningitis due to:
- African trypanosomiasis (B56.–†)
- Chagas' disease (chronic) (B57.4†)

G03 Meningitis due to other and unspecified causes

Includes: arachnoiditis, leptomeningitis, meningitis, pachymeningitis — due to other and unspecified causes

Excludes: meningoencephalitis (G04.–)
meningomyelitis (G04.–)

G03.0 Nonpyogenic meningitis

Nonbacterial meningitis

G03.1 Chronic meningitis

G03.2 Benign recurrent meningitis [Mollaret]

G03.8 Meningitis due to other specified causes

For use with training tool only

G03.9 Meningitis, unspecified
Arachnoiditis (spinal) NOS

G04 Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis

Includes: acute ascending myelitis
meningoencephalitis
meningomyelitis

Excludes: benign myalgic encephalomyelitis (G93.3)
encephalopathy:
- NOS (G93.4)
- alcoholic (G31.2)
- toxic (G92)

multiple sclerosis (G35)
myelitis:
- acute transverse (G37.3)
- subacute necrotizing (G37.4)

G04.0 Acute disseminated encephalitis
Encephalitis
Encephalomyelitis | postimmunization

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify vaccine.

G04.1 Tropical spastic paraplegia

G04.2 Bacterial meningoencephalitis and meningomyelitis, not elsewhere classified

G04.8 Other encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis
Postinfectious encephalitis and encephalomyelitis NOS

G04.9 Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis, unspecified
Ventriculitis (cerebral) NOS

For use with training tool only

G05* Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis in diseases classified elsewhere

Includes: meningoencephalitis and meningomyelitis in diseases classified elsewhere

G05.0* Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere

Encephalitis, myelitis or encephalomyelitis (in):
- listerial (A32.1†)
- meningococcal (A39.8†)
- syphilis:
  - congenital (A50.4†)
  - late (A52.1†)
- tuberculous (A17.8†)

G05.1* Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis in viral diseases classified elsewhere

Encephalitis, myelitis or encephalomyelitis (in):
- adenoviral (A85.1†)
- cytomegaloviral (B25.8†)
- enteroviral (A85.0†)
- herpesviral [herpes simplex] (B00.4†)
- influenza (J09†, J10.8†, J11.8†)
- measles (B05.0†)
- mumps (B26.2†)
- postchickenpox (B01.1†)
- rubella (B06.0†)
- zoster (B02.0†)

G05.2* Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere

Encephalitis, myelitis or encephalomyelitis in:
- African trypanosomiasis (B56.–†)
- Chagas' disease (chronic) (B57.4†)
- naegleriasis (B60.2†)
- toxoplasmosis (B58.2†)

Eosinophilic meningoencephalitis (B83.2†)

G05.8* Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis in other diseases classified elsewhere

Encephalitis in systemic lupus erythematosus (M32.1†)

For use with training tool only

G06 Intracranial and intraspinal abscess and granuloma

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

G06.0 Intracranial abscess and granuloma

Abscess (embolic)(of):
- brain [any part]
- cerebellar
- cerebral
- otogenic

Intracranial abscess or granuloma:
- epidural
- extradural
- subdural

G06.1 Intraspinal abscess and granuloma

Abscess (embolic) of spinal cord [any part]
Intraspinal abscess or granuloma:
- epidural
- extradural
- subdural

G06.2 Extradural and subdural abscess, unspecified

G07* Intracranial and intraspinal abscess and granuloma in diseases classified elsewhere

Abscess of brain:
- amoebic (A06.6†)
- gonococcal (A54.8†)
- tuberculous (A17.8†)

Schistosomiasis granuloma of brain (B65.–†)
Tuberculoma of:
- brain (A17.8†)
- meninges (A17.1†)

For use with training tool only

G08 **Intracranial and intraspinal phlebitis and thrombophlebitis**

Septic:
- embolism
- endophlebitis
- phlebitis
- thrombophlebitis
- thrombosis

of intracranial or intraspinal venous sinuses and veins

Excludes: intracranial phlebitis and thrombophlebitis:
- complicating:
  - abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.7)
  - pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O22.5, O87.3)
- of nonpyogenic origin (I67.6)

nonpyogenic intraspinal phlebitis and thrombophlebitis (G95.1)

G09 **Sequelae of inflammatory diseases of central nervous system**

Note: This category is to be used to indicate conditions whose primary classification is to G00–G08 (i.e. excluding those marked with an asterisk (*)) as the cause of sequelae, themselves classifiable elsewhere. The "sequelae" include conditions specified as such or as late effects, or those present one year or more after onset of the causal condition. For use of this category reference should be made to the relevant morbidity and mortality coding rules and guidelines in Volume 2.

Systemic atrophies primarily affecting the central nervous system (G10–G13)

G10 **Huntington's disease**

Huntington's chorea

For use with training tool only

G11 Hereditary ataxia

Excludes: cerebral palsy (G80.–)
hereditary and idiopathic neuropathy (G60.–)
metabolic disorders (E70–E90)

G11.0 Congenital nonprogressive ataxia

G11.1 Early-onset cerebellar ataxia

Note: Onset usually before the age of 20

Early-onset cerebellar ataxia with:
- essential tremor
- myoclonus [Hunt's ataxia]
- retained tendon reflexes

Friedreich's ataxia (autosomal recessive)
X-linked recessive spinocerebellar ataxia

G11.2 Late-onset cerebellar ataxia

Note: Onset usually after the age of 20

G11.3 Cerebellar ataxia with defective DNA repair

Ataxia telangiectasia [Louis-Bar]

Excludes: Cockayne's syndrome (Q87.1)
xeroderma pigmentosum (Q82.1)

G11.4 Hereditary spastic paraplegia

G11.8 Other hereditary ataxias

G11.9 Hereditary ataxia, unspecified

Hereditary cerebellar:
- ataxia NOS
- degeneration
- disease
- syndrome

G12 Spinal muscular atrophy and related syndromes

G12.0 Infantile spinal muscular atrophy, type I [Werdnig-Hoffman]

G12.1 Other inherited spinal muscular atrophy

Progressive bulbar palsy of childhood [Fazio-Londe]
Spinal muscular atrophy:
- adult form
- childhood form, type II
- distal
- juvenile form, type III [Kugelberg-Welander]
- scapuloperoneal form

For use with training tool only

G12.2 **Motor neuron disease**
Familial motor neuron disease
Lateral sclerosis:
• amyotrophic
• primary
Progressive:
• bulbar palsy
• spinal muscular atrophy

G12.8 **Other spinal muscular atrophies and related syndromes**

G12.9 **Spinal muscular atrophy, unspecified**

G13* **Systemic atrophies primarily affecting central nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere**

G13.0* **Paraneoplastic neuromyopathy and neuropathy**
Carcinomatous neuromyopathy (C00–C97†)
Sensorial paraneoplastic neuropathy [Denny Brown] (C00–D48†)

G13.1* **Other systemic atrophy primarily affecting central nervous system in neoplastic disease**
Paraneoplastic limbic encephalopathy (C00–D48†)

G13.2* **Systemic atrophy primarily affecting central nervous system in myxoedema (E00.1†, E03.–†)**

G13.8* **Systemic atrophy primarily affecting central nervous system in other diseases classified elsewhere**

Extrapyramidal and movement disorders (G20–G26)

G20 **Parkinson's disease**
Hemiparkinsonism
Paralysis agitans
Parkinsonism or Parkinson's disease:
• NOS
• idiopathic
• primary

G21 **Secondary parkinsonism**

G21.0 **Malignant neuroleptic syndrome**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

For use with ... only

G21.1 **Other drug-induced secondary parkinsonism**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

G21.2 **Secondary parkinsonism due to other external agents**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify external agent.

G21.3 **Postencephalitic parkinsonism**

G21.8 **Other secondary parkinsonism**

G21.9 **Secondary parkinsonism, unspecified**

G22* **Parkinsonism in diseases classified elsewhere**
Syphilitic parkinsonism (A52.1†)

G23 **Other degenerative diseases of basal ganglia**
Excludes: multi-system degeneration (G90.3)

G23.0 **Hallervorden-Spatz disease**
Pigmentary pallidal degeneration

G23.1 **Progressive supranuclear ophthalmoplegia [Steele-Richardson-Olszewski]**

G23.2 **Striatonigral degeneration**

G23.8 **Other specified degenerative diseases of basal ganglia**
Calcification of basal ganglia

G23.9 **Degenerative disease of basal ganglia, unspecified**

G24 **Dystonia**
Includes: dyskinesia
Excludes: athetoid cerebral palsy (G80.3)

G24.0 **Drug-induced dystonia**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

G24.1 **Idiopathic familial dystonia**
Idiopathic dystonia NOS

G24.2 **Idiopathic nonfamilial dystonia**

G24.3 **Spasmodic torticollis**
Excludes: torticollis NOS (M43.6)

G24.4 **Idiopathic orofacial dystonia**
Orofacial dyskinesia

For use with training tool only

G24.5 **Blepharospasm**

G24.8 **Other dystonia**

G24.9 **Dystonia, unspecified**
Dyskinesia NOS

G25 Other extrapyramidal and movement disorders

G25.0 **Essential tremor**
Familial tremor

Excludes: tremor NOS (R25.1)

G25.1 **Drug-induced tremor**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

G25.2 **Other specified forms of tremor**
Intention tremor

G25.3 **Myoclonus**
Drug-induced myoclonus

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

Excludes: facial myokymia (G51.4)
myoclonic epilepsy (G40.–)

G25.4 **Drug-induced chorea**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

G25.5 **Other chorea**
Chorea NOS

Excludes: chorea NOS with heart involvement (I02.0)
Huntington's chorea (G10)
rheumatic chorea (I02.–)
Sydenham's chorea (I02.–)

G25.6 **Drug-induced tics and other tics of organic origin**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

Excludes: de la Tourette's syndrome (F95.2)
tic NOS (F95.9)

G25.8 **Other specified extrapyramidal and movement disorders**
Restless legs syndrome
Stiff-man syndrome

G25.9 **Extrapyramidal and movement disorder, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

G26* **Extrapyramidal and movement disorders in diseases classified elsewhere**

Other degenerative diseases of the nervous system (G30–G32)

G30 **Alzheimer's disease**
Includes: senile and presenile forms
Excludes: senile:
• degeneration of brain NEC (G31.1)
• dementia NOS (F03)
senility NOS (R54)

G30.0 **Alzheimer's disease with early onset**
Note: Onset usually before the age of 65

G30.1 **Alzheimer's disease with late onset**
Note: Onset usually after the age of 65

G30.8 **Other Alzheimer's disease**

G30.9 **Alzheimer's disease, unspecified**

G31 **Other degenerative diseases of nervous system, not elsewhere classified**
Excludes: Reye's syndrome (G93.7)

G31.0 **Circumscribed brain atrophy**
Pick's disease
Progressive isolated aphasia

G31.1 **Senile degeneration of brain, not elsewhere classified**
Excludes: Alzheimer's disease (G30.–)
senility NOS (R54)

G31.2 **Degeneration of nervous system due to alcohol**
Alcoholic:
• cerebellar:
• ataxia
• degeneration
• cerebral degeneration
• encephalopathy
Dysfunction of autonomic nervous system due to alcohol

For use with training tool only

G31.8 **Other specified degenerative diseases of nervous system**
Grey-matter degeneration [Alpers]
Lewy body(ies)(dementia)(disease)
Subacute necrotizing encephalopathy [Leigh]

G31.9 **Degenerative disease of nervous system, unspecified**

G32* **Other degenerative disorders of nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere**

G32.0* **Subacute combined degeneration of spinal cord in diseases classified elsewhere**
Excludes: Subacute combined degeneration of spinal cord in vitamin B_{12} deficiency (E53.8†)

G32.8* **Other specified degenerative disorders of nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere**

Demyelinating diseases of the central nervous system (G35–G37)

G35 **Multiple sclerosis**
Multiple sclerosis (of):
- NOS
- brain stem
- cord
- disseminated
- generalized

G36 **Other acute disseminated demyelination**
Excludes: postinfectious encephalitis and encephalomyelitis NOS (G04.8)

G36.0 **Neuromyelitis optica [Devic]**
Demyelination in optic neuritis
Excludes: optic neuritis NOS (H46)

G36.1 **Acute and subacute haemorrhagic leukoencephalitis [Hurst]**

G36.8 **Other specified acute disseminated demyelination**

G36.9 **Acute disseminated demyelination, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

G37 **Other demyelinating diseases of central nervous system**

G37.0 **Diffuse sclerosis**
Periaxial encephalitis
Schilder's disease

Excludes: adrenoleukodystrophy [Addison-Schilder] (E71.3)

G37.1 **Central demyelination of corpus callosum**

G37.2 **Central pontine myelinolysis**

G37.3 **Acute transverse myelitis in demyelinating disease of central nervous system**
Acute transverse myelitis NOS

Excludes: multiple sclerosis (G35)
neuromyelitis optica [Devic] (G36.0)

G37.4 **Subacute necrotizing myelitis**

G37.5 **Concentric sclerosis [Baló]**

G37.8 **Other specified demyelinating diseases of central nervous system**

G37.9 **Demyelinating disease of central nervous system, unspecified**

Episodic and paroxysmal disorders (G40–G47)

G40 **Epilepsy**

Excludes: Landau-Kleffner syndrome (F80.3)
seizure (convulsive) NOS (R56.8)
status epilepticus (G41.–)
Todd's paralysis (G83.8)

G40.0 **Localization-related (focal)(partial) idiopathic epilepsy and epileptic syndromes with seizures of localized onset**
Benign childhood epilepsy with centrotemporal EEG spikes
Childhood epilepsy with occipital EEG paroxysms

G40.1 **Localization-related (focal)(partial) symptomatic epilepsy and epileptic syndromes with simple partial seizures**
Attacks without alteration of consciousness
Simple partial seizures developing into secondarily generalized seizures

For use with training tool only

G40.2 Localization-related (focal)(partial) symptomatic epilepsy and epileptic syndromes with complex partial seizures
Attacks with alteration of consciousness, often with automatisms
Complex partial seizures developing into secondarily generalized seizures

G40.3 Generalized idiopathic epilepsy and epileptic syndromes
Benign:
- myoclonic epilepsy in infancy
- neonatal convulsions (familial)

Childhood absence epilepsy [pyknolepsy]
Epilepsy with grand mal seizures on awakening
Juvenile:
- absence epilepsy
- myoclonic epilepsy [impulsive petit mal]

Nonspecific epileptic seizures:
- atonic
- clonic
- myoclonic
- tonic
- tonic-clonic

G40.4 Other generalized epilepsy and epileptic syndromes
Epilepsy with:
- myoclonic absences
- myoclonic-astatic seizures

Infantile spasms
Lennox-Gastaut syndrome
Salaam attacks
Symptomatic early myoclonic encephalopathy
West's syndrome

G40.5 Special epileptic syndromes
Epilepsia partialis continua [Kozhevnikof]
Epileptic seizures related to:
- alcohol
- drugs
- hormonal changes
- sleep deprivation
- stress

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

G40.6 Grand mal seizures, unspecified (with or without petit mal)

G40.7 Petit mal, unspecified, without grand mal seizures

For use with training tool only

G40.8 Other epilepsy
Epilepsies and epileptic syndromes undetermined as to whether they are focal or generalized

G40.9 Epilepsy, unspecified
Epileptic:
- convulsions NOS
- fits NOS
- seizures NOS

G41 Status epilepticus

G41.0 Grand mal status epilepticus
Tonic-clonic status epilepticus

Excludes: epilepsia partialis continua [Kozhevnikof] (G40.5)

G41.1 Petit mal status epilepticus
Epileptic absence status

G41.2 Complex partial status epilepticus

G41.8 Other status epilepticus

G41.9 Status epilepticus, unspecified

G43 Migraine

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

Excludes: headache NOS (R51)

G43.0 Migraine without aura [common migraine]

G43.1 Migraine with aura [classical migraine]
Migraine:
- aura without headache
- basilar
- equivalents
- familial hemiplegic
- with:
  - acute-onset aura
  - prolonged aura
  - typical aura

G43.2 Status migrainosus

G43.3 Complicated migraine

For use with training tool only

G43.8 **Other migraine**
Ophthalmoplegic migraine
Retinal migraine

G43.9 **Migraine, unspecified**

G44 Other headache syndromes

Excludes: atypical facial pain (G50.1)
headache NOS (R51)
trigeminal neuralgia (G50.0)

G44.0 **Cluster headache syndrome**
Chronic paroxysmal hemicrania
Cluster headache:
- chronic
- episodic

G44.1 **Vascular headache, not elsewhere classified**
Vascular headache NOS

G44.2 **Tension-type headache**
Chronic tension-type headache
Episodic tension headache
Tension headache NOS

G44.3 **Chronic post-traumatic headache**

G44.4 **Drug-induced headache, not elsewhere classified**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

G44.8 **Other specified headache syndromes**

G45 Transient cerebral ischaemic attacks and related syndromes

Excludes: neonatal cerebral ischaemia (P91.0)

G45.0 **Vertebro-basilar artery syndrome**

G45.1 **Carotid artery syndrome (hemispheric)**

G45.2 **Multiple and bilateral precerebral artery syndromes**

G45.3 **Amaurosis fugax**

G45.4 **Transient global amnesia**
Excludes: amnesia NOS (R41.3)

G45.8 **Other transient cerebral ischaemic attacks and related syndromes**

For use with training tool only

G45.9 **Transient cerebral ischaemic attack, unspecified**
Spasm of cerebral artery
Transient cerebral ischaemia NOS

G46* Vascular syndromes of brain in cerebrovascular diseases (I60–I67†)

G46.0* **Middle cerebral artery syndrome (I66.0†)**

G46.1* **Anterior cerebral artery syndrome (I66.1†)**

G46.2* **Posterior cerebral artery syndrome (I66.2†)**

G46.3* **Brain stem stroke syndrome (I60–I67†)**
Syndrome:
- Benedikt
- Claude
- Foville
- Millard-Gubler
- Wallenberg
- Weber

G46.4* **Cerebellar stroke syndrome (I60–I67†)**

G46.5* **Pure motor lacunar syndrome (I60–I67†)**

G46.6* **Pure sensory lacunar syndrome (I60–I67†)**

G46.7* **Other lacunar syndromes (I60–I67†)**

G46.8* **Other vascular syndromes of brain in cerebrovascular diseases (I60–I67†)**

G47 Sleep disorders

Excludes: nightmares (F51.5)
nonorganic sleep disorders (F51.–)
sleep terrors (F51.4)
sleepwalking (F51.3)

G47.0 **Disorders of initiating and maintaining sleep [insomnias]**

G47.1 **Disorders of excessive somnolence [hypersomnias]**

G47.2 **Disorders of the sleep-wake schedule**
Delayed sleep phase syndrome
Irregular sleep-wake pattern

For use with training tool only

G47.3 **Sleep apnoea**
Sleep apnoea:
- central
- obstructive

Excludes: pickwickian syndrome (E66.2)
sleep apnoea of newborn (P28.3)

G47.4 **Narcolepsy and cataplexy**

G47.8 **Other sleep disorders**
Kleine-Levin syndrome

G47.9 **Sleep disorder, unspecified**

Nerve, nerve root and plexus disorders (G50–G59)

Excludes: current traumatic nerve, nerve root and plexus disorders - see nerve injury by body region
neuralgia | NOS (M79.2)
neuritis |
peripheral neuritis in pregnancy (O26.8)
radiculitis NOS (M54.1)

G50 **Disorders of trigeminal nerve**
Includes: disorders of 5th cranial nerve

G50.0 **Trigeminal neuralgia**
Syndrome of paroxysmal facial pain
Tic douloureux

G50.1 **Atypical facial pain**

G50.8 **Other disorders of trigeminal nerve**

G50.9 **Disorder of trigeminal nerve, unspecified**

G51 **Facial nerve disorders**
Includes: disorders of 7th cranial nerve

G51.0 **Bell's palsy**
Facial palsy

G51.1 **Geniculate ganglionitis**
Excludes: postherpetic geniculate ganglionitis (B02.2)

For use with training tool only

G51.2 **Melkersson's syndrome**
Melkersson-Rosenthal syndrome

G51.3 **Clonic hemifacial spasm**

G51.4 **Facial myokymia**

G51.8 **Other disorders of facial nerve**

G51.9 **Disorder of facial nerve, unspecified**

G52 Disorders of other cranial nerves

Excludes: disorders of:
- acoustic [8th] nerve (H93.3)
- optic [2nd] nerve (H46, H47.0)

paralytic strabismus due to nerve palsy (H49.0–H49.2)

G52.0 **Disorders of olfactory nerve**
Disorder of 1st cranial nerve

G52.1 **Disorders of glossopharyngeal nerve**
Disorder of 9th cranial nerve
Glossopharyngeal neuralgia

G52.2 **Disorders of vagus nerve**
Disorder of pneumogastric [10th] nerve

G52.3 **Disorders of hypoglossal nerve**
Disorder of 12th cranial nerve

G52.7 **Disorders of multiple cranial nerves**
Polyneuritis cranialis

G52.8 **Disorders of other specified cranial nerves**

G52.9 **Cranial nerve disorder, unspecified**

G53* Cranial nerve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

G53.0* **Postzoster neuralgia (B02.2†)**
Postherpetic:
- geniculate ganglionitis
- trigeminal neuralgia

G53.1* **Multiple cranial nerve palsies in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere (A00–B99†)**

G53.2* **Multiple cranial nerve palsies in sarcoidosis (D86.8†)**

G53.3* **Multiple cranial nerve palsies in neoplastic disease (C00–D48†)**

For use with training tool only

G53.8* **Other cranial nerve disorders in other diseases classified elsewhere**

G54 Nerve root and plexus disorders

Excludes: current traumatic nerve root and plexus disorders - see nerve injury by body region
intervertebral disc disorders (M50–M51)
neuralgia or neuritis NOS (M79.2)
neuritis or radiculitis:
- brachial NOS
- lumbar NOS
- lumbosacral NOS (M54.1)
- thoracic NOS

radiculitis NOS
radiculopathy NOS
spondylosis (M47.–)

G54.0 **Brachial plexus disorders**
Thoracic outlet syndrome

G54.1 **Lumbosacral plexus disorders**

G54.2 **Cervical root disorders, not elsewhere classified**

G54.3 **Thoracic root disorders, not elsewhere classified**

G54.4 **Lumbosacral root disorders, not elsewhere classified**

G54.5 **Neuralgic amyotrophy**
Parsonage-Aldren-Turner syndrome
Shoulder-girdle neuritis

G54.6 **Phantom limb syndrome with pain**

G54.7 **Phantom limb syndrome without pain**
Phantom limb syndrome NOS

G54.8 **Other nerve root and plexus disorders**

G54.9 **Nerve root and plexus disorder, unspecified**

G55* Nerve root and plexus compressions in diseases classified elsewhere

G55.0* **Nerve root and plexus compressions in neoplastic disease (C00–D48†)**

G55.1* **Nerve root and plexus compressions in intervertebral disc disorders (M50–M51†)**

G55.2* **Nerve root and plexus compressions in spondylosis (M47.–†)**

For use with training tool only

G55.3∗ Nerve root and plexus compressions in other dorsopathies (M45–M46†, M48.–†, M53–M54†)

G55.8∗ Nerve root and plexus compressions in other diseases classified elsewhere

G56 Mononeuropathies of upper limb

Excludes: current traumatic nerve disorder - see nerve injury by body region

G56.0 Carpal tunnel syndrome

G56.1 Other lesions of median nerve

G56.2 Lesion of ulnar nerve
Tardy ulnar nerve palsy

G56.3 Lesion of radial nerve

G56.4 Causalgia

G56.8 Other mononeuropathies of upper limb
Interdigital neuroma of upper limb

G56.9 Mononeuropathy of upper limb, unspecified

G57 Mononeuropathies of lower limb

Excludes: current traumatic nerve disorder - see nerve injury by body region

G57.0 Lesion of sciatic nerve
Excludes: sciatica:
- NOS (M54.3)
- attributed to intervertebral disc disorder (M51.1)

G57.1 Meralgia paraesthetica
Lateral cutaneous nerve of thigh syndrome

G57.2 Lesion of femoral nerve

G57.3 Lesion of lateral popliteal nerve
Peroneal nerve palsy

G57.4 Lesion of medial popliteal nerve

G57.5 Tarsal tunnel syndrome

G57.6 Lesion of plantar nerve
Morton's metatarsalgia

G57.8 Other mononeuropathies of lower limb
Interdigital neuroma of lower limb

For use with training tool only

G57.9 **Mononeuropathy of lower limb, unspecified**

G58 **Other mononeuropathies**

G58.0 **Intercostal neuropathy**

G58.7 **Mononeuritis multiplex**

G58.8 **Other specified mononeuropathies**

G58.9 **Mononeuropathy, unspecified**

G59* **Mononeuropathy in diseases classified elsewhere**

G59.0* **Diabetic mononeuropathy (E10–E14† with common fourth character .4)**

G59.8* **Other mononeuropathies in diseases classified elsewhere**

Polyneuropathies and other disorders of the peripheral nervous system (G60–G64)

Excludes: neuralgia NOS (M79.2)
neuritis NOS (M79.2)
peripheral neuritis in pregnancy (O26.8)
radiculitis NOS (M54.1)

G60 **Hereditary and idiopathic neuropathy**

G60.0 **Hereditary motor and sensory neuropathy**
Disease:
- Charcot-Marie-Tooth
- Déjerine-Sottas

Hereditary motor and sensory neuropathy, types I-IV
Hypertrophic neuropathy of infancy
Peroneal muscular atrophy (axonal type)(hypertrophic type)
Roussy-Lévy syndrome

G60.1 **Refsum's disease**

G60.2 **Neuropathy in association with hereditary ataxia**

G60.3 **Idiopathic progressive neuropathy**

For use with training tool only

G60.8 **Other hereditary and idiopathic neuropathies**
Morvan's disease
Nelaton's syndrome
Sensory neuropathy:
• dominantly inherited
• recessively inherited

G60.9 **Hereditary and idiopathic neuropathy, unspecified**

G61 Inflammatory polyneuropathy

G61.0 **Guillain-Barré syndrome**
Acute (post-)infective polyneuritis

G61.1 **Serum neuropathy**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

G61.8 **Other inflammatory polyneuropathies**

G61.9 **Inflammatory polyneuropathy, unspecified**

G62 Other polyneuropathies

G62.0 **Drug-induced polyneuropathy**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

G62.1 **Alcoholic polyneuropathy**

G62.2 **Polyneuropathy due to other toxic agents**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify toxic agent.

G62.8 **Other specified polyneuropathies**
Radiation-induced polyneuropathy

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

G62.9 **Polyneuropathy, unspecified**
Neuropathy NOS

For use with training tool only

G63* Polyneuropathy in diseases classified elsewhere

G63.0* Polyneuropathy in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
Polyneuropathy (in):
- diphtheria (A36.8†)
- infectious mononucleosis (B27.–†)
- leprosy (A30.–†)
- Lyme disease (A69.2†)
- mumps (B26.8†)
- postherpetic (B02.2†)
- syphilis, late (A52.1†)
- congenital syphilis, late (A50.4†)
- tuberculous (A17.8†)

G63.1* Polyneuropathy in neoplastic disease (C00–D48†)

G63.2* Diabetic polyneuropathy (E10–E14† with common fourth character .4)

G63.3* Polyneuropathy in other endocrine and metabolic diseases (E00–E07†, E15–E16†, E20–E34†, E70–E89†)

G63.4* Polyneuropathy in nutritional deficiency (E40–E64†)

G63.5* Polyneuropathy in systemic connective tissue disorders (M30–M35†)

G63.6* Polyneuropathy in other musculoskeletal disorders (M00–M25†, M40–M96†)

G63.8* Polyneuropathy in other diseases classified elsewhere
Uraemic neuropathy (N18.8†)

G64 Other disorders of peripheral nervous system
Disorder of peripheral nervous system NOS

For use with training tool only

Diseases of myoneural junction and muscle (G70–G73)

G70 Myasthenia gravis and other myoneural disorders

Excludes: botulism (A05.1)
transient neonatal myasthenia gravis (P94.0)

G70.0 Myasthenia gravis

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

G70.1 Toxic myoneural disorders

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify toxic agent.

G70.2 Congenital and developmental myasthenia

G70.8 Other specified myoneural disorders

G70.9 Myoneural disorder, unspecified

G71 Primary disorders of muscles

Excludes: arthrogryposis multiplex congenita (Q74.3)
metabolic disorders (E70–E90)
myositis (M60.–)

G71.0 Muscular dystrophy

Muscular dystrophy:
- autosomal recessive, childhood type, resembling Duchenne or Becker
- benign [Becker]
- benign scapuloperoneal with early contractures [Emery-Dreifuss]
- distal
- facioscapulohumeral
- limb-girdle
- ocular
- oculopharyngeal
- scapuloperoneal
- severe [Duchenne]

Excludes: congenital muscular dystrophy:
- NOS (G71.2)
- with specific morphological abnormalities of the muscle fibre (G71.2)

For use with training tool only

G71.1 Myotonic disorders
Dystrophia myotonica [Steinert]
Myotonia:
• chondrodystrophic
• drug-induced
• symptomatic
Myotonia congenita:
• NOS
• dominant [Thomsen]
• recessive [Becker]
Neuromyotonia [Isaacs]
Paramyotonia congenita
Pseudomyotonia

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

G71.2 Congenital myopathies
Congenital muscular dystrophy:
• NOS
• with specific morphological abnormalities of the muscle fibre
Disease:
• central core
• minicore
• multicore
Fibre-type disproportion
Myopathy:
• myotubular (centronuclear)
• nemaline

G71.3 Mitochondrial myopathy, not elsewhere classified

G71.8 Other primary disorders of muscles

G71.9 Primary disorder of muscle, unspecified
Hereditary myopathy NOS

G72 Other myopathies

Excludes: arthrogryposis multiplex congenita (Q74.3)
dermatopolymyositis (M33.–)
ischaemic infarction of muscle (M62.2)
myositis (M60.–)
polymyositis (M33.2)

G72.0 Drug-induced myopathy
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

For use with training tool only

G72.1 Alcoholic myopathy

G72.2 Myopathy due to other toxic agents
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify toxic agent.

G72.3 Periodic paralysis
Periodic paralysis (familial):
- hyperkalaemic
- hypokalaemic
- myotonic
- normokalaemic

G72.4 Inflammatory myopathy, not elsewhere classified

G72.8 Other specified myopathies

G72.9 Myopathy, unspecified

G73* Disorders of myoneural junction and muscle in diseases classified elsewhere

G73.0* Myasthenic syndromes in endocrine diseases
Myasthenic syndromes in:
- diabetic amyotrophy (E10–E14† with common fourth character .4)
- thyrotoxicosis [hyperthyroidism] (E05.–†)

G73.1* Eaton-Lambert syndrome (C80†)

G73.2* Other myasthenic syndromes in neoplastic disease (C00–D48†)

G73.3* Myasthenic syndromes in other diseases classified elsewhere

G73.4* Myopathy in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere

G73.5* Myopathy in endocrine diseases
Myopathy in:
- hyperparathyroidism (E21.0–E21.3†)
- hypoparathyroidism (E20.–†)

Thyrotoxic myopathy (E05.–†)

G73.6* Myopathy in metabolic diseases
Myopathy in:
- glycogen storage disease (E74.0†)
- lipid storage disorders (E75.–†)

For use with training tool only

G73.7* **Myopathy in other diseases classified elsewhere**
Myopathy in:
- rheumatoid arthritis (M05–M06†)
- scleroderma (M34.8†)
- sicca syndrome [Sjögren] (M35.0†)
- systemic lupus erythematosus (M32.1†)

Cerebral palsy and other paralytic syndromes (G80–G83)

G80 **Cerebral palsy**
Excludes: hereditary spastic paraplegia (G11.4)

G80.0 **Spastic quadriplegic cerebral palsy**
Spastic tetraplegic cerebral palsy

G80.1 **Spastic diplegic cerebral palsy**
Congenital spastic paralysis (cerebral)
Spastic cerebral palsy NOS

G80.2 **Spastic hemiplegic cerebral palsy**

G80.3 **Dyskinetic cerebral palsy**
Athetoid cerebral palsy
Dystonic cerebral palsy

G80.4 **Ataxic cerebral palsy**

G80.8 **Other cerebral palsy**
Mixed cerebral palsy syndromes

G80.9 **Cerebral palsy, unspecified**
Cerebral palsy NOS

G81 **Hemiplegia**
Note: For primary coding, this category is to be used only when hemiplegia (complete) (incomplete) is reported without further specification, or is stated to be old or longstanding but of unspecified cause. The category is also for use in multiple coding to identify these types of hemiplegia resulting from any cause.

Excludes: congenital cerebral palsy (G80.–)

G81.0 **Flaccid hemiplegia**

G81.1 **Spastic hemiplegia**

For use with training tool only

G81.9 Hemiplegia, unspecified

G82 Paraplegia and tetraplegia

Note: For primary coding, this category is to be used only when the listed conditions are reported without further specification, or are stated to be old or longstanding but of unspecified cause. The category is also for use in multiple coding to identify these conditions resulting from any cause.

Excludes: congenital cerebral palsy (G80.–)

G82.0 Flaccid paraplegia

G82.1 Spastic paraplegia

G82.2 Paraplegia, unspecified
Paralysis of both lower limbs NOS
Paraplegia (lower) NOS

G82.3 Flaccid tetraplegia

G82.4 Spastic tetraplegia

G82.5 Tetraplegia, unspecified
Quadriplegia NOS

G83 Other paralytic syndromes

Note: For primary coding, this category is to be used only when the listed conditions are reported without further specification, or are stated to be old or longstanding but of unspecified cause. The category is also for use in multiple coding to identify these conditions resulting from any cause.

Includes: paralysis (complete)(incomplete), except as in G80–G82

G83.0 Diplegia of upper limbs
Diplegia (upper)
Paralysis of both upper limbs

G83.1 Monoplegia of lower limb
Paralysis of lower limb

G83.2 Monoplegia of upper limb
Paralysis of upper limb

G83.3 Monoplegia, unspecified

For use with training tool only

G83.4 **Cauda equina syndrome**
Neurogenic bladder due to cauda equina syndrome
Excludes: cord bladder NOS (G95.8)

G83.8 **Other specified paralytic syndromes**
Todd's paralysis (postepileptic)

G83.9 **Paralytic syndrome, unspecified**

Other disorders of the nervous system (G90–G99)

G90 **Disorders of autonomic nervous system**
Excludes: dysfunction of autonomic nervous system due to alcohol (G31.2)

G90.0 **Idiopathic peripheral autonomic neuropathy**
Carotid sinus syncope

G90.1 **Familial dysautonomia [Riley-Day]**

G90.2 **Horner's syndrome**
Bernard(-Horner) syndrome

G90.3 **Multi-system degeneration**
Neurogenic orthostatic hypotension [Shy-Drager]
Excludes: orthostatic hypotension NOS (I95.1)

G90.4 **Autonomic dysreflexia**

G90.8 **Other disorders of autonomic nervous system**

G90.9 **Disorder of autonomic nervous system, unspecified**

G91 **Hydrocephalus**
Includes: acquired hydrocephalus
Excludes: hydrocephalus:
- congenital (Q03.–)
- due to congenital toxoplasmosis (P37.1)

G91.0 **Communicating hydrocephalus**

G91.1 **Obstructive hydrocephalus**

G91.2 **Normal-pressure hydrocephalus**

G91.3 **Post-traumatic hydrocephalus, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

G91.8 Other hydrocephalus

G91.9 Hydrocephalus, unspecified

G92 Toxic encephalopathy

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify toxic agent.

G93 Other disorders of brain

G93.0 Cerebral cysts

Arachnoid cyst
Porencephalic cyst, acquired

Excludes: acquired periventricular cysts of newborn (P91.1)
congenital cerebral cysts (Q04.6)

G93.1 Anoxic brain damage, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: complicating:
- abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.8)
- pregnancy, labour or delivery (O29.2, O74.3, O89.2)
- surgical and medical care (T80–T88)

neonatal anoxia (P21.9)

G93.2 Benign intracranial hypertension

Excludes: hypertensive encephalopathy (I67.4)

G93.3 Postviral fatigue syndrome

Benign myalgic encephalomyelitis

G93.4 Encephalopathy, unspecified

Excludes: encephalopathy:
- alcoholic (G31.2)
- toxic (G92)

G93.5 Compression of brain

Compression
Herniation } of brain (stem)

Excludes: traumatic compression of brain (diffuse) (S06.2)
- focal (S06.3)

G93.6 Cerebral oedema

Excludes: cerebral oedema:
- due to birth injury (P11.0)
- traumatic (S06.1)

G93.7 Reye's syndrome

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

For use with training tool only

G93.8 Other specified disorders of brain
Postradiation encephalopathy

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

G93.9 Disorder of brain, unspecified

G94* Other disorders of brain in diseases classified elsewhere

G94.0* Hydrocephalus in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere (A00–B99†)

G94.1* Hydrocephalus in neoplastic disease (C00–D48†)

G94.2* Hydrocephalus in other diseases classified elsewhere

G94.8* Other specified disorders of brain in diseases classified elsewhere

G95 Other diseases of spinal cord

Excludes: myelitis (G04.–)

G95.0 Syringomyelia and syringobulbia

G95.1 Vascular myelopathies
Acute infarction of spinal cord (embolic)(nonembolic)
Arterial thrombosis of spinal cord
Haematomyelia
Nonpyogenic intraspinal phlebitis and thrombophlebitis
Oedema of spinal cord
Subacute necrotic myelopathy

Excludes: intraspinal phlebitis and thrombophlebitis, except nonpyogenic (G08)

G95.2 Cord compression, unspecified

For use with training tool only

G95.8 Other specified diseases of spinal cord
Cord bladder NOS
Myelopathy:
• drug-induced
• radiation-induced

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify external agent.

Excludes: neurogenic bladder:
• NOS (N31.9)
• due to cauda equina syndrome (G83.4)
neuromuscular dysfunction of bladder without mention of spinal cord lesion (N31.–)

G95.9 Disease of spinal cord, unspecified
Myelopathy NOS

G96 Other disorders of central nervous system

G96.0 Cerebrospinal fluid leak
Excludes: from spinal puncture (G97.0)

G96.1 Disorders of meninges, not elsewhere classified
Meningeal adhesions (cerebral)(spinal)

G96.8 Other specified disorders of central nervous system

G96.9 Disorder of central nervous system, unspecified

G97 Postprocedural disorders of nervous system, not elsewhere classified

G97.0 Cerebrospinal fluid leak from spinal puncture

G97.1 Other reaction to spinal and lumbar puncture

G97.2 Intracranial hypotension following ventricular shunting

G97.8 Other postprocedural disorders of nervous system

G97.9 Postprocedural disorder of nervous system, unspecified

G98 Other disorders of nervous system, not elsewhere classified

Nervous system disorder NOS

For training tool only

G99* Other disorders of nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere

G99.0* Autonomic neuropathy in endocrine and metabolic diseases
Amyloid autonomic neuropathy (E85.–†)
Diabetic autonomic neuropathy (E10–E14† with common fourth character .4)

G99.1* Other disorders of autonomic nervous system in other diseases classified elsewhere

G99.2* Myelopathy in diseases classified elsewhere
Anterior spinal and vertebral artery compression syndromes (M47.0†)
Myelopathy in:
- intervertebral disc disorders (M50.0†, M51.0†)
- neoplastic disease (C00–D48†)
- spondylosis (M47.–†)

G99.8* Other specified disorders of nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere

For use with training tool only

CHAPTER VII

Diseases of the eye and adnexa (H00–H59)

Excludes: certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00–P96)
certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00–B99)
complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O00–O99)
congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00–Q99)
endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00–E90)
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00–T98)
neoplasms (C00–D48)
symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00–R99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

H00–H06 Disorders of eyelid, lacrimal system and orbit
H10–H13 Disorders of conjunctiva
H15–H22 Disorders of sclera, cornea, iris and ciliary body
H25–H28 Disorders of lens
H30–H36 Disorders of choroid and retina
H40–H42 Glaucoma
H43–H45 Disorders of vitreous body and globe
H46–H48 Disorders of optic nerve and visual pathways
H49–H52 Disorders of ocular muscles, binocular movement, accommodation and refraction
H53–H54 Visual disturbances and blindness
H55–H59 Other disorders of eye and adnexa

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

H03* Disorders of eyelid in diseases classified elsewhere
H06* Disorders of lacrimal system and orbit in diseases classified elsewhere
H13* Disorders of conjunctiva in diseases classified elsewhere
H19* Disorders of sclera and cornea in diseases classified elsewhere
H22* Disorders of iris and ciliary body in diseases classified elsewhere
H28* Cataract and other disorders of lens in diseases classified elsewhere

For use with training tool only

H32∗ Chorioretinal disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
H36∗ Retinal disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
H42∗ Glaucoma in diseases classified elsewhere
H45∗ Disorders of vitreous body and globe in diseases classified elsewhere
H48∗ Disorders of optic nerve and visual pathways in diseases classified elsewhere
H58∗ Other disorders of eye and adnexa in diseases classified elsewhere

Disorders of eyelid, lacrimal system and orbit (H00–H06)

H00 **Hordeolum and chalazion**

H00.0 **Hordeolum and other deep inflammation of eyelid**
Abscess
Furuncle | of eyelid
Stye

H00.1 **Chalazion**

H01 **Other inflammation of eyelid**

H01.0 **Blepharitis**
Excludes: blepharoconjunctivitis (H10.5)

H01.1 **Noninfectious dermatoses of eyelid**
Dermatitis:
• allergic
• contact
• eczematous
Discoid lupus erythematosus
Xeroderma
| of eyelid

H01.8 **Other specified inflammation of eyelid**

H01.9 **Inflammation of eyelid, unspecified**

H02 **Other disorders of eyelid**
Excludes: congenital malformations of eyelid (Q10.0–Q10.3)

H02.0 **Entropion and trichiasis of eyelid**

H02.1 **Ectropion of eyelid**

H02.2 **Lagophthalmos**

For use with training tool only

H02.3 Blepharochalasis

H02.4 Ptosis of eyelid

H02.5 Other disorders affecting eyelid function
Ankyloblepharon
Blepharophimosis
Lid retraction

Excludes: blepharospasm (G24.5)
tic (psychogenic) (F95.–)
• organic (G25.6)

H02.6 Xanthelasma of eyelid

H02.7 Other degenerative disorders of eyelid and periocular area
Chloasma
Madarosis | of eyelid
Vitiligo

H02.8 Other specified disorders of eyelid
Hypertrichosis of eyelid
Retained foreign body in eyelid

H02.9 Disorder of eyelid, unspecified

H03* Disorders of eyelid in diseases classified elsewhere

H03.0* Parasitic infestation of eyelid in diseases classified elsewhere
Dermatitis of eyelid due to *Demodex* species (B88.0†)
Parasitic infestation of eyelid in:
• leishmaniasis (B55.–†)
• loiasis (B74.3†)
• onchocerciasis (B73†)
• phthiriasis (B85.3†)

H03.1* Involvement of eyelid in other infectious diseases classified elsewhere
Involvement of eyelid in:
• herpesviral [herpes simplex] infection (B00.5†)
• leprosy (A30.–†)
• molluscum contagiosum (B08.1†)
• tuberculosis (A18.4†)
• yaws (A66.–†)
• zoster (B02.3†)

H03.8* Involvement of eyelid in other diseases classified elsewhere
Involvement of eyelid in impetigo (L01.0†)

For use with training tool only

H04 Disorders of lacrimal system

Excludes: congenital malformations of lacrimal system (Q10.4–Q10.6)

H04.0 Dacryoadenitis
Chronic enlargement of lacrimal gland

H04.1 Other disorders of lacrimal gland
Dacryops
Dry eye syndrome
Lacrimal:
- cyst
- gland atrophy

H04.2 Epiphora

H04.3 Acute and unspecified inflammation of lacrimal passages
Dacryocystitis (phlegmonous) | acute, subacute or unspecified
Dacryopericystitis | acute, subacute or unspecified
Lacrimal canaliculitis | acute, subacute or unspecified

Excludes: neonatal dacryocystitis (P39.1)

H04.4 Chronic inflammation of lacrimal passages
Dacryocystitis | chronic
Lacrimal: | chronic
- canaliculitis | chronic
- mucocele | chronic

H04.5 Stenosis and insufficiency of lacrimal passages
Dacryolith
Eversion of lacrimal punctum
Stenosis of lacrimal:
- canaliculi
- duct
- sac

H04.6 Other changes in lacrimal passages
Lacrimal fistula

H04.8 Other disorders of lacrimal system

H04.9 Disorder of lacrimal system, unspecified

For use with training tool only

H05 Disorders of orbit

Excludes: congenital malformation of orbit (Q10.7)

H05.0 Acute inflammation of orbit

Abscess
Cellulitis
Osteomyelitis
Periostitis
Tenonitis
} of orbit

H05.1 Chronic inflammatory disorders of orbit

Granuloma of orbit

H05.2 Exophthalmic conditions

Displacement of globe (lateral) NOS
Haemorrhage
Oedema
} of orbit

H05.3 Deformity of orbit

Atrophy
Exostosis
} of orbit

H05.4 Enophthalmos

H05.5 Retained (old) foreign body following penetrating wound of orbit

Retrobulbar foreign body

H05.8 Other disorders of orbit

Cyst of orbit

H05.9 Disorder of orbit, unspecified

H06* Disorders of lacrimal system and orbit in diseases classified elsewhere

H06.0* Disorders of lacrimal system in diseases classified elsewhere

H06.1* Parasitic infestation of orbit in diseases classified elsewhere

Echinococcus infection of orbit (B67.–†)
Myiasis of orbit (B87.2†)

H06.2* Dysthyroid exophthalmos (E05.–†)

H06.3* Other disorders of orbit in diseases classified elsewhere

For training tool only

Disorders of conjunctiva (H10–H13)

H10 **Conjunctivitis**
Excludes: keratoconjunctivitis (H16.2)

H10.0 **Mucopurulent conjunctivitis**

H10.1 **Acute atopic conjunctivitis**

H10.2 **Other acute conjunctivitis**

H10.3 **Acute conjunctivitis, unspecified**
Excludes: ophthalmia neonatorum NOS (P39.1)

H10.4 **Chronic conjunctivitis**

H10.5 **Blepharoconjunctivitis**

H10.8 **Other conjunctivitis**

H10.9 **Conjunctivitis, unspecified**

H11 **Other disorders of conjunctiva**
Excludes: keratoconjunctivitis (H16.2)

H11.0 **Pterygium**
Excludes: pseudopterygium (H11.8)

H11.1 **Conjunctival degenerations and deposits**
Conjunctival:
- argyrosis [argyria]
- concretions
- pigmentation
- xerosis NOS

H11.2 **Conjunctival scars**
Symblepharon

H11.3 **Conjunctival haemorrhage**
Subconjunctival haemorrhage

H11.4 **Other conjunctival vascular disorders and cysts**
Conjunctival:
- aneurysm
- hyperaemia
- oedema

H11.8 **Other specified disorders of conjunctiva**
Pseudopterygium

For use with training tool only

H11.9 Disorder of conjunctiva, unspecified

H13* Disorders of conjunctiva in diseases classified elsewhere

H13.0* Filarial infection of conjunctiva (B74.–†)

H13.1* Conjunctivitis in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere

Conjunctivitis (due to):
- *Acanthamoeba* (B60.1†)
- adenoviral follicular (acute) (B30.1†)
- chlamydial (A74.0†)
- diphtheritic (A36.8†)
- gonococcal (A54.3†)
- haemorrhagic (acute)(epidemic) (B30.3†)
- herpesviral [herpes simplex] (B00.5†)
- meningococcal (A39.8†)
- Newcastle (B30.8†)
- zoster (B02.3†)

H13.2* Conjunctivitis in other diseases classified elsewhere

H13.3* Ocular pemphigoid (L12.–†)

H13.8* Other disorders of conjunctiva in diseases classified elsewhere

Disorders of sclera, cornea, iris and ciliary body (H15–H22)

H15 Disorders of sclera

H15.0 Scleritis

H15.1 Episcleritis

H15.8 Other disorders of sclera

Equatorial staphyloma
Scleral ectasia

Excludes: degenerative myopia (H44.2)

H15.9 Disorder of sclera, unspecified

For use with training tool only

H16 Keratitis

H16.0 Corneal ulcer
Ulcer:
- corneal:
  - NOS
  - central
  - marginal
  - perforated
  - ring
  - with hypopyon
- Mooren

H16.1 Other superficial keratitis without conjunctivitis
Keratitis:
- areolar
- filamentary
- nummular
- stellate
- striate
- superficial punctate

Photokeratitis
Snow blindness

H16.2 Keratoconjunctivitis
Keratoconjunctivitis:
- NOS
- exposure
- neurotrophic
- phlyctenular

Ophthalmia nodosa
Superficial keratitis with conjunctivitis

H16.3 Interstitial and deep keratitis

H16.4 Corneal neovascularization
Ghost vessels (corneal)
Pannus (corneal)

H16.8 Other keratitis

H16.9 Keratitis, unspecified

H17 Corneal scars and opacities

H17.0 Adherent leukoma

H17.1 Other central corneal opacity

H17.8 Other corneal scars and opacities

For use with training tool only

H17.9 Corneal scar and opacity, unspecified

H18 Other disorders of cornea

H18.0 Corneal pigmentations and deposits
Haematocornea
Kayser-Fleischer ring
Krukenberg's spindle
Staehli's line

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

H18.1 Bullous keratopathy

H18.2 Other corneal oedema

H18.3 Changes in corneal membranes
Fold | in Descemet's membrane
Rupture |

H18.4 Corneal degeneration
Arcus senilis
Band keratopathy

Excludes: Mooren's ulcer (H16.0)

H18.5 Hereditary corneal dystrophies
Dystrophy:
- corneal:
  - epithelial
  - granular
  - lattice
  - macular
- Fuchs

H18.6 Keratoconus

H18.7 Other corneal deformities
Corneal:
- ectasia
- staphyloma

Descemetocele

Excludes: congenital malformations of cornea (Q13.3–Q13.4)

H18.8 Other specified disorders of cornea
Anaesthesia |
Hypaesthesia | of cornea
Recurrent erosion |

H18.9 Disorder of cornea, unspecified

For use with training tool only

H19* Disorders of sclera and cornea in diseases classified elsewhere

H19.0* Scleritis and episcleritis in diseases classified elsewhere
Syphilitic episcleritis (A52.7†)
Tuberculous episcleritis (A18.5†)
Zoster scleritis (B02.3†)

H19.1* Herpesviral keratitis and keratoconjunctivitis (B00.5†)
Dendritic and disciform keratitis

H19.2* Keratitis and keratoconjunctivitis in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
Epidemic keratoconjunctivitis (B30.0†)
Keratitis and keratoconjunctivitis (interstitial) in:
- acanthamoebiasis (B60.1†)
- measles (B05.8†)
- syphilis (A50.3†)
- tuberculosis (A18.5†)
- zoster (B02.3†)

H19.3* Keratitis and keratoconjunctivitis in other diseases classified elsewhere
Keratoconjunctivitis sicca (M35.0†)

H19.8* Other disorders of sclera and cornea in diseases classified elsewhere
Keratoconus in Down's syndrome (Q90.–†)

H20 Iridocyclitis

H20.0 Acute and subacute iridocyclitis
Anterior uveitis
Cyclitis | acute, recurrent or subacute
Iritis

H20.1 Chronic iridocyclitis

H20.2 Lens-induced iridocyclitis

H20.8 Other iridocyclitis

H20.9 Iridocyclitis, unspecified

H21 Other disorders of iris and ciliary body
Excludes: sympathetic uveitis (H44.1)

H21.0 Hyphaema
Excludes: traumatic hyphaema (S05.1)

For use with training tool only

H21.1 Other vascular disorders of iris and ciliary body
Neovascularization of iris or ciliary body
Rubeosis of iris

H21.2 Degeneration of iris and ciliary body
Degeneration of:
• iris (pigmentary)
• pupillary margin
Iridoschisis
Iris atrophy (essential)(progressive)
Miotic pupillary cyst
Translucency of iris

H21.3 Cyst of iris, ciliary body and anterior chamber
Cyst of iris, ciliary body or anterior chamber:
• NOS
• exudative
• implantation
• parasitic

Excludes: miotic pupillary cyst (H21.2)

H21.4 Pupillary membranes
Iris bombé
Pupillary:
• occlusion
• seclusion

H21.5 Other adhesions and disruptions of iris and ciliary body
Goniosynechiae
Iridodialysis
Recession, chamber angle
Synechiae (iris):
• NOS
• anterior
• posterior

Excludes: corectopia (Q13.2)

H21.8 Other specified disorders of iris and ciliary body

H21.9 Disorder of iris and ciliary body, unspecified

For use with training tool only

H22* **Disorders of iris and ciliary body in diseases classified elsewhere**

H22.0* **Iridocyclitis in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere**
Iridocyclitis in:
- gonococcal infection (A54.3†)
- herpesviral [herpes simplex] infection (B00.5†)
- syphilis (secondary) (A51.4†)
- tuberculosis (A18.5†)
- zoster (B02.3†)

H22.1* **Iridocyclitis in other diseases classified elsewhere**
Iridocyclitis in:
- ankylosing spondylitis (M45†)
- sarcoidosis (D86.8†)

H22.8* **Other disorders of iris and ciliary body in diseases classified elsewhere**

Disorders of lens (H25–H28)

H25 **Senile cataract**
Excludes: capsular glaucoma with pseudoexfoliation of lens (H40.1)

H25.0 **Senile incipient cataract**
Senile cataract:
- coronary
- cortical
- punctate

Subcapsular polar senile cataract (anterior)(posterior)
Water clefts

H25.1 **Senile nuclear cataract**
Cataracta brunescens
Nuclear sclerosis cataract

H25.2 **Senile cataract, morgagnian type**
Senile hypermature cataract

H25.8 **Other senile cataract**
Combined forms of senile cataract

H25.9 **Senile cataract, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

H26 Other cataract

Excludes: congenital cataract (Q12.0)

H26.0 Infantile, juvenile and presenile cataract

H26.1 Traumatic cataract
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

H26.2 Complicated cataract
Cataract in chronic iridocyclitis
Cataract secondary to ocular disorders
Glaucomatous flecks (subcapsular)

H26.3 Drug-induced cataract
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

H26.4 After-cataract
Secondary cataract
Soemmerring's ring

H26.8 Other specified cataract

H26.9 Cataract, unspecified

H27 Other disorders of lens

Excludes: congenital lens malformations (Q12.–)
mechanical complications of intraocular lens (T85.2)
pseudophakia (Z96.1)

H27.0 Aphakia

H27.1 Dislocation of lens

H27.8 Other specified disorders of lens

H27.9 Disorder of lens, unspecified

H28* Cataract and other disorders of lens in diseases classified elsewhere

H28.0* Diabetic cataract (E10–E14† with common fourth character .3)

H28.1* Cataract in other endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases
Cataract in hypoparathyroidism (E20.–†)
Malnutrition-dehydration cataract (E40–E46†)

For use with training tool only

H28.2* **Cataract in other diseases classified elsewhere**
Myotonic cataract (G71.1†)

H28.8* **Other disorders of lens in diseases classified elsewhere**

Disorders of choroid and retina (H30–H36)

H30 Chorioretinal inflammation

H30.0 **Focal chorioretinal inflammation**
Focal:
- chorioretinitis
- choroiditis
- retinitis
- retinochoroiditis

H30.1 **Disseminated chorioretinal inflammation**
Disseminated:
- chorioretinitis
- choroiditis
- retinitis
- retinochoroiditis

Excludes: exudative retinopathy (H35.0)

H30.2 **Posterior cyclitis**
Pars planitis

H30.8 **Other chorioretinal inflammations**
Harada's disease

H30.9 **Chorioretinal inflammation, unspecified**
Chorioretinitis
Choroiditis
Retinitis
Retinochoroiditis
NOS

H31 Other disorders of choroid

H31.0 **Chorioretinal scars**
Macula scars of posterior pole (postinflammatory)(post-traumatic)
Solar retinopathy

For use with training tool only

H31.1 Choroidal degeneration
Atrophy
Sclerosis
of choroid

Excludes: angioid streaks (H35.3)

H31.2 Hereditary choroidal dystrophy
Choroideremia
Dystrophy, choroidal (central areolar)(generalized)(peripapillary)
Gyrate atrophy, choroid

Excludes: ornithinaemia (E72.4)

H31.3 Choroidal haemorrhage and rupture
Choroidal haemorrhage:
- NOS
- expulsive

H31.4 Choroidal detachment

H31.8 Other specified disorders of choroid

H31.9 Disorder of choroid, unspecified

H32* Chorioretinal disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

H32.0* Chorioretinal inflammation in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
Chorioretinitis:
- syphilitic, late (A52.7†)
- toxoplasma (B58.0†)
- tuberculous (A18.5†)

H32.8* Other chorioretinal disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

H33 Retinal detachments and breaks

Excludes: detachment of retinal pigment epithelium (H35.7)

H33.0 Retinal detachment with retinal break
Rhegmatogenous retinal detachment

H33.1 Retinoschisis and retinal cysts
Cyst of ora serrata
Parasitic cyst of retina NOS
Pseudocyst of retina

Excludes: congenital retinoschisis (Q14.1)
microcystoid degeneration of retina (H35.4)

For use with training tool only

H33.2 Serous retinal detachment
Retinal detachment:
• NOS
• without retinal break

Excludes: central serous chorioretinopathy (H35.7)

H33.3 Retinal breaks without detachment
Horseshoe tear | of retina, without detachment
Round hole
Operculum
Retinal break NOS

Excludes: chorioretinal scars after surgery for detachment (H59.8)
peripheral retinal degeneration without break (H35.4)

H33.4 Traction detachment of retina
Proliferative vitreo-retinopathy with retinal detachment

H33.5 Other retinal detachments

H34 Retinal vascular occlusions

Excludes: amaurosis fugax (G45.3)

H34.0 Transient retinal artery occlusion

H34.1 Central retinal artery occlusion

H34.2 Other retinal artery occlusions
Hollenhorst's plaque
Retinal:
• artery occlusion:
  • branch
  • partial
• microembolism

H34.8 Other retinal vascular occlusions
Retinal vein occlusion:
• central
• incipient
• partial
• tributary

H34.9 Retinal vascular occlusion, unspecified

For use with training tool only

H35 Other retinal disorders

H35.0 Background retinopathy and retinal vascular changes

Changes in retinal vascular appearance
Retinal:
- micro-aneurysms
- neovascularization
- perivasculitis
- varices
- vascular sheathing
- vasculitis

Retinopathy:
- NOS
- background NOS
- Coats
- exudative
- hypertensive

H35.1 Retinopathy of prematurity

Retrolental fibroplasia

H35.2 Other proliferative retinopathy

Proliferative vitreo-retinopathy

Excludes: proliferative vitreo-retinopathy with retinal detachment (H33.4)

H35.3 Degeneration of macula and posterior pole

Angioid streaks
Cyst
Drusen (degenerative) } of macula
Hole
Puckering
Kuhnt-Junius degeneration
Senile macular degeneration (atrophic)(exudative)
Toxic maculopathy

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

For use with training tool only

H35.4 Peripheral retinal degeneration
Degeneration, retina:
- NOS
- lattice
- microcystoid
- palisade
- paving stone
- reticular

Excludes: with retinal break (H33.3)

H35.5 Hereditary retinal dystrophy
Dystrophy:
- retinal (albipunctate)(pigmentary)(vitelliform)
- tapetoretinal
- vitreoretinal

Retinitis pigmentosa
Stargardt's disease

H35.6 Retinal haemorrhage

H35.7 Separation of retinal layers
Central serous chorioretinopathy
Detachment of retinal pigment epithelium

H35.8 Other specified retinal disorders

H35.9 Retinal disorder, unspecified

H36* Retinal disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

H36.0* Diabetic retinopathy (E10–E14† with common fourth character .3)

H36.8* Other retinal disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
Atherosclerotic retinopathy (I70.8†)
Proliferative sickle-cell retinopathy (D57.–†)
Retinal dystrophy in lipid storage disorders (E75.–†)

For use with training tool only

Glaucoma
(H40–H42)

H40 Glaucoma

Excludes: absolute glaucoma (H44.5)
congenital glaucoma (Q15.0)
traumatic glaucoma due to birth injury (P15.3)

H40.0 Glaucoma suspect
Ocular hypertension

H40.1 Primary open-angle glaucoma
Glaucoma (primary)(residual stage):
- capsular with pseudoexfoliation of lens
- chronic simple
- low-tension
- pigmentary

H40.2 Primary angle-closure glaucoma
Angle-closure glaucoma (primary)(residual stage):
- acute
- chronic
- intermittent

H40.3 Glaucoma secondary to eye trauma
Use additional code, if desired, to identify cause.

H40.4 Glaucoma secondary to eye inflammation
Use additional code, if desired, to identify cause.

H40.5 Glaucoma secondary to other eye disorders
Use additional code, if desired, to identify cause.

H40.6 Glaucoma secondary to drugs
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

H40.8 Other glaucoma

H40.9 Glaucoma, unspecified

H42* Glaucoma in diseases classified elsewhere

H42.0* Glaucoma in endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases
Glaucoma in:
- amyloidosis (E85.–†)
- Lowe's syndrome (E72.0†)

For use with training tool only

H42.8* **Glaucoma in other diseases classified elsewhere**
Glaucoma in onchocerciasis (B73†)

Disorders of vitreous body and globe (H43–H45)

H43 Disorders of vitreous body

H43.0 **Vitreous prolapse**
Excludes: vitreous syndrome following cataract surgery (H59.0)

H43.1 **Vitreous haemorrhage**

H43.2 **Crystalline deposits in vitreous body**

H43.3 **Other vitreous opacities**
Vitreous membranes and strands

H43.8 **Other disorders of vitreous body**
Vitreous:
- degeneration
- detachment

Excludes: proliferative vitreo-retinopathy with retinal detachment (H33.4)

H43.9 **Disorder of vitreous body, unspecified**

H44 Disorders of globe

Includes: disorders affecting multiple structures of eye

H44.0 **Purulent endophthalmitis**
Panophthalmitis
Vitreous abscess

H44.1 **Other endophthalmitis**
Parasitic endophthalmitis NOS
Sympathetic uveitis

H44.2 **Degenerative myopia**

H44.3 **Other degenerative disorders of globe**
Chalcosis
Siderosis of eye

H44.4 **Hypotony of eye**

For use with training tool only

H44.5 Degenerated conditions of globe
Absolute glaucoma
Atrophy of globe
Phthisis bulbi

H44.6 Retained (old) intraocular foreign body, magnetic
Retained (old) magnetic foreign body (in):
- anterior chamber
- ciliary body
- iris
- lens
- posterior wall of globe
- vitreous body

H44.7 Retained (old) intraocular foreign body, nonmagnetic
Retained (nonmagnetic)(old) foreign body (in):
- anterior chamber
- ciliary body
- iris
- lens
- posterior wall of globe
- vitreous body

H44.8 Other disorders of globe
Haemophthalmos
Luxation of globe

H44.9 Disorder of globe, unspecified

H45* Disorders of vitreous body and globe in diseases classified elsewhere

H45.0* Vitreous haemorrhage in diseases classified elsewhere

H45.1* Endophthalmitis in diseases classified elsewhere
Endophthalmitis in:
- cysticercosis (B69.1†)
- onchocerciasis (B73†)
- toxocariasis (B83.0†)

H45.8* Other disorders of vitreous body and globe in diseases classified elsewhere

For use with training tool only

Disorders of optic nerve and visual pathways (H46–H48)

H46 **Optic neuritis**
Optic
- neuropathy, except ischaemic
- papillitis

Retrobulbar neuritis NOS

Excludes: ischaemic optic neuropathy (H47.0)
neuromyelitis optica [Devic] (G36.0)

H47 **Other disorders of optic [2nd] nerve and visual pathways**

H47.0 **Disorders of optic nerve, not elsewhere classified**
Compression of optic nerve
Haemorrhage in optic nerve sheath
Ischaemic optic neuropathy

H47.1 **Papilloedema, unspecified**

H47.2 **Optic atrophy**
Temporal pallor of optic disc

H47.3 **Other disorders of optic disc**
Drusen of optic disc
Pseudopapilloedema

H47.4 **Disorders of optic chiasm**

H47.5 **Disorders of other visual pathways**
Disorders of optic tracts, geniculate nuclei and optic radiations

H47.6 **Disorders of visual cortex**

H47.7 **Disorder of visual pathways, unspecified**

H48* **Disorders of optic [2nd] nerve and visual pathways in diseases classified elsewhere**

H48.0* **Optic atrophy in diseases classified elsewhere**
Optic atrophy in late syphilis (A52.1†)

H48.1* **Retrobulbar neuritis in diseases classified elsewhere**
Retrobulbar neuritis in:
- late syphilis (A52.1†)
- meningococcal infection (A39.8†)
- multiple sclerosis (G35†)

For use with training tool only

H48.8∗ Other disorders of optic nerve and visual pathways in diseases classified elsewhere

Disorders of ocular muscles, binocular movement, accommodation and refraction (H49–H52)

Excludes: nystagmus and other irregular eye movements (H55)

H49 Paralytic strabismus

Excludes: ophthalmoplegia:
- internal (H52.5)
- internuclear (H51.2)
- progressive supranuclear (G23.1)

H49.0 Third [oculomotor] nerve palsy

H49.1 Fourth [trochlear] nerve palsy

H49.2 Sixth [abducent] nerve palsy

H49.3 Total (external) ophthalmoplegia

H49.4 Progressive external ophthalmoplegia

H49.8 Other paralytic strabismus
External ophthalmoplegia NOS
Kearns-Sayre syndrome

H49.9 Paralytic strabismus, unspecified

H50 Other strabismus

H50.0 Convergent concomitant strabismus
Esotropia (alternating)(monocular), except intermittent

H50.1 Divergent concomitant strabismus
Exotropia (alternating)(monocular), except intermittent

H50.2 Vertical strabismus
Hypertropia
Hypotropia

H50.3 Intermittent heterotropia
Intermittent:
- esotropia
- exotropia

(alternating)(monocular)

For use with training tool only

H50.4 **Other and unspecified heterotropia**
Concomitant strabismus NOS
Cyclotropia
Microtropia
Monofixation syndrome

H50.5 **Heterophoria**
Alternating hyperphoria
Esophoria
Exophoria

H50.6 **Mechanical strabismus**
Brown's sheath syndrome
Strabismus due to adhesions
Traumatic limitation of duction of eye muscle

H50.8 **Other specified strabismus**
Duane's syndrome

H50.9 **Strabismus, unspecified**

H51 Other disorders of binocular movement

H51.0 **Palsy of conjugate gaze**

H51.1 **Convergence insufficiency and excess**

H51.2 **Internuclear ophthalmoplegia**

H51.8 **Other specified disorders of binocular movement**

H51.9 **Disorder of binocular movement, unspecified**

H52 Disorders of refraction and accommodation

H52.0 **Hypermetropia**

H52.1 **Myopia**
Excludes: degenerative myopia (H44.2)

H52.2 **Astigmatism**

H52.3 **Anisometropia and aniseikonia**

H52.4 **Presbyopia**

H52.5 **Disorders of accommodation**
Internal ophthalmoplegia (complete)(total)
Paresis | of accommodation
Spasm |

H52.6 **Other disorders of refraction**

H52.7 **Disorder of refraction, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

Visual disturbances and blindness (H53–H54)

H53 Visual disturbances

H53.0 Amblyopia ex anopsia

Amblyopia:
- anisometropic
- deprivation
- strabismic

H53.1 Subjective visual disturbances

Asthenopia
Day blindness
Hemeralopia
Metamorphopsia
Photophobia
Scintillating scotoma
Sudden visual loss
Visual halos

Excludes: visual hallucinations (R44.1)

H53.2 Diplopia

Double vision

H53.3 Other disorders of binocular vision

Abnormal retinal correspondence
Fusion with defective stereopsis
Simultaneous visual perception without fusion
Suppression of binocular vision

H53.4 Visual field defects

Enlarged blind spot
Generalized contraction of visual field
Hemianop(s)ia (heteronymous)(homonymous)
Quadrant anop(s)ia
Scotoma:
- arcuate
- Bjerrum
- central
- ring

For use with training tool only

H53.5 Colour vision deficiencies
Achromatopsia
Acquired colour vision deficiency
Colour blindness
Deuteranomaly
Deuteranopia
Protanomaly
Protanopia
Tritanomaly
Tritanopia

Excludes: day blindness (H53.1)

H53.6 Night blindness
Excludes: due to vitamin A deficiency (E50.5)

H53.8 Other visual disturbances

H53.9 Visual disturbance, unspecified

H54 Blindness and low vision

Note: For definition of visual impairment categories see table below.

Excludes: amaurosis fugax (G45.3)

H54.0 Blindness, both eyes
Visual impairment categories 3, 4, 5 in both eyes.

H54.1 Blindness, one eye, low vision other eye
Visual impairment categories 3, 4, 5 in one eye, with categories 1 or 2 in the other eye.

H54.2 Low vision, both eyes
Visual impairment categories 1 or 2 in both eyes.

H54.3 Unqualified visual loss, both eyes
Visual impairment category 9 in both eyes.

H54.4 Blindness, one eye
Visual impairment categories 3, 4, 5 in one eye [normal vision in other eye].

H54.5 Low vision, one eye
Visual impairment categories 1 or 2 in one eye [normal vision in other eye].

H54.6 Unqualified visual loss, one eye
Visual impairment category 9 in one eye [normal vision in other eye].

For use with training tool only

H54.7 Unspecified visual loss

Visual impairment category 9 NOS.

Note: The table below gives a classification of severity of visual impairment recommended by a WHO Study Group on the Prevention of Blindness, Geneva, 6-10 November l972.[2]

The term "low vision" in category H54 comprises categories 1 and 2 of the table, the term "blindness" categories 3, 4 and 5, and the term "unqualified visual loss" category 9.

If the extent of the visual field is taken into account, patients with a field no greater than 10° but greater than 5° around central fixation should be placed in category 3 and patients with a field no greater than 5° around central fixation should be placed in category 4, even if the central acuity is not impaired.

Categories of visual impairment	Visual acuity with best possible correction	
	Maximum less than:	Minimum equal to or better than:
1	6/18 3/10 (0,3) 20/70	6/60 1/10 (0,1) 20/200
2	6/60 1/10 (0,1) 20/200	3/60 1/20 (0,05) 20/400
3	3/60 1/20 (0,05) 20/400	1/60 (finger counting at 1 metre) 1/50 (0,02) 5/300 (20/1200)
4	1/60 (finger counting at 1 metre) 1/50 (0,02) 5/300	Light perception
5	No light perception	
9	Undetermined or unspecified	

[2] WHO Technical Report Series No. 518, 1973.

For use with training tool only

Other disorders of eye and adnexa (H55–H59)

H55 **Nystagmus and other irregular eye movements**
Nystagmus:
- NOS
- congenital
- deprivation
- dissociated
- latent

H57 **Other disorders of eye and adnexa**

H57.0 **Anomalies of pupillary function**

H57.1 **Ocular pain**

H57.8 **Other specified disorders of eye and adnexa**

H57.9 **Disorder of eye and adnexa, unspecified**

H58* **Other disorders of eye and adnexa in diseases classified elsewhere**

H58.0* **Anomalies of pupillary function in diseases classified elsewhere**
Argyll Robertson phenomenon or pupil, syphilitic (A52.1†)

H58.1* **Visual disturbances in diseases classified elsewhere**

H58.8* **Other specified disorders of eye and adnexa in diseases classified elsewhere**
Syphilitic oculopathy NEC:
- congenital:
  - early (A50.0†)
  - late (A50.3†)
- early (secondary) (A51.4†)
- late (A52.7†)

For use with training tool only

H59 Postprocedural disorders of eye and adnexa, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: mechanical complication of:
- intraocular lens (T85.2)
- other ocular prosthetic devices, implants and grafts (T85.3)

pseudophakia (Z96.1)

H59.0 Keratopathy (bullous aphakic) following cataract surgery
Vitreous (touch) syndrome
Vitreal corneal syndrome

H59.8 Other postprocedural disorders of eye and adnexa
Chorioretinal scars after surgery for detachment

H59.9 Postprocedural disorder of eye and adnexa, unspecified

For use with training tool only

For use with training tool only

CHAPTER VIII

Diseases of the ear and mastoid process (H60–H95)

Excludes: certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00–P96)
certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00–B99)
complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O00–O99)
congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00–Q99)
endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00–E90)
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00–T98)
neoplasms (C00–D48)
symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00–R99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

H60–H62 Diseases of external ear
H65–H75 Diseases of middle ear and mastoid
H80–H83 Diseases of inner ear
H90–H95 Other disorders of ear

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

H62* Disorders of external ear in diseases classified elsewhere
H67* Otitis media in diseases classified elsewhere
H75* Other disorders of middle ear and mastoid in diseases classified elsewhere
H82* Vertiginous syndromes in diseases classified elsewhere
H94* Other disorders of ear in diseases classified elsewhere

For use with training tool only

Diseases of external ear (H60–H62)

H60 Otitis externa

H60.0 Abscess of external ear
Boil
Carbuncle | of auricle or external auditory canal
Furuncle

H60.1 Cellulitis of external ear
Cellulitis of:
- auricle
- external auditory canal

H60.2 Malignant otitis externa

H60.3 Other infective otitis externa
Otitis externa:
- diffuse
- haemorrhagic

Swimmer's ear

H60.4 Cholesteatoma of external ear
Keratosis obturans of external ear (canal)

H60.5 Acute otitis externa, noninfective
Acute otitis externa:
- NOS
- actinic
- chemical
- contact
- eczematoid
- reactive

H60.8 Other otitis externa
Chronic otitis externa NOS

H60.9 Otitis externa, unspecified

H61 Other disorders of external ear

H61.0 Perichondritis of external ear
Chondrodermatitis nodularis chronica helicis
Perichondritis of:
- auricle
- pinna

For use with training tool only

H61.1 **Noninfective disorders of pinna**
Acquired deformity of:
- auricle
- pinna

Excludes: cauliflower ear (M95.1)

H61.2 **Impacted cerumen**
Wax in ear

H61.3 **Acquired stenosis of external ear canal**
Collapse of external ear canal

H61.8 **Other specified disorders of external ear**
Exostosis of external canal

H61.9 **Disorder of external ear, unspecified**

H62* Disorders of external ear in diseases classified elsewhere

H62.0* **Otitis externa in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere**
Otitis externa in erysipelas (A46†)

H62.1* **Otitis externa in viral diseases classified elsewhere**
Otitis externa in:
- herpesviral [herpes simplex] infection (B00.1†)
- zoster (B02.8†)

H62.2* **Otitis externa in mycoses**
Otitis externa in:
- aspergillosis (B44.8†)
- candidiasis (B37.2†)

Otomycosis NOS (B36.9†)

H62.3* **Otitis externa in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere**

H62.4* **Otitis externa in other diseases classified elsewhere**
Otitis externa in impetigo (L01.–†)

H62.8* **Other disorders of external ear in diseases classified elsewhere**

For use with training tool only

Diseases of middle ear and mastoid (H65–H75)

H65 Nonsuppurative otitis media

Includes: with myringitis

Use additional code (H72), if desired, to identify presence of perforated tympanic membrane.

H65.0 Acute serous otitis media

Acute and subacute secretory otitis media

H65.1 Other acute nonsuppurative otitis media

Otitis media, acute and subacute:
- allergic (mucoid)(sanguinous)(serous)
- mucoid
- nonsuppurative NOS
- sanguinous
- seromucinous

Excludes: otitic barotrauma (T70.0)
otitis media (acute) NOS (H66.9)

H65.2 Chronic serous otitis media

Chronic tubotympanal catarrh

H65.3 Chronic mucoid otitis media

Glue ear
Otitis media, chronic:
- mucinous
- secretory
- transudative

Excludes: adhesive middle ear disease (H74.1)

H65.4 Other chronic nonsuppurative otitis media

Otitis media, chronic:
- allergic
- exudative
- nonsuppurative NOS
- seromucinous
- with effusion (nonpurulent)

For use with training tool only

H65.9 Nonsuppurative otitis media, unspecified
Otitis media:
- allergic
- catarrhal
- exudative
- mucoid
- secretory
- seromucinous
- serous
- transudative
- with effusion (nonpurulent)

H66 Suppurative and unspecified otitis media

Includes: with myringitis

Use additional code (H72), if desired, to identify presence of perforated tympanic membrane.

H66.0 Acute suppurative otitis media

H66.1 Chronic tubotympanic suppurative otitis media
Benign chronic suppurative otitis media
Chronic tubotympanic disease

H66.2 Chronic atticoantral suppurative otitis media
Chronic atticoantral disease

H66.3 Other chronic suppurative otitis media
Chronic suppurative otitis media NOS

H66.4 Suppurative otitis media, unspecified
Purulent otitis media NOS

H66.9 Otitis media, unspecified
Otitis media:
- NOS
- acute NOS
- chronic NOS

H67* Otitis media in diseases classified elsewhere

H67.0* Otitis media in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere
Otitis media in:
- scarlet fever (A38†)
- tuberculosis (A18.6†)

For use with training tool only

H67.1∗ **Otitis media in viral diseases classified elsewhere**
Otitis media in:
- influenza (J09–J11†)
- measles (B05.3†)

H67.8∗ **Otitis media in other diseases classified elsewhere**

H68 Eustachian salpingitis and obstruction

H68.0 **Eustachian salpingitis**

H68.1 **Obstruction of Eustachian tube**
Compression, Stenosis, Stricture of Eustachian tube

H69 Other disorders of Eustachian tube

H69.0 **Patulous Eustachian tube**

H69.8 **Other specified disorders of Eustachian tube**

H69.9 **Eustachian tube disorder, unspecified**

H70 Mastoiditis and related conditions

H70.0 **Acute mastoiditis**
Abscess, Empyema of mastoid

H70.1 **Chronic mastoiditis**
Caries, Fistula of mastoid

H70.2 **Petrositis**
Inflammation of petrous bone (acute)(chronic)

H70.8 **Other mastoiditis and related conditions**

H70.9 **Mastoiditis, unspecified**

H71 Cholesteatoma of middle ear
Cholesteatoma tympani

Excludes: cholesteatoma of external ear (H60.4)
recurrent cholesteatoma of postmastoidectomy cavity (H95.0)

For use with training tool only

H72 Perforation of tympanic membrane

Includes: perforation of ear drum:
- persistent post-traumatic
- postinflammatory

Excludes: traumatic rupture of ear drum (S09.2)

H72.0 Central perforation of tympanic membrane

H72.1 Attic perforation of tympanic membrane
Perforation of pars flaccida

H72.2 Other marginal perforations of tympanic membrane

H72.8 Other perforations of tympanic membrane
Perforation(s):
- multiple
- total

of tympanic membrane

H72.9 Perforation of tympanic membrane, unspecified

H73 Other disorders of tympanic membrane

H73.0 Acute myringitis
Acute tympanitis
Bullous myringitis

Excludes: with otitis media (H65–H66)

H73.1 Chronic myringitis
Chronic tympanitis

Excludes: with otitis media (H65–H66)

H73.8 Other specified disorders of tympanic membrane

H73.9 Disorder of tympanic membrane, unspecified

H74 Other disorders of middle ear and mastoid

H74.0 Tympanosclerosis

H74.1 Adhesive middle ear disease
Adhesive otitis

Excludes: glue ear (H65.3)

H74.2 Discontinuity and dislocation of ear ossicles

H74.3 Other acquired abnormalities of ear ossicles
Ankylosis
Partial loss

of ear ossicles

H74.4 Polyp of middle ear

For use with training tool only

H74.8 **Other specified disorders of middle ear and mastoid**

H74.9 **Disorder of middle ear and mastoid, unspecified**

H75* **Other disorders of middle ear and mastoid in diseases classified elsewhere**

H75.0* **Mastoiditis in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere**
Tuberculous mastoiditis (A18.0†)

H75.8* **Other specified disorders of middle ear and mastoid in diseases classified elsewhere**

Diseases of inner ear (H80–H83)

H80 **Otosclerosis**
Includes: otospongiosis

H80.0 **Otosclerosis involving oval window, nonobliterative**

H80.1 **Otosclerosis involving oval window, obliterative**

H80.2 **Cochlear otosclerosis**
Otosclerosis involving:
• otic capsule
• round window

H80.8 **Other otosclerosis**

H80.9 **Otosclerosis, unspecified**

H81 **Disorders of vestibular function**
Excludes: vertigo:
• NOS (R42)
• epidemic (A88.1)

H81.0 **Ménière's disease**
Labyrinthine hydrops
Ménière's syndrome or vertigo

H81.1 **Benign paroxysmal vertigo**

H81.2 **Vestibular neuronitis**

For use with training tool only

H81.3 **Other peripheral vertigo**
Lermoyez' syndrome
Vertigo:
- aural
- otogenic
- peripheral NOS

H81.4 **Vertigo of central origin**
Central positional nystagmus

H81.8 **Other disorders of vestibular function**

H81.9 **Disorder of vestibular function, unspecified**
Vertiginous syndrome NOS

H82* **Vertiginous syndromes in diseases classified elsewhere**

H83 **Other diseases of inner ear**

H83.0 **Labyrinthitis**

H83.1 **Labyrinthine fistula**

H83.2 **Labyrinthine dysfunction**
Hypersensitivity | of labyrinth
Hypofunction | of labyrinth
Loss of function | of labyrinth

H83.3 **Noise effects on inner ear**
Acoustic trauma
Noise-induced hearing loss

H83.8 **Other specified diseases of inner ear**

H83.9 **Disease of inner ear, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

Other disorders of ear (H90–H95)

H90 Conductive and sensorineural hearing loss

Includes: congenital deafness

Excludes: deaf mutism NEC (H91.3)
deafness NOS (H91.9)
hearing loss:
- NOS (H91.9)
- noise-induced (H83.3)
- ototoxic (H91.0)
- sudden (idiopathic) (H91.2)

H90.0 Conductive hearing loss, bilateral

H90.1 Conductive hearing loss, unilateral with unrestricted hearing on the contralateral side

H90.2 Conductive hearing loss, unspecified
Conductive deafness NOS

H90.3 Sensorineural hearing loss, bilateral

H90.4 Sensorineural hearing loss, unilateral with unrestricted hearing on the contralateral side

H90.5 Sensorineural hearing loss, unspecified
Congenital deafness NOS
Hearing loss:
- central
- neural
- perceptive
- sensory

NOS

Sensorineural deafness NOS

H90.6 Mixed conductive and sensorineural hearing loss, bilateral

H90.7 Mixed conductive and sensorineural hearing loss, unilateral with unrestricted hearing on the contralateral side

H90.8 Mixed conductive and sensorineural hearing loss, unspecified

For use with training tool only

H91 Other hearing loss

Excludes: abnormal auditory perception (H93.2)
hearing loss as classified in H90.–
impacted cerumen (H61.2)
noise-induced hearing loss (H83.3)
psychogenic deafness (F44.6)
transient ischaemic deafness (H93.0)

H91.0 Ototoxic hearing loss

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify toxic agent.

H91.1 Presbycusis

Presbyacusia

H91.2 Sudden idiopathic hearing loss

Sudden hearing loss NOS

H91.3 Deaf mutism, not elsewhere classified

H91.8 Other specified hearing loss

H91.9 Hearing loss, unspecified

Deafness:
- NOS
- high frequency
- low frequency

H92 Otalgia and effusion of ear

H92.0 Otalgia

H92.1 Otorrhoea

Excludes: leakage of cerebrospinal fluid through ear (G96.0)

H92.2 Otorrhagia

Excludes: traumatic otorrhagia - code by type of injury.

H93 Other disorders of ear, not elsewhere classified

H93.0 Degenerative and vascular disorders of ear

Transient ischaemic deafness

Excludes: presbycusis (H91.1)

H93.1 Tinnitus

For use with training tool only

H93.2 **Other abnormal auditory perceptions**
Auditory recruitment
Diplacusis
Hyperacusis
Temporary auditory threshold shift
Excludes: auditory hallucinations (R44.0)

H93.3 **Disorders of acoustic nerve**
Disorder of 8th cranial nerve

H93.8 **Other specified disorders of ear**

H93.9 **Disorder of ear, unspecified**

H94* **Other disorders of ear in diseases classified elsewhere**

H94.0* **Acoustic neuritis in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere**
Acoustic neuritis in syphilis (A52.1†)

H94.8* **Other specified disorders of ear in diseases classified elsewhere**

H95 **Postprocedural disorders of ear and mastoid process, not elsewhere classified**

H95.0 **Recurrent cholesteatoma of postmastoidectomy cavity**

H95.1 **Other disorders following mastoidectomy**
Chronic inflammation
Granulation
Mucosal cyst
of postmastoidectomy cavity

H95.8 **Other postprocedural disorders of ear and mastoid process**

H95.9 **Postprocedural disorder of ear and mastoid process, unspecified**

For use with ICHI tool only

CHAPTER IX

Diseases of the circulatory system (I00–I99)

Excludes: certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00–P96)
certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00–B99)
complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O00–O99)
congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00–Q99)
endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00–E90)
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00–T98)
neoplasms (C00–D48)
symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00–R99)
systemic connective tissue disorders (M30–M36)
transient cerebral ischaemic attacks and related syndromes (G45.–)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

I00–I02	Acute rheumatic fever
I05–I09	Chronic rheumatic heart diseases
I10–I15	Hypertensive diseases
I20–I25	Ischaemic heart diseases
I26–I28	Pulmonary heart disease and diseases of pulmonary circulation
I30–I52	Other forms of heart disease
I60–I69	Cerebrovascular diseases
I70–I79	Diseases of arteries, arterioles and capillaries
I80–I89	Diseases of veins, lymphatic vessels and lymph nodes, not elsewhere classified
I95–I99	Other and unspecified disorders of the circulatory system

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

I32*	Pericarditis in diseases classified elsewhere
I39*	Endocarditis and heart valve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
I41*	Myocarditis in diseases classified elsewhere
I43*	Cardiomyopathy in diseases classified elsewhere
I52*	Other heart disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

For use with training tool only

I68* Cerebrovascular disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
I79* Disorders of arteries, arterioles and capillaries in diseases classified elsewhere
I98* Other disorders of circulatory system in diseases classified elsewhere

Acute rheumatic fever (I00–I02)

I00 **Rheumatic fever without mention of heart involvement**
Arthritis, rheumatic, acute or subacute

I01 **Rheumatic fever with heart involvement**
Excludes: chronic diseases of rheumatic origin (I05–I09) unless rheumatic fever is also present or there is evidence of recrudescence or activity of the rheumatic process. In cases where there is doubt as to rheumatic activity at the time of death refer to the mortality coding rules and guidelines in Volume 2.

I01.0 **Acute rheumatic pericarditis**
Any condition in I00 with pericarditis
Rheumatic pericarditis (acute)
Excludes: when not specified as rheumatic (I30.–)

I01.1 **Acute rheumatic endocarditis**
Any condition in I00 with endocarditis or valvulitis
Acute rheumatic valvulitis

I01.2 **Acute rheumatic myocarditis**
Any condition in I00 with myocarditis

I01.8 **Other acute rheumatic heart disease**
Any condition in I00 with other or multiple types of heart involvement
Acute rheumatic pancarditis

I01.9 **Acute rheumatic heart disease, unspecified**
Any condition in I00 with unspecified type of heart involvement
Rheumatic:
- carditis, acute
- heart disease, active or acute

For use with training tool only

I02 **Rheumatic chorea**

Includes: Sydenham's chorea

Excludes: chorea:
- NOS (G25.5)
- Huntington (G10)

I02.0 **Rheumatic chorea with heart involvement**

Chorea NOS with heart involvement

Rheumatic chorea with heart involvement of any type classifiable under I01.–

I02.9 **Rheumatic chorea without heart involvement**

Rheumatic chorea NOS

Chronic rheumatic heart diseases (I05–I09)

I05 **Rheumatic mitral valve diseases**

Includes: conditions classifiable to 105.0 and 105.2-105.9, whether specified as rheumatic or not

Excludes: when specified as nonrheumatic (I34.–)

I05.0 **Mitral stenosis**

Mitral (valve) obstruction (rheumatic)

I05.1 **Rheumatic mitral insufficiency**

Rheumatic mitral:
- incompetence
- regurgitation

I05.2 **Mitral stenosis with insufficiency**

Mitral stenosis with incompetence or regurgitation

I05.8 **Other mitral valve diseases**

Mitral (valve) failure

I05.9 **Mitral valve disease, unspecified**

Mitral (valve) disorder (chronic) NOS

I06 **Rheumatic aortic valve diseases**

Excludes: when not specified as rheumatic (I35.–)

I06.0 **Rheumatic aortic stenosis**

Rheumatic aortic (valve) obstruction

For use with training tool only

I06.1 **Rheumatic aortic insufficiency**
Rheumatic aortic:
- incompetence
- regurgitation

I06.2 **Rheumatic aortic stenosis with insufficiency**
Rheumatic aortic stenosis with incompetence or regurgitation

I06.8 **Other rheumatic aortic valve diseases**

I06.9 **Rheumatic aortic valve disease, unspecified**
Rheumatic aortic (valve) disease NOS

I07 Rheumatic tricuspid valve diseases

Includes: whether specified as rheumatic or of unspecified origin

Excludes: when specified as nonrheumatic (I36.–)

I07.0 **Tricuspid stenosis**
Tricuspid (valve) stenosis (rheumatic)

I07.1 **Tricuspid insufficiency**
Tricuspid (valve) insufficiency (rheumatic)

I07.2 **Tricuspid stenosis with insufficiency**

I07.8 **Other tricuspid valve diseases**

I07.9 **Tricuspid valve disease, unspecified**
Tricuspid valve disorder NOS

I08 Multiple valve diseases

Includes: whether specified as rheumatic or of unspecified origin

Excludes: endocarditis, valve unspecified (I38)
multiple valve diseases of specified origin other than rheumatic heart disease (use appropriate codes in I34–I38, Q22–Q23 and Q24.8)
rheumatic diseases of endocardium, valve unspecified (I09.1)

I08.0 **Disorders of both mitral and aortic valves**
Involvement of both mitral and aortic valves whether specified as rheumatic or of unspecified origin

I08.1 **Disorders of both mitral and tricuspid valves**

I08.2 **Disorders of both aortic and tricuspid valves**

I08.3 **Combined disorders of mitral, aortic and tricuspid valves**

I08.8 **Other multiple valve diseases**

For use with training tool only

I08.9 Multiple valve disease, unspecified

I09 Other rheumatic heart diseases

I09.0 Rheumatic myocarditis
Excludes: myocarditis not specified as rheumatic (I51.4)

I09.1 Rheumatic diseases of endocardium, valve unspecified
Rheumatic:
- endocarditis (chronic)
- valvulitis (chronic)

Excludes: endocarditis, valve unspecified (I38)

I09.2 Chronic rheumatic pericarditis
Adherent pericardium, rheumatic
Chronic rheumatic:
- mediastinopericarditis
- myopericarditis

Excludes: when not specified as rheumatic (I31.–)

I09.8 Other specified rheumatic heart diseases
Rheumatic disease of pulmonary valve

I09.9 Rheumatic heart disease, unspecified
Rheumatic:
- carditis
- heart failure

Excludes: rheumatoid carditis (M05.3)

For use with training tool only

Hypertensive diseases (I10–I15)

Excludes: complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O10–O11, O13–O16)
involving coronary vessels (I20–I25)
neonatal hypertension (P29.2)
pulmonary hypertension (I27.0)

I10 Essential (primary) hypertension

High blood pressure
Hypertension
(arterial)(benign)(essential)(malignant)(primary)(systemic)

Excludes: involving vessels of:
- brain (I60–I69)
- eye (H35.0)

I11 Hypertensive heart disease

Includes: any condition in I50.–, I51.4–I51.9 due to hypertension

I11.0 Hypertensive heart disease with (congestive) heart failure

Hypertensive heart failure

I11.9 Hypertensive heart disease without (congestive) heart failure

Hypertensive heart disease NOS

I12 Hypertensive renal disease

Includes: any condition in N00–N07, N18.–, N19 or N26 with any condition in I10
arteriosclerosis of kidney
arteriosclerotic nephritis (chronic)(interstitial)
hypertensive nephropathy
nephrosclerosis

Excludes: secondary hypertension (I15.–)

I12.0 Hypertensive renal disease with renal failure

Hypertensive renal failure

I12.9 Hypertensive renal disease without renal failure

Hypertensive renal disease NOS

For use with training tool only

I13 Hypertensive heart and renal disease

Includes: any condition in I11.– with any condition in I12.– disease:
- cardiorenal
- cardiovascular renal

I13.0 Hypertensive heart and renal disease with (congestive) heart failure

I13.1 Hypertensive heart and renal disease with renal failure

I13.2 Hypertensive heart and renal disease with both (congestive) heart failure and renal failure

I13.9 Hypertensive heart and renal disease, unspecified

I15 Secondary hypertension

Excludes: involving vessels of:
- brain (I60–I69)
- eye (H35.0)

I15.0 Renovascular hypertension

I15.1 Hypertension secondary to other renal disorders

I15.2 Hypertension secondary to endocrine disorders

I15.8 Other secondary hypertension

I15.9 Secondary hypertension, unspecified

For use with training tool only

Ischaemic heart diseases (I20–I25)

Note: For morbidity, duration as used in categories I21–I25 refers to the interval elapsing between onset of the ischaemic episode and admission to care. For mortality, duration refers to the interval elapsing between onset and death.

Includes: with mention of hypertension (I10–I15)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify presence of hypertension.

I20 Angina pectoris

I20.0 Unstable angina
Angina:
- crescendo
- de novo effort
- worsening effort

Intermediate coronary syndrome
Preinfarction syndrome

I20.1 Angina pectoris with documented spasm
Angina:
- angiospastic
- Prinzmetal
- spasm-induced
- variant

I20.8 Other forms of angina pectoris
Angina of effort
Stenocardia

I20.9 Angina pectoris, unspecified
Angina:
- NOS
- cardiac

Anginal syndrome
Ischaemic chest pain

For use with training tool only

I21 Acute myocardial infarction

Includes: myocardial infarction specified as acute or with a stated duration of 4 weeks (28 days) or less from onset

Excludes: certain current complications following acute myocardial infarction (I23.–)
myocardial infarction:
- old (I25.2)
- specified as chronic or with a stated duration of more than 4 weeks (more than 28 days) from onset (I25.8)
- subsequent (I22.–)

postmyocardial infarction syndrome (I24.1)

I21.0 Acute transmural myocardial infarction of anterior wall

Transmural infarction (acute)(of):
- anterior (wall) NOS
- anteroapical
- anterolateral
- anteroseptal

I21.1 Acute transmural myocardial infarction of inferior wall

Transmural infarction (acute)(of):
- diaphragmatic wall
- inferior (wall) NOS
- inferolateral
- inferoposterior

I21.2 Acute transmural myocardial infarction of other sites

Transmural infarction (acute)(of):
- apical-lateral
- basal-lateral
- high lateral
- lateral (wall) NOS
- posterior (true)
- posterobasal
- posterolateral
- posteroseptal
- septal NOS

I21.3 Acute transmural myocardial infarction of unspecified site

Transmural myocardial infarction NOS

I21.4 Acute subendocardial myocardial infarction

Nontransmural myocardial infarction NOS

For use with training tool only

I21.9 Acute myocardial infarction, unspecified
Myocardial infarction (acute) NOS

I22 Subsequent myocardial infarction

Includes: recurrent myocardial infarction

Excludes: specified as chronic or with a stated duration of more than 4 weeks (more than 28 days) from onset (I25.8)

I22.0 Subsequent myocardial infarction of anterior wall
Subsequent infarction (acute)(of):
- anterior (wall) NOS
- anteroapical
- anterolateral
- anteroseptal

I22.1 Subsequent myocardial infarction of inferior wall
Subsequent infarction (acute)(of):
- diaphragmatic wall
- inferior (wall) NOS
- inferolateral
- inferoposterior

I22.8 Subsequent myocardial infarction of other sites
Subsequent myocardial infarction (acute)(of):
- apical-lateral
- basal-lateral
- high lateral
- lateral (wall) NOS
- posterior (true)
- posterobasal
- posterolateral
- posteroseptal
- septal NOS

I22.9 Subsequent myocardial infarction of unspecified site

For use with training tool only

I23 Certain current complications following acute myocardial infarction

Excludes: the listed conditions, when:
- concurrent with acute myocardial infarction (I21–I22)
- not specified as current complications following acute myocardial infarction (I31.–, I51.–)

I23.0 Haemopericardium as current complication following acute myocardial infarction

I23.1 Atrial septal defect as current complication following acute myocardial infarction

I23.2 Ventricular septal defect as current complication following acute myocardial infarction

I23.3 Rupture of cardiac wall without haemopericardium as current complication following acute myocardial infarction

Excludes: with haemopericardium (I23.0)

I23.4 Rupture of chordae tendineae as current complication following acute myocardial infarction

I23.5 Rupture of papillary muscle as current complication following acute myocardial infarction

I23.6 Thrombosis of atrium, auricular appendage, and ventricle as current complications following acute myocardial infarction

I23.8 Other current complications following acute myocardial infarction

I24 Other acute ischaemic heart diseases

Excludes: angina pectoris (I20.–)
transient myocardial ischaemia of newborn (P29.4)

I24.0 Coronary thrombosis not resulting in myocardial infarction

Coronary (artery)(vein):
- embolism
- occlusion
- thromboembolism

not resulting in myocardial infarction

Excludes: specified as chronic or with a stated duration of more than 4 weeks (more than 28 days) from onset (I25.8)

I24.1 Dressler's syndrome

Postmyocardial infarction syndrome

For use with training tool only

I24.8 Other forms of acute ischaemic heart disease
Coronary:
- failure
- insufficiency

I24.9 Acute ischaemic heart disease, unspecified
Excludes: ischaemic heart disease (chronic) NOS (I25.9)

I25 Chronic ischaemic heart disease
Excludes: cardiovascular disease NOS (I51.6)

I25.0 Atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease, so described

I25.1 Atherosclerotic heart disease
Coronary (artery):
- atheroma
- atherosclerosis
- disease
- sclerosis

I25.2 Old myocardial infarction
Healed myocardial infarction
Past myocardial infarction diagnosed by ECG or other special investigation, but currently presenting no symptoms

I25.3 Aneurysm of heart
Aneurysm:
- mural
- ventricular

I25.4 Coronary artery aneurysm
Coronary arteriovenous fistula, acquired
Excludes: congenital coronary (artery) aneurysm (Q24.5)

I25.5 Ischaemic cardiomyopathy

I25.6 Silent myocardial ischaemia

I25.8 Other forms of chronic ischaemic heart disease
Any condition in I21–I22 and I24.– specified as chronic or with a stated duration of more than 4 weeks (more than 28 days) from onset

I25.9 Chronic ischaemic heart disease, unspecified
Ischaemic heart disease (chronic) NOS

For use with training tool only

Pulmonary heart disease and diseases of pulmonary circulation (I26–I28)

I26 Pulmonary embolism

Includes: pulmonary (artery)(vein):
- infarction
- thromboembolism
- thrombosis

Excludes: complicating:
- abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.2)
- pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O88.–)

I26.0 Pulmonary embolism with mention of acute cor pulmonale
Acute cor pulmonale NOS

I26.9 Pulmonary embolism without mention of acute cor pulmonale
Pulmonary embolism NOS

I27 Other pulmonary heart diseases

I27.0 Primary pulmonary hypertension

I27.1 Kyphoscoliotic heart disease

I27.2 Other secondary pulmonary hypertension
Use additional code, if desired, to identify the underlying disease.

I27.8 Other specified pulmonary heart diseases
Excludes: Eisenmenger's defect (Q21.8)

I27.9 Pulmonary heart disease, unspecified
Chronic cardiopulmonary disease
Cor pulmonale (chronic) NOS

I28 Other diseases of pulmonary vessels

I28.0 Arteriovenous fistula of pulmonary vessels

I28.1 Aneurysm of pulmonary artery

I28.8 Other specified diseases of pulmonary vessels
Rupture
Stenosis
Stricture
of pulmonary vessel

I28.9 Disease of pulmonary vessels, unspecified

For use in training tool only

Other forms of heart disease (I30–I52)

I30 **Acute pericarditis**

Includes: acute pericardial effusion

Excludes: rheumatic pericarditis (acute) (I01.0)

I30.0 **Acute nonspecific idiopathic pericarditis**

I30.1 **Infective pericarditis**

Pericarditis:
- pneumococcal
- purulent
- staphylococcal
- streptococcal
- viral

Pyopericarditis

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

I30.8 **Other forms of acute pericarditis**

I30.9 **Acute pericarditis, unspecified**

I31 **Other diseases of pericardium**

Excludes: current complications following acute myocardial infarction (I23.–)
postcardiotomy syndrome (I97.0)
trauma (S26.–)
when specified as rheumatic (I09.2)

I31.0 **Chronic adhesive pericarditis**

Accretio cordis
Adherent pericardium
Adhesive mediastinopericarditis

I31.1 **Chronic constrictive pericarditis**

Concretio cordis
Pericardial calcification

I31.2 **Haemopericardium, not elsewhere classified**

I31.3 **Pericardial effusion (noninflammatory)**

Chylopericardium

For use with training tool only

I31.8 Other specified diseases of pericardium
Epicardial plaques
Focal pericardial adhesions

I31.9 Disease of pericardium, unspecified
Cardiac tamponade
Pericarditis (chronic) NOS

I32* Pericarditis in diseases classified elsewhere

I32.0* Pericarditis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere
Pericarditis:
- gonococcal (A54.8†)
- meningococcal (A39.5†)
- syphilitic (A52.0†)
- tuberculous (A18.8†)

I32.1* Pericarditis in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere

I32.8* Pericarditis in other diseases classified elsewhere
Pericarditis (in):
- rheumatoid (M05.3†)
- systemic lupus erythematosus (M32.1†)
- uraemic (N18.8†)

I33 Acute and subacute endocarditis

Excludes: acute rheumatic endocarditis (I01.1)
endocarditis NOS (I38)

I33.0 Acute and subacute infective endocarditis
Endocarditis (acute)(subacute):
- bacterial
- infective NOS
- lenta
- malignant
- septic
- ulcerative

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

I33.9 Acute endocarditis, unspecified

Endocarditis Myoendocarditis Periendocarditis	acute or subacute

For use with training tool only

I34 Nonrheumatic mitral valve disorders

Excludes: mitral (valve):
- disease (I05.9)
- failure (I05.8)
- stenosis (I05.0)

when of unspecified cause but with mention of:
- diseases of aortic valve (I08.0)
- mitral stenosis or obstruction (I05.0)

when specified as congenital (Q23.2, Q23.3)
when specified as rheumatic (I05.–)

I34.0 Mitral (valve) insufficiency

Mitral (valve):
- incompetence | NOS or of specified cause, except
- regurgitation | rheumatic

I34.1 Mitral (valve) prolapse

Floppy mitral valve syndrome

Excludes: Marfan's syndrome (Q87.4)

I34.2 Nonrheumatic mitral (valve) stenosis

I34.8 Other nonrheumatic mitral valve disorders

I34.9 Nonrheumatic mitral valve disorder, unspecified

I35 Nonrheumatic aortic valve disorders

Excludes: hypertrophic subaortic stenosis (I42.1)
when of unspecified cause but with mention of diseases of mitral valve (I08.0)
when specified as congenital (Q23.0, Q23.1)
when specified as rheumatic (I06.–)

I35.0 Aortic (valve) stenosis

I35.1 Aortic (valve) insufficiency

Aortic (valve):
- incompetence | NOS or of specified cause, except
- regurgitation | rheumatic

I35.2 Aortic (valve) stenosis with insufficiency

I35.8 Other aortic valve disorders

I35.9 Aortic valve disorder, unspecified

For use with training tool only

I36 Nonrheumatic tricuspid valve disorders

Excludes: when of unspecified cause (I07.–)
when specified as congenital (Q22.4, Q22.8, Q22.9)
when specified as rheumatic (I07.–)

I36.0 Nonrheumatic tricuspid (valve) stenosis

I36.1 Nonrheumatic tricuspid (valve) insufficiency

Tricuspid (valve):
- incompetence
- regurgitation

of specified cause, except rheumatic

I36.2 Nonrheumatic tricuspid (valve) stenosis with insufficiency

I36.8 Other nonrheumatic tricuspid valve disorders

I36.9 Nonrheumatic tricuspid valve disorder, unspecified

I37 Pulmonary valve disorders

Excludes: when specified as congenital (Q22.1, Q22.2, Q22.3)
when specified as rheumatic (I09.8)

I37.0 Pulmonary valve stenosis

I37.1 Pulmonary valve insufficiency

Pulmonary valve:
- incompetence
- regurgitation

NOS or of specified cause, except rheumatic

I37.2 Pulmonary valve stenosis with insufficiency

I37.8 Other pulmonary valve disorders

I37.9 Pulmonary valve disorder, unspecified

I38 Endocarditis, valve unspecified

Endocarditis (chronic) NOS
Valvular:
- incompetence
- insufficiency
- regurgitation
- stenosis

Valvulitis (chronic)

of unspecified valve

NOS or of specified cause, except rheumatic or congenital

Excludes: congenital insufficiency of cardiac valve NOS (Q24.8)
congenital stenosis of cardiac valve NOS (Q24.8)
endocardial fibroelastosis (I42.4)
when specified as rheumatic (I09.1)

For use in training tool only

I39* Endocarditis and heart valve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

Includes: endocardial involvement in:
- candidal infection (B37.6†)
- gonococcal infection (A54.8†)
- Libman-Sacks disease (M32.1†)
- meningococcal infection (A39.5†)
- rheumatoid arthritis (M05.3†)
- syphilis (A52.0†)
- tuberculosis (A18.8†)
- typhoid fever (A01.0†)

I39.0* Mitral valve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

I39.1* Aortic valve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

I39.2* Tricuspid valve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

I39.3* Pulmonary valve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

I39.4* Multiple valve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

I39.8* Endocarditis, valve unspecified, in diseases classified elsewhere

I40 Acute myocarditis

I40.0 Infective myocarditis

Septic myocarditis

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

I40.1 Isolated myocarditis

I40.8 Other acute myocarditis

I40.9 Acute myocarditis, unspecified

I41* Myocarditis in diseases classified elsewhere

I41.0* Myocarditis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere

Myocarditis:
- diphtheritic (A36.8†)
- gonococcal (A54.8†)
- meningococcal (A39.5†)
- syphilitic (A52.0†)
- tuberculous (A18.8†)

For use with ICD-10 (2nd ed.) tool only

I41.1* **Myocarditis in viral diseases classified elsewhere**
Influenzal myocarditis (acute):
- avian influenza virus identified (J09†)
- other virus identified (J10.8†)
- virus not identified (J11.8†)

Mumps myocarditis (B26.8†)

I41.2* **Myocarditis in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere**
Myocarditis in:
- Chagas' disease (chronic) (B57.2†)
- acute (B57.0†)
- toxoplasmosis (B58.8†)

I41.8* **Myocarditis in other diseases classified elsewhere**
Rheumatoid myocarditis (M05.3†)
Sarcoid myocarditis (D86.8†)

I42 Cardiomyopathy

Excludes: cardiomyopathy complicating:
- pregnancy (O99.4)
- puerperium (O90.3)

ischaemic cardiomyopathy (I25.5)

I42.0 **Dilated cardiomyopathy**
Congestive cardiomyopathy

I42.1 **Obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy**
Hypertrophic subaortic stenosis

I42.2 **Other hypertrophic cardiomyopathy**
Nonobstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy

I42.3 **Endomyocardial (eosinophilic) disease**
Endomyocardial (tropical) fibrosis
Löffler's endocarditis

I42.4 **Endocardial fibroelastosis**
Congenital cardiomyopathy

I42.5 **Other restrictive cardiomyopathy**
Constrictive cardiomyopathy NOS

I42.6 **Alcoholic cardiomyopathy**

I42.7 **Cardiomyopathy due to drugs and other external agents**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

I42.8 **Other cardiomyopathies**

For use with training tool only

I42.9 **Cardiomyopathy, unspecified**
Cardiomyopathy (primary)(secondary) NOS

I43* Cardiomyopathy in diseases classified elsewhere

I43.0* **Cardiomyopathy in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere**
Cardiomyopathy in diphtheria (A36.8†)

I43.1* **Cardiomyopathy in metabolic diseases**
Cardiac amyloidosis (E85.–†)

I43.2* **Cardiomyopathy in nutritional diseases**
Nutritional cardiomyopathy NOS (E63.9†)

I43.8* **Cardiomyopathy in other diseases classified elsewhere**
Gouty tophi of heart (M10.0†)
Thyrotoxic heart disease (E05.9†)

I44 Atrioventricular and left bundle-branch block

I44.0 **Atrioventricular block, first degree**

I44.1 **Atrioventricular block, second degree**
Atrioventricular block, type I and II
Möbitz block, type I and II
Second-degree block, type I and II
Wenckebach's block

I44.2 **Atrioventricular block, complete**
Complete heart block NOS
Third-degree block

I44.3 **Other and unspecified atrioventricular block**
Atrioventricular block NOS

I44.4 **Left anterior fascicular block**

I44.5 **Left posterior fascicular block**

I44.6 **Other and unspecified fascicular block**
Left bundle-branch hemiblock NOS

I44.7 **Left bundle-branch block, unspecified**

I45 Other conduction disorders

I45.0 **Right fascicular block**

I45.1 **Other and unspecified right bundle-branch block**
Right bundle-branch block NOS

I45.2 **Bifascicular block**

For use with training tool only

I45.3 **Trifascicular block**

I45.4 **Nonspecific intraventricular block**
Bundle-branch block NOS

I45.5 **Other specified heart block**
Sinoatrial block
Sinoauricular block

Excludes: heart block NOS (I45.9)

I45.6 **Pre-excitation syndrome**
Anomalous atrioventricular excitation
Atrioventricular conduction:
- accelerated
- accessory
- pre-excitation

Lown-Ganong-Levine syndrome
Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome

I45.8 **Other specified conduction disorders**
Atrioventricular [AV] dissociation
Interference dissociation

I45.9 **Conduction disorder, unspecified**
Heart block NOS
Stokes-Adams syndrome

I46 Cardiac arrest

Excludes: cardiogenic shock (R57.0)
complicating:
- abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.8)
- obstetric surgery and procedures (O75.4)

I46.0 **Cardiac arrest with successful resuscitation**

I46.1 **Sudden cardiac death, so described**

Excludes: sudden death:
- NOS (R96.–)
- with:
  - conduction disorder (I44–I45)
  - myocardial infarction (I21–I22)

I46.9 **Cardiac arrest, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

I47 Paroxysmal tachycardia

Excludes: complicating:
- abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.8)
- obstetric surgery and procedures (O75.4)

tachycardia:
- NOS (R00.0)
- sinoauricular NOS (R00.0)
- sinus [sinusal] NOS (R00.0)

I47.0 Re-entry ventricular arrhythmia

I47.1 Supraventricular tachycardia

Paroxysmal tachycardia:
- atrial
- atrioventricular [AV]
- junctional
- nodal

I47.2 Ventricular tachycardia

I47.9 Paroxysmal tachycardia, unspecified

Bouveret(-Hoffmann) syndrome

I48 Atrial fibrillation and flutter

I49 Other cardiac arrhythmias

Excludes: bradycardia:
- NOS (R00.1)
- sinoatrial (R00.1)
- sinus (R00.1)
- vagal (R00.1)

complicating:
- abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.8)
- obstetric surgery and procedures (O75.4)

neonatal cardiac dysrhythmia (P29.1)

I49.0 Ventricular fibrillation and flutter

I49.1 Atrial premature depolarization

Atrial premature beats

I49.2 Junctional premature depolarization

I49.3 Ventricular premature depolarization

For use with training tool only

I49.4 Other and unspecified premature depolarization
Ectopic beats
Extrasystoles
Extrasystolic arrhythmias
Premature:
• beats NOS
• contractions

I49.5 Sick sinus syndrome
Tachycardia-bradycardia syndrome

I49.8 Other specified cardiac arrhythmias
Rhythm disorder:
• coronary sinus
• ectopic
• nodal

I49.9 Cardiac arrhythmia, unspecified
Arrhythmia (cardiac) NOS

I50 Heart failure

Excludes: complicating:
• abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.8)
• obstetric surgery and procedures (O75.4)
due to hypertension (I11.0)
• with renal disease (I13.–)
following cardiac surgery or due to presence of cardiac prosthesis (I97.1)
neonatal cardiac failure (P29.0)

I50.0 Congestive heart failure
Congestive heart disease
Right ventricular failure (secondary to left heart failure)

I50.1 Left ventricular failure
Cardiac asthma
Left heart failure
Oedema of lung | with mention of heart disease NOS
Pulmonary oedema | or heart failure

I50.9 Heart failure, unspecified
Cardiac, heart or myocardial failure NOS

For use with training tool only

I51 Complications and ill-defined descriptions of heart disease

Excludes: any condition in I51.4–I51.9 due to hypertension (I11.–)
• with renal disease (I13.–)
complications following acute myocardial infarction (I23.–)
when specified as rheumatic (I00–I09)

I51.0 Cardiac septal defect, acquired

Acquired septal defect (old):
• atrial
• auricular
• ventricular

I51.1 Rupture of chordae tendineae, not elsewhere classified

I51.2 Rupture of papillary muscle, not elsewhere classified

I51.3 Intracardiac thrombosis, not elsewhere classified

Thrombosis (old):
• apical
• atrial
• auricular
• ventricular

I51.4 Myocarditis, unspecified

Myocardial fibrosis
Myocarditis:
• NOS
• chronic (interstitial)

I51.5 Myocardial degeneration

Degeneration of heart or myocardium:
• fatty
• senile
Myocardial disease

I51.6 Cardiovascular disease, unspecified

Cardiovascular accident NOS

Excludes: atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease, so described (I25.0)

I51.7 Cardiomegaly

Cardiac:
• dilatation
• hypertrophy
Ventricular dilatation

For use with training tool only

I51.8 **Other ill-defined heart diseases**
Carditis (acute)(chronic)
Pancarditis (acute)(chronic)

I51.9 **Heart disease, unspecified**

I52* **Other heart disorders in diseases classified elsewhere**
Excludes: cardiovascular disorders NOS in diseases classified elsewhere (I98.–*)

I52.0* **Other heart disorders in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere**
Meningococcal carditis NEC (A39.5†)

I52.1* **Other heart disorders in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere**
Pulmonary heart disease in schistosomiasis (B65.–†)

I52.8* **Other heart disorders in other diseases classified elsewhere**
Rheumatoid carditis (M05.3†)

Cerebrovascular diseases (I60–I69)

Includes: with mention of hypertension (conditions in I10 and I15.–)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify presence of hypertension.

Excludes: transient cerebral ischaemic attacks and related syndromes (G45.–)
traumatic intracranial haemorrhage (S06.–)
vascular dementia (F01.–)

I60 **Subarachnoid haemorrhage**
Includes: ruptured cerebral aneurysm
Excludes: sequelae of subarachnoid haemorrhage (I69.0)

I60.0 **Subarachnoid haemorrhage from carotid siphon and bifurcation**

I60.1 **Subarachnoid haemorrhage from middle cerebral artery**

I60.2 **Subarachnoid haemorrhage from anterior communicating artery**

For use with training tool only

I60.3 **Subarachnoid haemorrhage from posterior communicating artery**

I60.4 **Subarachnoid haemorrhage from basilar artery**

I60.5 **Subarachnoid haemorrhage from vertebral artery**

I60.6 **Subarachnoid haemorrhage from other intracranial arteries**
Multiple involvement of intracranial arteries

I60.7 **Subarachnoid haemorrhage from intracranial artery, unspecified**
Ruptured (congenital) berry aneurysm NOS
Subarachnoid haemorrhage from:
- cerebral
- communicating

artery NOS

I60.8 **Other subarachnoid haemorrhage**
Meningeal haemorrhage
Rupture of cerebral arteriovenous malformation

I60.9 **Subarachnoid haemorrhage, unspecified**
Ruptured (congenital) cerebral aneurysm NOS

I61 Intracerebral haemorrhage

Excludes: sequelae of intracerebral haemorrhage (I69.1)

I61.0 **Intracerebral haemorrhage in hemisphere, subcortical**
Deep intracerebral haemorrhage

I61.1 **Intracerebral haemorrhage in hemisphere, cortical**
Cerebral lobe haemorrhage
Superficial intracerebral haemorrhage

I61.2 **Intracerebral haemorrhage in hemisphere, unspecified**

I61.3 **Intracerebral haemorrhage in brain stem**

I61.4 **Intracerebral haemorrhage in cerebellum**

I61.5 **Intracerebral haemorrhage, intraventricular**

I61.6 **Intracerebral haemorrhage, multiple localized**

I61.8 **Other intracerebral haemorrhage**

I61.9 **Intracerebral haemorrhage, unspecified**

I62 Other nontraumatic intracranial haemorrhage

Excludes: sequelae of intracranial haemorrhage (I69.2)

I62.0 **Subdural haemorrhage (acute)(nontraumatic)**

For use with training tool only

I62.1 **Nontraumatic extradural haemorrhage**
Nontraumatic epidural haemorrhage

I62.9 **Intracranial haemorrhage (nontraumatic), unspecified**

I63 Cerebral infarction

Includes: occlusion and stenosis of cerebral and precerebral arteries, resulting in cerebral infarction

Excludes: sequelae of cerebral infarction (I69.3)

I63.0 **Cerebral infarction due to thrombosis of precerebral arteries**

I63.1 **Cerebral infarction due to embolism of precerebral arteries**

I63.2 **Cerebral infarction due to unspecified occlusion or stenosis of precerebral arteries**

I63.3 **Cerebral infarction due to thrombosis of cerebral arteries**

I63.4 **Cerebral infarction due to embolism of cerebral arteries**

I63.5 **Cerebral infarction due to unspecified occlusion or stenosis of cerebral arteries**

I63.6 **Cerebral infarction due to cerebral venous thrombosis, nonpyogenic**

I63.8 **Other cerebral infarction**

I63.9 **Cerebral infarction, unspecified**

I64 Stroke, not specified as haemorrhage or infarction

Cerebrovascular accident NOS

Excludes: sequelae of stroke (I69.4)

I65 Occlusion and stenosis of precerebral arteries, not resulting in cerebral infarction

Includes: embolism, narrowing, obstruction (complete)(partial), thrombosis of basilar, carotid or vertebral arteries, not resulting in cerebral infarction

Excludes: when causing cerebral infarction (I63.–)

I65.0 **Occlusion and stenosis of vertebral artery**

I65.1 **Occlusion and stenosis of basilar artery**

For use with training tool only

I65.2 **Occlusion and stenosis of carotid artery**

I65.3 **Occlusion and stenosis of multiple and bilateral precerebral arteries**

I65.8 **Occlusion and stenosis of other precerebral artery**

I65.9 **Occlusion and stenosis of unspecified precerebral artery**
Precerebral artery NOS

I66 Occlusion and stenosis of cerebral arteries, not resulting in cerebral infarction

Includes: embolism, narrowing, obstruction (complete) (partial), thrombosis of middle, anterior and posterior cerebral arteries, and cerebellar arteries, not resulting in cerebral infarction

Excludes: when causing cerebral infarction (I63.–)

I66.0 **Occlusion and stenosis of middle cerebral artery**

I66.1 **Occlusion and stenosis of anterior cerebral artery**

I66.2 **Occlusion and stenosis of posterior cerebral artery**

I66.3 **Occlusion and stenosis of cerebellar arteries**

I66.4 **Occlusion and stenosis of multiple and bilateral cerebral arteries**

I66.8 **Occlusion and stenosis of other cerebral artery**
Occlusion and stenosis of perforating arteries

I66.9 **Occlusion and stenosis of unspecified cerebral artery**

I67 Other cerebrovascular diseases

Excludes: sequelae of the listed conditions (I69.8)

I67.0 **Dissection of cerebral arteries, nonruptured**
Excludes: ruptured cerebral arteries (I60.7)

I67.1 **Cerebral aneurysm, nonruptured**
Cerebral:
- aneurysm NOS
- arteriovenous fistula, acquired

Excludes: congenital cerebral aneurysm, nonruptured (Q28.–)
ruptured cerebral aneurysm (I60.–)

For use with training tool only

I67.2 **Cerebral atherosclerosis**
Atheroma of cerebral arteries

I67.3 **Progressive vascular leukoencephalopathy**
Binswanger's disease

Excludes: subcortical vascular dementia (F01.2)

I67.4 **Hypertensive encephalopathy**

I67.5 **Moyamoya disease**

I67.6 **Nonpyogenic thrombosis of intracranial venous system**
Nonpyogenic thrombosis of:
- cerebral vein
- intracranial venous sinus

Excludes: when causing infarction (I63.6)

I67.7 **Cerebral arteritis, not elsewhere classified**

I67.8 **Other specified cerebrovascular diseases**
Acute cerebrovascular insufficiency NOS
Cerebral ischaemia (chronic)

I67.9 **Cerebrovascular disease, unspecified**

I68* Cerebrovascular disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

I68.0* **Cerebral amyloid angiopathy (E85.–†)**

I68.1* **Cerebral arteritis in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere**
Cerebral arteritis:
- listerial (A32.8†)
- syphilitic (A52.0†)
- tuberculous (A18.8†)

I68.2* **Cerebral arteritis in other diseases classified elsewhere**
Cerebral arteritis in systemic lupus erythematosus (M32.1†)

I68.8* **Other cerebrovascular disorders in diseases classified elsewhere**

For use with training tool only

I69 **Sequelae of cerebrovascular disease**

Note: This category is to be used to indicate conditions in I60–I67 as the cause of sequelae, themselves classified elsewhere. The "sequelae" include conditions specified as such or as late effects, or those present one year or more after onset of the causal condition.

I69.0 **Sequelae of subarachnoid haemorrhage**

I69.1 **Sequelae of intracerebral haemorrhage**

I69.2 **Sequelae of other nontraumatic intracranial haemorrhage**

I69.3 **Sequelae of cerebral infarction**

I69.4 **Sequelae of stroke, not specified as haemorrhage or infarction**

I69.8 **Sequelae of other and unspecified cerebrovascular diseases**

Diseases of arteries, arterioles and capillaries (I70–I79)

I70 **Atherosclerosis**

Includes: arteriolosclerosis
arteriosclerosis
arteriosclerotic vascular disease
atheroma
degeneration:
• arterial
• arteriovascular
• vascular
endarteritis deformans or obliterans
senile:
• arteritis
• endarteritis

Excludes: cerebral (I67.2)
coronary (I25.1)
mesenteric (K55.1)
pulmonary (I27.0)

I70.0 **Atherosclerosis of aorta**

For use with training tool only

I70.1 **Atherosclerosis of renal artery**
Goldblatt's kidney

Excludes: atherosclerosis of renal arterioles (I12.–)

I70.2 **Atherosclerosis of arteries of extremities**
Atherosclerotic gangrene
Mönckeberg's (medial) sclerosis

I70.8 **Atherosclerosis of other arteries**

I70.9 **Generalized and unspecified atherosclerosis**

I71 Aortic aneurysm and dissection

I71.0 **Dissection of aorta [any part]**
Dissecting aneurysm of aorta (ruptured) [any part]

I71.1 **Thoracic aortic aneurysm, ruptured**

I71.2 **Thoracic aortic aneurysm, without mention of rupture**

I71.3 **Abdominal aortic aneurysm, ruptured**

I71.4 **Abdominal aortic aneurysm, without mention of rupture**

I71.5 **Thoracoabdominal aortic aneurysm, ruptured**

I71.6 **Thoracoabdominal aortic aneurysm, without mention of rupture**

I71.8 **Aortic aneurysm of unspecified site, ruptured**
Rupture of aorta NOS

I71.9 **Aortic aneurysm of unspecified site, without mention of rupture**
Aneurysm
Dilatation
Hyaline necrosis
} of aorta

For use with training tool only

I72 Other aneurysm

Includes: aneurysm (cirsoid)(false)(ruptured)

Excludes: aneurysm (of):
- aorta (I71.–)
- arteriovenous NOS (Q27.3)
  - acquired (I77.0)
- cerebral (nonruptured) (I67.1)
  - ruptured (I60.–)
- coronary (I25.4)
- heart (I25.3)
- pulmonary artery (I28.1)
- retinal (H35.0)
- varicose (I77.0)

I72.0 Aneurysm of carotid artery

I72.1 Aneurysm of artery of upper extremity

I72.2 Aneurysm of renal artery

I72.3 Aneurysm of iliac artery

I72.4 Aneurysm of artery of lower extremity

I72.8 Aneurysm of other specified arteries

I72.9 Aneurysm of unspecified site

I73 Other peripheral vascular diseases

Excludes: chilblains (T69.1)
frostbite (T33–T35)
immersion hand or foot (T69.0)
spasm of cerebral artery (G45.9)

I73.0 Raynaud's syndrome

Raynaud's:
- disease
- gangrene
- phenomenon (secondary)

I73.1 Thromboangiitis obliterans [Buerger]

For use with training tool only

I73.8 Other specified peripheral vascular diseases
Acrocyanosis
Acroparaesthesia:
• simple [Schultze's type]
• vasomotor [Nothnagel's type]
Erythrocyanosis
Erythromelalgia

I73.9 Peripheral vascular disease, unspecified
Intermittent claudication
Spasm of artery

I74 Arterial embolism and thrombosis

Includes: infarction:
• embolic
• thrombotic
occlusion:
• embolic
• thrombotic

Excludes: embolism and thrombosis:
• basilar (I63.0–I63.2, I65.1)
• carotid (I63.0–I63.2, I65.2)
• cerebral (I63.3–I63.5, I66.9)
• complicating:
  • abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.2)
  • pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O88.–)
• coronary (I21–I25)
• mesenteric (K55.0)
• precerebral (I63.0–I63.2, I65.9)
• pulmonary (I26.–)
• renal (N28.0)
• retinal (H34.–)
• vertebral (I63.0–I63.2, I65.0)

I74.0 Embolism and thrombosis of abdominal aorta
Aortic bifurcation syndrome
Leriche's syndrome

I74.1 Embolism and thrombosis of other and unspecified parts of aorta

I74.2 Embolism and thrombosis of arteries of upper extremities

I74.3 Embolism and thrombosis of arteries of lower extremities

For use with training tool only

I74.4 **Embolism and thrombosis of arteries of extremities, unspecified**
Peripheral arterial embolism

I74.5 **Embolism and thrombosis of iliac artery**

I74.8 **Embolism and thrombosis of other arteries**

I74.9 **Embolism and thrombosis of unspecified artery**

I77 Other disorders of arteries and arterioles

Excludes: collagen (vascular) diseases (M30–M36)
hypersensitivity angiitis (M31.0)
pulmonary artery (I28.–)

I77.0 **Arteriovenous fistula, acquired**
Aneurysmal varix
Arteriovenous aneurysm, acquired

Excludes: arteriovenous aneurysm NOS (Q27.3)
cerebral (I67.1)
coronary (I25.4)
traumatic - see injury of blood vessel by body region.

I77.1 **Stricture of artery**

I77.2 **Rupture of artery**
Fistula of artery

Excludes: traumatic rupture of artery - see injury of blood vessel by body region.

I77.3 **Arterial fibromuscular dysplasia**

I77.4 **Coeliac artery compression syndrome**

I77.5 **Necrosis of artery**

I77.6 **Arteritis, unspecified**
Aortitis NOS
Endarteritis NOS

Excludes: arteritis or endarteritis:
- aortic arch [Takayasu] (M31.4)
- cerebral NEC (I67.7)
- coronary (I25.8)
- deformans (I70.–)
- giant cell (M31.5–M31.6)
- obliterans (I70.–)
- senile (I70.–)

For use with training tool only

I77.8 **Other specified disorders of arteries and arterioles**
Erosion
Ulcer
of artery

I77.9 **Disorder of arteries and arterioles, unspecified**

I78 Diseases of capillaries

I78.0 **Hereditary haemorrhagic telangiectasia**
Rendu-Osler-Weber disease

I78.1 **Naevus, non-neoplastic**
Naevus:
- araneus
- spider
- stellar

Excludes: naevus:
- NOS (D22.–)
- blue (D22.–)
- flammeus (Q82.5)
- hairy (D22.–)
- melanocytic (D22.–)
- pigmented (D22.–)
- portwine (Q82.5)
- sanguineous (Q82.5)
- strawberry (Q82.5)
- vascular NOS (Q82.5)
- verrucous (Q82.5)

I78.8 **Other diseases of capillaries**

I78.9 **Disease of capillaries, unspecified**

I79* Disorders of arteries, arterioles and capillaries in diseases classified elsewhere

I79.0* **Aneurysm of aorta in diseases classified elsewhere**
Syphilitic aneurysm of aorta (A52.0†)

I79.1* **Aortitis in diseases classified elsewhere**
Syphilitic aortitis (A52.0†)

I79.2* **Peripheral angiopathy in diseases classified elsewhere**
Diabetic peripheral angiopathy (E10–E14† with common fourth character .5)

I79.8* **Other disorders of arteries, arterioles and capillaries in diseases classified elsewhere**

For training tool only

Diseases of veins, lymphatic vessels and lymph nodes, not elsewhere classified (I80–I89)

I80 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis

Includes: endophlebitis
inflammation, vein
periphlebitis
suppurative phlebitis

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

Excludes: phlebitis and thrombophlebitis (of):
- complicating:
  - abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.7)
  - pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O22.–, O87.–)
- intracranial and intraspinal, septic or NOS (G08)
- intracranial, nonpyogenic (I67.6)
- intraspinal, nonpyogenic (G95.1)
- portal (vein) (K75.1)

postphlebitic syndrome (I87.0)
thrombophlebitis migrans (I82.1)

I80.0 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of superficial vessels of lower extremities

I80.1 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of femoral vein

I80.2 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of other deep vessels of lower extremities
Deep vein thrombosis NOS

I80.3 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of lower extremities, unspecified
Embolism or thrombosis of lower extremity NOS

I80.8 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of other sites

I80.9 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of unspecified site

I81 Portal vein thrombosis

Portal (vein) obstruction

Excludes: phlebitis of portal vein (K75.1)

For use with training tool only

I82 Other venous embolism and thrombosis

Excludes: venous embolism and thrombosis (of):
- cerebral (I63.6, I67.6)
- complicating:
  - abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.7)
  - pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O22.–, O87.–)
- coronary (I21–I25)
- intracranial and intraspinal, septic or NOS (G08)
- intracranial, nonpyogenic (I67.6)
- intraspinal, nonpyogenic (G95.1)
- lower extremities (I80.–)
- mesenteric (K55.0)
- portal (I81)
- pulmonary (I26.–)

I82.0 Budd-Chiari syndrome

I82.1 Thrombophlebitis migrans

I82.2 Embolism and thrombosis of vena cava

I82.3 Embolism and thrombosis of renal vein

I82.8 Embolism and thrombosis of other specified veins

I82.9 Embolism and thrombosis of unspecified vein
Embolism of vein NOS
Thrombosis (vein) NOS

I83 Varicose veins of lower extremities

Excludes: complicating:
- pregnancy (O22.0)
- puerperium (O87.8)

I83.0 Varicose veins of lower extremities with ulcer
Any condition in I83.9 with ulcer or specified as ulcerated
Varicose ulcer (lower extremity, any part)

I83.1 Varicose veins of lower extremities with inflammation
Any condition in I83.9 with inflammation or specified as inflamed
Stasis dermatitis NOS

I83.2 Varicose veins of lower extremities with both ulcer and inflammation
Any condition in I83.9 with both ulcer and inflammation

For use with training tool only

I83.9 **Varicose veins of lower extremities without ulcer or inflammation**

Phlebectasia
Varicose veins
Varix
| of lower extremity [any part] or of unspecified site

I84 Haemorrhoids

Includes: piles
varicose veins of anus and rectum

Excludes: complicating:
- childbirth and the puerperium (O87.2)
- pregnancy (O22.4)

I84.0 **Internal thrombosed haemorrhoids**

I84.1 **Internal haemorrhoids with other complications**

Internal haemorrhoids:
- bleeding
- prolapsed
- strangulated
- ulcerated

I84.2 **Internal haemorrhoids without complication**

Internal haemorrhoids NOS

I84.3 **External thrombosed haemorrhoids**

Perianal haematoma (nontraumatic)
Perianal thrombosis

I84.4 **External haemorrhoids with other complications**

External haemorrhoids:
- bleeding
- prolapsed
- strangulated
- ulcerated

I84.5 **External haemorrhoids without complication**

External haemorrhoids NOS

I84.6 **Residual haemorrhoidal skin tags**

Skin tags of anus or rectum

I84.7 **Unspecified thrombosed haemorrhoids**

Thrombosed haemorrhoids, unspecified whether internal or external

For use with training tool only

I84.8 **Unspecified haemorrhoids with other complications**
Haemorrhoids, unspecified whether internal or external:
- bleeding
- prolapsed
- strangulated
- ulcerated

I84.9 **Unspecified haemorrhoids without complication**
Haemorrhoids NOS

I85 Oesophageal varices

I85.0 **Oesophageal varices with bleeding**

I85.9 **Oesophageal varices without bleeding**
Oesophageal varices NOS

I86 Varicose veins of other sites

Excludes: retinal varices (H35.0)
varicose veins of unspecified site (I83.9)

I86.0 **Sublingual varices**

I86.1 **Scrotal varices**
Varicocele

I86.2 **Pelvic varices**

I86.3 **Vulval varices**
Excludes: complicating:
- childbirth and the puerperium (O87.8)
- pregnancy (O22.1)

I86.4 **Gastric varices**

I86.8 **Varicose veins of other specified sites**
Varicose ulcer of nasal septum

I87 Other disorders of veins

I87.0 **Postphlebitic syndrome**

I87.1 **Compression of vein**
Stricture of vein
Vena cava syndrome (inferior)(superior)
Excludes: pulmonary (I28.8)

I87.2 **Venous insufficiency (chronic)(peripheral)**

I87.8 **Other specified disorders of veins**

For use with training tool only

I87.9 **Disorder of vein, unspecified**

I88 Nonspecific lymphadenitis

Excludes: acute lymphadenitis, except mesenteric (L04.–)
enlarged lymph nodes NOS (R59.–)
human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease resulting in generalized lymphadenopathy (B23.1)

I88.0 **Nonspecific mesenteric lymphadenitis**
Mesenteric lymphadenitis (acute)(chronic)

I88.1 **Chronic lymphadenitis, except mesenteric**
Adenitis | chronic, any lymph node except mesenteric
Lymphadenitis |

I88.8 **Other nonspecific lymphadenitis**

I88.9 **Nonspecific lymphadenitis, unspecified**
Lymphadenitis NOS

I89 Other noninfective disorders of lymphatic vessels and lymph nodes

Excludes: chylocele:
- filarial (B74.–)
- tunica vaginalis (nonfilarial) NOS (N50.8)

enlarged lymph nodes NOS (R59.–)
hereditary lymphoedema (Q82.0)
postmastectomy lymphoedema (I97.2)

I89.0 **Lymphoedema, not elsewhere classified**
Lymphangiectasis

I89.1 **Lymphangitis**
Lymphangitis:
- NOS
- chronic
- subacute

Excludes: acute lymphangitis (L03.–)

I89.8 **Other specified noninfective disorders of lymphatic vessels and lymph nodes**
Chylocele (nonfilarial)
Lipomelanotic reticulosis

I89.9 **Noninfective disorder of lymphatic vessels and lymph nodes, unspecified**
Disease of lymphatic vessels NOS

For use with training tool only

Other and unspecified disorders of the circulatory system (I95–I99)

I95 Hypotension

Excludes: cardiovascular collapse (R57.9)
maternal hypotension syndrome (O26.5)
nonspecific low blood pressure reading NOS (R03.1)

I95.0 Idiopathic hypotension

I95.1 Orthostatic hypotension
Hypotension, postural

Excludes: neurogenic orthostatic hypotension [Shy-Drager] (G90.3)

I95.2 Hypotension due to drugs
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

I95.8 Other hypotension
Chronic hypotension

I95.9 Hypotension, unspecified

I97 Postprocedural disorders of circulatory system, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: postoperative shock (T81.1)

I97.0 Postcardiotomy syndrome

I97.1 Other functional disturbances following cardiac surgery
Cardiac insufficiency | following cardiac surgery or due
Heart failure | to presence of cardiac prosthesis

I97.2 Postmastectomy lymphoedema syndrome
Elephantiasis | due to mastectomy
Obliteration of lymphatic vessels | due to mastectomy

I97.8 Other postprocedural disorders of circulatory system, not elsewhere classified

I97.9 Postprocedural disorder of circulatory system, unspecified

For use with training tool only

I98* **Other disorders of circulatory system in diseases classified elsewhere**

Excludes: disorders classified to other asterisk categories within this chapter

I98.0* **Cardiovascular syphilis**

Cardiovascular syphilis:
- NOS (A52.0†)
- congenital, late (A50.5†)

I98.1* **Cardiovascular disorders in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere**

Cardiovascular:
- involvement NEC, in Chagas' disease (chronic) (B57.2†)
- lesions of pinta [carate] (A67.2†)

I98.2* **Oesophageal varices in diseases classified elsewhere**

Oesophageal varices in:
- liver disorders (K70–K71†, K74.–†)
- schistosomiasis (B65.–†)

I98.8* **Other specified disorders of circulatory system in diseases classified elsewhere**

I99 **Other and unspecified disorders of circulatory system**

For use with training tool only

CHAPTER X

Diseases of the respiratory system (J00–J99)

Note: When a respiratory condition is described as occurring in more than one site and is not specifically indexed, it should be classified to the lower anatomic site (e.g., tracheobronchitis to bronchitis in J40).

Excludes: certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00–P96)
certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00–B99)
complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O00–O99)
congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00–Q99)
endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00–E90)
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00–T98)
neoplasms (C00–D48)
symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00–R99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

J00–J06 Acute upper respiratory infections
J09–J18 Influenza and pneumonia
J20–J22 Other acute lower respiratory infections
J30–J39 Other diseases of upper respiratory tract
J40–J47 Chronic lower respiratory diseases
J60–J70 Lung diseases due to external agents
J80–J84 Other respiratory diseases principally affecting the interstitium
J85–J86 Suppurative and necrotic conditions of lower respiratory tract
J90–J94 Other diseases of pleura
J95–J99 Other diseases of the respiratory system

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

J17* Pneumonia in diseases classified elsewhere
J91* Pleural effusion in conditions classified elsewhere
J99* Respiratory disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

For use with training tool only

Acute upper respiratory infections (J00–J06)

Excludes: chronic obstructive pulmonary disease with acute exacerbation NOS (J44.1)

J00 Acute nasopharyngitis [common cold]

Coryza (acute)
Nasal catarrh, acute
Nasopharyngitis:
• NOS
• infective NOS
Rhinitis:
• acute
• infective

Excludes: nasopharyngitis, chronic (J31.1)
pharyngitis:
• NOS (J02.9)
• acute (J02.–)
• chronic (J31.2)
rhinitis:
• NOS (J31.0)
• allergic (J30.1–J30.4)
• chronic (J31.0)
• vasomotor (J30.0)
sore throat:
• NOS (J02.9)
• acute (J02.–)
• chronic (J31.2)

J01 Acute sinusitis

Includes: abscess, empyema, infection, inflammation, suppuration — acute, of sinus (accessory)(nasal)

For use with training tool only

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

Excludes: sinusitis, chronic or NOS (J32.–)

J01.0 Acute maxillary sinusitis
Acute antritis

J01.1 Acute frontal sinusitis

J01.2 Acute ethmoidal sinusitis

J01.3 Acute sphenoidal sinusitis

J01.4 Acute pansinusitis

J01.8 Other acute sinusitis
Acute sinusitis involving more than one sinus but not pansinusitis

J01.9 Acute sinusitis, unspecified

J02 Acute pharyngitis

Includes: acute sore throat

Excludes: abscess:
- peritonsillar (J36)
- pharyngeal (J39.1)
- retropharyngeal (J39.0)

acute laryngopharyngitis (J06.0)
chronic pharyngitis (J31.2)

J02.0 Streptococcal pharyngitis
Streptococcal sore throat

Excludes: scarlet fever (A38)

J02.8 Acute pharyngitis due to other specified organisms
Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

Excludes: pharyngitis (due to):
- enteroviral vesicular (B08.5)
- herpesviral [herpes simplex] (B00.2)
- infectious mononucleosis (B27.–)
- influenza virus:
  - identified (J09, J10.1)
  - not identified (J11.1)

For use with training tool only

J02.9 Acute pharyngitis, unspecified
Pharyngitis (acute):
• NOS
• gangrenous
• infective NOS
• suppurative
• ulcerative
Sore throat (acute) NOS

J03 Acute tonsillitis
Excludes: peritonsillar abscess (J36)
sore throat:
• NOS (J02.9)
• acute (J02.–)
• streptococcal (J02.0)

J03.0 Streptococcal tonsillitis

J03.8 Acute tonsillitis due to other specified organisms
Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

Excludes: herpesviral [herpes simplex] pharyngotonsillitis (B00.2)

J03.9 Acute tonsillitis, unspecified
Tonsillitis (acute):
• NOS
• follicular
• gangrenous
• infective
• ulcerative

For use with training tool only

J04 Acute laryngitis and tracheitis

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

Excludes: acute obstructive laryngitis [croup] and epiglottitis (J05.–)
laryngismus (stridulus) (J38.5)

J04.0 Acute laryngitis

Laryngitis (acute):
- NOS
- oedematous
- subglottic
- suppurative
- ulcerative

Excludes: chronic laryngitis (J37.0)
influenzal laryngitis, influenza virus:
- identified (J09, J10.1)
- not identified (J11.1)

J04.1 Acute tracheitis

Tracheitis (acute):
- NOS
- catarrhal

Excludes: chronic tracheitis (J42)

J04.2 Acute laryngotracheitis

Laryngotracheitis NOS
Tracheitis (acute) with laryngitis (acute)

Excludes: chronic laryngotracheitis (J37.1)

J05 Acute obstructive laryngitis [croup] and epiglottitis

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

J05.0 Acute obstructive laryngitis [croup]

Obstructive laryngitis NOS

J05.1 Acute epiglottitis

Epiglottitis NOS

For use with training tool only

J06 **Acute upper respiratory infections of multiple and unspecified sites**

Excludes: acute respiratory infection NOS (J22)
influenza virus:
- identified (J09, J10.1)
- not identified (J11.1)

J06.0 **Acute laryngopharyngitis**

J06.8 **Other acute upper respiratory infections of multiple sites**

J06.9 **Acute upper respiratory infection, unspecified**
Upper respiratory:
- disease, acute
- infection NOS

Influenza and pneumonia (J09–J18)

J09 **Influenza due to identified avian influenza virus**
Influenza caused by influenza viruses that normally infect only birds and, less commonly, other animals.

J10 **Influenza due to other identified influenza virus**

Excludes: *Haemophilus influenzae* [*H. influenzae*]:
- infection NOS (A49.2)
- meningitis (G00.0)
- pneumonia (J14)

J10.0 **Influenza with pneumonia, other influenza virus identified**
Influenzal (broncho)pneumonia, other influenza virus identified

J10.1 **Influenza with other respiratory manifestations, other influenza virus identified**

Influenza Influenzal: • acute upper respiratory infection • laryngitis • pharyngitis • pleural effusion	other influenza virus identified

For use with training tool only

J10.8 Influenza with other manifestations, other influenza virus identified

Encephalopathy due to influenza
Influenzal:
- gastroenteritis
- myocarditis (acute)

| other influenza virus identified

J11 Influenza, virus not identified

Includes: influenza
viral influenza

| specific virus not stated to have been identified

Excludes: *Haemophilus influenzae* [*H. influenzae*]:
- infection NOS (A49.2)
- meningitis (G00.0)
- pneumonia (J14)

J11.0 Influenza with pneumonia, virus not identified

Influenzal (broncho)pneumonia, unspecified or specific virus not identified

J11.1 Influenza with other respiratory manifestations, virus not identified

Influenza NOS
Influenzal:
- acute upper respiratory infection
- laryngitis
- pharyngitis
- pleural effusion

| unspecified or specific virus not identified

J11.8 Influenza with other manifestations, virus not identified

Encephalopathy due to influenza
Influenzal:
- gastroenteritis
- myocarditis (acute)

| unspecified or specific virus not identified

For use with training tool only

J12 Viral pneumonia, not elsewhere classified

Includes: bronchopneumonia due to viruses other than influenza viruses

Excludes: congenital rubella pneumonitis (P35.0)
pneumonia:
- aspiration (due to):
  - NOS (J69.0)
  - anaesthesia during:
    - labour and delivery (O74.0)
    - pregnancy (O29.0)
    - puerperium (O89.0)
- neonatal (P24.9)
- solids and liquids (J69.–)
- congenital (P23.0)
- in influenza (J09, J10.0, J11.0)
- interstitial NOS (J84.9)
- lipid (J69.1)

severe acute respiratory syndrome [SARS] (U04.9)

J12.0 Adenoviral pneumonia

J12.1 Respiratory syncytial virus pneumonia

J12.2 Parainfluenza virus pneumonia

J12.8 Other viral pneumonia

J12.9 Viral pneumonia, unspecified

J13 Pneumonia due to *Streptococcus pneumoniae*

Bronchopneumonia due to *S. pneumoniae*

Excludes: congenital pneumonia due to *S. pneumoniae* (P23.6)
pneumonia due to other streptococci (J15.3–J15.4)

J14 Pneumonia due to *Haemophilus influenzae*

Bronchopneumonia due to *H. influenzae*

Excludes: congenital pneumonia due to *H. influenzae* (P23.6)

For use with training tool only

J15 Bacterial pneumonia, not elsewhere classified

Includes: bronchopneumonia due to bacteria other than *S. pneumoniae* and *H. influenzae*

Excludes: chlamydial pneumonia (J16.0)
congenital pneumonia (P23.–)
Legionnaires' disease (A48.1)

J15.0 Pneumonia due to *Klebsiella pneumoniae*

J15.1 Pneumonia due to *Pseudomonas*

J15.2 Pneumonia due to staphylococcus

J15.3 Pneumonia due to streptococcus, group B

J15.4 Pneumonia due to other streptococci

Excludes: pneumonia due to:
- streptococcus, group B (J15.3)
- *Streptococcus pneumoniae* (J13)

J15.5 Pneumonia due to *Escherichia coli*

J15.6 Pneumonia due to other aerobic Gram-negative bacteria

Pneumonia due to *Serratia marcescens*

J15.7 Pneumonia due to *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*

J15.8 Other bacterial pneumonia

J15.9 Bacterial pneumonia, unspecified

J16 Pneumonia due to other infectious organisms, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: ornithosis (A70)
pneumocystosis (B59)
pneumonia:
- NOS (J18.9)
- congenital (P23.–)

J16.0 Chlamydial pneumonia

J16.8 Pneumonia due to other specified infectious organisms

For use with training tool only

J17* Pneumonia in diseases classified elsewhere

J17.0* Pneumonia in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere

Pneumonia (due to)(in):
- actinomycosis (A42.0†)
- anthrax (A22.1†)
- gonorrhoea (A54.8†)
- nocardiosis (A43.0†)
- salmonella infection (A02.2†)
- tularaemia (A21.2†)
- typhoid fever (A01.0†)
- whooping cough (A37.–†)

J17.1* Pneumonia in viral diseases classified elsewhere

Pneumonia in:
- cytomegalovirus disease (B25.0†)
- measles (B05.2†)
- rubella (B06.8†)
- varicella (B01.2†)

J17.2* Pneumonia in mycoses

Pneumonia in:
- aspergillosis (B44.0–B44.1†)
- candidiasis (B37.1†)
- coccidioidomycosis (B38.0–B38.2†)
- histoplasmosis (B39.–†)

J17.3* Pneumonia in parasitic diseases

Pneumonia in:
- ascariasis (B77.8†)
- schistosomiasis (B65.–†)
- toxoplasmosis (B58.3†)

J17.8* Pneumonia in other diseases classified elsewhere

Pneumonia (in):
- ornithosis (A70†)
- Q fever (A78†)
- rheumatic fever (I00†)
- spirochaetal, not elsewhere classified (A69.8†)

For use with training tool only

J18 Pneumonia, organism unspecified

Excludes: abscess of lung with pneumonia (J85.1)
drug-induced interstitial lung disorders (J70.2–J70.4)
pneumonia:
- aspiration (due to):
  - NOS (J69.0)
  - anaesthesia during:
    - labour and delivery (O74.0)
    - pregnancy (O29.0)
    - puerperium (O89.0)
- neonatal (P24.9)
- solids and liquids (J69.–)
- congenital (P23.9)
- interstitial NOS (J84.9)
- lipid (J69.1)

pneumonitis, due to external agents (J67–J70)

J18.0 Bronchopneumonia, unspecified
Excludes: bronchiolitis (J21.–)

J18.1 Lobar pneumonia, unspecified

J18.2 Hypostatic pneumonia, unspecified

J18.8 Other pneumonia, organism unspecified

J18.9 Pneumonia, unspecified

For use with training tool only

Other acute lower respiratory infections (J20–J22)

Excludes: chronic obstructive pulmonary disease with acute:
- exacerbation NOS (J44.1)
- lower respiratory infection (J44.0)

J20 Acute bronchitis

Includes: bronchitis:
- NOS, in those under 15 years of age
- acute and subacute (with):
  - bronchospasm
  - fibrinous
  - membranous
  - purulent
  - septic
  - tracheitis

tracheobronchitis, acute

Excludes: bronchitis:
- NOS, in those 15 years of age and above (J40)
- allergic NOS (J45.0)
- chronic:
  - NOS (J42)
  - mucopurulent (J41.1)
  - obstructive (J44.–)
  - simple (J41.0)

tracheobronchitis:
- NOS (J40)
- chronic (J42)
- chronic obstructive (J44.–)

J20.0 Acute bronchitis due to *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*

J20.1 Acute bronchitis due to *Haemophilus influenzae*

J20.2 Acute bronchitis due to streptococcus

J20.3 Acute bronchitis due to coxsackievirus

J20.4 Acute bronchitis due to parainfluenza virus

J20.5 Acute bronchitis due to respiratory syncytial virus

J20.6 Acute bronchitis due to rhinovirus

J20.7 Acute bronchitis due to echovirus

For use with training tool only

J20.8 **Acute bronchitis due to other specified organisms**

J20.9 **Acute bronchitis, unspecified**

J21 **Acute bronchiolitis**
Includes: with bronchospasm

J21.0 **Acute bronchiolitis due to respiratory syncytial virus**

J21.8 **Acute bronchiolitis due to other specified organisms**

J21.9 **Acute bronchiolitis, unspecified**
Bronchiolitis (acute)

J22 **Unspecified acute lower respiratory infection**
Acute (lower) respiratory (tract) infection NOS
Excludes: upper respiratory infection (acute) (J06.9)

Other diseases of upper respiratory tract (J30–J39)

J30 **Vasomotor and allergic rhinitis**
Includes: spasmodic rhinorrhoea
Excludes: allergic rhinitis with asthma (J45.0)
rhinitis NOS (J31.0)

J30.0 **Vasomotor rhinitis**

J30.1 **Allergic rhinitis due to pollen**
Allergy NOS due to pollen
Hay fever
Pollinosis

J30.2 **Other seasonal allergic rhinitis**

J30.3 **Other allergic rhinitis**
Perennial allergic rhinitis

J30.4 **Allergic rhinitis, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

J31 Chronic rhinitis, nasopharyngitis and pharyngitis

J31.0 Chronic rhinitis
Ozena
Rhinitis (chronic):
- NOS
- atrophic
- granulomatous
- hypertrophic
- obstructive
- purulent
- ulcerative

Excludes: rhinitis:
- allergic (J30.1–J30.4)
- vasomotor (J30.0)

J31.1 Chronic nasopharyngitis
Excludes: nasopharyngitis, acute or NOS (J00)

J31.2 Chronic pharyngitis
Chronic sore throat
Pharyngitis (chronic):
- atrophic
- granular
- hypertrophic

Excludes: pharyngitis, acute or NOS (J02.9)

J32 Chronic sinusitis

Includes: abscess, empyema, infection, suppuration (chronic) of sinus (accessory)(nasal)

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

Excludes: acute sinusitis (J01.–)

J32.0 Chronic maxillary sinusitis
Antritis (chronic)
Maxillary sinusitis NOS

J32.1 Chronic frontal sinusitis
Frontal sinusitis NOS

J32.2 Chronic ethmoidal sinusitis
Ethmoidal sinusitis NOS

For use with training tool only

J32.3 **Chronic sphenoidal sinusitis**
Sphenoidal sinusitis NOS

J32.4 **Chronic pansinusitis**
Pansinusitis NOS

J32.8 **Other chronic sinusitis**
Sinusitis (chronic) involving more than one sinus but not pansinusitis

J32.9 **Chronic sinusitis, unspecified**
Sinusitis (chronic) NOS

J33 Nasal polyp

Excludes: adenomatous polyps (D14.0)

J33.0 **Polyp of nasal cavity**
Polyp:
- choanal
- nasopharyngeal

J33.1 **Polypoid sinus degeneration**
Woakes' syndrome or ethmoiditis

J33.8 **Other polyp of sinus**
Polyp of sinus:
- accessory
- ethmoidal
- maxillary
- sphenoidal

J33.9 **Nasal polyp, unspecified**

J34 Other disorders of nose and nasal sinuses

Excludes: varicose ulcer of nasal septum (I86.8)

J34.0 **Abscess, furuncle and carbuncle of nose**
Cellulitis
Necrosis of nose (septum)
Ulceration

J34.1 **Cyst and mucocele of nose and nasal sinus**

J34.2 **Deviated nasal septum**
Deflection or deviation of septum (nasal)(acquired)

J34.3 **Hypertrophy of nasal turbinates**

For use with training tool only

J34.8 **Other specified disorders of nose and nasal sinuses**
Perforation of nasal septum NOS
Rhinolith

J35 Chronic diseases of tonsils and adenoids

J35.0 **Chronic tonsillitis**
Excludes: tonsillitis:
- NOS (J03.9)
- acute (J03.–)

J35.1 **Hypertrophy of tonsils**
Enlargement of tonsils

J35.2 **Hypertrophy of adenoids**
Enlargement of adenoids

J35.3 **Hypertrophy of tonsils with hypertrophy of adenoids**

J35.8 **Other chronic diseases of tonsils and adenoids**
Adenoid vegetations
Amygdalolith
Cicatrix of tonsil (and adenoid)
Tonsillar tag
Ulcer of tonsil

J35.9 **Chronic disease of tonsils and adenoids, unspecified**
Disease (chronic) of tonsils and adenoids NOS

J36 Peritonsillar abscess

Abscess of tonsil
Peritonsillar cellulitis
Quinsy

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

Excludes: retropharyngeal abscess (J39.0)
tonsillitis:
- NOS (J03.9)
- acute (J03.–)
- chronic (J35.0)

For use with training tool only

J37 Chronic laryngitis and laryngotracheitis

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

J37.0 Chronic laryngitis

Laryngitis:
- catarrhal
- hypertrophic
- sicca

Excludes: laryngitis:
- NOS (J04.0)
- acute (J04.0)
- obstructive (acute) (J05.0)

J37.1 Chronic laryngotracheitis

Laryngitis, chronic, with tracheitis (chronic)
Tracheitis, chronic, with laryngitis

Excludes: laryngotracheitis:
- NOS (J04.2)
- acute (J04.2)

tracheitis:
- NOS (J04.1)
- acute (J04.1)
- chronic (J42)

J38 Diseases of vocal cords and larynx, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: laryngitis:
- obstructive (acute) (J05.0)
- ulcerative (J04.0)

postprocedural subglottic stenosis (J95.5)
stridor:
- congenital laryngeal NOS (P28.8)
- NOS (R06.1)

J38.0 Paralysis of vocal cords and larynx

Laryngoplegia
Paralysis of glottis

J38.1 Polyp of vocal cord and larynx

Excludes: adenomatous polyps (D14.1)

For use with training tool only

J38.2 **Nodules of vocal cords**
Chorditis (fibrinous)(nodosa)(tuberosa)
Singer's nodes
Teacher's nodes

J38.3 **Other diseases of vocal cords**
Abscess
Cellulitis
Granuloma
Leukokeratosis
Leukoplakia
of vocal cord(s)

J38.4 **Oedema of larynx**
Oedema (of):
- glottis
- subglottic
- supraglottic

Excludes: laryngitis:
- acute obstructive [croup] (J05.0)
- oedematous (J04.0)

J38.5 **Laryngeal spasm**
Laryngismus (stridulus)

J38.6 **Stenosis of larynx**

J38.7 **Other diseases of larynx**
Abscess
Cellulitis
Disease NOS
Necrosis
Pachyderma
Perichondritis
Ulcer
of larynx

J39 Other diseases of upper respiratory tract

Excludes: acute respiratory infection NOS (J22)
- upper (J06.9)

upper respiratory inflammation due to chemicals, gases, fumes or vapours (J68.2)

J39.0 **Retropharyngeal and parapharyngeal abscess**
Peripharyngeal abscess

Excludes: peritonsillar abscess (J36)

For use with training tool only

J39.1 Other abscess of pharynx
Cellulitis of pharynx
Nasopharyngeal abscess

J39.2 Other diseases of pharynx
Cyst | of pharynx or nasopharynx
Oedema |

Excludes: pharyngitis:
- chronic (J31.2)
- ulcerative (J02.9)

J39.3 Upper respiratory tract hypersensitivity reaction, site unspecified

J39.8 Other specified diseases of upper respiratory tract

J39.9 Disease of upper respiratory tract, unspecified

Chronic lower respiratory diseases (J40–J47)

Excludes: cystic fibrosis (E84.–)

J40 Bronchitis, not specified as acute or chronic

Note: Bronchitis not specified as acute or chronic in those under 15 years of age can be assumed to be of acute nature and should be classified to J20.–.

Bronchitis:
- NOS
- catarrhal
- with tracheitis NOS

Tracheobronchitis NOS

Excludes: bronchitis:
- allergic NOS (J45.0)
- asthmatic NOS (J45.9)
- chemical (acute) (J68.0)

J41 Simple and mucopurulent chronic bronchitis

Excludes: chronic bronchitis:
- NOS (J42)
- obstructive (J44.–)

J41.0 Simple chronic bronchitis

For use with training tool only

J41.1 **Mucopurulent chronic bronchitis**

J41.8 **Mixed simple and mucopurulent chronic bronchitis**

J42 Unspecified chronic bronchitis

Chronic:
- bronchitis NOS
- tracheitis
- tracheobronchitis

Excludes: chronic:
- asthmatic bronchitis (J44.–)
- bronchitis:
  - simple and mucopurulent (J41.–)
  - with airways obstruction (J44.–)
- emphysematous bronchitis (J44.–)
- obstructive pulmonary disease NOS (J44.9)

J43 Emphysema

Excludes: emphysema:
- compensatory (J98.3)
- due to inhalation of chemicals, gases, fumes or vapours (J68.4)
- interstitial (J98.2)
- neonatal (P25.0)
- mediastinal (J98.2)
- surgical (subcutaneous) (T81.8)
- traumatic subcutaneous (T79.7)
- with chronic (obstructive) bronchitis (J44.–)

emphysematous (obstructive) bronchitis (J44.–)

J43.0 **MacLeod's syndrome**

Unilateral:
- emphysema
- transparency of lung

J43.1 **Panlobular emphysema**

Panacinar emphysema

J43.2 **Centrilobular emphysema**

J43.8 **Other emphysema**

For use with training tool only

J43.9 Emphysema, unspecified

Emphysema (lung)(pulmonary):
- NOS
- bullous
- vesicular

Emphysematous bleb

J44 Other chronic obstructive pulmonary disease

Includes: chronic:
- bronchitis:
  - asthmatic (obstructive)
  - emphysematous
  - with:
    - airways obstruction
    - emphysema
- obstructive:
  - asthma
  - bronchitis
  - tracheobronchitis

Excludes: asthma (J45.–)
asthmatic bronchitis NOS (J45.9)
bronchiectasis (J47)
chronic:
- bronchitis:
  - NOS (J42)
  - simple and mucopurulent (J41.–)
- tracheitis (J42)
- tracheobronchitis (J42)

emphysema (J43.–)
lung diseases due to external agents (J60–J70)

J44.0 Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease with acute lower respiratory infection

Excludes: with influenza (J09–J11)

J44.1 Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease with acute exacerbation, unspecified

For ICS with training tool only

J44.8 **Other specified chronic obstructive pulmonary disease**
Chronic bronchitis:
- asthmatic (obstructive) NOS
- emphysematous NOS
- obstructive NOS

Excludes: with acute exacerbation (J44.1)
with acute lower respiratory infection (J44.0)

J44.9 **Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, unspecified**
Chronic obstructive:
- airway disease NOS
- lung disease NOS

J45 Asthma

Excludes: acute severe asthma (J46)
chronic asthmatic (obstructive) bronchitis (J44.–)
chronic obstructive asthma (J44.–)
eosinophilic asthma (J82)
lung diseases due to external agents (J60–J70)
status asthmaticus (J46)

J45.0 **Predominantly allergic asthma**
Allergic:
- bronchitis NOS
- rhinitis with asthma

Atopic asthma
Extrinsic allergic asthma
Hay fever with asthma

J45.1 **Nonallergic asthma**
Idiosyncratic asthma
Intrinsic nonallergic asthma

J45.8 **Mixed asthma**
Combination of conditions listed in J45.0 and J45.1

J45.9 **Asthma, unspecified**
Asthmatic bronchitis NOS
Late-onset asthma

J46 Status asthmaticus

Acute severe asthma

For use with training tool only

J47 **Bronchiectasis**
Bronchiolectasis

Excludes: congenital bronchiectasis (Q33.4)
tuberculous bronchiectasis (current disease) (A15–A16)

Lung diseases due to external agents (J60–J70)

Excludes: asthma classified to J45.–

J60 **Coalworker's pneumoconiosis**
Anthracosilicosis
Anthracosis
Coalworker's lung

Excludes: with tuberculosis in A15–A16 (J65)

J61 **Pneumoconiosis due to asbestos and other mineral fibres**
Asbestosis

Excludes: pleural plaque with asbestosis (J92.0)
with tuberculosis in A15–A16 (J65)

J62 **Pneumoconiosis due to dust containing silica**

Includes: silicotic fibrosis (massive) of lung

Excludes: pneumoconiosis with tuberculosis in A15–A16 (J65)

J62.0 **Pneumoconiosis due to talc dust**

J62.8 **Pneumoconiosis due to other dust containing silica**
Silicosis NOS

J63 **Pneumoconiosis due to other inorganic dusts**

Excludes: with tuberculosis in A15–A16 (J65)

J63.0 **Aluminosis (of lung)**

J63.1 **Bauxite fibrosis (of lung)**

J63.2 **Berylliosis**

J63.3 **Graphite fibrosis (of lung)**

For use with training tool only

J63.4 **Siderosis**

J63.5 **Stannosis**

J63.8 **Pneumoconiosis due to other specified inorganic dusts**

J64 **Unspecified pneumoconiosis**
Excludes: with tuberculosis in A15–A16 (J65)

J65 **Pneumoconiosis associated with tuberculosis**
Any condition in J60–J64 with tuberculosis, any type in A15–A16

J66 **Airway disease due to specific organic dust**
Excludes: bagassosis (J67.1)
farmer's lung (J67.0)
hypersensitivity pneumonitis due to organic dust (J67.–)
reactive airways dysfunction syndrome (J68.3)

J66.0 **Byssinosis**
Airway disease due to cotton dust

J66.1 **Flax-dresser's disease**

J66.2 **Cannabinosis**

J66.8 **Airway disease due to other specific organic dusts**

J67 **Hypersensitivity pneumonitis due to organic dust**
Includes: allergic alveolitis and pneumonitis due to inhaled organic dust and particles of fungal, actinomycetic or other origin
Excludes: pneumonitis due to inhalation of chemicals, gases, fumes or vapours (J68.0)

J67.0 **Farmer's lung**
Harvester's lung
Haymaker's lung
Mouldy hay disease

J67.1 **Bagassosis**
Bagasse:
• disease
• pneumonitis

For use with training tool only

J67.2 **Bird fancier's lung**
Budgerigar fancier's disease or lung
Pigeon fancier's disease or lung

J67.3 **Suberosis**
Corkhandler's disease or lung
Corkworker's disease or lung

J67.4 **Maltworker's lung**
Alveolitis due to *Aspergillus clavatus*

J67.5 **Mushroom-worker's lung**

J67.6 **Maple-bark-stripper's lung**
Alveolitis due to *Cryptostroma corticale*
Cryptostromosis

J67.7 **Air-conditioner and humidifier lung**
Allergic alveolitis due to fungi, thermophilic actinomycetes and other organisms growing in ventilation [air-conditioning] systems

J67.8 **Hypersensitivity pneumonitis due to other organic dusts**
Cheese-washer's lung
Coffee-worker's lung
Fishmeal-worker's lung
Furrier's lung
Sequoiosis

J67.9 **Hypersensitivity pneumonitis due to unspecified organic dust**
Allergic alveolitis (extrinsic) NOS
Hypersensitivity pneumonitis NOS

J68 Respiratory conditions due to inhalation of chemicals, gases, fumes and vapours

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

J68.0 **Bronchitis and pneumonitis due to chemicals, gases, fumes and vapours**
Chemical bronchitis (acute)

J68.1 **Pulmonary oedema due to chemicals, gases, fumes and vapours**
Chemical pulmonary oedema (acute)

J68.2 **Upper respiratory inflammation due to chemicals, gases, fumes and vapours, not elsewhere classified**

For use with training tool only

J68.3 **Other acute and subacute respiratory conditions due to chemicals, gases, fumes and vapours**
Reactive airways dysfunction syndrome

J68.4 **Chronic respiratory conditions due to chemicals, gases, fumes and vapours**
Emphysema (diffuse)(chronic) | due to inhalation of chemicals, gases, fumes and vapours
Obliterative bronchiolitis (chronic)(subacute) | due to inhalation of chemicals, gases, fumes and vapours
Pulmonary fibrosis (chronic) | due to inhalation of chemicals, gases, fumes and vapours

J68.8 **Other respiratory conditions due to chemicals, gases, fumes and vapours**

J68.9 **Unspecified respiratory condition due to chemicals, gases, fumes and vapours**

J69 Pneumonitis due to solids and liquids

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

Excludes: neonatal aspiration syndromes (P24.–)

J69.0 **Pneumonitis due to food and vomit**
Aspiration pneumonia (due to):
- NOS
- food (regurgitated)
- gastric secretions
- milk
- vomit

Excludes: Mendelson's syndrome (J95.4)

J69.1 **Pneumonitis due to oils and essences**
Lipid pneumonia

J69.8 **Pneumonitis due to other solids and liquids**
Pneumonitis due to aspiration of blood

J70 Respiratory conditions due to other external agents

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

J70.0 **Acute pulmonary manifestations due to radiation**
Radiation pneumonitis

J70.1 **Chronic and other pulmonary manifestations due to radiation**
Fibrosis of lung following radiation

For use with training tool only

J70.2 Acute drug-induced interstitial lung disorders
J70.3 Chronic drug-induced interstitial lung disorders
J70.4 Drug-induced interstitial lung disorders, unspecified
J70.8 Respiratory conditions due to other specified external agents
J70.9 Respiratory conditions due to unspecified external agent

Other respiratory diseases principally affecting the interstitium (J80–J84)

J80 Adult respiratory distress syndrome
Adult hyaline membrane disease

J81 Pulmonary oedema
Acute oedema of lung
Pulmonary congestion (passive)

Excludes: hypostatic pneumonia (J18.2)
pulmonary oedema:
- chemical (acute) (J68.1)
- due to external agents (J60–J70)
- with mention of heart disease NOS or heart failure (I50.1)

J82 Pulmonary eosinophilia, not elsewhere classified
Eosinophilic asthma
Löffler's pneumonia
Tropical (pulmonary) eosinophilia NOS

Excludes: due to:
- aspergillosis (B44.–)
- drugs (J70.2–J70.4)
- specified parasitic infection (B50–B83)
- systemic connective tissue disorders (M30–M36)

For use with training tool only

J84 **Other interstitial pulmonary diseases**

Excludes: drug-induced interstitial lung disorders (J70.2–J70.4)
interstitial emphysema (J98.2)
lung diseases due to external agents (J60–J70)
lymphoid interstitial pneumonitis resulting from human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B22.1)

J84.0 **Alveolar and parietoalveolar conditions**
Alveolar proteinosis
Pulmonary alveolar microlithiasis

J84.1 **Other interstitial pulmonary diseases with fibrosis**
Diffuse pulmonary fibrosis
Fibrosing alveolitis (cryptogenic)
Hamman-Rich syndrome
Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis

Excludes: pulmonary fibrosis (chronic):
- due to inhalation of chemicals, gases, fumes or vapours (J68.4)
- following radiation (J70.1)

J84.8 **Other specified interstitial pulmonary diseases**

J84.9 **Interstitial pulmonary disease, unspecified**
Interstitial pneumonia NOS

Suppurative and necrotic conditions of lower respiratory tract (J85–J86)

J85 **Abscess of lung and mediastinum**

J85.0 **Gangrene and necrosis of lung**

J85.1 **Abscess of lung with pneumonia**

Excludes: with pneumonia due to specified organism (J09–J16)

J85.2 **Abscess of lung without pneumonia**
Abscess of lung NOS

J85.3 **Abscess of mediastinum**

For use with training tool only

J86 **Pyothorax**

Includes: abscess of:
- pleura
- thorax

empyema
pyopneumothorax

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

Excludes: due to tuberculosis (A15–A16)

J86.0 **Pyothorax with fistula**

J86.9 **Pyothorax without fistula**

Other diseases of pleura (J90–J94)

J90 **Pleural effusion, not elsewhere classified**

Pleurisy with effusion

Excludes: chylous (pleural) effusion (J94.0)
pleurisy NOS (R09.1)
tuberculous (A15–A16)

J91* **Pleural effusion in conditions classified elsewhere**

J92 **Pleural plaque**

Includes: pleural thickening

J92.0 **Pleural plaque with presence of asbestos**

J92.9 **Pleural plaque without asbestos**

Pleural plaque NOS

J93 **Pneumothorax**

Excludes: pneumothorax:
- congenital or perinatal (P25.1)
- traumatic (S27.0)
- tuberculous (current disease) (A15–A16)

pyopneumothorax (J86.–)

J93.0 **Spontaneous tension pneumothorax**

For use with training tool only

J93.1 **Other spontaneous pneumothorax**

J93.8 **Other pneumothorax**

J93.9 **Pneumothorax, unspecified**

J94 **Other pleural conditions**

Excludes: pleurisy NOS (R09.1)
traumatic:
• haemopneumothorax (S27.2)
• haemothorax (S27.1)
tuberculous pleural conditions (current disease) (A15–A16)

J94.0 **Chylous effusion**
Chyliform effusion

J94.1 **Fibrothorax**

J94.2 **Haemothorax**
Haemopneumothorax

J94.8 **Other specified pleural conditions**
Hydrothorax

J94.9 **Pleural condition, unspecified**

Other diseases of the respiratory system (J95–J99)

J95 **Postprocedural respiratory disorders, not elsewhere classified**

Excludes: emphysema (subcutaneous) resulting from a procedure (T81.8)
pulmonary manifestations due to radiation (J70.0–J70.1)

J95.0 **Tracheostomy malfunction**
Haemorrhage from tracheostomy stoma
Obstruction of tracheostomy airway
Sepsis of tracheostomy stoma
Tracheo-oesophageal fistula following tracheostomy

J95.1 **Acute pulmonary insufficiency following thoracic surgery**

J95.2 **Acute pulmonary insufficiency following nonthoracic surgery**

For use with training tool only

J95.3 **Chronic pulmonary insufficiency following surgery**

J95.4 **Mendelson's syndrome**
Excludes: complicating:
- labour and delivery (O74.0)
- pregnancy (O29.0)
- puerperium (O89.0)

J95.5 **Postprocedural subglottic stenosis**

J95.8 **Other postprocedural respiratory disorders**

J95.9 **Postprocedural respiratory disorder, unspecified**

J96 Respiratory failure, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: cardiorespiratory failure (R09.2)
postprocedural respiratory failure (J95.–)
respiratory:
- arrest (R09.2)
- distress:
  - syndrome of adult (J80)
  - in newborn (P22.–)

J96.0 **Acute respiratory failure**

J96.1 **Chronic respiratory failure**

J96.9 **Respiratory failure, unspecified**

J98 Other respiratory disorders

Excludes: apnoea:
- NOS (R06.8)
- newborn (P28.4)
- sleep (G47.3)
  - newborn (P28.3)

J98.0 **Diseases of bronchus, not elsewhere classified**
Broncholithiasis
Calcification
Stenosis } of bronchus
Ulcer
Tracheobronchial:
- collapse
- dyskinesia

For use with training tool only

J98.1 **Pulmonary collapse**
Atelectasis
Collapse of lung

Excludes: atelectasis (of):
- newborn (P28.0–P28.1)
- tuberculous (current disease) (A15–A16)

J98.2 **Interstitial emphysema**
Mediastinal emphysema

Excludes: emphysema:
- NOS (J43.9)
- in fetus and newborn (P25.0)
- surgical (subcutaneous) (T81.8)
- traumatic subcutaneous (T79.7)

J98.3 **Compensatory emphysema**

J98.4 **Other disorders of lung**
Calcification of lung
Cystic lung disease (acquired)
Lung disease NOS
Pulmolithiasis

J98.5 **Diseases of mediastinum, not elsewhere classified**
Fibrosis
Hernia } of mediastinum
Retraction
Mediastinitis

Excludes: abscess of mediastinum (J85.3)

J98.6 **Disorders of diaphragm**
Diaphragmatitis
Paralysis of diaphragm
Relaxation of diaphragm

Excludes: congenital malformation of diaphragm NEC (Q79.1)
diaphragmatic hernia (K44.–)
- congenital (Q79.0)

J98.8 **Other specified respiratory disorders**

J98.9 **Respiratory disorder, unspecified**
Respiratory disease (chronic) NOS

J99* Respiratory disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

J99.0* Rheumatoid lung disease (M05.1†)

For use with training tool only

J99.1∗ Respiratory disorders in other diffuse connective tissue disorders

Respiratory disorders in:
- dermatomyositis (M33.0–M33.1†)
- polymyositis (M33.2†)
- sicca syndrome [Sjögren] (M35.0†)
- systemic:
  - lupus erythematosus (M32.1†)
  - sclerosis (M34.8†)
- Wegener's granulomatosis (M31.3†)

J99.8∗ Respiratory disorders in other diseases classified elsewhere

Respiratory disorders in:
- amoebiasis (A06.5†)
- ankylosing spondylitis (M45†)
- cryoglobulinaemia (D89.1†)
- sporotrichosis (B42.0†)
- syphilis (A52.7†)

For use with training tool only

For use with training tool only

CHAPTER XI

Diseases of the digestive system (K00–K93)

Excludes: certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00–P96)
certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00–B99)
complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O00–O99)
congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00–Q99)
endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00–E90)
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00–T98)
neoplasms (C00–D48)
symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00–R99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

K00–K14 Diseases of oral cavity, salivary glands and jaws
K20–K31 Diseases of oesophagus, stomach and duodenum
K35–K38 Diseases of appendix
K40–K46 Hernia
K50–K52 Noninfective enteritis and colitis
K55–K63 Other diseases of intestines
K65–K67 Diseases of peritoneum
K70–K77 Diseases of liver
K80–K87 Disorders of gallbladder, biliary tract and pancreas
K90–K93 Other diseases of the digestive system

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

K23* Disorders of oesophagus in diseases classified elsewhere
K67* Disorders of peritoneum in infectious diseases classified elsewhere
K77* Liver disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
K87* Disorders of gallbladder, biliary tract and pancreas in diseases classified elsewhere
K93* Disorders of other digestive organs in diseases classified elsewhere

For use with training tool only

Diseases of oral cavity, salivary glands and jaws (K00–K14)

K00 Disorders of tooth development and eruption

Excludes: embedded and impacted teeth (K01.–)

K00.0 Anodontia

Hypodontia
Oligodontia

K00.1 Supernumerary teeth

Distomolar
Fourth molar
Mesiodens
Paramolar
Supplementary teeth

K00.2 Abnormalities of size and form of teeth

Concrescence
Fusion
Gemination
} of teeth

Dens:
- evaginatus
- in dente
- invaginatus

Enamel pearls
Macrodontia
Microdontia
Peg-shaped [conical] teeth
Taurodontism
Tuberculum paramolare

Excludes: tuberculum Carabelli, which is regarded as a normal variation and should not be coded

K00.3 Mottled teeth

Dental fluorosis
Mottling of enamel
Nonfluoride enamel opacities

Excludes: deposits [accretions] on teeth (K03.6)

For use with training tool only

K00.4 Disturbances in tooth formation
Aplasia and hypoplasia of cementum
Dilaceration of tooth
Enamel hypoplasia (neonatal)(postnatal)(prenatal)
Regional odontodysplasia
Turner's tooth

Excludes: Hutchinson's teeth and mulberry molars in congenital syphilis (A50.5)
mottled teeth (K00.3)

K00.5 Hereditary disturbances in tooth structure, not elsewhere classified
Amelogenesis
Dentinogenesis | imperfecta
Odontogenesis
Dentinal dysplasia
Shell teeth

K00.6 Disturbances in tooth eruption
Dentia praecox
Natal
Neonatal | tooth
Premature:
• eruption of tooth
• shedding of primary [deciduous] tooth
Retained [persistent] primary tooth

K00.7 Teething syndrome

K00.8 Other disorders of tooth development
Colour changes during tooth formation
Intrinsic staining of teeth NOS

K00.9 Disorder of tooth development, unspecified
Disorder of odontogenesis NOS

K01 Embedded and impacted teeth

Excludes: embedded and impacted teeth with abnormal position of such teeth or adjacent teeth (K07.3)

K01.0 Embedded teeth
An embedded tooth is a tooth that has failed to erupt without obstruction by another tooth.

K01.1 Impacted teeth
An impacted tooth is a tooth that has failed to erupt because of obstruction by another tooth.

For use with training tool only

K02 Dental caries

K02.0 Caries limited to enamel
White spot lesions [initial caries]

K02.1 Caries of dentine

K02.2 Caries of cementum

K02.3 Arrested dental caries

K02.4 Odontoclasia
Infantile melanodontia
Melanodontoclasia

K02.8 Other dental caries

K02.9 Dental caries, unspecified

K03 Other diseases of hard tissues of teeth

Excludes: bruxism (F45.8)
dental caries (K02.–)
teeth-grinding NOS (F45.8)

K03.0 Excessive attrition of teeth
Wear:
- approximal
- occlusal

of teeth

K03.1 Abrasion of teeth
Abrasion:
- dentifrice
- habitual
- occupational
- ritual
- traditional

Wedge defect NOS

of teeth

K03.2 Erosion of teeth
Erosion of teeth:
- NOS
- due to:
  - diet
  - drugs and medicaments
  - persistent vomiting
- idiopathic
- occupational

For use with training tool only

K03.3 Pathological resorption of teeth
Internal granuloma of pulp
Resorption of teeth (external)

K03.4 Hypercementosis
Cementation hyperplasia

K03.5 Ankylosis of teeth

K03.6 Deposits [accretions] on teeth
Dental calculus:
- subgingival
- supragingival

Deposits [accretions] on teeth:
- betel
- black
- green
- materia alba
- orange
- tobacco

Staining of teeth:
- NOS
- extrinsic NOS

K03.7 Posteruptive colour changes of dental hard tissues
Excludes: deposits [accretions] on teeth (K03.6)

K03.8 Other specified diseases of hard tissues of teeth
Irradiated enamel
Sensitive dentine

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify radiation, if radiation-induced.

K03.9 Disease of hard tissues of teeth, unspecified

K04 Diseases of pulp and periapical tissues

K04.0 Pulpitis
Pulpal:
- abscess
- polyp

Pulpitis:
- acute
- chronic (hyperplastic)(ulcerative)
- suppurative

K04.1 Necrosis of pulp
Pulpal gangrene

For use with training tool only

K04.2 **Pulp degeneration**
Denticles
Pulpal:
• calcifications
• stones

K04.3 **Abnormal hard tissue formation in pulp**
Secondary or irregular dentine

K04.4 **Acute apical periodontitis of pulpal origin**
Acute apical periodontitis NOS

K04.5 **Chronic apical periodontitis**
Apical or periapical granuloma
Apical periodontitis NOS

K04.6 **Periapical abscess with sinus**
Dental
Dentoalveolar | abscess with sinus

K04.7 **Periapical abscess without sinus**
Dental
Dentoalveolar | abscess NOS
Periapical

K04.8 **Radicular cyst**
Cyst:
• apical (periodontal)
• periapical
• residual radicular

Excludes: lateral periodontal cyst (K09.0)

K04.9 **Other and unspecified diseases of pulp and periapical tissues**

K05 Gingivitis and periodontal diseases

K05.0 **Acute gingivitis**
Excludes: acute necrotizing ulcerative gingivitis (A69.1)
herpesviral [herpes simplex] gingivostomatitis (B00.2)

K05.1 **Chronic gingivitis**
Gingivitis (chronic):
• NOS
• desquamative
• hyperplastic
• simple marginal
• ulcerative

For use with training tool only

K05.2 Acute periodontitis
Acute pericoronitis
Parodontal abscess
Periodontal abscess

Excludes: acute apical periodontitis (K04.4)
periapical abscess (K04.7)
periapical abscess with sinus (K04.6)

K05.3 Chronic periodontitis
Chronic pericoronitis
Periodontitis:
- NOS
- complex
- simplex

K05.4 Periodontosis
Juvenile periodontosis

K05.5 Other periodontal diseases

K05.6 Periodontal disease, unspecified

K06 Other disorders of gingiva and edentulous alveolar ridge

Excludes: atrophy of edentulous alveolar ridge (K08.2)
gingivitis:
- NOS (K05.1)
- acute (K05.0)
- chronic (K05.1)

K06.0 Gingival recession
Gingival recession (generalized)(localized)(postinfective)(post-operative)

K06.1 Gingival enlargement
Gingival fibromatosis

K06.2 Gingival and edentulous alveolar ridge lesions associated with trauma
Irritative hyperplasia of edentulous ridge [denture hyperplasia]

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

For use with training tool only

K06.8 Other specified disorders of gingiva and edentulous alveolar ridge
Fibrous epulis
Flabby ridge
Giant cell epulis
Peripheral giant cell granuloma
Pyogenic granuloma of gingiva

K06.9 Disorder of gingiva and edentulous alveolar ridge, unspecified

K07 Dentofacial anomalies [including malocclusion]

Excludes: hemifacial atrophy or hypertrophy (Q67.4)
unilateral condylar hyperplasia or hypoplasia (K10.8)

K07.0 Major anomalies of jaw size
Hyperplasia, hypoplasia:
- mandibular
- maxillary

Macrognathism (mandibular)(maxillary)
Micrognathism (mandibular)(maxillary)

Excludes: acromegaly (E22.0)
Robin's syndrome (Q87.0)

K07.1 Anomalies of jaw-cranial base relationship
Asymmetry of jaw
Prognathism (mandibular)(maxillary)
Retrognathism (mandibular)(maxillary)

K07.2 Anomalies of dental arch relationship
Crossbite (anterior)(posterior)
Disto-occlusion
Mesio-occlusion
Midline deviation of dental arch
Openbite (anterior)(posterior)
Overbite (excessive):
- deep
- horizontal
- vertical

Overjet
Posterior lingual occlusion of mandibular teeth

For use with training tool only

K07.3 Anomalies of tooth position

Crowding
Diastema
Displacement
Rotation
Spacing, abnormal
Transposition
— of tooth or teeth

Impacted or embedded teeth with abnormal position of such teeth or adjacent teeth

Excludes: embedded and impacted teeth without abnormal position (K01.–)

K07.4 Malocclusion, unspecified

K07.5 Dentofacial functional abnormalities

Abnormal jaw closure
Malocclusion due to:
- abnormal swallowing
- mouth breathing
- tongue, lip or finger habits

Excludes: bruxism (F45.8)
teeth-grinding NOS (F45.8)

K07.6 Temporomandibular joint disorders

Costen's complex or syndrome
Derangement of temporomandibular joint
Snapping jaw
Temporomandibular joint-pain-dysfunction syndrome

Excludes: current temporomandibular joint:
- dislocation (S03.0)
- strain (S03.4)

K07.8 Other dentofacial anomalies

K07.9 Dentofacial anomaly, unspecified

K08 Other disorders of teeth and supporting structures

K08.0 Exfoliation of teeth due to systemic causes

K08.1 Loss of teeth due to accident, extraction or local periodontal disease

K08.2 Atrophy of edentulous alveolar ridge

K08.3 Retained dental root

For use with training tool only

K08.8 Other specified disorders of teeth and supporting structures
Enlargement of alveolar ridge NOS
Irregular alveolar process
Toothache NOS

K08.9 Disorder of teeth and supporting structures, unspecified

K09 Cysts of oral region, not elsewhere classified

Includes: lesions showing histological features both of aneurysmal cyst and of another fibro-osseous lesion

Excludes: radicular cyst (K04.8)

K09.0 Developmental odontogenic cysts
Cyst:
- dentigerous
- eruption
- follicular
- gingival
- lateral periodontal
- primordial

Keratocyst

K09.1 Developmental (nonodontogenic) cysts of oral region
Cyst (of):
- globulomaxillary
- incisive canal
- median palatal
- nasopalatine
- palatine papilla

K09.2 Other cysts of jaw
Cyst of jaw:
- NOS
- aneurysmal
- haemorrhagic
- traumatic

Excludes: latent bone cyst of jaw (K10.0)
Stafne's cyst (K10.0)

For use with training tool only

K09.8 Other cysts of oral region, not elsewhere classified
Dermoid cyst
Epidermoid cyst | of mouth
Lymphoepithelial cyst
Epstein's pearl
Nasoalveolar cyst
Nasolabial cyst

K09.9 Cyst of oral region, unspecified

K10 Other diseases of jaws

K10.0 Developmental disorders of jaws
Latent bone cyst of jaw
Stafne's cyst
Torus:
- mandibularis
- palatinus

K10.1 Giant cell granuloma, central
Giant cell granuloma NOS

Excludes: peripheral giant cell granuloma (K06.8)

K10.2 Inflammatory conditions of jaws
Osteitis
Osteomyelitis (neonatal) | of jaw
Osteoradionecrosis | (acute)(chronic)(suppurative)
Periostitis
Sequestrum of jaw bone

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify radiation, if radiation-induced.

K10.3 Alveolitis of jaws
Alveolar osteitis
Dry socket

K10.8 Other specified diseases of jaws
Cherubism
Exostosis | of jaw
Fibrous dysplasia
Unilateral condylar:
- hyperplasia
- hypoplasia

K10.9 Disease of jaws, unspecified

For use with training tool only

K11 Diseases of salivary glands

K11.0 Atrophy of salivary gland

K11.1 Hypertrophy of salivary gland

K11.2 Sialoadenitis

Excludes: epidemic parotitis (B26.–)
uveoparotid fever [Heerfordt] (D86.8)

K11.3 Abscess of salivary gland

K11.4 Fistula of salivary gland

Excludes: congenital fistula of salivary gland (Q38.4)

K11.5 Sialolithiasis

Calculus
Stone
| of salivary gland or duct

K11.6 Mucocele of salivary gland

Mucous:
• extravasation cyst
• retention cyst
| of salivary gland
Ranula

K11.7 Disturbances of salivary secretion

Hypoptyalism
Ptyalism
Xerostomia

Excludes: dry mouth NOS (R68.2)

K11.8 Other diseases of salivary glands

Benign lymphoepithelial lesion of salivary gland
Mikulicz' disease
Necrotizing sialometaplasia
Sialectasia
Stenosis
Stricture
| of salivary duct

Excludes: sicca syndrome [Sjögren] (M35.0)

K11.9 Disease of salivary gland, unspecified

Sialoadenopathy NOS

For use with training tool only

K12 Stomatitis and related lesions

Excludes: cancrum oris (A69.0)
cheilitis (K13.0)
gangrenous stomatitis (A69.0)
herpesviral [herpes simplex] gingivostomatitis (B00.2)
noma (A69.0)

K12.0 Recurrent oral aphthae

Aphthous stomatitis (major)(minor)
Bednar's aphthae
Periadenitis mucosa necrotica recurrens
Recurrent aphthous ulcer
Stomatitis herpetiformis

K12.1 Other forms of stomatitis

Stomatitis:
- NOS
- denture
- ulcerative
- vesicular

K12.2 Cellulitis and abscess of mouth

Cellulitis of mouth (floor)
Submandibular abscess

Excludes: abscess (of):
- periapical (K04.6–K04.7)
- periodontal (K05.2)
- peritonsillar (J36)
- salivary gland (K11.3)
- tongue (K14.0)

For use with training tool only

K13 Other diseases of lip and oral mucosa

Includes: epithelial disturbances of tongue

Excludes: certain disorders of gingiva and edentulous alveolar ridge (K05–K06)
cysts of oral region (K09.–)
diseases of tongue (K14.–)
stomatitis and related lesions (K12.–)

K13.0 Diseases of lips

Cheilitis:
- NOS
- angular
- exfoliative
- glandular

Cheilodynia
Cheilosis
Perlèche NEC

Excludes: ariboflavinosis (E53.0)
cheilitis due to radiation-related disorders (L55–L59)
perlèche due to:
- candidiasis (B37.8)
- riboflavin deficiency (E53.0)

K13.1 Cheek and lip biting

K13.2 Leukoplakia and other disturbances of oral epithelium, including tongue

Erythroplakia | of oral epithelium, including tongue
Leukoedema |

Leukokeratosis nicotina palati
Smoker's palate

Excludes: hairy leukoplakia (K13.3)

K13.3 Hairy leukoplakia

K13.4 Granuloma and granuloma-like lesions of oral mucosa

Eosinophilic granuloma
Granuloma pyogenicum | of oral mucosa
Verrucous xanthoma

K13.5 Oral submucous fibrosis

Submucous fibrosis of tongue

K13.6 Irritative hyperplasia of oral mucosa

Excludes: irritative hyperplasia of edentulous ridge [denture hyperplasia] (K06.2)

For use with training tool only

K13.7 Other and unspecified lesions of oral mucosa
Focal oral mucinosis

K14 Diseases of tongue

Excludes: erythroplakia, focal epithelial hyperplasia, leukoedema, leukoplakia — of tongue (K13.2)
hairy leukoplakia (K13.3)
macroglossia (congenital) (Q38.2)
submucous fibrosis of tongue (K13.5)

K14.0 Glossitis
Abscess, Ulceration (traumatic) — of tongue

Excludes: atrophic glossitis (K14.4)

K14.1 Geographic tongue
Benign migratory glossitis
Glossitis areata exfoliativa

K14.2 Median rhomboid glossitis

K14.3 Hypertrophy of tongue papillae
Black hairy tongue
Coated tongue
Hypertrophy of foliate papillae
Lingua villosa nigra

K14.4 Atrophy of tongue papillae
Atrophic glossitis

K14.5 Plicated tongue
Fissured, Furrowed, Scrotal — tongue

Excludes: fissured tongue, congenital (Q38.3)

K14.6 Glossodynia
Glossopyrosis
Painful tongue

For use with training tool only

K14.8 Other diseases of tongue
Atrophy
Crenated
Enlargement
Hypertrophy
(of) tongue

K14.9 Disease of tongue, unspecified
Glossopathy NOS

Diseases of oesophagus, stomach and duodenum (K20–K31)

Excludes: hiatus hernia (K44.–)

K20 Oesophagitis

Abscess of oesophagus
Oesophagitis:
- NOS
- chemical
- peptic

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

Excludes: erosion of oesophagus (K22.1)
reflux oesophagitis (K21.0)
with gastro-oesophageal reflux disease (K21.0)

K21 Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease

K21.0 Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease with oesophagitis
Reflux oesophagitis

K21.9 Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease without oesophagitis
Oesophageal reflux NOS

K22 Other diseases of oesophagus

Excludes: oesophageal varices (I85.–)

K22.0 Achalasia of cardia
Achalasia NOS
Cardiospasm

Excludes: congenital cardiospasm (Q39.5)

For use with training tool only

K22.1 Ulcer of oesophagus
Erosion of oesophagus
Ulcer of oesophagus:
• NOS
• due to ingestion of:
  • chemicals
  • drugs and medicaments
• fungal
• peptic
Ulcerative oesophagitis

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

K22.2 Oesophageal obstruction
Compression, Constriction, Stenosis, Stricture of oesophagus

Excludes: congenital stenosis or stricture of oesophagus (Q39.3)

K22.3 Perforation of oesophagus
Rupture of oesophagus

Excludes: traumatic perforation of (thoracic) oesophagus (S27.8)

K22.4 Dyskinesia of oesophagus
Corkscrew oesophagus
Diffuse oesophageal spasm
Spasm of oesophagus

Excludes: cardiospasm (K22.0)

K22.5 Diverticulum of oesophagus, acquired
Oesophageal pouch, acquired

Excludes: diverticulum of oesophagus (congenital) (Q39.6)

K22.6 Gastro-oesophageal laceration-haemorrhage syndrome
Mallory-Weiss syndrome

K22.7 Barrett's oesophagus
Barrett's:
• disease
• syndrome

Excludes: Barrett's ulcer (K22.1)

K22.8 Other specified diseases of oesophagus
Haemorrhage of oesophagus NOS

K22.9 Disease of oesophagus, unspecified

For use with training tool only

K23* Disorders of oesophagus in diseases classified elsewhere

K23.0* Tuberculous oesophagitis (A18.8†)

K23.1* Megaoesophagus in Chagas' disease (B57.3†)

K23.8* Disorders of oesophagus in other diseases classified elsewhere

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories K25–K28:

.0 Acute with haemorrhage

.1 Acute with perforation

.2 Acute with both haemorrhage and perforation

.3 Acute without haemorrhage or perforation

.4 Chronic or unspecified with haemorrhage

.5 Chronic or unspecified with perforation

.6 Chronic or unspecified with both haemorrhage and perforation

.7 Chronic without haemorrhage or perforation

.9 Unspecified as acute or chronic, without haemorrhage or perforation

K25 Gastric ulcer

[See before K25 for subdivisions]

Includes: erosion (acute) of stomach
ulcer (peptic):
- pylorus
- stomach

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

Excludes: acute haemorrhagic erosive gastritis (K29.0)
peptic ulcer NOS (K27.–)

For use with training tool only

K26 Duodenal ulcer

[See before K25 for subdivisions]

Includes: erosion (acute) of duodenum
ulcer (peptic):
- duodenal
- postpyloric

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

Excludes: peptic ulcer NOS (K27.–)

K27 Peptic ulcer, site unspecified

[See before K25 for subdivisions]

Includes: gastroduodenal ulcer NOS
peptic ulcer NOS

Excludes: peptic ulcer of newborn (P78.8)

K28 Gastrojejunal ulcer

[See before K25 for subdivisions]

Includes: ulcer (peptic) or erosion:
- anastomotic
- gastrocolic
- gastrointestinal
- gastrojejunal
- jejunal
- marginal
- stomal

Excludes: primary ulcer of small intestine (K63.3)

K29 Gastritis and duodenitis

Excludes: eosinophilic gastritis or gastroenteritis (K52.8)
Zollinger-Ellison syndrome (E16.4)

K29.0 Acute haemorrhagic gastritis

Acute (erosive) gastritis with haemorrhage

Excludes: erosion (acute) of stomach (K25.–)

K29.1 Other acute gastritis

K29.2 Alcoholic gastritis

K29.3 Chronic superficial gastritis

For use with training tool only

K29.4 **Chronic atrophic gastritis**
Gastric atrophy

K29.5 **Chronic gastritis, unspecified**
Chronic gastritis:
• antral
• fundal

K29.6 **Other gastritis**
Giant hypertrophic gastritis
Granulomatous gastritis
Ménétrier's disease

K29.7 **Gastritis, unspecified**

K29.8 **Duodenitis**

K29.9 **Gastroduodenitis, unspecified**

K30 Dyspepsia
Indigestion

Excludes: dyspepsia:
• nervous (F45.3)
• neurotic (F45.3)
• psychogenic (F45.3)
heartburn (R12)

K31 Other diseases of stomach and duodenum
Includes: functional disorders of stomach

Excludes: diverticulum of duodenum (K57.0–K57.1)
gastrointestinal haemorrhage (K92.0–K92.2)

K31.0 **Acute dilatation of stomach**
Acute distension of stomach

K31.1 **Adult hypertrophic pyloric stenosis**
Pyloric stenosis NOS

Excludes: congenital or infantile pyloric stenosis (Q40.0)

K31.2 **Hourglass stricture and stenosis of stomach**
Excludes: congenital hourglass stomach (Q40.2)
hourglass contraction of stomach (K31.8)

K31.3 **Pylorospasm, not elsewhere classified**
Excludes: pylorospasm:
• congenital or infantile (Q40.0)
• neurotic (F45.3)
• psychogenic (F45.3)

For use with training tool only

K31.4 Gastric diverticulum
Excludes: congenital diverticulum of stomach (Q40.2)

K31.5 Obstruction of duodenum
Constriction | of duodenum
Stenosis | of duodenum
Stricture | of duodenum
Duodenal ileus (chronic)

Excludes: congenital stenosis of duodenum (Q41.0)

K31.6 Fistula of stomach and duodenum
Gastrocolic fistula
Gastrojejunocolic fistula

K31.7 Polyp of stomach and duodenum
Excludes: adenomatous polyp of stomach (D13.1)

K31.8 Other specified diseases of stomach and duodenum
Achlorhydria
Gastroptosis
Hourglass contraction of stomach

K31.9 Disease of stomach and duodenum, unspecified

Diseases of appendix (K35–K38)

K35 Acute appendicitis

K35.0 Acute appendicitis with generalized peritonitis
Appendicitis (acute) with:
- perforation
- peritonitis (generalized)(localized) following rupture or perforation
- rupture

K35.1 Acute appendicitis with peritoneal abscess
Abscess of appendix

K35.9 Acute appendicitis, unspecified
Acute appendicitis with peritonitis, localized or NOS
Acute appendicitis without:
- generalized peritonitis
- perforation
- peritoneal abscess
- rupture

For use with training tool only

K36 **Other appendicitis**
Appendicitis:
• chronic
• recurrent

K37 **Unspecified appendicitis**

K38 **Other diseases of appendix**

K38.0 **Hyperplasia of appendix**

K38.1 **Appendicular concretions**
Faecalith | of appendix
Stercolith |

K38.2 **Diverticulum of appendix**

K38.3 **Fistula of appendix**

K38.8 **Other specified diseases of appendix**
Intussusception of appendix

K38.9 **Disease of appendix, unspecified**

Hernia (K40–K46)

Note: Hernia with both gangrene and obstruction is classified to hernia with gangrene.

Includes: hernia:
• acquired
• congenital [except diaphragmatic or hiatus]
• recurrent

K40 **Inguinal hernia**
Includes: bubonocele
inguinal hernia:
• NOS
• direct
• double
• indirect
• oblique
scrotal hernia

K40.0 **Bilateral inguinal hernia, with obstruction, without gangrene**

For use with training tool only

K40.1 **Bilateral inguinal hernia, with gangrene**

K40.2 **Bilateral inguinal hernia, without obstruction or gangrene**
Bilateral inguinal hernia NOS

K40.3 **Unilateral or unspecified inguinal hernia, with obstruction, without gangrene**
Inguinal hernia (unilateral):
- causing obstruction
- incarcerated
- irreducible
- strangulated

without gangrene

K40.4 **Unilateral or unspecified inguinal hernia, with gangrene**
Inguinal hernia NOS with gangrene

K40.9 **Unilateral or unspecified inguinal hernia, without obstruction or gangrene**
Inguinal hernia (unilateral) NOS

K41 Femoral hernia

K41.0 **Bilateral femoral hernia, with obstruction, without gangrene**

K41.1 **Bilateral femoral hernia, with gangrene**

K41.2 **Bilateral femoral hernia, without obstruction or gangrene**
Bilateral femoral hernia NOS

K41.3 **Unilateral or unspecified femoral hernia, with obstruction, without gangrene**
Femoral hernia (unilateral):
- causing obstruction
- incarcerated
- irreducible
- strangulated

without gangrene

K41.4 **Unilateral or unspecified femoral hernia, with gangrene**

K41.9 **Unilateral or unspecified femoral hernia, without obstruction or gangrene**
Femoral hernia (unilateral) NOS

For use with training tool only

K42 Umbilical hernia

Includes: paraumbilical hernia

Excludes: omphalocele (Q79.2)

K42.0 Umbilical hernia with obstruction, without gangrene

Umbilical hernia:
- causing obstruction
- incarcerated
- irreducible
- strangulated

without gangrene

K42.1 Umbilical hernia with gangrene

Gangrenous umbilical hernia

K42.9 Umbilical hernia without obstruction or gangrene

Umbilical hernia NOS

K43 Ventral hernia

Includes: hernia:
- epigastric
- incisional

K43.0 Ventral hernia with obstruction, without gangrene

Ventral hernia:
- causing obstruction
- incarcerated
- irreducible
- strangulated

without gangrene

K43.1 Ventral hernia with gangrene

Gangrenous ventral hernia

K43.9 Ventral hernia without obstruction or gangrene

Ventral hernia NOS

For use with training tool only

K44 Diaphragmatic hernia

Includes: hiatus hernia (oesophageal)(sliding)
paraoesophageal hernia

Excludes: congenital hernia:
- diaphragmatic (Q79.0)
- hiatus (Q40.1)

K44.0 Diaphragmatic hernia with obstruction, without gangrene

Diaphragmatic hernia:
- causing obstruction
- incarcerated
- irreducible
- strangulated

without gangrene

K44.1 Diaphragmatic hernia with gangrene

Gangrenous diaphragmatic hernia

K44.9 Diaphragmatic hernia without obstruction or gangrene

Diaphragmatic hernia NOS

K45 Other abdominal hernia

Includes: hernia:
- abdominal, specified site NEC
- lumbar
- obturator
- pudendal
- retroperitoneal
- sciatic

K45.0 Other specified abdominal hernia with obstruction, without gangrene

Any condition listed under K45:
- causing obstruction
- incarcerated
- irreducible
- strangulated

without gangrene

K45.1 Other specified abdominal hernia with gangrene

Any condition listed under K45 specified as gangrenous

K45.8 Other specified abdominal hernia without obstruction or gangrene

For use with training tool only

K46 Unspecified abdominal hernia

Includes: enterocele
epiplocele
hernia:
- NOS
- interstitial
- intestinal
- intra-abdominal

Excludes: vaginal enterocele (N81.5)

K46.0 Unspecified abdominal hernia with obstruction, without gangrene

Any condition listed under K46:
- causing obstruction
- incarcerated
- irreducible
- strangulated

without gangrene

K46.1 Unspecified abdominal hernia with gangrene

Any condition listed under K46 specified as gangrenous

K46.9 Unspecified abdominal hernia without obstruction or gangrene

Abdominal hernia NOS

For use with training tool only

Noninfective enteritis and colitis (K50–K52)

Includes: noninfective inflammatory bowel disease

Excludes: irritable bowel syndrome (K58.–)
megacolon (K59.3)

K50 Crohn's disease [regional enteritis]

Includes: granulomatous enteritis

Excludes: ulcerative colitis (K51.–)

K50.0 Crohn's disease of small intestine

Crohn's disease [regional enteritis] of:
- duodenum
- ileum
- jejunum

Ileitis:
- regional
- terminal

Excludes: with Crohn's disease of large intestine (K50.8)

K50.1 Crohn's disease of large intestine

Colitis:
- granulomatous
- regional

Crohn's disease [regional enteritis] of:
- colon
- large bowel
- rectum

Excludes: with Crohn's disease of small intestine (K50.8)

K50.8 Other Crohn's disease

Crohn's disease of both small and large intestine

K50.9 Crohn's disease, unspecified

Regional enteritis NOS

K51 Ulcerative colitis

K51.0 Ulcerative (chronic) enterocolitis

K51.1 Ulcerative (chronic) ileocolitis

K51.2 Ulcerative (chronic) proctitis

K51.3 Ulcerative (chronic) rectosigmoiditis

For use with training tool only

K51.4 **Pseudopolyposis of colon**

K51.5 **Mucosal proctocolitis**

K51.8 **Other ulcerative colitis**

K51.9 **Ulcerative colitis, unspecified**
Ulcerative enteritis NOS

K52 Other noninfective gastroenteritis and colitis

K52.0 **Gastroenteritis and colitis due to radiation**

K52.1 **Toxic gastroenteritis and colitis**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify toxic agent.

K52.2 **Allergic and dietetic gastroenteritis and colitis**
Food hypersensitivity gastroenteritis or colitis

K52.8 **Other specified noninfective gastroenteritis and colitis**
Eosinophilic gastritis or gastroenteritis

K52.9 **Noninfective gastroenteritis and colitis, unspecified**
Diarrhoea
Enteritis
Ileitis
Jejunitis
Sigmoiditis
} specified as noninfective, or NOS in countries where the conditions can be presumed to be of noninfectious origin

Excludes: colitis, diarrhoea, enteritis, gastroenteritis:
- infectious (A09)
- unspecified, in countries where the condition can be presumed to be of infectious origin (A09)

functional diarrhoea (K59.1)
neonatal diarrhoea (noninfective) (P78.3)
psychogenic diarrhoea (F45.3)

For use with training tool only

Other diseases of intestines (K55–K63)

K55 Vascular disorders of intestine

Excludes: necrotizing enterocolitis of fetus or newborn (P77)

K55.0 Acute vascular disorders of intestine

Acute:
- fulminant ischaemic colitis
- intestinal infarction
- small intestine ischaemia

Mesenteric (artery)(vein):
- embolism
- infarction
- thrombosis

Subacute ischaemic colitis

K55.1 Chronic vascular disorders of intestine

Chronic ischaemic:
- colitis
- enteritis
- enterocolitis

Ischaemic stricture of intestine

Mesenteric:
- atherosclerosis
- vascular insufficiency

K55.2 Angiodysplasia of colon

K55.8 Other vascular disorders of intestine

K55.9 Vascular disorder of intestine, unspecified

Ischaemic:
- colitis
- enteritis | NOS
- enterocolitis

For use with training tool only

K56 Paralytic ileus and intestinal obstruction without hernia

Excludes: congenital stricture or stenosis of intestine (Q41–Q42)
ischaemic stricture of intestine (K55.1)
meconium ileus (E84.1)
obstruction of duodenum (K31.5)
postoperative intestinal obstruction (K91.3)
stenosis of anus or rectum (K62.4)
with hernia (K40–K46)

K56.0 Paralytic ileus

Paralysis of:
- bowel
- colon
- intestine

Excludes: gallstone ileus (K56.3)
ileus NOS (K56.7)
obstructive ileus NOS (K56.6)

K56.1 Intussusception

Intussusception or invagination of:
- bowel
- colon
- intestine
- rectum

Excludes: intussusception of appendix (K38.8)

K56.2 Volvulus

Strangulation
Torsion
Twist
of colon or intestine

K56.3 Gallstone ileus

Obstruction of intestine by gallstone

K56.4 Other impaction of intestine

Enterolith
Impaction (of):
- colon
- faecal

K56.5 Intestinal adhesions [bands] with obstruction

Peritoneal adhesions [bands] with intestinal obstruction

For use with training tool only

K56.6 Other and unspecified intestinal obstruction
Enterostenosis
Obstructive ileus NOS
Occlusion | of colon or intestine
Stenosis | of colon or intestine
Stricture | of colon or intestine

Excludes: other and unspecified neonatal intestinal obstruction classifiable to P76.8, P76.9

K56.7 Ileus, unspecified

K57 Diverticular disease of intestine

Includes: diverticulitis | of (small)(large) intestine
diverticulosis | of (small)(large) intestine
diverticulum | of (small)(large) intestine

Excludes: congenital diverticulum of intestine (Q43.8)
diverticulum of appendix (K38.2)
Meckel's diverticulum (Q43.0)

K57.0 Diverticular disease of small intestine with perforation and abscess
Diverticular disease of small intestine with peritonitis

Excludes: diverticular disease of both small and large intestine with perforation and abscess (K57.4)

K57.1 Diverticular disease of small intestine without perforation or abscess
Diverticular disease of small intestine NOS

Excludes: diverticular disease of both small and large intestine without perforation or abscess (K57.5)

K57.2 Diverticular disease of large intestine with perforation and abscess
Diverticular disease of colon with peritonitis

Excludes: diverticular disease of both small and large intestine with perforation and abscess (K57.4)

K57.3 Diverticular disease of large intestine without perforation or abscess
Diverticular disease of colon NOS

Excludes: diverticular disease of both small and large intestine without perforation or abscess (K57.5)

For use with training tool only

K57.4 **Diverticular disease of both small and large intestine with perforation and abscess**
Diverticular disease of both small and large intestine with peritonitis

K57.5 **Diverticular disease of both small and large intestine without perforation or abscess**
Diverticular disease of both small and large intestine NOS

K57.8 **Diverticular disease of intestine, part unspecified, with perforation and abscess**
Diverticular disease of intestine NOS with peritonitis

K57.9 **Diverticular disease of intestine, part unspecified, without perforation or abscess**
Diverticular disease of intestine NOS

K58 Irritable bowel syndrome

Includes: irritable colon

K58.0 **Irritable bowel syndrome with diarrhoea**

K58.9 **Irritable bowel syndrome without diarrhoea**
Irritable bowel syndrome NOS

K59 Other functional intestinal disorders

Excludes: change in bowel habit NOS (R19.4)
functional disorders of stomach (K31.–)
intestinal malabsorption (K90.–)
psychogenic intestinal disorders (F45.3)

K59.0 **Constipation**

K59.1 **Functional diarrhoea**

K59.2 **Neurogenic bowel, not elsewhere classified**

K59.3 **Megacolon, not elsewhere classified**
Dilatation of colon
Toxic megacolon

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify toxic agent.

Excludes: megacolon (in):
- Chagas' disease (B57.3)
- congenital (aganglionic) (Q43.1)
- Hirschsprung's disease (Q43.1)

For use with training tool only

K59.4 **Anal spasm**
Proctalgia fugax

K59.8 **Other specified functional intestinal disorders**
Atony of colon

K59.9 **Functional intestinal disorder, unspecified**

K60 Fissure and fistula of anal and rectal regions

Excludes: with abscess or cellulitis (K61.–)

K60.0 **Acute anal fissure**

K60.1 **Chronic anal fissure**

K60.2 **Anal fissure, unspecified**

K60.3 **Anal fistula**

K60.4 **Rectal fistula**
Fistula of rectum to skin

Excludes: fistula:
- rectovaginal (N82.3)
- vesicorectal (N32.1)

K60.5 **Anorectal fistula**

K61 Abscess of anal and rectal regions

Includes: abscess | cellulitis | of anal and rectal regions with or without fistula

K61.0 **Anal abscess**
Perianal abscess

Excludes: intrasphincteric abscess (K61.4)

K61.1 **Rectal abscess**
Perirectal abscess

Excludes: ischiorectal abscess (K61.3)

K61.2 **Anorectal abscess**

K61.3 **Ischiorectal abscess**
Abscess of ischiorectal fossa

K61.4 **Intrasphincteric abscess**

For use with training tool only

K62 Other diseases of anus and rectum

Includes: anal canal

Excludes: colostomy and enterostomy malfunction (K91.4)
faecal incontinence (R15)
haemorrhoids (I84.–)
ulcerative proctitis (K51.2)

K62.0 Anal polyp

K62.1 Rectal polyp
Excludes: adenomatous polyp (D12.8)

K62.2 Anal prolapse
Prolapse of anal canal

K62.3 Rectal prolapse
Prolapse of rectal mucosa

K62.4 Stenosis of anus and rectum
Stricture of anus (sphincter)

K62.5 Haemorrhage of anus and rectum
Excludes: neonatal rectal haemorrhage (P54.2)

K62.6 Ulcer of anus and rectum
Ulcer:
- solitary
- stercoral

Excludes: fissure and fistula of anus and rectum (K60.–)
in ulcerative colitis (K51.–)

K62.7 Radiation proctitis

K62.8 Other specified diseases of anus and rectum
Proctitis NOS

K62.9 Disease of anus and rectum, unspecified

K63 Other diseases of intestine

K63.0 Abscess of intestine
Excludes: abscess of:
- anal and rectal regions (K61.–)
- appendix (K35.1)

with diverticular disease (K57.–)

For use with training tool only

K63.1 Perforation of intestine (nontraumatic)

Excludes: perforation (nontraumatic) of:
- appendix (K35.0)
- duodenum (K26.–)

with diverticular disease (K57.–)

K63.2 Fistula of intestine

Excludes: fistula (of):
- anal and rectal regions (K60.–)
- appendix (K38.3)
- duodenum (K31.6)
- intestinal-genital, female (N82.2–N82.4)
- vesicointestinal (N32.1)

K63.3 Ulcer of intestine

Primary ulcer of small intestine

Excludes: ulcer (of):
- anus or rectum (K62.6)
- duodenal (K26.–)
- gastrointestinal (K28.–)
- gastrojejunal (K28.–)
- jejunal (K28.–)
- peptic, site unspecified (K27.–)

ulcerative colitis (K51.–)

K63.4 Enteroptosis

K63.5 Polyp of colon

Excludes: adenomatous polyp of colon (D12.6)
polyposis of colon (D12.6)

K63.8 Other specified diseases of intestine

K63.9 Disease of intestine, unspecified

For use with training tool only

Diseases of peritoneum (K65–K67)

K65 Peritonitis

Excludes: peritonitis:
- aseptic (T81.6)
- benign paroxysmal (E85.0)
- chemical (T81.6)
- due to talc or other foreign substance (T81.6)
- neonatal (P78.0–P78.1)
- pelvic, female (N73.3–N73.5)
- periodic familial (E85.0)
- puerperal (O85)
- with or following:
  - abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.0)
  - appendicitis (K35.–)
  - diverticular disease of intestine (K57.–)

K65.0 Acute peritonitis

Abscess (of):
- abdominopelvic
- mesenteric
- omentum
- peritoneum
- retrocaecal
- retroperitoneal
- subdiaphragmatic
- subhepatic
- subphrenic

Peritonitis (acute):
- generalized
- pelvic, male
- subphrenic
- suppurative

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

For use with training tool only

K65.8 Other peritonitis
Chronic proliferative peritonitis
Mesenteric:
• fat necrosis
• saponification
Peritonitis due to:
• bile
• urine

K65.9 Peritonitis, unspecified

K66 Other disorders of peritoneum

Excludes: ascites (R18)

K66.0 Peritoneal adhesions
Adhesions (of):
• abdominal (wall)
• diaphragm
• intestine
• male pelvis
• mesenteric
• omentum
• stomach
Adhesive bands

Excludes: adhesions [bands] (of):
• female pelvis (N73.6)
• with intestinal obstruction (K56.5)

K66.1 Haemoperitoneum
Excludes: traumatic haemoperitoneum (S36.8)

K66.8 Other specified disorders of peritoneum

K66.9 Disorder of peritoneum, unspecified

K67* Disorders of peritoneum in infectious diseases classified elsewhere

K67.0* Chlamydial peritonitis (A74.8†)

K67.1* Gonococcal peritonitis (A54.8†)

K67.2* Syphilitic peritonitis (A52.7†)

K67.3* Tuberculous peritonitis (A18.3†)

K67.8* Other disorders of peritoneum in infectious diseases classified elsewhere

For use with training tool only

Diseases of liver (K70–K77)

Excludes: haemochromatosis (E83.1)
jaundice NOS (R17)
Reye's syndrome (G93.7)
viral hepatitis (B15–B19)
Wilson's disease (E83.0)

K70 Alcoholic liver disease

K70.0 Alcoholic fatty liver

K70.1 Alcoholic hepatitis

K70.2 Alcoholic fibrosis and sclerosis of liver

K70.3 Alcoholic cirrhosis of liver
Alcoholic cirrhosis NOS

K70.4 Alcoholic hepatic failure
Alcoholic hepatic failure:
- NOS
- acute
- chronic
- subacute
- with or without hepatic coma

K70.9 Alcoholic liver disease, unspecified

K71 Toxic liver disease

Includes: drug-induced:
- idiosyncratic (unpredictable) liver disease
- toxic (predictable) liver disease

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify toxic agent.

Excludes: alcoholic liver disease (K70.–)
Budd-Chiari syndrome (I82.0)

K71.0 Toxic liver disease with cholestasis
Cholestasis with hepatocyte injury
"Pure" cholestasis

K71.1 Toxic liver disease with hepatic necrosis
Hepatic failure (acute)(chronic) due to drugs

K71.2 Toxic liver disease with acute hepatitis

For use with training tool only

K71.3 Toxic liver disease with chronic persistent hepatitis

K71.4 Toxic liver disease with chronic lobular hepatitis

K71.5 Toxic liver disease with chronic active hepatitis
Toxic liver disease with lupoid hepatitis

K71.6 Toxic liver disease with hepatitis, not elsewhere classified

K71.7 Toxic liver disease with fibrosis and cirrhosis of liver

K71.8 Toxic liver disease with other disorders of liver
Toxic liver disease with:
- focal nodular hyperplasia
- hepatic granulomas
- peliosis hepatis
- veno-occlusive disease of liver

K71.9 Toxic liver disease, unspecified

K72 Hepatic failure, not elsewhere classified

Includes: hepatic:
- coma NOS
- encephalopathy NOS

hepatitis:
- acute
- fulminant | NEC, with hepatic failure
- malignant

liver (cell) necrosis with hepatic failure
yellow liver atrophy or dystrophy

Excludes: alcoholic hepatic failure (K70.4)
hepatic failure complicating:
- abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.8)
- pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O26.6)

icterus of fetus and newborn (P55–P59)
viral hepatitis (B15–B19)
with toxic liver disease (K71.1)

K72.0 Acute and subacute hepatic failure

K72.1 Chronic hepatic failure

K72.9 Hepatic failure, unspecified

For use with training tool only

K73 Chronic hepatitis, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: hepatitis (chronic):
- alcoholic (K70.1)
- drug-induced (K71.–)
- granulomatous NEC (K75.3)
- reactive, nonspecific (K75.2)
- viral (B15–B19)

K73.0 Chronic persistent hepatitis, not elsewhere classified

K73.1 Chronic lobular hepatitis, not elsewhere classified

K73.2 Chronic active hepatitis, not elsewhere classified
Lupoid hepatitis NEC

K73.8 Other chronic hepatitis, not elsewhere classified

K73.9 Chronic hepatitis, unspecified

K74 Fibrosis and cirrhosis of liver

Excludes: alcoholic fibrosis of liver (K70.2)
cardiac sclerosis of liver (K76.1)
cirrhosis (of liver):
- alcoholic (K70.3)
- congenital (P78.8)

with toxic liver disease (K71.7)

K74.0 Hepatic fibrosis

K74.1 Hepatic sclerosis

K74.2 Hepatic fibrosis with hepatic sclerosis

K74.3 Primary biliary cirrhosis
Chronic nonsuppurative destructive cholangitis

K74.4 Secondary biliary cirrhosis

K74.5 Biliary cirrhosis, unspecified

K74.6 Other and unspecified cirrhosis of liver
Cirrhosis (of liver):
- NOS
- cryptogenic
- macronodular
- micronodular
- mixed type
- portal
- postnecrotic

For use with training tool only

K75 Other inflammatory liver diseases

Excludes: chronic hepatitis NEC (K73.–)
hepatitis:
• acute or subacute (K72.0)
• viral (B15–B19)
toxic liver disease (K71.–)

K75.0 Abscess of liver

Hepatic abscess:
• NOS
• cholangitic
• haematogenic
• lymphogenic
• pylephlebitic

Excludes: amoebic liver abscess (A06.4)
cholangitis without liver abscess (K83.0)
pylephlebitis without liver abscess (K75.1)

K75.1 Phlebitis of portal vein

Pylephlebitis

Excludes: pylephlebitic liver abscess (K75.0)

K75.2 Nonspecific reactive hepatitis

K75.3 Granulomatous hepatitis, not elsewhere classified

K75.4 Autoimmune hepatitis

K75.8 Other specified inflammatory liver diseases

K75.9 Inflammatory liver disease, unspecified

Hepatitis NOS

K76 Other diseases of liver

Excludes: alcoholic liver disease (K70.–)
amyloid degeneration of liver (E85.–)
cystic disease of liver (congenital) (Q44.6)
hepatic vein thrombosis (I82.0)
hepatomegaly NOS (R16.0)
portal vein thrombosis (I81)
toxic liver disease (K71.–)

K76.0 Fatty (change of) liver, not elsewhere classified

For use with training tool only

K76.1 **Chronic passive congestion of liver**
Cardiac:
• cirrhosis (so-called) | of liver
• sclerosis

K76.2 **Central haemorrhagic necrosis of liver**
Excludes: liver necrosis with hepatic failure (K72.–)

K76.3 **Infarction of liver**

K76.4 **Peliosis hepatis**
Hepatic angiomatosis

K76.5 **Hepatic veno-occlusive disease**
Excludes: Budd-Chiari syndrome (I82.0)

K76.6 **Portal hypertension**

K76.7 **Hepatorenal syndrome**
Excludes: following labour and delivery (O90.4)

K76.8 **Other specified diseases of liver**
Focal nodular hyperplasia of liver
Hepatoptosis

K76.9 **Liver disease, unspecified**

K77* Liver disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

K77.0* **Liver disorders in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere**
Hepatitis:
• cytomegaloviral (B25.1†)
• herpesviral [herpes simplex] (B00.8†)
• toxoplasma (B58.1†)
Hepatosplenic schistosomiasis (B65.–†)
Portal hypertension in schistosomiasis (B65.–†)
Syphilitic liver disease (A52.7†)

K77.8* **Liver disorders in other diseases classified elsewhere**
Hepatic granulomas in:
• berylliosis (J63.2†)
• sarcoidosis (D86.8†)

For use with training tool only

Disorders of gallbladder, biliary tract and pancreas (K80–K87)

K80 Cholelithiasis

K80.0 Calculus of gallbladder with acute cholecystitis
Any condition listed in K80.2 with acute cholecystitis

K80.1 Calculus of gallbladder with other cholecystitis
Any condition listed in K80.2 with cholecystitis (chronic)
Cholecystitis with cholelithiasis NOS

K80.2 Calculus of gallbladder without cholecystitis
Cholecystolithiasis
Cholelithiasis
Colic (recurrent) of gallbladder
Gallstone (impacted) of:
• cystic duct
• gallbladder
— unspecified or without cholecystitis

K80.3 Calculus of bile duct with cholangitis
Any condition listed in K80.5 with cholangitis

K80.4 Calculus of bile duct with cholecystitis
Any condition listed in K80.5 with cholecystitis (with cholangitis)

K80.5 Calculus of bile duct without cholangitis or cholecystitis
Choledocholithiasis
Gallstone (impacted) of:
• bile duct NOS
• common duct
• hepatic duct
Hepatic:
• cholelithiasis
• colic (recurrent)
— unspecified or without cholangitis or cholecystitis

K80.8 Other cholelithiasis

For use with training tool only

K81 Cholecystitis

Excludes: with cholelithiasis (K80.–)

K81.0 Acute cholecystitis

Abscess of gallbladder
Angiocholecystitis
Cholecystitis:
• emphysematous (acute)
• gangrenous
• suppurative
Empyema of gallbladder
Gangrene of gallbladder
} without calculus

K81.1 Chronic cholecystitis

K81.8 Other cholecystitis

K81.9 Cholecystitis, unspecified

K82 Other diseases of gallbladder

Excludes: nonvisualization of gallbladder (R93.2)
postcholecystectomy syndrome (K91.5)

K82.0 Obstruction of gallbladder

Occlusion
Stenosis
Stricture
} of cystic duct or gallbladder without calculus

Excludes: with cholelithiasis (K80.–)

K82.1 Hydrops of gallbladder

Mucocele of gallbladder

K82.2 Perforation of gallbladder

Rupture of cystic duct or gallbladder

K82.3 Fistula of gallbladder

Cholecystocolic
Cholecystoduodenal
} fistula

K82.4 Cholesterolosis of gallbladder

Strawberry gallbladder

For use with training tool only

K82.8 Other specified diseases of gallbladder

Adhesions
Atrophy
Cyst
Dyskinesia — of cystic duct or gallbladder
Hypertrophy
Nonfunctioning
Ulcer

K82.9 Disease of gallbladder, unspecified

K83 Other diseases of biliary tract

Excludes: the listed conditions involving the:
- cystic duct (K81–K82)
- gallbladder (K81–K82)

postcholecystectomy syndrome (K91.5)

K83.0 Cholangitis

Cholangitis:
- NOS
- ascending
- primary
- recurrent
- sclerosing
- secondary
- stenosing
- suppurative

Excludes: cholangitic liver abscess (K75.0)
cholangitis with choledocholithiasis (K80.3–K80.4)
chronic nonsuppurative destructive cholangitis (K74.3)

K83.1 Obstruction of bile duct

Occlusion
Stenosis — of bile duct without calculus
Stricture

Excludes: with cholelithiasis (K80.–)

K83.2 Perforation of bile duct

Rupture of bile duct

K83.3 Fistula of bile duct

Choledochoduodenal fistula

K83.4 Spasm of sphincter of Oddi

K83.5 Biliary cyst

For use with training tool only

K83.8 Other specified diseases of biliary tract
Adhesions
Atrophy
Hypertrophy
Ulcer
of bile duct

K83.9 Disease of biliary tract, unspecified

K85 Acute pancreatitis

Abscess of pancreas
Necrosis of pancreas:
- acute
- infective

Pancreatitis:
- NOS
- acute (recurrent)
- haemorrhagic
- subacute
- suppurative

K85.0 Idiopathic acute pancreatitis

K85.1 Biliary acute pancreatitis
Gallstone pancreatitis

K85.2 Alcohol-induced acute pancreatitis

K85.3 Drug-induced acute pancreatitis
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug

K85.8 Other acute pancreatitis

K85.9 Acute pancreatitis, unspecified

K86 Other diseases of pancreas

Excludes: fibrocystic disease of pancreas (E84.–)
islet cell tumour (of pancreas) (D13.7)
pancreatic steatorrhoea (K90.3)

K86.0 Alcohol-induced chronic pancreatitis

K86.1 Other chronic pancreatitis
Chronic pancreatitis:
- NOS
- infectious
- recurrent
- relapsing

For use with training tool only

K86.2 Cyst of pancreas

K86.3 Pseudocyst of pancreas

K86.8 Other specified diseases of pancreas

Atrophy
Calculus
Cirrhosis
Fibrosis
of pancreas

Pancreatic:
- infantilism
- necrosis:
  - NOS
  - aseptic
  - fat

K86.9 Disease of pancreas, unspecified

K87* Disorders of gallbladder, biliary tract and pancreas in diseases classified elsewhere

K87.0* Disorders of gallbladder and biliary tract in diseases classified elsewhere

K87.1* Disorders of pancreas in diseases classified elsewhere

Cytomegaloviral pancreatitis (B25.2†)
Mumps pancreatitis (B26.3†)

Other diseases of the digestive system (K90–K93)

K90 Intestinal malabsorption

Excludes: following gastrointestinal surgery (K91.2)

K90.0 Coeliac disease

Gluten-sensitive enteropathy
Idiopathic steatorrhoea
Nontropical sprue

K90.1 Tropical sprue

Sprue NOS
Tropical steatorrhoea

For use, with training tool only

K90.2 Blind loop syndrome, not elsewhere classified
Blind loop syndrome NOS

Excludes: blind loop syndrome:
- congenital (Q43.8)
- postsurgical (K91.2)

K90.3 Pancreatic steatorrhoea

K90.4 Malabsorption due to intolerance, not elsewhere classified
Malabsorption due to intolerance to:
- carbohydrate
- fat
- protein
- starch

Excludes: gluten-sensitive enteropathy (K90.0)
lactose intolerance (E73.–)

K90.8 Other intestinal malabsorption
Whipple's disease† (M14.8*)

K90.9 Intestinal malabsorption, unspecified

K91 Postprocedural disorders of digestive system, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: gastrojejunal ulcer (K28.–)
radiation:
- colitis (K52.0)
- gastroenteritis (K52.0)
- proctitis (K62.7)

K91.0 Vomiting following gastrointestinal surgery

K91.1 Postgastric surgery syndromes
Syndrome:
- dumping
- postgastrectomy
- postvagotomy

K91.2 Postsurgical malabsorption, not elsewhere classified
Postsurgical blind loop syndrome

Excludes: malabsorption:
- osteomalacia in adults (M83.2)
- osteoporosis, postsurgical (M81.3)

K91.3 Postoperative intestinal obstruction

K91.4 Colostomy and enterostomy malfunction

For use with training tool only

K91.5 **Postcholecystectomy syndrome**

K91.8 **Other postprocedural disorders of digestive system, not elsewhere classified**

K91.9 **Postprocedural disorder of digestive system, unspecified**

K92 **Other diseases of digestive system**
Excludes: neonatal gastrointestinal haemorrhage (P54.0–P54.3)

K92.0 **Haematemesis**

K92.1 **Melaena**
Excludes: occult blood in faeces (R19.5)

K92.2 **Gastrointestinal haemorrhage, unspecified**
Haemorrhage:
- gastric NOS
- intestinal NOS

Excludes: acute haemorrhagic gastritis (K29.0)
haemorrhage of anus and rectum (K62.5)
with peptic ulcer (K25–K28)

K92.8 **Other specified diseases of digestive system**

K92.9 **Disorders of digestive system, unspecified**

K93* **Disorders of other digestive organs in diseases classified elsewhere**

K93.0* **Tuberculous disorders of intestines, peritoneum and mesenteric glands (A18.3†)**
Excludes: tuberculous peritonitis (K67.3*)

K93.1* **Megacolon in Chagas' disease (B57.3†)**

K93.8* **Disorders of other specified digestive organs in diseases classified elsewhere**

For use with training tool only

For use with training tool only

CHAPTER XII

Diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue (L00–L99)

Excludes: certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00–P96)
certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00–B99)
complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O00–O99)
congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00–Q99)
endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00–E90)
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00–T98)
lipomelanotic reticulosis (I89.8)
neoplasms (C00–D48)
symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00–R99)
systemic connective tissue disorders (M30–M36)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

L00–L08 Infections of the skin and subcutaneous tissue
L10–L14 Bullous disorders
L20–L30 Dermatitis and eczema
L40–L45 Papulosquamous disorders
L50–L54 Urticaria and erythema
L55–L59 Radiation-related disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue
L60–L75 Disorders of skin appendages
L80–L99 Other disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

L14* Bullous disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
L45* Papulosquamous disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
L54* Erythema in diseases classified elsewhere
L62* Nail disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
L86* Keratoderma in diseases classified elsewhere
L99* Other disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue in diseases classified elsewhere

For use with training tool only

Infections of the skin and subcutaneous tissue (L00–L08)

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

Excludes: hordeolum (H00.0)
infective dermatitis (L30.3)
local infections of skin classified in Chapter I, such as:
- erysipelas (A46)
- erysipeloid (A26.–)
- herpesviral [herpes simplex] infection (B00.–)
  - anogenital (A60.–)
- molluscum contagiosum (B08.1)
- mycoses (B35–B49)
- pediculosis, acariasis and other infestations (B85–B89)
- viral warts (B07)

panniculitis (of):
- NOS (M79.3)
- lupus (L93.2)
- neck and back (M54.0)
- relapsing [Weber-Christian] (M35.6)

perlèche (due to):
- NOS (K13.0)
- candidiasis (B37.–)
- riboflavin deficiency (E53.0)

pyogenic granuloma (L98.0)
zoster (B02.–)

L00 Staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome

Pemphigus neonatorum
Ritter's disease

Excludes: toxic epidermal necrolysis [Lyell] (L51.2)

L01 Impetigo

Excludes: impetigo herpetiformis (L40.1)
pemphigus neonatorum (L00)

L01.0 Impetigo [any organism] [any site]

Bockhart's impetigo

L01.1 Impetiginization of other dermatoses

For use with training tool only

L02 Cutaneous abscess, furuncle and carbuncle

Includes: boil
furunculosis

Excludes: anal and rectal regions (K61.–)
genital organs (external):
• female (N76.4)
• male (N48.2, N49.–)

L02.0 Cutaneous abscess, furuncle and carbuncle of face

Excludes: ear, external (H60.0)
eyelid (H00.0)
head [any part, except face] (L02.8)
lacrimal:
• gland (H04.0)
• passages (H04.3)
mouth (K12.2)
nose (J34.0)
orbit (H05.0)
submandibular (K12.2)

L02.1 Cutaneous abscess, furuncle and carbuncle of neck

L02.2 Cutaneous abscess, furuncle and carbuncle of trunk

Abdominal wall
Back [any part, except buttock]
Chest wall
Groin
Perineum
Umbilicus

Excludes: breast (N61)
hip (L02.4)
omphalitis of newborn (P38)

L02.3 Cutaneous abscess, furuncle and carbuncle of buttock

Gluteal region

Excludes: pilonidal cyst with abscess (L05.0)

L02.4 Cutaneous abscess, furuncle and carbuncle of limb

Axilla
Hip
Shoulder

L02.8 Cutaneous abscess, furuncle and carbuncle of other sites

Head [any part, except face]
Scalp

For use with training tool only

L02.9 **Cutaneous abscess, furuncle and carbuncle, unspecified**
Furunculosis NOS

L03 Cellulitis

Includes: acute lymphangitis

Excludes: cellulitis of:
- anal and rectal regions (K61.–)
- external auditory canal (H60.1)
- external genital organs:
  - female (N76.4)
  - male (N48.2, N49.–)
- eyelid (H00.0)
- lacrimal apparatus (H04.3)
- mouth (K12.2)
- nose (J34.0)

eosinophilic cellulitis [Wells] (L98.3)
febrile neutrophilic dermatosis [Sweet] (L98.2)
lymphangitis (chronic)(subacute) (I89.1)

L03.0 **Cellulitis of finger and toe**
Infection of nail
Onychia
Paronychia
Perionychia

L03.1 **Cellulitis of other parts of limb**
Axilla
Hip
Shoulder

L03.2 **Cellulitis of face**

L03.3 **Cellulitis of trunk**
Abdominal wall
Back [any part]
Chest wall
Groin
Perineum
Umbilicus

Excludes: omphalitis of newborn (P38)

L03.8 **Cellulitis of other sites**
Head [any part, except face]
Scalp

L03.9 **Cellulitis, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

L04 Acute lymphadenitis

Includes: abscess (acute) lymphadenitis, acute | any lymph node, except mesenteric

Excludes: enlarged lymph nodes (R59.–)
human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease resulting in generalized lymphadenopathy (B23.1)
lymphadenitis:
- NOS (I88.9)
- chronic or subacute, except mesenteric (I88.1)
- mesenteric, nonspecific (I88.0)

L04.0 Acute lymphadenitis of face, head and neck

L04.1 Acute lymphadenitis of trunk

L04.2 Acute lymphadenitis of upper limb
Axilla
Shoulder

L04.3 Acute lymphadenitis of lower limb
Hip

L04.8 Acute lymphadenitis of other sites

L04.9 Acute lymphadenitis, unspecified

L05 Pilonidal cyst

Includes: fistula sinus | coccygeal or pilonidal

L05.0 Pilonidal cyst with abscess

L05.9 Pilonidal cyst without abscess
Pilonidal cyst NOS

L08 Other local infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue

L08.0 Pyoderma
Dermatitis:
- purulent
- septic
- suppurative

Excludes: pyoderma gangrenosum (L88)

L08.1 Erythrasma

For use with training tool only

L08.8 Other specified local infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue

L08.9 Local infection of skin and subcutaneous tissue, unspecified

Bullous disorders (L10–L14)

Excludes: benign familial pemphigus [Hailey-Hailey] (Q82.8)
staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome (L00)
toxic epidermal necrolysis [Lyell] (L51.2)

L10 Pemphigus

Excludes: pemphigus neonatorum (L00)

L10.0 Pemphigus vulgaris

L10.1 Pemphigus vegetans

L10.2 Pemphigus foliaceus

L10.3 Brazilian pemphigus [fogo selvagem]

L10.4 Pemphigus erythematosus
Senear-Usher syndrome

L10.5 Drug-induced pemphigus
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

L10.8 Other pemphigus

L10.9 Pemphigus, unspecified

L11 Other acantholytic disorders

L11.0 Acquired keratosis follicularis

Excludes: keratosis follicularis (congenital) [Darier-White] (Q82.8)

L11.1 Transient acantholytic dermatosis [Grover]

L11.8 Other specified acantholytic disorders

L11.9 Acantholytic disorder, unspecified

For use with training tool only

L12 Pemphigoid

Excludes: herpes gestationis (O26.4)
impetigo herpetiformis (L40.1)

L12.0 Bullous pemphigoid

L12.1 Cicatricial pemphigoid
Benign mucous membrane pemphigoid

L12.2 Chronic bullous disease of childhood
Juvenile dermatitis herpetiformis

L12.3 Acquired epidermolysis bullosa
Excludes: epidermolysis bullosa (congenital) (Q81.–)

L12.8 Other pemphigoid

L12.9 Pemphigoid, unspecified

L13 Other bullous disorders

L13.0 Dermatitis herpetiformis
Duhring's disease

L13.1 Subcorneal pustular dermatitis
Sneddon-Wilkinson disease

L13.8 Other specified bullous disorders

L13.9 Bullous disorder, unspecified

L14* Bullous disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

For use with training tool only

Dermatitis and eczema (L20–L30)

Note: In this block the terms dermatitis and eczema are used synonymously and interchangeably.

Excludes: chronic (childhood) granulomatous disease (D71)
dermatitis:
- dry skin (L85.3)
- factitial (L98.1)
- gangrenosa (L88)
- herpetiformis (L13.0)
- perioral (L71.0)
- stasis (I83.1–I83.2)

radiation-related disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue (L55–L59)

L20 Atopic dermatitis

Excludes: circumscribed neurodermatitis (L28.0)

L20.0 Besnier's prurigo

L20.8 Other atopic dermatitis

Eczema:
- flexural NEC
- infantile (acute)(chronic)
- intrinsic (allergic)

Neurodermatitis:
- atopic
- diffuse

L20.9 Atopic dermatitis, unspecified

L21 Seborrhoeic dermatitis

Excludes: infective dermatitis (L30.3)

L21.0 Seborrhoea capitis

Cradle cap

L21.1 Seborrhoeic infantile dermatitis

L21.8 Other seborrhoeic dermatitis

L21.9 Seborrhoeic dermatitis, unspecified

For use with training tool only

L22 Diaper [napkin] dermatitis

Diaper or napkin:
- erythema
- rash

Psoriasiform napkin rash

L23 Allergic contact dermatitis

Includes: allergic contact eczema

Excludes: allergy NOS (T78.4)
dermatitis (of):
- NOS (L30.9)
- contact NOS (L25.9)
- diaper [napkin] (L22)
- due to substances taken internally (L27.–)
- eyelid (H01.1)
- irritant contact (L24.–)
- perioral (L71.0)

eczema of external ear (H60.5)
radiation-related disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue (L55–L59)

L23.0 Allergic contact dermatitis due to metals

Chromium
Nickel

L23.1 Allergic contact dermatitis due to adhesives

L23.2 Allergic contact dermatitis due to cosmetics

L23.3 Allergic contact dermatitis due to drugs in contact with skin

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

Excludes: allergic reaction NOS due to drugs (T88.7)
dermatitis due to ingested drugs and medicaments (L27.0–L27.1)

L23.4 Allergic contact dermatitis due to dyes

L23.5 Allergic contact dermatitis due to other chemical products

Cement
Insecticide
Plastic
Rubber

L23.6 Allergic contact dermatitis due to food in contact with skin

Excludes: dermatitis due to ingested food (L27.2)

For use with training tool only

L23.7 Allergic contact dermatitis due to plants, except food

L23.8 Allergic contact dermatitis due to other agents

L23.9 Allergic contact dermatitis, unspecified cause
Allergic contact eczema NOS

L24 Irritant contact dermatitis

Includes: irritant contact eczema

Excludes: allergy NOS (T78.4)
dermatitis (of):
- NOS (L30.9)
- allergic contact (L23.–)
- contact NOS (L25.9)
- diaper [napkin] (L22)
- due to substances taken internally (L27.–)
- eyelid (H01.1)
- perioral (L71.0)

eczema of external ear (H60.5)
radiation-related disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue (L55–L59)

L24.0 Irritant contact dermatitis due to detergents

L24.1 Irritant contact dermatitis due to oils and greases

L24.2 Irritant contact dermatitis due to solvents
Solvents:
- chlorocompound
- cyclohexane
- ester
- glycol
- hydrocarbon
- ketone

L24.3 Irritant contact dermatitis due to cosmetics

L24.4 Irritant contact dermatitis due to drugs in contact with skin
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

Excludes: allergic reaction NOS due to drugs (T88.7)
dermatitis due to ingested drugs and medicaments (L27.0–L27.1)

L24.5 Irritant contact dermatitis due to other chemical products
Cement
Insecticide

For use with training tool only

L24.6 Irritant contact dermatitis due to food in contact with skin
Excludes: dermatitis due to ingested food (L27.2)

L24.7 Irritant contact dermatitis due to plants, except food

L24.8 Irritant contact dermatitis due to other agents
Dyes

L24.9 Irritant contact dermatitis, unspecified cause
Irritant contact eczema NOS

L25 Unspecified contact dermatitis

Includes: unspecified contact eczema

Excludes: allergy NOS (T78.4)
dermatitis (of):
- NOS (L30.9)
- allergic contact (L23.–)
- due to substances taken internally (L27.–)
- eyelid (H01.1)
- irritant contact (L24.–)
- perioral (L71.0)

eczema of external ear (H60.5)
radiation-related disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue (L55–L59)

L25.0 Unspecified contact dermatitis due to cosmetics

L25.1 Unspecified contact dermatitis due to drugs in contact with skin
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

Excludes: allergic reaction NOS due to drugs (T88.7)
dermatitis due to ingested drugs and medicaments (L27.0–L27.1)

L25.2 Unspecified contact dermatitis due to dyes

L25.3 Unspecified contact dermatitis due to other chemical products
Cement
Insecticide

L25.4 Unspecified contact dermatitis due to food in contact with skin
Excludes: dermatitis due to ingested food (L27.2)

L25.5 Unspecified contact dermatitis due to plants, except food

L25.8 Unspecified contact dermatitis due to other agents

For use with training tool only

L25.9 Unspecified contact dermatitis, unspecified cause
Contact:
- dermatitis (occupational) NOS
- eczema (occupational) NOS

L26 Exfoliative dermatitis
Hebra's pityriasis

Excludes: Ritter's disease (L00)

L27 Dermatitis due to substances taken internally
Excludes: adverse:
- effect NOS of drugs (T88.7)
- food reaction, except dermatitis (T78.0–T78.1)

allergy NOS (T78.4)
contact dermatitis (L23–L25)
drug:
- photoallergic response (L56.1)
- phototoxic response (L56.0)

urticaria (L50.–)

L27.0 Generalized skin eruption due to drugs and medicaments
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

L27.1 Localized skin eruption due to drugs and medicaments
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

L27.2 Dermatitis due to ingested food
Excludes: dermatitis due to food in contact with skin (L23.6, L24.6, L25.4)

L27.8 Dermatitis due to other substances taken internally

L27.9 Dermatitis due to unspecified substance taken internally

L28 Lichen simplex chronicus and prurigo

L28.0 Lichen simplex chronicus
Circumscribed neurodermatitis
Lichen NOS

L28.1 Prurigo nodularis

For use with training tool only

L28.2 Other prurigo
Prurigo:
• NOS
• Hebra
• mitis
Urticaria papulosa

L29 Pruritus
Excludes: neurotic excoriation (L98.1)
psychogenic pruritus (F45.8)

L29.0 Pruritus ani

L29.1 Pruritus scroti

L29.2 Pruritus vulvae

L29.3 Anogenital pruritus, unspecified

L29.8 Other pruritus

L29.9 Pruritus, unspecified
Itch NOS

L30 Other dermatitis
Excludes: dermatitis:
• contact (L23–L25)
• dry skin (L85.3)
small plaque parapsoriasis (L41.3)
stasis dermatitis (I83.1–I83.2)

L30.0 Nummular dermatitis

L30.1 Dyshidrosis [pompholyx]

L30.2 Cutaneous autosensitization
Candidid [levurid]
Dermatophytid
Eczematid

L30.3 Infective dermatitis
Infectious eczematoid dermatitis

L30.4 Erythema intertrigo

L30.5 Pityriasis alba

L30.8 Other specified dermatitis

L30.9 Dermatitis, unspecified
Eczema NOS

For use with training tool only

Papulosquamous disorders (L40–L45)

L40 **Psoriasis**

L40.0 **Psoriasis vulgaris**
Nummular psoriasis
Plaque psoriasis

L40.1 **Generalized pustular psoriasis**
Impetigo herpetiformis
Von Zumbusch's disease

L40.2 **Acrodermatitis continua**

L40.3 **Pustulosis palmaris et plantaris**

L40.4 **Guttate psoriasis**

L40.5† **Arthropathic psoriasis (M07.0–M07.3*, M09.0*)**

L40.8 **Other psoriasis**
Flexural psoriasis

L40.9 **Psoriasis, unspecified**

L41 **Parapsoriasis**
Excludes: poikiloderma vasculare atrophicans (L94.5)

L41.0 **Pityriasis lichenoides et varioliformis acuta**
Mucha-Habermann disease

L41.1 **Pityriasis lichenoides chronica**

L41.2 **Lymphomatoid papulosis**

L41.3 **Small plaque parapsoriasis**

L41.4 **Large plaque parapsoriasis**

L41.5 **Retiform parapsoriasis**

L41.8 **Other parapsoriasis**

L41.9 **Parapsoriasis, unspecified**

L42 **Pityriasis rosea**

L43 **Lichen planus**
Excludes: lichen planopilaris (L66.1)

L43.0 **Hypertrophic lichen planus**

For use with training tool only

L43.1 **Bullous lichen planus**

L43.2 **Lichenoid drug reaction**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

L43.3 **Subacute (active) lichen planus**
Lichen planus tropicus

L43.8 **Other lichen planus**

L43.9 **Lichen planus, unspecified**

L44 Other papulosquamous disorders

L44.0 **Pityriasis rubra pilaris**

L44.1 **Lichen nitidus**

L44.2 **Lichen striatus**

L44.3 **Lichen ruber moniliformis**

L44.4 **Infantile papular acrodermatitis [Giannotti-Crosti]**

L44.8 **Other specified papulosquamous disorders**

L44.9 **Papulosquamous disorder, unspecified**

L45* Papulosquamous disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

For use with training tool only

Urticaria and erythema (L50–L54)

Excludes: Lyme disease (A69.2)
rosacea (L71.–)

L50 Urticaria

Excludes: allergic contact dermatitis (L23.–)
angioneurotic oedema (T78.3)
hereditary angio-oedema (E84.1)
Quincke's oedema (T78.3)
urticaria:
- giant (T78.3)
- neonatorum (P83.8)
- papulosa (L28.2)
- pigmentosa (Q82.2)
- serum (T80.6)
- solar (L56.3)

L50.0 Allergic urticaria

L50.1 Idiopathic urticaria

L50.2 Urticaria due to cold and heat

L50.3 Dermatographic urticaria

L50.4 Vibratory urticaria

L50.5 Cholinergic urticaria

L50.6 Contact urticaria

L50.8 Other urticaria
Urticaria:
- chronic
- recurrent periodic

L50.9 Urticaria, unspecified

L51 Erythema multiforme

L51.0 Nonbullous erythema multiforme

L51.1 Bullous erythema multiforme
Stevens-Johnson syndrome

L51.2 Toxic epidermal necrolysis [Lyell]

L51.8 Other erythema multiforme

For use with training tool only

L51.9 Erythema multiforme, unspecified

L52 Erythema nodosum

L53 Other erythematous conditions

Excludes: erythema:
- ab igne (L59.0)
- due to external agents in contact with skin (L23–L25)
- intertrigo (L30.4)

L53.0 Toxic erythema

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify external agent.

Excludes: neonatal erythema toxicum (P83.1)

L53.1 Erythema annulare centrifugum

L53.2 Erythema marginatum

L53.3 Other chronic figurate erythema

L53.8 Other specified erythematous conditions

L53.9 Erythematous condition, unspecified

Erythema NOS
Erythroderma NOS

L54* Erythema in diseases classified elsewhere

L54.0* Erythema marginatum in acute rheumatic fever (I00†)

L54.8* Erythema in other diseases classified elsewhere

Radiation-related disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue (L55–L59)

L55 Sunburn

L55.0 Sunburn of first degree

L55.1 Sunburn of second degree

L55.2 Sunburn of third degree

L55.8 Other sunburn

For use with training tool only

L55.9 **Sunburn, unspecified**

L56 Other acute skin changes due to ultraviolet radiation

L56.0 **Drug phototoxic response**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

L56.1 **Drug photoallergic response**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

L56.2 **Photocontact dermatitis [berloque dermatitis]**

L56.3 **Solar urticaria**

L56.4 **Polymorphous light eruption**

L56.8 **Other specified acute skin changes due to ultraviolet radiation**

L56.9 **Acute skin change due to ultraviolet radiation, unspecified**

L57 Skin changes due to chronic exposure to nonionizing radiation

L57.0 **Actinic keratosis**
Keratosis:
- NOS
- senile
- solar

L57.1 **Actinic reticuloid**

L57.2 **Cutis rhomboidalis nuchae**

L57.3 **Poikiloderma of Civatte**

L57.4 **Cutis laxa senilis**
Elastosis senilis

L57.5 **Actinic granuloma**

L57.8 **Other skin changes due to chronic exposure to nonionizing radiation**
Farmer's skin
Sailor's skin
Solar dermatitis

L57.9 **Skin changes due to chronic exposure to nonionizing radiation, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

L58 **Radiodermatitis**

L58.0 **Acute radiodermatitis**

L58.1 **Chronic radiodermatitis**

L58.9 **Radiodermatitis, unspecified**

L59 **Other disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue related to radiation**

L59.0 **Erythema ab igne [dermatitis ab igne]**

L59.8 **Other specified disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue related to radiation**

L59.9 **Disorder of skin and subcutaneous tissue related to radiation, unspecified**

Disorders of skin appendages (L60–L75)

Excludes: congenital malformations of integument (Q84.–)

L60 **Nail disorders**

Excludes: clubbing of nails (R68.3)
onychia and paronychia (L08.0)

L60.0 **Ingrowing nail**

L60.1 **Onycholysis**

L60.2 **Onychogryphosis**

L60.3 **Nail dystrophy**

L60.4 **Beau's lines**

L60.5 **Yellow nail syndrome**

L60.8 **Other nail disorders**

L60.9 **Nail disorder, unspecified**

L62* **Nail disorders in diseases classified elsewhere**

L62.0* **Clubbed nail pachydermoperiostosis (M89.4†)**

L62.8* **Nail disorders in other diseases classified elsewhere**

For use with training tool only

L63 **Alopecia areata**

L63.0 **Alopecia (capitis) totalis**

L63.1 **Alopecia universalis**

L63.2 **Ophiasis**

L63.8 **Other alopecia areata**

L63.9 **Alopecia areata, unspecified**

L64 **Androgenic alopecia**
Includes: male-pattern baldness

L64.0 **Drug-induced androgenic alopecia**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

L64.8 **Other androgenic alopecia**

L64.9 **Androgenic alopecia, unspecified**

L65 **Other nonscarring hair loss**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

Excludes: trichotillomania (F63.3)

L65.0 **Telogen effluvium**

L65.1 **Anagen effluvium**

L65.2 **Alopecia mucinosa**

L65.8 **Other specified nonscarring hair loss**

L65.9 **Nonscarring hair loss, unspecified**
Alopecia NOS

L66 **Cicatricial alopecia [scarring hair loss]**

L66.0 **Pseudopelade**

L66.1 **Lichen planopilaris**
Follicular lichen planus

L66.2 **Folliculitis decalvans**

L66.3 **Perifolliculitis capitis abscedens**

L66.4 **Folliculitis ulerythematosa reticulata**

L66.8 **Other cicatricial alopecia**

L66.9 **Cicatricial alopecia, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

L67 Hair colour and hair shaft abnormalities

Excludes: monilethrix (Q84.1)
pili annulati (Q84.1)
telogen effluvium (L65.0)

L67.0 Trichorrhexis nodosa

L67.1 Variations in hair colour
Canities
Greyness, hair (premature)
Heterochromia of hair
Poliosis:
• NOS
• circumscripta, acquired

L67.8 Other hair colour and hair shaft abnormalities
Fragilitas crinium

L67.9 Hair colour and hair shaft abnormality, unspecified

L68 Hypertrichosis

Includes: excess hair

Excludes: congenital hypertrichosis (Q84.2)
persistent lanugo (Q84.2)

L68.0 Hirsutism
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

L68.1 Acquired hypertrichosis lanuginosa
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

L68.2 Localized hypertrichosis

L68.3 Polytrichia

L68.8 Other hypertrichosis

L68.9 Hypertrichosis, unspecified

L70 Acne

Excludes: acne keloid (L73.0)

L70.0 Acne vulgaris

L70.1 Acne conglobata

For use in training tool only

L70.2 **Acne varioliformis**
Acne necrotica miliaris

L70.3 **Acne tropica**

L70.4 **Infantile acne**

L70.5 **Acné excoriée des jeunes filles**

L70.8 **Other acne**

L70.9 **Acne, unspecified**

L71 Rosacea

L71.0 **Perioral dermatitis**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

L71.1 **Rhinophyma**

L71.8 **Other rosacea**

L71.9 **Rosacea, unspecified**

L72 Follicular cysts of skin and subcutaneous tissue

L72.0 **Epidermal cyst**

L72.1 **Trichilemmal cyst**
Pilar cyst
Sebaceous cyst

L72.2 **Steatocystoma multiplex**

L72.8 **Other follicular cysts of skin and subcutaneous tissue**

L72.9 **Follicular cyst of skin and subcutaneous tissue, unspecified**

L73 Other follicular disorders

L73.0 **Acne keloid**

L73.1 **Pseudofolliculitis barbae**

L73.2 **Hidradenitis suppurativa**

L73.8 **Other specified follicular disorders**
Sycosis barbae

L73.9 **Follicular disorder, unspecified**

L74 Eccrine sweat disorders

Excludes: hyperhidrosis (R61.–)

L74.0 **Miliaria rubra**

For use with training tool only

L74.1 **Miliaria crystallina**

L74.2 **Miliaria profunda**
Miliaria tropicalis

L74.3 **Miliaria, unspecified**

L74.4 **Anhidrosis**
Hypohidrosis

L74.8 **Other eccrine sweat disorders**

L74.9 **Eccrine sweat disorder, unspecified**
Sweat gland disorder NOS

L75 **Apocrine sweat disorders**
Excludes: dyshidrosis [pompholyx] (L30.1)
hidradenitis suppurativa (L73.2)

L75.0 **Bromhidrosis**

L75.1 **Chromhidrosis**

L75.2 **Apocrine miliaria**
Fox-Fordyce disease

L75.8 **Other apocrine sweat disorders**

L75.9 **Apocrine sweat disorder, unspecified**

Other disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue (L80–L99)

L80 **Vitiligo**

L81 **Other disorders of pigmentation**
Excludes: birthmark NOS (Q82.5)
naevus - see Alphabetical Index
Peutz-Jeghers syndrome (Q85.8)

L81.0 **Postinflammatory hyperpigmentation**

L81.1 **Chloasma**

L81.2 **Freckles**

L81.3 **Café au lait spots**

L81.4 **Other melanin hyperpigmentation**
Lentigo

For use with training tool only

L81.5 **Leukoderma, not elsewhere classified**

L81.6 **Other disorders of diminished melanin formation**

L81.7 **Pigmented purpuric dermatosis**
Angioma serpiginosum

L81.8 **Other specified disorders of pigmentation**
Iron pigmentation
Tattoo pigmentation

L81.9 **Disorder of pigmentation, unspecified**

L82 **Seborrhoeic keratosis**
Dermatosis papulosa nigra
Leser-Trélat disease

L83 **Acanthosis nigricans**
Confluent and reticulated papillomatosis

L84 **Corns and callosities**
Callus
Clavus

L85 **Other epidermal thickening**
Excludes: hypertrophic disorders of skin (L91.–)

L85.0 **Acquired ichthyosis**
Excludes: congenital ichthyosis (Q80.–)

L85.1 **Acquired keratosis [keratoderma] palmaris et plantaris**
Excludes: inherited keratosis palmaris et plantaris (Q82.8)

L85.2 **Keratosis punctata (palmaris et plantaris)**

L85.3 **Xerosis cutis**
Dry skin dermatitis

L85.8 **Other specified epidermal thickening**
Cutaneous horn

L85.9 **Epidermal thickening, unspecified**

L86* **Keratoderma in diseases classified elsewhere**
Follicular keratosis | due to a vitamin A deficiency
Xeroderma | (E50.8†)

For use with training tool only

L87 Transepidermal elimination disorders

Excludes: granuloma annulare (perforating) (L92.0)

L87.0 Keratosis follicularis et parafollicularis in cutem penetrans [Kyrle]
Hyperkeratosis follicularis penetrans

L87.1 Reactive perforating collagenosis

L87.2 Elastosis perforans serpiginosa

L87.8 Other transepidermal elimination disorders

L87.9 Transepidermal elimination disorder, unspecified

L88 Pyoderma gangrenosum

Dermatitis gangrenosa
Phagedenic pyoderma

L89 Decubitus ulcer

Bedsore
Plaster ulcer
Pressure ulcer

Excludes: decubitus (trophic) ulcer of cervix (uteri) (N86)

L90 Atrophic disorders of skin

L90.0 Lichen sclerosus et atrophicus

Excludes: lichen sclerosus of external genital organs:
- female (N90.4)
- male (N48.0)

L90.1 Anetoderma of Schweninger-Buzzi

L90.2 Anetoderma of Jadassohn-Pellizzari

L90.3 Atrophoderma of Pasini and Pierini

L90.4 Acrodermatitis chronica atrophicans

L90.5 Scar conditions and fibrosis of skin

Adherent scar (skin)
Cicatrix
Disfigurement due to scar
Scar NOS

Excludes: hypertrophic scar (L91.0)
keloid scar (L91.0)

L90.6 Striae atrophicae

For training tool only

L90.8 **Other atrophic disorders of skin**

L90.9 **Atrophic disorder of skin, unspecified**

L91 Hypertrophic disorders of skin

L91.0 **Keloid scar**
Hypertrophic scar
Keloid

Excludes: acne keloid (L73.0)
scar NOS (L90.5)

L91.8 **Other hypertrophic disorders of skin**

L91.9 **Hypertrophic disorder of skin, unspecified**

L92 Granulomatous disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue

Excludes: actinic granuloma (L57.5)

L92.0 **Granuloma annulare**
Perforating granuloma annulare

L92.1 **Necrobiosis lipoidica, not elsewhere classified**
Excludes: that associated with diabetes mellitus (E10–E14)

L92.2 **Granuloma faciale [eosinophilic granuloma of skin]**

L92.3 **Foreign body granuloma of skin and subcutaneous tissue**

L92.8 **Other granulomatous disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue**

L92.9 **Granulomatous disorder of skin and subcutaneous tissue, unspecified**

L93 Lupus erythematosus

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

Excludes: lupus:
- exedens (A18.4)
- vulgaris (A18.4)

scleroderma (M34.–)
systemic lupus erythematosus (M32.–)

L93.0 **Discoid lupus erythematosus**
Lupus erythematosus NOS

L93.1 **Subacute cutaneous lupus erythematosus**

For use with training tool only

L93.2 Other local lupus erythematosus
Lupus:
• erythematosus profundus
• panniculitis

L94 Other localized connective tissue disorders

Excludes: systemic connective tissue disorders (M30–M36)

L94.0 Localized scleroderma [morphea]
Circumscribed scleroderma

L94.1 Linear scleroderma
En coup de sabre lesion

L94.2 Calcinosis cutis

L94.3 Sclerodactyly

L94.4 Gottron's papules

L94.5 Poikiloderma vasculare atrophicans

L94.6 Ainhum

L94.8 Other specified localized connective tissue disorders

L94.9 Localized connective tissue disorder, unspecified

L95 Vasculitis limited to skin, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: angioma serpiginosum (L81.7)
Henoch(-Schönlein) purpura (D69.0)
hypersensitivity angiitis (M31.0)
panniculitis (of):
• NOS (M79.3)
• lupus (L93.2)
• neck and back (M54.0)
• relapsing [Weber-Christian] (M35.6)
polyarteritis nodosa (M30.0)
rheumatoid vasculitis (M05.2)
serum sickness (T80.6)
urticaria (L50.–)
Wegener's granulomatosis (M31.3)

L95.0 Livedoid vasculitis
Atrophie blanche (en plaque)

L95.1 Erythema elevatum diutinum

L95.8 Other vasculitis limited to skin

L95.9 Vasculitis limited to skin, unspecified

For use with training tool only

L97 **Ulcer of lower limb, not elsewhere classified**

Excludes: decubitus ulcer (L89)
gangrene (R02)
skin infections (L00–L08)
specific infections classified to A00–B99
varicose ulcer (I83.0, I83.2)

L98 **Other disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue, not elsewhere classified**

L98.0 **Pyogenic granuloma**

L98.1 **Factitial dermatitis**
Neurotic excoriation

L98.2 **Febrile neutrophilic dermatosis [Sweet]**

L98.3 **Eosinophilic cellulitis [Wells]**

L98.4 **Chronic ulcer of skin, not elsewhere classified**
Chronic ulcer of skin NOS
Tropical ulcer NOS
Ulcer of skin NOS

Excludes: decubitus ulcer (L89)
gangrene (R02)
skin infections (L00–L08)
specific infections classified to A00–B99
ulcer of lower limb NEC (L97)
varicose ulcer (I83.0, I83.2)

L98.5 **Mucinosis of skin**
Focal mucinosis
Lichen myxoedematosus

Excludes: focal oral mucinosis (K13.7)
myxoedema (E03.9)

L98.6 **Other infiltrative disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue**

Excludes: hyalinosis cutis et mucosae (E78.8)

L98.8 **Other specified disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue**

L98.9 **Disorder of skin and subcutaneous tissue, unspecified**

L99* **Other disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue in diseases classified elsewhere**

L99.0* **Amyloidosis of skin (E85.–†)**
Lichen amyloidosis
Macular amyloid

For use with training tool only

L99.8∗ Other specified disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue in diseases classified elsewhere

Syphilitic:
- alopecia (A51.3†)
- leukoderma (A51.3†, A52.7†)

For use with training tool only

For use with training tool only

CHAPTER XIII

Diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue (M00–M99)

Excludes: certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00–P96)
certain disorders of the temporomandibular joint (K07.6)
certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00–B99)
compartment syndrome (T79.6)
complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O00–O99)
congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00–Q99)
endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00–E90)
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00–T98)
neoplasms (C00–D48)
symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00–R99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

M00–M25 Arthropathies
- M00–M03 Infectious arthropathies
- M05–M14 Inflammatory polyarthropathies
- M15–M19 Arthrosis
- M20–M25 Other joint disorders

M30–M36 Systemic connective tissue disorders

M40–M54 Dorsopathies
- M40–M43 Deforming dorsopathies
- M45–M49 Spondylopathies
- M50–M54 Other dorsopathies

M60–M79 Soft tissue disorders
- M60–M63 Disorders of muscles
- M65–M68 Disorders of synovium and tendon
- M70–M79 Other soft tissue disorders

M80–M94 Osteopathies and chondropathies
- M80–M85 Disorders of bone density and structure
- M86–M90 Other osteopathies
- M91–M94 Chondropathies

M95–M99 Other disorders of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue

For use with training tool only

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

M01∗ Direct infections of joint in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
M03∗ Postinfective and reactive arthropathies in diseases classified elsewhere
M07∗ Psoriatic and enteropathic arthropathies
M09∗ Juvenile arthritis in diseases classified elsewhere
M14∗ Arthropathies in other diseases classified elsewhere
M36∗ Systemic disorders of connective tissue in diseases classified elsewhere
M49∗ Spondylopathies in diseases classified elsewhere
M63∗ Disorders of muscle in diseases classified elsewhere
M68∗ Disorders of synovium and tendon in diseases classified elsewhere
M73∗ Soft tissue disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
M82∗ Osteoporosis in diseases classified elsewhere
M90∗ Osteopathies in diseases classified elsewhere

Site of musculoskeletal involvement

The following subclassification to indicate the site of involvement is provided for optional use with appropriate categories in Chapter XIII. As local extensions or specialty adaptations may vary in the number of characters used, it is suggested that the supplementary site subclassification be placed in an identifiably separate position (e.g. in an additional box). Different sub-classifications for use with derangement of knee, dorsopathies, and biomechanical lesions not elsewhere classified are given at M23, before M40 and at M99 respectively.

0 Multiple sites

1 Shoulder region
clavicle
scapula
acromioclavicular
glenohumeral
sternoclavicular
joints

2 Upper arm
humerus
elbow joint

For use with training tool only

3 Forearm
radius
ulna
wrist joint

4 Hand
carpus
fingers
metacarpus
joints between these bones

5 Pelvic region and thigh
buttock
femur
pelvis
hip (joint)
sacroiliac joint

6 Lower leg
fibula
knee joint
tibia

7 Ankle and foot
metatarsus
tarsus
toes
ankle joint
other joints in foot

8 Other
head
neck
ribs
skull
trunk
vertebral column

9 Site unspecified

For use with training tool only

Arthropathies (M00–M25)

Disorders affecting predominantly peripheral (limb) joints

Infectious arthropathies (M00–M03)

Note: This block comprises arthropathies due to microbiological agents.

Distinction is made between the following types of etiological relationship:

a) direct infection of joint, where organisms invade synovial tissue and microbial antigen is present in the joint;

b) indirect infection, which may be of two types: a *reactive arthropathy*, where microbial infection of the body is established but neither organisms nor antigens can be identified in the joint, and a *postinfective arthropathy*, where microbial antigen is present but recovery of an organism is inconstant and evidence of local multiplication is lacking.

M00 **Pyogenic arthritis**
[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

M00.0 **Staphylococcal arthritis and polyarthritis**

M00.1 **Pneumococcal arthritis and polyarthritis**

M00.2 **Other streptococcal arthritis and polyarthritis**

M00.8 **Arthritis and polyarthritis due to other specified bacterial agents**
Use additional code (B95–B96), if desired, to identify bacterial agent.

M00.9 **Pyogenic arthritis, unspecified**
Infective arthritis NOS

For use with training tool only

M01* **Direct infections of joint in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere**
[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

Excludes: arthropathy in sarcoidosis (M14.8*)
postinfective and reactive arthropathy (M03.–*)

M01.0* **Meningococcal arthritis (A39.8†)**
Excludes: postmeningococcal arthritis (M03.0*)

M01.1* **Tuberculous arthritis (A18.0†)**
Excludes: of spine (M49.0*)

M01.2* **Arthritis in Lyme disease (A69.2†)**

M01.3* **Arthritis in other bacterial diseases classified elsewhere**
Arthritis in:
- leprosy [Hansen's disease] (A30.–†)
- localized salmonella infection (A02.2†)
- typhoid or paratyphoid fever (A01.–†)

Gonococcal arthritis (A54.4†)

M01.4* **Rubella arthritis (B06.8†)**

M01.5* **Arthritis in other viral diseases classified elsewhere**
Arthritis in:
- mumps (B26.8†)
- O'nyong-nyong fever (A92.1†)

M01.6* **Arthritis in mycoses (B35–B49†)**

M01.8* **Arthritis in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere**

M02 **Reactive arthropathies**
[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

Excludes: Behçet's disease (M35.2)
rheumatic fever (I00)

M02.0 **Arthropathy following intestinal bypass**

M02.1 **Postdysenteric arthropathy**

M02.2 **Postimmunization arthropathy**

M02.3 **Reiter's disease**

M02.8 **Other reactive arthropathies**

M02.9 **Reactive arthropathy, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

M03* **Postinfective and reactive arthropathies in diseases classified elsewhere**
[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

Excludes: direct infections of joint in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere (M01.–*)

M03.0* **Postmeningococcal arthritis (A39.8†)**
Excludes: meningococcal arthritis (M01.0*)

M03.1* **Postinfective arthropathy in syphilis**
Clutton's joints (A50.5†)

Excludes: Charcot's or tabetic arthropathy (M14.6*)

M03.2* **Other postinfectious arthropathies in diseases classified elsewhere**
Postinfectious arthropathy in:
- enteritis due to *Yersinia enterocolitica* (A04.6†)
- viral hepatitis (B15–B19†)

Excludes: viral arthropathies (M01.4–M01.5*)

M03.6* **Reactive arthropathy in other diseases classified elsewhere**
Arthropathy in infective endocarditis (I33.0†)

Inflammatory polyarthropathies (M05–M14)

M05 **Seropositive rheumatoid arthritis**
[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

Excludes: rheumatic fever (I00)
rheumatoid arthritis (of):
- juvenile (M08.–)
- spine (M45)

M05.0 **Felty's syndrome**
Rheumatoid arthritis with splenoadenomegaly and leukopenia

M05.1† **Rheumatoid lung disease (J99.0*)**

M05.2 **Rheumatoid vasculitis**

For use with training tool only

M05.3† **Rheumatoid arthritis with involvement of other organs and systems**
Rheumatoid:
- carditis (I52.8*)
- endocarditis (I39.–*)
- myocarditis (I41.8*)
- myopathy (G73.7*)
- pericarditis (I32.8*)
- polyneuropathy (G63.6*)

M05.8 **Other seropositive rheumatoid arthritis**

M05.9 **Seropositive rheumatoid arthritis, unspecified**

M06 Other rheumatoid arthritis

[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

M06.0 **Seronegative rheumatoid arthritis**

M06.1 **Adult-onset Still's disease**
Excludes: Still's disease NOS (M08.2)

M06.2 **Rheumatoid bursitis**

M06.3 **Rheumatoid nodule**

M06.4 **Inflammatory polyarthropathy**
Excludes: polyarthritis NOS (M13.0)

M06.8 **Other specified rheumatoid arthritis**

M06.9 **Rheumatoid arthritis, unspecified**

M07* Psoriatic and enteropathic arthropathies

[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

Excludes: juvenile psoriatic and enteropathic arthropathies (M09.–*)

M07.0* **Distal interphalangeal psoriatic arthropathy (L40.5†)**

M07.1* **Arthritis mutilans (L40.5†)**

M07.2* **Psoriatic spondylitis (L40.5†)**

M07.3* **Other psoriatic arthropathies (L40.5†)**

M07.4* **Arthropathy in Crohn's disease [regional enteritis] (K50.–†)**

M07.5* **Arthropathy in ulcerative colitis (K51.–†)**

M07.6* **Other enteropathic arthropathies**

For use with training tool only

M08 **Juvenile arthritis**
[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

Includes: arthritis in children, with onset before 16th birthday and lasting longer than 3 months

Excludes: Felty's syndrome (M05.0)
juvenile dermatomyositis (M33.0)

M08.0 **Juvenile rheumatoid arthritis**
Juvenile rheumatoid arthritis with or without rheumatoid factor

M08.1 **Juvenile ankylosing spondylitis**
Excludes: ankylosing spondylitis in adults (M45)

M08.2 **Juvenile arthritis with systemic onset**
Still's disease NOS

Excludes: adult-onset Still's disease (M06.1)

M08.3 **Juvenile polyarthritis (seronegative)**
Chronic juvenile polyarthritis

M08.4 **Pauciarticular juvenile arthritis**

M08.8 **Other juvenile arthritis**

M08.9 **Juvenile arthritis, unspecified**

M09* **Juvenile arthritis in diseases classified elsewhere**
[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

Excludes: arthropathy in Whipple's disease (M14.8*)

M09.0* **Juvenile arthritis in psoriasis (L40.5†)**

M09.1* **Juvenile arthritis in Crohn's disease [regional enteritis] (K50.–†)**

M09.2* **Juvenile arthritis in ulcerative colitis (K51.–†)**

M09.8* **Juvenile arthritis in other diseases classified elsewhere**

M10 **Gout**
[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

M10.0 **Idiopathic gout**
Gouty bursitis
Primary gout
Urate tophus of heart† (I43.8*)

M10.1 **Lead-induced gout**

For use with training tool only

M10.2 **Drug-induced gout**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

M10.3 **Gout due to impairment of renal function**

M10.4 **Other secondary gout**

M10.9 **Gout, unspecified**

M11 Other crystal arthropathies
[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

M11.0 **Hydroxyapatite deposition disease**

M11.1 **Familial chondrocalcinosis**

M11.2 **Other chondrocalcinosis**
Chondrocalcinosis NOS

M11.8 **Other specified crystal arthropathies**

M11.9 **Crystal arthropathy, unspecified**

M12 Other specific arthropathies
[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

Excludes: arthropathy NOS (M13.9)
arthrosis (M15–M19)
cricoarytenoid arthropathy (J38.7)

M12.0 **Chronic postrheumatic arthropathy [Jaccoud]**

M12.1 **Kaschin-Beck disease**

M12.2 **Villonodular synovitis (pigmented)**

M12.3 **Palindromic rheumatism**

M12.4 **Intermittent hydrarthrosis**

M12.5 **Traumatic arthropathy**
Excludes: post-traumatic arthrosis (of):
- NOS (M19.1)
- first carpometacarpal joint (M18.2–M18.3)
- hip (M16.4–M16.5)
- knee (M17.2–M17.3)
- other single joints (M19.1)

M12.8 **Other specific arthropathies, not elsewhere classified**
Transient arthropathy

For use with training tool only

M13 Other arthritis

[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

Excludes: arthrosis (M15–M19)

M13.0 Polyarthritis, unspecified

M13.1 Monoarthritis, not elsewhere classified

M13.8 Other specified arthritis
Allergic arthritis

M13.9 Arthritis, unspecified
Arthropathy NOS

M14* Arthropathies in other diseases classified elsewhere

Excludes: arthropathy in:
- haematological disorders (M36.2–M36.3*)
- hypersensitivity reactions (M36.4*)
- neoplastic disease (M36.1*)

neuropathic spondylopathy (M49.4*)
psoriatic and enteropathic arthropathies (M07.–*)
- juvenile (M09.–*)

M14.0* Gouty arthropathy due to enzyme defects and other inherited disorders
Gouty arthropathy in:
- Lesch-Nyhan syndrome (E79.1†)
- sickle-cell disorders (D57.–†)

M14.1* Crystal arthropathy in other metabolic disorders
Crystal arthropathy in hyperparathyroidism (E21.–†)

M14.2* Diabetic arthropathy (E10–E14† with common fourth character .6)
Excludes: diabetic neuropathic arthropathy (M14.6*)

M14.3* Lipoid dermatoarthritis (E78.8†)

M14.4* Arthropathy in amyloidosis (E85.–†)

M14.5* Arthropathies in other endocrine, nutritional and metabolic disorders
Arthropathy in:
- acromegaly and pituitary gigantism (E22.0†)
- haemochromatosis (E83.1†)
- hypothyroidism (E00–E03†)
- thyrotoxicosis [hyperthyroidism] (E05.–†)

For use with training tool only

M14.6* **Neuropathic arthropathy**
Charcot's or tabetic arthropathy (A52.1†)
Diabetic neuropathic arthropathy (E10–E14† with common fourth character .6)

M14.8* **Arthropathies in other specified diseases classified elsewhere**
Arthropathy in:
- erythema:
  - multiforme (L51.–†)
  - nodosum (L52†)
- sarcoidosis (D86.8†)
- Whipple's disease (K90.8†)

Arthrosis (M15–M19)

Note: In this block the term osteoarthritis is used as a synonym for arthrosis or osteoarthrosis. The term primary has been used with its customary clinical meaning of no underlying or determining condition identified.

Excludes: osteoarthritis of spine (M47.–)

M15 Polyarthrosis
Includes: arthrosis with mention of more than one site
Excludes: bilateral involvement of single joint (M16–M19)

M15.0 **Primary generalized (osteo)arthrosis**

M15.1 **Heberden's nodes (with arthropathy)**

M15.2 **Bouchard's nodes (with arthropathy)**

M15.3 **Secondary multiple arthrosis**
Post-traumatic polyarthrosis

M15.4 **Erosive (osteo)arthrosis**

M15.8 **Other polyarthrosis**

M15.9 **Polyarthrosis, unspecified**
Generalized osteoarthritis NOS

M16 Coxarthrosis [arthrosis of hip]

M16.0 **Primary coxarthrosis, bilateral**

For use with training tool only

M16.1 **Other primary coxarthrosis**
Primary coxarthrosis:
• NOS
• unilateral

M16.2 **Coxarthrosis resulting from dysplasia, bilateral**

M16.3 **Other dysplastic coxarthrosis**
Dysplastic coxarthrosis:
• NOS
• unilateral

M16.4 **Post-traumatic coxarthrosis, bilateral**

M16.5 **Other post-traumatic coxarthrosis**
Post-traumatic coxarthrosis:
• NOS
• unilateral

M16.6 **Other secondary coxarthrosis, bilateral**

M16.7 **Other secondary coxarthrosis**
Secondary coxarthrosis:
• NOS
• unilateral

M16.9 **Coxarthrosis, unspecified**

M17 Gonarthrosis [arthrosis of knee]

M17.0 **Primary gonarthrosis, bilateral**

M17.1 **Other primary gonarthrosis**
Primary gonarthrosis:
• NOS
• unilateral

M17.2 **Post-traumatic gonarthrosis, bilateral**

M17.3 **Other post-traumatic gonarthrosis**
Post-traumatic gonarthrosis:
• NOS
• unilateral

M17.4 **Other secondary gonarthrosis, bilateral**

M17.5 **Other secondary gonarthrosis**
Secondary gonarthrosis:
• NOS
• unilateral

M17.9 **Gonarthrosis, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

M18 Arthrosis of first carpometacarpal joint

M18.0 Primary arthrosis of first carpometacarpal joints, bilateral

M18.1 Other primary arthrosis of first carpometacarpal joint
Primary arthrosis of first carpometacarpal joint:
- NOS
- unilateral

M18.2 Post-traumatic arthrosis of first carpometacarpal joints, bilateral

M18.3 Other post-traumatic arthrosis of first carpometacarpal joint
Post-traumatic arthrosis of first carpometacarpal joint:
- NOS
- unilateral

M18.4 Other secondary arthrosis of first carpometacarpal joints, bilateral

M18.5 Other secondary arthrosis of first carpometacarpal joint
Secondary arthrosis of first carpometacarpal joint:
- NOS
- unilateral

M18.9 Arthrosis of first carpometacarpal joint, unspecified

M19 Other arthrosis
[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

Excludes: arthrosis of spine (M47.–)
hallux rigidus (M20.2)
polyarthrosis (M15.–)

M19.0 Primary arthrosis of other joints
Primary arthrosis NOS

M19.1 Post-traumatic arthrosis of other joints
Post-traumatic arthrosis NOS

M19.2 Other secondary arthrosis
Secondary arthrosis NOS

M19.8 Other specified arthrosis

M19.9 Arthrosis, unspecified

For use with training tool only

Other joint disorders (M20–M25)

Excludes: joints of the spine (M40–M54)

M20 Acquired deformities of fingers and toes

Excludes: acquired absence of fingers and toes (Z89.–)
congenital:
- absence of fingers and toes (Q71.3, Q72.3)
- deformities and malformations of fingers and toes (Q66.–, Q68–Q70, Q74.–)

M20.0 Deformity of finger(s)
Boutonnière and swan-neck deformities

Excludes: clubbing of fingers (R68.3)
palmar fascial fibromatosis [Dupuytren] (M72.0)
trigger finger (M65.3)

M20.1 Hallux valgus (acquired)
Bunion

M20.2 Hallux rigidus

M20.3 Other deformity of hallux (acquired)
Hallux varus

M20.4 Other hammer toe(s) (acquired)

M20.5 Other deformities of toe(s) (acquired)

M20.6 Acquired deformity of toe(s), unspecified

M21 Other acquired deformities of limbs

[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

Excludes: acquired absence of limb (Z89.–)
acquired deformities of fingers or toes (M20.–)
congenital:
- absence of limbs (Q71–Q73)
- deformities and malformations of limbs (Q65–Q66, Q68–Q74)

coxa plana (M91.2)

M21.0 Valgus deformity, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: metatarsus valgus (Q66.6)
talipes calcaneovalgus (Q66.4)

For use with training tool only

M21.1 **Varus deformity, not elsewhere classified**
Excludes: metatarsus varus (Q66.2)
tibia vara (M92.5)

M21.2 **Flexion deformity**

M21.3 **Wrist or foot drop (acquired)**

M21.4 **Flat foot [pes planus] (acquired)**
Excludes: congenital pes planus (Q66.5)

M21.5 **Acquired clawhand, clubhand, clawfoot and clubfoot**
Excludes: clubfoot, not specified as acquired (Q66.8)

M21.6 **Other acquired deformities of ankle and foot**
Excludes: deformities of toe (acquired) (M20.1–M20.6)

M21.7 **Unequal limb length (acquired)**

M21.8 **Other specified acquired deformities of limbs**

M21.9 **Acquired deformity of limb, unspecified**

M22 Disorders of patella

Excludes: dislocation of patella (S83.0)

M22.0 **Recurrent dislocation of patella**

M22.1 **Recurrent subluxation of patella**

M22.2 **Patellofemoral disorders**

M22.3 **Other derangements of patella**

M22.4 **Chondromalacia patellae**

M22.8 **Other disorders of patella**

M22.9 **Disorder of patella, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

M23 Internal derangement of knee

The following supplementary subclassification to indicate the site of involvement is provided for optional use with appropriate subcategories in M23.–; see also note at the beginning of this chapter.

0 Multiple sites

1 Anterior cruciate ligament or Anterior horn of medial meniscus

2 Posterior cruciate ligament or Posterior horn of medial meniscus

3 Medial collateral ligament or Other and unspecified medial meniscus

4 Lateral collateral ligament or Anterior horn of lateral meniscus

5 Posterior horn of lateral meniscus

6 Other and unspecified lateral meniscus

7 Capsular ligament

9 Unspecified ligament or Unspecified meniscus

Excludes: ankylosis (M24.6)
current injury - see injury to the knee and lower leg (S80–S89)
deformity of knee (M21.–)
disorders of patella (M22.–)
osteochondritis dissecans (M93.2)
recurrent dislocation or subluxation (M24.4)
• patella (M22.0–M22.1)

M23.0 Cystic meniscus

M23.1 Discoid meniscus (congenital)

M23.2 Derangement of meniscus due to old tear or injury

Old bucket-handle tear

For use with training tool only

M23.3 Other meniscus derangements
Degenerate
Detached | meniscus
Retained

M23.4 Loose body in knee

M23.5 Chronic instability of knee

M23.6 Other spontaneous disruption of ligament(s) of knee

M23.8 Other internal derangements of knee
Laxity of ligament of knee
Snapping knee

M23.9 Internal derangement of knee, unspecified

M24 Other specific joint derangements
[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

Excludes: current injury - see injury of joint by body region
ganglion (M67.4)
snapping knee (M23.8)
temporomandibular joint disorders (K07.6)

M24.0 Loose body in joint
Excludes: loose body in knee (M23.4)

M24.1 Other articular cartilage disorders
Excludes: chondrocalcinosis (M11.1–M11.2)
internal derangement of knee (M23.–)
metastatic calcification (E83.5)
ochronosis (E70.2)

M24.2 Disorder of ligament
Instability secondary to old ligament injury
Ligamentous laxity NOS

Excludes: familial ligamentous laxity (M35.7)
knee (M23.5–M23.8)

M24.3 Pathological dislocation and subluxation of joint, not elsewhere classified
Excludes: dislocation or displacement of joint:
- congenital - see congenital malformations and deformations of the musculoskeletal system (Q65–Q79)
- current injury - see injury of joints and ligaments by body region
- recurrent (M24.4)

For use with training tool only

M24.4 Recurrent dislocation and subluxation of joint
Excludes: patella (M22.0–M22.1)
vertebral subluxation (M43.3–M43.5)

M24.5 Contracture of joint
Excludes: acquired deformities of limbs (M20–M21)
contracture of tendon (sheath) without contracture of joint (M67.1)
Dupuytren's contracture (M72.0)

M24.6 Ankylosis of joint
Excludes: spine (M43.2)
stiffness of joint without ankylosis (M25.6)

M24.7 Protrusio acetabuli

M24.8 Other specific joint derangements, not elsewhere classified
Irritable hip

Excludes: that involving iliotibial band syndrome (M76.3)

M24.9 Joint derangement, unspecified

M25 Other joint disorders, not elsewhere classified
[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

Excludes: abnormality of gait and mobility (R26.–)
calcification of:
- bursa (M71.4)
- shoulder (joint) (M75.3)
- tendon (M65.2)

deformities classified to M20–M21
difficulty in walking (R26.2)

M25.0 Haemarthrosis
Excludes: current injury - see injury of joint by body region

M25.1 Fistula of joint

M25.2 Flail joint

M25.3 Other instability of joint
Excludes: instability of joint secondary to:
- old ligament injury (M24.2)
- removal of joint prosthesis (M96.8)

M25.4 Effusion of joint
Excludes: hydrarthrosis of yaws (A66.6)

M25.5 Pain in joint

M25.6 Stiffness of joint, not elsewhere classified

For use with training tool only

M25.7 Osteophyte

M25.8 Other specified joint disorders

M25.9 Joint disorder, unspecified

Systemic connective tissue disorders (M30–M36)

Includes: autoimmune disease:
- NOS
- systemic

collagen (vascular) disease:
- NOS
- systemic

Excludes: autoimmune disease, single organ or single cell-type (code to relevant condition category)

M30 Polyarteritis nodosa and related conditions

M30.0 Polyarteritis nodosa

M30.1 Polyarteritis with lung involvement [Churg-Strauss]
Allergic granulomatous angiitis

M30.2 Juvenile polyarteritis

M30.3 Mucocutaneous lymph node syndrome [Kawasaki]

M30.8 Other conditions related to polyarteritis nodosa
Polyangiitis overlap syndrome

M31 Other necrotizing vasculopathies

M31.0 Hypersensitivity angiitis
Goodpasture's syndrome

M31.1 Thrombotic microangiopathy
Thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura

M31.2 Lethal midline granuloma

M31.3 Wegener's granulomatosis
Necrotizing respiratory granulomatosis

M31.4 Aortic arch syndrome [Takayasu]

M31.5 Giant cell arteritis with polymyalgia rheumatica

M31.6 Other giant cell arteritis

For WHO training tool only

M31.7 **Microscopic polyangiitis**
Microscopic polyarteritis

Excludes: polyarteritis nodosa (M30.0)

M31.8 **Other specified necrotizing vasculopathies**
Hypocomplementaemic vasculitis

M31.9 **Necrotizing vasculopathy, unspecified**

M32 Systemic lupus erythematosus

Excludes: lupus erythematosus (discoid)(NOS) (L93.0)

M32.0 **Drug-induced systemic lupus erythematosus**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

M32.1† **Systemic lupus erythematosus with organ or system involvement**
Libman-Sacks disease (I39.–*)
Lupus pericarditis (I32.8*)
Systemic lupus erythematosus with:
- kidney involvement (N08.5*, N16.4*)
- lung involvement (J99.1*)

M32.8 **Other forms of systemic lupus erythematosus**

M32.9 **Systemic lupus erythematosus, unspecified**

M33 Dermatopolymyositis

M33.0 **Juvenile dermatomyositis**

M33.1 **Other dermatomyositis**

M33.2 **Polymyositis**

M33.9 **Dermatopolymyositis, unspecified**

M34 Systemic sclerosis

Includes: scleroderma

Excludes: scleroderma:
- circumscribed (L94.0)
- neonatal (P83.8)

M34.0 **Progressive systemic sclerosis**

M34.1 **CR(E)ST syndrome**
Combination of calcinosis, Raynaud's phenomenon, (o)esophageal dysfunction, sclerodactyly, telangiectasia.

For use with training tool only

M34.2 Systemic sclerosis induced by drugs and chemicals
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

M34.8 Other forms of systemic sclerosis
Systemic sclerosis with:
- lung involvement† (J99.1*)
- myopathy† (G73.7*)

M34.9 Systemic sclerosis, unspecified

M35 Other systemic involvement of connective tissue
Excludes: reactive perforating collagenosis (L87.1)

M35.0 Sicca syndrome [Sjögren]
Sjögren's syndrome with:
- keratoconjunctivitis† (H19.3*)
- lung involvement† (J99.1*)
- myopathy† (G73.7*)
- renal tubulo-interstitial disorders† (N16.4*)

M35.1 Other overlap syndromes
Mixed connective tissue disease

Excludes: polyangiitis overlap syndrome (M30.8)

M35.2 Behçet's disease

M35.3 Polymyalgia rheumatica
Excludes: polymyalgia rheumatica with giant cell arteritis (M31.5)

M35.4 Diffuse (eosinophilic) fasciitis

M35.5 Multifocal fibrosclerosis

M35.6 Relapsing panniculitis [Weber-Christian]
Excludes: panniculitis:
- NOS (M79.3)
- lupus (L93.2)

M35.7 Hypermobility syndrome
Familial ligamentous laxity

Excludes: Ehlers-Danlos syndrome (Q79.6)
ligamentous laxity NOS (M24.2)

M35.8 Other specified systemic involvement of connective tissue

M35.9 Systemic involvement of connective tissue, unspecified
Autoimmune disease (systemic) NOS
Collagen (vascular) disease NOS

For use with training tool only

M36* Systemic disorders of connective tissue in diseases classified elsewhere

Excludes: arthropathies in diseases classified elsewhere (M14.–*)

M36.0* Dermato(poly)myositis in neoplastic disease (C00–D48†)

M36.1* Arthropathy in neoplastic disease (C00–D48†)

Arthropathy in:
- leukaemia (C91–C95†)
- malignant histiocytosis (C96.1†)
- multiple myeloma (C90.0†)

M36.2* Haemophilic arthropathy (D66–D68†)

M36.3* Arthropathy in other blood disorders (D50–D76†)

Excludes: arthropathy in Henoch(-Schönlein) purpura (M36.4*)

M36.4* Arthropathy in hypersensitivity reactions classified elsewhere

Arthropathy in Henoch(-Schönlein) purpura (D69.0†)

M36.8* Systemic disorders of connective tissue in other diseases classified elsewhere

Systemic disorders of connective tissue in:
- hypogammaglobulinaemia (D80.–†)
- ochronosis (E70.2†)

For use with training tool only

Dorsopathies (M40–M54)

The following supplementary subclassification to indicate the site of involvement is provided for optional use with appropriate categories in the block on dorsopathies, except categories M50 and M51; see also note at the beginning of this chapter.

0 Multiple sites in spine

1 Occipito-atlanto-axial region

2 Cervical region

3 Cervicothoracic region

4 Thoracic region

5 Thoracolumbar region

6 Lumbar region

7 Lumbosacral region

8 Sacral and sacrococcygeal region

9 Site unspecified

Deforming dorsopathies (M40–M43)

M40 **Kyphosis and lordosis**
[See site code before M40]

Excludes: kyphoscoliosis (M41.–)
kyphosis and lordosis:
- congenital (Q76.4)
- postprocedural (M96.–)

M40.0 **Postural kyphosis**
Excludes: osteochondrosis of spine (M42.–)

M40.1 **Other secondary kyphosis**

For use with training tool only

M40.2 Other and unspecified kyphosis

M40.3 Flatback syndrome

M40.4 Other lordosis
Lordosis:
• acquired
• postural

M40.5 Lordosis, unspecified

M41 Scoliosis
[See site code before M40]

Includes: kyphoscoliosis

Excludes: congenital scoliosis:
• NOS (Q67.5)
• due to bony malformation (Q76.3)
• postural (Q67.5)
kyphoscoliotic heart disease (I27.1)
postprocedural (M96.–)

M41.0 Infantile idiopathic scoliosis

M41.1 Juvenile idiopathic scoliosis
Adolescent scoliosis

M41.2 Other idiopathic scoliosis

M41.3 Thoracogenic scoliosis

M41.4 Neuromuscular scoliosis
Scoliosis secondary to cerebral palsy, Friedreich's ataxia, poliomyelitis, and other neuromuscular disorders.

M41.5 Other secondary scoliosis

M41.8 Other forms of scoliosis

M41.9 Scoliosis, unspecified

M42 Spinal osteochondrosis
[See site code before M40]

Excludes: postural kyphosis (M40.0)

M42.0 Juvenile osteochondrosis of spine
Calvé's disease
Scheuermann's disease

Excludes: postural kyphosis (M40.0)

For use with training tool only

M42.1 Adult osteochondrosis of spine

M42.9 Spinal osteochondrosis, unspecified

M43 Other deforming dorsopathies

[See site code before M40]

Excludes: congenital spondylolysis and spondylolisthesis (Q76.2)
hemivertebra (Q76.3–Q76.4)
Klippel-Feil syndrome (Q76.1)
lumbarization and sacralization (Q76.4)
platyspondylisis (Q76.4)
spina bifida occulta (Q76.0)
spinal curvature in:
- osteoporosis (M80–M81)
- Paget's disease of bone [osteitis deformans] (M88.–)

M43.0 Spondylolysis

M43.1 Spondylolisthesis

M43.2 Other fusion of spine

Ankylosis of spinal joint

Excludes: ankylosing spondylitis (M45)
arthrodesis status (Z98.1)
pseudoarthrosis after fusion or arthrodesis (M96.0)

M43.3 Recurrent atlantoaxial subluxation with myelopathy

M43.4 Other recurrent atlantoaxial subluxation

M43.5 Other recurrent vertebral subluxation

Excludes: biomechanical lesions NEC (M99.–)

M43.6 Torticollis

Excludes: torticollis:
- congenital (sternomastoid) (Q68.0)
- current injury - see injury of spine by body region
- due to birth injury (P15.2)
- psychogenic (F45.8)
- spasmodic (G24.3)

M43.8 Other specified deforming dorsopathies

Excludes: kyphosis and lordosis (M40.–)
scoliosis (M41.–)

M43.9 Deforming dorsopathy, unspecified

Curvature of spine NOS

For use with training tool only

Spondylopathies (M45–M49)

M45 **Ankylosing spondylitis**
[See site code before M40]

Rheumatoid arthritis of spine

Excludes: arthropathy in Reiter's disease (M02.3)
Behçet's disease (M35.2)
juvenile (ankylosing) spondylitis (M08.1)

M46 **Other inflammatory spondylopathies**
[See site code before M40]

M46.0 **Spinal enthesopathy**
Disorder of ligamentous or muscular attachments of spine

M46.1 **Sacroiliitis, not elsewhere classified**

M46.2 **Osteomyelitis of vertebra**

M46.3 **Infection of intervertebral disc (pyogenic)**
Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

M46.4 **Discitis, unspecified**

M46.5 **Other infective spondylopathies**

M46.8 **Other specified inflammatory spondylopathies**

M46.9 **Inflammatory spondylopathy, unspecified**

M47 **Spondylosis**
[See site code before M40]

Includes: arthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine
degeneration of facet joints

M47.0† **Anterior spinal and vertebral artery compression syndromes (G99.2*)**

M47.1 **Other spondylosis with myelopathy**
Spondylogenic compression of spinal cord† (G99.2*)

Excludes: vertebral subluxation (M43.3–M43.5)

M47.2 **Other spondylosis with radiculopathy**

For use with ... tool only

M47.8 **Other spondylosis**
Cervical spondylosis
Lumbosacral spondylosis
Thoracic spondylosis
| without myelopathy or radiculopathy

M47.9 **Spondylosis, unspecified**

M48 Other spondylopathies
[See site code before M40]

M48.0 **Spinal stenosis**
Caudal stenosis

M48.1 **Ankylosing hyperostosis [Forestier]**
Diffuse idiopathic skeletal hyperostosis [DISH]

M48.2 **Kissing spine**

M48.3 **Traumatic spondylopathy**

M48.4 **Fatigue fracture of vertebra**
Stress fracture of vertebra

M48.5 **Collapsed vertebra, not elsewhere classified**
Collapsed vertebra NOS
Wedging of vertebra NOS

Excludes: collapsed vertebra in osteoporosis (M80.–)
current injury - see injury of spine by body region.

M48.8 **Other specified spondylopathies**
Ossification of posterior longitudinal ligament

M48.9 **Spondylopathy, unspecified**

M49* Spondylopathies in diseases classified elsewhere
[See site code before M40]

Excludes: psoriatic and enteropathic arthropathies (M07.–*, M09.–*)

M49.0* **Tuberculosis of spine (A18.0†)**
Pott's curvature

M49.1* **Brucella spondylitis (A23.–†)**

M49.2* **Enterobacterial spondylitis (A01–A04†)**

M49.3* **Spondylopathy in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere**

Excludes: neuropathic spondylopathy in tabes dorsalis (M49.4*)

For use with training tool only

M49.4∗ Neuropathic spondylopathy
Neuropathic spondylopathy in:
- syringomyelia and syringobulbia (G95.0†)
- tabes dorsalis (A52.1†)

M49.5∗ Collapsed vertebra in diseases classified elsewhere
Metastatic fracture of vertebra (C79.5†)

M49.8∗ Spondylopathy in other diseases classified elsewhere

Other dorsopathies (M50–M54)

Excludes: current injury - see injury of spine by body region
discitis NOS (M46.4)

M50 Cervical disc disorders
Includes: cervical disc disorders with cervicalgia
cervicothoracic disc disorders

M50.0† Cervical disc disorder with myelopathy (G99.2*)

M50.1 Cervical disc disorder with radiculopathy
Excludes: brachial radiculitis NOS (M54.1)

M50.2 Other cervical disc displacement

M50.3 Other cervical disc degeneration

M50.8 Other cervical disc disorders

M50.9 Cervical disc disorder, unspecified

M51 Other intervertebral disc disorders
Includes: thoracic, thoracolumbar and lumbosacral disc disorders

M51.0† Lumbar and other intervertebral disc disorders with myelopathy (G99.2*)

M51.1† Lumbar and other intervertebral disc disorders with radiculopathy (G55.1*)
Sciatica due to intervertebral disc disorder
Excludes: lumbar radiculitis NOS (M54.1)

M51.2 Other specified intervertebral disc displacement
Lumbago due to displacement of intervertebral disc

M51.3 Other specified intervertebral disc degeneration

For use with training tool only

M51.4 **Schmorl's nodes**

M51.8 **Other specified intervertebral disc disorders**

M51.9 **Intervertebral disc disorder, unspecified**

M53 Other dorsopathies, not elsewhere classified

[See site code before M40]

M53.0 **Cervicocranial syndrome**
Posterior cervical sympathetic syndrome

M53.1 **Cervicobrachial syndrome**
Excludes: cervical disc disorder (M50.–)
thoracic outlet syndrome (G54.0)

M53.2 **Spinal instabilities**

M53.3 **Sacrococcygeal disorders, not elsewhere classified**
Coccygodynia

M53.8 **Other specified dorsopathies**

M53.9 **Dorsopathy, unspecified**

M54 Dorsalgia

[See site code before M40]

Excludes: psychogenic dorsalgia (F45.4)

M54.0 **Panniculitis affecting regions of neck and back**
Excludes: panniculitis:
- NOS (M79.3)
- lupus (L93.2)
- relapsing [Weber-Christian] (M35.6)

M54.1 **Radiculopathy**
Neuritis or radiculitis:
- brachial NOS
- lumbar NOS
- lumbosacral NOS
- thoracic NOS

Radiculitis NOS

Excludes: neuralgia and neuritis NOS (M79.2)
radiculopathy with:
- cervical disc disorder (M50.1)
- lumbar and other intervertebral disc disorder (M51.1)
- spondylosis (M47.2)

For use with training tool only

M54.2 Cervicalgia

Excludes: cervicalgia due to intervertebral cervical disc disorder (M50.–)

M54.3 Sciatica

Excludes: lesion of sciatic nerve (G57.0)
sciatica:
- due to intervertebral disc disorder (M51.1)
- with lumbago (M54.4)

M54.4 Lumbago with sciatica

Excludes: that due to intervertebral disc disorder (M51.1)

M54.5 Low back pain

Loin pain
Low back strain
Lumbago NOS

Excludes: lumbago:
- due to intervertebral disc displacement (M51.2)
- with sciatica (M54.4)

M54.6 Pain in thoracic spine

Excludes: pain due to intervertebral disc disorder (M51.–)

M54.8 Other dorsalgia

M54.9 Dorsalgia, unspecified

Backache NOS

For use with training tool only

Soft tissue disorders (M60–M79)

Disorders of muscles (M60–M63)

Excludes: dermatopolymyositis (M33.–)
muscular dystrophies and myopathies (G71–G72)
myopathy in:
- amyloidosis (E85.–)
- polyarteritis nodosa (M30.0)
- rheumatoid arthritis (M05.3)
- scleroderma (M34.–)
- Sjögren's syndrome (M35.0)
- systemic lupus erythematosus (M32.–)

M60 Myositis
[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

M60.0 Infective myositis
Tropical pyomyositis

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

M60.1 Interstitial myositis

M60.2 Foreign body granuloma of soft tissue, not elsewhere classified
Excludes: foreign body granuloma of skin and subcutaneous tissue (L92.3)

M60.8 Other myositis

M60.9 Myositis, unspecified

M61 Calcification and ossification of muscle
[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

M61.0 Myositis ossificans traumatica

M61.1 Myositis ossificans progressiva
Fibrodysplasia ossificans progressiva

For use with training tool only

M61.2 **Paralytic calcification and ossification of muscle**
Myositis ossificans associated with quadriplegia or paraplegia

M61.3 **Calcification and ossification of muscles associated with burns**
Myositis ossificans associated with burns

M61.4 **Other calcification of muscle**
Excludes: calcific tendinitis (M65.2)
• of shoulder (M75.3)

M61.5 **Other ossification of muscle**

M61.9 **Calcification and ossification of muscle, unspecified**

M62 **Other disorders of muscle**
[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

Excludes: cramp and spasm (R25.2)
myalgia (M79.1)
myopathy:
• alcoholic (G72.1)
• drug-induced (G72.0)
stiff-man syndrome (G25.8)

M62.0 **Diastasis of muscle**

M62.1 **Other rupture of muscle (nontraumatic)**
Excludes: rupture of tendon (M66.–)
traumatic rupture of muscle - see injury of muscle by body region

M62.2 **Ischaemic infarction of muscle**
Compartment syndrome, non-traumatic

Excludes: compartment syndrome, traumatic (T79.6)
traumatic ischaemia of muscle (T79.6)
Volkmann's ischaemic contracture (T79.6)

M62.3 **Immobility syndrome (paraplegic)**

M62.4 **Contracture of muscle**
Excludes: contracture of joint (M24.5)

M62.5 **Muscle wasting and atrophy, not elsewhere classified**
Disuse atrophy NEC

M62.6 **Muscle strain**
Excludes: current injury - see injury of muscle by body region

M62.8 **Other specified disorders of muscle**
Muscle (sheath) hernia

For use with training tool only

M62.9 Disorder of muscle, unspecified

M63* Disorders of muscle in diseases classified elsewhere

Excludes: myopathy in:
- endocrine diseases (G73.5*)
- metabolic diseases (G73.6*)

M63.0* Myositis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere

Myositis in:
- leprosy [Hansen's disease] (A30.–†)
- syphilis (A51.4†, A52.7†)

M63.1* Myositis in protozoal and parasitic infections classified elsewhere

Myositis in:
- cysticercosis (B69.8†)
- schistosomiasis [bilharziasis] (B65.–†)
- toxoplasmosis (B58.8†)
- trichinellosis (B75†)

M63.2* Myositis in other infectious diseases classified elsewhere

Myositis in mycosis (B35–B49†)

M63.3* Myositis in sarcoidosis (D86.8†)

M63.8* Other disorders of muscle in diseases classified elsewhere

Disorders of synovium and tendon (M65–M68)

M65 Synovitis and tenosynovitis

[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

Excludes: chronic crepitant synovitis of hand and wrist (M70.0)
current injury - see injury of ligament or tendon by body region
soft tissue disorders related to use, overuse and pressure (M70.–)

M65.0 Abscess of tendon sheath

Use additional code (B95–B96), if desired, to identify bacterial agent.

M65.1 Other infective (teno)synovitis

For use with training tool only

M65.2 **Calcific tendinitis**
Excludes: of shoulder (M75.3)
specified tendinitis (M75–M77)

M65.3 **Trigger finger**
Nodular tendinous disease

M65.4 **Radial styloid tenosynovitis [de Quervain]**

M65.8 **Other synovitis and tenosynovitis**

M65.9 **Synovitis and tenosynovitis, unspecified**

M66 Spontaneous rupture of synovium and tendon

[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

Includes: rupture that occurs when a normal force is applied to tissues that are inferred to have less than normal strength

Excludes: rotator cuff syndrome (M75.1)
rupture where an abnormal force is applied to normal tissue - see injury of tendon by body region

M66.0 **Rupture of popliteal cyst**

M66.1 **Rupture of synovium**
Rupture of synovial cyst

Excludes: rupture of popliteal cyst (M66.0)

M66.2 **Spontaneous rupture of extensor tendons**

M66.3 **Spontaneous rupture of flexor tendons**

M66.4 **Spontaneous rupture of other tendons**

M66.5 **Spontaneous rupture of unspecified tendon**
Rupture at musculotendinous junction, nontraumatic

M67 Other disorders of synovium and tendon

Excludes: palmar fascial fibromatosis [Dupuytren] (M72.0)
tendinitis NOS (M77.9)
xanthomatosis localized to tendons (E78.2)

M67.0 **Short Achilles tendon (acquired)**

M67.1 **Other contracture of tendon (sheath)**
Excludes: with contracture of joint (M24.5)

M67.2 **Synovial hypertrophy, not elsewhere classified**
Excludes: villonodular synovitis (pigmented) (M12.2)

For use with training tool only

M67.3 Transient synovitis
Toxic synovitis

Excludes: palindromic rheumatism (M12.3)

M67.4 Ganglion
Ganglion of joint or tendon (sheath)

Excludes: cyst of:
- bursa
- synovium

(M71.2–M71.3)

ganglion in yaws (A66.6)

M67.8 Other specified disorders of synovium and tendon

M67.9 Disorder of synovium and tendon, unspecified

M68* Disorders of synovium and tendon in diseases classified elsewhere

M68.0* Synovitis and tenosynovitis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere
Synovitis or tenosynovitis in:
- gonorrhoea (A54.4†)
- syphilis (A52.7†)
- tuberculosis (A18.0†)

M68.8* Other disorders of synovium and tendon in diseases classified elsewhere

Other soft tissue disorders (M70–M79)

M70 Soft tissue disorders related to use, overuse and pressure
[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

Includes: soft tissue disorders of occupational origin

Excludes: bursitis (of):
- NOS (M71.9)
- shoulder (M75.5)

enthesopathies (M76–M77)

M70.0 Chronic crepitant synovitis of hand and wrist

M70.1 Bursitis of hand

For use with training tool only

M70.2 **Olecranon bursitis**

M70.3 **Other bursitis of elbow**

M70.4 **Prepatellar bursitis**

M70.5 **Other bursitis of knee**

M70.6 **Trochanteric bursitis**
Trochanteric tendinitis

M70.7 **Other bursitis of hip**
Ischial bursitis

M70.8 **Other soft tissue disorders related to use, overuse and pressure**

M70.9 **Unspecified soft tissue disorder related to use, overuse and pressure**

M71 Other bursopathies

[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

Excludes: bunion (M20.1)
bursitis related to use, overuse and pressure (M70.–)
enthesopathies (M76–M77)

M71.0 **Abscess of bursa**

M71.1 **Other infective bursitis**

M71.2 **Synovial cyst of popliteal space [Baker]**
Excludes: with rupture (M66.0)

M71.3 **Other bursal cyst**
Synovial cyst NOS
Excludes: synovial cyst with rupture (M66.1)

M71.4 **Calcium deposit in bursa**
Excludes: of shoulder (M75.3)

M71.5 **Other bursitis, not elsewhere classified**
Excludes: bursitis (of):
- NOS (M71.9)
- shoulder (M75.5)
- tibial collateral [Pellegrini-Stieda] (M76.4)

M71.8 **Other specified bursopathies**

M71.9 **Bursopathy, unspecified**
Bursitis NOS

For use with training tool only

M72 Fibroblastic disorders

[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

Excludes: retroperitoneal fibromatosis (D48.3)

M72.0 Palmar fascial fibromatosis [Dupuytren]

M72.1 Knuckle pads

M72.2 Plantar fascial fibromatosis
Plantar fasciitis

M72.4 Pseudosarcomatous fibromatosis
Nodular fasciitis

M72.6 Necrotizing fasciitis
Use additional code, if desired, to identify infectious agent

M72.8 Other fibroblastic disorders
Abscess of fascia

Excludes: fasciitis:
- diffuse (eosinophilic) (M35.4)
- necrotizing (M72.6)
- nodular (M72.4)
- perirenal:
  - NOS (N13.5)
  - with infection (N13.6)
- plantar (M72.2)

M72.9 Fibroblastic disorder, unspecified
Fasciitis NOS
Fibromatosis NOS

M73* Soft tissue disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

M73.0* Gonococcal bursitis (A54.4†)

M73.1* Syphilitic bursitis (A52.7†)

M73.8* Other soft tissue disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

M75 Shoulder lesions

Excludes: shoulder-hand syndrome (M89.0)

M75.0 Adhesive capsulitis of shoulder
Frozen shoulder
Periarthritis of shoulder

For use with training tool only

M75.1 **Rotator cuff syndrome**
Rotator cuff or supraspinatus tear or rupture
(complete)(incomplete), not specified as traumatic
Supraspinatus syndrome

M75.2 **Bicipital tendinitis**

M75.3 **Calcific tendinitis of shoulder**
Calcified bursa of shoulder

M75.4 **Impingement syndrome of shoulder**

M75.5 **Bursitis of shoulder**

M75.8 **Other shoulder lesions**

M75.9 **Shoulder lesion, unspecified**

M76 Enthesopathies of lower limb, excluding foot

[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

Note: The superficially specific terms bursitis, capsulitis and tendinitis tend to be used indiscriminately for various disorders of peripheral ligamentous or muscular attachments; most of these conditions have been brought together as enthesopathies which is the generic term for lesions at these sites.

Excludes: bursitis due to use, overuse and pressure (M70.–)

M76.0 **Gluteal tendinitis**

M76.1 **Psoas tendinitis**

M76.2 **Iliac crest spur**

M76.3 **Iliotibial band syndrome**

M76.4 **Tibial collateral bursitis [Pellegrini-Stieda]**

M76.5 **Patellar tendinitis**

M76.6 **Achilles tendinitis**
Achilles bursitis

M76.7 **Peroneal tendinitis**

M76.8 **Other enthesopathies of lower limb, excluding foot**
Anterior tibial syndrome
Posterior tibial tendinitis

M76.9 **Enthesopathy of lower limb, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

M77 Other enthesopathies

[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

Excludes: bursitis:
- NOS (M71.9)
- due to use, overuse and pressure (M70.–)

osteophyte (M25.7)
spinal enthesopathy (M46.0)

M77.0 Medial epicondylitis

M77.1 Lateral epicondylitis
Tennis elbow

M77.2 Periarthritis of wrist

M77.3 Calcaneal spur

M77.4 Metatarsalgia
Excludes: Morton's metatarsalgia (G57.6)

M77.5 Other enthesopathy of foot

M77.8 Other enthesopathies, not elsewhere classified

M77.9 Enthesopathy, unspecified
Bone spur NOS
Capsulitis NOS
Periarthritis NOS
Tendinitis NOS

M79 Other soft tissue disorders, not elsewhere classified

[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

Excludes: soft tissue pain, psychogenic (F45.4)

M79.0 Rheumatism, unspecified
Excludes: fibromyalgia (M79.7)
palindromic rheumatism (M12.3)

M79.1 Myalgia
Excludes: myositis (M60.–)

M79.2 Neuralgia and neuritis, unspecified
Excludes: mononeuropathies (G56–G58)
radiculitis:
- NOS
- brachial NOS | (M54.1)
- lumbosacral NOS

sciatica (M54.3–M54.4)

For use with training tool only

M79.3 Panniculitis, unspecified
Excludes: panniculitis:
- lupus (L93.2)
- neck and back (M54.0)
- relapsing [Weber-Christian] (M35.6)

M79.4 Hypertrophy of (infrapatellar) fat pad

M79.5 Residual foreign body in soft tissue
Excludes: foreign body granuloma of:
- skin and subcutaneous tissue (L92.3)
- soft tissue (M60.2)

M79.6 Pain in limb

M79.7 Fibromyalgia
Fibromyositis
Fibrositis
Myofibrositis

M79.8 Other specified soft tissue disorders

M79.9 Soft tissue disorder, unspecified

Osteopathies and chondropathies (M80–M94)

Disorders of bone density and structure (M80–M85)

M80 Osteoporosis with pathological fracture
[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]
Includes: osteoporotic vertebral collapse and wedging
Excludes: collapsed vertebra NOS (M48.5)
pathological fracture NOS (M84.4)
wedging of vertebra NOS (M48.5)

M80.0 Postmenopausal osteoporosis with pathological fracture

M80.1 Postoophorectomy osteoporosis with pathological fracture

M80.2 Osteoporosis of disuse with pathological fracture

M80.3 Postsurgical malabsorption osteoporosis with pathological fracture

For use with training tool only

M80.4 **Drug-induced osteoporosis with pathological fracture**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

M80.5 **Idiopathic osteoporosis with pathological fracture**

M80.8 **Other osteoporosis with pathological fracture**

M80.9 **Unspecified osteoporosis with pathological fracture**

M81 **Osteoporosis without pathological fracture**
[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

Excludes: osteoporosis with pathological fracture (M80.–)

M81.0 **Postmenopausal osteoporosis**

M81.1 **Postoophorectomy osteoporosis**

M81.2 **Osteoporosis of disuse**
Excludes: Sudeck's atrophy (M89.0)

M81.3 **Postsurgical malabsorption osteoporosis**

M81.4 **Drug-induced osteoporosis**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

M81.5 **Idiopathic osteoporosis**

M81.6 **Localized osteoporosis [Lequesne]**
Excludes: Sudeck's atrophy (M89.0)

M81.8 **Other osteoporosis**
Senile osteoporosis

M81.9 **Osteoporosis, unspecified**

M82* **Osteoporosis in diseases classified elsewhere**
[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

M82.0* **Osteoporosis in multiple myelomatosis (C90.0†)**

M82.1* **Osteoporosis in endocrine disorders (E00–E34†)**

M82.8* **Osteoporosis in other diseases classified elsewhere**

For use with training tool only

M83 Adult osteomalacia

[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

Excludes: osteomalacia:
- infantile and juvenile (E55.0)
- vitamin-D-resistant (E83.3)

renal osteodystrophy (N25.0)
rickets (active) (E55.0)
- sequelae (E64.3)
- vitamin-D-resistant (E83.3)

M83.0 Puerperal osteomalacia

M83.1 Senile osteomalacia

M83.2 Adult osteomalacia due to malabsorption
Postsurgical malabsorption osteomalacia in adults

M83.3 Adult osteomalacia due to malnutrition

M83.4 Aluminium bone disease

M83.5 Other drug-induced osteomalacia in adults
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

M83.8 Other adult osteomalacia

M83.9 Adult osteomalacia, unspecified

M84 Disorders of continuity of bone

[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

M84.0 Malunion of fracture

M84.1 Nonunion of fracture [pseudarthrosis]
Excludes: pseudarthrosis after fusion or arthrodesis (M96.0)

M84.2 Delayed union of fracture

M84.3 Stress fracture, not elsewhere classified
Stress fracture NOS

Excludes: stress fracture of vertebra (M48.4)

M84.4 Pathological fracture, not elsewhere classified
Pathological fracture NOS

Excludes: collapsed vertebra NEC (M48.5)
pathological fracture in osteoporosis (M80.–)

M84.8 Other disorders of continuity of bone

M84.9 Disorder of continuity of bone, unspecified

For use with training tool only

M85 Other disorders of bone density and structure

[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

Excludes: osteogenesis imperfecta (Q78.0)
osteopetrosis (Q78.2)
osteopoikilosis (Q78.8)
polyostotic fibrous dysplasia (Q78.1)

M85.0 Fibrous dysplasia (monostotic)

Excludes: fibrous dysplasia of jaw (K10.8)

M85.1 Skeletal fluorosis

M85.2 Hyperostosis of skull

M85.3 Osteitis condensans

M85.4 Solitary bone cyst

Excludes: solitary cyst of jaw (K09.1–K09.2)

M85.5 Aneurysmal bone cyst

Excludes: aneurysmal cyst of jaw (K09.2)

M85.6 Other cyst of bone

Excludes: cyst of jaw NEC (K09.1–K09.2)
osteitis fibrosa cystica generalisata [von Recklinghausen's disease of bone] (E21.0)

M85.8 Other specified disorders of bone density and structure

Hyperostosis of bones, except skull
Osteosclerosis, acquired

Excludes: diffuse idiopathic skeletal hyperostosis [DISH] (M48.1)
osteosclerosis:
- congenita (Q77.4)
- myelofibrosis (D75.8)

M85.9 Disorder of bone density and structure, unspecified

For use with training tool only

Other osteopathies (M86–M90)

Excludes: postprocedural osteopathies (M96.–)

M86 Osteomyelitis

[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

Excludes: osteomyelitis (of):
- due to salmonella (A01–A02)
- jaw (K10.2)
- vertebra (M46.2)

M86.0 Acute haematogenous osteomyelitis

M86.1 Other acute osteomyelitis

M86.2 Subacute osteomyelitis

M86.3 Chronic multifocal osteomyelitis

M86.4 Chronic osteomyelitis with draining sinus

M86.5 Other chronic haematogenous osteomyelitis

M86.6 Other chronic osteomyelitis

M86.8 Other osteomyelitis

Brodie's abscess

M86.9 Osteomyelitis, unspecified

Infection of bone NOS
Periostitis without mention of osteomyelitis

M87 Osteonecrosis

[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

Includes: avascular necrosis of bone

Excludes: osteochondropathies (M91–M93)

M87.0 Idiopathic aseptic necrosis of bone

M87.1 Osteonecrosis due to drugs

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

M87.2 Osteonecrosis due to previous trauma

For use with coding tool only

M87.3 **Other secondary osteonecrosis**

M87.8 **Other osteonecrosis**

M87.9 **Osteonecrosis, unspecified**

M88 **Paget's disease of bone [osteitis deformans]**
[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

M88.0 **Paget's disease of skull**

M88.8 **Paget's disease of other bones**

M88.9 **Paget's disease of bone, unspecified**

M89 **Other disorders of bone**
[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

M89.0 **Algoneurodystrophy**
Shoulder-hand syndrome
Sudeck's atrophy
Sympathetic reflex dystrophy

M89.1 **Epiphyseal arrest**

M89.2 **Other disorders of bone development and growth**

M89.3 **Hypertrophy of bone**

M89.4 **Other hypertrophic osteoarthropathy**
Marie-Bamberger disease
Pachydermoperiostosis

M89.5 **Osteolysis**

M89.6 **Osteopathy after poliomyelitis**
Use additional code (B91), if desired, to identify previous poliomyelitis.

M89.8 **Other specified disorders of bone**
Infantile cortical hyperostoses
Post-traumatic subperiosteal ossification

M89.9 **Disorder of bone, unspecified**

M90* **Osteopathies in diseases classified elsewhere**
[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

M90.0* **Tuberculosis of bone (A18.0†)**
Excludes: tuberculosis of spine (M49.0*)

For use with training tool only

M90.1* **Periostitis in other infectious diseases classified elsewhere**
Secondary syphilitic periostitis (A51.4†)

M90.2* **Osteopathy in other infectious diseases classified elsewhere**
Osteomyelitis:
- echinococcal (B67.2†)
- gonococcal (A54.4†)
- salmonella (A02.2†)

Syphilitic osteopathy or osteochondropathy (A50.5†, A52.7†)

M90.3* **Osteonecrosis in caisson disease (T70.3†)**

M90.4* **Osteonecrosis due to haemoglobinopathy (D50–D64†)**

M90.5* **Osteonecrosis in other diseases classified elsewhere**

M90.6* **Osteitis deformans in neoplastic disease (C00–D48†)**
Osteitis deformans in malignant neoplasm of bone (C40–C41†)

M90.7* **Fracture of bone in neoplastic disease (C00–D48†)**
Excludes: collapse of vertebra in neoplastic disease (M49.5*)

M90.8* **Osteopathy in other diseases classified elsewhere**
Osteopathy in renal osteodystrophy (N25.0†)

Chondropathies (M91–M94)

Excludes: postprocedural chondropathies (M96.–)

M91 Juvenile osteochondrosis of hip and pelvis
[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

Excludes: slipped upper femoral epiphysis (nontraumatic) (M93.0)

M91.0 **Juvenile osteochondrosis of pelvis**
Osteochondrosis (juvenile) of:
- acetabulum
- iliac crest [Buchanan]
- ischiopubic synchondrosis [van Neck]
- symphisis pubis [Pierson]

M91.1 **Juvenile osteochondrosis of head of femur [Legg-Calvé-Perthes]**

M91.2 **Coxa plana**
Hip deformity due to previous juvenile osteochondrosis

For use with training tool only

M91.3 Pseudocoxalgia

M91.8 Other juvenile osteochondrosis of hip and pelvis
Juvenile osteochondrosis after reduction of congenital dislocation of hip

M91.9 Juvenile osteochondrosis of hip and pelvis, unspecified

M92 Other juvenile osteochondrosis

M92.0 Juvenile osteochondrosis of humerus
Osteochondrosis (juvenile) of:
- capitulum of humerus [Panner]
- head of humerus [Haas]

M92.1 Juvenile osteochondrosis of radius and ulna
Osteochondrosis (juvenile) of:
- lower ulna [Burns]
- radial head [Brailsford]

M92.2 Juvenile osteochondrosis of hand
Osteochondrosis (juvenile) of:
- carpal lunate [Kienböck]
- metacarpal heads [Mauclaire]

M92.3 Other juvenile osteochondrosis of upper limb

M92.4 Juvenile osteochondrosis of patella
Osteochondrosis (juvenile) of:
- primary patellar centre [Köhler]
- secondary patellar centre [Sinding-Larsen]

M92.5 Juvenile osteochondrosis of tibia and fibula
Osteochondrosis (juvenile) of:
- proximal tibia [Blount]
- tibial tubercle [Osgood-Schlatter]

Tibia vara

M92.6 Juvenile osteochondrosis of tarsus
Osteochondrosis (juvenile) of:
- calcaneum [Sever]
- os tibiale externum [Haglund]
- talus [Diaz]
- tarsal navicular [Köhler]

M92.7 Juvenile osteochondrosis of metatarsus
Osteochondrosis (juvenile) of:
- fifth metatarsus [Iselin]
- second metatarsus [Freiberg]

For use with training tool only

M92.8 **Other specified juvenile osteochondrosis**
Calcaneal apophysitis

M92.9 **Juvenile osteochondrosis, unspecified**
Apophysitis
Epiphysitis
Osteochondritis
Osteochondrosis
| specified as juvenile, of unspecified site

M93 **Other osteochondropathies**
Excludes: osteochondrosis of spine (M42.–)

M93.0 **Slipped upper femoral epiphysis (nontraumatic)**

M93.1 **Kienböck's disease of adults**
Adult osteochondrosis of carpal lunate

M93.2 **Osteochondritis dissecans**

M93.8 **Other specified osteochondropathies**

M93.9 **Osteochondropathy, unspecified**
Apophysitis
Epiphysitis
Osteochondritis
Osteochondrosis
| not specified as adult or juvenile, of unspecified site

M94 **Other disorders of cartilage**
[See site code at the beginning of this chapter]

M94.0 **Chondrocostal junction syndrome [Tietze]**
Costochondritis

M94.1 **Relapsing polychondritis**

M94.2 **Chondromalacia**
Excludes: chondromalacia patellae (M22.4)

M94.3 **Chondrolysis**

M94.8 **Other specified disorders of cartilage**

M94.9 **Disorder of cartilage, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

Other disorders of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue (M95–M99)

M95 Other acquired deformities of musculoskeletal system and connective tissue

Excludes: acquired:
- absence of limbs and organs (Z89–Z90)
- deformities of limbs (M20–M21)

congenital malformations and deformations of the musculoskeletal system (Q65–Q79)
deforming dorsopathies (M40–M43)
dentofacial anomalies [including malocclusion] (K07.–)
postprocedural musculoskeletal disorders (M96.–)

M95.0 Acquired deformity of nose
Excludes: deviated nasal septum (J34.2)

M95.1 Cauliflower ear
Excludes: other acquired deformities of ear (H61.1)

M95.2 Other acquired deformity of head

M95.3 Acquired deformity of neck

M95.4 Acquired deformity of chest and rib

M95.5 Acquired deformity of pelvis
Excludes: maternal care for known or suspected disproportion (O33.–)

M95.8 Other specified acquired deformities of musculoskeletal system

M95.9 Acquired deformity of musculoskeletal system, unspecified

M96 Postprocedural musculoskeletal disorders, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: arthropathy following intestinal bypass (M02.0)
disorders associated with osteoporosis (M80–M81)
presence of functional implants and other devices (Z95–Z97)

M96.0 Pseudarthrosis after fusion or arthrodesis

M96.1 Postlaminectomy syndrome, not elsewhere classified

For use with training tool only

M96.2 **Postradiation kyphosis**

M96.3 **Postlaminectomy kyphosis**

M96.4 **Postsurgical lordosis**

M96.5 **Postradiation scoliosis**

M96.6 **Fracture of bone following insertion of orthopaedic implant, joint prosthesis, or bone plate**
Excludes: complication of internal orthopaedic devices, implants or grafts (T84.–)

M96.8 **Other postprocedural musculoskeletal disorders**
Instability of joint secondary to removal of joint prosthesis

M96.9 **Postprocedural musculoskeletal disorder, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

M99 Biomechanical lesions, not elsewhere classified

Note: This category should not be used if the condition can be classified elsewhere.

The following supplementary subclassification to indicate the site of lesions is provided for optional use with appropriate subcategories in M99.–; see also note at the beginning of this chapter.

0 Head region
occipitocervical

1 Cervical region
cervicothoracic

2 Thoracic region
thoracolumbar

3 Lumbar region
lumbosacral

4 Sacral region
sacrococcygeal
sacroiliac

5 Pelvic region
hip
pubic

6 Lower extremity

7 Upper extremity
acromioclavicular
sternoclavicular

8 Rib cage
costochondral
costovertebral
sternochondral

9 Abdomen and other

M99.0 Segmental and somatic dysfunction

M99.1 Subluxation complex (vertebral)

For use with training tool only

M99.2 **Subluxation stenosis of neural canal**

M99.3 **Osseous stenosis of neural canal**

M99.4 **Connective tissue stenosis of neural canal**

M99.5 **Intervertebral disc stenosis of neural canal**

M99.6 **Osseous and subluxation stenosis of intervertebral foramina**

M99.7 **Connective tissue and disc stenosis of intervertebral foramina**

M99.8 **Other biomechanical lesions**

M99.9 **Biomechanical lesion, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

CHAPTER XIV

Diseases of the genitourinary system (N00–N99)

Excludes: certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00–P96)
certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00–B99)
complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O00–O99)
congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00–Q99)
endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00–E90)
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00–T98)
neoplasms (C00–D48)
symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00–R99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

N00–N08	Glomerular diseases
N10–N16	Renal tubulo-interstitial diseases
N17–N19	Renal failure
N20–N23	Urolithiasis
N25–N29	Other disorders of kidney and ureter
N30–N39	Other diseases of urinary system
N40–N51	Diseases of male genital organs
N60–N64	Disorders of breast
N70–N77	Inflammatory diseases of female pelvic organs
N80–N98	Noninflammatory disorders of female genital tract
N99	Other disorders of genitourinary tract

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

N08*	Glomerular disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
N16*	Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
N22*	Calculus of urinary tract in diseases classified elsewhere
N29*	Other disorders of kidney and ureter in diseases classified elsewhere
N33*	Bladder disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
N37*	Urethral disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
N51*	Disorders of male genital organs in diseases classified elsewhere

For use with training tool only

N74* Female pelvic inflammatory disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

N77* Vulvovaginal ulceration and inflammation in diseases classified elsewhere

For use with training tool only

Glomerular diseases (N00–N08)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify external cause (Chapter XX) or presence of renal failure (N17–N19).

Excludes: hypertensive renal disease (I12.–)

The following fourth-character subdivisions classify morphological changes and are for use with categories N00–N07. Subdivisions .0-.8 should not normally be used unless these have been specifically identified (e.g. by renal biopsy or autopsy). The three-character categories relate to clinical syndromes.

.0 Minor glomerular abnormality
Minimal change lesion

.1 Focal and segmental glomerular lesions
Focal and segmental:
- hyalinosis
- sclerosis

Focal glomerulonephritis

.2 Diffuse membranous glomerulonephritis

.3 Diffuse mesangial proliferative glomerulonephritis

.4 Diffuse endocapillary proliferative glomerulonephritis

.5 Diffuse mesangiocapillary glomerulonephritis
Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis, types 1 and 3, or NOS

.6 Dense deposit disease
Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis, type 2

.7 Diffuse crescentic glomerulonephritis
Extracapillary glomerulonephritis

.8 Other
Proliferative glomerulonephritis NOS

.9 Unspecified

For use with training tool only

N00 Acute nephritic syndrome

[See before N00 for subdivisions]

Includes: acute:
- glomerular disease
- glomerulonephritis
- nephritis
- renal disease NOS

Excludes: acute infectious tubulo-interstitial nephritis (N10)
nephritic syndrome NOS (N05.–)

N01 Rapidly progressive nephritic syndrome

[See before N00 for subdivisions]

Includes: rapidly progressive:
- glomerular disease
- glomerulonephritis
- nephritis

Excludes: nephritic syndrome NOS (N05.–)

N02 Recurrent and persistent haematuria

[See before N00 for subdivisions]

Includes: haematuria:
- benign (familial)(of childhood)
- with morphological lesion specified in .0-.8 before N00.–

Excludes: haematuria NOS (R31)

N03 Chronic nephritic syndrome

[See before N00 for subdivisions]

Includes: chronic:
- glomerular disease
- glomerulonephritis
- nephritis
- renal disease NOS

Excludes: chronic tubulo-interstitial nephritis (N11.–)
diffuse sclerosing glomerulonephritis (N18.–)
nephritic syndrome NOS (N05.–)

For use with training tool only

N04 Nephrotic syndrome

[See before N00 for subdivisions]

Includes: congenital nephrotic syndrome
lipoid nephrosis

N05 Unspecified nephritic syndrome

[See before N00 for subdivisions]

Includes: glomerular disease
glomerulonephritis | NOS
nephritis
nephropathy NOS and renal disease NOS with morphological lesion specified in .0-.8 before N00.–

Excludes: nephropathy NOS with no stated morphological lesion (N28.9)
renal disease NOS with no stated morphological lesion (N28.9)
tubulo-interstitial nephritis NOS (N12)

N06 Isolated proteinuria with specified morphological lesion

[See before N00 for subdivisions]

Includes: proteinuria (isolated)(orthostatic)(persistent) with morphological lesion specified in .0-.8 before N00.–

Excludes: proteinuria:
- NOS (R80)
- Bence Jones (R80)
- gestational (O12.1)
- isolated NOS (R80)
- orthostatic NOS (N39.2)
- persistent NOS (N39.1)

N07 Hereditary nephropathy, not elsewhere classified

[See before N00 for subdivisions]

Excludes: Alport's syndrome (Q87.8)
hereditary amyloid nephropathy (E85.0)
nail patella syndrome (Q87.2)
non-neuropathic heredofamilial amyloidosis (E85.0)

For use with training tool only

N08* Glomerular disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

Includes: nephropathy in diseases classified elsewhere

Excludes: renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in diseases classified elsewhere (N16.–*)

N08.0* Glomerular disorders in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere

Glomerular disorders in:
- *Plasmodium malariae* malaria (B52.0†)
- mumps (B26.8†)
- schistosomiasis [bilharziasis] (B65.–†)
- septicaemia (A40–A41†)
- strongyloidiasis (B78.–†)
- syphilis (A52.7†)

N08.1* Glomerular disorders in neoplastic diseases

Glomerular disorders in:
- multiple myeloma (C90.0†)
- Waldenström's macroglobulinaemia (C88.0†)

N08.2* Glomerular disorders in blood diseases and disorders involving the immune mechanism

Glomerular disorders in:
- cryoglobulinaemia (D89.1†)
- disseminated intravascular coagulation [defibrination syndrome] (D65†)
- haemolytic-uraemic syndrome (D59.3†)
- Henoch(-Schönlein) purpura (D69.0†)
- sickle-cell disorders (D57.–†)

N08.3* Glomerular disorders in diabetes mellitus (E10–E14† with common fourth character .2)

N08.4* Glomerular disorders in other endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases

Glomerular disorders in:
- amyloidosis (E85.–†)
- Fabry(-Anderson) disease (E75.2†)
- lecithin cholesterol acyltransferase deficiency (E78.6†)

For use with training tool only

N08.5* **Glomerular disorders in systemic connective tissue disorders**
Glomerular disorders in:
- Goodpasture's syndrome (M31.0†)
- microscopic polyangiitis (M31.7†)
- systemic lupus erythematosus (M32.1†)
- thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura (M31.1†)
- Wegener's granulomatosis (M31.3†)

N08.8* **Glomerular disorders in other diseases classified elsewhere**
Glomerular disorders in subacute bacterial endocarditis (I33.0†)

Renal tubulo-interstitial diseases (N10–N16)

Includes: pyelonephritis

Excludes: pyeloureteritis cystica (N28.8)

N10 **Acute tubulo-interstitial nephritis**
Acute:
- infectious interstitial nephritis
- pyelitis
- pyelonephritis

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

N11 **Chronic tubulo-interstitial nephritis**
Includes: chronic:
- infectious interstitial nephritis
- pyelitis
- pyelonephritis

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

N11.0 **Nonobstructive reflux-associated chronic pyelonephritis**
Pyelonephritis (chronic) associated with (vesicoureteral) reflux

Excludes: vesicoureteral reflux NOS (N13.7)

For use with training tool only

N11.1 Chronic obstructive pyelonephritis
Pyelonephritis (chronic) associated with:
- anomaly
- kinking
- obstruction
- stricture

of

pelviureteric junction
pyeloureteric junction
ureter

Excludes: calculous pyelonephritis (N20.9)
obstructive uropathy (N13.–)

N11.8 Other chronic tubulo-interstitial nephritis
Nonobstructive chronic pyelonephritis NOS

N11.9 Chronic tubulo-interstitial nephritis, unspecified
Chronic:
- interstitial nephritis NOS
- pyelitis NOS
- pyelonephritis NOS

N12 Tubulo-interstitial nephritis, not specified as acute or chronic
Interstitial nephritis NOS
Pyelitis NOS
Pyelonephritis NOS

Excludes: calculous pyelonephritis (N20.9)

N13 Obstructive and reflux uropathy

Excludes: calculus of kidney and ureter without hydronephrosis (N20.–)
congenital obstructive defects of renal pelvis and ureter (Q62.0–Q62.3)
obstructive pyelonephritis (N11.1)

N13.0 Hydronephrosis with ureteropelvic junction obstruction
Excludes: with infection (N13.6)

N13.1 Hydronephrosis with ureteral stricture, not elsewhere classified
Excludes: with infection (N13.6)

N13.2 Hydronephrosis with renal and ureteral calculous obstruction
Excludes: with infection (N13.6)

N13.3 Other and unspecified hydronephrosis
Excludes: with infection (N13.6)

For use with training tool only

N13.4 Hydroureter
Excludes: with infection (N13.6)

N13.5 Kinking and stricture of ureter without hydronephrosis
Excludes: with infection (N13.6)

N13.6 Pyonephrosis
Conditions in N13.0–N13.5 with infection
Obstructive uropathy with infection

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

N13.7 Vesicoureteral-reflux-associated uropathy
Vesicoureteral reflux:
- NOS
- with scarring

Excludes: reflux-associated pyelonephritis (N11.0)

N13.8 Other obstructive and reflux uropathy

N13.9 Obstructive and reflux uropathy, unspecified
Urinary tract obstruction NOS

N14 Drug- and heavy-metal-induced tubulo-interstitial and tubular conditions

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify toxic agent.

N14.0 Analgesic nephropathy

N14.1 Nephropathy induced by other drugs, medicaments and biological substances

N14.2 Nephropathy induced by unspecified drug, medicament or biological substance

N14.3 Nephropathy induced by heavy metals

N14.4 Toxic nephropathy, not elsewhere classified

N15 Other renal tubulo-interstitial diseases

N15.0 Balkan nephropathy
Balkan endemic nephropathy

N15.1 Renal and perinephric abscess

N15.8 Other specified renal tubulo-interstitial diseases

For use with training tool only

N15.9 **Renal tubulo-interstitial disease, unspecified**
Infection of kidney NOS

Excludes: urinary tract infection NOS (N39.0)

N16* Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

N16.0* **Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere**
Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders (due to)(in):
- brucellosis (A23.–†)
- diphtheria (A36.8†)
- salmonella infection (A02.2†)
- septicaemia (A40–A41†)
- toxoplasmosis (B58.8†)

N16.1* **Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in neoplastic diseases**
Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in:
- leukaemia (C91–C95†)
- lymphoma (C81–C85†, C96.–†)
- multiple myeloma (C90.0†)

N16.2* **Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in blood diseases and disorders involving the immune mechanism**
Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in:
- mixed cryoglobulinaemia (D89.1†)
- sarcoidosis (D86.–†)

N16.3* **Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in metabolic diseases**
Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in:
- cystinosis (E72.0†)
- glycogen storage disease (E74.0†)
- Wilson's disease (E83.0†)

N16.4* **Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in systemic connective tissue disorders**
Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in:
- sicca syndrome [Sjögren] (M35.0†)
- systemic lupus erythematosus (M32.1†)

N16.5* **Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in transplant rejection (T86.–†)**

N16.8* **Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in other diseases classified elsewhere**

For use with training tool only

Renal failure (N17–N19)

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify external agent.

Excludes: congenital renal failure (P96.0)
drug- and heavy-metal-induced tubulo-interstitial and tubular conditions (N14.–)
extrarenal uraemia (R39.2)
haemolytic-uraemic syndrome (D59.3)
hepatorenal syndrome (K76.7)
• postpartum (O90.4)
prerenal uraemia (R39.2)
renal failure:
• complicating abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.4)
• following labour and delivery (O90.4)
• postprocedural (N99.0)

N17 Acute renal failure

Includes: acute renal impairment

N17.0 Acute renal failure with tubular necrosis

Tubular necrosis:
• NOS
• acute
• renal

N17.1 Acute renal failure with acute cortical necrosis

Cortical necrosis:
• NOS
• acute
• renal

N17.2 Acute renal failure with medullary necrosis

Medullary [papillary] necrosis:
• NOS
• acute
• renal

N17.8 Other acute renal failure

N17.9 Acute renal failure, unspecified

For use with training tool only

N18 **Chronic renal failure**
Includes: chronic uraemia
diffuse sclerosing glomerulonephritis
Excludes: chronic renal failure with hypertension (I12.0)

N18.0 **End-stage renal disease**

N18.8 **Other chronic renal failure**
Uraemic:
• neuropathy† (G63.8*)
• pericarditis† (I32.8*)

N18.9 **Chronic renal failure, unspecified**

N19 **Unspecified renal failure**
Uraemia NOS
Excludes: renal failure with hypertension (I12.0)
uraemia of newborn (P96.0)

Urolithiasis (N20–N23)

N20 **Calculus of kidney and ureter**
Excludes: with hydronephrosis (N13.2)

N20.0 **Calculus of kidney**
Nephrolithiasis NOS
Renal calculus or stone
Staghorn calculus
Stone in kidney

N20.1 **Calculus of ureter**
Ureteric stone

N20.2 **Calculus of kidney with calculus of ureter**

N20.9 **Urinary calculus, unspecified**
Calculous pyelonephritis

For use with training tool only

N21 **Calculus of lower urinary tract**
Includes: with cystitis and urethritis

N21.0 **Calculus in bladder**
Calculus in diverticulum of bladder
Urinary bladder stone
Excludes: staghorn calculus (N20.0)

N21.1 **Calculus in urethra**

N21.8 **Other lower urinary tract calculus**

N21.9 **Calculus of lower urinary tract, unspecified**

N22* **Calculus of urinary tract in diseases classified elsewhere**

N22.0* **Urinary calculus in schistosomiasis [bilharziasis] (B65.–†)**

N22.8* **Calculus of urinary tract in other diseases classified elsewhere**

N23 **Unspecified renal colic**

Other disorders of kidney and ureter (N25–N29)

Excludes: with urolithiasis (N20–N23)

N25 **Disorders resulting from impaired renal tubular function**
Excludes: metabolic disorders classifiable to E70–E90

N25.0 **Renal osteodystrophy**
Azotaemic osteodystrophy
Phosphate-losing tubular disorders
Renal:
- rickets
- short stature

N25.1 **Nephrogenic diabetes insipidus**

For use with training tool only

N25.8 **Other disorders resulting from impaired renal tubular function**
Lightwood-Albright syndrome
Renal tubular acidosis NOS
Secondary hyperparathyroidism of renal origin

N25.9 **Disorder resulting from impaired renal tubular function, unspecified**

N26 **Unspecified contracted kidney**
Atrophy of kidney (terminal)
Renal sclerosis NOS

Excludes: contracted kidney with hypertension (I12.–)
diffuse sclerosing glomerulonephritis (N18.–)
hypertensive nephrosclerosis (arteriolar)(arteriosclerotic) (I12.–)
small kidney of unknown cause (N27.–)

N27 **Small kidney of unknown cause**

N27.0 **Small kidney, unilateral**

N27.1 **Small kidney, bilateral**

N27.9 **Small kidney, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

N28 Other disorders of kidney and ureter, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: hydroureter (N13.4)
renal disease:
• acute NOS (N00.9)
• chronic NOS (N03.9)
ureteric kinking and stricture:
• with hydronephrosis (N13.1)
• without hydronephrosis (N13.5)

N28.0 Ischaemia and infarction of kidney

Renal artery:
• embolism
• obstruction
• occlusion
• thrombosis
Renal infarct

Excludes: Goldblatt's kidney (I70.1)
renal artery (extrarenal part):
• atherosclerosis (I70.1)
• congenital stenosis (Q27.1)

N28.1 Cyst of kidney, acquired

Cyst (multiple)(solitary) of kidney, acquired

Excludes: cystic kidney disease (congenital) (Q61.–)

N28.8 Other specified disorders of kidney and ureter

Hypertrophy of kidney
Megaloureter
Nephroptosis
Pyelitis
Pyeloureteritis | cystica
Ureteritis
Ureterocele

N28.9 Disorder of kidney and ureter, unspecified

Nephropathy NOS
Renal disease NOS

Excludes: nephropathy NOS and renal disease NOS with morphological lesion specified in .0-.8 before N00.–(N05.–)

For use with training tool only

N29* **Other disorders of kidney and ureter in diseases classified elsewhere**

N29.0* **Late syphilis of kidney (A52.7†)**

N29.1* **Other disorders of kidney and ureter in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere**
Disorders of kidney and ureter in:
- schistosomiasis [bilharziasis] (B65.–†)
- tuberculosis (A18.1†)

N29.8* **Other disorders of kidney and ureter in other diseases classified elsewhere**

Other diseases of urinary system (N30–N39)

Excludes: urinary infection (complicating):
- abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.8)
- pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O23.–, O75.3, O86.2)
- with urolithiasis (N20–N23)

N30 **Cystitis**
Use additional code, if desired, to identify infectious agent (B95–B97) or responsible external agent (Chapter XX).

Excludes: prostatocystitis (N41.3)

N30.0 **Acute cystitis**
Excludes: irradiation cystitis (N30.4)
trigonitis (N30.3)

N30.1 **Interstitial cystitis (chronic)**

N30.2 **Other chronic cystitis**

N30.3 **Trigonitis**
Urethrotrigonitis

N30.4 **Irradiation cystitis**

N30.8 **Other cystitis**
Abscess of bladder

N30.9 **Cystitis, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

N31 Neuromuscular dysfunction of bladder, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: cord bladder NOS (G95.8)
due to spinal cord lesion (G95.8)
neurogenic bladder due to cauda equina syndrome (G83.4)
urinary incontinence:
- NOS (R32)
- specified (N39.3–N39.4)

N31.0 Uninhibited neuropathic bladder, not elsewhere classified

N31.1 Reflex neuropathic bladder, not elsewhere classified

N31.2 Flaccid neuropathic bladder, not elsewhere classified

Neuropathic bladder:
- atonic (motor)(sensory)
- autonomous
- nonreflex

N31.8 Other neuromuscular dysfunction of bladder

N31.9 Neuromuscular dysfunction of bladder, unspecified

Neurogenic bladder dysfunction NOS

N32 Other disorders of bladder

Excludes: calculus in bladder (N21.0)
cystocele (N81.1)
hernia or prolapse of bladder, female (N81.1)

N32.0 Bladder-neck obstruction

Bladder-neck stenosis (acquired)

N32.1 Vesicointestinal fistula

Vesicorectal fistula

N32.2 Vesical fistula, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: fistula between bladder and female genital tract (N82.0–N82.1)

N32.3 Diverticulum of bladder

Diverticulitis of bladder

Excludes: calculus in diverticulum of bladder (N21.0)

N32.4 Rupture of bladder, nontraumatic

For ISS with training tool only

N32.8 **Other specified disorders of bladder**
Bladder:
- calcified
- contracted

N32.9 **Bladder disorder, unspecified**

N33* **Bladder disorders in diseases classified elsewhere**

N33.0* **Tuberculous cystitis (A18.1†)**

N33.8* **Bladder disorders in other diseases classified elsewhere**
Bladder disorder in schistosomiasis [bilharziasis] (B65.–†)

N34 **Urethritis and urethral syndrome**
Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

Excludes: Reiter's disease (M02.3)
urethritis in diseases with a predominantly sexual mode of transmission (A50–A64)
urethrotrigonitis (N30.3)

N34.0 **Urethral abscess**
Abscess (of):
- Cowper's gland
- Littré's gland
- periurethral
- urethral (gland)

Excludes: urethral caruncle (N36.2)

N34.1 **Nonspecific urethritis**
Urethritis:
- nongonococcal
- nonvenereal

N34.2 **Other urethritis**
Meatitis, urethral
Ulcer of urethra (meatus)
Urethritis:
- NOS
- postmenopausal

N34.3 **Urethral syndrome, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

N35 Urethral stricture

Excludes: postprocedural urethral stricture (N99.1)

N35.0 Post-traumatic urethral stricture
Stricture of urethra as a sequela of:
- childbirth
- injury

N35.1 Postinfective urethral stricture, not elsewhere classified

N35.8 Other urethral stricture

N35.9 Urethral stricture, unspecified
Pinhole meatus NOS

N36 Other disorders of urethra

N36.0 Urethral fistula
False urethral passage
Fistula:
- urethroperineal
- urethrorectal
- urinary NOS

Excludes: fistula:
- urethroscrotal (N50.8)
- urethrovaginal (N82.1)

N36.1 Urethral diverticulum

N36.2 Urethral caruncle

N36.3 Prolapsed urethral mucosa
Prolapse of urethra
Urethrocele, male

Excludes: urethrocele, female (N81.0)

N36.8 Other specified disorders of urethra

N36.9 Urethral disorder, unspecified

N37* Urethral disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

N37.0* Urethritis in diseases classified elsewhere
Candidal urethritis (B37.4†)

N37.8* Other urethral disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

For use with training tool only

N39 Other disorders of urinary system

Excludes: haematuria:
- NOS (R31)
- recurrent and persistent (N02.–)
- with specified morphological lesion (N02.–)

proteinuria NOS (R80)

N39.0 Urinary tract infection, site not specified

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

N39.1 Persistent proteinuria, unspecified

Excludes: complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O11–O15)
with specified morphological lesion (N06.–)

N39.2 Orthostatic proteinuria, unspecified

Excludes: with specified morphological lesion (N06.–)

N39.3 Stress incontinence

Use additional code (N32.8), if desired, to identify overactive bladder or detrusor muscle hyperactivity.

N39.4 Other specified urinary incontinence

Overflow
Reflex | incontinence
Urge

Use additional code (N32.8), if desired, to identify overactive bladder or detrusor muscle hyperactivity.

Excludes: enuresis NOS (R32)
urinary incontinence (of):
- NOS (R32)
- nonorganic origin (F98.0)

N39.8 Other specified disorders of urinary system

N39.9 Disorder of urinary system, unspecified

For use with training tool only

Diseases of male genital organs (N40–N51)

N40 Hyperplasia of prostate

Adenofibromatous hypertrophy
Adenoma (benign)
Enlargement (benign)
Fibroadenoma
Fibroma
Hypertrophy (benign)
Myoma
Median bar (prostate)
Prostatic obstruction NOS

} of prostate

Excludes: benign neoplasms, except adenoma, fibroma and myoma of prostate (D29.1)

N41 Inflammatory diseases of prostate

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

N41.0 Acute prostatitis

N41.1 Chronic prostatitis

N41.2 Abscess of prostate

N41.3 Prostatocystitis

N41.8 Other inflammatory diseases of prostate

N41.9 Inflammatory disease of prostate, unspecified
Prostatitis NOS

N42 Other disorders of prostate

N42.0 Calculus of prostate
Prostatic stone

N42.1 Congestion and haemorrhage of prostate

N42.2 Atrophy of prostate

N42.8 Other specified disorders of prostate

N42.9 Disorder of prostate, unspecified

For use with training tool only

N43 **Hydrocele and spermatocele**
Includes: hydrocele of spermatic cord, testis or tunica vaginalis
Excludes: congenital hydrocele (P83.5)

N43.0 **Encysted hydrocele**

N43.1 **Infected hydrocele**
Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

N43.2 **Other hydrocele**

N43.3 **Hydrocele, unspecified**

N43.4 **Spermatocele**

N44 **Torsion of testis**
Torsion of:
- epididymis
- spermatic cord
- testicle

N45 **Orchitis and epididymitis**
Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

N45.0 **Orchitis, epididymitis and epididymo-orchitis with abscess**
Abscess of epididymis or testis

N45.9 **Orchitis, epididymitis and epididymo-orchitis without abscess**
Epididymitis NOS
Orchitis NOS

N46 **Male infertility**
Azoospermia NOS
Oligospermia NOS

N47 **Redundant prepuce, phimosis and paraphimosis**
Adherent prepuce
Tight foreskin

For use with training tool only

N48 Other disorders of penis

N48.0 Leukoplakia of penis
Balanitis xerotica obliterans
Kraurosis of penis

Excludes: carcinoma in situ of penis (D07.4)

N48.1 Balanoposthitis
Balanitis

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

N48.2 Other inflammatory disorders of penis
Abscess
Boil
Carbuncle
Cellulitis
Cavernitis (penis)
} of corpus cavernosum and penis

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

N48.3 Priapism
Painful erection

N48.4 Impotence of organic origin
Use additional code, if desired, to identify cause.

Excludes: psychogenic impotence (F52.2)

N48.5 Ulcer of penis

N48.6 Induratio penis plastica
Peyronie's disease
Plastic induration of penis

N48.8 Other specified disorders of penis
Atrophy
Hypertrophy
Thrombosis
} of corpus cavernosum and penis

N48.9 Disorder of penis, unspecified

For use with training tool only

N49 Inflammatory disorders of male genital organs, not elsewhere classified

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

Excludes: inflammation of penis (N48.1–N48.2)
orchitis and epididymitis (N45.–)

N49.0 Inflammatory disorders of seminal vesicle
Vesiculitis NOS

N49.1 Inflammatory disorders of spermatic cord, tunica vaginalis and vas deferens
Vasitis

N49.2 Inflammatory disorders of scrotum

N49.8 Inflammatory disorders of other specified male genital organs
Inflammation of multiple sites in male genital organs

N49.9 Inflammatory disorder of unspecified male genital organ
Abscess
Boil
Carbuncle
Cellulitis
| of unspecified male genital organ

N50 Other disorders of male genital organs

Excludes: torsion of testis (N44)

N50.0 Atrophy of testis

N50.1 Vascular disorders of male genital organs
Haematocele NOS
Haemorrhage
Thrombosis
| of male genital organs

N50.8 Other specified disorders of male genital organs
Atrophy
Hypertrophy
Oedema
Ulcer
| of scrotum, seminal vesicle, spermatic cord, testis [except atrophy], tunica vaginalis and vas deferens
Chylocele, tunica vaginalis (nonfilarial) NOS
Fistula, urethroscrotal
Stricture of:
- spermatic cord
- tunica vaginalis
- vas deferens

For use with training tool only

N50.9 Disorder of male genital organs, unspecified

N51* Disorders of male genital organs in diseases classified elsewhere

N51.0* Disorders of prostate in diseases classified elsewhere
Prostatitis:
- gonococcal (A54.2†)
- trichomonal (A59.0†)
- tuberculous (A18.1†)

N51.1* Disorders of testis and epididymis in diseases classified elsewhere
Chlamydial:
- epididymitis (A56.1†)
- orchitis (A56.1†)

Gonococcal:
- epididymitis (A54.2†)
- orchitis (A54.2†)

Mumps orchitis (B26.0†)
Tuberculosis of:
- epididymis (A18.1†)
- testis (A18.1†)

N51.2* Balanitis in diseases classified elsewhere
Balanitis:
- amoebic (A06.8†)
- candidal (B37.4†)

N51.8* Other disorders of male genital organs in diseases classified elsewhere
Filarial chylocele, tunica vaginalis (B74.–†)
Herpesviral [herpes simplex] infection of male genital tract (A60.0†)
Tuberculosis of seminal vesicle (A18.1†)

For use with training tool only

Disorders of breast (N60–N64)

Excludes: disorders of breast associated with childbirth (O91–O92)

N60 **Benign mammary dysplasia**
Includes: fibrocystic mastopathy

N60.0 **Solitary cyst of breast**
Cyst of breast

N60.1 **Diffuse cystic mastopathy**
Cystic breast

Excludes: with epithelial proliferation (N60.3)

N60.2 **Fibroadenosis of breast**
Excludes: fibroadenoma of breast (D24)

N60.3 **Fibrosclerosis of breast**
Cystic mastopathy with epithelial proliferation

N60.4 **Mammary duct ectasia**

N60.8 **Other benign mammary dysplasias**

N60.9 **Benign mammary dysplasia, unspecified**

N61 **Inflammatory disorders of breast**
Abscess (acute)(chronic)(nonpuerperal) of:
- areola
- breast

Carbuncle of breast
Mastitis (acute)(subacute)(nonpuerperal):
- NOS
- infective

Excludes: neonatal infective mastitis (P39.0)

N62 **Hypertrophy of breast**
Gynaecomastia
Hypertrophy of breast:
- NOS
- massive pubertal

N63 **Unspecified lump in breast**
Nodule(s) NOS in breast

For use with training tool only

N64 **Other disorders of breast**

N64.0 **Fissure and fistula of nipple**

N64.1 **Fat necrosis of breast**
Fat necrosis (segmental) of breast

N64.2 **Atrophy of breast**

N64.3 **Galactorrhoea not associated with childbirth**

N64.4 **Mastodynia**

N64.5 **Other signs and symptoms in breast**
Induration of breast
Nipple discharge
Retraction of nipple

N64.8 **Other specified disorders of breast**
Galactocele
Subinvolution of breast (postlactational)

N64.9 **Disorder of breast, unspecified**

Inflammatory diseases of female pelvic organs (N70–N77)

Excludes: those complicating:
- abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.0)
- pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O23.–, O75.3, O85, O86.–)

N70 **Salpingitis and oophoritis**

Includes: abscess (of):
- fallopian tube
- ovary
- tubo-ovarian

pyosalpinx
salpingo-oophoritis
tubo-ovarian inflammatory disease

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

N70.0 **Acute salpingitis and oophoritis**

N70.1 **Chronic salpingitis and oophoritis**
Hydrosalpinx

For use with training tool only

N70.9 Salpingitis and oophoritis, unspecified

N71 Inflammatory disease of uterus, except cervix

Includes: endo(myo)metritis
metritis
myometritis
pyometra
uterine abscess

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

N71.0 Acute inflammatory disease of uterus

N71.1 Chronic inflammatory disease of uterus

N71.9 Inflammatory disease of uterus, unspecified

N72 Inflammatory disease of cervix uteri

Cervicitis
Endocervicitis | with or without erosion or ectropion
Exocervicitis

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

Excludes: erosion and ectropion of cervix without cervicitis (N86)

N73 Other female pelvic inflammatory diseases

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

N73.0 Acute parametritis and pelvic cellulitis

Abscess of:
• broad ligament
• parametrium
Pelvic cellulitis, female | specified as acute

N73.1 Chronic parametritis and pelvic cellulitis
Any condition in N73.0 specified as chronic

N73.2 Unspecified parametritis and pelvic cellulitis
Any condition in N73.0 unspecified whether acute or chronic

N73.3 Female acute pelvic peritonitis

N73.4 Female chronic pelvic peritonitis

N73.5 Female pelvic peritonitis, unspecified

For use with training tool only

N73.6 **Female pelvic peritoneal adhesions**
Excludes: postprocedural pelvic peritoneal adhesions (N99.4)

N73.8 **Other specified female pelvic inflammatory diseases**

N73.9 **Female pelvic inflammatory disease, unspecified**
Female pelvic infection or inflammation NOS

N74* **Female pelvic inflammatory disorders in diseases classified elsewhere**

N74.0* **Tuberculous infection of cervix uteri (A18.1†)**

N74.1* **Female tuberculous pelvic inflammatory disease (A18.1†)**
Tuberculous endometritis

N74.2* **Female syphilitic pelvic inflammatory disease (A51.4†, A52.7†)**

N74.3* **Female gonococcal pelvic inflammatory disease (A54.2†)**

N74.4* **Female chlamydial pelvic inflammatory disease (A56.1†)**

N74.8* **Female pelvic inflammatory disorders in other diseases classified elsewhere**

N75 **Diseases of Bartholin's gland**

N75.0 **Cyst of Bartholin's gland**

N75.1 **Abscess of Bartholin's gland**

N75.8 **Other diseases of Bartholin's gland**
Bartholinitis

N75.9 **Disease of Bartholin's gland, unspecified**

N76 **Other inflammation of vagina and vulva**
Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

Excludes: senile (atrophic) vaginitis (N95.2)

N76.0 **Acute vaginitis**
Vaginitis NOS
Vulvovaginitis:
- NOS
- acute

For use with training tool only

N76.1 **Subacute and chronic vaginitis**
Vulvovaginitis:
• chronic
• subacute

N76.2 **Acute vulvitis**
Vulvitis NOS

N76.3 **Subacute and chronic vulvitis**

N76.4 **Abscess of vulva**
Furuncle of vulva

N76.5 **Ulceration of vagina**

N76.6 **Ulceration of vulva**

N76.8 **Other specified inflammation of vagina and vulva**

N77* **Vulvovaginal ulceration and inflammation in diseases classified elsewhere**

N77.0* **Ulceration of vulva in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere**
Ulceration of vulva in:
• herpesviral [herpes simplex] infection (A60.0†)
• tuberculosis (A18.1†)

N77.1* **Vaginitis, vulvitis and vulvovaginitis in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere**
Vaginitis, vulvitis and vulvovaginitis in:
• candidiasis (B37.3†)
• herpesviral [herpes simplex] infection (A60.0†)
• pinworm infection (B80†)

N77.8* **Vulvovaginal ulceration and inflammation in other diseases classified elsewhere**
Ulceration of vulva in Behçet's disease (M35.2†)

Noninflammatory disorders of female genital tract (N80–N98)

N80 **Endometriosis**

N80.0 **Endometriosis of uterus**
Adenomyosis

N80.1 **Endometriosis of ovary**

For use with training tool only

N80.2 **Endometriosis of fallopian tube**

N80.3 **Endometriosis of pelvic peritoneum**

N80.4 **Endometriosis of rectovaginal septum and vagina**

N80.5 **Endometriosis of intestine**

N80.6 **Endometriosis in cutaneous scar**

N80.8 **Other endometriosis**

N80.9 **Endometriosis, unspecified**

N81 Female genital prolapse

Excludes: genital prolapse complicating pregnancy, labour or delivery (O34.5)
prolapse and hernia of ovary and fallopian tube (N83.4)
prolapse of vaginal vault after hysterectomy (N99.3)

N81.0 **Female urethrocele**

Excludes: urethrocele with:
- cystocele (N81.1)
- prolapse of uterus (N81.2–N81.4)

N81.1 **Cystocele**

Cystocele with urethrocele
Prolapse of (anterior) vaginal (wall) NOS

Excludes: cystocele with prolapse of uterus (N81.2–N81.4)

N81.2 **Incomplete uterovaginal prolapse**

Prolapse of cervix NOS
Uterine prolapse:
- first degree
- second degree

N81.3 **Complete uterovaginal prolapse**

Procidentia (uteri) NOS
Third degree uterine prolapse

N81.4 **Uterovaginal prolapse, unspecified**

Prolapse of uterus NOS

N81.5 **Vaginal enterocele**

Excludes: enterocele with prolapse of uterus (N81.2–N81.4)

N81.6 **Rectocele**

Prolapse of posterior vaginal wall

Excludes: rectal prolapse (K62.3)
rectocele with prolapse of uterus (N81.2–N81.4)

For use with training tool only

N81.8 **Other female genital prolapse**
Deficient perineum
Old laceration of muscles of pelvic floor

N81.9 **Female genital prolapse, unspecified**

N82 **Fistulae involving female genital tract**
Excludes: vesicointestinal fistulae (N32.1)

N82.0 **Vesicovaginal fistula**

N82.1 **Other female urinary-genital tract fistulae**
Fistula:
- cervicovesical
- ureterovaginal
- urethrovaginal
- uteroureteric
- uterovesical

N82.2 **Fistula of vagina to small intestine**

N82.3 **Fistula of vagina to large intestine**
Rectovaginal fistula

N82.4 **Other female intestinal-genital tract fistulae**
Intestinouterine fistula

N82.5 **Female genital tract-skin fistulae**
Fistula:
- uterus to abdominal wall
- vaginoperineal

N82.8 **Other female genital tract fistulae**

N82.9 **Female genital tract fistula, unspecified**

N83 **Noninflammatory disorders of ovary, fallopian tube and broad ligament**
Excludes: hydrosalpinx (N70.1)

N83.0 **Follicular cyst of ovary**
Cyst of graafian follicle
Haemorrhagic follicular cyst (of ovary)

N83.1 **Corpus luteum cyst**
Haemorrhagic corpus luteum cyst

For use with training tool only

N83.2 Other and unspecified ovarian cysts
Retention cyst | of ovary
Simple cyst |

Excludes: ovarian cyst:
- developmental (Q50.1)
- neoplastic (D27)

polycystic ovarian syndrome (E28.2)

N83.3 Acquired atrophy of ovary and fallopian tube

N83.4 Prolapse and hernia of ovary and fallopian tube

N83.5 Torsion of ovary, ovarian pedicle and fallopian tube
Torsion:
- accessory tube
- hydatid of Morgagni

N83.6 Haematosalpinx
Excludes: haematosalpinx with:
- haematocolpos (N89.7)
- haematometra (N85.7)

N83.7 Haematoma of broad ligament

N83.8 Other noninflammatory disorders of ovary, fallopian tube and broad ligament
Broad ligament laceration syndrome [Allen-Masters]

N83.9 Noninflammatory disorder of ovary, fallopian tube and broad ligament, unspecified

N84 Polyp of female genital tract
Excludes: adenomatous polyp (D28.–)
placental polyp (O90.8)

N84.0 Polyp of corpus uteri
Polyp of:
- endometrium
- uterus NOS

Excludes: polypoid endometrial hyperplasia (N85.0)

N84.1 Polyp of cervix uteri
Mucous polyp of cervix

N84.2 Polyp of vagina

N84.3 Polyp of vulva
Polyp of labia

N84.8 Polyp of other parts of female genital tract

For use with training tool only

N84.9 Polyp of female genital tract, unspecified

N85 Other noninflammatory disorders of uterus, except cervix

Excludes: endometriosis (N80.–)
inflammatory diseases of uterus (N71.–)
noninflammatory disorders of cervix (N86–N88)
polyp of corpus uteri (N84.0)
uterine prolapse (N81.–)

N85.0 Endometrial glandular hyperplasia
Hyperplasia of endometrium:
- NOS
- cystic
- glandular-cystic
- polypoid

N85.1 Endometrial adenomatous hyperplasia
Hyperplasia of endometrium, atypical (adenomatous)

N85.2 Hypertrophy of uterus
Bulky or enlarged uterus

Excludes: puerperal hypertrophy of uterus (O90.8)

N85.3 Subinvolution of uterus
Excludes: puerperal subinvolution of uterus (O90.8)

N85.4 Malposition of uterus
Anteversion
Retroflexion | of uterus
Retroversion

Excludes: that complicating pregnancy, labour or delivery (O34.5, O65.5)

N85.5 Inversion of uterus
Excludes: current obstetric trauma (O71.2)
postpartum inversion of uterus (O71.2)

N85.6 Intrauterine synechiae

N85.7 Haematometra
Haematosalpinx with haematometra

Excludes: haematometra with haematocolpos (N89.7)

N85.8 Other specified noninflammatory disorders of uterus
Atrophy of uterus, acquired
Fibrosis of uterus NOS

For use with training tool only

N85.9 **Noninflammatory disorder of uterus, unspecified**
Disorder of uterus NOS

N86 **Erosion and ectropion of cervix uteri**
Decubitus (trophic) ulcer | of cervix
Eversion

Excludes: with cervicitis (N72)

N87 **Dysplasia of cervix uteri**
Excludes: carcinoma in situ of cervix (D06.–)

N87.0 **Mild cervical dysplasia**
Cervical intraepithelial neoplasia [CIN], grade I

N87.1 **Moderate cervical dysplasia**
Cervical intraepithelial neoplasia [CIN], grade II

N87.2 **Severe cervical dysplasia, not elsewhere classified**
Severe cervical dysplasia NOS

Excludes: cervical intraepithelial neoplasia [CIN], grade III, with or without mention of severe dysplasia (D06.–)

N87.9 **Dysplasia of cervix uteri, unspecified**

N88 **Other noninflammatory disorders of cervix uteri**
Excludes: inflammatory disease of cervix (N72)
polyp of cervix (N84.1)

N88.0 **Leukoplakia of cervix uteri**

N88.1 **Old laceration of cervix uteri**
Adhesions of cervix

Excludes: current obstetric trauma (O71.3)

N88.2 **Stricture and stenosis of cervix uteri**
Excludes: complicating labour (O65.5)

N88.3 **Incompetence of cervix uteri**
Investigation and management of (suspected) cervical incompetence in a nonpregnant woman

Excludes: affecting fetus or newborn (P01.0)
complicating pregnancy (O34.3)

N88.4 **Hypertrophic elongation of cervix uteri**

N88.8 **Other specified noninflammatory disorders of cervix uteri**
Excludes: current obstetric trauma (O71.3)

For use with training tool only

N88.9 Noninflammatory disorder of cervix uteri, unspecified

N89 Other noninflammatory disorders of vagina

Excludes: carcinoma in situ of vagina (D07.2)
inflammation of vagina (N76.–)
senile (atrophic) vaginitis (N95.2)
trichomonal leukorrhoea (A59.0)

N89.0 Mild vaginal dysplasia
Vaginal intraepithelial neoplasia [VAIN], grade I

N89.1 Moderate vaginal dysplasia
Vaginal intraepithelial neoplasia [VAIN], grade II

N89.2 Severe vaginal dysplasia, not elsewhere classified
Severe vaginal dysplasia NOS

Excludes: vaginal intraepithelial neoplasia [VAIN], grade III, with or without mention of severe dysplasia (D07.2)

N89.3 Dysplasia of vagina, unspecified

N89.4 Leukoplakia of vagina

N89.5 Stricture and atresia of vagina
Vaginal:
- adhesions
- stenosis

Excludes: postoperative adhesions of vagina (N99.2)

N89.6 Tight hymenal ring
Rigid hymen
Tight introitus

Excludes: imperforate hymen (Q52.3)

N89.7 Haematocolpos
Haematocolpos with haematometra or haematosalpinx

N89.8 Other specified noninflammatory disorders of vagina
Leukorrhoea NOS
Old vaginal laceration
Pessary ulcer of vagina

Excludes: current obstetric trauma (O70.–, O71.4, O71.7–O71.8)
old laceration involving muscles of pelvic floor (N81.8)

N89.9 Noninflammatory disorder of vagina, unspecified

For use with training tool only

N90 Other noninflammatory disorders of vulva and perineum

Excludes: carcinoma in situ of vulva (D07.1)
current obstetric trauma (O70.–, O71.7–O71.8)
inflammation of vulva (N76.–)

N90.0 Mild vulvar dysplasia
Vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia [VIN], grade I

N90.1 Moderate vulvar dysplasia
Vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia [VIN], grade II

N90.2 Severe vulvar dysplasia, not elsewhere classified
Severe vulvar dysplasia NOS

Excludes: vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia grade III, [VIN] with or without mention of severe dysplasia (D07.1)

N90.3 Dysplasia of vulva, unspecified

N90.4 Leukoplakia of vulva
Dystrophy | of vulva
Kraurosis |

N90.5 Atrophy of vulva
Stenosis of vulva

N90.6 Hypertrophy of vulva
Hypertrophy of labia

N90.7 Vulvar cyst

N90.8 Other specified noninflammatory disorders of vulva and perineum
Adhesions of vulva
Hypertrophy of clitoris

N90.9 Noninflammatory disorder of vulva and perineum, unspecified

N91 Absent, scanty and rare menstruation

Excludes: ovarian dysfunction (E28.–)

N91.0 Primary amenorrhoea
Failure to start menstruation at puberty.

N91.1 Secondary amenorrhoea
Absence of menstruation in a woman who had previously menstruated.

For use with training tool only

N91.2 **Amenorrhoea, unspecified**
Absence of menstruation NOS

N91.3 **Primary oligomenorrhoea**
Menstruation which is scanty or rare from the start.

N91.4 **Secondary oligomenorrhoea**
Scanty and rare menstruation in a woman with previously normal periods.

N91.5 **Oligomenorrhoea, unspecified**
Hypomenorrhoea NOS

N92 Excessive, frequent and irregular menstruation

Excludes: postmenopausal bleeding (N95.0)

N92.0 **Excessive and frequent menstruation with regular cycle**
Heavy periods NOS
Menorrhagia NOS
Polymenorrhoea

N92.1 **Excessive and frequent menstruation with irregular cycle**
Irregular intermenstrual bleeding
Irregular, shortened intervals between menstrual bleeding
Menometrorrhagia
Metrorrhagia

N92.2 **Excessive menstruation at puberty**
Excessive bleeding associated with onset of menstrual periods
Pubertal menorrhagia
Puberty bleeding

N92.3 **Ovulation bleeding**
Regular intermenstrual bleeding

N92.4 **Excessive bleeding in the premenopausal period**
Menorrhagia or metrorrhagia:
- climacteric
- menopausal
- preclimacteric
- premenopausal

N92.5 **Other specified irregular menstruation**

For use with training tool only

N92.6 **Irregular menstruation, unspecified**
Irregular:
- bleeding NOS
- periods NOS

Excludes: irregular menstruation with:
- lengthened intervals or scanty bleeding (N91.3–N91.5)
- shortened intervals or excessive bleeding (N92.1)

N93 Other abnormal uterine and vaginal bleeding

Excludes: neonatal vaginal haemorrhage (P54.6)
pseudomenses (P54.6)

N93.0 **Postcoital and contact bleeding**

N93.8 **Other specified abnormal uterine and vaginal bleeding**
Dysfunctional or functional uterine or vaginal bleeding NOS

N93.9 **Abnormal uterine and vaginal bleeding, unspecified**

N94 Pain and other conditions associated with female genital organs and menstrual cycle

N94.0 **Mittelschmerz**

N94.1 **Dyspareunia**
Excludes: psychogenic dyspareunia (F52.6)

N94.2 **Vaginismus**
Excludes: psychogenic vaginismus (F52.5)

N94.3 **Premenstrual tension syndrome**

N94.4 **Primary dysmenorrhoea**

N94.5 **Secondary dysmenorrhoea**

N94.6 **Dysmenorrhoea, unspecified**

N94.8 **Other specified conditions associated with female genital organs and menstrual cycle**

N94.9 **Unspecified condition associated with female genital organs and menstrual cycle**

For training tool only

N95 Menopausal and other perimenopausal disorders

Excludes: excessive bleeding in the premenopausal period (N92.4)
postmenopausal:
- osteoporosis (M81.0)
  - with pathological fracture (M80.0)
- urethritis (N34.2)

premature menopause NOS (E28.3)

N95.0 Postmenopausal bleeding

Excludes: that associated with artificial menopause (N95.3)

N95.1 Menopausal and female climacteric states

Symptoms such as flushing, sleeplessness, headache, lack of concentration, associated with menopause

Excludes: those associated with artificial menopause (N95.3)

N95.2 Postmenopausal atrophic vaginitis

Senile (atrophic) vaginitis

Excludes: that associated with artificial menopause (N95.3)

N95.3 States associated with artificial menopause

Post-artificial-menopause syndrome

N95.8 Other specified menopausal and perimenopausal disorders

N95.9 Menopausal and perimenopausal disorder, unspecified

N96 Habitual aborter

Investigation or care in a nonpregnant woman
Relative infertility

Excludes: currently pregnant (O26.2)
with current abortion (O03–O06)

N97 Female infertility

Includes: inability to achieve a pregnancy
sterility, female NOS

Excludes: relative infertility (N96)

N97.0 Female infertility associated with anovulation

For use with training tool only

N97.1 **Female infertility of tubal origin**
Associated with congenital anomaly of tube
Tubal:
- block
- occlusion
- stenosis

N97.2 **Female infertility of uterine origin**
Associated with congenital anomaly of uterus
Nonimplantation of ovum

N97.3 **Female infertility of cervical origin**

N97.4 **Female infertility associated with male factors**

N97.8 **Female infertility of other origin**

N97.9 **Female infertility, unspecified**

N98 Complications associated with artificial fertilization

N98.0 **Infection associated with artificial insemination**

N98.1 **Hyperstimulation of ovaries**
Hyperstimulation of ovaries:
- NOS
- associated with induced ovulation

N98.2 **Complications of attempted introduction of fertilized ovum following in vitro fertilization**

N98.3 **Complications of attempted introduction of embryo in embryo transfer**

N98.8 **Other complications associated with artificial fertilization**
Complications of artificial insemination by:
- donor
- husband

N98.9 **Complication associated with artificial fertilization, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

Other disorders of the genitourinary system (N99)

N99 **Postprocedural disorders of genitourinary system, not elsewhere classified**

Excludes: irradiation cystitis (N30.4)
postoophorectomy osteoporosis (M81.1)
• with pathological fracture (M80.1)
states associated with artificial menopause (N95.3)

N99.0 **Postprocedural renal failure**

N99.1 **Postprocedural urethral stricture**
Postcatheterization urethral stricture

N99.2 **Postoperative adhesions of vagina**

N99.3 **Prolapse of vaginal vault after hysterectomy**

N99.4 **Postprocedural pelvic peritoneal adhesions**

N99.5 **Malfunction of external stoma of urinary tract**

N99.8 **Other postprocedural disorders of genitourinary system**
Residual ovary syndrome

N99.9 **Postprocedural disorder of genitourinary system, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

CHAPTER XV

Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O00–O99)

Excludes: human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B20–B24)
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external cause (S00–T98)
mental and behavioural disorders associated with the puerperium (F53.–)
obstetrical tetanus (A34)
postpartum necrosis of pituitary gland (E23.0)
puerperal osteomalacia (M83.0)
supervision of:
- high-risk pregnancy (Z35.–)
- normal pregnancy (Z34.–)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

O00–O08 Pregnancy with abortive outcome
O10–O16 Oedema, proteinuria and hypertensive disorders in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
O20–O29 Other maternal disorders predominantly related to pregnancy
O30–O48 Maternal care related to the fetus and amniotic cavity and possible delivery problems
O60–O75 Complications of labour and delivery
O80–O84 Delivery
O85–O92 Complications predominantly related to the puerperium
O94–O99 Other obstetric conditions, not elsewhere classified

For use with training tool only

Pregnancy with abortive outcome (O00–O08)

Excludes: continuing pregnancy in multiple gestation after abortion of one fetus or more (O31.1)

O00 Ectopic pregnancy

Includes: ruptured ectopic pregnancy

Use additional code from category O08.–, if desired, to identify any associated complication.

O00.0 Abdominal pregnancy

Excludes: delivery of viable fetus in abdominal pregnancy (O83.3)
maternal care for viable fetus in abdominal pregnancy (O36.7)

O00.1 Tubal pregnancy

Fallopian pregnancy
Rupture of (fallopian) tube due to pregnancy
Tubal abortion

O00.2 Ovarian pregnancy

O00.8 Other ectopic pregnancy

Pregnancy:
- cervical
- cornual
- intraligamentous
- mural

O00.9 Ectopic pregnancy, unspecified

O01 Hydatidiform mole

Use additional code from category O08.–, if desired, to identify any associated complication.

Excludes: malignant hydatidiform mole (D39.2)

O01.0 Classical hydatidiform mole

Complete hydatidiform mole

O01.1 Incomplete and partial hydatidiform mole

O01.9 Hydatidiform mole, unspecified

Trophoblastic disease NOS
Vesicular mole NOS

For use with training tool only

O02 Other abnormal products of conception

Use additional code from category O08.–, if desired, to identify any associated complication.

Excludes: papyraceous fetus (O31.0)

O02.0 Blighted ovum and nonhydatidiform mole

Mole:
- carneous
- fleshy
- intrauterine NOS

Pathological ovum

O02.1 Missed abortion

Early fetal death with retention of dead fetus

Excludes: missed abortion with:
- blighted ovum (O02.0)
- mole:
  - hydatidiform (O01.–)
  - nonhydatidiform (O02.0)

O02.8 Other specified abnormal products of conception

Excludes: those with:
- blighted ovum (O02.0)
- mole:
  - hydatidiform (O01.–)
  - nonhydatidiform (O02.0)

O02.9 Abnormal product of conception, unspecified

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories O03–O06:

Note: Incomplete abortion includes retained products of conception following abortion.

.0 Incomplete, complicated by genital tract and pelvic infection
With conditions in O08.0

.1 Incomplete, complicated by delayed or excessive haemorrhage
With conditions in O08.1

.2 Incomplete, complicated by embolism
With conditions in O08.2

For use with training tool only

.3 Incomplete, with other and unspecified complications
With conditions in O08.3–O08.9

.4 Incomplete, without complication

.5 Complete or unspecified, complicated by genital tract and pelvic infection
With conditions in O08.0

.6 Complete or unspecified, complicated by delayed or excessive haemorrhage
With conditions in O08.1

.7 Complete or unspecified, complicated by embolism
With conditions in O08.2

.8 Complete or unspecified, with other and unspecified complications
With conditions in O08.3–O08.9

.9 Complete or unspecified, without complication

O03 Spontaneous abortion
[See before O03 for subdivisions]

Includes: miscarriage

O04 Medical abortion
[See before O03 for subdivisions]

Includes: termination of pregnancy:
- legal
- therapeutic

therapeutic abortion

O05 Other abortion
[See before O03 for subdivisions]

O06 Unspecified abortion
[See before O03 for subdivisions]

Includes: induced abortion NOS

For use with training tool only

O07 Failed attempted abortion

Includes: failure of attempted induction of abortion

Excludes: incomplete abortion (O03–O06)

O07.0 Failed medical abortion, complicated by genital tract and pelvic infection
With conditions in O08.0

O07.1 Failed medical abortion, complicated by delayed or excessive haemorrhage
With conditions in O08.1

O07.2 Failed medical abortion, complicated by embolism
With conditions in O08.2

O07.3 Failed medical abortion, with other and unspecified complications
With conditions in O08.3–O08.9

O07.4 Failed medical abortion, without complication
Failed medical abortion NOS

O07.5 Other and unspecified failed attempted abortion, complicated by genital tract and pelvic infection
With conditions in O08.0

O07.6 Other and unspecified failed attempted abortion, complicated by delayed or excessive haemorrhage
With conditions in O08.1

O07.7 Other and unspecified failed attempted abortion, complicated by embolism
With conditions in O08.2

O07.8 Other and unspecified failed attempted abortion, with other and unspecified complications
With conditions in O08.3–O08.9

O07.9 Other and unspecified failed attempted abortion, without complication
Failed attempted abortion NOS

For use with training tool only

O08 Complications following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancy

Note: This code is provided primarily for morbidity coding. For use of this category reference should be made to the morbidity coding rules and guidelines in Volume 2.

O08.0 Genital tract and pelvic infection following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancy

Endometritis
Oophoritis
Parametritis
Pelvic peritonitis
Salpingitis
Salpingo-oophoritis
Sepsis
Septic shock
Septicaemia

following conditions classifiable to O00–O07

Excludes: septic or septicopyaemic embolism (O08.2)
urinary tract infection (O08.8)

O08.1 Delayed or excessive haemorrhage following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancy

Afibrinogenaemia
Defibrination syndrome
Intravascular coagulation

following conditions classifiable to O00–O07

O08.2 Embolism following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancy

Embolism:
- NOS
- air
- amniotic fluid
- blood-clot
- pulmonary
- pyaemic
- septic or septicopyaemic
- soap

following conditions classifiable to O00–O07

O08.3 Shock following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancy

Circulatory collapse
Shock (postoperative)

following conditions classifiable to O00–O07

Excludes: septic shock (O08.0)

For use with training tool only

O08.4 Renal failure following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancy

Oliguria
Renal:
- failure (acute)
- shutdown
- tubular necrosis

Uraemia

following conditions classifiable to O00–O07

O08.5 Metabolic disorders following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancy

Electrolyte imbalance following conditions classifiable to O00–O07

O08.6 Damage to pelvic organs and tissues following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancy

Laceration, perforation, tear or chemical damage of:
- bladder
- bowel
- broad ligament
- cervix
- periurethral tissue
- uterus

following conditions classifiable to O00–O07

O08.7 Other venous complications following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancy

O08.8 Other complications following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancy

Cardiac arrest
Urinary tract infection

following conditions classifiable to O00–O07

O08.9 Complication following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancy, unspecified

Unspecified complication following conditions classifiable to O00–O07

For use with training tool only

Oedema, proteinuria and hypertensive disorders in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O10–O16)

O10 **Pre-existing hypertension complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium**

Includes: the listed conditions with pre-existing proteinuria

Excludes: that with increased or superimposed proteinuria (O11)

O10.0 **Pre-existing essential hypertension complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium**

Any condition in I10 specified as a reason for obstetric care during pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium

O10.1 **Pre-existing hypertensive heart disease complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium**

Any condition in I11.– specified as a reason for obstetric care during pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium

O10.2 **Pre-existing hypertensive renal disease complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium**

Any condition in I12.– specified as a reason for obstetric care during pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium

O10.3 **Pre-existing hypertensive heart and renal disease complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium**

Any condition in I13.– specified as a reason for obstetric care during pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium

O10.4 **Pre-existing secondary hypertension complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium**

Any condition in I15.– specified as a reason for obstetric care during pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium

O10.9 **Unspecified pre-existing hypertension complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium**

O11 **Pre-existing hypertensive disorder with superimposed proteinuria**

Conditions in O10.– complicated by increased proteinuria
Superimposed pre-eclampsia

O12 **Gestational [pregnancy-induced] oedema and proteinuria without hypertension**

O12.0 **Gestational oedema**

For use with training tool only

O12.1 Gestational proteinuria

O12.2 Gestational oedema with proteinuria

O13 Gestational [pregnancy-induced] hypertension without significant proteinuria
Gestational hypertension NOS
Mild pre-eclampsia

O14 Gestational [pregnancy-induced] hypertension with significant proteinuria
Excludes: superimposed pre-eclampsia (O11)

O14.0 Moderate pre-eclampsia

O14.1 Severe pre-eclampsia

O14.9 Pre-eclampsia, unspecified

O15 Eclampsia
Includes: convulsions following conditions in O10–O14 and O16
eclampsia with pregnancy-induced or pre-existing hypertension

O15.0 Eclampsia in pregnancy

O15.1 Eclampsia in labour

O15.2 Eclampsia in the puerperium

O15.9 Eclampsia, unspecified as to time period
Eclampsia NOS

O16 Unspecified maternal hypertension

For use with training tool only

Other maternal disorders predominantly related to pregnancy (O20–O29)

Note: Categories O24.– and O25 include the listed conditions even if they occur during childbirth or the puerperium.

Excludes: maternal:
- care related to the fetus and amniotic cavity and possible delivery problems (O30–O48)
- diseases classifiable elsewhere but complicating pregnancy, labour and delivery, and the puerperium (O98–O99)

O20 Haemorrhage in early pregnancy

Excludes: pregnancy with abortive outcome (O00–O08)

O20.0 Threatened abortion
Haemorrhage specified as due to threatened abortion

O20.8 Other haemorrhage in early pregnancy

O20.9 Haemorrhage in early pregnancy, unspecified

O21 Excessive vomiting in pregnancy

O21.0 Mild hyperemesis gravidarum
Hyperemesis gravidarum, mild or unspecified, starting before the end of the 22nd week of gestation

O21.1 Hyperemesis gravidarum with metabolic disturbance
Hyperemesis gravidarum, starting before the end of the 22nd week of gestation, with metabolic disturbance such as:
- carbohydrate depletion
- dehydration
- electrolyte imbalance

O21.2 Late vomiting of pregnancy
Excessive vomiting starting after 22 completed weeks of gestation

O21.8 Other vomiting complicating pregnancy
Vomiting due to diseases classified elsewhere, complicating pregnancy

Use additional code, if desired, to identify cause.

O21.9 Vomiting of pregnancy, unspecified

For use with training tool only

O22 Venous complications in pregnancy

Excludes: obstetric pulmonary embolism (O88.–)
the listed conditions as complications of:
- abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.7)
- childbirth and the puerperium (O87.–)

O22.0 Varicose veins of lower extremity in pregnancy
Varicose veins NOS in pregnancy

O22.1 Genital varices in pregnancy
Perineal
Vaginal
Vulval
varices in pregnancy

O22.2 Superficial thrombophlebitis in pregnancy
Thrombophlebitis of legs in pregnancy

O22.3 Deep phlebothrombosis in pregnancy
Deep-vein thrombosis, antepartum

O22.4 Haemorrhoids in pregnancy

O22.5 Cerebral venous thrombosis in pregnancy
Cerebrovenous sinus thrombosis in pregnancy

O22.8 Other venous complications in pregnancy

O22.9 Venous complication in pregnancy, unspecified
Gestational:
- phlebitis NOS
- phlebopathy NOS
- thrombosis NOS

O23 Infections of genitourinary tract in pregnancy

O23.0 Infections of kidney in pregnancy

O23.1 Infections of bladder in pregnancy

O23.2 Infections of urethra in pregnancy

O23.3 Infections of other parts of urinary tract in pregnancy

O23.4 Unspecified infection of urinary tract in pregnancy

O23.5 Infections of the genital tract in pregnancy

O23.9 Other and unspecified genitourinary tract infection in pregnancy
Genitourinary tract infection in pregnancy NOS

For training tool only

O24 **Diabetes mellitus in pregnancy**
Includes: in childbirth and the puerperium

O24.0 **Pre-existing diabetes mellitus, insulin-dependent**

O24.1 **Pre-existing diabetes mellitus, non-insulin-dependent**

O24.2 **Pre-existing malnutrition-related diabetes mellitus**

O24.3 **Pre-existing diabetes mellitus, unspecified**

O24.4 **Diabetes mellitus arising in pregnancy**
Gestational diabetes mellitus NOS

O24.9 **Diabetes mellitus in pregnancy, unspecified**

O25 **Malnutrition in pregnancy**
Malnutrition in childbirth and the puerperium

O26 **Maternal care for other conditions predominantly related to pregnancy**

O26.0 **Excessive weight gain in pregnancy**
Excludes: gestational oedema (O12.0, O12.2)

O26.1 **Low weight gain in pregnancy**

O26.2 **Pregnancy care of habitual aborter**
Excludes: habitual aborter:
- with current abortion (O03–O06)
- without current pregnancy (N96)

O26.3 **Retained intrauterine contraceptive device in pregnancy**

O26.4 **Herpes gestationis**

O26.5 **Maternal hypotension syndrome**
Supine hypotensive syndrome

O26.6 **Liver disorders in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium**
Excludes: hepatorenal syndrome following labour and delivery (O90.4)

O26.7 **Subluxation of symphysis (pubis) in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium**
Excludes: traumatic separation of symphysis (pubis) during childbirth (O71.6)

O26.8 **Other specified pregnancy-related conditions**
Exhaustion and fatigue
Peripheral neuritis | pregnancy-related
Renal disease

For use with training tool only

O26.9 Pregnancy-related condition, unspecified

O28 Abnormal findings on antenatal screening of mother

Excludes: diagnostic findings classified elsewhere - see Alphabetical Index
maternal care related to the fetus and amniotic cavity and possible delivery problems (O30–O48)

O28.0 Abnormal haematological finding on antenatal screening of mother

O28.1 Abnormal biochemical finding on antenatal screening of mother

O28.2 Abnormal cytological finding on antenatal screening of mother

O28.3 Abnormal ultrasonic finding on antenatal screening of mother

O28.4 Abnormal radiological finding on antenatal screening of mother

O28.5 Abnormal chromosomal and genetic finding on antenatal screening of mother

O28.8 Other abnormal findings on antenatal screening of mother

O28.9 Abnormal finding on antenatal screening of mother, unspecified

O29 Complications of anaesthesia during pregnancy

Includes: maternal complications arising from the administration of a general or local anaesthetic, analgesic or other sedation during pregnancy

Excludes: complications of anaesthesia during:
- abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O08)
- labour and delivery (O74.–)
- puerperium (O89.–)

O29.0 Pulmonary complications of anaesthesia during pregnancy

Aspiration pneumonitis Inhalation of stomach contents or secretions NOS Mendelson's syndrome Pressure collapse of lung	due to anaesthesia during pregnancy

For use with training tool only

O29.1 **Cardiac complications of anaesthesia during pregnancy**
Cardiac:
- arrest
- failure

due to anaesthesia during pregnancy

O29.2 **Central nervous system complications of anaesthesia during pregnancy**
Cerebral anoxia due to anaesthesia during pregnancy

O29.3 **Toxic reaction to local anaesthesia during pregnancy**

O29.4 **Spinal and epidural anaesthesia-induced headache during pregnancy**

O29.5 **Other complications of spinal and epidural anaesthesia during pregnancy**

O29.6 **Failed or difficult intubation during pregnancy**

O29.8 **Other complications of anaesthesia during pregnancy**

O29.9 **Complication of anaesthesia during pregnancy, unspecified**

Maternal care related to the fetus and amniotic cavity and possible delivery problems (O30–O48)

O30 **Multiple gestation**
Excludes: complications specific to multiple gestation (O31.–)

O30.0 **Twin pregnancy**

O30.1 **Triplet pregnancy**

O30.2 **Quadruplet pregnancy**

O30.8 **Other multiple gestation**

O30.9 **Multiple gestation, unspecified**
Multiple pregnancy NOS

For use with training tool only

O31 Complications specific to multiple gestation

Excludes: conjoined twins causing disproportion (O33.7)
delayed delivery of second twin, triplet, etc. (O63.2)
malpresentation of one fetus or more (O32.5)
with obstructed labour (O64–O66)

O31.0 Papyraceous fetus
Fetus compressus

O31.1 Continuing pregnancy after abortion of one fetus or more

O31.2 Continuing pregnancy after intrauterine death of one fetus or more

O31.8 Other complications specific to multiple gestation

O32 Maternal care for known or suspected malpresentation of fetus

Includes: the listed conditions as a reason for observation, hospitalization or other obstetric care of the mother, or for caesarean section before onset of labour

Excludes: the listed conditions with obstructed labour (O64.–)

O32.0 Maternal care for unstable lie

O32.1 Maternal care for breech presentation

O32.2 Maternal care for transverse and oblique lie
Presentation:
- oblique
- transverse

O32.3 Maternal care for face, brow and chin presentation

O32.4 Maternal care for high head at term
Failure of head to enter pelvic brim

O32.5 Maternal care for multiple gestation with malpresentation of one fetus or more

O32.6 Maternal care for compound presentation

O32.8 Maternal care for other malpresentation of fetus

O32.9 Maternal care for malpresentation of fetus, unspecified

For training tool only

O33 Maternal care for known or suspected disproportion

Includes: the listed conditions as a reason for observation, hospitalization or other obstetric care of the mother, or for caesarean section before onset of labour

Excludes: the listed conditions with obstructed labour (O65–O66)

O33.0 Maternal care for disproportion due to deformity of maternal pelvic bones
Pelvic deformity causing disproportion NOS

O33.1 Maternal care for disproportion due to generally contracted pelvis
Contracted pelvis NOS causing disproportion

O33.2 Maternal care for disproportion due to inlet contraction of pelvis
Inlet contraction (pelvis) causing disproportion

O33.3 Maternal care for disproportion due to outlet contraction of pelvis
Mid-cavity contraction (pelvis)
Outlet contraction (pelvis)
causing disproportion

O33.4 Maternal care for disproportion of mixed maternal and fetal origin

O33.5 Maternal care for disproportion due to unusually large fetus
Disproportion of fetal origin with normally formed fetus
Fetal disproportion NOS

O33.6 Maternal care for disproportion due to hydrocephalic fetus

O33.7 Maternal care for disproportion due to other fetal deformities
Conjoined twins
Fetal:
- ascites
- hydrops
- meningomyelocele
- sacral teratoma
- tumour

causing disproportion

O33.8 Maternal care for disproportion of other origin

O33.9 Maternal care for disproportion, unspecified
Cephalopelvic disproportion NOS
Fetopelvic disproportion NOS

For use with training tool only

O34 Maternal care for known or suspected abnormality of pelvic organs

Includes: the listed conditions as a reason for observation, hospitalization or other obstetric care of the mother, or for caesarean section before onset of labour

Excludes: the listed conditions with obstructed labour (O65.5)

O34.0 Maternal care for congenital malformation of uterus

Maternal care for:
- double uterus
- uterus bicornis

O34.1 Maternal care for tumour of corpus uteri

Maternal care for:
- polyp of corpus uteri
- uterine fibroid

Excludes: maternal care for tumour of cervix (O34.4)

O34.2 Maternal care due to uterine scar from previous surgery

Maternal care for scar from previous caesarean section

Excludes: vaginal delivery following previous caesarean section NOS (O75.7)

O34.3 Maternal care for cervical incompetence

Maternal care for:
- cerclage
- Shirodkar suture

| with or without mention of cervical incompetence

O34.4 Maternal care for other abnormalities of cervix

Maternal care for:
- polyp of cervix
- previous surgery to cervix
- stricture or stenosis of cervix
- tumour of cervix

O34.5 Maternal care for other abnormalities of gravid uterus

Maternal care for:
- incarceration
- prolapse
- retroversion

| of gravid uterus

For use with training tool only

O34.6 Maternal care for abnormality of vagina

Maternal care for:
- previous surgery to vagina
- septate vagina
- stenosis of vagina (acquired)(congenital)
- stricture of vagina
- tumour of vagina

Excludes: maternal care for vaginal varices in pregnancy (O22.1)

O34.7 Maternal care for abnormality of vulva and perineum

Maternal care for:
- fibrosis of perineum
- previous surgery to perineum or vulva
- rigid perineum
- tumour of vulva

Excludes: maternal care for perineal and vulval varices in pregnancy (O22.1)

O34.8 Maternal care for other abnormalities of pelvic organs

Maternal care for:
- cystocele
- pelvic floor repair (previous)
- pendulous abdomen
- rectocele
- rigid pelvic floor

O34.9 Maternal care for abnormality of pelvic organ, unspecified

O35 Maternal care for known or suspected fetal abnormality and damage

Includes: the listed conditions in the fetus as a reason for observation, hospitalization or other obstetric care of the mother, or for termination of pregnancy

Excludes: maternal care for known or suspected disproportion (O33.–)

O35.0 Maternal care for (suspected) central nervous system malformation in fetus

Maternal care for (suspected) fetal:
- anencephaly
- spina bifida

Excludes: chromosomal abnormality in fetus (O35.1)

O35.1 Maternal care for (suspected) chromosomal abnormality in fetus

For use with training tool only

O35.2 Maternal care for (suspected) hereditary disease in fetus
Excludes: chromosomal abnormality in fetus (O35.1)

O35.3 Maternal care for (suspected) damage to fetus from viral disease in mother
Maternal care for (suspected) damage to fetus from maternal:
- cytomegalovirus infection
- rubella

O35.4 Maternal care for (suspected) damage to fetus from alcohol

O35.5 Maternal care for (suspected) damage to fetus by drugs
Maternal care for (suspected) damage to fetus from drug addiction

Excludes: fetal distress in labour and delivery due to drug administration (O68.–)

O35.6 Maternal care for (suspected) damage to fetus by radiation

O35.7 Maternal care for (suspected) damage to fetus by other medical procedures
Maternal care for (suspected) damage to fetus by:
- amniocentesis
- biopsy procedures
- haematological investigation
- intrauterine contraceptive device
- intrauterine surgery

O35.8 Maternal care for other (suspected) fetal abnormality and damage
Maternal care for (suspected) damage to fetus from maternal:
- listeriosis
- toxoplasmosis

O35.9 Maternal care for (suspected) fetal abnormality and damage, unspecified

For use with training tool only

O36 Maternal care for other known or suspected fetal problems

Includes: the listed conditions in the fetus as a reason for observation, hospitalization or other obstetric care of the mother, or for termination of pregnancy

Excludes: labour and delivery complicated by fetal stress [distress] (O68.–)
placental transfusion syndromes (O43.0)

O36.0 Maternal care for rhesus isoimmunization
Anti-D [Rh] antibodies
Rh incompatibility (with hydrops fetalis)

O36.1 Maternal care for other isoimmunization
ABO isoimmunization
Isoimmunization NOS (with hydrops fetalis)

O36.2 Maternal care for hydrops fetalis
Hydrops fetalis:
- NOS
- not associated with isoimmunization

O36.3 Maternal care for signs of fetal hypoxia

O36.4 Maternal care for intrauterine death
Excludes: missed abortion (O02.1)

O36.5 Maternal care for poor fetal growth
Maternal care for known or suspected:
- light-for-dates
- placental insufficiency
- small-for-dates

O36.6 Maternal care for excessive fetal growth
Maternal care for known or suspected large-for-dates

O36.7 Maternal care for viable fetus in abdominal pregnancy

O36.8 Maternal care for other specified fetal problems

O36.9 Maternal care for fetal problem, unspecified

O40 Polyhydramnios
Hydramnios

For use with training tool only

O41 Other disorders of amniotic fluid and membranes

Excludes: premature rupture of membranes (O42.–)

O41.0 Oligohydramnios
Oligohydramnios without mention of rupture of membranes

O41.1 Infection of amniotic sac and membranes
Amnionitis
Chorioamnionitis
Membranitis
Placentitis

O41.8 Other specified disorders of amniotic fluid and membranes

O41.9 Disorder of amniotic fluid and membranes, unspecified

O42 Premature rupture of membranes

O42.0 Premature rupture of membranes, onset of labour within 24 hours

O42.1 Premature rupture of membranes, onset of labour after 24 hours

Excludes: with labour delayed by therapy (O42.2)

O42.2 Premature rupture of membranes, labour delayed by therapy

O42.9 Premature rupture of membranes, unspecified

O43 Placental disorders

Excludes: maternal care for poor fetal growth due to placental insufficiency (O36.5)
placenta praevia (O44.–)
premature separation of placenta [abruptio placentae] (O45.–)

O43.0 Placental transfusion syndromes
Transfusion:
- fetomaternal
- maternofetal
- twin-to-twin

O43.1 Malformation of placenta
Abnormal placenta NOS
Circumvallate placenta

For use with training tool only

O43.8 Other placental disorders
Placental:
- dysfunction
- infarction

O43.9 Placental disorder, unspecified

O44 Placenta praevia

O44.0 Placenta praevia specified as without haemorrhage
Low implantation of placenta specified as without haemorrhage

O44.1 Placenta praevia with haemorrhage
Low implantation of placenta, NOS or with haemorrhage
Placenta praevia:
- marginal
- partial
- total

NOS or with haemorrhage

Excludes: labour and delivery complicated by haemorrhage from vasa praevia (O69.4)

O45 Premature separation of placenta [abruptio placentae]

O45.0 Premature separation of placenta with coagulation defect
Abruptio placentae with (excessive) haemorrhage associated with:
- afibrinogenaemia
- disseminated intravascular coagulation
- hyperfibrinolysis
- hypofibrinogenaemia

O45.8 Other premature separation of placenta

O45.9 Premature separation of placenta, unspecified
Abruptio placentae NOS

For use with training tool only

O46 **Antepartum haemorrhage, not elsewhere classified**

Excludes: haemorrhage in early pregnancy (O20.–)
intrapartum haemorrhage NEC (O67.–)
placenta praevia (O44.–)
premature separation of placenta [abruptio placentae] (O45.–)

O46.0 **Antepartum haemorrhage with coagulation defect**

Antepartum haemorrhage (excessive) associated with:
- afibrinogenaemia
- disseminated intravascular coagulation
- hyperfibrinolysis
- hypofibrinogenaemia

O46.8 **Other antepartum haemorrhage**

O46.9 **Antepartum haemorrhage, unspecified**

O47 **False labour**

O47.0 **False labour before 37 completed weeks of gestation**

O47.1 **False labour at or after 37 completed weeks of gestation**

O47.9 **False labour, unspecified**

O48 **Prolonged pregnancy**

Post-dates
Post-term

Complications of labour and delivery (O60–O75)

O60 **Preterm labour**

Onset (spontaneous) of labour before 37 completed weeks of gestation

O60.0 **Preterm labour without delivery**

O60.1 **Preterm labour with preterm delivery**

Preterm labour with delivery NOS

O60.2 **Preterm labour with term delivery**

For use with training tool only

O61 Failed induction of labour

O61.0 Failed medical induction of labour
Failed induction (of labour) by:
- oxytocin
- prostaglandins

O61.1 Failed instrumental induction of labour
Failed induction (of labour):
- mechanical
- surgical

O61.8 Other failed induction of labour

O61.9 Failed induction of labour, unspecified

O62 Abnormalities of forces of labour

O62.0 Primary inadequate contractions
Failure of cervical dilatation
Primary hypotonic uterine dysfunction

O62.1 Secondary uterine inertia
Arrested active phase of labour
Secondary hypotonic uterine dysfunction

O62.2 Other uterine inertia
Atony of uterus
Desultory labour
Hypotonic uterine dysfunction NOS
Irregular labour
Poor contractions
Uterine inertia NOS

O62.3 Precipitate labour

O62.4 Hypertonic, incoordinate, and prolonged uterine contractions
Contraction ring dystocia
Dyscoordinate labour
Hour-glass contraction of uterus
Hypertonic uterine dysfunction
Incoordinate uterine action
Tetanic contractions
Uterine dystocia NOS

Excludes: dystocia (fetal)(maternal) NOS (O66.9)

O62.8 Other abnormalities of forces of labour

O62.9 Abnormality of forces of labour, unspecified

For use with training tool only

O63 Long labour

O63.0 Prolonged first stage (of labour)

O63.1 Prolonged second stage (of labour)

O63.2 Delayed delivery of second twin, triplet, etc.

O63.9 Long labour, unspecified
Prolonged labour NOS

O64 Obstructed labour due to malposition and malpresentation of fetus

O64.0 Obstructed labour due to incomplete rotation of fetal head
Deep transverse arrest
Obstructed labour due to persistent (position):
- occipitoiliac
- occipitoposterior
- occipitosacral
- occipitotransverse

O64.1 Obstructed labour due to breech presentation

O64.2 Obstructed labour due to face presentation
Obstructed labour due to chin presentation

O64.3 Obstructed labour due to brow presentation

O64.4 Obstructed labour due to shoulder presentation
Prolapsed arm

Excludes: impacted shoulders (O66.0)
shoulder dystocia (O66.0)

O64.5 Obstructed labour due to compound presentation

O64.8 Obstructed labour due to other malposition and malpresentation

O64.9 Obstructed labour due to malposition and malpresentation, unspecified

O65 Obstructed labour due to maternal pelvic abnormality

O65.0 Obstructed labour due to deformed pelvis

O65.1 Obstructed labour due to generally contracted pelvis

O65.2 Obstructed labour due to pelvic inlet contraction

O65.3 Obstructed labour due to pelvic outlet and mid-cavity contraction

For use with training tool only

O65.4 **Obstructed labour due to fetopelvic disproportion, unspecified**
Excludes: dystocia due to abnormality of fetus (O66.2–O66.3)

O65.5 **Obstructed labour due to abnormality of maternal pelvic organs**
Obstructed labour due to conditions listed in O34.–

O65.8 **Obstructed labour due to other maternal pelvic abnormalities**

O65.9 **Obstructed labour due to maternal pelvic abnormality, unspecified**

O66 Other obstructed labour

O66.0 **Obstructed labour due to shoulder dystocia**
Impacted shoulders

O66.1 **Obstructed labour due to locked twins**

O66.2 **Obstructed labour due to unusually large fetus**

O66.3 **Obstructed labour due to other abnormalities of fetus**
Dystocia due to:
- conjoined twins
- fetal:
  - ascites
  - hydrops
  - meningomyelocele
  - sacral teratoma
  - tumour
  - hydrocephalic fetus

O66.4 **Failed trial of labour, unspecified**
Failed trial of labour with subsequent delivery by caesarean section

O66.5 **Failed application of vacuum extractor and forceps, unspecified**
Failed application of ventouse or forceps, with subsequent delivery by forceps or caesarean section respectively

O66.8 **Other specified obstructed labour**

O66.9 **Obstructed labour, unspecified**
Dystocia:
- NOS
- fetal NOS
- maternal NOS

For use with training tool only

O67 Labour and delivery complicated by intrapartum haemorrhage, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: antepartum haemorrhage NEC (O46.–)
placenta praevia (O44.–)
postpartum haemorrhage (O72.–)
premature separation of placenta [abruptio placentae] (O45.–)

O67.0 Intrapartum haemorrhage with coagulation defect

Intrapartum haemorrhage (excessive) associated with:
- afibrinogenaemia
- disseminated intravascular coagulation
- hyperfibrinolysis
- hypofibrinogenaemia

O67.8 Other intrapartum haemorrhage

Excessive intrapartum haemorrhage

O67.9 Intrapartum haemorrhage, unspecified

O68 Labour and delivery complicated by fetal stress [distress]

Includes: fetal distress in labour or delivery due to drug administration

O68.0 Labour and delivery complicated by fetal heart rate anomaly

Fetal:
- bradycardia
- heart rate irregularity
- tachycardia

Excludes: with meconium in amniotic fluid (O68.2)

O68.1 Labour and delivery complicated by meconium in amniotic fluid

Excludes: with fetal heart rate anomaly (O68.2)

O68.2 Labour and delivery complicated by fetal heart rate anomaly with meconium in amniotic fluid

O68.3 Labour and delivery complicated by biochemical evidence of fetal stress

Abnormal fetal:
- acidaemia
- acid-base balance

For use with training tool only

O68.8 **Labour and delivery complicated by other evidence of fetal stress**
Evidence of fetal distress:
- electrocardiographic
- ultrasonic

O68.9 **Labour and delivery complicated by fetal stress, unspecified**

O69 Labour and delivery complicated by umbilical cord complications

O69.0 **Labour and delivery complicated by prolapse of cord**

O69.1 **Labour and delivery complicated by cord around neck, with compression**

O69.2 **Labour and delivery complicated by other cord entanglement**
Entanglement of cords of twins in monoamniotic sac
Knot in cord

O69.3 **Labour and delivery complicated by short cord**

O69.4 **Labour and delivery complicated by vasa praevia**
Haemorrhage from vasa praevia

O69.5 **Labour and delivery complicated by vascular lesion of cord**
Cord:
- bruising
- haematoma

Thrombosis of umbilical vessels

O69.8 **Labour and delivery complicated by other cord complications**

O69.9 **Labour and delivery complicated by cord complication, unspecified**

O70 Perineal laceration during delivery

Includes: episiotomy extended by laceration

Excludes: obstetric high vaginal laceration alone (O71.4)

O70.0 **First degree perineal laceration during delivery**
Perineal laceration, rupture or tear (involving):
- fourchette
- labia
- skin
- slight
- vagina
- vulva

during delivery

For use with training tool only

O70.1 Second degree perineal laceration during delivery
Perineal laceration, rupture or tear as in O70.0, also involving:
- pelvic floor
- perineal muscles
- vaginal muscles

during delivery

Excludes: that involving anal sphincter (O70.2)

O70.2 Third degree perineal laceration during delivery
Perineal laceration, rupture or tear as in O70.1, also involving:
- anal sphincter
- rectovaginal septum
- sphincter NOS

during delivery

Excludes: that involving anal or rectal mucosa (O70.3)

O70.3 Fourth degree perineal laceration during delivery
Perineal laceration, rupture or tear as in O70.2, also involving:
- anal mucosa
- rectal mucosa

during delivery

O70.9 Perineal laceration during delivery, unspecified

O71 Other obstetric trauma
Includes: damage from instruments

O71.0 Rupture of uterus before onset of labour

O71.1 Rupture of uterus during labour
Rupture of uterus not stated as occurring before onset of labour

O71.2 Postpartum inversion of uterus

O71.3 Obstetric laceration of cervix
Annular detachment of cervix

O71.4 Obstetric high vaginal laceration alone
Laceration of vaginal wall without mention of perineal laceration

Excludes: with perineal laceration (O70.–)

O71.5 Other obstetric injury to pelvic organs
Obstetric injury to:
- bladder
- urethra

O71.6 Obstetric damage to pelvic joints and ligaments
Avulsion of inner symphyseal cartilage
Damage to coccyx
Traumatic separation of symphysis (pubis)

obstetric

For use in training tool only

O71.7 Obstetric haematoma of pelvis
Obstetric haematoma of:
- perineum
- vagina
- vulva

O71.8 Other specified obstetric trauma

O71.9 Obstetric trauma, unspecified

O72 Postpartum haemorrhage
Includes: haemorrhage after delivery of fetus or infant

O72.0 Third-stage haemorrhage
Haemorrhage associated with retained, trapped or adherent placenta
Retained placenta NOS

O72.1 Other immediate postpartum haemorrhage
Haemorrhage following delivery of placenta
Postpartum haemorrhage (atonic) NOS

O72.2 Delayed and secondary postpartum haemorrhage
Haemorrhage associated with retained portions of placenta or membranes
Retained products of conception NOS, following delivery

O72.3 Postpartum coagulation defects
Postpartum:
- afibrinogenaemia
- fibrinolysis

O73 Retained placenta and membranes, without haemorrhage

O73.0 Retained placenta without haemorrhage
Placenta accreta without haemorrhage

O73.1 Retained portions of placenta and membranes, without haemorrhage
Retained products of conception following delivery, without haemorrhage

For use with Vamnz tool only

O74 Complications of anaesthesia during labour and delivery

Includes: maternal complications arising from the administration of a general or local anaesthetic, analgesic or other sedation during labour and delivery

O74.0 Aspiration pneumonitis due to anaesthesia during labour and delivery

Inhalation of stomach contents or secretions NOS
Mendelson's syndrome
| due to anaesthesia during labour and delivery

O74.1 Other pulmonary complications of anaesthesia during labour and delivery

Pressure collapse of lung due to anaesthesia during labour and delivery

O74.2 Cardiac complications of anaesthesia during labour and delivery

Cardiac:
- arrest
- failure

| due to anaesthesia during labour and delivery

O74.3 Central nervous system complications of anaesthesia during labour and delivery

Cerebral anoxia due to anaesthesia during labour and delivery

O74.4 Toxic reaction to local anaesthesia during labour and delivery

O74.5 Spinal and epidural anaesthesia-induced headache during labour and delivery

O74.6 Other complications of spinal and epidural anaesthesia during labour and delivery

O74.7 Failed or difficult intubation during labour and delivery

O74.8 Other complications of anaesthesia during labour and delivery

O74.9 Complication of anaesthesia during labour and delivery, unspecified

For training tool only

O75 Other complications of labour and delivery, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: puerperal:
- infection (O86.–)
- sepsis (O85)

O75.0 Maternal distress during labour and delivery

O75.1 Shock during or following labour and delivery
Obstetric shock

O75.2 Pyrexia during labour, not elsewhere classified

O75.3 Other infection during labour
Septicaemia during labour

O75.4 Other complications of obstetric surgery and procedures
Cardiac:
- arrest
- failure

Cerebral anoxia

following caesarean or other obstetric surgery or procedures, including delivery NOS

Excludes: complications of anaesthesia during labour and delivery (O74.–)
obstetric (surgical) wound:
- disruption (O90.0–O90.1)
- haematoma (O90.2)
- infection (O86.0)

O75.5 Delayed delivery after artificial rupture of membranes

O75.6 Delayed delivery after spontaneous or unspecified rupture of membranes
Excludes: spontaneous premature rupture of membranes (O42.–)

O75.7 Vaginal delivery following previous caesarean section

O75.8 Other specified complications of labour and delivery

O75.9 Complication of labour and delivery, unspecified

For use with training tool only

Delivery
(O80–O84)

Note: Codes O80–O84 are provided for morbidity coding purposes. Codes from this block should be used for primary morbidity coding only if no other condition classifiable to Chapter XV is recorded. For use of these categories reference should be made to the morbidity coding rules and guidelines in Volume 2.

O80 **Single spontaneous delivery**
Includes: cases with minimal or no assistance, with or without episiotomy
delivery in a completely normal case

O80.0 **Spontaneous vertex delivery**

O80.1 **Spontaneous breech delivery**

O80.8 **Other single spontaneous delivery**

O80.9 **Single spontaneous delivery, unspecified**
Spontaneous delivery NOS

O81 **Single delivery by forceps and vacuum extractor**
Excludes: failed application of vacuum extractor or forceps (O66.5)

O81.0 **Low forceps delivery**

O81.1 **Mid-cavity forceps delivery**

O81.2 **Mid-cavity forceps with rotation**

O81.3 **Other and unspecified forceps delivery**

O81.4 **Vacuum extractor delivery**
Ventouse delivery

O81.5 **Delivery by combination of forceps and vacuum extractor**
Forceps and ventouse delivery

O82 **Single delivery by caesarean section**

O82.0 **Delivery by elective caesarean section**
Repeat caesarean section NOS

O82.1 **Delivery by emergency caesarean section**

O82.2 **Delivery by caesarean hysterectomy**

For use with training tool only

O82.8 **Other single delivery by caesarean section**

O82.9 **Delivery by caesarean section, unspecified**

O83 Other assisted single delivery

O83.0 **Breech extraction**

O83.1 **Other assisted breech delivery**
Breech delivery NOS

O83.2 **Other manipulation-assisted delivery**
Version with extraction

O83.3 **Delivery of viable fetus in abdominal pregnancy**

O83.4 **Destructive operation for delivery**
Cleidotomy
Craniotomy | to facilitate delivery
Embryotomy

O83.8 **Other specified assisted single delivery**

O83.9 **Assisted single delivery, unspecified**
Assisted delivery NOS

O84 Multiple delivery

Use additional code (O80–O83), if desired, to indicate the method of delivery of each fetus or infant.

O84.0 **Multiple delivery, all spontaneous**

O84.1 **Multiple delivery, all by forceps and vacuum extractor**

O84.2 **Multiple delivery, all by caesarean section**

O84.8 **Other multiple delivery**
Multiple delivery by combination of methods

O84.9 **Multiple delivery, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

Complications predominantly related to the puerperium (O85–O92)

Note: Categories O88.–, O91.– and O92.– include the listed conditions even if they occur during pregnancy and childbirth.

Excludes: mental and behavioural disorders associated with the puerperium (F53.–)
obstetrical tetanus (A34)
puerperal osteomalacia (M83.0)

O85 Puerperal sepsis

Puerperal:
- endometritis
- fever
- peritonitis
- septicaemia

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

Excludes: obstetric pyaemic and septic embolism (O88.3)
septicaemia during labour (O75.3)

O86 Other puerperal infections

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

Excludes: infection during labour (O75.3)

O86.0 Infection of obstetric surgical wound

Infected:
- caesarean section wound
- perineal repair

| following delivery

O86.1 Other infection of genital tract following delivery

Cervicitis
Vaginitis

| following delivery

O86.2 Urinary tract infection following delivery

Conditions in N10–N12, N15.–, N30.–, N34.–, N39.0 following delivery

O86.3 Other genitourinary tract infections following delivery

Puerperal genitourinary tract infection NOS

For use with training tool only

O86.4 **Pyrexia of unknown origin following delivery**
Puerperal:
- infection NOS
- pyrexia NOS

Excludes: puerperal fever (O85)
pyrexia during labour (O75.2)

O86.8 **Other specified puerperal infections**

O87 Venous complications in the puerperium

Includes: in labour, delivery and the puerperium

Excludes: obstetric embolism (O88.–)
venous complications in pregnancy (O22.–)

O87.0 **Superficial thrombophlebitis in the puerperium**

O87.1 **Deep phlebothrombosis in the puerperium**
Deep-vein thrombosis, postpartum
Pelvic thrombophlebitis, postpartum

O87.2 **Haemorrhoids in the puerperium**

O87.3 **Cerebral venous thrombosis in the puerperium**
Cerebrovenous sinus thrombosis in the puerperium

O87.8 **Other venous complications in the puerperium**
Genital varices in the puerperium

O87.9 **Venous complication in the puerperium, unspecified**
Puerperal:
- phlebitis NOS
- phlebopathy NOS
- thrombosis NOS

O88 Obstetric embolism

Includes: pulmonary emboli in pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium

Excludes: embolism complicating abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.2)

O88.0 **Obstetric air embolism**

O88.1 **Amniotic fluid embolism**

O88.2 **Obstetric blood-clot embolism**
Obstetric (pulmonary) embolism NOS
Puerperal (pulmonary) embolism NOS

For use with training tool only

O88.3 **Obstetric pyaemic and septic embolism**

O88.8 **Other obstetric embolism**
Obstetric fat embolism

O89 Complications of anaesthesia during the puerperium

Includes: maternal complications arising from the administration of a general or local anaesthetic, analgesic or other sedation during the puerperium

O89.0 **Pulmonary complications of anaesthesia during the puerperium**
Aspiration pneumonitis
Inhalation of stomach contents or secretions NOS
Mendelson's syndrome
Pressure collapse of lung
| due to anaesthesia during the puerperium

O89.1 **Cardiac complications of anaesthesia during the puerperium**
Cardiac:
- arrest
- failure

| due to anaesthesia during the puerperium

O89.2 **Central nervous system complications of anaesthesia during the puerperium**
Cerebral anoxia due to anaesthesia during the puerperium

O89.3 **Toxic reaction to local anaesthesia during the puerperium**

O89.4 **Spinal and epidural anaesthesia-induced headache during the puerperium**

O89.5 **Other complications of spinal and epidural anaesthesia during the puerperium**

O89.6 **Failed or difficult intubation during the puerperium**

O89.8 **Other complications of anaesthesia during the puerperium**

O89.9 **Complication of anaesthesia during the puerperium, unspecified**

O90 Complications of the puerperium, not elsewhere classified

O90.0 **Disruption of caesarean section wound**

For quality training tool only

O90.1 Disruption of perineal obstetric wound
Disruption of wound of:
- episiotomy
- perineal laceration

Secondary perineal tear

O90.2 Haematoma of obstetric wound

O90.3 Cardiomyopathy in the puerperium
Conditions in I42.–

O90.4 Postpartum acute renal failure
Hepatorenal syndrome following labour and delivery

O90.5 Postpartum thyroiditis

O90.8 Other complications of the puerperium, not elsewhere classified
Placental polyp

O90.9 Complication of the puerperium, unspecified

O91 Infections of breast associated with childbirth

Includes: the listed conditions during pregnancy, the puerperium or lactation

O91.0 Infection of nipple associated with childbirth
Abscess of nipple:
- gestational
- puerperal

O91.1 Abscess of breast associated with childbirth

Mammary abscess Purulent mastitis Subareolar abscess	gestational or puerperal

O91.2 Nonpurulent mastitis associated with childbirth

Lymphangitis of breast Mastitis: • NOS • interstitial • parenchymatous	gestational or puerperal

For use with training tool only

O92 **Other disorders of breast and lactation associated with childbirth**

Includes: the listed conditions during pregnancy, the puerperium or lactation

O92.0 **Retracted nipple associated with childbirth**

O92.1 **Cracked nipple associated with childbirth**
Fissure of nipple, gestational or puerperal

O92.2 **Other and unspecified disorders of breast associated with childbirth**

O92.3 **Agalactia**
Primary agalactia

O92.4 **Hypogalactia**

O92.5 **Suppressed lactation**
Agalactia:
- elective
- secondary
- therapeutic

O92.6 **Galactorrhoea**

Excludes: galactorrhoea not associated with childbirth (N64.3)

O92.7 **Other and unspecified disorders of lactation**
Puerperal galactocele

Other obstetric conditions, not elsewhere classified (O94–O99)

Note: For use of categories O95–O97 reference should be made to the mortality coding rules and guidelines in Volume 2.

O94 **Sequelae of complication of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium**

Note: This category is to be used for morbidity coding only to indicate conditions in categories O00–O75 and O85–O92 as the cause of sequelae, which are themselves classified elsewhere. The 'sequelae' include conditions specified as such or as late effects, or those present one year or more after the onset of the causal condition.

Excludes: that resulting in death (O96, O97)

For use with training tool only

O95 **Obstetric death of unspecified cause**
Maternal death from unspecified cause occurring during pregnancy, labour and delivery, or the puerperium

O96 **Death from any obstetric cause occurring more than 42 days but less than one year after delivery**
Use additional code, if desired, to identify obstetric cause of death.

O97 **Death from sequelae of direct obstetric causes**
Death from any direct obstetric cause occurring one year or more after delivery

O98 **Maternal infectious and parasitic diseases classifiable elsewhere but complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium**

Includes: the listed conditions when complicating the pregnant state, when aggravated by the pregnancy, or as a reason for obstetric care

Use additional code (Chapter I), if desired, to identify specific condition.

Excludes: asymptomatic human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] infection status (Z21)
human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B20–B24)
laboratory evidence of human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] (R75)
obstetrical tetanus (A34)
puerperal:
- infection (O86.–)
- sepsis (O85)

when the reason for maternal care is that the disease is known or suspected to have affected the fetus (O35–O36)

O98.0 **Tuberculosis complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium**
Conditions in A15–A19

O98.1 **Syphilis complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium**
Conditions in A50–A53

For use with training only

O98.2 Gonorrhoea complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Conditions in A54.–

O98.3 Other infections with a predominantly sexual mode of transmission complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Conditions in A55–A64

O98.4 Viral hepatitis complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Conditions in B15–B19

O98.5 Other viral diseases complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Conditions in A80–B09, B25–B34

O98.6 Protozoal diseases complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Conditions in B50–B64

O98.8 Other maternal infectious and parasitic diseases complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium

O98.9 Unspecified maternal infectious or parasitic disease complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium

O99 Other maternal diseases classifiable elsewhere but complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium

Note: This category includes conditions which complicate the pregnant state, are aggravated by the pregnancy or are a main reason for obstetric care and for which the Alphabetical Index does not indicate a specific rubric in Chapter XV.

Use additional code, if desired, to identify specific condition.

Excludes: infectious and parasitic diseases (O98.–)
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00–T98)
when the reason for maternal care is that the condition is known or suspected to have affected the fetus (O35–O36)

O99.0 Anaemia complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Conditions in D50–D64

For use with coding tool only

O99.1 Other diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Conditions in D65–D89

Excludes: haemorrhage with coagulation defects (O46.0, O67.0, O72.3)

O99.2 Endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Conditions in E00–E90

Excludes: diabetes mellitus (O24.–)
malnutrition (O25)
postpartum thyroiditis (O90.5)

O99.3 Mental disorders and diseases of the nervous system complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Conditions in F00–F99 and G00–G99

Excludes: postnatal depression (F53.0)
pregnancy-related peripheral neuritis (O26.8)
puerperal psychosis (F53.1)

O99.4 Diseases of the circulatory system complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Conditions in I00–I99

Excludes: cardiomyopathy in the puerperium (O90.3)
hypertensive disorders (O10–O16)
obstetric embolism (O88.–)
venous complications and cerebrovenous sinus thrombosis in:
- labour, childbirth and the puerperium (O87.–)
- pregnancy (O22.–)

O99.5 Diseases of the respiratory system complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Conditions in J00–J99

O99.6 Diseases of the digestive system complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Conditions in K00–K93

Excludes: liver disorders in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O26.6)

For use with training tool only

O99.7 Diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Conditions in L00–L99

Excludes: herpes gestationis (O26.4)

O99.8 Other specified diseases and conditions complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Combination of conditions classifiable to O99.0–O99.7
Conditions in C00–D48, H00–H95, M00–M99, N00–N99, and Q00–Q99 not elsewhere classified

Excludes: genitourinary infections in pregnancy (O23.–)
infection of genitourinary tract following delivery (O86.0–O86.3)
maternal care for known or suspected abnormality of maternal pelvic organs (O34.–)
postpartum acute renal failure (O90.4)
postpartum nephritis (O90.8)

For use with training tool only

For use with training tool only

CHAPTER XVI

Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00–P96)

Includes: conditions that have their origin in the perinatal period even though death or morbidity occurs later

Excludes: congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00–Q99)
endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00–E90)
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00–T98)
neoplasms (C00–D48)
tetanus neonatorum (A33)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

P00–P04	Fetus and newborn affected by maternal factors and by complications of pregnancy, labour and delivery
P05–P08	Disorders related to length of gestation and fetal growth
P10–P15	Birth trauma
P20–P29	Respiratory and cardiovascular disorders specific to the perinatal period
P35–P39	Infections specific to the perinatal period
P50–P61	Haemorrhagic and haematological disorders of fetus and newborn
P70–P74	Transitory endocrine and metabolic disorders specific to fetus and newborn
P75–P78	Digestive system disorders of fetus and newborn
P80–P83	Conditions involving the integument and temperature regulation of fetus and newborn
P90–P96	Other disorders originating in the perinatal period

An asterisk category for this chapter is provided as follows:

P75*	Meconium ileus

For use with training tool only

Fetus and newborn affected by maternal factors and by complications of pregnancy, labour and delivery (P00–P04)

Includes: the listed maternal conditions only when specified as a cause of mortality or morbidity in fetus or newborn

P00 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal conditions that may be unrelated to present pregnancy

Excludes: fetus and newborn affected by:
- maternal complications of pregnancy (P01.–)
- maternal endocrine and metabolic disorders (P70–P74)
- noxious influences transmitted via placenta or breast milk (P04.–)

P00.0 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal hypertensive disorders

Fetus or newborn affected by maternal conditions classifiable to O10–O11, O13–O16

P00.1 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal renal and urinary tract diseases

Fetus or newborn affected by maternal conditions classifiable to N00–N39

P00.2 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal infectious and parasitic diseases

Fetus or newborn affected by maternal infectious disease classifiable to A00–B99 and J09–J11, but not itself manifesting that disease

Excludes: infections specific to the perinatal period (P35–P39)
maternal genital tract and other localized infections (P00.8)

P00.3 Fetus and newborn affected by other maternal circulatory and respiratory diseases

Fetus or newborn affected by maternal conditions classifiable to I00–I99, J00–J99, Q20–Q34 and not included in P00.0, P00.2

P00.4 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal nutritional disorders

Fetus or newborn affected by maternal disorders classifiable to E40–E64

Maternal malnutrition NOS

For use with training tool only

P00.5 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal injury
Fetus or newborn affected by maternal conditions classifiable to S00–T79

P00.6 Fetus and newborn affected by surgical procedure on mother
Excludes: caesarean section for present delivery (P03.4)
damage to placenta from amniocentesis, caesarean section or surgical induction (P02.1)
previous surgery to uterus or pelvic organs (P03.8)
termination of pregnancy, fetus (P96.4)

P00.7 Fetus and newborn affected by other medical procedures on mother, not elsewhere classified
Fetus or newborn affected by radiology on mother

Excludes: damage to placenta from amniocentesis, caesarean section or surgical induction (P02.1)
fetus or newborn affected by other complications of labour and delivery (P03.–)

P00.8 Fetus and newborn affected by other maternal conditions
Fetus or newborn affected by:
- conditions classifiable to T80–T88
- maternal genital tract and other localized infections
- maternal systemic lupus erythematosus

Excludes: transitory neonatal endocrine and metabolic disorders (P70–P74)

P00.9 Fetus and newborn affected by unspecified maternal condition

P01 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal complications of pregnancy

P01.0 Fetus and newborn affected by incompetent cervix

P01.1 Fetus and newborn affected by premature rupture of membranes

P01.2 Fetus and newborn affected by oligohydramnios
Excludes: when due to premature rupture of membranes (P01.1)

P01.3 Fetus and newborn affected by polyhydramnios
Hydramnios

P01.4 Fetus and newborn affected by ectopic pregnancy
Abdominal pregnancy

For use with training tool only

P01.5 **Fetus and newborn affected by multiple pregnancy**
Triplet (pregnancy)
Twin (pregnancy)

P01.6 **Fetus and newborn affected by maternal death**

P01.7 **Fetus and newborn affected by malpresentation before labour**
Breech presentation
External version
Face presentation
Transverse lie
Unstable lie
before labour

P01.8 **Fetus and newborn affected by other maternal complications of pregnancy**
Spontaneous abortion, fetus

P01.9 **Fetus and newborn affected by maternal complication of pregnancy, unspecified**

P02 Fetus and newborn affected by complications of placenta, cord and membranes

P02.0 **Fetus and newborn affected by placenta praevia**

P02.1 **Fetus and newborn affected by other forms of placental separation and haemorrhage**
Abruptio placentae
Accidental haemorrhage
Antepartum haemorrhage
Damage to placenta from amniocentesis, caesarean section or surgical induction
Maternal blood loss
Premature separation of placenta

P02.2 **Fetus and newborn affected by other and unspecified morphological and functional abnormalities of placenta**
Placental:
- dysfunction
- infarction
- insufficiency

For use with training tool only

P02.3 Fetus and newborn affected by placental transfusion syndromes
Placental and cord abnormalities resulting in twin-to-twin or other transplacental transfusion

Use additional code, if desired, to indicate resultant condition in the fetus or newborn.

P02.4 Fetus and newborn affected by prolapsed cord

P02.5 Fetus and newborn affected by other compression of umbilical cord
Cord (tightly) around neck
Entanglement of cord
Knot in cord

P02.6 Fetus and newborn affected by other and unspecified conditions of umbilical cord
Short cord
Vasa praevia

Excludes: single umbilical artery (Q27.0)

P02.7 Fetus and newborn affected by chorioamnionitis
Amnionitis
Membranitis
Placentitis

P02.8 Fetus and newborn affected by other abnormalities of membranes

P02.9 Fetus and newborn affected by abnormality of membranes, unspecified

P03 Fetus and newborn affected by other complications of labour and delivery

P03.0 Fetus and newborn affected by breech delivery and extraction

P03.1 Fetus and newborn affected by other malpresentation, malposition and disproportion during labour and delivery
Contracted pelvis
Fetus or newborn affected by conditions classifiable to O64–O66
Persistent occipitoposterior
Transverse lie

P03.2 Fetus and newborn affected by forceps delivery

P03.3 Fetus and newborn affected by delivery by vacuum extractor [ventouse]

For self-training tool only

P03.4 **Fetus and newborn affected by caesarean delivery**

P03.5 **Fetus and newborn affected by precipitate delivery**
Rapid second stage

P03.6 **Fetus and newborn affected by abnormal uterine contractions**
Fetus or newborn affected by conditions classifiable to O62.– except O62.3
Hypertonic labour
Uterine inertia

P03.8 **Fetus and newborn affected by other specified complications of labour and delivery**
Abnormality of maternal soft tissues
Destructive operation to facilitate delivery
Fetus or newborn affected by conditions classifiable to O60–O75 and by procedures used in labour and delivery not included in P02.– and P03.0–P03.6
Induction of labour

P03.9 **Fetus and newborn affected by complication of labour and delivery, unspecified**

P04 Fetus and newborn affected by noxious influences transmitted via placenta or breast milk

Includes: nonteratogenic effects of substances transmitted via placenta

Excludes: congenital malformations (Q00–Q99)
neonatal jaundice due to drugs or toxins transmitted from mother (P58.4)

P04.0 **Fetus and newborn affected by maternal anaesthesia and analgesia in pregnancy, labour and delivery**
Reactions and intoxications from maternal opiates and tranquillizers administered during labour and delivery

P04.1 **Fetus and newborn affected by other maternal medication**
Cancer chemotherapy
Cytotoxic drugs

Excludes: dysmorphism due to warfarin (Q86.2)
fetal hydantoin syndrome (Q86.1)
maternal use of drugs of addiction (P04.4)

P04.2 **Fetus and newborn affected by maternal use of tobacco**

For use with training tool only

P04.3 **Fetus and newborn affected by maternal use of alcohol**
Excludes: fetal alcohol syndrome (Q86.0)

P04.4 **Fetus and newborn affected by maternal use of drugs of addiction**
Excludes: maternal anaesthesia and analgesia (P04.0)
withdrawal symptoms from maternal use of drugs of addiction (P96.1)

P04.5 **Fetus and newborn affected by maternal use of nutritional chemical substances**

P04.6 **Fetus and newborn affected by maternal exposure to environmental chemical substances**

P04.8 **Fetus and newborn affected by other maternal noxious influences**

P04.9 **Fetus and newborn affected by maternal noxious influence, unspecified**

Disorders related to length of gestation and fetal growth (P05–P08)

P05 **Slow fetal growth and fetal malnutrition**

P05.0 **Light for gestational age**
Usually referred to as weight below but length above 10th centile for gestational age.

Light-for-dates

P05.1 **Small for gestational age**
Usually referred to as weight and length below 10th centile for gestational age.

Small-for-dates
Small-and-light-for-dates

For use with training tool only

P05.2 Fetal malnutrition without mention of light or small for gestational age

Infant, not light or small for gestational age, showing signs of fetal malnutrition, such as dry, peeling skin and loss of subcutaneous tissue.

Excludes: fetal malnutrition with mention of:
- light for gestational age (P05.0)
- small for gestational age (P05.1)

P05.9 Slow fetal growth, unspecified

Fetal growth retardation NOS

P07 Disorders related to short gestation and low birth weight, not elsewhere classified

Note: When both birth weight and gestational age are available, priority of assignment should be given to birth weight.

Includes: the listed conditions, without further specification, as the cause of mortality, morbidity or additional care, in newborn

Excludes: low birth weight due to slow fetal growth and fetal malnutrition (P05.–)

P07.0 Extremely low birth weight

Birth weight 999 g or less.

P07.1 Other low birth weight

Birth weight 1000-2499 g.

P07.2 Extreme immaturity

Less than 28 completed weeks (less than 196 completed days) of gestation.

P07.3 Other preterm infants

28 completed weeks or more but less than 37 completed weeks (196 completed days but less than 259 completed days) of gestation.

Prematurity NOS

For use with training tool only

P08 Disorders related to long gestation and high birth weight

Note: When both birth weight and gestational age are available, priority of assignment should be given to birth weight.

Includes: the listed conditions, without further specification, as causes of mortality, morbidity or additional care, in fetus or newborn

P08.0 Exceptionally large baby

Usually implies a birth weight of 4500 g or more.

Excludes: syndrome of:
- infant of diabetic mother (P70.1)
- infant of mother with gestational diabetes (P70.0)

P08.1 Other heavy for gestational age infants

Other fetus or infant heavy- or large-for-dates regardless of period of gestation.

P08.2 Post-term infant, not heavy for gestational age

Fetus or infant with gestation period of 42 completed weeks or more (294 days or more), not heavy- or large-for-dates.

Postmaturity NOS

Birth trauma (P10–P15)

P10 Intracranial laceration and haemorrhage due to birth injury

Excludes: intracranial haemorrhage of fetus or newborn:
- NOS (P52.9)
- due to anoxia or hypoxia (P52.–)

P10.0 Subdural haemorrhage due to birth injury

Subdural haematoma (localized) due to birth injury

Excludes: subdural haemorrhage accompanying tentorial tear (P10.4)

P10.1 Cerebral haemorrhage due to birth injury

P10.2 Intraventricular haemorrhage due to birth injury

P10.3 Subarachnoid haemorrhage due to birth injury

For use with training tool only

P10.4 **Tentorial tear due to birth injury**

P10.8 **Other intracranial lacerations and haemorrhages due to birth injury**

P10.9 **Unspecified intracranial laceration and haemorrhage due to birth injury**

P11 Other birth injuries to central nervous system

P11.0 **Cerebral oedema due to birth injury**

P11.1 **Other specified brain damage due to birth injury**

P11.2 **Unspecified brain damage due to birth injury**

P11.3 **Birth injury to facial nerve**
Facial palsy due to birth injury

P11.4 **Birth injury to other cranial nerves**

P11.5 **Birth injury to spine and spinal cord**
Fracture of spine due to birth injury

P11.9 **Birth injury to central nervous system, unspecified**

P12 Birth injury to scalp

P12.0 **Cephalhaematoma due to birth injury**

P12.1 **Chignon due to birth injury**

P12.2 **Epicranial subaponeurotic haemorrhage due to birth injury**

P12.3 **Bruising of scalp due to birth injury**

P12.4 **Monitoring injury of scalp of newborn**
Sampling incision
Scalp clip (electrode) injury

P12.8 **Other birth injuries to scalp**

P12.9 **Birth injury to scalp, unspecified**

P13 Birth injury to skeleton

Excludes: birth injury to spine (P11.5)

P13.0 **Fracture of skull due to birth injury**

P13.1 **Other birth injuries to skull**
Excludes: cephalhaematoma (P12.0)

P13.2 **Birth injury to femur**

P13.3 **Birth injury to other long bones**

For use with training tool only

P13.4 **Fracture of clavicle due to birth injury**

P13.8 **Birth injuries to other parts of skeleton**

P13.9 **Birth injury to skeleton, unspecified**

P14 Birth injury to peripheral nervous system

P14.0 **Erb's paralysis due to birth injury**

P14.1 **Klumpke's paralysis due to birth injury**

P14.2 **Phrenic nerve paralysis due to birth injury**

P14.3 **Other brachial plexus birth injuries**

P14.8 **Birth injuries to other parts of peripheral nervous system**

P14.9 **Birth injury to peripheral nervous system, unspecified**

P15 Other birth injuries

P15.0 **Birth injury to liver**
Rupture of liver due to birth injury

P15.1 **Birth injury to spleen**
Rupture of spleen due to birth injury

P15.2 **Sternomastoid injury due to birth injury**

P15.3 **Birth injury to eye**
Subconjunctival haemorrhage | due to birth injury
Traumatic glaucoma | due to birth injury

P15.4 **Birth injury to face**
Facial congestion due to birth injury

P15.5 **Birth injury to external genitalia**

P15.6 **Subcutaneous fat necrosis due to birth injury**

P15.8 **Other specified birth injuries**

P15.9 **Birth injury, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

Respiratory and cardiovascular disorders specific to the perinatal period (P20–P29)

P20 Intrauterine hypoxia

Includes: abnormal fetal heart rate
fetal or intrauterine:
- acidosis
- anoxia
- asphyxia
- distress
- hypoxia

meconium in liquor
passage of meconium

Excludes: intracranial haemorrhage due to anoxia or hypoxia (P52.–)

P20.0 Intrauterine hypoxia first noted before onset of labour

P20.1 Intrauterine hypoxia first noted during labour and delivery

P20.9 Intrauterine hypoxia, unspecified

P21 Birth asphyxia

Note: This category is not to be used for low Apgar score without mention of asphyxia or other respiratory problems.

Excludes: intrauterine hypoxia or asphyxia (P20.–)

P21.0 Severe birth asphyxia

Pulse less than 100 per minute at birth and falling or steady, respiration absent or gasping, colour poor, tone absent.

Asphyxia with 1-minute Apgar score 0-3
White asphyxia

P21.1 Mild and moderate birth asphyxia

Normal respiration not established within one minute, but heart rate 100 or above, some muscle tone present, some response to stimulation.

Asphyxia with 1-minute Apgar score 4-7
Blue asphyxia

For use with training tool only

P21.9 Birth asphyxia, unspecified
Anoxia
Asphyxia | NOS
Hypoxia

P22 Respiratory distress of newborn
Excludes: respiratory failure of newborn (P28.5)

P22.0 Respiratory distress syndrome of newborn
Hyaline membrane disease

P22.1 Transient tachypnoea of newborn

P22.8 Other respiratory distress of newborn

P22.9 Respiratory distress of newborn, unspecified

P23 Congenital pneumonia
Includes: infective pneumonia acquired in utero or during birth

Excludes: neonatal pneumonia resulting from aspiration (P24.–)

P23.0 Congenital pneumonia due to viral agent
Excludes: congenital rubella pneumonitis (P35.0)

P23.1 Congenital pneumonia due to *Chlamydia*

P23.2 Congenital pneumonia due to staphylococcus

P23.3 Congenital pneumonia due to streptococcus, group B

P23.4 Congenital pneumonia due to *Escherichia coli*

P23.5 Congenital pneumonia due to *Pseudomonas*

P23.6 Congenital pneumonia due to other bacterial agents
Haemophilus influenzae
Klebsiella pneumoniae
Mycoplasma
Streptococcus, except group B

P23.8 Congenital pneumonia due to other organisms

P23.9 Congenital pneumonia, unspecified

P24 Neonatal aspiration syndromes
Includes: neonatal pneumonia resulting from aspiration

P24.0 Neonatal aspiration of meconium

P24.1 Neonatal aspiration of amniotic fluid and mucus
Aspiration of liquor (amnii)

For use with training tool only

P24.2 **Neonatal aspiration of blood**

P24.3 **Neonatal aspiration of milk and regurgitated food**

P24.8 **Other neonatal aspiration syndromes**

P24.9 **Neonatal aspiration syndrome, unspecified**
Neonatal aspiration pneumonia NOS

P25 Interstitial emphysema and related conditions originating in the perinatal period

P25.0 **Interstitial emphysema originating in the perinatal period**

P25.1 **Pneumothorax originating in the perinatal period**

P25.2 **Pneumomediastinum originating in the perinatal period**

P25.3 **Pneumopericardium originating in the perinatal period**

P25.8 **Other conditions related to interstitial emphysema originating in the perinatal period**

P26 Pulmonary haemorrhage originating in the perinatal period

P26.0 **Tracheobronchial haemorrhage originating in the perinatal period**

P26.1 **Massive pulmonary haemorrhage originating in the perinatal period**

P26.8 **Other pulmonary haemorrhages originating in the perinatal period**

P26.9 **Unspecified pulmonary haemorrhage originating in the perinatal period**

P27 Chronic respiratory disease originating in the perinatal period

P27.0 **Wilson-Mikity syndrome**
Pulmonary dysmaturity

P27.1 **Bronchopulmonary dysplasia originating in the perinatal period**

P27.8 **Other chronic respiratory diseases originating in the perinatal period**
Congenital pulmonary fibrosis
Ventilator lung in newborn

P27.9 **Unspecified chronic respiratory disease originating in the perinatal period**

For use with training only

P28 Other respiratory conditions originating in the perinatal period

Excludes: congenital malformations of the respiratory system (Q30–Q34)

P28.0 Primary atelectasis of newborn
Primary failure to expand terminal respiratory units
Pulmonary:
- hypoplasia associated with short gestation
- immaturity NOS

P28.1 Other and unspecified atelectasis of newborn
Atelectasis:
- NOS
- partial
- secondary

Resorption atelectasis without respiratory distress syndrome

P28.2 Cyanotic attacks of newborn
Excludes: apnoea of newborn (P28.3–P28.4)

P28.3 Primary sleep apnoea of newborn
Sleep apnoea of newborn NOS

P28.4 Other apnoea of newborn

P28.5 Respiratory failure of newborn

P28.8 Other specified respiratory conditions of newborn
Congenital (laryngeal) stridor NOS
Snuffles in newborn

Excludes: early congenital syphilitic rhinitis (A50.0)

P28.9 Respiratory condition of newborn, unspecified

P29 Cardiovascular disorders originating in the perinatal period

Excludes: congenital malformations of the circulatory system (Q20–Q28)

P29.0 Neonatal cardiac failure

P29.1 Neonatal cardiac dysrhythmia

P29.2 Neonatal hypertension

P29.3 Persistent fetal circulation
Delayed closure of ductus arteriosus
Pulmonary hypertension of newborn (persistent)

For use with training tool only

P29.4 **Transient myocardial ischaemia of newborn**

P29.8 **Other cardiovascular disorders originating in the perinatal period**

P29.9 **Cardiovascular disorder originating in the perinatal period, unspecified**

Infections specific to the perinatal period (P35–P39)

Includes: infections acquired in utero or during birth

Excludes: asymptomatic human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] infection status (Z21)
congenital:
- gonococcal infection (A54.–)
- pneumonia (P23.–)
- syphilis (A50.–)

human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B20–B24)
infectious diseases acquired after birth (A00–B99, J09–J11)
intestinal infectious diseases (A00–A09)
laboratory evidence of human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] (R75)
maternal infectious disease as a cause of mortality or morbidity in fetus or newborn not itself manifesting the disease (P00.2)
tetanus neonatorum (A33)

P35 Congenital viral diseases

P35.0 **Congenital rubella syndrome**
Congenital rubella pneumonitis

P35.1 **Congenital cytomegalovirus infection**

P35.2 **Congenital herpesviral [herpes simplex] infection**

P35.3 **Congenital viral hepatitis**

P35.8 **Other congenital viral diseases**
Congenital varicella [chickenpox]

P35.9 **Congenital viral disease, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

P36 Bacterial sepsis of newborn

Includes: congenital septicaemia

P36.0 **Sepsis of newborn due to streptococcus, group B**

P36.1 **Sepsis of newborn due to other and unspecified streptococci**

P36.2 **Sepsis of newborn due to *Staphylococcus aureus***

P36.3 **Sepsis of newborn due to other and unspecified staphylococci**

P36.4 **Sepsis of newborn due to *Escherichia coli***

P36.5 **Sepsis of newborn due to anaerobes**

P36.8 **Other bacterial sepsis of newborn**

P36.9 **Bacterial sepsis of newborn, unspecified**

P37 Other congenital infectious and parasitic diseases

Excludes: congenital syphilis (A50.–)
necrotizing enterocolitis of fetus or newborn (P77)
neonatal diarrhoea:
- infectious (A00–A09)
- noninfective (P78.3)

ophthalmia neonatorum due to gonococcus (A54.3)
tetanus neonatorum (A33)

P37.0 **Congenital tuberculosis**

P37.1 **Congenital toxoplasmosis**
Hydrocephalus due to congenital toxoplasmosis

P37.2 **Neonatal (disseminated) listeriosis**

P37.3 **Congenital falciparum malaria**

P37.4 **Other congenital malaria**

P37.5 **Neonatal candidiasis**

P37.8 **Other specified congenital infectious and parasitic diseases**

P37.9 **Congenital infectious and parasitic disease, unspecified**

P38 Omphalitis of newborn with or without mild haemorrhage

For training tool only

P39 **Other infections specific to the perinatal period**

P39.0 **Neonatal infective mastitis**
Excludes: breast engorgement of newborn (P83.4)
noninfective mastitis of newborn (P83.4)

P39.1 **Neonatal conjunctivitis and dacryocystitis**
Neonatal chlamydial conjunctivitis
Ophthalmia neonatorum NOS
Excludes: gonococcal conjunctivitis (A54.3)

P39.2 **Intra-amniotic infection of fetus, not elsewhere classified**

P39.3 **Neonatal urinary tract infection**

P39.4 **Neonatal skin infection**
Neonatal pyoderma
Excludes: pemphigus neonatorum (L00)
staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome (L00)

P39.8 **Other specified infections specific to the perinatal period**

P39.9 **Infection specific to the perinatal period, unspecified**

Haemorrhagic and haematological disorders of fetus and newborn (P50–P61)

Excludes: congenital stenosis and stricture of bile ducts (Q44.3)
Crigler-Najjar syndrome (E80.5)
Dubin-Johnson syndrome (E80.6)
Gilbert's syndrome (E80.4)
hereditary haemolytic anaemias (D55–D58)

P50 **Fetal blood loss**
Excludes: congenital anaemia from fetal blood loss (P61.3)

P50.0 **Fetal blood loss from vasa praevia**

P50.1 **Fetal blood loss from ruptured cord**

P50.2 **Fetal blood loss from placenta**

P50.3 **Haemorrhage into co-twin**

P50.4 **Haemorrhage into maternal circulation**

P50.5 **Fetal blood loss from cut end of co-twin's cord**

For use with training tool only

P50.8 **Other fetal blood loss**

P50.9 **Fetal blood loss, unspecified**
Fetal haemorrhage NOS

P51 Umbilical haemorrhage of newborn

Excludes: omphalitis with mild haemorrhage (P38)

P51.0 **Massive umbilical haemorrhage of newborn**

P51.8 **Other umbilical haemorrhages of newborn**
Slipped umbilical ligature NOS

P51.9 **Umbilical haemorrhage of newborn, unspecified**

P52 Intracranial nontraumatic haemorrhage of fetus and newborn

Includes: intracranial haemorrhage due to anoxia or hypoxia

Excludes: intracranial haemorrhage due to injury:
- birth (P10.–)
- maternal (P00.5)
- other (S06.–)

P52.0 **Intraventricular (nontraumatic) haemorrhage, grade 1, of fetus and newborn**
Subependymal haemorrhage (without intraventricular extension)

P52.1 **Intraventricular (nontraumatic) haemorrhage, grade 2, of fetus and newborn**
Subependymal haemorrhage with intraventricular extension

P52.2 **Intraventricular (nontraumatic) haemorrhage, grade 3, of fetus and newborn**
Subependymal haemorrhage with both intraventricular and intracerebral extension

P52.3 **Unspecified intraventricular (nontraumatic) haemorrhage of fetus and newborn**

P52.4 **Intracerebral (nontraumatic) haemorrhage of fetus and newborn**

P52.5 **Subarachnoid (nontraumatic) haemorrhage of fetus and newborn**

P52.6 **Cerebellar (nontraumatic) and posterior fossa haemorrhage of fetus and newborn**

For use with training tool only

P52.8 **Other intracranial (nontraumatic) haemorrhages of fetus and newborn**

P52.9 **Intracranial (nontraumatic) haemorrhage of fetus and newborn, unspecified**

P53 **Haemorrhagic disease of fetus and newborn**
Vitamin K deficiency of newborn

P54 **Other neonatal haemorrhages**
Excludes: fetal blood loss (P50.–)
pulmonary haemorrhage originating in the perinatal period (P26.–)

P54.0 **Neonatal haematemesis**
Excludes: that due to swallowed maternal blood (P78.2)

P54.1 **Neonatal melaena**
Excludes: that due to swallowed maternal blood (P78.2)

P54.2 **Neonatal rectal haemorrhage**

P54.3 **Other neonatal gastrointestinal haemorrhage**

P54.4 **Neonatal adrenal haemorrhage**

P54.5 **Neonatal cutaneous haemorrhage**
Bruising
Ecchymoses
Petechiae
Superficial haematomata
} in fetus or newborn
Excludes: bruising of scalp due to birth injury (P12.3)
cephalhaematoma due to birth injury (P12.0)

P54.6 **Neonatal vaginal haemorrhage**
Pseudomenses

P54.8 **Other specified neonatal haemorrhages**

P54.9 **Neonatal haemorrhage, unspecified**

P55 **Haemolytic disease of fetus and newborn**

P55.0 **Rh isoimmunization of fetus and newborn**

P55.1 **ABO isoimmunization of fetus and newborn**

P55.8 **Other haemolytic diseases of fetus and newborn**

P55.9 **Haemolytic disease of fetus and newborn, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

P56 **Hydrops fetalis due to haemolytic disease**
Excludes: hydrops fetalis NOS (P83.2)
• not due to haemolytic disease (P83.2)

P56.0 **Hydrops fetalis due to isoimmunization**

P56.9 **Hydrops fetalis due to other and unspecified haemolytic disease**

P57 **Kernicterus**

P57.0 **Kernicterus due to isoimmunization**

P57.8 **Other specified kernicterus**
Excludes: Crigler-Najjar syndrome (E80.5)

P57.9 **Kernicterus, unspecified**

P58 **Neonatal jaundice due to other excessive haemolysis**
Excludes: jaundice due to isoimmunization (P55–P57)

P58.0 **Neonatal jaundice due to bruising**

P58.1 **Neonatal jaundice due to bleeding**

P58.2 **Neonatal jaundice due to infection**

P58.3 **Neonatal jaundice due to polycythaemia**

P58.4 **Neonatal jaundice due to drugs or toxins transmitted from mother or given to newborn**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

P58.5 **Neonatal jaundice due to swallowed maternal blood**

P58.8 **Neonatal jaundice due to other specified excessive haemolysis**

P58.9 **Neonatal jaundice due to excessive haemolysis, unspecified**

P59 **Neonatal jaundice from other and unspecified causes**
Excludes: due to inborn errors of metabolism (E70–E90)
kernicterus (P57.–)

P59.0 **Neonatal jaundice associated with preterm delivery**
Hyperbilirubinaemia of prematurity
Jaundice due to delayed conjugation associated with preterm delivery

P59.1 **Inspissated bile syndrome**

For use with training tool only

P59.2 **Neonatal jaundice from other and unspecified hepatocellular damage**
Excludes: congenital viral hepatitis (P35.3)

P59.3 **Neonatal jaundice from breast milk inhibitor**

P59.8 **Neonatal jaundice from other specified causes**

P59.9 **Neonatal jaundice, unspecified**
Physiological jaundice (intense)(prolonged) NOS

P60 **Disseminated intravascular coagulation of fetus and newborn**
Defibrination syndrome of fetus or newborn

P61 **Other perinatal haematological disorders**
Excludes: transient hypogammaglobulinaemia of infancy (D80.7)

P61.0 **Transient neonatal thrombocytopenia**
Neonatal thrombocytopenia due to:
- exchange transfusion
- idiopathic maternal thrombocytopenia
- isoimmunization

P61.1 **Polycythaemia neonatorum**

P61.2 **Anaemia of prematurity**

P61.3 **Congenital anaemia from fetal blood loss**

P61.4 **Other congenital anaemias, not elsewhere classified**
Congenital anaemia NOS

P61.5 **Transient neonatal neutropenia**

P61.6 **Other transient neonatal disorders of coagulation**

P61.8 **Other specified perinatal haematological disorders**

P61.9 **Perinatal haematological disorder, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

Transitory endocrine and metabolic disorders specific to fetus and newborn (P70–P74)

Includes: transitory endocrine and metabolic disturbances caused by the infant's response to maternal endocrine and metabolic factors, or its adjustment to extrauterine existence

P70 **Transitory disorders of carbohydrate metabolism specific to fetus and newborn**

P70.0 **Syndrome of infant of mother with gestational diabetes**

P70.1 **Syndrome of infant of a diabetic mother**
Maternal diabetes mellitus (pre-existing) affecting fetus or newborn (with hypoglycaemia)

P70.2 **Neonatal diabetes mellitus**

P70.3 **Iatrogenic neonatal hypoglycaemia**

P70.4 **Other neonatal hypoglycaemia**
Transitory neonatal hypoglycaemia

P70.8 **Other transitory disorders of carbohydrate metabolism of fetus and newborn**

P70.9 **Transitory disorder of carbohydrate metabolism of fetus and newborn, unspecified**

P71 **Transitory neonatal disorders of calcium and magnesium metabolism**

P71.0 **Cow's milk hypocalcaemia in newborn**

P71.1 **Other neonatal hypocalcaemia**
Excludes: neonatal hypoparathyroidism (P71.4)

P71.2 **Neonatal hypomagnesaemia**

P71.3 **Neonatal tetany without calcium or magnesium deficiency**
Neonatal tetany NOS

P71.4 **Transitory neonatal hypoparathyroidism**

P71.8 **Other transitory neonatal disorders of calcium and magnesium metabolism**

P71.9 **Transitory neonatal disorder of calcium and magnesium metabolism, unspecified**

For training tool only

P72 **Other transitory neonatal endocrine disorders**

Excludes: congenital hypothyroidism with or without goitre (E03.0–E03.1)
dyshormogenetic goitre (E07.1)
Pendred's syndrome (E07.1)

P72.0 **Neonatal goitre, not elsewhere classified**
Transitory congenital goitre with normal function

P72.1 **Transitory neonatal hyperthyroidism**
Neonatal thyrotoxicosis

P72.2 **Other transitory neonatal disorders of thyroid function, not elsewhere classified**
Transitory neonatal hypothyroidism

P72.8 **Other specified transitory neonatal endocrine disorders**

P72.9 **Transitory neonatal endocrine disorder, unspecified**

P74 **Other transitory neonatal electrolyte and metabolic disturbances**

P74.0 **Late metabolic acidosis of newborn**

P74.1 **Dehydration of newborn**

P74.2 **Disturbances of sodium balance of newborn**

P74.3 **Disturbances of potassium balance of newborn**

P74.4 **Other transitory electrolyte disturbances of newborn**

P74.5 **Transitory tyrosinaemia of newborn**

P74.8 **Other transitory metabolic disturbances of newborn**

P74.9 **Transitory metabolic disturbance of newborn, unspecified**

Digestive system disorders of fetus and newborn (P75–P78)

P75* **Meconium ileus (E84.1†)**

P76 **Other intestinal obstruction of newborn**

P76.0 **Meconium plug syndrome**

P76.1 **Transitory ileus of newborn**

Excludes: Hirschsprung's disease (Q43.1)

For use with training tool only

P76.2 **Intestinal obstruction due to inspissated milk**

P76.8 **Other specified intestinal obstruction of newborn**
Excludes: intestinal obstruction classifiable to K56.0–K56.5

P76.9 **Intestinal obstruction of newborn, unspecified**

P77 **Necrotizing enterocolitis of fetus and newborn**

P78 **Other perinatal digestive system disorders**
Excludes: neonatal gastrointestinal haemorrhages (P54.0–P54.3)

P78.0 **Perinatal intestinal perforation**
Meconium peritonitis

P78.1 **Other neonatal peritonitis**
Neonatal peritonitis NOS

P78.2 **Neonatal haematemesis and melaena due to swallowed maternal blood**

P78.3 **Noninfective neonatal diarrhoea**
Neonatal diarrhoea NOS

Excludes: neonatal diarrhoea NOS in countries where the condition can be presumed to be of infectious origin (A09)

P78.8 **Other specified perinatal digestive system disorders**
Congenital cirrhosis (of liver)
Peptic ulcer of newborn

P78.9 **Perinatal digestive system disorder, unspecified**

Conditions involving the integument and temperature regulation of fetus and newborn (P80–P83)

P80 **Hypothermia of newborn**

P80.0 **Cold injury syndrome**
Severe and usually chronic hypothermia associated with a pink flushed appearance, oedema and neurological and biochemical abnormalities.

Excludes: mild hypothermia of newborn (P80.8)

For use with training tool only

P80.8 **Other hypothermia of newborn**
Mild hypothermia of newborn

P80.9 **Hypothermia of newborn, unspecified**

P81 Other disturbances of temperature regulation of newborn

P81.0 **Environmental hyperthermia of newborn**

P81.8 **Other specified disturbances of temperature regulation of newborn**

P81.9 **Disturbance of temperature regulation of newborn, unspecified**
Fever of newborn NOS

P83 Other conditions of integument specific to fetus and newborn

Excludes: congenital malformations of skin and integument (Q80–Q84)
cradle cap (L21.0)
diaper [napkin] dermatitis (L22)
hydrops fetalis due to haemolytic disease (P56.–)
neonatal skin infection (P39.4)
staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome (L00)

P83.0 **Sclerema neonatorum**

P83.1 **Neonatal erythema toxicum**

P83.2 **Hydrops fetalis not due to haemolytic disease**
Hydrops fetalis NOS

P83.3 **Other and unspecified oedema specific to fetus and newborn**

P83.4 **Breast engorgement of newborn**
Noninfective mastitis of newborn

P83.5 **Congenital hydrocele**

P83.6 **Umbilical polyp of newborn**

P83.8 **Other specified conditions of integument specific to fetus and newborn**
Bronze baby syndrome
Neonatal scleroderma
Urticaria neonatorum

P83.9 **Condition of integument specific to fetus and newborn, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

Other disorders originating in the perinatal period (P90–P96)

P90 **Convulsions of newborn**
Excludes: benign neonatal convulsions (familial) (G40.3)

P91 **Other disturbances of cerebral status of newborn**

P91.0 **Neonatal cerebral ischaemia**
P91.1 **Acquired periventricular cysts of newborn**
P91.2 **Neonatal cerebral leukomalacia**
P91.3 **Neonatal cerebral irritability**
P91.4 **Neonatal cerebral depression**
P91.5 **Neonatal coma**
P91.6 **Hypoxic ischaemic encephalopathy of newborn**
P91.8 **Other specified disturbances of cerebral status of newborn**
P91.9 **Disturbance of cerebral status of newborn, unspecified**

P92 **Feeding problems of newborn**

P92.0 **Vomiting in newborn**
P92.1 **Regurgitation and rumination in newborn**
P92.2 **Slow feeding of newborn**
P92.3 **Underfeeding of newborn**
P92.4 **Overfeeding of newborn**
P92.5 **Neonatal difficulty in feeding at breast**
P92.8 **Other feeding problems of newborn**
P92.9 **Feeding problem of newborn, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

P93 Reactions and intoxications due to drugs administered to fetus and newborn

Grey syndrome from chloramphenicol administration in newborn

Excludes: jaundice due to drugs or toxins transmitted from mother or given to newborn (P58.4)
reactions and intoxications from maternal opiates, tranquillizers and other medication (P04.0–P04.1, P04.4)
withdrawal symptoms from:
- maternal use of drugs of addiction (P96.1)
- therapeutic use of drugs in newborn (P96.2)

P94 Disorders of muscle tone of newborn

P94.0 Transient neonatal myasthenia gravis

Excludes: myasthenia gravis (G70.0)

P94.1 Congenital hypertonia

P94.2 Congenital hypotonia

Nonspecific floppy baby syndrome

P94.8 Other disorders of muscle tone of newborn

P94.9 Disorder of muscle tone of newborn, unspecified

P95 Fetal death of unspecified cause

Deadborn fetus NOS
Stillbirth NOS

P96 Other conditions originating in the perinatal period

P96.0 Congenital renal failure

Uraemia of newborn

P96.1 Neonatal withdrawal symptoms from maternal use of drugs of addiction

Drug withdrawal syndrome in infant of dependent mother

Excludes: reactions and intoxications from maternal opiates and tranquillizers administered during labour and delivery (P04.0)

P96.2 Withdrawal symptoms from therapeutic use of drugs in newborn

P96.3 Wide cranial sutures of newborn

Neonatal craniotabes

For use with training tool only

P96.4 **Termination of pregnancy, affecting fetus and newborn**
Excludes: termination of pregnancy (affecting mother) (O04.–)

P96.5 **Complications of intrauterine procedures, not elsewhere classified**

P96.8 **Other specified conditions originating in the perinatal period**

P96.9 **Condition originating in the perinatal period, unspecified**
Congenital debility NOS

For use with training tool only

For use with training tool only

CHAPTER XVII

Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00–Q99)

Excludes: inborn errors of metabolism (E70–E90)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

Q00–Q07 Congenital malformations of the nervous system
Q10–Q18 Congenital malformations of eye, ear, face and neck
Q20–Q28 Congenital malformations of the circulatory system
Q30–Q34 Congenital malformations of the respiratory system
Q35–Q37 Cleft lip and cleft palate
Q38–Q45 Other congenital malformations of the digestive system
Q50–Q56 Congenital malformations of genital organs
Q60–Q64 Congenital malformations of the urinary system
Q65–Q79 Congenital malformations and deformations of the musculoskeletal system
Q80–Q89 Other congenital malformations
Q90–Q99 Chromosomal abnormalities, not elsewhere classified

Congenital malformations of the nervous system (Q00–Q07)

Q00 Anencephaly and similar malformations

Q00.0 Anencephaly
Acephaly
Acrania
Amyelencephaly
Hemianencephaly
Hemicephaly

Q00.1 Craniorachischisis

Q00.2 Iniencephaly

For use with training tool only

Q01 Encephalocele

Includes: encephalomyelocele
hydroencephalocele
hydromeningocele, cranial
meningocele, cerebral
meningoencephalocele

Excludes: Meckel-Gruber syndrome (Q61.9)

Q01.0 Frontal encephalocele

Q01.1 Nasofrontal encephalocele

Q01.2 Occipital encephalocele

Q01.8 Encephalocele of other sites

Q01.9 Encephalocele, unspecified

Q02 Microcephaly

Hydromicrocephaly
Micrencephalon

Excludes: Meckel-Gruber syndrome (Q61.9)

Q03 Congenital hydrocephalus

Includes: hydrocephalus in newborn

Excludes: Arnold-Chiari syndrome (Q07.0)
hydrocephalus:
- acquired (G91.–)
- due to congenital toxoplasmosis (P37.1)
- with spina bifida (Q05.0–Q05.4)

Q03.0 Malformations of aqueduct of Sylvius

Aqueduct of Sylvius:
- anomaly
- obstruction, congenital
- stenosis

Q03.1 Atresia of foramina of Magendie and Luschka

Dandy-Walker syndrome

Q03.8 Other congenital hydrocephalus

Q03.9 Congenital hydrocephalus, unspecified

For use with training tool only

Q04 Other congenital malformations of brain

Excludes: cyclopia (Q87.0)
macrocephaly (Q75.3)

Q04.0 Congenital malformations of corpus callosum

Agenesis of corpus callosum

Q04.1 Arhinencephaly

Q04.2 Holoprosencephaly

Q04.3 Other reduction deformities of brain

Absence
Agenesis
Aplasia
Hypoplasia
of part of brain

Agyria
Hydranencephaly
Lissencephaly
Microgyria
Pachygyria

Excludes: congenital malformations of corpus callosum (Q04.0)

Q04.4 Septo-optic dysplasia

Q04.5 Megalencephaly

Q04.6 Congenital cerebral cysts

Porencephaly
Schizencephaly

Excludes: acquired porencephalic cyst (G93.0)

Q04.8 Other specified congenital malformations of brain

Macrogyria

Q04.9 Congenital malformation of brain, unspecified

Congenital:
- anomaly
- deformity
- disease or lesion
- multiple anomalies

NOS of brain

For use with training tool only

Q05 Spina bifida

Includes: hydromeningocele (spinal)
meningocele (spinal)
meningomyelocele
myelocele
myelomeningocele
rachischisis
spina bifida (aperta)(cystica)
syringomyelocele

Excludes: Arnold-Chiari syndrome (Q07.0)
spina bifida occulta (Q76.0)

Q05.0 Cervical spina bifida with hydrocephalus

Q05.1 Thoracic spina bifida with hydrocephalus
Spina bifida:
- dorsal
- thoracolumbar

with hydrocephalus

Q05.2 Lumbar spina bifida with hydrocephalus
Lumbosacral spina bifida with hydrocephalus

Q05.3 Sacral spina bifida with hydrocephalus

Q05.4 Unspecified spina bifida with hydrocephalus

Q05.5 Cervical spina bifida without hydrocephalus

Q05.6 Thoracic spina bifida without hydrocephalus
Spina bifida:
- dorsal NOS
- thoracolumbar NOS

Q05.7 Lumbar spina bifida without hydrocephalus
Lumbosacral spina bifida NOS

Q05.8 Sacral spina bifida without hydrocephalus

Q05.9 Spina bifida, unspecified

Q06 Other congenital malformations of spinal cord

Q06.0 Amyelia

Q06.1 Hypoplasia and dysplasia of spinal cord
Atelomyelia
Myelatelia
Myelodysplasia of spinal cord

Q06.2 Diastematomyelia

Q06.3 Other congenital cauda equina malformations

For use with training tool only

Q06.4 **Hydromyelia**
Hydrorachis

Q06.8 **Other specified congenital malformations of spinal cord**

Q06.9 **Congenital malformation of spinal cord, unspecified**
Congenital:
- anomaly
- deformity
- disease or lesion

NOS of spinal cord or meninges

Q07 **Other congenital malformations of nervous system**
Excludes: familial dysautonomia [Riley-Day] (G90.1)
neurofibromatosis (nonmalignant) (Q85.0)

Q07.0 **Arnold-Chiari syndrome**

Q07.8 **Other specified congenital malformations of nervous system**
Agenesis of nerve
Displacement of brachial plexus
Jaw-winking syndrome
Marcus Gunn's syndrome

Q07.9 **Congenital malformation of nervous system, unspecified**
Congenital:
- anomaly
- deformity
- disease or lesion

NOS of nervous system

For use with training tool only

Congenital malformations of eye, ear, face and neck (Q10–Q18)

Excludes: cleft lip and cleft palate (Q35–Q37)
congenital malformation of:
- cervical spine (Q05.0, Q05.5, Q67.5, Q76.0–Q76.4)
- larynx (Q31.–)
- lip NEC (Q38.0)
- nose (Q30.–)
- parathyroid gland (Q89.2)
- thyroid gland (Q89.2)

Q10 Congenital malformations of eyelid, lacrimal apparatus and orbit

Excludes: cryptophthalmos:
- NOS (Q11.2)
- syndrome (Q87.0)

Q10.0 Congenital ptosis

Q10.1 Congenital ectropion

Q10.2 Congenital entropion

Q10.3 Other congenital malformations of eyelid
Ablepharon
Absence or agenesis of:
- cilia
- eyelid

Accessory:
- eyelid
- eye muscle

Blepharophimosis, congenital
Coloboma of eyelid
Congenital malformation of eyelid NOS

Q10.4 Absence and agenesis of lacrimal apparatus
Absence of punctum lacrimale

Q10.5 Congenital stenosis and stricture of lacrimal duct

Q10.6 Other congenital malformations of lacrimal apparatus
Congenital malformation of lacrimal apparatus NOS

Q10.7 Congenital malformation of orbit

For use with training tool only

Q11 Anophthalmos, microphthalmos and macrophthalmos

Q11.0 Cystic eyeball

Q11.1 Other anophthalmos
Agenesis | of eye
Aplasia |

Q11.2 Microphthalmos
Cryptophthalmos NOS
Dysplasia of eye
Hypoplasia of eye
Rudimentary eye

Excludes: cryptophthalmos syndrome (Q87.0)

Q11.3 Macrophthalmos
Excludes: macrophthalmos in congenital glaucoma (Q15.0)

Q12 Congenital lens malformations

Q12.0 Congenital cataract

Q12.1 Congenital displaced lens

Q12.2 Coloboma of lens

Q12.3 Congenital aphakia

Q12.4 Spherophakia

Q12.8 Other congenital lens malformations

Q12.9 Congenital lens malformation, unspecified

Q13 Congenital malformations of anterior segment of eye

Q13.0 Coloboma of iris
Coloboma NOS

Q13.1 Absence of iris
Aniridia

Q13.2 Other congenital malformations of iris
Anisocoria, congenital
Atresia of pupil
Congenital malformation of iris NOS
Corectopia

Q13.3 Congenital corneal opacity

For use with training tool only

Q13.4 **Other congenital corneal malformations**
Congenital malformation of cornea NOS
Microcornea
Peter's anomaly

Q13.5 **Blue sclera**

Q13.8 **Other congenital malformations of anterior segment of eye**
Rieger's anomaly

Q13.9 **Congenital malformation of anterior segment of eye, unspecified**

Q14 Congenital malformations of posterior segment of eye

Q14.0 **Congenital malformation of vitreous humour**
Congenital vitreous opacity

Q14.1 **Congenital malformation of retina**
Congenital retinal aneurysm

Q14.2 **Congenital malformation of optic disc**
Coloboma of optic disc

Q14.3 **Congenital malformation of choroid**

Q14.8 **Other congenital malformations of posterior segment of eye**
Coloboma of the fundus

Q14.9 **Congenital malformation of posterior segment of eye, unspecified**

Q15 Other congenital malformations of eye

Excludes: congenital nystagmus (H55)
ocular albinism (E70.3)
retinitis pigmentosa (H35.5)

Q15.0 **Congenital glaucoma**
Buphthalmos
Glaucoma of newborn
Hydrophthalmos
Keratoglobus, congenital, with glaucoma
Macrocornea with glaucoma
Macrophthalmos in congenital glaucoma
Megalocornea with glaucoma

Q15.8 **Other specified congenital malformations of eye**

For use with training tool only

Q15.9 Congenital malformation of eye, unspecified
Congenital:
• anomaly
• deformity
NOS of eye

Q16 Congenital malformations of ear causing impairment of hearing

Excludes: congenital deafness (H90.–)

Q16.0 Congenital absence of (ear) auricle

Q16.1 Congenital absence, atresia and stricture of auditory canal (external)
Atresia or stricture of osseous meatus

Q16.2 Absence of eustachian tube

Q16.3 Congenital malformation of ear ossicles
Fusion of ear ossicles

Q16.4 Other congenital malformations of middle ear
Congenital malformation of middle ear NOS

Q16.5 Congenital malformation of inner ear
Anomaly:
• membranous labyrinth
• organ of Corti

Q16.9 Congenital malformation of ear causing impairment of hearing, unspecified
Congenital absence of ear NOS

Q17 Other congenital malformations of ear

Excludes: preauricular sinus (Q18.1)

Q17.0 Accessory auricle
Accessory tragus
Polyotia
Preauricular appendage or tag
Supernumerary:
• ear
• lobule

Q17.1 Macrotia

Q17.2 Microtia

Q17.3 Other misshapen ear
Pointed ear

For use with training tool only

Q17.4 **Misplaced ear**
Low-set ears

Excludes: cervical auricle (Q18.2)

Q17.5 **Prominent ear**
Bat ear

Q17.8 **Other specified congenital malformations of ear**
Congenital absence of lobe of ear

Q17.9 **Congenital malformation of ear, unspecified**
Congenital anomaly of ear NOS

Q18 Other congenital malformations of face and neck

Excludes: cleft lip and cleft palate (Q35–Q37)
conditions classified to Q67.0–Q67.4
congenital malformations of skull and face bones (Q75.–)
cyclopia (Q87.0)
dentofacial anomalies [including malocclusion] (K07.–)
malformation syndromes affecting facial appearance (Q87.0)
persistent thyroglossal duct (Q89.2)

Q18.0 **Sinus, fistula and cyst of branchial cleft**
Branchial vestige

Q18.1 **Preauricular sinus and cyst**
Fistula (of):
- auricle, congenital
- cervicoaural

Pretragal sinus and cyst

Q18.2 **Other branchial cleft malformations**
Branchial cleft malformation NOS
Cervical auricle
Otocephaly

Q18.3 **Webbing of neck**
Pterygium colli

Q18.4 **Macrostomia**

Q18.5 **Microstomia**

Q18.6 **Macrocheilia**
Hypertrophy of lip, congenital

Q18.7 **Microcheilia**

For use with training tool only

Q18.8 Other specified congenital malformations of face and neck
Medial:
- cyst
- fistula
- sinus

of face and neck

Q18.9 Congenital malformation of face and neck, unspecified
Congenital anomaly NOS of face and neck

Congenital malformations of the circulatory system (Q20–Q28)

Q20 Congenital malformations of cardiac chambers and connections
Excludes: dextrocardia with situs inversus (Q89.3)
mirror-image atrial arrangement with situs inversus (Q89.3)

Q20.0 Common arterial trunk
Persistent truncus arteriosus

Q20.1 Double outlet right ventricle
Taussig-Bing syndrome

Q20.2 Double outlet left ventricle

Q20.3 Discordant ventriculoarterial connection
Dextrotransposition of aorta
Transposition of great vessels (complete)

Q20.4 Double inlet ventricle
Common ventricle
Cor triloculare biatriatum
Single ventricle

Q20.5 Discordant atrioventricular connection
Corrected transposition
Laevotransposition
Ventricular inversion

Q20.6 Isomerism of atrial appendages
Isomerism of atrial appendages with asplenia or polysplenia

Q20.8 Other congenital malformations of cardiac chambers and connections

For use with training tool only

Q20.9 Congenital malformation of cardiac chambers and connections, unspecified

Q21 Congenital malformations of cardiac septa

Excludes: acquired cardiac septal defect (I51.0)

Q21.0 Ventricular septal defect

Q21.1 Atrial septal defect
Coronary sinus defect
Patent or persistent:
- foramen ovale
- ostium secundum defect (type II)

Sinus venosus defect

Q21.2 Atrioventricular septal defect
Common atrioventricular canal
Endocardial cushion defect
Ostium primum atrial septal defect (type I)

Q21.3 Tetralogy of Fallot
Ventricular septal defect with pulmonary stenosis or atresia, dextroposition of aorta and hypertrophy of right ventricle.

Q21.4 Aortopulmonary septal defect
Aortic septal defect
Aortopulmonary window

Q21.8 Other congenital malformations of cardiac septa
Eisenmenger's defect
Pentalogy of Fallot

Excludes: Eisenmenger's
- complex (I27.8)
- syndrome (I27.8)

Q21.9 Congenital malformation of cardiac septum, unspecified
Septal (heart) defect NOS

Q22 Congenital malformations of pulmonary and tricuspid valves

Q22.0 Pulmonary valve atresia

Q22.1 Congenital pulmonary valve stenosis

Q22.2 Congenital pulmonary valve insufficiency
Congenital pulmonary valve regurgitation

For use with training tool only

Q22.3 **Other congenital malformations of pulmonary valve**
Congenital malformation of pulmonary valve NOS

Q22.4 **Congenital tricuspid stenosis**
Tricuspid atresia

Q22.5 **Ebstein's anomaly**

Q22.6 **Hypoplastic right heart syndrome**

Q22.8 **Other congenital malformations of tricuspid valve**

Q22.9 **Congenital malformation of tricuspid valve, unspecified**

Q23 Congenital malformations of aortic and mitral valves

Q23.0 **Congenital stenosis of aortic valve**
Congenital aortic:
- atresia
- stenosis

Excludes: congenital subaortic stenosis (Q24.4)
that in hypoplastic left heart syndrome (Q23.4)

Q23.1 **Congenital insufficiency of aortic valve**
Bicuspid aortic valve
Congenital aortic insufficiency

Q23.2 **Congenital mitral stenosis**
Congenital mitral atresia

Q23.3 **Congenital mitral insufficiency**

Q23.4 **Hypoplastic left heart syndrome**
Atresia, or marked hypoplasia of aortic orifice or valve, with hypoplasia of ascending aorta and defective develop-ment of left ventricle (with mitral valve stenosis or atresia).

Q23.8 **Other congenital malformations of aortic and mitral valves**

Q23.9 **Congenital malformation of aortic and mitral valves, unspecified**

Q24 Other congenital malformations of heart

Excludes: endocardial fibroelastosis (I42.4)

Q24.0 **Dextrocardia**

Excludes: dextrocardia with situs inversus (Q89.3)
isomerism of atrial appendages (with asplenia or polysplenia) (Q20.6)
mirror-image atrial arrangement with situs inversus (Q89.3)

For use with training tool only

Q24.1 **Laevocardia**
Location of heart in left hemithorax with apex pointing to the left, but with situs inversus of other viscera and defects of the heart, or corrected transposition of great vessels.

Q24.2 **Cor triatriatum**

Q24.3 **Pulmonary infundibular stenosis**

Q24.4 **Congenital subaortic stenosis**

Q24.5 **Malformation of coronary vessels**
Congenital coronary (artery) aneurysm

Q24.6 **Congenital heart block**

Q24.8 **Other specified congenital malformations of heart**
Congenital:
- diverticulum of left ventricle
- malformation of:
  - myocardium
  - pericardium

Malposition of heart
Uhl's disease

Q24.9 **Congenital malformation of heart, unspecified**
Congenital:
- anomaly
- disease

NOS of heart

Q25 Congenital malformations of great arteries

Q25.0 **Patent ductus arteriosus**
Patent ductus Botallo
Persistent ductus arteriosus

Q25.1 **Coarctation of aorta**
Coarctation of aorta (preductal)(postductal)

Q25.2 **Atresia of aorta**

Q25.3 **Stenosis of aorta**
Supravalvular aortic stenosis

Excludes: congenital aortic stenosis (Q23.0)

For use with training tool only

Q25.4 Other congenital malformations of aorta

Absence
Aplasia
Congenital: | of aorta
• aneurysm
• dilatation

Aneurysm of sinus of Valsalva (ruptured)
Double aortic arch [vascular ring of aorta]
Hypoplasia of aorta
Persistent:
• convolutions of aortic arch
• right aortic arch

Excludes: hypoplasia of aorta in hypoplastic left heart syndrome (Q23.4)

Q25.5 Atresia of pulmonary artery

Q25.6 Stenosis of pulmonary artery

Q25.7 Other congenital malformations of pulmonary artery

Aberrant pulmonary artery
Agenesis
Aneurysm, congenital | of pulmonary artery
Anomaly
Hypoplasia
Pulmonary arteriovenous aneurysm

Q25.8 Other congenital malformations of great arteries

Q25.9 Congenital malformation of great arteries, unspecified

Q26 Congenital malformations of great veins

Q26.0 Congenital stenosis of vena cava

Congenital stenosis of vena cava (inferior)(superior)

Q26.1 Persistent left superior vena cava

Q26.2 Total anomalous pulmonary venous connection

Q26.3 Partial anomalous pulmonary venous connection

Q26.4 Anomalous pulmonary venous connection, unspecified

Q26.5 Anomalous portal venous connection

Q26.6 Portal vein-hepatic artery fistula

For training tool only

Q26.8 Other congenital malformations of great veins
Absence of vena cava (inferior)(superior)
Azygos continuation of inferior vena cava
Persistent left posterior cardinal vein
Scimitar syndrome

Q26.9 Congenital malformation of great vein, unspecified
Anomaly of vena cava (inferior)(superior) NOS

Q27 Other congenital malformations of peripheral vascular system

Excludes: anomalies of:
- cerebral and precerebral vessels (Q28.0–Q28.3)
- coronary vessels (Q24.5)
- pulmonary artery (Q25.5–Q25.7)

congenital retinal aneurysm (Q14.1)
haemangioma and lymphangioma (D18.–)

Q27.0 Congenital absence and hypoplasia of umbilical artery
Single umbilical artery

Q27.1 Congenital renal artery stenosis

Q27.2 Other congenital malformations of renal artery
Congenital malformation of renal artery NOS
Multiple renal arteries

Q27.3 Peripheral arteriovenous malformation
Arteriovenous aneurysm

Excludes: acquired arteriovenous aneurysm (I77.0)

Q27.4 Congenital phlebectasia

Q27.8 Other specified congenital malformations of peripheral vascular system
Aberrant subclavian artery
Absence / Atresia | of artery or vein NEC
Congenital:
- aneurysm (peripheral)
- stricture, artery
- varix

Q27.9 Congenital malformation of peripheral vascular system, unspecified
Anomaly of artery or vein NOS

For use with training tool only

Q28 Other congenital malformations of circulatory system

Excludes: congenital aneurysm:
- NOS (Q27.8)
- coronary (Q24.5)
- peripheral (Q27.8)
- pulmonary (Q25.7)
- retinal (Q14.1)

ruptured:
- cerebral arteriovenous malformation (I60.8)
- malformation of precerebral vessels (I72.–)

Q28.0 Arteriovenous malformation of precerebral vessels
Congenital arteriovenous precerebral aneurysm (nonruptured)

Q28.1 Other malformations of precerebral vessels
Congenital:
- malformation of precerebral vessels NOS
- precerebral aneurysm (nonruptured)

Q28.2 Arteriovenous malformation of cerebral vessels
Arteriovenous malformation of brain NOS
Congenital arteriovenous cerebral aneurysm (nonruptured)

Q28.3 Other malformations of cerebral vessels
Congenital:
- cerebral aneurysm (nonruptured)
- malformation of cerebral vessels NOS

Q28.8 Other specified congenital malformations of circulatory system
Congenital aneurysm, specified site NEC

Q28.9 Congenital malformation of circulatory system, unspecified

Congenital malformations of the respiratory system (Q30–Q34)

Q30 Congenital malformations of nose

Excludes: congenital deviation of nasal septum (Q67.4)

Q30.0 Choanal atresia
Atresia
Congenital stenosis | of nares (anterior)(posterior)

For use with training tool only

Q30.1 **Agenesis and underdevelopment of nose**
Congenital absence of nose

Q30.2 **Fissured, notched and cleft nose**

Q30.3 **Congenital perforated nasal septum**

Q30.8 **Other congenital malformations of nose**
Accessory nose
Congenital anomaly of nasal sinus wall

Q30.9 **Congenital malformation of nose, unspecified**

Q31 Congenital malformations of larynx

Excludes: congenital (laryngeal) stridor NOS (P28.8)

Q31.0 **Web of larynx**
Web of larynx:
- NOS
- glottic
- subglottic

Q31.1 **Congenital subglottic stenosis**

Q31.2 **Laryngeal hypoplasia**

Q31.3 **Laryngocele**

Q31.5 **Congenital laryngomalacia**

Q31.8 **Other congenital malformations of larynx**
Absence, Agenesis, Atresia of cricoid cartilage, epiglottis, glottis, larynx or thyroid cartilage
Cleft thyroid cartilage
Congenital stenosis of larynx NEC
Fissure of epiglottis
Posterior cleft of cricoid cartilage

Q31.9 **Congenital malformation of larynx, unspecified**

Q32 Congenital malformations of trachea and bronchus

Excludes: congenital bronchiectasis (Q33.4)

Q32.0 **Congenital tracheomalacia**

For use with training tool only

Q32.1 Other congenital malformations of trachea
Anomaly of tracheal cartilage
Atresia of trachea
Congenital:
- dilatation
- malformation
- stenosis
- tracheocele

of trachea

Q32.2 Congenital bronchomalacia

Q32.3 Congenital stenosis of bronchus

Q32.4 Other congenital malformations of bronchus
Absence
Agenesis
Atresia
Congenital malformation NOS
Diverticulum

of bronchus

Q33 Congenital malformations of lung

Q33.0 Congenital cystic lung
Congenital:
- honeycomb lung
- lung disease:
  - cystic
  - polycystic

Excludes: cystic lung disease, acquired or unspecified (J98.4)

Q33.1 Accessory lobe of lung

Q33.2 Sequestration of lung

Q33.3 Agenesis of lung
Absence of lung (lobe)

Q33.4 Congenital bronchiectasis

Q33.5 Ectopic tissue in lung

Q33.6 Hypoplasia and dysplasia of lung
Excludes: pulmonary hypoplasia associated with short gestation (P28.0)

Q33.8 Other congenital malformations of lung

Q33.9 Congenital malformation of lung, unspecified

Q34 Other congenital malformations of respiratory system

Q34.0 Anomaly of pleura

For use with training tool only

Q34.1 **Congenital cyst of mediastinum**

Q34.8 **Other specified congenital malformations of respiratory system**
Atresia of nasopharynx

Q34.9 **Congenital malformation of respiratory system, unspecified**
Congenital:
- absence
- anomaly NOS | of respiratory organ

Cleft lip and cleft palate (Q35–Q37)

Use additional code (Q30.2), if desired, to identify associated malformations of the nose.

Excludes: Robin's syndrome (Q87.0)

Q35 **Cleft palate**
Includes: fissure of palate
palatoschisis
Excludes: cleft palate with cleft lip (Q37.–)

Q35.1 **Cleft hard palate**

Q35.3 **Cleft soft palate**

Q35.5 **Cleft hard palate with cleft soft palate**

Q35.7 **Cleft uvula**

Q35.9 **Cleft palate, unspecified**

Q36 **Cleft lip**
Includes: cheiloschisis
congenital fissure of lip
harelip
labium leporinum
Excludes: cleft lip with cleft palate (Q37.–)

Q36.0 **Cleft lip, bilateral**

Q36.1 **Cleft lip, median**

Q36.9 **Cleft lip, unilateral**
Cleft lip NOS

For use with training tool only

Q37 **Cleft palate with cleft lip**

Q37.0 **Cleft hard palate with bilateral cleft lip**

Q37.1 **Cleft hard palate with unilateral cleft lip**
Cleft hard palate with cleft lip NOS

Q37.2 **Cleft soft palate with bilateral cleft lip**

Q37.3 **Cleft soft palate with unilateral cleft lip**
Cleft soft palate with cleft lip NOS

Q37.4 **Cleft hard and soft palate with bilateral cleft lip**

Q37.5 **Cleft hard and soft palate with unilateral cleft lip**
Cleft hard and soft palate with cleft lip NOS

Q37.8 **Unspecified cleft palate with bilateral cleft lip**

Q37.9 **Unspecified cleft palate with unilateral cleft lip**
Cleft palate with cleft lip NOS

Other congenital malformations of the digestive system (Q38–Q45)

Q38 **Other congenital malformations of tongue, mouth and pharynx**
Excludes: macrostomia (Q18.4)
microstomia (Q18.5)

Q38.0 **Congenital malformations of lips, not elsewhere classified**
Congenital:
- fistula of lip
- malformation of lip NOS

Van der Woude's syndrome
Excludes: cleft lip (Q36.–)
- with cleft palate (Q37.–)

macrocheilia (Q18.6)
microcheilia (Q18.7)

Q38.1 **Ankyloglossia**
Tongue tie

Q38.2 **Macroglossia**

For use with training tool only

Q38.3 Other congenital malformations of tongue
Aglossia
Bifid tongue
Congenital:
• adhesion
• fissure
• malformation NOS
of tongue
Hypoglossia
Hypoplasia of tongue
Microglossia

Q38.4 Congenital malformations of salivary glands and ducts
Absence
Accessory
Atresia
(of) salivary gland or duct
Congenital fistula of salivary gland

Q38.5 Congenital malformations of palate, not elsewhere classified
Absence of uvula
Congenital malformation of palate NOS
High arched palate

Excludes: cleft palate (Q35.–)
• with cleft lip (Q37.–)

Q38.6 Other congenital malformations of mouth
Congenital malformation of mouth NOS

Q38.7 Pharyngeal pouch
Diverticulum of pharynx

Excludes: pharyngeal pouch syndrome (D82.1)

Q38.8 Other congenital malformations of pharynx
Congenital malformation of pharynx NOS

Q39 Congenital malformations of oesophagus

Q39.0 Atresia of oesophagus without fistula
Atresia of oesophagus NOS

Q39.1 Atresia of oesophagus with tracheo-oesophageal fistula
Atresia of oesophagus with broncho-oesophageal fistula

Q39.2 Congenital tracheo-oesophageal fistula without atresia
Congenital tracheo-oesophageal fistula NOS

Q39.3 Congenital stenosis and stricture of oesophagus

Q39.4 Oesophageal web

Q39.5 Congenital dilatation of oesophagus

For use with training tool only

Q39.6 **Diverticulum of oesophagus**
Oesophageal pouch

Q39.8 **Other congenital malformations of oesophagus**
Absent
Congenital displacement | (of) oesophagus
Duplication

Q39.9 **Congenital malformation of oesophagus, unspecified**

Q40 Other congenital malformations of upper alimentary tract

Q40.0 **Congenital hypertrophic pyloric stenosis**
Congenital or infantile:
- constriction
- hypertrophy
- spasm
- stenosis
- stricture

of pylorus

Q40.1 **Congenital hiatus hernia**
Displacement of cardia through oesophageal hiatus

Excludes: congenital diaphragmatic hernia (Q79.0)

Q40.2 **Other specified congenital malformations of stomach**
Congenital:
- displacement of stomach
- diverticulum of stomach
- hourglass stomach

Duplication of stomach
Megalogastria
Microgastria

Q40.3 **Congenital malformation of stomach, unspecified**

Q40.8 **Other specified congenital malformations of upper alimentary tract**

Q40.9 **Congenital malformation of upper alimentary tract, unspecified**
Congenital:
- anomaly
- deformity

NOS of upper alimentary tract

For use with training tool only

Q41 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of small intestine

Includes: congenital obstruction, occlusion and stricture of small intestine or intestine NOS

Excludes: meconium ileus (E84.1)

Q41.0 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of duodenum

Q41.1 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of jejunum
Apple peel syndrome
Imperforate jejunum

Q41.2 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of ileum

Q41.8 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of other specified parts of small intestine

Q41.9 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of small intestine, part unspecified
Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of intestine NOS

Q42 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of large intestine

Includes: congenital obstruction, occlusion and stricture of large intestine

Q42.0 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of rectum with fistula

Q42.1 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of rectum without fistula
Imperforate rectum

Q42.2 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of anus with fistula

Q42.3 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of anus without fistula
Imperforate anus

Q42.8 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of other parts of large intestine

Q42.9 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of large intestine, part unspecified

For use with training tool only

Q43 Other congenital malformations of intestine

Q43.0 Meckel's diverticulum
Persistent:
- omphalomesenteric duct
- vitelline duct

Q43.1 Hirschsprung's disease
Aganglionosis
Congenital (aganglionic) megacolon

Q43.2 Other congenital functional disorders of colon
Congenital dilatation of colon

Q43.3 Congenital malformations of intestinal fixation
Congenital adhesions [bands]:
- omental, anomalous
- peritoneal

Jackson's membrane
Malrotation of colon
Rotation:
- failure of
- incomplete
- insufficient

of caecum and colon

Universal mesentery

Q43.4 Duplication of intestine

Q43.5 Ectopic anus

Q43.6 Congenital fistula of rectum and anus
Excludes: congenital fistula:
- rectovaginal (Q52.2)
- urethrorectal (Q64.7)

pilonidal fistula or sinus (L05.–)
with absence, atresia and stenosis (Q42.0, Q42.2)

Q43.7 Persistent cloaca
Cloaca NOS

For use with training tool only

Q43.8 Other specified congenital malformations of intestine
Congenital:
- blind loop syndrome
- diverticulitis, colon
- diverticulum, intestine

Dolichocolon
Megaloappendix
Megaloduodenum
Microcolon
Transposition of:
- appendix
- colon
- intestine

Q43.9 Congenital malformation of intestine, unspecified

Q44 Congenital malformations of gallbladder, bile ducts and liver

Q44.0 Agenesis, aplasia and hypoplasia of gallbladder
Congenital absence of gallbladder

Q44.1 Other congenital malformations of gallbladder
Congenital malformation of gallbladder NOS
Intrahepatic gallbladder

Q44.2 Atresia of bile ducts

Q44.3 Congenital stenosis and stricture of bile ducts

Q44.4 Choledochal cyst

Q44.5 Other congenital malformations of bile ducts
Accessory hepatic duct
Congenital malformation of bile duct NOS
Duplication:
- biliary duct
- cystic duct

Q44.6 Cystic disease of liver
Fibrocystic disease of liver

Q44.7 Other congenital malformations of liver
Accessory liver
Alagille's syndrome
Congenital:
- absence of liver
- hepatomegaly
- malformation of liver NOS

For use with training tool only

Q45 **Other congenital malformations of digestive system**

Excludes: congenital:
- diaphragmatic hernia (Q79.0)
- hiatus hernia (Q40.1)

Q45.0 **Agenesis, aplasia and hypoplasia of pancreas**
Congenital absence of pancreas

Q45.1 **Annular pancreas**

Q45.2 **Congenital pancreatic cyst**

Q45.3 **Other congenital malformations of pancreas and pancreatic duct**
Accessory pancreas
Congenital malformation of pancreas or pancreatic duct NOS

Excludes: diabetes mellitus:
- congenital (E10.–)
- neonatal (P70.2)

fibrocystic disease of pancreas (E84.–)

Q45.8 **Other specified congenital malformations of digestive system**
Absence (complete)(partial) of alimentary tract NOS
Duplication
Malposition, congenital | of digestive organs NOS

Q45.9 **Congenital malformation of digestive system, unspecified**
Congenital:
- anomaly
- deformity

| NOS of digestive system

Congenital malformations of genital organs (Q50–Q56)

Excludes: androgen resistance syndrome (E34.5)
syndromes associated with anomalies in the number and form of chromosomes (Q90–Q99)
testicular feminization syndrome (E34.5)

Q50 **Congenital malformations of ovaries, fallopian tubes and broad ligaments**

Q50.0 **Congenital absence of ovary**
Excludes: Turner's syndrome (Q96.–)

Q50.1 **Developmental ovarian cyst**

For use with training tool only

Q50.2 **Congenital torsion of ovary**

Q50.3 **Other congenital malformations of ovary**
Accessory ovary
Congenital malformation of ovary NOS
Ovarian streak

Q50.4 **Embryonic cyst of fallopian tube**
Fimbrial cyst

Q50.5 **Embryonic cyst of broad ligament**
Cyst:
- epoophoron
- Gartner's duct
- parovarian

Q50.6 **Other congenital malformations of fallopian tube and broad ligament**
Absence
Accessory | (of) fallopian tube or broad ligament
Atresia
Congenital malformation of fallopian tube or broad ligament NOS

Q51 Congenital malformations of uterus and cervix

Q51.0 **Agenesis and aplasia of uterus**
Congenital absence of uterus

Q51.1 **Doubling of uterus with doubling of cervix and vagina**

Q51.2 **Other doubling of uterus**
Doubling of uterus NOS

Q51.3 **Bicornate uterus**

Q51.4 **Unicornate uterus**

Q51.5 **Agenesis and aplasia of cervix**
Congenital absence of cervix

Q51.6 **Embryonic cyst of cervix**

Q51.7 **Congenital fistulae between uterus and digestive and urinary tracts**

Q51.8 **Other congenital malformations of uterus and cervix**
Hypoplasia of uterus and cervix

Q51.9 **Congenital malformation of uterus and cervix, unspecified**

Q52 Other congenital malformations of female genitalia

Q52.0 **Congenital absence of vagina**

For use with training tool only

Q52.1 Doubling of vagina
Septate vagina

Excludes: doubling of vagina with doubling of uterus and cervix (Q51.1)

Q52.2 Congenital rectovaginal fistula
Excludes: cloaca (Q43.7)

Q52.3 Imperforate hymen

Q52.4 Other congenital malformations of vagina
Congenital malformation of vagina NOS
Cyst:
- canal of Nuck, congenital
- embryonic vaginal

Q52.5 Fusion of labia

Q52.6 Congenital malformation of clitoris

Q52.7 Other congenital malformations of vulva
Congenital:
- absence
- cyst
- malformation NOS

of vulva

Q52.8 Other specified congenital malformations of female genitalia

Q52.9 Congenital malformation of female genitalia, unspecified

Q53 Undescended testicle

Q53.0 Ectopic testis
Unilateral or bilateral ectopic testes

Q53.1 Undescended testicle, unilateral

Q53.2 Undescended testicle, bilateral

Q53.9 Undescended testicle, unspecified
Cryptorchism NOS

Q54 Hypospadias

Excludes: epispadias (Q64.0)

Q54.0 Hypospadias, balanic
Hypospadias:
- coronal
- glandular

Q54.1 Hypospadias, penile

For use with training tool only

Q54.2 **Hypospadias, penoscrotal**

Q54.3 **Hypospadias, perineal**

Q54.4 **Congenital chordee**

Q54.8 **Other hypospadias**

Q54.9 **Hypospadias, unspecified**

Q55 Other congenital malformations of male genital organs

Excludes: congenital hydrocele (P83.5)
hypospadias (Q54.–)

Q55.0 **Absence and aplasia of testis**
Monorchism

Q55.1 **Hypoplasia of testis and scrotum**
Fusion of testes

Q55.2 **Other congenital malformations of testis and scrotum**
Congenital malformation of testis or scrotum NOS
Polyorchism
Retractile testis
Testis migrans

Q55.3 **Atresia of vas deferens**

Q55.4 **Other congenital malformations of vas deferens, epididymis, seminal vesicles and prostate**
Absence or aplasia of:
- prostate
- spermatic cord

Congenital malformation of vas deferens, epididymis, seminal vesicles or prostate NOS

Q55.5 **Congenital absence and aplasia of penis**

Q55.6 **Other congenital malformations of penis**
Congenital malformation of penis NOS
Curvature of penis (lateral)
Hypoplasia of penis

Q55.8 **Other specified congenital malformations of male genital organs**

Q55.9 **Congenital malformation of male genital organ, unspecified**
Congenital:
- anomaly
- deformity

NOS of male genital organ

For use with training tool only

Q56 **Indeterminate sex and pseudohermaphroditism**

Excludes: pseudohermaphroditism:
- female, with adrenocortical disorder (E25.–)
- male, with androgen resistance (E34.5)
- with specified chromosomal anomaly (Q96–Q99)

Q56.0 **Hermaphroditism, not elsewhere classified**
Ovotestis

Q56.1 **Male pseudohermaphroditism, not elsewhere classified**
Male pseudohermaphroditism NOS

Q56.2 **Female pseudohermaphroditism, not elsewhere classified**
Female pseudohermaphroditism NOS

Q56.3 **Pseudohermaphroditism, unspecified**

Q56.4 **Indeterminate sex, unspecified**
Ambiguous genitalia

Congenital malformations of the urinary system (Q60–Q64)

Q60 **Renal agenesis and other reduction defects of kidney**

Includes: atrophy of kidney:
- congenital
- infantile

congenital absence of kidney

Q60.0 **Renal agenesis, unilateral**

Q60.1 **Renal agenesis, bilateral**

Q60.2 **Renal agenesis, unspecified**

Q60.3 **Renal hypoplasia, unilateral**

Q60.4 **Renal hypoplasia, bilateral**

Q60.5 **Renal hypoplasia, unspecified**

Q60.6 **Potter's syndrome**

For training tool only

Q61 Cystic kidney disease

Excludes: acquired cyst of kidney (N28.1)
Potter's syndrome (Q60.6)

Q61.0 Congenital single renal cyst
Cyst of kidney (congenital)(single)

Q61.1 Polycystic kidney, autosomal recessive
Polycystic kidney, infantile type

Q61.2 Polycystic kidney, autosomal dominant
Polycystic kidney, adult type

Q61.3 Polycystic kidney, unspecified

Q61.4 Renal dysplasia

Q61.5 Medullary cystic kidney
Sponge kidney NOS

Q61.8 Other cystic kidney diseases
Fibrocystic:
- kidney
- renal degeneration or disease

Q61.9 Cystic kidney disease, unspecified
Meckel-Gruber syndrome

Q62 Congenital obstructive defects of renal pelvis and congenital malformations of ureter

Q62.0 Congenital hydronephrosis

Q62.1 Atresia and stenosis of ureter
Congenital occlusion of:
- ureter
- ureteropelvic junction
- ureterovesical orifice

Impervious ureter

Q62.2 Congenital megaloureter
Congenital dilatation of ureter

Q62.3 Other obstructive defects of renal pelvis and ureter
Congenital ureterocele

Q62.4 Agenesis of ureter
Absent ureter

Q62.5 Duplication of ureter
Accessory / Double | ureter

For use with training tool only

Q62.6 **Malposition of ureter**
Deviation
Displacement
Ectopic
Implantation, anomalous
(of) ureter or ureteric orifice

Q62.7 **Congenital vesico-uretero-renal reflux**

Q62.8 **Other congenital malformations of ureter**
Anomaly of ureter NOS

Q63 Other congenital malformations of kidney

Excludes: congenital nephrotic syndrome (N04.–)

Q63.0 **Accessory kidney**

Q63.1 **Lobulated, fused and horseshoe kidney**

Q63.2 **Ectopic kidney**
Congenital displaced kidney
Malrotation of kidney

Q63.3 **Hyperplastic and giant kidney**

Q63.8 **Other specified congenital malformations of kidney**
Congenital renal calculi

Q63.9 **Congenital malformation of kidney, unspecified**

Q64 Other congenital malformations of urinary system

Q64.0 **Epispadias**

Excludes: hypospadias (Q54.–)

Q64.1 **Exstrophy of urinary bladder**
Ectopia vesicae
Extroversion of bladder

Q64.2 **Congenital posterior urethral valves**

Q64.3 **Other atresia and stenosis of urethra and bladder neck**
Congenital:
- bladder neck obstruction
- stricture of:
  - urethra
  - urinary meatus
  - vesicourethral orifice

Impervious urethra

For use with training tool only

Q64.4 **Malformation of urachus**
Cyst of urachus
Patent urachus
Prolapse of urachus

Q64.5 **Congenital absence of bladder and urethra**

Q64.6 **Congenital diverticulum of bladder**

Q64.7 **Other congenital malformations of bladder and urethra**
Accessory:
- bladder
- urethra

Congenital:
- hernia of bladder
- malformation of bladder or urethra NOS
- prolapse of:
  - bladder (mucosa)
  - urethra
  - urinary meatus
- urethrorectal fistula

Double:
- urethra
- urinary meatus

Q64.8 **Other specified congenital malformations of urinary system**

Q64.9 **Congenital malformation of urinary system, unspecified**
Congenital:
- anomaly
- deformity

NOS of urinary system

Congenital malformations and deformations of the musculoskeletal system (Q65–Q79)

Q65 **Congenital deformities of hip**
Excludes: clicking hip (R29.4)

Q65.0 **Congenital dislocation of hip, unilateral**

Q65.1 **Congenital dislocation of hip, bilateral**

Q65.2 **Congenital dislocation of hip, unspecified**

Q65.3 **Congenital subluxation of hip, unilateral**

For use with training tool only

Q65.4 **Congenital subluxation of hip, bilateral**

Q65.5 **Congenital subluxation of hip, unspecified**

Q65.6 **Unstable hip**
Dislocatable hip
Subluxatable hip

Q65.8 **Other congenital deformities of hip**
Anteversion of femoral neck
Congenital acetabular dysplasia
Congenital coxa:
• valga
• vara

Q65.9 **Congenital deformity of hip, unspecified**

Q66 Congenital deformities of feet

Excludes: reduction defects of feet (Q72.–)
valgus deformities (acquired) (M21.0)
varus deformities (acquired) (M21.1)

Q66.0 **Talipes equinovarus**

Q66.1 **Talipes calcaneovarus**

Q66.2 **Metatarsus varus**

Q66.3 **Other congenital varus deformities of feet**
Hallux varus, congenital

Q66.4 **Talipes calcaneovalgus**

Q66.5 **Congenital pes planus**
Flat foot:
• congenital
• rigid
• spastic (everted)

Q66.6 **Other congenital valgus deformities of feet**
Metatarsus valgus

Q66.7 **Pes cavus**

For use with training tool only

Q66.8 **Other congenital deformities of feet**
Clubfoot NOS
Hammer toe, congenital
Talipes:
• NOS
• asymmetric
Tarsal coalition
Vertical talus

Q66.9 **Congenital deformity of feet, unspecified**

Q67 Congenital musculoskeletal deformities of head, face, spine and chest

Excludes: congenital malformation syndromes classified to Q87.–
Potter's syndrome (Q60.6)

Q67.0 **Facial asymmetry**

Q67.1 **Compression facies**

Q67.2 **Dolichocephaly**

Q67.3 **Plagiocephaly**

Q67.4 **Other congenital deformities of skull, face and jaw**
Depressions in skull
Deviation of nasal septum, congenital
Hemifacial atrophy or hypertrophy
Squashed or bent nose, congenital

Excludes: dentofacial anomalies [including malocclusion] (K07.–)
syphilitic saddle nose (A50.5)

Q67.5 **Congenital deformity of spine**
Congenital scoliosis:
• NOS
• postural

Excludes: infantile idiopathic scoliosis (M41.0)
scoliosis due to congenital bony malformation (Q76.3)

Q67.6 **Pectus excavatum**
Congenital funnel chest

Q67.7 **Pectus carinatum**
Congenital pigeon chest

Q67.8 **Other congenital deformities of chest**
Congenital deformity of chest wall NOS

For use with training tool only

Q68 Other congenital musculoskeletal deformities

Excludes: reduction defects of limb(s) (Q71–Q73)

Q68.0 Congenital deformity of sternocleidomastoid muscle
Congenital (sternomastoid) torticollis
Contracture of sternocleidomastoid (muscle)
Sternomastoid tumour (congenital)

Q68.1 Congenital deformity of hand
Congenital clubfinger
Spade-like hand (congenital)

Q68.2 Congenital deformity of knee
Congenital:
- dislocation of knee
- genu recurvatum

Q68.3 Congenital bowing of femur
Excludes: anteversion of femur (neck) (Q65.8)

Q68.4 Congenital bowing of tibia and fibula

Q68.5 Congenital bowing of long bones of leg, unspecified

Q68.8 Other specified congenital musculoskeletal deformities
Congenital:
- deformity of:
  - clavicle
  - elbow
  - forearm
  - scapula
- dislocation of:
  - elbow
  - shoulder

Q69 Polydactyly

Q69.0 Accessory finger(s)

Q69.1 Accessory thumb(s)

Q69.2 Accessory toe(s)
Accessory hallux

Q69.9 Polydactyly, unspecified
Supernumerary digit(s) NOS

For use with training tool only

Q70 Syndactyly

Q70.0 **Fused fingers**
Complex syndactyly of fingers with synostosis

Q70.1 **Webbed fingers**
Simple syndactyly of fingers without synostosis

Q70.2 **Fused toes**
Complex syndactyly of toes with synostosis

Q70.3 **Webbed toes**
Simple syndactyly of toes without synostosis

Q70.4 **Polysyndactyly**

Q70.9 **Syndactyly, unspecified**
Symphalangy NOS

Q71 Reduction defects of upper limb

Q71.0 **Congenital complete absence of upper limb(s)**

Q71.1 **Congenital absence of upper arm and forearm with hand present**

Q71.2 **Congenital absence of both forearm and hand**

Q71.3 **Congenital absence of hand and finger(s)**

Q71.4 **Longitudinal reduction defect of radius**
Clubhand (congenital)
Radial clubhand

Q71.5 **Longitudinal reduction defect of ulna**

Q71.6 **Lobster-claw hand**

Q71.8 **Other reduction defects of upper limb(s)**
Congenital shortening of upper limb(s)

Q71.9 **Reduction defect of upper limb, unspecified**

Q72 Reduction defects of lower limb

Q72.0 **Congenital complete absence of lower limb(s)**

Q72.1 **Congenital absence of thigh and lower leg with foot present**

Q72.2 **Congenital absence of both lower leg and foot**

Q72.3 **Congenital absence of foot and toe(s)**

Q72.4 **Longitudinal reduction defect of femur**
Proximal femoral focal deficiency

Q72.5 **Longitudinal reduction defect of tibia**

For use with training tool only

Q72.6 **Longitudinal reduction defect of fibula**

Q72.7 **Split foot**

Q72.8 **Other reduction defects of lower limb(s)**
Congenital shortening of lower limb(s)

Q72.9 **Reduction defect of lower limb, unspecified**

Q73 Reduction defects of unspecified limb

Q73.0 **Congenital absence of unspecified limb(s)**
Amelia NOS

Q73.1 **Phocomelia, unspecified limb(s)**
Phocomelia NOS

Q73.8 **Other reduction defects of unspecified limb(s)**
Longitudinal reduction deformity of unspecified limb(s)
Ectromelia NOS
Hemimelia NOS
Reduction defect
of limb(s) NOS

Q74 Other congenital malformations of limb(s)

Excludes: polydactyly (Q69.–)
reduction defect of limb (Q71–Q73)
syndactyly (Q70.–)

Q74.0 **Other congenital malformations of upper limb(s), including shoulder girdle**
Accessory carpal bones
Cleidocranial dysostosis
Congenital pseudarthrosis of clavicle
Macrodactylia (fingers)
Madelung's deformity
Radioulnar synostosis
Sprengel's deformity
Triphalangeal thumb

For use with training tool only

Q74.1 Congenital malformation of knee
Congenital:
- absence of patella
- dislocation of patella
- genu:
  - valgum
  - varum

Rudimentary patella

Excludes: congenital:
- dislocation of knee (Q68.2)
- genu recurvatum (Q68.2)

nail patella syndrome (Q87.2)

Q74.2 Other congenital malformations of lower limb(s), including pelvic girdle
Congenital:
- fusion of sacroiliac joint
- malformation (of):
  - ankle (joint)
  - sacroiliac (joint)

Excludes: anteversion of femur (neck) (Q65.8)

Q74.3 Arthrogryposis multiplex congenita

Q74.8 Other specified congenital malformations of limb(s)

Q74.9 Unspecified congenital malformation of limb(s)
Congenital anomaly of limb(s) NOS

For use with training tool only

Q75 Other congenital malformations of skull and face bones

Excludes: congenital malformation of face NOS (Q18.–)
congenital malformation syndromes classified to Q87.–
dentofacial anomalies [including malocclusion] (K07.–)
musculoskeletal deformities of head and face (Q67.0–Q67.4)
skull defects associated with congenital anomalies of brain such as:
- anencephaly (Q00.0)
- encephalocele (Q01.–)
- hydrocephalus (Q03.–)
- microcephaly (Q02)

Q75.0 Craniosynostosis
Acrocephaly
Imperfect fusion of skull
Oxycephaly
Trigonocephaly

Q75.1 Craniofacial dysostosis
Crouzon's disease

Q75.2 Hypertelorism

Q75.3 Macrocephaly

Q75.4 Mandibulofacial dysostosis
Syndrome:
- Franceschetti
- Treacher-Collins

Q75.5 Oculomandibular dysostosis

Q75.8 Other specified congenital malformations of skull and face bones
Absence of skull bone, congenital
Congenital deformity of forehead
Platybasia

Q75.9 Congenital malformation of skull and face bones, unspecified
Congenital anomaly of:
- face bones NOS
- skull NOS

For use with training tool only

Q76 Congenital malformations of spine and bony thorax

Excludes: congenital musculoskeletal deformities of spine and chest (Q67.5–Q67.8)

Q76.0 Spina bifida occulta

Excludes: meningocele (spinal) (Q05.–)
spina bifida (aperta)(cystica) (Q05.–)

Q76.1 Klippel-Feil syndrome

Cervical fusion syndrome

Q76.2 Congenital spondylolisthesis

Congenital spondylolysis

Excludes: spondylolisthesis (acquired) (M43.1)
spondylolysis (acquired) (M43.0)

Q76.3 Congenital scoliosis due to congenital bony malformation

Hemivertebra fusion or failure of segmentation with scoliosis

Q76.4 Other congenital malformations of spine, not associated with scoliosis

Congenital:
- absence of vertebra
- fusion of spine
- kyphosis
- lordosis
- malformation of lumbosacral (joint) (region)

unspecified or not associated with scoliosis

Hemivertebra
Malformation of spine
Platyspondylisis
Supernumerary vertebra

Q76.5 Cervical rib

Supernumerary rib in cervical region

Q76.6 Other congenital malformations of ribs

Accessory rib
Congenital:
- absence of rib
- fusion of ribs
- malformation of ribs NOS

Excludes: short rib syndrome (Q77.2)

For use with training tool only

Q76.7 **Congenital malformation of sternum**
Congenital absence of sternum
Sternum bifidum

Q76.8 **Other congenital malformations of bony thorax**

Q76.9 **Congenital malformation of bony thorax, unspecified**

Q77 Osteochondrodysplasia with defects of growth of tubular bones and spine

Excludes: mucopolysaccharidosis (E76.0–E76.3)

Q77.0 **Achondrogenesis**
Hypochondrogenesis

Q77.1 **Thanatophoric short stature**

Q77.2 **Short rib syndrome**
Asphyxiating thoracic dysplasia [Jeune]

Q77.3 **Chondrodysplasia punctata**

Q77.4 **Achondroplasia**
Hypochondroplasia
Osteosclerosis congenita

Q77.5 **Dystrophic dysplasia**

Q77.6 **Chondroectodermal dysplasia**
Ellis-van Creveld syndrome

Q77.7 **Spondyloepiphyseal dysplasia**

Q77.8 **Other osteochondrodysplasia with defects of growth of tubular bones and spine**

Q77.9 **Osteochondrodysplasia with defects of growth of tubular bones and spine, unspecified**

Q78 Other osteochondrodysplasias

Q78.0 **Osteogenesis imperfecta**
Fragilitas ossium
Osteopsathyrosis

Q78.1 **Polyostotic fibrous dysplasia**
Albright(-McCune)(-Sternberg) syndrome

Q78.2 **Osteopetrosis**
Albers-Schönberg syndrome

Q78.3 **Progressive diaphyseal dysplasia**
Camurati-Engelmann syndrome

For training tool only

Q78.4 **Enchondromatosis**
Maffucci's syndrome
Ollier's disease

Q78.5 **Metaphyseal dysplasia**
Pyle's syndrome

Q78.6 **Multiple congenital exostoses**
Diaphyseal aclasis

Q78.8 **Other specified osteochondrodysplasias**
Osteopoikilosis

Q78.9 **Osteochondrodysplasia, unspecified**
Chondrodystrophy NOS
Osteodystrophy NOS

Q79 Congenital malformations of the musculoskeletal system, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: congenital (sternomastoid) torticollis (Q68.0)

Q79.0 **Congenital diaphragmatic hernia**
Excludes: congenital hiatus hernia (Q40.1)

Q79.1 **Other congenital malformations of diaphragm**
Absence of diaphragm
Congenital malformation of diaphragm NOS
Eventration of diaphragm

Q79.2 **Exomphalos**
Omphalocele
Excludes: umbilical hernia (K42.–)

Q79.3 **Gastroschisis**

Q79.4 **Prune belly syndrome**

Q79.5 **Other congenital malformations of abdominal wall**
Excludes: umbilical hernia (K42.–)

Q79.6 **Ehlers-Danlos syndrome**

For use with training tool only

Q79.8 Other congenital malformations of musculoskeletal system
Absence of:
• muscle
• tendon
Accessory muscle
Amyotrophia congenita
Congenital:
• constricting bands
• shortening of tendon
Poland's syndrome

Q79.9 Congenital malformation of musculoskeletal system, unspecified
Congenital:
• anomaly NOS
• deformity NOS
of musculoskeletal system NOS

Other congenital malformations (Q80–Q89)

Q80 Congenital ichthyosis
Excludes: Refsum's disease (G60.1)

Q80.0 Ichthyosis vulgaris

Q80.1 X-linked ichthyosis

Q80.2 Lamellar ichthyosis
Collodion baby

Q80.3 Congenital bullous ichthyosiform erythroderma

Q80.4 Harlequin fetus

Q80.8 Other congenital ichthyosis

Q80.9 Congenital ichthyosis, unspecified

Q81 Epidermolysis bullosa

Q81.0 Epidermolysis bullosa simplex
Excludes: Cockayne's syndrome (Q87.1)

Q81.1 Epidermolysis bullosa letalis
Herlitz' syndrome

Q81.2 Epidermolysis bullosa dystrophica

Q81.8 Other epidermolysis bullosa

For use with training tool only

Q81.9 Epidermolysis bullosa, unspecified

Q82 Other congenital malformations of skin

Excludes: acrodermatitis enteropathica (E83.2)
congenital erythropoietic porphyria (E80.0)
pilonidal cyst or sinus (L05.–)
Sturge-Weber(-Dimitri) syndrome (Q85.8)

Q82.0 Hereditary lymphoedema

Q82.1 Xeroderma pigmentosum

Q82.2 Mastocytosis
Urticaria pigmentosa

Excludes: malignant mastocytosis (C96.2)

Q82.3 Incontinentia pigmenti

Q82.4 Ectodermal dysplasia (anhidrotic)

Excludes: Ellis-van Creveld syndrome (Q77.6)

Q82.5 Congenital non-neoplastic naevus
Birthmark NOS
Naevus:
- flammeus
- portwine
- sanguineous
- strawberry
- vascular NOS
- verrucous

Excludes: café au lait spots (L81.3)
lentigo (L81.4)
naevus:
- NOS (D22.–)
- araneus (I78.1)
- melanocytic (D22.–)
- pigmented (D22.–)
- spider (I78.1)
- stellar (I78.1)

For use with training tool only

Q82.8 Other specified congenital malformations of skin
Abnormal palmar creases
Accessory skin tags
Benign familial pemphigus [Hailey-Hailey]
Cutis laxa (hyperelastica)
Dermatoglyphic anomalies
Inherited keratosis palmaris et plantaris
Keratosis follicularis [Darier-White]

Excludes: Ehlers-Danlos syndrome (Q79.6)

Q82.9 Congenital malformation of skin, unspecified

Q83 Congenital malformations of breast

Excludes: absence of pectoral muscle (Q79.8)

Q83.0 Congenital absence of breast with absent nipple

Q83.1 Accessory breast
Supernumerary breast

Q83.2 Absent nipple

Q83.3 Accessory nipple
Supernumerary nipple

Q83.8 Other congenital malformations of breast
Hypoplasia of breast

Q83.9 Congenital malformation of breast, unspecified

Q84 Other congenital malformations of integument

Q84.0 Congenital alopecia
Congenital atrichosis

Q84.1 Congenital morphological disturbances of hair, not elsewhere classified
Beaded hair
Monilethrix
Pili annulati

Excludes: Menkes' kinky hair syndrome (E83.0)

Q84.2 Other congenital malformations of hair
Congenital:
- hypertrichosis
- malformation of hair NOS

Persistent lanugo

For use with training tool only

Q84.3 **Anonychia**
Excludes: nail patella syndrome (Q87.2)

Q84.4 **Congenital leukonychia**

Q84.5 **Enlarged and hypertrophic nails**
Congenital onychauxis
Pachyonychia

Q84.6 **Other congenital malformations of nails**
Congenital:
- clubnail
- koilonychia
- malformation of nail NOS

Q84.8 **Other specified congenital malformations of integument**
Aplasia cutis congenita

Q84.9 **Congenital malformation of integument, unspecified**
Congenital:
- anomaly NOS
- deformity NOS

of integument NOS

Q85 Phakomatoses, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: ataxia telangiectasia [Louis-Bar] (G11.3)
familial dysautonomia [Riley-Day] (G90.1)

Q85.0 **Neurofibromatosis (nonmalignant)**
Von Recklinghausen's disease

Q85.1 **Tuberous sclerosis**
Bourneville's disease
Epiloia

Q85.8 **Other phakomatoses, not elsewhere classified**
Syndrome:
- Peutz-Jeghers
- Sturge-Weber(-Dimitri)
- von Hippel-Lindau

Excludes: Meckel-Gruber syndrome (Q61.9)

Q85.9 **Phakomatosis, unspecified**
Hamartosis NOS

For use with training tool only

Q86 Congenital malformation syndromes due to known exogenous causes, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: iodine-deficiency-related hypothyroidism (E00–E02)
nonteratogenic effects of substances transmitted via placenta or breast milk (P04.–)

Q86.0 Fetal alcohol syndrome (dysmorphic)

Q86.1 Fetal hydantoin syndrome
Meadow's syndrome

Q86.2 Dysmorphism due to warfarin

Q86.8 Other congenital malformation syndromes due to known exogenous causes

Q87 Other specified congenital malformation syndromes affecting multiple systems

Q87.0 Congenital malformation syndromes predominantly affecting facial appearance
Acrocephalopolysyndactyly
Acrocephalosyndactyly [Apert]
Cryptophthalmos syndrome
Cyclopia
Syndrome:
- Goldenhar
- Moebius
- oro-facial-digital
- Robin

Whistling face

Q87.1 Congenital malformation syndromes predominantly associated with short stature
Syndrome:
- Aarskog
- Cockayne
- De Lange
- Dubowitz
- Noonan
- Prader-Willi
- Robinow-Silverman-Smith
- Russell-Silver
- Seckel
- Smith-Lemli-Opitz

Excludes: Ellis-van Creveld syndrome (Q77.6)

For use with training tool only

Q87.2 Congenital malformation syndromes predominantly involving limbs
Syndrome:
- Holt-Oram
- Klippel-Trénaunay-Weber
- nail patella
- Rubinstein-Taybi
- sirenomelia
- thrombocytopenia with absent radius [TAR]
- VATER

Q87.3 Congenital malformation syndromes involving early overgrowth
Syndrome:
- Beckwith-Wiedemann
- Sotos
- Weaver

Q87.4 Marfan's syndrome

Q87.5 Other congenital malformation syndromes with other skeletal changes

Q87.8 Other specified congenital malformation syndromes, not elsewhere classified
Syndrome:
- Alport
- Laurence-Moon(-Bardet)-Biedl
- Zellweger

Q89 Other congenital malformations, not elsewhere classified

Q89.0 Congenital malformations of spleen
Asplenia (congenital)
Congenital splenomegaly

Excludes: isomerism of atrial appendages (with asplenia or polysplenia) (Q20.6)

Q89.1 Congenital malformations of adrenal gland
Excludes: congenital adrenal hyperplasia (E25.0)

Q89.2 Congenital malformations of other endocrine glands
Congenital malformation of parathyroid or thyroid gland
Persistent thyroglossal duct
Thyroglossal cyst

For use with training tool only

Q89.3 Situs inversus
Dextrocardia with situs inversus
Mirror-image atrial arrangement with situs inversus
Situs inversus or transversus:
• abdominalis
• thoracis
Transposition of viscera:
• abdominal
• thoracic

Excludes: dextrocardia NOS (Q24.0)
laevocardia (Q24.1)

Q89.4 Conjoined twins
Craniopagus
Dicephaly
Double monster
Pygopagus
Thoracopagus

Q89.7 Multiple congenital malformations, not elsewhere classified
Monster NOS
Multiple congenital:
• anomalies NOS
• deformities NOS

Excludes: congenital malformation syndromes affecting multiple systems (Q87.–)

Q89.8 Other specified congenital malformations

Q89.9 Congenital malformation, unspecified
Congenital:
• anomaly NOS
• deformity NOS

Chromosomal abnormalities, not elsewhere classified (Q90–Q99)

Q90 Down's syndrome

Q90.0 Trisomy 21, meiotic nondisjunction

Q90.1 Trisomy 21, mosaicism (mitotic nondisjunction)

Q90.2 Trisomy 21, translocation

For use with training tool only

Q90.9 **Down's syndrome, unspecified**
Trisomy 21 NOS

Q91 Edwards' syndrome and Patau's syndrome

Q91.0 **Trisomy 18, meiotic nondisjunction**

Q91.1 **Trisomy 18, mosaicism (mitotic nondisjunction)**

Q91.2 **Trisomy 18, translocation**

Q91.3 **Edwards' syndrome, unspecified**

Q91.4 **Trisomy 13, meiotic nondisjunction**

Q91.5 **Trisomy 13, mosaicism (mitotic nondisjunction)**

Q91.6 **Trisomy 13, translocation**

Q91.7 **Patau's syndrome, unspecified**

Q92 Other trisomies and partial trisomies of the autosomes, not elsewhere classified

Includes: unbalanced translocations and insertions

Excludes: trisomies of chromosomes 13, 18, 21 (Q90–Q91)

Q92.0 **Whole chromosome trisomy, meiotic nondisjunction**

Q92.1 **Whole chromosome trisomy, mosaicism (mitotic nondisjunction)**

Q92.2 **Major partial trisomy**
Whole arm or more duplicated.

Q92.3 **Minor partial trisomy**
Less than whole arm duplicated.

Q92.4 **Duplications seen only at prometaphase**

Q92.5 **Duplications with other complex rearrangements**

Q92.6 **Extra marker chromosomes**

Q92.7 **Triploidy and polyploidy**

Q92.8 **Other specified trisomies and partial trisomies of autosomes**

Q92.9 **Trisomy and partial trisomy of autosomes, unspecified**

Q93 Monosomies and deletions from the autosomes, not elsewhere classified

Q93.0 **Whole chromosome monosomy, meiotic nondisjunction**

For use with training tool only

Q93.1 **Whole chromosome monosomy, mosaicism (mitotic nondisjunction)**

Q93.2 **Chromosome replaced with ring or dicentric**

Q93.3 **Deletion of short arm of chromosome 4**
Wolff-Hirschorn syndrome

Q93.4 **Deletion of short arm of chromosome 5**
Cri-du-chat syndrome

Q93.5 **Other deletions of part of a chromosome**
Angelman syndrome

Q93.6 **Deletions seen only at prometaphase**

Q93.7 **Deletions with other complex rearrangements**

Q93.8 **Other deletions from the autosomes**

Q93.9 **Deletion from autosomes, unspecified**

Q95 Balanced rearrangements and structural markers, not elsewhere classified

Includes: Robertsonian and balanced reciprocal translocations and insertions

Q95.0 **Balanced translocation and insertion in normal individual**

Q95.1 **Chromosome inversion in normal individual**

Q95.2 **Balanced autosomal rearrangement in abnormal individual**

Q95.3 **Balanced sex/autosomal rearrangement in abnormal individual**

Q95.4 **Individuals with marker heterochromatin**

Q95.5 **Individuals with autosomal fragile site**

Q95.8 **Other balanced rearrangements and structural markers**

Q95.9 **Balanced rearrangement and structural marker, unspecified**

Q96 Turner's syndrome

Excludes: Noonan's syndrome (Q87.1)

Q96.0 **Karyotype 45,X**

Q96.1 **Karyotype 46,X iso (Xq)**

Q96.2 **Karyotype 46,X with abnormal sex chromosome, except iso (Xq)**

Q96.3 **Mosaicism, 45,X/46,XX or XY**

For use with training tool only

Q96.4 **Mosaicism, 45,X/other cell line(s) with abnormal sex chromosome**

Q96.8 **Other variants of Turner's syndrome**

Q96.9 **Turner's syndrome, unspecified**

Q97 **Other sex chromosome abnormalities, female phenotype, not elsewhere classified**
Excludes: Turner's syndrome (Q96.–)

Q97.0 **Karyotype 47,XXX**

Q97.1 **Female with more than three X chromosomes**

Q97.2 **Mosaicism, lines with various numbers of X chromosomes**

Q97.3 **Female with 46,XY karyotype**

Q97.8 **Other specified sex chromosome abnormalities, female phenotype**

Q97.9 **Sex chromosome abnormality, female phenotype, unspecified**

Q98 **Other sex chromosome abnormalities, male phenotype, not elsewhere classified**

Q98.0 **Klinefelter's syndrome karyotype 47,XXY**

Q98.1 **Klinefelter's syndrome, male with more than two X chromosomes**

Q98.2 **Klinefelter's syndrome, male with 46,XX karyotype**

Q98.3 **Other male with 46,XX karyotype**

Q98.4 **Klinefelter's syndrome, unspecified**

Q98.5 **Karyotype 47,XYY**

Q98.6 **Male with structurally abnormal sex chromosome**

Q98.7 **Male with sex chromosome mosaicism**

Q98.8 **Other specified sex chromosome abnormalities, male phenotype**

Q98.9 **Sex chromosome abnormality, male phenotype, unspecified**

Q99 **Other chromosome abnormalities, not elsewhere classified**

Q99.0 **Chimera 46,XX/46,XY**
Chimera 46,XX/46,XY true hermaphrodite

For use with training tool only

Q99.1 **46,XX true hermaphrodite**
46,XX with streak gonads
46,XY with streak gonads
Pure gonadal dysgenesis

Q99.2 **Fragile X chromosome**
Fragile X syndrome

Q99.8 **Other specified chromosome abnormalities**

Q99.9 **Chromosomal abnormality, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

For use with training tool only

CHAPTER XVIII

Symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00–R99)

This chapter includes symptoms, signs, abnormal results of clinical or other investigative procedures, and ill-defined conditions regarding which no diagnosis classifiable elsewhere is recorded.

Signs and symptoms that point rather definitely to a given diagnosis have been assigned to a category in other chapters of the classification. In general, categories in this chapter include the less well-defined conditions and symptoms that, without the necessary study of the case to establish a final diagnosis, point perhaps equally to two or more diseases or to two or more systems of the body. Practically all categories in the chapter could be designated "not otherwise specified", "unknown etiology" or "transient". The Alphabetical Index should be consulted to determine which symptoms and signs are to be allocated here and which to other chapters. The residual subcategories, numbered .8, are generally provided for other relevant symptoms that cannot be allocated elsewhere in the classification.

The conditions and signs or symptoms included in categories R00–R99 consist of:

a) cases for which no more specific diagnosis can be made even after all the facts bearing on the case have been investigated;

b) signs or symptoms existing at the time of initial encounter that proved to be transient and whose causes could not be determined;

c) provisional diagnoses in a patient who failed to return for further investigation or care;

d) cases referred elsewhere for investigation or treatment before the diagnosis was made;

e) cases in which a more precise diagnosis was not available for any other reason;

f) certain symptoms, for which supplementary information is provided, that represent important problems in medical care in their own right.

Excludes: abnormal findings on antenatal screening of mother (O28.–)
certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00–P96)

For use with training tool only

This chapter contains the following blocks:

R00–R09 Symptoms and signs involving the circulatory and respiratory systems
R10–R19 Symptoms and signs involving the digestive system and abdomen
R20–R23 Symptoms and signs involving the skin and subcutaneous tissue
R25–R29 Symptoms and signs involving the nervous and musculoskeletal systems
R30–R39 Symptoms and signs involving the urinary system
R40–R46 Symptoms and signs involving cognition, perception, emotional state and behaviour
R47–R49 Symptoms and signs involving speech and voice
R50–R69 General symptoms and signs
R70–R79 Abnormal findings on examination of blood, without diagnosis
R80–R82 Abnormal findings on examination of urine, without diagnosis
R83–R89 Abnormal findings on examination of other body fluids, substances and tissues, without diagnosis
R90–R94 Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging and in function studies, without diagnosis
R95–R99 Ill-defined and unknown causes of mortality

Symptoms and signs involving the circulatory and respiratory systems (R00–R09)

R00 Abnormalities of heart beat

Excludes: abnormalities originating in the perinatal period (P29.1)
specified arrhythmias (I47–I49)

R00.0 Tachycardia, unspecified

Rapid heart beat
Tachycardia:
- sinoauricular NOS
- sinus [sinusal] NOS

For use with training tool only

R00.1 Bradycardia, unspecified
Bradycardia:
• sinoatrial
• sinus
• vagal
Slow heart beat

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

R00.2 Palpitations
Awareness of heart beat

R00.8 Other and unspecified abnormalities of heart beat

R01 Cardiac murmurs and other cardiac sounds

Excludes: those originating in the perinatal period (P29.8)

R01.0 Benign and innocent cardiac murmurs
Functional cardiac murmur

R01.1 Cardiac murmur, unspecified
Cardiac bruit NOS

R01.2 Other cardiac sounds
Cardiac dullness, increased or decreased
Precordial friction

R02 Gangrene, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: gangrene in:
• atherosclerosis (I70.2)
• diabetes mellitus (E10–E14 with common fourth character .5)
• other peripheral vascular diseases (I73.–)
gangrene of certain specified sites - see Alphabetical Index
gas gangrene (A48.0)
pyoderma gangrenosum (L88)

R03 Abnormal blood-pressure reading, without diagnosis

R03.0 Elevated blood-pressure reading, without diagnosis of hypertension

Note: This category is to be used to record an episode of elevated blood pressure in a patient in whom no formal diagnosis of hypertension has been made, or as an isolated incidental finding.

For use with training tool only

R03.1 **Nonspecific low blood-pressure reading**
Excludes: hypotension (I95.–)
• neurogenic orthostatic (G90.3)
maternal hypotension syndrome (O26.5)

R04 Haemorrhage from respiratory passages

R04.0 **Epistaxis**
Haemorrhage from nose
Nosebleed

R04.1 **Haemorrhage from throat**
Excludes: haemoptysis (R04.2)

R04.2 **Haemoptysis**
Blood-stained sputum
Cough with haemorrhage

R04.8 **Haemorrhage from other sites in respiratory passages**
Pulmonary haemorrhage NOS
Excludes: perinatal pulmonary haemorrhage (P26.–)

R04.9 **Haemorrhage from respiratory passages, unspecified**

R05 Cough

Excludes: cough with haemorrhage (R04.2)
psychogenic cough (F45.3)

R06 Abnormalities of breathing

Excludes: respiratory:
• arrest (R09.2)
• distress:
  • syndrome of adult (J80)
  • in newborn (P22.–)
• failure (J96.–)
  • of newborn (P28.5)

R06.0 **Dyspnoea**
Orthopnoea
Shortness of breath
Excludes: transient tachypnoea of newborn (P22.1)

R06.1 **Stridor**
Excludes: congenital laryngeal stridor (P28.8)
laryngismus (stridulus) (J38.5)

R06.2 **Wheezing**

For use with training tool only

R06.3 Periodic breathing
Cheyne-Stokes breathing

R06.4 Hyperventilation
Excludes: psychogenic hyperventilation (F45.3)

R06.5 Mouth breathing
Snoring

Excludes: dry mouth NOS (R68.2)

R06.6 Hiccough
Excludes: psychogenic hiccough (F45.3)

R06.7 Sneezing

R06.8 Other and unspecified abnormalities of breathing
Apnoea NOS
Breath-holding (spells)
Choking sensation
Sighing

Excludes: apnoea (of):
- newborn (P28.4)
- sleep (G47.3)
  - newborn (primary) (P28.3)

R07 Pain in throat and chest

Excludes: dysphagia (R13)
epidemic myalgia (B33.0)
pain in:
- breast (N64.4)
- neck (M54.2)

sore throat (acute) NOS (J02.9)

R07.0 Pain in throat

R07.1 Chest pain on breathing
Painful respiration

R07.2 Precordial pain

R07.3 Other chest pain
Anterior chest-wall pain NOS

R07.4 Chest pain, unspecified

For trial with training tool only

R09 Other symptoms and signs involving the circulatory and respiratory systems

Excludes: respiratory:
- distress (syndrome)(of):
  - adult (J80)
  - newborn (P22.–)
- failure (J96.–)
  - newborn (P28.5)

R09.0 Asphyxia

Excludes: asphyxia (due to):
- birth (P21.–)
- carbon monoxide (T58)
- foreign body in respiratory tract (T17.–)
- intrauterine (P20.–)
- traumatic (T71)

R09.1 Pleurisy

Excludes: pleurisy with effusion (J90)

R09.2 Respiratory arrest

Cardiorespiratory failure

R09.3 Abnormal sputum

Abnormal:
- amount
- colour } (of) sputum
- odour

Excessive

Excludes: blood-stained sputum (R04.2)

R09.8 Other specified symptoms and signs involving the circulatory and respiratory systems

Bruit (arterial)
Chest:
- abnormal percussion
- friction sounds
- tympany

Rales
Weak pulse

For use with training tool only

Symptoms and signs involving the digestive system and abdomen (R10–R19)

Excludes: gastrointestinal haemorrhage (K92.0–K92.2)
• newborn (P54.0–P54.3)
intestinal obstruction (K56.–)
• newborn (P76.–)
pylorospasm (K31.3)
• congenital or infantile (Q40.0)
symptoms and signs involving the urinary system (R30–R39)
symptoms referable to genital organs:
• female (N94.–)
• male (N48–N50)

R10 Abdominal and pelvic pain

Excludes: dorsalgia (M54.–)
flatulence and related conditions (R14)
renal colic (N23)

R10.0 Acute abdomen

Severe abdominal pain (generalized)(localized)(with abdominal rigidity)

R10.1 Pain localized to upper abdomen

Epigastric pain

R10.2 Pelvic and perineal pain

R10.3 Pain localized to other parts of lower abdomen

R10.4 Other and unspecified abdominal pain

Abdominal tenderness NOS
Colic:
• NOS
• infantile

R11 Nausea and vomiting

Excludes: haematemesis (K92.0)
• neonatal (P54.0)
vomiting (of):
• excessive, in pregnancy (O21.–)
• following gastrointestinal surgery (K91.0)
• newborn (P92.0)
• psychogenic (F50.5)

For use with training tool only

R12 **Heartburn**
Excludes: dyspepsia (K30)

R13 **Dysphagia**
Difficulty in swallowing

R14 **Flatulence and related conditions**
Abdominal distension (gaseous)
Bloating
Eructation
Gas pain
Tympanites (abdominal)(intestinal)
Excludes: psychogenic aerophagy (F45.3)

R15 **Faecal incontinence**
Encopresis NOS
Excludes: that of nonorganic origin (F98.1)

R16 **Hepatomegaly and splenomegaly, not elsewhere classified**

R16.0 **Hepatomegaly, not elsewhere classified**
Hepatomegaly NOS

R16.1 **Splenomegaly, not elsewhere classified**
Splenomegaly NOS

R16.2 **Hepatomegaly with splenomegaly, not elsewhere classified**
Hepatosplenomegaly NOS

R17 **Unspecified jaundice**
Excludes: neonatal jaundice (P55, P57–P59)

R18 **Ascites**
Fluid in peritoneal cavity

For use with training tool only

R19 Other symptoms and signs involving the digestive system and abdomen

Excludes: acute abdomen (R10.0)

R19.0 Intra-abdominal and pelvic swelling, mass and lump

Diffuse or generalized swelling or mass:
- intra-abdominal NOS
- pelvic NOS
- umbilical

Excludes: abdominal distension (gaseous) (R14)
ascites (R18)

R19.1 Abnormal bowel sounds

Absent bowel sounds
Hyperactive bowel sounds

R19.2 Visible peristalsis

Hyperperistalsis

R19.3 Abdominal rigidity

Excludes: that with severe abdominal pain (R10.0)

R19.4 Change in bowel habit

Excludes: constipation (K59.0)
functional diarrhoea (K59.1)

R19.5 Other faecal abnormalities

Abnormal stool colour
Bulky stools
Mucus in stools
Occult blood in stools

Excludes: melaena (K92.1)
- neonatal (P54.1)

R19.6 Halitosis

R19.8 Other specified symptoms and signs involving the digestive system and abdomen

For use with training tool only

Symptoms and signs involving the skin and subcutaneous tissue (R20–R23)

R20 **Disturbances of skin sensation**

Excludes: dissociative anaesthesia and sensory loss (F44.6)
psychogenic disturbances (F45.8)

R20.0 **Anaesthesia of skin**

R20.1 **Hypoaesthesia of skin**

R20.2 **Paraesthesia of skin**
Formication
Pins and needles
Tingling skin

Excludes: acroparaesthesia (I73.8)

R20.3 **Hyperaesthesia**

R20.8 **Other and unspecified disturbances of skin sensation**

R21 **Rash and other nonspecific skin eruption**

R22 **Localized swelling, mass and lump of skin and subcutaneous tissue**

Includes: subcutaneous nodules (localized)(superficial)

Excludes: abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging (R90–R93)
enlarged lymph nodes (R59.–)
localized adiposity (E65)
mass and lump:
- breast (N63)
- intra-abdominal or pelvic (R19.0)

oedema (R60.–)
swelling (of):
- intra-abdominal or pelvic (R19.0)
- joint (M25.4)

R22.0 **Localized swelling, mass and lump, head**

R22.1 **Localized swelling, mass and lump, neck**

R22.2 **Localized swelling, mass and lump, trunk**

R22.3 **Localized swelling, mass and lump, upper limb**

R22.4 **Localized swelling, mass and lump, lower limb**

For use with training tool only

R22.7 **Localized swelling, mass and lump, multiple sites**

R22.9 **Localized swelling, mass and lump, unspecified**

R23 Other skin changes

R23.0 **Cyanosis**

Excludes: acrocyanosis (I73.8)
cyanotic attacks of newborn (P28.2)

R23.1 **Pallor**

Clammy skin

R23.2 **Flushing**

Excessive blushing

Excludes: menopausal and female climacteric states (N95.1)

R23.3 **Spontaneous ecchymoses**

Petechiae

Excludes: ecchymoses in fetus and newborn (P54.5)
purpura (D69.–)

R23.4 **Changes in skin texture**

Desquamation
Induration
Scaling
} of skin

Excludes: epidermal thickening NOS (L85.9)

R23.8 **Other and unspecified skin changes**

Symptoms and signs involving the nervous and musculoskeletal systems (R25–R29)

R25 Abnormal involuntary movements

Excludes: specific movement disorders (G20–G26)
stereotyped movement disorders (F98.4)
tic disorders (F95.–)

R25.0 **Abnormal head movements**

For use with training tool only

R25.1 Tremor, unspecified
Excludes: chorea NOS (G25.5)
tremor:
• essential (G25.0)
• hysterical (F44.4)
• intention (G25.2)

R25.2 Cramp and spasm
Excludes: carpopedal spasm (R29.0)
infantile spasms (G40.4)

R25.3 Fasciculation
Twitching NOS

R25.8 Other and unspecified abnormal involuntary movements

R26 Abnormalities of gait and mobility
Excludes: ataxia:
• NOS (R27.0)
• hereditary (G11.–)
• locomotor (syphilitic) (A52.1)
immobility syndrome (paraplegic) (M62.3)

R26.0 Ataxic gait
Staggering gait

R26.1 Paralytic gait
Spastic gait

R26.2 Difficulty in walking, not elsewhere classified

R26.8 Other and unspecified abnormalities of gait and mobility
Unsteadiness on feet NOS

R27 Other lack of coordination
Excludes: ataxic gait (R26.0)
hereditary ataxia (G11.–)
vertigo NOS (R42)

R27.0 Ataxia, unspecified

R27.8 Other and unspecified lack of coordination

For use with training tool only

R29 Other symptoms and signs involving the nervous and musculoskeletal systems

R29.0 Tetany
Carpopedal spasm

Excludes: tetany:
- hysterical (F44.5)
- neonatal (P71.3)
- parathyroid (E20.9)
- post-thyroidectomy (E89.2)

R29.1 Meningismus

R29.2 Abnormal reflex
Excludes: abnormal pupillary reflex (H57.0)
hyperactive gag reflex (J39.2)
vasovagal reaction or syncope (R55)

R29.3 Abnormal posture

R29.4 Clicking hip
Excludes: congenital deformities of hip (Q65.–)

R29.6 Tendency to fall, not elsewhere classified
Includes: Tendency to fall because of old age or other unclear health problems

Excludes: accidents (X59.–)
difficulty in walking (R26.2)
dizziness and giddiness (R42)
falls causing injury (W00–W19)
falls due to diseases classified elsewhere
syncope and collapse (R55)

R29.8 Other and unspecified symptoms and signs involving the nervous and musculoskeletal systems

Symptoms and signs involving the urinary system (R30–R39)

R30 Pain associated with micturition
Excludes: psychogenic pain (F45.3)

R30.0 Dysuria
Strangury

R30.1 Vesical tenesmus

For use with training tool only

R30.9 **Painful micturition, unspecified**
Painful urination NOS

R31 **Unspecified haematuria**
Excludes: recurrent or persistent haematuria (N02.–)

R32 **Unspecified urinary incontinence**
Enuresis NOS

Excludes: nonorganic enuresis (F98.0)
stress incontinence and other specified urinary incontinence (N39.3–N39.4)

R33 **Retention of urine**

R34 **Anuria and oliguria**
Excludes: that complicating:
- abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.4)
- pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O26.8, O90.4)

R35 **Polyuria**
Frequency of micturition
Nocturia

Excludes: psychogenic polyuria (F45.3)

R36 **Urethral discharge**
Penile discharge
Urethrorrhoea

R39 **Other symptoms and signs involving the urinary system**

R39.0 **Extravasation of urine**

R39.1 **Other difficulties with micturition**
Hesitancy of micturition
Poor urinary stream
Splitting of urinary stream

R39.2 **Extrarenal uraemia**
Prerenal uraemia

R39.8 **Other and unspecified symptoms and signs involving the urinary system**

For use with training tool only

Symptoms and signs involving cognition, perception, emotional state and behaviour (R40–R46)

Excludes: those constituting part of a pattern of mental disorder (F00–F99)

R40 Somnolence, stupor and coma

Excludes: coma:
- diabetic (E10–E14 with common fourth character .0)
- hepatic (K72.–)
- hypoglycaemic (nondiabetic) (E15)
- neonatal (P91.5)
- uraemic (N19)

R40.0 Somnolence
Drowsiness

R40.1 Stupor
Semicoma

Excludes: stupor:
- catatonic (F20.2)
- depressive (F31–F33)
- dissociative (F44.2)
- manic (F30.2)

R40.2 Coma, unspecified
Unconsciousness NOS

R41 Other symptoms and signs involving cognitive functions and awareness

Excludes: dissociative [conversion] disorders (F44.–)

R41.0 Disorientation, unspecified
Confusion NOS

Excludes: psychogenic disorientation (F44.8)

R41.1 Anterograde amnesia

R41.2 Retrograde amnesia

For use with training tool only

R41.3 **Other amnesia**
Amnesia NOS

Excludes: amnesic syndrome:
- due to psychoactive substance use (F10–F19 with common fourth character .6)
- organic (F04)

transient global amnesia (G45.4)

R41.8 **Other and unspecified symptoms and signs involving cognitive functions and awareness**

R42 Dizziness and giddiness
Light-headedness
Vertigo NOS

Excludes: vertiginous syndromes (H81.–)

R43 Disturbances of smell and taste

R43.0 **Anosmia**

R43.1 **Parosmia**

R43.2 **Parageusia**

R43.8 **Other and unspecified disturbances of smell and taste**
Mixed disturbance of smell and taste

R44 Other symptoms and signs involving general sensations and perceptions

Excludes: disturbances of skin sensation (R20.–)

R44.0 **Auditory hallucinations**

R44.1 **Visual hallucinations**

R44.2 **Other hallucinations**

R44.3 **Hallucinations, unspecified**

R44.8 **Other and unspecified symptoms and signs involving general sensations and perceptions**

R45 Symptoms and signs involving emotional state

R45.0 **Nervousness**
Nervous tension

R45.1 **Restlessness and agitation**

For use with training tool only

R45.2 **Unhappiness**
Worries NOS

R45.3 **Demoralization and apathy**

R45.4 **Irritability and anger**

R45.5 **Hostility**

R45.6 **Physical violence**

R45.7 **State of emotional shock and stress, unspecified**

R45.8 **Other symptoms and signs involving emotional state**
Suicidal ideation (tendencies)

Excludes: suicidal ideation constituting part of a mental disorder (F00–F99)

R46 Symptoms and signs involving appearance and behaviour

R46.0 **Very low level of personal hygiene**

R46.1 **Bizarre personal appearance**

R46.2 **Strange and inexplicable behaviour**

R46.3 **Overactivity**

R46.4 **Slowness and poor responsiveness**
Excludes: stupor (R40.1)

R46.5 **Suspiciousness and marked evasiveness**

R46.6 **Undue concern and preoccupation with stressful events**

R46.7 **Verbosity and circumstantial detail obscuring reason for contact**

R46.8 **Other symptoms and signs involving appearance and behaviour**

For use with training tool only

Symptoms and signs involving speech and voice (R47–R49)

R47 Speech disturbances, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: autism (F84.0–F84.1)
cluttering (F98.6)
specific developmental disorders of speech and language (F80.–)
stuttering [stammering] (F98.5)

R47.0 Dysphasia and aphasia
Excludes: progressive isolated aphasia (G31.0)

R47.1 Dysarthria and anarthria

R47.8 Other and unspecified speech disturbances

R48 Dyslexia and other symbolic dysfunctions, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: specific developmental disorders of scholastic skills (F81.–)

R48.0 Dyslexia and alexia

R48.1 Agnosia

R48.2 Apraxia

R48.8 Other and unspecified symbolic dysfunctions
Acalculia
Agraphia

R49 Voice disturbances

Excludes: psychogenic voice disturbance (F44.4)

R49.0 Dysphonia
Hoarseness

R49.1 Aphonia
Loss of voice

R49.2 Hypernasality and hyponasality

R49.8 Other and unspecified voice disturbances
Change in voice NOS

For use with training tool only

General symptoms and signs (R50–R69)

R50 **Fever of other and unknown origin**

Excludes: fever of unknown origin (during)(in):
- labour (O75.2)
- newborn (P81.9)

puerperal pyrexia NOS (O86.4)

R50.2 **Drug-induced fever**

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

R50.8 **Other specified fever**

Fever with chills
Fever with rigors
Persistent fever

R50.9 **Fever, unspecified**

Hyperpyrexia NOS
Pyrexia NOS

Excludes: malignant hyperthermia due to anaesthesia (T88.3)

R51 **Headache**

Facial pain NOS

Excludes: atypical facial pain (G50.1)
migraine and other headache syndromes (G43–G44)
trigeminal neuralgia (G50.0)

For use with training tool only

R52 Pain, not elsewhere classified

Includes: pain not referable to any one organ or body region

Excludes: chronic pain personality syndrome (F62.8)
headache (R51)
pain (in):
- abdomen (R10.–)
- back (M54.9)
- breast (N64.4)
- chest (R07.1–R07.4)
- ear (H92.0)
- eye (H57.1)
- joint (M25.5)
- limb (M79.6)
- lumbar region (M54.5)
- pelvic and perineal (R10.2)
- psychogenic (F45.4)
- shoulder (M75.8)
- spine (M54.–)
- throat (R07.0)
- tongue (K14.6)
- tooth (K08.8)

renal colic (N23)

R52.0 Acute pain

R52.1 Chronic intractable pain

R52.2 Other chronic pain

R52.9 Pain, unspecified
Generalized pain NOS

For use with training tool only

R53 Malaise and fatigue

Asthenia NOS
Debility:
• NOS
• chronic
• nervous
General physical deterioration
Lethargy
Tiredness

Excludes: debility:
• congenital (P96.9)
• senile (R54)
exhaustion and fatigue (due to)(in):
• combat (F43.0)
• excessive exertion (T73.3)
• exposure (T73.2)
• heat (T67.–)
• neurasthenia (F48.0)
• pregnancy (O26.8)
• senile asthenia (R54)
fatigue syndrome (F48.0)
• postviral (G93.3)

R54 Senility

Old age
Senescence | without mention of psychosis
Senile:
• asthenia
• debility

Excludes: senile psychosis (F03)

For use with training tool only

R55 Syncope and collapse

Blackout
Fainting

Excludes: neurocirculatory asthenia (F45.3)
orthostatic hypotension (I95.1)
neurogenic orthostatic hypotension (G90.3)
shock:
- NOS (R57.9)
- cardiogenic (R57.0)
- complicating or following:
  - abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.3)
  - labour and delivery (O75.1)
- postoperative (T81.1)

Stokes-Adams attack (I45.9)
syncope:
- carotid sinus (G90.0)
- heat (T67.1)
- psychogenic (F48.8)

unconsciousness NOS (R40.2)

R56 Convulsions, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: convulsions and seizures (in):
- dissociative (F44.5)
- epilepsy (G40–G41)
- newborn (P90)

R56.0 Febrile convulsions

R56.8 Other and unspecified convulsions

Fit NOS
Seizure (convulsive) NOS

For use with training tool only

R57 Shock, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: shock (due to):
- anaesthesia (T88.2)
- anaphylactic (due to):
  - NOS (T78.2)
  - adverse food reaction (T78.0)
  - serum (T80.5)
- complicating or following abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.3)
- electric (T75.4)
- lightning (T75.0)
- obstetric (O75.1)
- postoperative (T81.1)
- psychic (F43.0)
- septic (A41.9)
- traumatic (T79.4)

toxic shock syndrome (A48.3)

R57.0 Cardiogenic shock

R57.1 Hypovolaemic shock

R57.8 Other shock
Endotoxic shock

R57.9 Shock, unspecified
Failure of peripheral circulation NOS

R58 Haemorrhage, not elsewhere classified
Haemorrhage NOS

R59 Enlarged lymph nodes
Includes: swollen glands

Excludes: lymphadenitis:
- NOS (I88.9)
- acute (L04.–)
- chronic (I88.1)
- mesenteric (acute)(chronic) (I88.0)

R59.0 Localized enlarged lymph nodes

R59.1 Generalized enlarged lymph nodes
Lymphadenopathy NOS

Excludes: HIV disease resulting in (persistent) generalized lymphadenopathy (B23.1)

For use with training tool only

R59.9 Enlarged lymph nodes, unspecified

R60 Oedema, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: ascites (R18)
hydrops fetalis NOS (P83.2)
hydrothorax (J94.8)
oedema (of):
- angioneurotic (T78.3)
- cerebral (G93.6)
  - due to birth injury (P11.0)
- gestational (O12.0)
- hereditary (Q82.0)
- larynx (J38.4)
- malnutrition (E40–E46)
- nasopharynx (J39.2)
- newborn (P83.3)
- pharynx (J39.2)
- pulmonary (J81)

R60.0 Localized oedema

R60.1 Generalized oedema

R60.9 Oedema, unspecified
Fluid retention NOS

R61 Hyperhidrosis

R61.0 Localized hyperhidrosis

R61.1 Generalized hyperhidrosis

R61.9 Hyperhidrosis, unspecified
Excessive sweating
Night sweats

R62 Lack of expected normal physiological development

Excludes: delayed puberty (E30.0)

R62.0 Delayed milestone
Delayed attainment of expected physiological developmental stage
Late:
- talker
- walker

For use with training tool only

R62.8 Other lack of expected normal physiological development
Failure to:
• gain weight
• thrive
Infantilism NOS
Lack of growth
Physical retardation

Excludes: HIV disease resulting in failure to thrive (B22.2)
physical retardation due to malnutrition (E45)

R62.9 Lack of expected normal physiological development, unspecified

R63 Symptoms and signs concerning food and fluid intake

Excludes: bulimia NOS (F50.2)
eating disorders of nonorganic origin (F50.–)
malnutrition (E40–E46)

R63.0 Anorexia
Loss of appetite

Excludes: anorexia nervosa (F50.0)
loss of appetite of nonorganic origin (F50.8)

R63.1 Polydipsia
Excessive thirst

R63.2 Polyphagia
Excessive eating
Hyperalimentation NOS

R63.3 Feeding difficulties and mismanagement
Feeding problem NOS

Excludes: feeding problems of newborn (P92.–)
infant feeding disorder of nonorganic origin (F98.2)

R63.4 Abnormal weight loss

R63.5 Abnormal weight gain

Excludes: excessive weight gain in pregnancy (O26.0)
obesity (E66.–)

R63.8 Other symptoms and signs concerning food and fluid intake

R64 Cachexia

Excludes: HIV disease resulting in wasting syndrome (B22.2)
malignant cachexia (C80)
nutritional marasmus (E41)

For use with training tool only

R68 Other general symptoms and signs

R68.0 Hypothermia, not associated with low environmental temperature

Excludes: hypothermia (due to)(of):
- NOS (accidental) (T68)
- anaesthesia (T88.5)
- low environmental temperature (T68)
- newborn (P80.–)

R68.1 Nonspecific symptoms peculiar to infancy

Excessive crying of infant
Irritable infant

Excludes: neonatal cerebral irritability (P91.3)
teething syndrome (K00.7)

R68.2 Dry mouth, unspecified

Excludes: dry mouth due to:
- dehydration (E86)
- sicca syndrome [Sjögren] (M35.0)

salivary gland hyposecretion (K11.7)

R68.3 Clubbing of fingers

Clubbing of nails

Excludes: congenital clubfinger (Q68.1)
congenital clubnail (Q84.6)

R68.8 Other specified general symptoms and signs

R69 Unknown and unspecified causes of morbidity

Illness NOS
Undiagnosed disease, not specified as to the site or system involved

For use with training tool only

Abnormal findings on examination of blood, without diagnosis (R70–R79)

Excludes: abnormalities (of)(on):
- antenatal screening of mother (O28.–)
- coagulation (D65–D68)
- lipids (E78.–)
- platelets and thrombocytes (D69.–)
- white blood cells classified elsewhere (D70–D72)

diagnostic abnormal findings classified elsewhere - see Alphabetical Index

haemorrhagic and haematological disorders of fetus and newborn (P50–P61)

R70 Elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate and abnormality of plasma viscosity

R70.0 Elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate

R70.1 Abnormal plasma viscosity

R71 Abnormality of red blood cells

Abnormal red-cell:
- morphology NOS
- volume NOS

Anisocytosis

Poikilocytosis

Excludes: anaemias (D50–D64)

polycythaemia:
- benign (familial) (D75.0)
- neonatorum (P61.1)
- secondary (D75.1)
- vera (D45)

R72 Abnormality of white blood cells, not elsewhere classified

Abnormal leukocyte differential NOS

Excludes: leukocytosis (D72.8)

For use with training tool only

R73 Elevated blood glucose level

Excludes: diabetes mellitus (E10–E14)
• in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O24.–)
neonatal disorders (P70.0–P70.2)
postsurgical hypoinsulinaemia (E89.1)

R73.0 Abnormal glucose tolerance test

Diabetes:
• chemical
• latent
Impaired glucose tolerance
Prediabetes

R73.9 Hyperglycaemia, unspecified

R74 Abnormal serum enzyme levels

R74.0 Elevation of levels of transaminase and lactic acid dehydrogenase [LDH]

R74.8 Abnormal levels of other serum enzymes

Abnormal level of:
• acid phosphatase
• alkaline phosphatase
• amylase
• lipase [triacylglycerol lipase]

R74.9 Abnormal level of unspecified serum enzyme

R75 Laboratory evidence of human immunodeficiency virus [HIV]

Nonconclusive HIV-test finding in infants

Excludes: asymptomatic human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] infection status (Z21)
human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B20–B24)

R76 Other abnormal immunological findings in serum

R76.0 Raised antibody titre

Excludes: isoimmunization, in pregnancy (O36.0–O36.1)
• affecting fetus or newborn (P55.–)

R76.1 Abnormal reaction to tuberculin test

Abnormal result of Mantoux test

For use with training tool only

R76.2 **False-positive serological test for syphilis**
False-positive Wassermann reaction

R76.8 **Other specified abnormal immunological findings in serum**
Raised level of immunoglobulins NOS

R76.9 **Abnormal immunological finding in serum, unspecified**

R77 Other abnormalities of plasma proteins

Excludes: disorders of plasma-protein metabolism (E88.0)

R77.0 **Abnormality of albumin**

R77.1 **Abnormality of globulin**
Hyperglobulinaemia NOS

R77.2 **Abnormality of alphafetoprotein**

R77.8 **Other specified abnormalities of plasma proteins**

R77.9 **Abnormality of plasma protein, unspecified**

R78 Findings of drugs and other substances, not normally found in blood

Excludes: mental and behavioural disorders due to psychoactive substance use (F10–F19)

R78.0 **Finding of alcohol in blood**
Use additional external cause code (Y90), if desired, for detail regarding alcohol level.

R78.1 **Finding of opiate drug in blood**

R78.2 **Finding of cocaine in blood**

R78.3 **Finding of hallucinogen in blood**

R78.4 **Finding of other drugs of addictive potential in blood**

R78.5 **Finding of psychotropic drug in blood**

R78.6 **Finding of steroid agent in blood**

R78.7 **Finding of abnormal level of heavy metals in blood**

R78.8 **Finding of other specified substances, not normally found in blood**
Finding of abnormal level of lithium in blood

R78.9 **Finding of unspecified substance, not normally found in blood**

For training tool only

R79 Other abnormal findings of blood chemistry

Excludes: abnormality of fluid, electrolyte or acid-base balance (E86–E87)
asymptomatic hyperuricaemia (E79.0)
hyperglycaemia NOS (R73.9)
hypoglycaemia NOS (E16.2)
• neonatal (P70.3–P70.4)
specific findings indicating disorder of:
• amino-acid metabolism (E70–E72)
• carbohydrate metabolism (E73–E74)
• lipid metabolism (E75.–)

R79.0 Abnormal level of blood mineral

Abnormal blood level of:
• cobalt
• copper
• iron
• magnesium
• mineral NEC
• zinc

Excludes: abnormal level of lithium (R78.8)
disorders of mineral metabolism (E83.–)
neonatal hypomagnesaemia (P71.2)
nutritional mineral deficiency (E58–E61)

R79.8 Other specified abnormal findings of blood chemistry

Abnormal blood-gas level

R79.9 Abnormal finding of blood chemistry, unspecified

For use with training tool only

Abnormal findings on examination of urine, without diagnosis (R80–R82)

Excludes: abnormal findings on antenatal screening of mother (O28.–)
diagnostic abnormal findings classified elsewhere - see Alphabetical Index
specific findings indicating disorder of:
- amino-acid metabolism (E70–E72)
- carbohydrate metabolism (E73–E74)

R80 **Isolated proteinuria**
Albuminuria NOS
Bence Jones proteinuria
Proteinuria NOS

Excludes: proteinuria:
- gestational (O12.1)
- isolated, with specified morphological lesion (N06.–)
- orthostatic (N39.2)
- persistent (N39.1)

R81 **Glycosuria**
Excludes: renal glycosuria (E74.8)

R82 **Other abnormal findings in urine**
Excludes: haematuria (R31)

R82.0 **Chyluria**
Excludes: filarial chyluria (B74.–)

R82.1 **Myoglobinuria**

R82.2 **Biliuria**

R82.3 **Haemoglobinuria**
Excludes: haemoglobinuria:
- due to haemolysis from external causes NEC (D59.6)
- paroxysmal nocturnal [Marchiafava-Micheli] (D59.5)

R82.4 **Acetonuria**
Ketonuria

For use with training tool only

R82.5 **Elevated urine levels of drugs, medicaments and biological substances**
Elevated urine levels of:
- catecholamines
- indoleacetic acid
- 17-ketosteroids
- steroids

R82.6 **Abnormal urine levels of substances chiefly nonmedicinal as to source**
Abnormal urine level of heavy metals

R82.7 **Abnormal findings on microbiological examination of urine**
Positive culture findings

R82.8 **Abnormal findings on cytological and histological examination of urine**

R82.9 **Other and unspecified abnormal findings in urine**
Cells and casts in urine
Crystalluria
Melanuria

For use with training tool only

Abnormal findings on examination of other body fluids, substances and tissues, without diagnosis (R83–R89)

Excludes: abnormal findings on:
- antenatal screening of mother (O28.–)
- examination of:
  - blood, without diagnosis (R70–R79)
  - urine, without diagnosis (R80–R82)

diagnostic abnormal findings classified elsewhere - see Alphabetical Index

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories R83–R89:

.0 Abnormal level of enzymes

.1 Abnormal level of hormones

.2 Abnormal level of other drugs, medicaments and biological substances

.3 Abnormal level of substances chiefly nonmedicinal as to source

.4 Abnormal immunological findings

.5 Abnormal microbiological findings
Positive culture findings

.6 Abnormal cytological findings
Abnormal Papanicolaou smear

.7 Abnormal histological findings

.8 Other abnormal findings
Abnormal chromosomal findings

.9 Unspecified abnormal finding

R83 Abnormal findings in cerebrospinal fluid
[See before R83 for subdivisions]

For use with training tool only

R84 **Abnormal findings in specimens from respiratory organs and thorax**

[See before R83 for subdivisions]

Abnormal findings in:
- bronchial washings
- nasal secretions
- pleural fluid
- sputum
- throat scrapings

Excludes: blood-stained sputum (R04.2)

R85 **Abnormal findings in specimens from digestive organs and abdominal cavity**

[See before R83 for subdivisions]

Abnormal findings in:
- peritoneal fluid
- saliva

Excludes: faecal abnormalities (R19.5)

R86 **Abnormal findings in specimens from male genital organs**

[See before R83 for subdivisions]

Abnormal findings in:
- prostatic secretions
- semen, seminal fluid

Abnormal spermatozoa

Excludes: azoospermia (N46)
oligospermia (N46)

For use with training tool only

R87 **Abnormal findings in specimens from female genital organs**

[See before R83 for subdivisions]

Abnormal findings in secretions and smears from:
- cervix uteri
- vagina
- vulva

Excludes: carcinoma in situ (D05–D07.3)
dysplasia of:
- cervix uteri (N87.–)
- vagina (N89.0–N89.3)
- vulva (N90.0–N90.3)

R89 **Abnormal findings in specimens from other organs, systems and tissues**

[See before R83 for subdivisions]

Abnormal findings in:
- nipple discharge
- synovial fluid
- wound secretions

Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging and in function studies, without diagnosis (R90–R94)

Includes: nonspecific abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging by:
- computerized axial tomography [CAT scan]
- magnetic resonance imaging [MRI][NMR]
- positron emission tomography [PET scan]
- thermography
- ultrasound [echogram]
- X-ray examination

Excludes: abnormal findings on antenatal screening of mother (O28.–)
diagnostic abnormal findings classified elsewhere - see Alphabetical Index

R90 **Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of central nervous system**

R90.0 **Intracranial space-occupying lesion**

For use with training tool only

R90.8 **Other abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of central nervous system**
Abnormal echoencephalogram
White matter disease NOS

R91 **Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of lung**
Coin lesion NOS
Lung mass NOS

R92 **Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of breast**

R93 **Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of other body structures**

R93.0 **Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of skull and head, not elsewhere classified**
Excludes: intracranial space-occupying lesion (R90.0)

R93.1 **Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of heart and coronary circulation**
Abnormal:
- echocardiogram NOS
- heart shadow

R93.2 **Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of liver and biliary tract**
Nonvisualization of gallbladder

R93.3 **Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of other parts of digestive tract**

R93.4 **Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of urinary organs**
Filling defect of:
- bladder
- kidney
- ureter

Excludes: hypertrophy of kidney (N28.8)

R93.5 **Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of other abdominal regions, including retroperitoneum**

R93.6 **Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of limbs**
Excludes: abnormal finding in skin and subcutaneous tissue (R93.8)

For use with training tool only

R93.7 **Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of other parts of musculoskeletal system**
Excludes: abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of skull (R93.0)

R93.8 **Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of other specified body structures**
Abnormal radiological finding in skin and subcutaneous tissue
Mediastinal shift

R94 Abnormal results of function studies

Includes: abnormal results of:
- radionuclide [radioisotope] uptake studies
- scintigraphy

R94.0 **Abnormal results of function studies of central nervous system**
Abnormal electroencephalogram [EEG]

R94.1 **Abnormal results of function studies of peripheral nervous system and special senses**
Abnormal:
- electromyogram [EMG]
- electro-oculogram [EOG]
- electroretinogram [ERG]
- response to nerve stimulation
- visually evoked potential [VEP]

R94.2 **Abnormal results of pulmonary function studies**
Reduced:
- ventilatory capacity
- vital capacity

R94.3 **Abnormal results of cardiovascular function studies**
Abnormal:
- electrocardiogram [ECG][EKG]
- electrophysiological intracardiac studies
- phonocardiogram
- vectorcardiogram

R94.4 **Abnormal results of kidney function studies**
Abnormal renal function test

R94.5 **Abnormal results of liver function studies**

R94.6 **Abnormal results of thyroid function studies**

R94.7 **Abnormal results of other endocrine function studies**
Excludes: abnormal glucose tolerance test (R73.0)

For use with training tool only

R94.8 Abnormal results of function studies of other organs and systems
Abnormal:
- basal metabolic rate [BMR]
- bladder function test
- splenic function test

Ill-defined and unknown causes of mortality (R95–R99)

Excludes: fetal death of unspecified cause (P95)
obstetric death NOS (O95)

R95 Sudden infant death syndrome

R96 Other sudden death, cause unknown
Excludes: sudden:
- cardiac death, so described (I46.1)
- infant death syndrome (R95)

R96.0 Instantaneous death

R96.1 Death occurring less than 24 hours from onset of symptoms, not otherwise explained
Death known not to be violent or instantaneous for which no cause can be discovered
Death without sign of disease

R98 Unattended death
Death in circumstances where the body of the deceased was found and no cause could be discovered
Found dead

R99 Other ill-defined and unspecified causes of mortality
Death NOS
Unknown cause of mortality

For use with clinical tool only

CHAPTER XIX

Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00–T98)

Excludes: birth trauma (P10–P15)
fracture:
- pathological (M84.4)
  - with osteoporosis (M80.–)
- stress (M84.3)

malunion of fracture (M84.0)
nonunion of fracture [pseudoarthrosis] (M84.1)
obstetric trauma (O70–O71)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

S00–S09 Injuries to the head
S10–S19 Injuries to the neck
S20–S29 Injuries to the thorax
S30–S39 Injuries to the abdomen, lower back, lumbar spine and pelvis
S40–S49 Injuries to the shoulder and upper arm
S50–S59 Injuries to the elbow and forearm
S60–S69 Injuries to the wrist and hand
S70–S79 Injuries to the hip and thigh
S80–S89 Injuries to the knee and lower leg
S90–S99 Injuries to the ankle and foot
T00–T07 Injuries involving multiple body regions
T08–T14 Injuries to unspecified part of trunk, limb or body region
T15–T19 Effects of foreign body entering through natural orifice
T20–T32 Burns and corrosions
- T20–T25 Burns and corrosions of external body surface, specified by site
- T26–T28 Burns and corrosions confined to eye and internal organs
- T29–T32 Burns and corrosions of multiple and unspecified body regions

T33–T35 Frostbite
T36–T50 Poisoning by drugs, medicaments and biological substances
T51–T65 Toxic effects of substances chiefly nonmedicinal as to source
T66–T78 Other and unspecified effects of external causes
T79 Certain early complications of trauma

For use with training tool only

T80–T88 Complications of surgical and medical care, not elsewhere classified
T90–T98 Sequelae of injuries, of poisoning and of other consequences of external causes

The chapter uses the S-section for coding different types of injuries related to single body regions and the T-section to cover injuries to multiple or unspecified body regions as well as poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes.

Where multiple sites of injury are specified in the titles, the word "with" indicates involvement of both sites, and the word "and" indicates involvement of either or both sites.

The principle of multiple coding of injuries should be followed wherever possible. Combination categories for multiple injuries are provided for use when there is insufficient detail as to the nature of the individual conditions, or for primary tabulation purposes when it is more convenient to record a single code; otherwise, the component injuries should be coded separately. Reference should also be made to the morbidity or mortality coding rules and guidelines in Volume 2.

The blocks of the S-section as well as T00–T14 and T90–T98 contain injuries at the three-character level classified by type as follows:

Superficial injury including:

abrasion
blister (nonthermal)
contusion, including bruise and haematoma
injury from superficial foreign body (splinter) without major open wound
insect bite (nonvenomous)

Open wound including:

animal bite
cut
laceration
puncture wound:
• NOS
• with (penetrating) foreign body

For use with training tool only

Fracture including:

Fracture:
- closed:
  - comminuted
  - depressed
  - elevated
  - fissured
  - greenstick
  - impacted
  - linear
  - march
  - simple
  - slipped epiphysis
  - spiral

  with or without delayed healing
- dislocated
- displaced

Fracture:
- open:
  - compound
  - infected
  - missile
  - puncture
  - with foreign body

  with or without delayed healing

Excludes: fracture:
- pathological (M84.4)
  - with osteoporosis (M80.–)
- stress (M84.3)

malunion of fracture (M84.0)
nonunion of fracture [pseudoarthrosis] (M84.1)

Dislocation, sprain and strain including

avulsion
laceration
sprain
strain
traumatic:
- haemarthrosis
- rupture
- subluxation
- tear

of
- cartilage
- joint (capsule)
- ligament

For use with training tool only

Injury to nerves and spinal cord including:

complete or incomplete lesion of spinal cord
lesion in continuity of nerves and spinal cord
traumatic:
- division of nerve
- haematomyelia
- paralysis (transient)
- paraplegia
- quadriplegia

Injury to blood vessels including:

avulsion
cut
laceration
traumatic:
- aneurysm or fistula (arteriovenous)
- arterial haematoma
- rupture

of blood vessels

Injury to muscle, fascia and tendon including:

avulsion
cut
laceration
traumatic rupture

of muscle, fascia and tendon

Crushing injury

Traumatic amputation

Injury to internal organs including:

blast injuries
bruise
concussion injuries
crushing
laceration
traumatic:
- haematoma
- puncture
- rupture
- tear

of internal organs

Other and unspecified injuries

For use with training tool only

Injuries to the head (S00–S09)

Includes: injuries of:
- ear
- eye
- face [any part]
- gum
- jaw
- temporomandibular joint area
- oral cavity
- palate
- periocular area
- scalp
- tongue
- tooth

Excludes: burns and corrosions (T20–T32)
effects of foreign body:
- in:
  - ear (T16)
  - larynx (T17.3)
  - mouth (T18.0)
  - nose (T17.0–T17.1)
  - pharynx (T17.2)
- on external eye (T15.–)

frostbite (T33–T35)
insect bite or sting, venomous (T63.4)

S00 Superficial injury of head

Excludes: cerebral contusion (diffuse) (S06.2)
- focal (S06.3)

injury of eye and orbit (S05.–)

S00.0 Superficial injury of scalp

S00.1 Contusion of eyelid and periocular area

Black eye

Excludes: contusion of eyeball and orbital tissues (S05.1)

S00.2 Other superficial injuries of eyelid and periocular area

Excludes: superficial injury of conjunctiva and cornea (S05.0)

S00.3 Superficial injury of nose

For use with training tool only

S00.4 **Superficial injury of ear**

S00.5 **Superficial injury of lip and oral cavity**

S00.7 **Multiple superficial injuries of head**

S00.8 **Superficial injury of other parts of head**

S00.9 **Superficial injury of head, part unspecified**

S01 Open wound of head

Excludes: decapitation (S18)
injury of eye and orbit (S05.–)
traumatic amputation of part of head (S08.–)

S01.0 **Open wound of scalp**
Excludes: avulsion of scalp (S08.0)

S01.1 **Open wound of eyelid and periocular area**
Open wound of eyelid and periocular area with or without involvement of lacrimal passages

S01.2 **Open wound of nose**

S01.3 **Open wound of ear**

S01.4 **Open wound of cheek and temporomandibular area**

S01.5 **Open wound of lip and oral cavity**
Excludes: tooth:
- dislocation (S03.2)
- fracture (S02.5)

S01.7 **Multiple open wounds of head**

S01.8 **Open wound of other parts of head**

S01.9 **Open wound of head, part unspecified**

For use with training tool only

S02 Fracture of skull and facial bones

Note: For primary coding of fracture of skull and facial bones with associated intracranial injury, reference should be made to the morbidity or mortality coding rules and guidelines in Volume 2.

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

0 closed
1 open

S02.0 Fracture of vault of skull

Frontal bone
Parietal bone

S02.1 Fracture of base of skull

Fossa:
- anterior
- middle
- posterior

Occiput
Orbital roof
Sinus:
- ethmoid
- frontal

Sphenoid
Temporal bone

Excludes: orbit NOS (S02.8)
orbital floor (S02.3)

S02.2 Fracture of nasal bones

S02.3 Fracture of orbital floor

Excludes: orbit NOS (S02.8)
orbital roof (S02.1)

S02.4 Fracture of malar and maxillary bones

Superior maxilla
Upper jaw (bone)
Zygoma

S02.5 Fracture of tooth

Broken tooth

For use with training tool only

S02.6 **Fracture of mandible**
Lower jaw (bone)

S02.7 **Multiple fractures involving skull and facial bones**

S02.8 **Fractures of other skull and facial bones**
Alveolus
Orbit NOS
Palate

Excludes: orbital:
- floor (S02.3)
- roof (S02.1)

S02.9 **Fracture of skull and facial bones, part unspecified**

S03 Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments of head

S03.0 **Dislocation of jaw**
Jaw (cartilage)(meniscus)
Mandible
Temporomandibular (joint)

S03.1 **Dislocation of septal cartilage of nose**

S03.2 **Dislocation of tooth**

S03.3 **Dislocation of other and unspecified parts of head**

S03.4 **Sprain and strain of jaw**
Temporomandibular (joint)(ligament)

S03.5 **Sprain and strain of joints and ligaments of other and unspecified parts of head**

S04 Injury of cranial nerves

S04.0 **Injury of optic nerve and pathways**
Optic chiasm
2nd cranial nerve
Visual cortex

S04.1 **Injury of oculomotor nerve**
3rd cranial nerve

S04.2 **Injury of trochlear nerve**
4th cranial nerve

S04.3 **Injury of trigeminal nerve**
5th cranial nerve

For use with training tool only

S04.4 **Injury of abducent nerve**
6th cranial nerve

S04.5 **Injury of facial nerve**
7th cranial nerve

S04.6 **Injury of acoustic nerve**
Auditory nerve
8th cranial nerve

S04.7 **Injury of accessory nerve**
11th cranial nerve

S04.8 **Injury of other cranial nerves**
Glossopharyngeal [9th] nerve
Hypoglossal [12th] nerve
Olfactory [1st] nerve
Vagus [10th] nerve

S04.9 **Injury of unspecified cranial nerve**

S05 Injury of eye and orbit

Excludes: injury of:
- oculomotor [3rd] nerve (S04.1)
- optic [2nd] nerve (S04.0)

open wound of eyelid and periocular area (S01.1)
orbital bone fracture (S02.1, S02.3, S02.8)
superficial injury of eyelid (S00.1–S00.2)

S05.0 **Injury of conjunctiva and corneal abrasion without mention of foreign body**

Excludes: foreign body in:
- conjunctival sac (T15.1)
- cornea (T15.0)

S05.1 **Contusion of eyeball and orbital tissues**
Traumatic hyphaema

Excludes: black eye (S00.1)
contusion of eyelid and periocular area (S00.1)

S05.2 **Ocular laceration and rupture with prolapse or loss of intraocular tissue**

S05.3 **Ocular laceration without prolapse or loss of intraocular tissue**
Laceration of eye NOS

For use with training tool only

S05.4 **Penetrating wound of orbit with or without foreign body**
Excludes: retained (old) foreign body following penetrating wound of orbit (H05.5)

S05.5 **Penetrating wound of eyeball with foreign body**
Excludes: retained (old) intraocular foreign body (H44.6–H44.7)

S05.6 **Penetrating wound of eyeball without foreign body**
Ocular penetration NOS

S05.7 **Avulsion of eye**
Traumatic enucleation

S05.8 **Other injuries of eye and orbit**
Lacrimal duct injury

S05.9 **Injury of eye and orbit, unspecified**
Injury of eye NOS

S06 Intracranial injury

Note: For primary coding of intracranial injuries with associated fractures, reference should be made to the morbidity or mortality coding rules and guidelines in Volume 2.

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify intracranial injury and open wound:

0 without open intracranial wound
1 with open intracranial wound

S06.0 **Concussion**
Commotio cerebri

S06.1 **Traumatic cerebral oedema**

S06.2 **Diffuse brain injury**
Cerebral:
- contusion NOS
- laceration NOS

Traumatic compression of brain NOS

For use with training tool only

S06.3 Focal brain injury
Focal:
- cerebral:
  - contusion
  - laceration
- traumatic intracerebral haemorrhage

S06.4 Epidural haemorrhage
Extradural haemorrhage (traumatic)

S06.5 Traumatic subdural haemorrhage

S06.6 Traumatic subarachnoid haemorrhage

S06.7 Intracranial injury with prolonged coma

S06.8 Other intracranial injuries
Traumatic haemorrhage:
- cerebellar
- intracranial NOS

S06.9 Intracranial injury, unspecified
Brain injury NOS

Excludes: head injury NOS (S09.9)

S07 Crushing injury of head

S07.0 Crushing injury of face

S07.1 Crushing injury of skull

S07.8 Crushing injury of other parts of head

S07.9 Crushing injury of head, part unspecified

S08 Traumatic amputation of part of head

S08.0 Avulsion of scalp

S08.1 Traumatic amputation of ear

S08.8 Traumatic amputation of other parts of head

S08.9 Traumatic amputation of unspecified part of head
Excludes: decapitation (S18)

S09 Other and unspecified injuries of head

S09.0 Injury of blood vessels of head, not elsewhere classified
Excludes: injury of:
- cerebral blood vessels (S06.–)
- precerebral blood vessels (S15.–)

For training tool only

S09.1 **Injury of muscle and tendon of head**

S09.2 **Traumatic rupture of ear drum**

S09.7 **Multiple injuries of head**
Injuries classifiable to more than one of the categories S00–S09.2

S09.8 **Other specified injuries of head**

S09.9 **Unspecified injury of head**
Injury of:
- face NOS
- ear NOS
- nose NOS

Injuries to the neck (S10–S19)

Includes: injuries of:
- nape
- supraclavicular region
- throat

Excludes: burns and corrosions (T20–T32)
effects of foreign body in:
- larynx (T17.3)
- oesophagus (T18.1)
- pharynx (T17.2)
- trachea (T17.4)

fracture of spine NOS (T08)
frostbite (T33–T35)
injury of:
- spinal cord NOS (T09.3)
- trunk NOS (T09.–)

insect bite or sting, venomous (T63.4)

S10 Superficial injury of neck

S10.0 **Contusion of throat**
Cervical oesophagus
Larynx
Pharynx
Trachea

S10.1 **Other and unspecified superficial injuries of throat**

S10.7 **Multiple superficial injuries of neck**

For use with training tool only

S10.8 Superficial injury of other parts of neck

S10.9 Superficial injury of neck, part unspecified

S11 Open wound of neck

Excludes: decapitation (S18)

S11.0 Open wound involving larynx and trachea

Trachea:
- NOS
- cervical

Excludes: thoracic trachea (S27.5)

S11.1 Open wound involving thyroid gland

S11.2 Open wound involving pharynx and cervical oesophagus

Excludes: oesophagus NOS (S27.8)

S11.7 Multiple open wounds of neck

S11.8 Open wound of other parts of neck

S11.9 Open wound of neck, part unspecified

S12 Fracture of neck

Includes: cervical:
- neural arch
- spine
- spinous process
- transverse process
- vertebra
- vertebral arch

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

0 closed
1 open

S12.0 Fracture of first cervical vertebra

Atlas

S12.1 Fracture of second cervical vertebra

Axis

For use with training tool only

S12.2 **Fracture of other specified cervical vertebra**
Excludes: multiple fractures of cervical spine (S12.7)

S12.7 **Multiple fractures of cervical spine**

S12.8 **Fracture of other parts of neck**
Hyoid bone
Larynx
Thyroid cartilage
Trachea

S12.9 **Fracture of neck, part unspecified**
Fracture of cervical:
- spine NOS
- vertebra NOS

S13 Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments at neck level

Excludes: rupture or displacement (nontraumatic) of cervical intervertebral disc (M50.–)

S13.0 **Traumatic rupture of cervical intervertebral disc**

S13.1 **Dislocation of cervical vertebra**
Cervical spine NOS

S13.2 **Dislocation of other and unspecified parts of neck**

S13.3 **Multiple dislocations of neck**

S13.4 **Sprain and strain of cervical spine**
Anterior longitudinal (ligament), cervical
Atlanto-axial (joints)
Atlanto-occipital (joints)
Whiplash injury

S13.5 **Sprain and strain of thyroid region**
Cricoarytenoid (joint)(ligament)
Cricothyroid (joint)(ligament)
Thyroid cartilage

S13.6 **Sprain and strain of joints and ligaments of other and unspecified parts of neck**

S14 Injury of nerves and spinal cord at neck level

S14.0 **Concussion and oedema of cervical spinal cord**

S14.1 **Other and unspecified injuries of cervical spinal cord**
Injury of cervical spinal cord NOS

For use with training tool only

S14.2 **Injury of nerve root of cervical spine**
S14.3 **Injury of brachial plexus**
S14.4 **Injury of peripheral nerves of neck**
S14.5 **Injury of cervical sympathetic nerves**
S14.6 **Injury of other and unspecified nerves of neck**

S15 **Injury of blood vessels at neck level**
S15.0 **Injury of carotid artery**
Carotid artery (common) (external) (internal)
S15.1 **Injury of vertebral artery**
S15.2 **Injury of external jugular vein**
S15.3 **Injury of internal jugular vein**
S15.7 **Injury of multiple blood vessels at neck level**
S15.8 **Injury of other blood vessels at neck level**
S15.9 **Injury of unspecified blood vessel at neck level**

S16 **Injury of muscle and tendon at neck level**

S17 **Crushing injury of neck**
S17.0 **Crushing injury of larynx and trachea**
S17.8 **Crushing injury of other parts of neck**
S17.9 **Crushing injury of neck, part unspecified**

S18 **Traumatic amputation at neck level**
Decapitation

S19 **Other and unspecified injuries of neck**
S19.7 **Multiple injuries of neck**
Injuries classifiable to more than one of the categories S10–S18
S19.8 **Other specified injuries of neck**
S19.9 **Unspecified injury of neck**

For training tool only

Injuries to the thorax (S20–S29)

Includes: injuries of:
- breast
- chest (wall)
- interscapular area

Excludes: burns and corrosions (T20–T32)
effects of foreign body in:
- bronchus (T17.5)
- lung (T17.8)
- oesophagus (T18.1)
- trachea (T17.4)

fracture of spine NOS (T08)
frostbite (T33–T35)
injuries of:
- axilla
- clavicle
- scapular region
- shoulder

(S40–S49)

- spinal cord NOS (T09.3)
- trunk NOS (T09.–)

insect bite or sting, venomous (T63.4)

S20 Superficial injury of thorax

S20.0 Contusion of breast

S20.1 Other and unspecified superficial injuries of breast

S20.2 Contusion of thorax

S20.3 Other superficial injuries of front wall of thorax

S20.4 Other superficial injuries of back wall of thorax

S20.7 Multiple superficial injuries of thorax

S20.8 Superficial injury of other and unspecified parts of thorax
Thoracic wall NOS

For use with training tool only

S21 Open wound of thorax

Excludes: traumatic:
- haemopneumothorax (S27.2)
- haemothorax (S27.1)
- pneumothorax (S27.0)

S21.0 Open wound of breast

S21.1 Open wound of front wall of thorax

S21.2 Open wound of back wall of thorax

S21.7 Multiple open wounds of thoracic wall

S21.8 Open wound of other parts of thorax

S21.9 Open wound of thorax, part unspecified
Thoracic wall NOS

S22 Fracture of rib(s), sternum and thoracic spine

Includes: thoracic:
- neural arch
- spinous process
- transverse process
- vertebra
- vertebral arch

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

0 closed
1 open

Excludes: fracture of:
- clavicle (S42.0)
- scapula (S42.1)

S22.0 Fracture of thoracic vertebra
Fracture of thoracic spine NOS

S22.1 Multiple fractures of thoracic spine

S22.2 Fracture of sternum

S22.3 Fracture of rib

S22.4 Multiple fractures of ribs

For use with training tool only

S22.5 **Flail chest**

S22.8 **Fracture of other parts of bony thorax**

S22.9 **Fracture of bony thorax, part unspecified**

S23 Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments of thorax

Excludes: dislocation, sprain and strain of sterno-clavicular joint (S43.2, S43.6)
rupture or displacement (nontraumatic) of thoracic intervertebral disc (M51.–)

S23.0 **Traumatic rupture of thoracic intervertebral disc**

S23.1 **Dislocation of thoracic vertebra**
Thoracic spine NOS

S23.2 **Dislocation of other and unspecified parts of thorax**

S23.3 **Sprain and strain of thoracic spine**

S23.4 **Sprain and strain of ribs and sternum**

S23.5 **Sprain and strain of other and unspecified parts of thorax**

S24 Injury of nerves and spinal cord at thorax level

Excludes: injury of brachial plexus (S14.3)

S24.0 **Concussion and oedema of thoracic spinal cord**

S24.1 **Other and unspecified injuries of thoracic spinal cord**

S24.2 **Injury of nerve root of thoracic spine**

S24.3 **Injury of peripheral nerves of thorax**

S24.4 **Injury of thoracic sympathetic nerves**
Cardiac plexus
Oesophageal plexus
Pulmonary plexus
Stellate ganglion
Thoracic sympathetic ganglion

S24.5 **Injury of other nerves of thorax**

S24.6 **Injury of unspecified nerve of thorax**

S25 Injury of blood vessels of thorax

S25.0 **Injury of thoracic aorta**
Aorta NOS

For use with training tool only

S25.1 Injury of innominate or subclavian artery

S25.2 Injury of superior vena cava
Vena cava NOS

S25.3 Injury of innominate or subclavian vein

S25.4 Injury of pulmonary blood vessels

S25.5 Injury of intercostal blood vessels

S25.7 Injury of multiple blood vessels of thorax

S25.8 Injury of other blood vessels of thorax
Azygos vein
Mammary artery or vein

S25.9 Injury of unspecified blood vessel of thorax

S26 Injury of heart

Includes: contusion, laceration, puncture, traumatic rupture — of heart

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding:

0 without open wound into thoracic cavity
1 with open wound into thoracic cavity

S26.0 Injury of heart with haemopericardium

S26.8 Other injuries of heart

S26.9 Injury of heart, unspecified

S27 Injury of other and unspecified intrathoracic organs

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding:

0 without open wound into thoracic cavity
1 with open wound into thoracic cavity

Excludes: injury of:
- cervical oesophagus (S10–S19)
- trachea (cervical) (S10–S19)

S27.0 Traumatic pneumothorax

For use with training tool only

S27.1 **Traumatic haemothorax**

S27.2 **Traumatic haemopneumothorax**

S27.3 **Other injuries of lung**

S27.4 **Injury of bronchus**

S27.5 **Injury of thoracic trachea**

S27.6 **Injury of pleura**

S27.7 **Multiple injuries of intrathoracic organs**

S27.8 **Injury of other specified intrathoracic organs**
Diaphragm
Lymphatic thoracic duct
Oesophagus (thoracic part)
Thymus gland

S27.9 **Injury of unspecified intrathoracic organ**

S28 Crushing injury of thorax and traumatic amputation of part of thorax

S28.0 **Crushed chest**
Excludes: flail chest (S22.5)

S28.1 **Traumatic amputation of part of thorax**
Excludes: transection of thorax (T05.8)

S29 Other and unspecified injuries of thorax

S29.0 **Injury of muscle and tendon at thorax level**

S29.7 **Multiple injuries of thorax**
Injuries classifiable to more than one of the categories S20–S29.0

S29.8 **Other specified injuries of thorax**

S29.9 **Unspecified injury of thorax**

For use with training tool only

Injuries to the abdomen, lower back, lumbar spine and pelvis (S30–S39)

Includes: abdominal wall
anus
buttock
external genitalia
flank
groin

Excludes: burns and corrosions (T20–T32)
effects of foreign body in:
- anus and rectum (T18.5)
- genitourinary tract (T19.–)
- stomach, small intestine and colon (T18.2–T18.4)

fracture of spine NOS (T08)
frostbite (T33–T35)
injuries of:
- back NOS (T09.–)
- spinal cord NOS (T09.3)
- trunk NOS (T09.–)

insect bite or sting, venomous (T63.4)

S30 Superficial injury of abdomen, lower back and pelvis

Excludes: superficial injury of hip (S70.–)

S30.0 Contusion of lower back and pelvis

Buttock

S30.1 Contusion of abdominal wall

Flank
Groin

S30.2 Contusion of external genital organs

Labium (majus)(minus)
Penis
Perineum
Scrotum
Testis
Vagina
Vulva

S30.7 Multiple superficial injuries of abdomen, lower back and pelvis

For use with training tool only

S30.8 **Other superficial injuries of abdomen, lower back and pelvis**

S30.9 **Superficial injury of abdomen, lower back and pelvis, part unspecified**

S31 **Open wound of abdomen, lower back and pelvis**

Excludes: open wound of hip (S71.0)
traumatic amputation of part of abdomen, lower back and pelvis (S38.2–S38.3)

S31.0 **Open wound of lower back and pelvis**
Buttock

S31.1 **Open wound of abdominal wall**
Flank
Groin

S31.2 **Open wound of penis**

S31.3 **Open wound of scrotum and testes**

S31.4 **Open wound of vagina and vulva**

S31.5 **Open wound of other and unspecified external genital organs**

Excludes: traumatic amputation of external genital organs (S38.2)

S31.7 **Multiple open wounds of abdomen, lower back and pelvis**

S31.8 **Open wound of other and unspecified parts of abdomen**

For use with training tool only

S32 Fracture of lumbar spine and pelvis

Includes: lumbosacral:
- neural arch
- spinous process
- transverse process
- vertebra
- vertebral arch

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

0 closed
1 open

Excludes: fracture of hip NOS (S72.0)

S32.0 Fracture of lumbar vertebra
Fracture of lumbar spine

S32.1 Fracture of sacrum

S32.2 Fracture of coccyx

S32.3 Fracture of ilium

S32.4 Fracture of acetabulum

S32.5 Fracture of pubis

S32.7 Multiple fractures of lumbar spine and pelvis

S32.8 Fracture of other and unspecified parts of lumbar spine and pelvis
Fracture of:
- ischium
- lumbosacral spine NOS
- pelvis NOS

For use with training tool only

S33 Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments of lumbar spine and pelvis

Excludes: dislocation, sprain and strain of joint and ligaments of hip (S73.–)
obstetric damage to pelvic joints and ligaments (O71.6)
rupture or displacement (nontraumatic) of lumbar intervertebral disc (M51.–)

S33.0 **Traumatic rupture of lumbar intervertebral disc**

S33.1 **Dislocation of lumbar vertebra**
Dislocation of lumbar spine NOS

S33.2 **Dislocation of sacroiliac and sacrococcygeal joint**

S33.3 **Dislocation of other and unspecified parts of lumbar spine and pelvis**

S33.4 **Traumatic rupture of symphysis pubis**

S33.5 **Sprain and strain of lumbar spine**

S33.6 **Sprain and strain of sacroiliac joint**

S33.7 **Sprain and strain of other and unspecified parts of lumbar spine and pelvis**

S34 Injury of nerves and lumbar spinal cord at abdomen, lower back and pelvis level

S34.0 **Concussion and oedema of lumbar spinal cord**

S34.1 **Other injury of lumbar spinal cord**

S34.2 **Injury of nerve root of lumbar and sacral spine**

S34.3 **Injury of cauda equina**

S34.4 **Injury of lumbosacral plexus**

S34.5 **Injury of lumbar, sacral and pelvic sympathetic nerves**
Coeliac ganglion or plexus
Hypogastric plexus
Mesenteric plexus (inferior)(superior)
Splanchnic nerve

S34.6 **Injury of peripheral nerve(s) of abdomen, lower back and pelvis**

S34.8 **Injury of other and unspecified nerves at abdomen, lower back and pelvis level**

For use with training tool only

S35 Injury of blood vessels at abdomen, lower back and pelvis level

S35.0 Injury of abdominal aorta
Excludes: aorta NOS (S25.0)

S35.1 Injury of inferior vena cava
Hepatic vein

Excludes: vena cava NOS (S25.2)

S35.2 Injury of coeliac or mesenteric artery
Gastric artery
Gastroduodenal artery
Hepatic artery
Mesenteric artery (inferior)(superior)
Splenic artery

S35.3 Injury of portal or splenic vein
Mesenteric vein (inferior)(superior)

S35.4 Injury of renal blood vessels
Renal artery or vein

S35.5 Injury of iliac blood vessels
Hypogastric artery or vein
Iliac artery or vein
Uterine artery or vein

S35.7 Injury of multiple blood vessels at abdomen, lower back and pelvis level

S35.8 Injury of other blood vessels at abdomen, lower back and pelvis level
Ovarian artery or vein

S35.9 Injury of unspecified blood vessel at abdomen, lower back and pelvis level

S36 Injury of intra-abdominal organs

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding:

0 without open wound into cavity
1 with open wound into cavity

S36.0 Injury of spleen

S36.1 Injury of liver or gallbladder
Bile duct

For use with training tool only

S36.2 **Injury of pancreas**

S36.3 **Injury of stomach**

S36.4 **Injury of small intestine**

S36.5 **Injury of colon**

S36.6 **Injury of rectum**

S36.7 **Injury of multiple intra-abdominal organs**

S36.8 **Injury of other intra-abdominal organs**
Peritoneum
Retroperitoneum

S36.9 **Injury of unspecified intra-abdominal organ**

S37 Injury of urinary and pelvic organs

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding:

0 without open wound into cavity
1 with open wound into cavity

Excludes: peritoneum and retroperitoneum (S36.8)

S37.0 **Injury of kidney**

S37.1 **Injury of ureter**

S37.2 **Injury of bladder**

S37.3 **Injury of urethra**

S37.4 **Injury of ovary**

S37.5 **Injury of fallopian tube**

S37.6 **Injury of uterus**

S37.7 **Injury of multiple pelvic organs**

S37.8 **Injury of other pelvic organs**
Adrenal gland
Prostate
Seminal vesicle
Vas deferens

S37.9 **Injury of unspecified pelvic organ**

S38 Crushing injury and traumatic amputation of part of abdomen, lower back and pelvis

S38.0 **Crushing injury of external genital organs**

For use with training tool only

S38.1 **Crushing injury of other and unspecified parts of abdomen, lower back and pelvis**

S38.2 **Traumatic amputation of external genital organs**
Labium (majus)(minus)
Penis
Scrotum
Testis
Vulva

S38.3 **Traumatic amputation of other and unspecified parts of abdomen, lower back and pelvis**
Excludes: transection of abdomen (T05.8)

S39 Other and unspecified injuries of abdomen, lower back and pelvis

S39.0 **Injury of muscle and tendon of abdomen, lower back and pelvis**

S39.6 **Injury of intra-abdominal organ(s) with pelvic organ(s)**

S39.7 **Other multiple injuries of abdomen, lower back and pelvis**
Injuries classifiable to more than one of the categories S30–S39.6
Excludes: injuries in S36.– with injuries in S37.– (S39.6)

S39.8 **Other specified injuries of abdomen, lower back and pelvis**

S39.9 **Unspecified injury of abdomen, lower back and pelvis**

For use with training tool only

Injuries to the shoulder and upper arm (S40–S49)

Includes: injuries of:
- axilla
- scapular region

Excludes: bilateral involvement of shoulder and upper arm (T00–T07)
burns and corrosions (T20–T32)
frostbite (T33–T35)
injuries of:
- arm, level unspecified (T10–T11)
- elbow (S50–S59)

insect bite or sting, venomous (T63.4)

S40 Superficial injury of shoulder and upper arm

S40.0 Contusion of shoulder and upper arm

S40.7 Multiple superficial injuries of shoulder and upper arm

S40.8 Other superficial injuries of shoulder and upper arm

S40.9 Superficial injury of shoulder and upper arm, unspecified

S41 Open wound of shoulder and upper arm

Excludes: traumatic amputation of shoulder and upper arm (S48.–)

S41.0 Open wound of shoulder

S41.1 Open wound of upper arm

S41.7 Multiple open wounds of shoulder and upper arm

S41.8 Open wound of other and unspecified parts of shoulder girdle

For use with training tool only

S42 Fracture of shoulder and upper arm

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

0 closed
1 open

S42.0 Fracture of clavicle

Clavicle:
- acromial end
- shaft

Collar bone

S42.1 Fracture of scapula

Acromial process
Acromion (process)
Scapula (body)(glenoid cavity)(neck)
Shoulder blade

S42.2 Fracture of upper end of humerus

Anatomical neck
Great tuberosity
Proximal end
Surgical neck
Upper epiphysis

S42.3 Fracture of shaft of humerus

Humerus NOS
Upper arm NOS

S42.4 Fracture of lower end of humerus

Articular process
Distal end
External condyle
Intercondylar
Internal epicondyle
Lower epiphysis
Supracondylar

Excludes: fracture of elbow NOS (S52.0)

S42.7 Multiple fractures of clavicle, scapula and humerus

S42.8 Fracture of other parts of shoulder and upper arm

For use with training tool only

S42.9 **Fracture of shoulder girdle, part unspecified**
Fracture of shoulder NOS

S43 Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments of shoulder girdle

S43.0 **Dislocation of shoulder joint**
Glenohumeral joint

S43.1 **Dislocation of acromioclavicular joint**

S43.2 **Dislocation of sternoclavicular joint**

S43.3 **Dislocation of other and unspecified parts of shoulder girdle**
Dislocation of shoulder girdle NOS

S43.4 **Sprain and strain of shoulder joint**
Coracohumeral (ligament)
Rotator cuff capsule

S43.5 **Sprain and strain of acromioclavicular joint**
Acromioclavicular ligament

S43.6 **Sprain and strain of sternoclavicular joint**

S43.7 **Sprain and strain of other and unspecified parts of shoulder girdle**
Sprain and strain of shoulder girdle NOS

S44 Injury of nerves at shoulder and upper arm level

Excludes: injury of brachial plexus (S14.3)

S44.0 **Injury of ulnar nerve at upper arm level**
Excludes: ulnar nerve NOS (S54.0)

S44.1 **Injury of median nerve at upper arm level**
Excludes: median nerve NOS (S54.1)

S44.2 **Injury of radial nerve at upper arm level**
Excludes: radial nerve NOS (S54.2)

S44.3 **Injury of axillary nerve**

S44.4 **Injury of musculocutaneous nerve**

S44.5 **Injury of cutaneous sensory nerve at shoulder and upper arm level**

S44.7 **Injury of multiple nerves at shoulder and upper arm level**

S44.8 **Injury of other nerves at shoulder and upper arm level**

S44.9 **Injury of unspecified nerve at shoulder and upper arm level**

For use with training tool only

S45 Injury of blood vessels at shoulder and upper arm level

Excludes: injury of subclavian:
- artery (S25.1)
- vein (S25.3)

S45.0 Injury of axillary artery

S45.1 Injury of brachial artery

S45.2 Injury of axillary or brachial vein

S45.3 Injury of superficial vein at shoulder and upper arm level

S45.7 Injury of multiple blood vessels at shoulder and upper arm level

S45.8 Injury of other blood vessels at shoulder and upper arm level

S45.9 Injury of unspecified blood vessel at shoulder and upper arm level

S46 Injury of muscle and tendon at shoulder and upper arm level

Excludes: injury of muscle and tendon at or below elbow (S56.–)

S46.0 Injury of tendon of the rotator cuff of shoulder

S46.1 Injury of muscle and tendon of long head of biceps

S46.2 Injury of muscle and tendon of other parts of biceps

S46.3 Injury of muscle and tendon of triceps

S46.7 Injury of multiple muscles and tendons at shoulder and upper arm level

S46.8 Injury of other muscles and tendons at shoulder and upper arm level

S46.9 Injury of unspecified muscle and tendon at shoulder and upper arm level

S47 Crushing injury of shoulder and upper arm

Excludes: crushing injury of elbow (S57.0)

S48 Traumatic amputation of shoulder and upper arm

Excludes: traumatic amputation:
- at elbow level (S58.0)
- of arm, level unspecified (T11.6)

S48.0 Traumatic amputation at shoulder joint

For use with training tool only

S48.1 **Traumatic amputation at level between shoulder and elbow**

S48.9 **Traumatic amputation of shoulder and upper arm, level unspecified**

S49 **Other and unspecified injuries of shoulder and upper arm**

S49.7 **Multiple injuries of shoulder and upper arm**
Injuries classifiable to more than one of the categories S40–S48

S49.8 **Other specified injuries of shoulder and upper arm**

S49.9 **Unspecified injury of shoulder and upper arm**

Injuries to the elbow and forearm (S50–S59)

Excludes: bilateral involvement of elbow and forearm (T00–T07)
burns and corrosions (T20–T32)
frostbite (T33–T35)
injuries of:
- arm, level unspecified (T10–T11)
- wrist and hand (S60–S69)

insect bite or sting, venomous (T63.4)

S50 **Superficial injury of forearm**
Excludes: superficial injury of wrist and hand (S60.–)

S50.0 **Contusion of elbow**

S50.1 **Contusion of other and unspecified parts of forearm**

S50.7 **Multiple superficial injuries of forearm**

S50.8 **Other superficial injuries of forearm**

S50.9 **Superficial injury of forearm, unspecified**
Superficial injury of elbow NOS

S51 **Open wound of forearm**
Excludes: open wound of wrist and hand (S61.–)
traumatic amputation of forearm (S58.–)

S51.0 **Open wound of elbow**

S51.7 **Multiple open wounds of forearm**

For use with training tool only

S51.8 Open wound of other parts of forearm

S51.9 Open wound of forearm, part unspecified

S52 Fracture of forearm

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

0 closed
1 open

Excludes: fracture at wrist and hand level (S62.–)

S52.0 Fracture of upper end of ulna
Coronoid process
Elbow NOS
Monteggia's fracture-dislocation
Olecranon process
Proximal end

S52.1 Fracture of upper end of radius
Head
Neck
Proximal end

S52.2 Fracture of shaft of ulna

S52.3 Fracture of shaft of radius

S52.4 Fracture of shafts of both ulna and radius

S52.5 Fracture of lower end of radius
Colles' fracture
Smith's fracture

S52.6 Fracture of lower end of both ulna and radius

S52.7 Multiple fractures of forearm
Excludes: fractures of both ulna and radius:
- lower end (S52.6)
- shafts (S52.4)

S52.8 Fracture of other parts of forearm
Lower end of ulna
Head of ulna

S52.9 Fracture of forearm, part unspecified

For use with training tool only

S53 Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments of elbow

S53.0 Dislocation of radial head
Radiohumeral joint

Excludes: Monteggia's fracture-dislocation (S52.0)

S53.1 Dislocation of elbow, unspecified
Ulnohumeral joint

Excludes: dislocation of radial head alone (S53.0)

S53.2 Traumatic rupture of radial collateral ligament

S53.3 Traumatic rupture of ulnar collateral ligament

S53.4 Sprain and strain of elbow

S54 Injury of nerves at forearm level

Excludes: injury of nerves at wrist and hand level (S64.–)

S54.0 Injury of ulnar nerve at forearm level
Ulnar nerve NOS

S54.1 Injury of median nerve at forearm level
Median nerve NOS

S54.2 Injury of radial nerve at forearm level
Radial nerve NOS

S54.3 Injury of cutaneous sensory nerve at forearm level

S54.7 Injury of multiple nerves at forearm level

S54.8 Injury of other nerves at forearm level

S54.9 Injury of unspecified nerve at forearm level

S55 Injury of blood vessels at forearm level

Excludes: injury of:
- blood vessels at wrist and hand level (S65.–)
- brachial vessels (S45.1–S45.2)

S55.0 Injury of ulnar artery at forearm level

S55.1 Injury of radial artery at forearm level

S55.2 Injury of vein at forearm level

S55.7 Injury of multiple blood vessels at forearm level

S55.8 Injury of other blood vessels at forearm level

S55.9 Injury of unspecified blood vessel at forearm level

For use with training tool only

S56 Injury of muscle and tendon at forearm level

Excludes: injury of muscle and tendon at or below wrist (S66.–)

S56.0 Injury of flexor muscle and tendon of thumb at forearm level

S56.1 Injury of long flexor muscle and tendon of other finger(s) at forearm level

S56.2 Injury of other flexor muscle and tendon at forearm level

S56.3 Injury of extensor or abductor muscles and tendons of thumb at forearm level

S56.4 Injury of extensor muscle and tendon of other finger(s) at forearm level

S56.5 Injury of other extensor muscle and tendon at forearm level

S56.7 Injury of multiple muscles and tendons at forearm level

S56.8 Injury of other and unspecified muscles and tendons at forearm level

S57 Crushing injury of forearm

Excludes: crushing injury of wrist and hand (S67.–)

S57.0 Crushing injury of elbow

S57.8 Crushing injury of other parts of forearm

S57.9 Crushing injury of forearm, part unspecified

S58 Traumatic amputation of forearm

Excludes: traumatic amputation of wrist and hand (S68.–)

S58.0 Traumatic amputation at elbow level

S58.1 Traumatic amputation at level between elbow and wrist

S58.9 Traumatic amputation of forearm, level unspecified

S59 Other and unspecified injuries of forearm

Excludes: other and unspecified injuries of wrist and hand (S69.–)

S59.7 Multiple injuries of forearm
Injuries classifiable to more than one of the categories S50–S58

S59.8 Other specified injuries of forearm

S59.9 Unspecified injury of forearm

For use with training tool only

Injuries to the wrist and hand (S60–S69)

Excludes: bilateral involvement of wrist and hand (T00–T07)
burns and corrosions (T20–T32)
frostbite (T33–T35)
injuries of arm, level unspecified (T10–T11)
insect bite or sting, venomous (T63.4)

S60 Superficial injury of wrist and hand

S60.0 Contusion of finger(s) without damage to nail
Contusion of finger(s) NOS

Excludes: contusion involving nail (matrix) (S60.1)

S60.1 Contusion of finger(s) with damage to nail

S60.2 Contusion of other parts of wrist and hand

S60.7 Multiple superficial injuries of wrist and hand

S60.8 Other superficial injuries of wrist and hand

S60.9 Superficial injury of wrist and hand, unspecified

S61 Open wound of wrist and hand

Excludes: traumatic amputation of wrist and hand (S68.–)

S61.0 Open wound of finger(s) without damage to nail
Open wound of finger(s) NOS

Excludes: open wound involving nail (matrix) (S61.1)

S61.1 Open wound of finger(s) with damage to nail

S61.7 Multiple open wounds of wrist and hand

S61.8 Open wound of other parts of wrist and hand

S61.9 Open wound of wrist and hand part, part unspecified

For use with training tool only

S62 Fracture at wrist and hand level

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

0 closed
1 open

Excludes: fracture of distal parts of ulna and radius (S52.–)

S62.0 Fracture of navicular [scaphoid] bone of hand

S62.1 Fracture of other carpal bone(s)

Capitate [os magnum]
Hamate [unciform]
Lunate [semilunar]
Pisiform
Trapezium [greater multangular]
Trapezoid [lesser multangular]
Triquetrum [cuneiform of carpus]

S62.2 Fracture of first metacarpal bone

Bennett's fracture

S62.3 Fracture of other metacarpal bone

S62.4 Multiple fractures of metacarpal bones

S62.5 Fracture of thumb

S62.6 Fracture of other finger

S62.7 Multiple fractures of fingers

S62.8 Fracture of other and unspecified parts of wrist and hand

S63 Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments at wrist and hand level

S63.0 Dislocation of wrist

Carpal (bone)
Carpometacarpal (joint)
Metacarpal (bone), proximal end
Midcarpal (joint)
Radiocarpal (joint)
Radioulnar (joint), distal
Radius, distal end
Ulna, distal end

For training tool only

S63.1 Dislocation of finger
Interphalangeal (joint), hand
Metacarpal (bone), distal end
Metacarpophalangeal (joint)
Phalanx, hand
Thumb

S63.2 Multiple dislocations of fingers

S63.3 Traumatic rupture of ligament of wrist and carpus
Collateral, wrist
Radiocarpal (ligament)
Ulnocarpal (palmar)

S63.4 Traumatic rupture of ligament of finger at metacarpophalangeal and interphalangeal joint(s)
Collateral
Palmar
Volar plate

S63.5 Sprain and strain of wrist
Carpal (joint)
Radiocarpal (joint) (ligament)

S63.6 Sprain and strain of finger(s)
Interphalangeal (joint), hand
Metacarpophalangeal (joint)
Phalanx, hand
Thumb

S63.7 Sprain and strain of other and unspecified parts of hand

S64 Injury of nerves at wrist and hand level

S64.0 Injury of ulnar nerve at wrist and hand level

S64.1 Injury of median nerve at wrist and hand level

S64.2 Injury of radial nerve at wrist and hand level

S64.3 Injury of digital nerve of thumb

S64.4 Injury of digital nerve of other finger

S64.7 Injury of multiple nerves at wrist and hand level

S64.8 Injury of other nerves at wrist and hand level

S64.9 Injury of unspecified nerve at wrist and hand level

S65 Injury of blood vessels at wrist and hand level

S65.0 Injury of ulnar artery at wrist and hand level

For use with training tool only

S65.1 Injury of radial artery at wrist and hand level
S65.2 Injury of superficial palmar arch
S65.3 Injury of deep palmar arch
S65.4 Injury of blood vessel(s) of thumb
S65.5 Injury of blood vessel(s) of other finger
S65.7 Injury of multiple blood vessels at wrist and hand level
S65.8 Injury of other blood vessels at wrist and hand level
S65.9 Injury of unspecified blood vessel at wrist and hand level

S66 Injury of muscle and tendon at wrist and hand level

S66.0 Injury of long flexor muscle and tendon of thumb at wrist and hand level
S66.1 Injury of flexor muscle and tendon of other finger at wrist and hand level
S66.2 Injury of extensor muscle and tendon of thumb at wrist and hand level
S66.3 Injury of extensor muscle and tendon of other finger at wrist and hand level
S66.4 Injury of intrinsic muscle and tendon of thumb at wrist and hand level
S66.5 Injury of intrinsic muscle and tendon of other finger at wrist and hand level
S66.6 Injury of multiple flexor muscles and tendons at wrist and hand level
S66.7 Injury of multiple extensor muscles and tendons at wrist and hand level
S66.8 Injury of other muscles and tendons at wrist and hand level
S66.9 Injury of unspecified muscle and tendon at wrist and hand level

S67 Crushing injury of wrist and hand

S67.0 Crushing injury of thumb and other finger(s)
S67.8 Crushing injury of other and unspecified parts of wrist and hand

For use with training tool only

S68 **Traumatic amputation of wrist and hand**

S68.0 **Traumatic amputation of thumb (complete)(partial)**

S68.1 **Traumatic amputation of other single finger (complete)(partial)**

S68.2 **Traumatic amputation of two or more fingers alone (complete)(partial)**

S68.3 **Combined traumatic amputation of (part of) finger(s) with other parts of wrist and hand**

S68.4 **Traumatic amputation of hand at wrist level**

S68.8 **Traumatic amputation of other parts of wrist and hand**

S68.9 **Traumatic amputation of wrist and hand, level unspecified**

S69 **Other and unspecified injuries of wrist and hand**

S69.7 **Multiple injuries of wrist and hand**
Injuries classifiable to more than one of the categories S60–S68

S69.8 **Other specified injuries of wrist and hand**

S69.9 **Unspecified injury of wrist and hand**

Injuries to the hip and thigh (S70–S79)

Excludes: bilateral involvement of hip and thigh (T00–T07)
burns and corrosions (T20–T32)
frostbite (T33–T35)
injuries of leg, level unspecified (T12–T13)
insect bite or sting, venomous (T63.4)

S70 **Superficial injury of hip and thigh**

S70.0 **Contusion of hip**

S70.1 **Contusion of thigh**

S70.7 **Multiple superficial injuries of hip and thigh**

S70.8 **Other superficial injuries of hip and thigh**

S70.9 **Superficial injury of hip and thigh, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

S71 Open wound of hip and thigh

Excludes: traumatic amputation of hip and thigh (S78.–)

S71.0 Open wound of hip

S71.1 Open wound of thigh

S71.7 Multiple open wounds of hip and thigh

S71.8 Open wound of other and unspecified parts of pelvic girdle

S72 Fracture of femur

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

0 closed
1 open

S72.0 Fracture of neck of femur
Fracture of hip NOS

S72.1 Pertrochanteric fracture
Intertrochanteric fracture
Trochanteric fracture

S72.2 Subtrochanteric fracture

S72.3 Fracture of shaft of femur

S72.4 Fracture of lower end of femur

S72.7 Multiple fractures of femur

S72.8 Fractures of other parts of femur

S72.9 Fracture of femur, part unspecified

S73 Dislocation, sprain and strain of joint and ligaments of hip

S73.0 Dislocation of hip

S73.1 Sprain and strain of hip

S74 Injury of nerves at hip and thigh level

S74.0 Injury of sciatic nerve at hip and thigh level

S74.1 Injury of femoral nerve at hip and thigh level

S74.2 Injury of cutaneous sensory nerve at hip and thigh level

For ICD-10 training tool only

S74.7 **Injury of multiple nerves at hip and thigh level**

S74.8 **Injury of other nerves at hip and thigh level**

S74.9 **Injury of unspecified nerve at hip and thigh level**

S75 **Injury of blood vessels at hip and thigh level**
Excludes: popliteal artery (S85.0)

S75.0 **Injury of femoral artery**

S75.1 **Injury of femoral vein at hip and thigh level**

S75.2 **Injury of greater saphenous vein at hip and thigh level**
Excludes: greater saphenous vein NOS (S85.3)

S75.7 **Injury of multiple blood vessels at hip and thigh level**

S75.8 **Injury of other blood vessels at hip and thigh level**

S75.9 **Injury of unspecified blood vessel at hip and thigh level**

S76 **Injury of muscle and tendon at hip and thigh level**

S76.0 **Injury of muscle and tendon of hip**

S76.1 **Injury of quadriceps muscle and tendon**
Patellar ligament (tendon)

S76.2 **Injury of adductor muscle and tendon of thigh**

S76.3 **Injury of muscle and tendon of the posterior muscle group at thigh level**

S76.4 **Injury of other and unspecified muscles and tendons at thigh level**

S76.7 **Injury of multiple muscles and tendons at hip and thigh level**

S77 **Crushing injury of hip and thigh**

S77.0 **Crushing injury of hip**

S77.1 **Crushing injury of thigh**

S77.2 **Crushing injury of hip with thigh**

S78 **Traumatic amputation of hip and thigh**
Excludes: traumatic amputation of lower limb, level unspecified (T13.6)

S78.0 **Traumatic amputation at hip joint**

S78.1 **Traumatic amputation at level between hip and knee**

For use with training only

S78.9 Traumatic amputation of hip and thigh, level unspecified

S79 Other and specified injuries of hip and thigh

S79.7 Multiple injuries of hip and thigh
Injuries classifiable to more than one of the categories S70–S78

S79.8 Other specified injuries of hip and thigh

S79.9 Unspecified injury of hip and thigh

Injuries to the knee and lower leg (S80–S89)

Includes: fracture of ankle and malleolus

Excludes: bilateral involvement of knee and lower leg (T00–T07)
burns and corrosions (T20–T32)
frostbite (T33–T35)
injuries of:
- ankle and foot, except fracture of ankle and malleolus (S90–S99)
- leg, level unspecified (T12–T13)

insect bite or sting, venomous (T63.4)

S80 Superficial injury of lower leg
Excludes: superficial injury of ankle and foot (S90.–)

S80.0 Contusion of knee

S80.1 Contusion of other and unspecified parts of lower leg

S80.7 Multiple superficial injuries of lower leg

S80.8 Other superficial injuries of lower leg

S80.9 Superficial injury of lower leg, unspecified

S81 Open wound of lower leg
Excludes: open wound of ankle and foot (S91.–)
traumatic amputation of lower leg (S88.–)

S81.0 Open wound of knee

S81.7 Multiple open wounds of lower leg

S81.8 Open wound of other parts of lower leg

S81.9 Open wound of lower leg, part unspecified

For use with training tool only

S82 Fracture of lower leg, including ankle

Includes: malleolus

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

0 closed
1 open

Excludes: fracture of foot, except ankle (S92.–)

S82.0 Fracture of patella

Knee cap

S82.1 Fracture of upper end of tibia

Tibial:
- condyles
- head
- proximal end
- tuberosity

with or without mention of fracture of fibula

S82.2 Fracture of shaft of tibia

With or without mention of fracture of fibula

S82.3 Fracture of lower end of tibia

With or without mention of fracture of fibula

Excludes: medial malleolus (S82.5)

S82.4 Fracture of fibula alone

Excludes: lateral malleolus (S82.6)

S82.5 Fracture of medial malleolus

Tibia involving:
- ankle
- malleolus

S82.6 Fracture of lateral malleolus

Fibula involving:
- ankle
- malleolus

S82.7 Multiple fractures of lower leg

Excludes: fractures of both tibia and fibula:
- lower end (S82.3)
- shafts (S82.2)
- upper end (S82.1)

For use with training tool only

S82.8 Fractures of other parts of lower leg
Fracture (of):
- ankle NOS
- bimalleolar
- trimalleolar

S82.9 Fracture of lower leg, part unspecified

S83 Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments of knee

Excludes: derangement of:
- knee, internal (M23.–)
- patella (M22.0–M22.3)

dislocation of knee:
- old (M24.3)
- pathological (M24.3)
- recurrent (M24.4)

S83.0 Dislocation of patella

S83.1 Dislocation of knee
Tibiofibular (joint)

S83.2 Tear of meniscus, current
Bucket-handle tear (of):
- NOS
- lateral meniscus
- medial meniscus

Excludes: old bucket-handle tear (M23.2)

S83.3 Tear of articular cartilage of knee, current

S83.4 Sprain and strain involving (fibular)(tibial) collateral ligament of knee

S83.5 Sprain and strain involving (anterior)(posterior) cruciate ligament of knee

S83.6 Sprain and strain of other and unspecified parts of knee
Tibiofibular joint and ligament, superior

Excludes: sprain of patellar ligament (S76.1)

S83.7 Injury to multiple structures of knee
Injury to (lateral)(medial) meniscus in combination with (collateral)(cruciate) ligaments

For use with training tool only

S84 **Injury of nerves at lower leg level**
Excludes: injury of nerves at ankle and foot level (S94.–)

S84.0 **Injury of tibial nerve at lower leg level**
S84.1 **Injury of peroneal nerve at lower leg level**
S84.2 **Injury of cutaneous sensory nerve at lower leg level**
S84.7 **Injury of multiple nerves at lower leg level**
S84.8 **Injury of other nerves at lower leg level**
S84.9 **Injury of unspecified nerve at lower leg level**

S85 **Injury of blood vessels at lower leg level**
Excludes: injury of blood vessels at ankle and foot level (S95.–)

S85.0 **Injury of popliteal artery**
S85.1 **Injury of (anterior)(posterior) tibial artery**
S85.2 **Injury of peroneal artery**
S85.3 **Injury of greater saphenous vein at lower leg level**
Greater saphenous vein NOS
S85.4 **Injury of lesser saphenous vein at lower leg level**
S85.5 **Injury of popliteal vein**
S85.7 **Injury of multiple blood vessels at lower leg level**
S85.8 **Injury of other blood vessels at lower leg level**
S85.9 **Injury of unspecified blood vessel at lower leg level**

S86 **Injury of muscle and tendon at lower leg level**
Excludes: injury of:
- muscle and tendon at or below ankle (S96.–)
- patellar ligament (tendon) (S76.1)

S86.0 **Injury of Achilles tendon**
S86.1 **Injury of other muscle(s) and tendon(s) of posterior muscle group at lower leg level**
S86.2 **Injury of muscle(s) and tendon(s) of anterior muscle group at lower leg level**
S86.3 **Injury of muscle(s) and tendon(s) of peroneal muscle group at lower leg level**
S86.7 **Injury of multiple muscles and tendons at lower leg level**

For use with training tool only

S86.8 Injury of other muscles and tendons at lower leg level

S86.9 Injury of unspecified muscle and tendon at lower leg level

S87 Crushing injury of lower leg
Excludes: crushing injury of ankle and foot (S97.–)

S87.0 Crushing injury of knee

S87.8 Crushing injury of other and unspecified parts of lower leg

S88 Traumatic amputation of lower leg
Excludes: traumatic amputation of:
- ankle and foot (S98.–)
- leg, level unspecified (T13.6)

S88.0 Traumatic amputation at knee level

S88.1 Traumatic amputation at level between knee and ankle

S88.9 Traumatic amputation of lower leg, level unspecified

S89 Other and unspecified injuries of lower leg
Excludes: other and unspecified injuries of ankle and foot (S99.–)

S89.7 Multiple injuries of lower leg
Injuries classifiable to more than one of the categories S80–S88

S89.8 Other specified injuries of lower leg

S89.9 Unspecified injury of lower leg

Injuries to the ankle and foot (S90–S99)

Excludes: bilateral involvement of ankle and foot (T00–T07)
burns and corrosions (T20–T32)
fracture of ankle and malleolus (S82.–)
frostbite (T33–T35)
injuries of leg, level unspecified (T12–T13)
insect bite or sting, venomous (T63.4)

S90 Superficial injury of ankle and foot

S90.0 Contusion of ankle

For use with training tool only

S90.1 **Contusion of toe(s) without damage to nail**
Contusion of toe(s) NOS

S90.2 **Contusion of toe(s) with damage to nail**

S90.3 **Contusion of other and unspecified parts of foot**

S90.7 **Multiple superficial injuries of ankle and foot**

S90.8 **Other superficial injuries of ankle and foot**

S90.9 **Superficial injury of ankle and foot, unspecified**

S91 Open wound of ankle and foot

Excludes: traumatic amputation of ankle and foot (S98.–)

S91.0 **Open wound of ankle**

S91.1 **Open wound of toe(s) without damage to nail**
Open wound of toe(s) NOS

S91.2 **Open wound of toe(s) with damage to nail**

S91.3 **Open wound of other parts of foot**
Open wound of foot NOS

S91.7 **Multiple open wounds of ankle and foot**

S92 Fracture of foot, except ankle

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

0 closed
1 open

Excludes: ankle (S82.–)
malleolus (S82.–)

S92.0 **Fracture of calcaneus**
Heel bone
Os calcis

S92.1 **Fracture of talus**
Astragalus

S92.2 **Fracture of other tarsal bone(s)**
Cuboid
Cuneiform, foot (intermediate)(lateral)(medial)
Navicular, foot

For use with training tool only

S92.3 **Fracture of metatarsal bone**

S92.4 **Fracture of great toe**

S92.5 **Fracture of other toe**

S92.7 **Multiple fractures of foot**

S92.9 **Fracture of foot, unspecified**

S93 Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments at ankle and foot level

S93.0 **Dislocation of ankle joint**
Astragalus
Fibula, lower end
Talus
Tibia, lower end

S93.1 **Dislocation of toe(s)**
Interphalangeal (joint(s))
Metatarsophalangeal (joint(s))

S93.2 **Rupture of ligaments at ankle and foot level**

S93.3 **Dislocation of other and unspecified parts of foot**
Navicular, foot
Tarsal (joint(s))
Tarsometatarsal (joint(s))

S93.4 **Sprain and strain of ankle**
Calcaneofibular (ligament)
Deltoid (ligament)
Internal collateral (ligament)
Talofibular (ligament)
Tibiofibular (ligament), distal

Excludes: injury of Achilles tendon (S86.0)

S93.5 **Sprain and strain of toe(s)**
Interphalangeal (joint(s))
Metatarsophalangeal (joint(s))

S93.6 **Sprain and strain of other and unspecified parts of foot**
Tarsal (ligament)
Tarsometatarsal (ligament)

S94 Injury of nerves at ankle and foot level

S94.0 **Injury of lateral plantar nerve**

S94.1 **Injury of medial plantar nerve**

For ISC with training tool only

S94.2 **Injury of deep peroneal nerve at ankle and foot level**
Terminal, lateral branch of deep peroneal nerve

S94.3 **Injury of cutaneous sensory nerve at ankle and foot level**

S94.7 **Injury of multiple nerves at ankle and foot level**

S94.8 **Injury of other nerves at ankle and foot level**

S94.9 **Injury of unspecified nerve at ankle and foot level**

S95 **Injury of blood vessels at ankle and foot level**
Excludes: injury of posterior tibial artery and vein (S85.–)

S95.0 **Injury of dorsal artery of foot**

S95.1 **Injury of plantar artery of foot**

S95.2 **Injury of dorsal vein of foot**

S95.7 **Injury of multiple blood vessels at ankle and foot level**

S95.8 **Injury of other blood vessels at ankle and foot level**

S95.9 **Injury of unspecified blood vessel at ankle and foot level**

S96 **Injury of muscle and tendon at ankle and foot level**
Excludes: injury of Achilles tendon (S86.0)

S96.0 **Injury of muscle and tendon of long flexor muscle of toe at ankle and foot level**

S96.1 **Injury of muscle and tendon of long extensor muscle of toe at ankle and foot level**

S96.2 **Injury of intrinsic muscle and tendon at ankle and foot level**

S96.7 **Injury of multiple muscles and tendons at ankle and foot level**

S96.8 **Injury of other muscles and tendons at ankle and foot level**

S96.9 **Injury of unspecified muscle and tendon at ankle and foot level**

S97 **Crushing injury of ankle and foot**

S97.0 **Crushing injury of ankle**

S97.1 **Crushing injury of toe(s)**

S97.8 **Crushing injury of other parts of ankle and foot**
Crushing injury of foot NOS

For use with training tool only

S98 **Traumatic amputation of ankle and foot**

S98.0 **Traumatic amputation of foot at ankle level**

S98.1 **Traumatic amputation of one toe**

S98.2 **Traumatic amputation of two or more toes**

S98.3 **Traumatic amputation of other parts of foot**
Combined traumatic amputation of toe(s) and other parts of foot

S98.4 **Traumatic amputation of foot, level unspecified**

S99 **Other and unspecified injuries of ankle and foot**

S99.7 **Multiple injuries of ankle and foot**
Injuries classifiable to more than one of the categories S90–S98

S99.8 **Other specified injuries of ankle and foot**

S99.9 **Unspecified injury of ankle and foot**

Injuries involving multiple body regions (T00–T07)

Includes: bilateral involvement of limbs of the same body region injuries by type involving two or more body regions classifiable within S00–S99

Excludes: burns and corrosions (T20–T32)
frostbite (T33–T35)
insect bite or sting, venomous (T63.4)
multiple injuries involving only one body region - see S-section
sunburn (L55.–)

T00 **Superficial injuries involving multiple body regions**

T00.0 **Superficial injuries involving head with neck**
Superficial injuries of sites classifiable to S00.– and S10.–

Excludes: with involvement of other body region(s) (T00.8)

T00.1 **Superficial injuries involving thorax with abdomen, lower back and pelvis**
Superficial injuries of sites classifiable to S20.–, S30.– and T09.0

Excludes: with involvement of other body region(s) (T00.8)

For use with training tool only

T00.2 **Superficial injuries involving multiple regions of upper limb(s)**
Superficial injuries of sites classifiable to S40.–, S50.–, S60.– and T11.0

Excludes: with involvement of:
- lower limb(s) (T00.6)
- thorax, abdomen, lower back and pelvis (T00.8)

T00.3 **Superficial injuries involving multiple regions of lower limb(s)**
Superficial injuries of sites classifiable to S70.–, S80.–, S90.– and T13.0

Excludes: with involvement of:
- thorax, abdomen, lower back and pelvis (T00.8)
- upper limb(s) (T00.6)

T00.6 **Superficial injuries involving multiple regions of upper limb(s) with lower limb(s)**
Superficial injuries of sites classifiable to T00.2 and T00.3

Excludes: with involvement of thorax, abdomen, lower back and pelvis (T00.8)

T00.8 **Superficial injuries involving other combinations of body regions**

T00.9 **Multiple superficial injuries, unspecified**
Multiple:
- abrasions
- blisters (nonthermal)
- bruises
- contusions
- haematomas
- insect bites (nonvenomous)

NOS

T01 **Open wounds involving multiple body regions**
Excludes: traumatic amputations involving multiple body regions (T05.–)

T01.0 **Open wounds involving head with neck**
Open wounds of sites classifiable to S01.– and S11.–

Excludes: with involvement of other body region(s) (T01.8)

T01.1 **Open wounds involving thorax with abdomen, lower back and pelvis**
Open wounds of sites classifiable to S21.–, S31.– and T09.1

Excludes: with involvement of other body region(s) (T01.8)

For use with training tool only

T01.2 Open wounds involving multiple regions of upper limb(s)
Open wounds of sites classifiable to S41.–, S51.–, S61.– and T11.1

Excludes: with involvement of:
- lower limb(s) (T01.6)
- thorax, abdomen, lower back and pelvis (T01.8)

T01.3 Open wounds involving multiple regions of lower limb(s)
Open wounds of sites classifiable to S71.–, S81.–, S91.– and T13.1

Excludes: with involvement of:
- thorax, abdomen, lower back and pelvis (T01.8)
- upper limb(s) (T01.6)

T01.6 Open wounds involving multiple regions of upper limb(s) with lower limb(s)
Open wounds of sites classifiable to T01.2 and T01.3

Excludes: with involvement of thorax, abdomen, lower back and pelvis (T01.8)

T01.8 Open wounds involving other combinations of body regions

T01.9 Multiple open wounds, unspecified
Multiple:
- animal bites
- cuts
- lacerations
- puncture wounds

NOS

T02 Fractures involving multiple body regions
The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

0 closed
1 open

T02.0 Fractures involving head with neck
Fractures of sites classifiable to S02.– and S12.–

Excludes: with involvement of other body region(s) (T02.8)

For use with training tool only

T02.1 Fractures involving thorax with lower back and pelvis
Fractures of sites classifiable to S22.–, S32.– and T08

Excludes: when combined with fractures of:
- limb(s) (T02.7)
- other body region(s) (T02.8)

T02.2 Fractures involving multiple regions of one upper limb
Fractures of sites classifiable to S42.–, S52.–, S62.– and T10 of one upper limb

Excludes: when combined with fractures of:
- lower limb(s) (T02.6)
- other upper limb (T02.4)
- thorax, lower back and pelvis (T02.7)

T02.3 Fractures involving multiple regions of one lower limb
Fractures of sites classifiable to S72.–, S82.–, S92.– and T12 of one lower limb

Excludes: when combined with fractures of:
- other lower limb (T02.5)
- thorax, lower back and pelvis (T02.7)
- upper limb(s) (T02.6)

T02.4 Fractures involving multiple regions of both upper limbs
Fractures of sites classifiable to S42.–, S52.–, S62.– and T10 specified as bilateral

Excludes: when combined with fractures of:
- lower limb(s) (T02.6)
- thorax, lower back and pelvis (T02.7)

T02.5 Fractures involving multiple regions of both lower limbs
Fractures of sites classifiable to S72.–, S82.–, S92.– and T12 specified as bilateral

Excludes: when combined with fractures of:
- thorax, lower back and pelvis (T02.7)
- upper limb(s) (T02.6)

T02.6 Fractures involving multiple regions of upper limb(s) with lower limb(s)
Excludes: when combined with fractures of thorax, lower back and pelvis (T02.7)

T02.7 Fractures involving thorax with lower back and pelvis with limb(s)

T02.8 Fractures involving other combinations of body regions

T02.9 Multiple fractures, unspecified

For use with training tool only

T03 Dislocations, sprains and strains involving multiple body regions

T03.0 Dislocations, sprains and strains involving head with neck
Dislocations, sprains and strains of sites classifiable to S03.– and S13.–

Excludes: when combined with dislocations, sprains and strains of other body region(s) (T03.8)

T03.1 Dislocations, sprains and strains involving thorax with lower back and pelvis
Dislocations, sprains and strains of sites classifiable to S23.–, S33.– and T09.2

Excludes: when combined with dislocations, sprains and strains of other body region(s) (T03.8)

T03.2 Dislocations, sprains and strains involving multiple regions of upper limb(s)
Dislocations, sprains and strains of sites classifiable to S43.–, S53.–, S63.– and T11.2

Excludes: when combined with dislocations, sprains and strains of:
- lower limb(s) (T03.4)
- thorax, lower back and pelvis (T03.8)

T03.3 Dislocations, sprains and strains involving multiple regions of lower limb(s)
Dislocations, sprains and strains of sites classifiable to S73.–, S83.–, S93.– and T13.2

Excludes: when combined with dislocations, sprains and strains of:
- thorax, lower back and pelvis (T03.8)
- upper limb(s) (T03.4)

T03.4 Dislocations, sprains and strains involving multiple regions of upper limb(s) with lower limb(s)
Excludes: when combined with dislocations, sprains and strains of thorax, lower back and pelvis (T03.8)

T03.8 Dislocations, sprains and strains involving other combinations of body regions

T03.9 Multiple dislocations, sprains and strains, unspecified

For use with training tool only

T04 Crushing injuries involving multiple body regions

T04.0 Crushing injuries involving head with neck
Crushing injuries of sites classifiable to S07.– and S17.–

Excludes: with involvement of other body region(s) (T04.8)

T04.1 Crushing injuries involving thorax with abdomen, lower back and pelvis
Crushing injury of:
- sites classifiable to S28.– and S38.–
- trunk NOS

Excludes: with involvement of:
- limbs (T04.7)
- other body regions (T04.8)

T04.2 Crushing injuries involving multiple regions of upper limb(s)
Crushing injury of:
- sites classifiable to S47.–, S57.– and S67.–
- upper limb NOS

Excludes: with involvement of:
- lower limb(s) (T04.4)
- thorax, abdomen, lower back and pelvis (T04.7)

T04.3 Crushing injuries involving multiple regions of lower limb(s)
Crushing injury of:
- lower limb NOS
- sites classifiable to S77.–, S87.– and S97.–

Excludes: with involvement of:
- thorax, abdomen, lower back and pelvis (T04.7)
- upper limb(s) (T04.4)

T04.4 Crushing injuries involving multiple regions of upper limb(s) with lower limb(s)
Excludes: with involvement of thorax, abdomen, lower back and pelvis (T04.7)

T04.7 Crushing injuries of thorax with abdomen, lower back and pelvis with limb(s)

T04.8 Crushing injuries involving other combinations of body regions

T04.9 Multiple crushing injuries, unspecified

For use with training tool only

T05 Traumatic amputations involving multiple body regions

Includes: avulsion involving multiple body regions

Excludes: decapitation (S18)
open wounds involving multiple body regions (T01.–)
traumatic amputation of:
- arm NOS (T11.6)
- leg NOS (T13.6)
- trunk NOS (T09.6)

T05.0 Traumatic amputation of both hands

T05.1 Traumatic amputation of one hand and other arm [any level, except hand]

T05.2 Traumatic amputation of both arms [any level]

T05.3 Traumatic amputation of both feet

T05.4 Traumatic amputation of one foot and other leg [any level, except foot]

T05.5 Traumatic amputation of both legs [any level]

T05.6 Traumatic amputation of upper and lower limbs, any combination [any level]

T05.8 Traumatic amputations involving other combinations of body regions
Transection of:
- abdomen
- thorax

T05.9 Multiple traumatic amputations, unspecified

T06 Other injuries involving multiple body regions, not elsewhere classified

T06.0 Injuries of brain and cranial nerves with injuries of nerves and spinal cord at neck level
Injuries classifiable to S04.– and S06.– with injuries classifiable to S14.–

T06.1 Injuries of nerves and spinal cord involving other multiple body regions

T06.2 Injuries of nerves involving multiple body regions
Multiple injuries of nerves NOS

Excludes: with spinal cord involvement (T06.0–T06.1)

T06.3 Injuries of blood vessels involving multiple body regions

For use with training tool only

T06.4 **Injuries of muscles and tendons involving multiple body regions**

T06.5 **Injuries of intrathoracic organs with intra-abdominal and pelvic organs**

T06.8 **Other specified injuries involving multiple body regions**

T07 **Unspecified multiple injuries**
Excludes: injury NOS (T14.9)

Injuries to unspecified part of trunk, limb or body region (T08–T14)

Excludes: burns and corrosions (T20–T32)
frostbite (T33–T35)
injuries involving multiple body regions (T00–T07)
insect bite or sting, venomous (T63.4)

T08 **Fracture of spine, level unspecified**
The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

0 closed
1 open

Excludes: multiple fractures of spine, level unspecified (T02.1)

T09 **Other injuries of spine and trunk, level unspecified**
Excludes: crushing injury of trunk NOS (T04.1)
multiple injuries of trunk (T00–T06)
transection of trunk (T05.8)

T09.0 **Superficial injury of trunk, level unspecified**

T09.1 **Open wound of trunk, level unspecified**

T09.2 **Dislocation, sprain and strain of unspecified joint and ligament of trunk**

T09.3 **Injury of spinal cord, level unspecified**

T09.4 **Injury of unspecified nerve, spinal nerve root and plexus of trunk**

For use with training tool only

T09.5 Injury of unspecified muscle and tendon of trunk

T09.6 Traumatic amputation of trunk, level unspecified

T09.8 Other specified injuries of trunk, level unspecified

T09.9 Unspecified injury of trunk, level unspecified

T10 Fracture of upper limb, level unspecified

Broken arm NOS
Fracture of arm NOS

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

0 closed
1 open

Excludes: multiple fractures of upper limb, level unspecified (T02.–)

T11 Other injuries of upper limb, level unspecified

Excludes: crushing injury of upper limb NOS (T04.2)
fracture of upper limb, level unspecified (T10)
injuries involving multiple body regions (T00–T06)

T11.0 Superficial injury of upper limb, level unspecified

T11.1 Open wound of upper limb, level unspecified

T11.2 Dislocation, sprain and strain of unspecified joint and ligament of upper limb, level unspecified

T11.3 Injury of unspecified nerve of upper limb, level unspecified

T11.4 Injury of unspecified blood vessel of upper limb, level unspecified

T11.5 Injury of unspecified muscle and tendon of upper limb, level unspecified

T11.6 Traumatic amputation of upper limb, level unspecified
Traumatic amputation of arm NOS

T11.8 Other specified injuries of upper limb, level unspecified

T11.9 Unspecified injury of upper limb, level unspecified
Injury of arm NOS

For training tool only

T12 Fracture of lower limb, level unspecified

Broken leg NOS
Fracture of leg NOS

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

0 closed
1 open

Excludes: multiple fractures of leg, level unspecified (T02.–)

T13 Other injuries of lower limb, level unspecified

Excludes: crushing injury of lower limb NOS (T04.3)
fracture of lower limb, level unspecified (T12)
injuries involving multiple body regions (T00–T06)

T13.0 Superficial injury of lower limb, level unspecified

T13.1 Open wound of lower limb, level unspecified

T13.2 Dislocation, sprain and strain of unspecified joint and ligament of lower limb, level unspecified

T13.3 Injury of unspecified nerve of lower limb, level unspecified

T13.4 Injury of unspecified blood vessel of lower limb, level unspecified

T13.5 Injury of unspecified muscle and tendon of lower limb, level unspecified

T13.6 Traumatic amputation of lower limb, level unspecified
Traumatic amputation of leg NOS

T13.8 Other specified injuries of lower limb, level unspecified

T13.9 Unspecified injury of lower limb, level unspecified
Injury of leg NOS

For use with training tool only

T14 Injury of unspecified body region

Excludes: injuries involving multiple body regions (T00–T07)

T14.0 Superficial injury of unspecified body region

Abrasion
Blister (nonthermal)
Bruise
Contusion
Haematoma
Injury from superficial foreign body (splinter) without major open wound
Insect bite (nonvenomous)
Superficial injury

} NOS

Excludes: multiple superficial injuries NOS (T00.9)

T14.1 Open wound of unspecified body region

Animal bite
Cut
Laceration
Open wound
Puncture wound with (penetrating) foreign body

} NOS

Excludes: multiple:
- open wounds NOS (T01.9)
- traumatic amputations NOS (T05.9)

traumatic amputation NOS (T14.7)

T14.2 Fracture of unspecified body region

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

0 closed
1 open

Fracture:
- NOS
- closed NOS
- dislocated NOS
- displaced NOS
- open NOS

Excludes: multiple fractures NOS (T02.9)

For use with training tool only

T14.3 Dislocation, sprain and strain of unspecified body region

Avulsion Laceration Sprain Strain Traumatic: • haemarthrosis • rupture • subluxation • tear	of	joint (capsule) ligament	NOS

Excludes: multiple dislocations, sprains and strains NOS (T03.9)

T14.4 Injury of nerve(s) of unspecified body region

Injury of nerve Traumatic: • division of nerve • haematomyelia • paralysis (transient)	NOS

Excludes: multiple injuries of nerves NOS (T06.2)

T14.5 Injury of blood vessel(s) of unspecified body region

Avulsion Cut Injury Laceration Traumatic: • aneurysm or fistula (arteriovenous) • arterial haematoma • rupture	of blood vessel(s) NOS

Excludes: multiple injuries of blood vessels NOS (T06.3)

T14.6 Injury of muscles and tendons of unspecified body region

Avulsion Cut Injury Laceration Traumatic rupture	of muscle(s) NOS and tendon(s) NOS

Excludes: multiple injuries of tendons and muscles NOS (T06.4)

For use with training tool only

T14.7 Crushing injury and traumatic amputation of unspecified body region
Crushing injury NOS
Traumatic amputation NOS

Excludes: multiple:
- crushing injuries NOS (T04.9)
- traumatic amputations NOS (T05.9)

T14.8 Other injuries of unspecified body region

T14.9 Injury, unspecified
Excludes: multiple injuries NOS (T07)

Effects of foreign body entering through natural orifice (T15–T19)

Excludes: foreign body:
- accidentally left in operation wound (T81.5)
- in puncture wound - see open wound by body region
- residual, in soft tissue (M79.5)

splinter, without major open wound - see superficial injury by body region

T15 Foreign body on external eye
Excludes: foreign body in penetrating wound of:
- orbit and eyeball (S05.4–S05.5)
- retained (old) (H05.5, H44.6–H44.7)

retained foreign body in eyelid (H02.8)

T15.0 Foreign body in cornea

T15.1 Foreign body in conjunctival sac

T15.8 Foreign body in other and multiple parts of external eye
Foreign body in lacrimal punctum

T15.9 Foreign body on external eye, part unspecified

T16 Foreign body in ear
Auditory canal

For use with training tool only

T17 Foreign body in respiratory tract

Includes: asphyxia due to foreign body
choked on:
- food (regurgitated)
- phlegm

inhalation of liquid or vomitus NOS

T17.0 Foreign body in nasal sinus

T17.1 Foreign body in nostril
Nose NOS

T17.2 Foreign body in pharynx
Nasopharynx
Throat NOS

T17.3 Foreign body in larynx

T17.4 Foreign body in trachea

T17.5 Foreign body in bronchus

T17.8 Foreign body in other and multiple parts of respiratory tract
Bronchioles
Lung

T17.9 Foreign body in respiratory tract, part unspecified

T18 Foreign body in alimentary tract

Excludes: foreign body in pharynx (T17.2)

T18.0 Foreign body in mouth

T18.1 Foreign body in oesophagus

T18.2 Foreign body in stomach

T18.3 Foreign body in small intestine

T18.4 Foreign body in colon

T18.5 Foreign body in anus and rectum
Rectosigmoid (junction)

T18.8 Foreign body in other and multiple parts of alimentary tract

T18.9 Foreign body in alimentary tract, part unspecified
Digestive system NOS
Swallowed foreign body NOS

For use with training tool only

T19 Foreign body in genitourinary tract

Excludes: contraceptive device (intrauterine)(vaginal):
- mechanical complication of (T83.3)
- presence of (Z97.5)

T19.0 Foreign body in urethra

T19.1 Foreign body in bladder

T19.2 Foreign body in vulva and vagina

T19.3 Foreign body in uterus [any part]

T19.8 Foreign body in other and multiple parts of genitourinary tract

T19.9 Foreign body in genitourinary tract, part unspecified

For use with training tool only

Burns and corrosions (T20–T32)

Includes: burns (thermal) from:
- electrical heating appliances
- electricity
- flame
- friction
- hot air and hot gases
- hot objects
- lightning
- radiation

chemical burns [corrosions] (external)(internal)
scalds

Excludes: erythema [dermatitis] ab igne (L59.0)
radiation-related disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue (L55–L59)
sunburn (L55.–)

Burns and corrosions of external body surface, specified by site (T20–T25)

Includes: burns and corrosions of:
- first degree [erythema]
- second degree [blisters] [epidermal loss]
- third degree [deep necrosis of underlying tissue] [full-thickness skin loss]

T20 Burn and corrosion of head and neck

Includes: ear [any part]
eye with other parts of face, head and neck
lip
nose (septum)
scalp [any part]
temple (region)

Excludes: burn and corrosion (of):
- confined to eye and adnexa (T26.–)
- mouth and pharynx (T28.–)

For use with training tool only

T20.0 **Burn of unspecified degree of head and neck**
T20.1 **Burn of first degree of head and neck**
T20.2 **Burn of second degree of head and neck**
T20.3 **Burn of third degree of head and neck**
T20.4 **Corrosion of unspecified degree of head and neck**
T20.5 **Corrosion of first degree of head and neck**
T20.6 **Corrosion of second degree of head and neck**
T20.7 **Corrosion of third degree of head and neck**

T21 Burn and corrosion of trunk

Includes: abdominal wall
anus
back [any part]
breast
buttock
chest wall
flank
groin
interscapular region
labium (majus)(minus)
penis
perineum
scrotum
testis
vulva

Excludes: burn and corrosion of:
- axilla (T22.–)
- scapular region (T22.–)

T21.0 **Burn of unspecified degree of trunk**
T21.1 **Burn of first degree of trunk**
T21.2 **Burn of second degree of trunk**
T21.3 **Burn of third degree of trunk**
T21.4 **Corrosion of unspecified degree of trunk**
T21.5 **Corrosion of first degree of trunk**
T21.6 **Corrosion of second degree of trunk**
T21.7 **Corrosion of third degree of trunk**

For use with training tool only

T22 Burn and corrosion of shoulder and upper limb, except wrist and hand

Includes: arm [any part, except wrist and hand alone]
axilla
scapular region

Excludes: burn and corrosion of:
- interscapular region (T21.–)
- wrist and hand alone (T23.–)

T22.0 **Burn of unspecified degree of shoulder and upper limb, except wrist and hand**

T22.1 **Burn of first degree of shoulder and upper limb, except wrist and hand**

T22.2 **Burn of second degree of shoulder and upper limb, except wrist and hand**

T22.3 **Burn of third degree of shoulder and upper limb, except wrist and hand**

T22.4 **Corrosion of unspecified degree of shoulder and upper limb, except wrist and hand**

T22.5 **Corrosion of first degree of shoulder and upper limb, except wrist and hand**

T22.6 **Corrosion of second degree of shoulder and upper limb, except wrist and hand**

T22.7 **Corrosion of third degree of shoulder and upper limb, except wrist and hand**

T23 Burn and corrosion of wrist and hand

Includes: finger (nail)
palm
thumb (nail)

T23.0 **Burn of unspecified degree of wrist and hand**

T23.1 **Burn of first degree of wrist and hand**

T23.2 **Burn of second degree of wrist and hand**

T23.3 **Burn of third degree of wrist and hand**

T23.4 **Corrosion of unspecified degree of wrist and hand**

T23.5 **Corrosion of first degree of wrist and hand**

T23.6 **Corrosion of second degree of wrist and hand**

For use with training tool only

T23.7 **Corrosion of third degree of wrist and hand**

T24 Burn and corrosion of hip and lower limb, except ankle and foot

Includes: leg [any part, except ankle and foot alone]

Excludes: burn and corrosion of ankle and foot alone (T25.–)

T24.0 **Burn of unspecified degree of hip and lower limb, except ankle and foot**

T24.1 **Burn of first degree of hip and lower limb, except ankle and foot**

T24.2 **Burn of second degree of hip and lower limb, except ankle and foot**

T24.3 **Burn of third degree of hip and lower limb, except ankle and foot**

T24.4 **Corrosion of unspecified degree of hip and lower limb, except ankle and foot**

T24.5 **Corrosion of first degree of hip and lower limb, except ankle and foot**

T24.6 **Corrosion of second degree of hip and lower limb, except ankle and foot**

T24.7 **Corrosion of third degree of hip and lower limb, except ankle and foot**

T25 Burn and corrosion of ankle and foot

Includes: toe(s)

T25.0 **Burn of unspecified degree of ankle and foot**

T25.1 **Burn of first degree of ankle and foot**

T25.2 **Burn of second degree of ankle and foot**

T25.3 **Burn of third degree of ankle and foot**

T25.4 **Corrosion of unspecified degree of ankle and foot**

T25.5 **Corrosion of first degree of ankle and foot**

T25.6 **Corrosion of second degree of ankle and foot**

T25.7 **Corrosion of third degree of ankle and foot**

For training with training tool only

Burns and corrosions confined to eye and internal organs (T26–T28)

T26 **Burn and corrosion confined to eye and adnexa**

T26.0 **Burn of eyelid and periocular area**

T26.1 **Burn of cornea and conjunctival sac**

T26.2 **Burn with resulting rupture and destruction of eyeball**

T26.3 **Burn of other parts of eye and adnexa**

T26.4 **Burn of eye and adnexa, part unspecified**

T26.5 **Corrosion of eyelid and periocular area**

T26.6 **Corrosion of cornea and conjunctival sac**

T26.7 **Corrosion with resulting rupture and destruction of eyeball**

T26.8 **Corrosion of other parts of eye and adnexa**

T26.9 **Corrosion of eye and adnexa, part unspecified**

T27 **Burn and corrosion of respiratory tract**

T27.0 **Burn of larynx and trachea**

T27.1 **Burn involving larynx and trachea with lung**
Excludes: blast injury syndrome (T70.8)

T27.2 **Burn of other parts of respiratory tract**
Thoracic cavity

T27.3 **Burn of respiratory tract, part unspecified**

T27.4 **Corrosion of larynx and trachea**

T27.5 **Corrosion involving larynx and trachea with lung**

T27.6 **Corrosion of other parts of respiratory tract**

T27.7 **Corrosion of respiratory tract, part unspecified**

T28 **Burn and corrosion of other internal organs**

T28.0 **Burn of mouth and pharynx**

T28.1 **Burn of oesophagus**

T28.2 **Burn of other parts of alimentary tract**

T28.3 **Burn of internal genitourinary organs**

T28.4 **Burn of other and unspecified internal organs**

For use with Ukrainian version only

T28.5 **Corrosion of mouth and pharynx**

T28.6 **Corrosion of oesophagus**

T28.7 **Corrosion of other parts of alimentary tract**

T28.8 **Corrosion of internal genitourinary organs**

T28.9 **Corrosion of other and unspecified internal organs**

Burns and corrosions of multiple and unspecified body regions (T29–T32)

T29 **Burns and corrosions of multiple body regions**
Includes: burns and corrosions classifiable to more than one of the categories T20–T28

T29.0 **Burns of multiple regions, unspecified degree**
Multiple burns NOS

T29.1 **Burns of multiple regions, no more than first-degree burns mentioned**

T29.2 **Burns of multiple regions, no more than second-degree burns mentioned**

T29.3 **Burns of multiple regions, at least one burn of third degree mentioned**

T29.4 **Corrosions of multiple regions, unspecified degree**
Multiple corrosions NOS

T29.5 **Corrosions of multiple regions, no more than first-degree corrosions mentioned**

T29.6 **Corrosions of multiple regions, no more than second-degree corrosions mentioned**

T29.7 **Corrosions of multiple regions, at least one corrosion of third degree mentioned**

T30 **Burn and corrosion, body region unspecified**
Excludes: burn and corrosion with statement of the extent of body surface involved (T31–T32)

T30.0 **Burn of unspecified body region, unspecified degree**
Burn NOS

For training tool only

T30.1 **Burn of first degree, body region unspecified**
First-degree burn NOS

T30.2 **Burn of second degree, body region unspecified**
Second-degree burn NOS

T30.3 **Burn of third degree, body region unspecified**
Third-degree burn NOS

T30.4 **Corrosion of unspecified body region, unspecified degree**
Corrosion NOS

T30.5 **Corrosion of first degree, body region unspecified**
First-degree corrosion NOS

T30.6 **Corrosion of second degree, body region unspecified**
Second-degree corrosion NOS

T30.7 **Corrosion of third degree, body region unspecified**
Third-degree corrosion NOS

T31 Burns classified according to extent of body surface involved

Note: This category is to be used as the primary code only when the site of the burn is unspecified. It may be used as a supplementary code, if desired, with categories T20–T29 when the site is specified.

T31.0 **Burns involving less than 10% of body surface**

T31.1 **Burns involving 10-19% of body surface**

T31.2 **Burns involving 20-29% of body surface**

T31.3 **Burns involving 30-39% of body surface**

T31.4 **Burns involving 40-49% of body surface**

T31.5 **Burns involving 50-59% of body surface**

T31.6 **Burns involving 60-69% of body surface**

T31.7 **Burns involving 70-79% of body surface**

T31.8 **Burns involving 80-89% of body surface**

T31.9 **Burns involving 90% or more of body surface**

For use with training tool only

T32 **Corrosions classified according to extent of body surface involved**

Note: This category is to be used as the primary code only when the site of the corrosion is unspecified. It may be used as a supplementary code, if desired, with categories T20–T29 when the site is specified.

T32.0 **Corrosions involving less than 10% of body surface**
T32.1 **Corrosions involving 10-19% of body surface**
T32.2 **Corrosions involving 20-29% of body surface**
T32.3 **Corrosions involving 30-39% of body surface**
T32.4 **Corrosions involving 40-49% of body surface**
T32.5 **Corrosions involving 50-59% of body surface**
T32.6 **Corrosions involving 60-69% of body surface**
T32.7 **Corrosions involving 70-79% of body surface**
T32.8 **Corrosions involving 80-89% of body surface**
T32.9 **Corrosions involving 90% or more of body surface**

Frostbite (T33–T35)

Excludes: hypothermia and other effects of reduced temperature (T68–T69)

T33 **Superficial frostbite**

Includes: frostbite with partial-thickness skin loss

Excludes: superficial frostbite involving multiple body regions (T35.0)

T33.0 **Superficial frostbite of head**
T33.1 **Superficial frostbite of neck**
T33.2 **Superficial frostbite of thorax**
T33.3 **Superficial frostbite of abdominal wall, lower back and pelvis**
T33.4 **Superficial frostbite of arm**

Excludes: superficial frostbite of wrist and hand alone (T33.5)

T33.5 **Superficial frostbite of wrist and hand**
T33.6 **Superficial frostbite of hip and thigh**

For use with training tool only

T33.7 **Superficial frostbite of knee and lower leg**
Excludes: superficial frostbite of ankle and foot alone (T33.8)

T33.8 **Superficial frostbite of ankle and foot**

T33.9 **Superficial frostbite of other and unspecified sites**
Superficial frostbite (of):
- NOS
- leg NOS
- trunk NOS

T34 Frostbite with tissue necrosis

Excludes: frostbite with tissue necrosis involving multiple body regions (T35.1)

T34.0 **Frostbite with tissue necrosis of head**

T34.1 **Frostbite with tissue necrosis of neck**

T34.2 **Frostbite with tissue necrosis of thorax**

T34.3 **Frostbite with tissue necrosis of abdominal wall, lower back and pelvis**

T34.4 **Frostbite with tissue necrosis of arm**
Excludes: frostbite with tissue necrosis of wrist and hand alone (T34.5)

T34.5 **Frostbite with tissue necrosis of wrist and hand**

T34.6 **Frostbite with tissue necrosis of hip and thigh**

T34.7 **Frostbite with tissue necrosis of knee and lower leg**
Excludes: frostbite with tissue necrosis of ankle and foot alone (T34.8)

T34.8 **Frostbite with tissue necrosis of ankle and foot**

T34.9 **Frostbite with tissue necrosis of other and unspecified sites**
Frostbite with tissue necrosis (of):
- NOS
- leg NOS
- trunk NOS

T35 Frostbite involving multiple body regions and unspecified frostbite

T35.0 **Superficial frostbite involving multiple body regions**
Multiple superficial frostbite NOS

For use with training tool only

T35.1 **Frostbite with tissue necrosis involving multiple body regions**
Multiple frostbite with tissue necrosis NOS

T35.2 **Unspecified frostbite of head and neck**

T35.3 **Unspecified frostbite of thorax, abdomen, lower back and pelvis**
Frostbite of trunk NOS

T35.4 **Unspecified frostbite of upper limb**

T35.5 **Unspecified frostbite of lower limb**

T35.6 **Unspecified frostbite involving multiple body regions**
Multiple frostbite NOS

T35.7 **Unspecified frostbite of unspecified site**
Frostbite NOS

For use with training tool only

Poisoning by drugs, medicaments and biological substances (T36–T50)

Includes: overdose of these substances
wrong substance given or taken in error

Excludes: abuse of non-dependence-producing substances (F55)
adverse effects ["hypersensitivity", "reaction", etc.] of correct substance properly administered; such cases are to be classified according to the nature of the adverse effect, such as:
- aspirin gastritis (K29.–)
- blood disorders (D50–D76)
- dermatitis:
  - contact (L23–L25)
  - due to substances taken internally (L27.–)
- nephropathy (N14.0–N14.2)
- unspecified adverse effect of drug (T88.7)

intoxication meaning inebriation (F10–F19)
drug reaction and poisoning affecting the fetus and newborn (P00–P96)
pathological drug intoxication (F10–F19)

T36 Poisoning by systemic antibiotics

Excludes: antibiotics:
- antineoplastic (T45.1)
- locally applied NEC (T49.0)
- topically used for:
  - ear, nose and throat (T49.6)
  - eye (T49.5)

T36.0 Penicillins

T36.1 Cefalosporins and other beta-lactam antibiotics

T36.2 Chloramphenicol group

T36.3 Macrolides

T36.4 Tetracyclines

T36.5 Aminoglycosides
Streptomycin

T36.6 Rifamycins

T36.7 Antifungal antibiotics, systemically used

For use with training tool only

T36.8 **Other systemic antibiotics**

T36.9 **Systemic antibiotic, unspecified**

T37 **Poisoning by other systemic anti-infectives and antiparasitics**

Excludes: anti-infectives:
- locally applied NEC (T49.0)
- topically used (for):
  - ear, nose and throat (T49.6)
  - eye (T49.5)

T37.0 **Sulfonamides**

T37.1 **Antimycobacterial drugs**

Excludes: rifamycins (T36.6)
streptomycin (T36.5)

T37.2 **Antimalarials and drugs acting on other blood protozoa**

Excludes: hydroxyquinoline derivatives (T37.8)

T37.3 **Other antiprotozoal drugs**

T37.4 **Anthelminthics**

T37.5 **Antiviral drugs**

Excludes: amantadine (T42.8)
cytarabine (T45.1)

T37.8 **Other specified systemic anti-infectives and antiparasitics**

Hydroxyquinoline derivatives

Excludes: antimalarial drugs (T37.2)

T37.9 **Systemic anti-infective and antiparasitic, unspecified**

T38 **Poisoning by hormones and their synthetic substitutes and antagonists, not elsewhere classified**

Excludes: mineralocorticoids and their antagonists (T50.0)
oxytocic hormones (T48.0)
parathyroid hormones and derivatives (T50.9)

T38.0 **Glucocorticoids and synthetic analogues**

Excludes: glucocorticoids, topically used (T49.–)

T38.1 **Thyroid hormones and substitutes**

T38.2 **Antithyroid drugs**

T38.3 **Insulin and oral hypoglycaemic [antidiabetic] drugs**

For use with training tool only

T38.4 **Oral contraceptives**
Multiple- and single-ingredient preparations

T38.5 **Other estrogens and progestogens**
Mixtures and substitutes

T38.6 **Antigonadotrophins, antiestrogens, antiandrogens, not elsewhere classified**
Tamoxifen

T38.7 **Androgens and anabolic congeners**

T38.8 **Other and unspecified hormones and their synthetic substitutes**
Anterior pituitary [adenohypophyseal] hormones

T38.9 **Other and unspecified hormone antagonists**

T39 Poisoning by nonopioid analgesics, antipyretics and antirheumatics

T39.0 **Salicylates**

T39.1 **4-Aminophenol derivatives**

T39.2 **Pyrazolone derivatives**

T39.3 **Other nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs [NSAID]**

T39.4 **Antirheumatics, not elsewhere classified**
Excludes: glucocorticoids (T38.0)
salicylates (T39.0)

T39.8 **Other nonopioid analgesics and antipyretics, not elsewhere classified**

T39.9 **Nonopioid analgesic, antipyretic and antirheumatic, unspecified**

T40 Poisoning by narcotics and psychodysleptics [hallucinogens]

Excludes: intoxication meaning inebriation (F10–F19)

T40.0 **Opium**

T40.1 **Heroin**

T40.2 **Other opioids**
Codeine
Morphine

T40.3 **Methadone**

For use with training tool only

T40.4 **Other synthetic narcotics**
Pethidine

T40.5 **Cocaine**

T40.6 **Other and unspecified narcotics**

T40.7 **Cannabis (derivatives)**

T40.8 **Lysergide [LSD]**

T40.9 **Other and unspecified psychodysleptics [hallucinogens]**
Mescaline
Psilocin
Psilocybine

T41 Poisoning by anaesthetics and therapeutic gases

Excludes: benzodiazepines (T42.4)
cocaine (T40.5)
opioids (T40.0–T40.2)

T41.0 **Inhaled anaesthetics**
Excludes: oxygen (T41.5)

T41.1 **Intravenous anaesthetics**
Thiobarbiturates

T41.2 **Other and unspecified general anaesthetics**

T41.3 **Local anaesthetics**

T41.4 **Anaesthetic, unspecified**

T41.5 **Therapeutic gases**
Carbon dioxide
Oxygen

T42 Poisoning by antiepileptic, sedative-hypnotic and antiparkinsonism drugs

Excludes: intoxication meaning inebriation (F10–F19)

T42.0 **Hydantoin derivatives**

T42.1 **Iminostilbenes**
Carbamazepine

T42.2 **Succinimides and oxazolidinediones**

T42.3 **Barbiturates**
Excludes: thiobarbiturates (T41.1)

T42.4 **Benzodiazepines**

For use with training tool only

T42.5 **Mixed antiepileptics, not elsewhere classified**

T42.6 **Other antiepileptic and sedative-hypnotic drugs**
Methaqualone
Valproic acid

Excludes: carbamazepine (T42.1)

T42.7 **Antiepileptic and sedative-hypnotic drugs, unspecified**
Sleeping:
- draught
- drug
- tablet

NOS

T42.8 **Antiparkinsonism drugs and other central muscle-tone depressants**
Amantadine

T43 Poisoning by psychotropic drugs, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: appetite depressants (T50.5)
barbiturates (T42.3)
benzodiazepines (T42.4)
intoxication meaning inebriation (F10–F19)
methaqualone (T42.6)
psychodysleptics [hallucinogens] (T40.7–T40.9)

T43.0 **Tricyclic and tetracyclic antidepressants**

T43.1 **Monoamine-oxidase-inhibitor antidepressants**

T43.2 **Other and unspecified antidepressants**

T43.3 **Phenothiazine antipsychotics and neuroleptics**

T43.4 **Butyrophenone and thioxanthene neuroleptics**

T43.5 **Other and unspecified antipsychotics and neuroleptics**
Excludes: rauwolfia (T46.5)

T43.6 **Psychostimulants with abuse potential**
Excludes: cocaine (T40.5)

T43.8 **Other psychotropic drugs, not elsewhere classified**

T43.9 **Psychotropic drug, unspecified**

T44 Poisoning by drugs primarily affecting the autonomic nervous system

T44.0 **Anticholinesterase agents**

For use with training tool only

T44.1 **Other parasympathomimetics [cholinergics]**

T44.2 **Ganglionic blocking drugs, not elsewhere classified**

T44.3 **Other parasympatholytics [anticholinergics and antimuscarinics] and spasmolytics, not elsewhere classified**
Papaverine

T44.4 **Predominantly alpha-adrenoreceptor agonists, not elsewhere classified**
Metaraminol

T44.5 **Predominantly beta-adrenoreceptor agonists, not elsewhere classified**
Excludes: beta-adrenoreceptor agonists used in asthma therapy (T48.6)

T44.6 **Alpha-adrenoreceptor antagonists, not elsewhere classified**
Excludes: ergot alkaloids (T48.0)

T44.7 **Beta-adrenoreceptor antagonists, not elsewhere classified**

T44.8 **Centrally acting and adrenergic-neuron-blocking agents, not elsewhere classified**
Excludes: clonidine (T46.5)
guanethidine (T46.5)

T44.9 **Other and unspecified drugs primarily affecting the autonomic nervous system**
Drug stimulating both alpha- and beta-adrenoreceptors

T45 Poisoning by primarily systemic and haematological agents, not elsewhere classified

T45.0 **Antiallergic and antiemetic drugs**
Excludes: phenothiazine-based neuroleptics (T43.3)

T45.1 **Antineoplastic and immunosuppressive drugs**
Antineoplastic antibiotics
Cytarabine
Excludes: tamoxifen (T38.6)

T45.2 **Vitamins, not elsewhere classified**
Excludes: nicotinic acid (derivatives) (T46.7)
vitamin K (T45.7)

T45.3 **Enzymes, not elsewhere classified**

T45.4 **Iron and its compounds**

T45.5 **Anticoagulants**

T45.6 **Fibrinolysis-affecting drugs**

For use in training tool only

T45.7 **Anticoagulant antagonists, vitamin K and other coagulants**

T45.8 **Other primarily systemic and haematological agents**
Liver preparations and other antianaemic agents
Natural blood and blood products
Plasma substitute

Excludes: immunoglobulin (T50.9)
iron (T45.4)

T45.9 **Primarily systemic and haematological agent, unspecified**

T46 Poisoning by agents primarily affecting the cardiovascular system

Excludes: metaraminol (T44.4)

T46.0 **Cardiac-stimulant glycosides and drugs of similar action**

T46.1 **Calcium-channel blockers**

T46.2 **Other antidysrhythmic drugs, not elsewhere classified**
Excludes: beta-adrenoreceptor antagonists (T44.7)

T46.3 **Coronary vasodilators, not elsewhere classified**
Dipyridamole

Excludes: beta-adrenoreceptor antagonists (T44.7)
calcium-channel blockers (T46.1)

T46.4 **Angiotensin-converting-enzyme inhibitors**

T46.5 **Other antihypertensive drugs, not elsewhere classified**
Clonidine
Guanethidine
Rauwolfia

Excludes: beta-adrenoreceptor antagonists (T44.7)
calcium-channel blockers (T46.1)
diuretics (T50.0–T50.2)

T46.6 **Antihyperlipidaemic and antiarteriosclerotic drugs**

T46.7 **Peripheral vasodilators**
Nicotinic acid (derivatives)

Excludes: papaverine (T44.3)

T46.8 **Antivaricose drugs, including sclerosing agents**

T46.9 **Other and unspecified agents primarily affecting the cardiovascular system**

For use with training tool only

T47 Poisoning by agents primarily affecting the gastrointestinal system

T47.0 Histamine H_2-receptor antagonists

T47.1 Other antacids and anti-gastric-secretion drugs

T47.2 Stimulant laxatives

T47.3 Saline and osmotic laxatives

T47.4 Other laxatives
Intestinal atonia drugs

T47.5 Digestants

T47.6 Antidiarrhoeal drugs
Excludes: systemic antibiotics and other anti-infectives (T36–T37)

T47.7 Emetics

T47.8 Other agents primarily affecting the gastrointestinal system

T47.9 Agent primarily affecting the gastrointestinal system, unspecified

T48 Poisoning by agents primarily acting on smooth and skeletal muscles and the respiratory system

T48.0 Oxytocic drugs
Excludes: estrogens, progestogens and antagonists (T38.4–T38.6)

T48.1 Skeletal muscle relaxants [neuromuscular blocking agents]

T48.2 Other and unspecified agents primarily acting on muscles

T48.3 Antitussives

T48.4 Expectorants

T48.5 Anti-common-cold drugs

T48.6 Antiasthmatics, not elsewhere classified
Beta-adrenoreceptor agonists used in asthma therapy
Salbutamol

Excludes: beta-adrenoreceptor agonists not used in asthma therapy (T44.5)
anterior pituitary [adenohypophyseal] hormones (T38.8)

T48.7 Other and unspecified agents primarily acting on the respiratory system

For use with training tool only

T49 **Poisoning by topical agents primarily affecting skin and mucous membrane and by ophthalmological, otorhinolaryngological and dental drugs**
Includes: glucocorticoids, topically used

T49.0 **Local antifungal, anti-infective and anti-inflammatory drugs, not elsewhere classified**

T49.1 **Antipruritics**

T49.2 **Local astringents and local detergents**

T49.3 **Emollients, demulcents and protectants**

T49.4 **Keratolytics, keratoplastics and other hair treatment drugs and preparations**

T49.5 **Ophthalmological drugs and preparations**
Eye anti-infectives

T49.6 **Otorhinolaryngological drugs and preparations**
Ear, nose and throat anti-infectives

T49.7 **Dental drugs, topically applied**

T49.8 **Other topical agents**
Spermicides

T49.9 **Topical agent, unspecified**

T50 **Poisoning by diuretics and other and unspecified drugs, medicaments and biological substances**

T50.0 **Mineralocorticoids and their antagonists**

T50.1 **Loop [high-ceiling] diuretics**

T50.2 **Carbonic-anhydrase inhibitors, benzothiadiazides and other diuretics**
Acetazolamide

T50.3 **Electrolytic, caloric and water-balance agents**
Oral rehydration salts

T50.4 **Drugs affecting uric acid metabolism**

T50.5 **Appetite depressants**

T50.6 **Antidotes and chelating agents, not elsewhere classified**
Alcohol deterrents

T50.7 **Analeptics and opioid receptor antagonists**

T50.8 **Diagnostic agents**

For use with training tool only

T50.9 **Other and unspecified drugs, medicaments and biological substances**
Acidifying agents
Alkalizing agents
Immunoglobulin
Immunologicals
Lipotropic drugs
Parathyroid hormones and derivatives

Toxic effects of substances chiefly nonmedicinal as to source (T51–T65)

Excludes: corrosions (T20–T32)
localized toxic effects classified elsewhere (A00–R99)
respiratory conditions due to external agents (J60–J70)

T51 Toxic effect of alcohol

T51.0 **Ethanol**
Ethyl alcohol

Excludes: acute alcohol intoxication or "hangover" effects (F10.0)
drunkenness (F10.0)
pathological alcohol intoxication (F10.0)

T51.1 **Methanol**
Methyl alcohol

T51.2 **2-Propanol**
Isopropyl alcohol

T51.3 **Fusel oil**
Alcohol:
- amyl
- butyl [1-butanol]
- propyl [1-propanol]

T51.8 **Other alcohols**

T51.9 **Alcohol, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

T52 Toxic effect of organic solvents

Excludes: halogen derivatives of aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons (T53.–)

T52.0 Petroleum products
Gasoline [petrol]
Kerosine [paraffin oil]
Paraffin wax
Petroleum:
- ether
- naphtha
- spirits

T52.1 Benzene
Excludes: homologues of benzene (T52.2)
nitroderivatives and aminoderivatives of benzene and its homologues (T65.3)

T52.2 Homologues of benzene
Toluene [methylbenzene]
Xylene [dimethylbenzene]

T52.3 Glycols

T52.4 Ketones

T52.8 Other organic solvents

T52.9 Organic solvent, unspecified

T53 Toxic effect of halogen derivatives of aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons

T53.0 Carbon tetrachloride
Tetrachloromethane

T53.1 Chloroform
Trichloromethane

T53.2 Trichloroethylene
Trichloroethene

T53.3 Tetrachloroethylene
Perchloroethylene
Tetrachloroethene

T53.4 Dichloromethane
Methylene chloride

T53.5 Chlorofluorocarbons

T53.6 Other halogen derivatives of aliphatic hydrocarbons

For use with training tool only

T53.7 **Other halogen derivatives of aromatic hydrocarbons**

T53.9 **Halogen derivative of aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons, unspecified**

T54 Toxic effect of corrosive substances

T54.0 **Phenol and phenol homologues**

T54.1 **Other corrosive organic compounds**

T54.2 **Corrosive acids and acid-like substances**
Acid:
- hydrochloric
- sulfuric

T54.3 **Corrosive alkalis and alkali-like substances**
Potassium hydroxide
Sodium hydroxide

T54.9 **Corrosive substance, unspecified**

T55 Toxic effect of soaps and detergents

T56 Toxic effect of metals

Includes: fumes and vapours of metals
metals from all sources, except medicinal substances

Excludes: arsenic and its compounds (T57.0)
manganese and its compounds (T57.2)
thallium (T60.4)

T56.0 **Lead and its compounds**

T56.1 **Mercury and its compounds**

T56.2 **Chromium and its compounds**

T56.3 **Cadmium and its compounds**

T56.4 **Copper and its compounds**

T56.5 **Zinc and its compounds**

T56.6 **Tin and its compounds**

T56.7 **Beryllium and its compounds**

T56.8 **Other metals**

T56.9 **Metal, unspecified**

For training tool only

T57 **Toxic effect of other inorganic substances**

T57.0 **Arsenic and its compounds**

T57.1 **Phosphorus and its compounds**
Excludes: organophosphate insecticides (T60.0)

T57.2 **Manganese and its compounds**

T57.3 **Hydrogen cyanide**

T57.8 **Other specified inorganic substances**

T57.9 **Inorganic substance, unspecified**

T58 **Toxic effect of carbon monoxide**
From all sources

T59 **Toxic effect of other gases, fumes and vapours**
Includes: aerosol propellants
Excludes: chlorofluorocarbons (T53.5)

T59.0 **Nitrogen oxides**

T59.1 **Sulfur dioxide**

T59.2 **Formaldehyde**

T59.3 **Lacrimogenic gas**
Tear gas

T59.4 **Chlorine gas**

T59.5 **Fluorine gas and hydrogen fluoride**

T59.6 **Hydrogen sulfide**

T59.7 **Carbon dioxide**

T59.8 **Other specified gases, fumes and vapours**

T59.9 **Gases, fumes and vapours, unspecified**

T60 **Toxic effect of pesticides**
Includes: wood preservatives

T60.0 **Organophosphate and carbamate insecticides**

T60.1 **Halogenated insecticides**
Excludes: chlorinated hydrocarbons (T53.–)

T60.2 **Other insecticides**

T60.3 **Herbicides and fungicides**

For use with training tool only

T60.4 Rodenticides
Thallium

Excludes: strychnine and its salts (T65.1)

T60.8 Other pesticides

T60.9 Pesticide, unspecified

T61 Toxic effect of noxious substances eaten as seafood

Excludes: allergic reaction to food, such as:
- anaphylactic shock due to adverse food reaction (T78.0)
- dermatitis (L23.6, L25.4, L27.2)
- gastroenteritis (noninfective) (K52.–)

bacterial foodborne intoxications (A05.–)
toxic effect of food contaminants, such as:
- aflatoxin and other mycotoxins (T64)
- cyanides (T65.0)
- hydrogen cyanide (T57.3)
- mercury (T56.1)

T61.0 Ciguatera fish poisoning

T61.1 Scombroid fish poisoning
Histamine-like syndrome

T61.2 Other fish and shellfish poisoning

T61.8 Toxic effect of other seafoods

T61.9 Toxic effect of unspecified seafood

T62 Toxic effect of other noxious substances eaten as food

Excludes: allergic reaction to food, such as:
- anaphylactic shock due to adverse food reaction (T78.0)
- dermatitis (L23.6, L25.4, L27.2)
- gastroenteritis (noninfective) (K52.–)

bacterial foodborne intoxications (A05.–)
toxic effect of food contaminants, such as:
- aflatoxin and other mycotoxins (T64)
- cyanides (T65.0)
- hydrogen cyanide (T57.3)
- mercury (T56.1)

T62.0 Ingested mushrooms

T62.1 Ingested berries

For use with training tool only

T62.2 **Other ingested (parts of) plant(s)**

T62.8 **Other specified noxious substances eaten as food**

T62.9 **Noxious substance eaten as food, unspecified**

T63 Toxic effect of contact with venomous animals

T63.0 **Snake venom**
Sea-snake venom

T63.1 **Venom of other reptiles**
Lizard venom

T63.2 **Venom of scorpion**

T63.3 **Venom of spider**

T63.4 **Venom of other arthropods**
Insect bite or sting, venomous

T63.5 **Toxic effect of contact with fish**
Excludes: poisoning by ingestion of fish (T61.0–T61.2)

T63.6 **Toxic effect of contact with other marine animals**
Jellyfish
Sea anemone
Shellfish
Starfish
Excludes: poisoning by ingestion of shellfish (T61.2)
sea-snake venom (T63.0)

T63.8 **Toxic effect of contact with other venomous animals**
Venom of amphibian

T63.9 **Toxic effect of contact with unspecified venomous animal**

T64 Toxic effect of aflatoxin and other mycotoxin food contaminants

T65 Toxic effect of other and unspecified substances

T65.0 **Cyanides**
Excludes: hydrogen cyanide (T57.3)

T65.1 **Strychnine and its salts**

T65.2 **Tobacco and nicotine**

For use with training tool only

T65.3 **Nitroderivatives and aminoderivatives of benzene and its homologues**
Aniline [benzenamine]
Nitrobenzene
Trinitrotoluene

T65.4 **Carbon disulfide**

T65.5 **Nitroglycerin and other nitric acids and esters**
1,2,3-Propanetriol trinitrate

T65.6 **Paints and dyes, not elsewhere classified**

T65.8 **Toxic effect of other specified substances**

T65.9 **Toxic effect of unspecified substance**
Poisoning NOS

Other and unspecified effects of external causes (T66–T78)

T66 **Unspecified effects of radiation**
Radiation sickness

Excludes: specified adverse effects of radiation, such as:
- burns (T20–T31)
- leukaemia (C91–C95)
- radiation:
  - gastroenteritis and colitis (K52.0)
  - pneumonitis (J70.0)
  - related disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue (L55–L59)
- sunburn (L55.–)

For use with training tool only

T67 Effects of heat and light

Excludes: burns (T20–T31)
erythema [dermatitis] ab igne (L59.0)
malignant hyperthermia due to anaesthesia (T88.3)
radiation-related disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue (L55–L59)
sunburn (L55.–)
sweat disorders due to heat (L74–L75)

T67.0 Heatstroke and sunstroke
Heat:
• apoplexy
• pyrexia
Siriasis
Thermoplegia

T67.1 Heat syncope
Heat collapse

T67.2 Heat cramp

T67.3 Heat exhaustion, anhydrotic
Heat prostration due to water depletion

Excludes: heat exhaustion due to salt depletion (T67.4)

T67.4 Heat exhaustion due to salt depletion
Heat prostration due to salt (and water) depletion

T67.5 Heat exhaustion, unspecified
Heat prostration NOS

T67.6 Heat fatigue, transient

T67.7 Heat oedema

T67.8 Other effects of heat and light

T67.9 Effect of heat and light, unspecified

T68 Hypothermia
Accidental hypothermia

Excludes: frostbite (T33–T35)
hypothermia (of):
• following anaesthesia (T88.5)
• newborn (P80.–)
• not associated with low environmental temperature (R68.0)

For use with training tool only

T69 Other effects of reduced temperature

Excludes: frostbite (T33–T35)

T69.0 Immersion hand and foot
Trench foot

T69.1 Chilblains

T69.8 Other specified effects of reduced temperature

T69.9 Effect of reduced temperature, unspecified

T70 Effects of air pressure and water pressure

T70.0 Otitic barotrauma
Aero-otitis media
Effects of change in ambient atmospheric pressure or water pressure on ears

T70.1 Sinus barotrauma
Aerosinusitis
Effects of change in ambient atmospheric pressure on sinuses

T70.2 Other and unspecified effects of high altitude
Alpine sickness
Anoxia due to high altitude
Barotrauma NOS
Hypobaropathy
Mountain sickness

Excludes: polycythaemia due to high altitude (D75.1)

T70.3 Caisson disease [decompression sickness]
Compressed-air disease
Diver's palsy or paralysis

T70.4 Effects of high-pressure fluids
Traumatic jet injection (industrial)

T70.8 Other effects of air pressure and water pressure
Blast injury syndrome

T70.9 Effect of air pressure and water pressure, unspecified

For use with training tool only

T71 **Asphyxiation**
Suffocation (by strangulation)
Systemic oxygen deficiency due to:
• low oxygen content in ambient air
• mechanical threat to breathing

Excludes: anoxia due to high altitude (T70.2)
asphyxia from:
• carbon monoxide (T58)
• inhalation of food or foreign body (T17.–)
• other gases, fumes and vapours (T59.–)
respiratory distress:
• syndrome in adult (J80)
• in newborn (P22.–)

T73 **Effects of other deprivation**

T73.0 **Effects of hunger**
Deprivation of food
Starvation

T73.1 **Effects of thirst**
Deprivation of water

T73.2 **Exhaustion due to exposure**

T73.3 **Exhaustion due to excessive exertion**
Overexertion

T73.8 **Other effects of deprivation**

T73.9 **Effect of deprivation, unspecified**

T74 **Maltreatment syndromes**
Use additional code, if desired, to identify current injury.

T74.0 **Neglect or abandonment**

T74.1 **Physical abuse**
Battered:
• baby or child syndrome NOS
• spouse syndrome NOS

T74.2 **Sexual abuse**

T74.3 **Psychological abuse**

T74.8 **Other maltreatment syndromes**
Mixed forms

For use with training tool only

T74.9 **Maltreatment syndrome, unspecified**
Effects of:
- abuse of adult NOS
- child abuse NOS

T75 Effects of other external causes

Excludes: adverse effects NEC (T78.–)
burns (electric) (T20–T31)

T75.0 **Effects of lightning**
Shock from lightning
Struck by lightning NOS

T75.1 **Drowning and nonfatal submersion**
Immersion
Swimmer's cramp

T75.2 **Effects of vibration**
Pneumatic hammer syndrome
Traumatic vasospastic syndrome
Vertigo from infrasound

T75.3 **Motion sickness**
Airsickness
Seasickness
Travel sickness

T75.4 **Effects of electric current**
Electrocution
Shock from electric current

T75.8 **Other specified effects of external causes**
Effects of:
- abnormal gravitation [G] forces
- weightlessness

For use with training tool only

T78 Adverse effects, not elsewhere classified

Note: This category is to be used as the primary code to identify the effects, not elsewhere classifiable, of unknown, undetermined or ill-defined causes. For multiple coding purposes this category may be used as an additional code to identify the effects of conditions classified elsewhere.

Excludes: complications of surgical and medical care NEC (T80–T88)

T78.0 Anaphylactic shock due to adverse food reaction

T78.1 Other adverse food reactions, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: bacterial foodborne intoxications (A05.–)
dermatitis due to food (L27.2)
- in contact with the skin (L23.6, L24.6, L25.4)

T78.2 Anaphylactic shock, unspecified

Allergic shock
Anaphylactic reaction | NOS
Anaphylaxis

Excludes: anaphylactic shock due to:
- adverse effect of correct medicinal substance properly administered (T88.6)
- adverse food reaction (T78.0)
- serum (T80.5)

T78.3 Angioneurotic oedema

Giant urticaria
Quincke's oedema

Excludes: urticaria (L50.–)
- serum (T80.6)

T78.4 Allergy, unspecified

Allergic reaction NOS
Hypersensitivity NOS
Idiosyncracy NOS

Excludes: allergic reaction NOS to correct medicinal substance properly administered (T88.7)
specified types of allergic reaction such as:
- allergic gastroenteritis and colitis (K52.2)
- dermatitis (L23–L25, L27.–)
- hay fever (J30.1)

T78.8 Other adverse effects, not elsewhere classified

For use with training DB only

T78.9 Adverse effect, unspecified
Excludes: adverse effect of surgical and medical care NOS (T88.9)

Certain early complications of trauma (T79)

T79 Certain early complications of trauma, not elsewhere classified
Excludes: complications of surgical and medical care NEC (T80–T88)
respiratory distress:
- syndrome of adult (J80)
- in newborn (P22.–)

when occurring during or following medical procedures (T80–T88)

T79.0 Air embolism (traumatic)
Excludes: air embolism complicating:
- abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.2)
- pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O88.0)

T79.1 Fat embolism (traumatic)
Excludes: fat embolism complicating:
- abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.2)
- pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O88.8)

T79.2 Traumatic secondary and recurrent haemorrhage

T79.3 Post-traumatic wound infection, not elsewhere classified
Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

For use with training tool only

T79.4 Traumatic shock
Shock (immediate)(delayed) following injury

Excludes: shock:
- anaesthetic (T88.2)
- anaphylactic:
  - NOS (T78.2)
  - due to:
    - adverse food reaction (T78.0)
    - correct medicinal substance properly administered (T88.6)
    - serum (T80.5)
- complicating abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.3)
- electric (T75.4)
- lightning (T75.0)
- nontraumatic NEC (R57.–)
- obstetric (O75.1)
- postoperative (T81.1)

T79.5 Traumatic anuria
Crush syndrome
Renal failure following crushing

T79.6 Traumatic ischaemia of muscle
Compartment syndrome
Volkmann's ischaemic contracture

Excludes: anterior tibial syndrome (M76.8)

T79.7 Traumatic subcutaneous emphysema

Excludes: emphysema (subcutaneous) resulting from a procedure (T81.8)

T79.8 Other early complications of trauma

T79.9 Unspecified early complication of trauma

For use with training tool only

Complications of surgical and medical care, not elsewhere classified (T80–T88)

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify devices involved and details of circumstances.

Use additional code (B95–B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

Excludes: adverse effects of drugs and medicaments (A00–R99, T78.–)
any encounters with medical care for postoperative conditions in which no complications are present, such as:
- artificial opening status (Z93.–)
- closure of external stoma (Z43.–)
- fitting and adjustment of external prosthetic device (Z44.–)

burns and corrosions from local applications and irradiation (T20–T32)
complications of surgical procedures during pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O00–O99)
poisoning and toxic effects of drugs and chemicals (T36–T65)
specified complications classified elsewhere, such as:
- cerebrospinal fluid leak from spinal puncture (G97.0)
- colostomy malfunction (K91.4)
- disorders of fluid and electrolyte balance (E86–E87)
- functional disturbances following cardiac surgery (I97.0–I97.1)
- postgastric surgery syndromes (K91.1)
- postlaminectomy syndrome NEC (M96.1)
- postmastectomy lymphoedema syndrome (I97.2)
- postsurgical blind-loop syndrome (K91.2)

T80 Complications following infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection

Includes: perfusion

Excludes: bone-marrow transplant rejection (T86.0)

T80.0 Air embolism following infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection

For use with training tool only

T80.1 Vascular complications following infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection

Phlebitis
Thromboembolism
Thrombophlebitis
| following infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection

Excludes: the listed conditions when specified as:
- due to prosthetic devices, implants and grafts (T82.8, T83.8, T84.8, T85.8)
- postprocedural (T81.7)

T80.2 Infections following infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection

Infection
Sepsis
Septicaemia
Septic shock
| following infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection

Excludes: the listed conditions when specified as:
- due to prosthetic devices, implants and grafts (T82.6–T82.7, T83.5–T83.6, T84.5–T84.7, T85.7)
- postprocedural (T81.4)

T80.3 ABO incompatibility reaction

Incompatible blood transfusion
Reaction to blood-group incompatibility in infusion or transfusion

T80.4 Rh incompatibility reaction

Reaction due to Rh factor in infusion or transfusion

T80.5 Anaphylactic shock due to serum

Excludes: shock:
- allergic NOS (T78.2)
- anaphylactic:
  - NOS (T78.2)
  - due to adverse effect of correct medicinal substance properly administered (T88.6)

T80.6 Other serum reactions

Intoxication by serum
Protein sickness
Serum:
- rash
- sickness
- urticaria

Excludes: serum hepatitis (B16.–)

For use with training tool only

T80.8 Other complications following infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection

T80.9 Unspecified complication following infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection
Transfusion reaction NOS

T81 Complications of procedures, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: adverse effect of drug NOS (T88.7)
complication following:
- immunization (T88.0–T88.1)
- infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection (T80.–)

specified complications classified elsewhere, such as:
- complications of prosthetic devices, implants and grafts (T82–T85)
- dermatitis due to drugs and medicaments (L23.3, L24.4, L25.1, L27.0–L27.1)
- poisoning and toxic effects of drugs and chemicals (T36–T65)

T81.0 Haemorrhage and haematoma complicating a procedure, not elsewhere classified
Haemorrhage at any site resulting from a procedure

Excludes: haematoma of obstetric wound (O90.2)
haemorrhage due to prosthetic devices, implants and grafts (T82.8, T83.8, T84.8, T85.8)

For use with training tool only

T81.1 Shock during or resulting from a procedure, not elsewhere classified

Collapse NOS
Shock (endotoxic)(hypovolaemic)(septic) | during or following a procedure
Postoperative shock NOS

Excludes: shock:
- anaesthetic (T88.2)
- anaphylactic:
  - NOS (T78.2)
  - due to:
    - correct medicinal substance properly administered (T88.6)
    - serum (T80.5)
- electric (T75.4)
- following abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.3)
- obstetric (O75.1)
- traumatic (T79.4)

T81.2 Accidental puncture and laceration during a procedure, not elsewhere classified

Accidental perforation of:
- blood vessel
- nerve
- organ

by | catheter, endoscope, instrument, probe | during a procedure

Excludes: damage from instruments during delivery (O70–O71)
perforation, puncture or laceration caused by device or implant intentionally left in operation wound (T82–T85)
specified complications classified elsewhere, such as broad ligament laceration syndrome [Allen-Masters] (N83.8)

T81.3 Disruption of operation wound, not elsewhere classified

Dehiscence
Rupture | of operation wound

Excludes: disruption of:
- caesarean-section wound (O90.0)
- perineal obstetric wound (O90.1)

For use with training tool only

T81.4 Infection following a procedure, not elsewhere classified

Abscess:
- intra-abdominal
- stitch
- subphrenic
- wound

Septicaemia

postprocedural

Excludes: infection due to:
- infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection (T80.2)
- prosthetic devices, implants and grafts (T82.6–T82.7, T83.5–T83.6, T84.5–T84.7, T85.7)

obstetric surgical wound infection (O86.0)

T81.5 Foreign body accidentally left in body cavity or operation wound following a procedure

Adhesions
Obstruction
Perforation

due to foreign body accidentally left in operation wound or body cavity

Excludes: obstruction or perforation due to prosthetic devices and implants intentionally left in body (T82.0–T82.5, T83.0–T83.4, T84.0–T84.4, T85.0–T85.6)

T81.6 Acute reaction to foreign substance accidentally left during a procedure

Peritonitis:
- aseptic
- chemical

T81.7 Vascular complications following a procedure, not elsewhere classified

Air embolism following procedure NEC

Excludes: embolism:
- complicating:
  - abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00–O07, O08.2)
  - pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O88.–)
- due to prosthetic devices, implants and grafts (T82.8, T83.8, T84.8, T85.8)
- following infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection (T80.0)
- traumatic (T79.0)

For use with training tool only

T81.8 Other complications of procedures, not elsewhere classified
Complication of inhalation therapy
Emphysema (subcutaneous) resulting from a procedure
Persistent postoperative fistula

Excludes: hypothermia following anaesthesia (T88.5)
malignant hyperthermia due to anaesthesia (T88.3)

T81.9 Unspecified complication of procedure

T82 Complications of cardiac and vascular prosthetic devices, implants and grafts

Excludes: failure and rejection of transplanted organs and tissues (T86.–)

T82.0 Mechanical complication of heart valve prosthesis
Breakdown (mechanical)
Displacement
Leakage
Malposition } due to heart valve prosthesis
Obstruction, mechanical
Perforation
Protrusion

T82.1 Mechanical complication of cardiac electronic device
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to:
- electrodes
- pulse generator (battery)

T82.2 Mechanical complication of coronary artery bypass and valve grafts
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to coronary artery bypass and valve grafts

T82.3 Mechanical complication of other vascular grafts
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to:
- aortic (bifurcation) graft (replacement)
- arterial (carotid) (femoral) graft (bypass)

T82.4 Mechanical complication of vascular dialysis catheter
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to vascular dialysis catheter

Excludes: mechanical complication of intraperitoneal dialysis catheter (T85.6)

For use with training tool only

T82.5 Mechanical complication of other cardiac and vascular devices and implants

Conditions listed in T82.0 due to:
- arteriovenous:
  - fistula
  - shunt

  surgically created
- artificial heart
- balloon (counterpulsation) device
- infusion catheter
- umbrella device

Excludes: mechanical complication of epidural and subdural infusion catheter (T85.6)

T82.6 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to cardiac valve prosthesis

T82.7 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to other cardiac and vascular devices, implants and grafts

T82.8 Other complications of cardiac and vascular prosthetic devices, implants and grafts

Complication
Embolism
Fibrosis
Haemorrhage
Pain
Stenosis
Thrombosis

due to cardiac and vascular prosthetic devices, implants and grafts

T82.9 Unspecified complication of cardiac and vascular prosthetic device, implant and graft

T83 Complications of genitourinary prosthetic devices, implants and grafts

Excludes: failure and rejection of transplanted organs and tissues (T86.–)

T83.0 Mechanical complication of urinary (indwelling) catheter

Conditions listed in T82.0 due to:
- catheter:
  - cystostomy
  - urethral, indwelling

For ISD with training tool only

T83.1 Mechanical complication of other urinary devices and implants
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to:
- urinary:
  - electronic stimulator device
  - sphincter implant
  - stent

T83.2 Mechanical complication of graft of urinary organ
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to graft of urinary organ

T83.3 Mechanical complication of intrauterine contraceptive device
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to intrauterine contraceptive device

T83.4 Mechanical complication of other prosthetic devices, implants and grafts in genital tract
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to (implanted) penile prosthesis

T83.5 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to prosthetic device, implant and graft in urinary system

T83.6 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to prosthetic device, implant and graft in genital tract

T83.8 Other complications of genitourinary prosthetic devices, implants and grafts
Conditions listed in T82.8 due to genitourinary prosthetic devices, implants and grafts

T83.9 Unspecified complication of genitourinary prosthetic device, implant and graft

T84 Complications of internal orthopaedic prosthetic devices, implants and grafts

Excludes: failure and rejection of transplanted organs and tissues (T86.–)
fracture of bone following insertion of orthopaedic implant, joint prosthesis or bone plate (M96.6)

T84.0 Mechanical complication of internal joint prosthesis
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to joint prosthesis

T84.1 Mechanical complication of internal fixation device of bones of limb
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to internal fixation device of bones of limb

For use with fracture clinic only

T84.2 Mechanical complication of internal fixation device of other bones
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to internal fixation device of other bones

T84.3 Mechanical complication of other bone devices, implants and grafts
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to:
- bone graft
- electronic bone stimulator

T84.4 Mechanical complication of other internal orthopaedic devices, implants and grafts
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to muscle and tendon graft

T84.5 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to internal joint prosthesis

T84.6 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to internal fixation device [any site]

T84.7 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to other internal orthopaedic prosthetic devices, implants and grafts

T84.8 Other complications of internal orthopaedic prosthetic devices, implants and grafts
Conditions listed in T82.8 due to internal orthopaedic prosthetic devices, implants and grafts

T84.9 Unspecified complication of internal orthopaedic prosthetic device, implant and graft

T85 Complications of other internal prosthetic devices, implants and grafts

Excludes: failure and rejection of transplanted organs and tissues (T86.–)

T85.0 Mechanical complication of ventricular intracranial (communicating) shunt
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to ventricular intracranial (communicating) shunt

T85.1 Mechanical complication of implanted electronic stimulator of nervous system
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to electronic neurostimulator (electrode) of:
- brain
- peripheral nerve
- spinal cord

For use with training tool only

T85.2 Mechanical complication of intraocular lens
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to intraocular lens

T85.3 Mechanical complication of other ocular prosthetic devices, implants and grafts
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to:
- corneal graft
- prosthetic orbit of eye

T85.4 Mechanical complication of breast prosthesis and implant
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to breast prosthesis and implant

T85.5 Mechanical complication of gastrointestinal prosthetic devices, implants and grafts
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to:
- bile-duct prosthesis
- oesophageal anti-reflux device

T85.6 Mechanical complication of other specified internal prosthetic devices, implants and grafts
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to:
- epidural and subdural infusion catheter
- intraperitoneal dialysis catheter
- nonabsorbable surgical material NOS
- permanent sutures

Excludes: mechanical complication of permanent (wire) suture used in bone repair (T84.1–T84.2)

T85.7 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to other internal prosthetic devices, implants and grafts

T85.8 Other complications of internal prosthetic devices, implants and grafts, not elsewhere classified
Conditions listed in T82.8 due to internal prosthetic devices, implants and grafts NEC

T85.9 Unspecified complication of internal prosthetic device, implant and graft
Complication of internal prosthetic device, implant and graft NOS

T86 Failure and rejection of transplanted organs and tissues

T86.0 Bone-marrow transplant rejection
Graft-versus-host reaction or disease

T86.1 Kidney transplant failure and rejection

For use with training tool only

T86.2 Heart transplant failure and rejection

Excludes: complication of:
- artificial heart device (T82.5)
- heart-lung transplant (T86.3)

T86.3 Heart-lung transplant failure and rejection

T86.4 Liver transplant failure and rejection

T86.8 Failure and rejection of other transplanted organs and tissues

Transplant failure or rejection of:
- bone
- intestine
- lung
- pancreas
- skin (allograft) (autograft)

T86.9 Failure and rejection of unspecified transplanted organ and tissue

T87 Complications peculiar to reattachment and amputation

T87.0 Complications of reattached (part of) upper extremity

T87.1 Complications of reattached (part of) lower extremity

T87.2 Complications of other reattached body part

T87.3 Neuroma of amputation stump

T87.4 Infection of amputation stump

T87.5 Necrosis of amputation stump

T87.6 Other and unspecified complications of amputation stump

Amputation stump:
- contracture (flexion)(of next proximal joint)
- haematoma
- oedema

Excludes: phantom limb syndrome (G54.6–G54.7)

For use with training tool only

T88 Other complications of surgical and medical care, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: accidental puncture or laceration during a procedure (T81.2)
complications following:
- infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection (T80.–)
- procedure NEC (T81.–)

specified complications classified elsewhere, such as:
- complications of:
  - anaesthesia in:
    - labour and delivery (O74.–)
    - pregnancy (O29.–)
    - puerperium (O89.–)
- devices, implants and grafts (T82–T85)
- obstetric surgery and procedures (O75.4)
- dermatitis due to drugs and medicaments (L23.3, L24.4, L25.1, L27.0–L27.1)
- poisoning and toxic effects of drugs and chemicals (T36–T65)

T88.0 Infection following immunization

Sepsis
Septicaemia } following immunization

T88.1 Other complications following immunization, not elsewhere classified

Rash following immunization

Excludes: anaphylactic shock due to serum (T80.5)
other serum reactions (T80.6)
postimmunization:
- arthropathy (M02.2)
- encephalitis (G04.0)

T88.2 Shock due to anaesthesia

Shock due to anaesthesia in which the correct substance was properly administered

Excludes: complications of anaesthesia (in):
- from overdose or wrong substance given (T36–T50)
- labour and delivery (O74.–)
- pregnancy (O29.–)
- puerperium (O89.–)

postoperative shock NOS (T81.1)

T88.3 Malignant hyperthermia due to anaesthesia

For use with training tool only

T88.4 **Failed or difficult intubation**

T88.5 **Other complications of anaesthesia**
Hypothermia following anaesthesia

T88.6 **Anaphylactic shock due to adverse effect of correct drug or medicament properly administered**
Excludes: anaphylactic shock due to serum (T80.5)

T88.7 **Unspecified adverse effect of drug or medicament**
Adverse effect of
Allergic reaction to
Hypersensitivity to
Idiosyncracy to
Drug:
correct drug or medicament properly administered
- hypersensitivity NOS
- reaction NOS

Excludes: specified adverse effects of drugs and medicaments (A00–R99,T80–T88.6, T88.8)

T88.8 **Other specified complications of surgical and medical care, not elsewhere classified**

T88.9 **Complication of surgical and medical care, unspecified**
Excludes: adverse effect NOS (T78.9)

Sequelae of injuries, of poisoning and of other consequences of external causes (T90–T98)

Note: These categories are to be used to indicate conditions in S00–S99 and T00–T88 as the cause of late effects, which are themselves classified elsewhere. The "sequelae" include those specified as such, or as late effects, and those present one year or more after the acute injury.

T90 **Sequelae of injuries of head**

T90.0 **Sequelae of superficial injury of head**
Sequelae of injury classified to S00.–

T90.1 **Sequelae of open wound of head**
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S01.–

T90.2 **Sequelae of fracture of skull and facial bones**
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S02.–

For use with training tool only

T90.3 **Sequelae of injury of cranial nerves**
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S04.–

T90.4 **Sequelae of injury of eye and orbit**
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S05.–

T90.5 **Sequelae of intracranial injury**
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S06.–

T90.8 **Sequelae of other specified injuries of head**
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S03.–, S07–S08 and S09.0–S09.8

T90.9 **Sequelae of unspecified injury of head**
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S09.9

T91 Sequelae of injuries of neck and trunk

T91.0 **Sequelae of superficial injury and open wound of neck and trunk**
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S10–S11, S20–S21, S30–S31 and T09.0–T09.1

T91.1 **Sequelae of fracture of spine**
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S12.–, S22.0–S22.1, S32.0, S32.7 and T08

T91.2 **Sequelae of other fracture of thorax and pelvis**
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S22.2–S22.9, S32.1–S32.5 and S32.8

T91.3 **Sequelae of injury of spinal cord**
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S14.0–S14.1, S24.0–S24.1, S34.0–S34.1 and T09.3

T91.4 **Sequelae of injury of intrathoracic organs**
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S26–S27

T91.5 **Sequelae of injury of intra-abdominal and pelvic organs**
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S36–S37

T91.8 **Sequelae of other specified injuries of neck and trunk**
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S13.–, S14.2–S14.6, S15–S18, S19.7–S19.8, S23.–, S24.2–S24.6, S25.–, S28.–, S29.0–S29.8, S33.–, S34.2–S34.8, S35.–, S38.–, S39.0–S39.8, T09.2 and T09.4 -T09.8

T91.9 **Sequelae of unspecified injury of neck and trunk**
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S19.9, S29.9, S39.9 and T09.9

For use with training tool only

T92 Sequelae of injuries of upper limb

T92.0 Sequelae of open wound of upper limb
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S41.–, S51.–, S61.– and T11.1

T92.1 Sequelae of fracture of arm
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S42.–, S52.– and T10

T92.2 Sequelae of fracture at wrist and hand level
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S62.–

T92.3 Sequelae of dislocation, sprain and strain of upper limb
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S43.–, S53.–, S63.– and T11.2

T92.4 Sequelae of injury of nerve of upper limb
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S44.–, S54.–, S64.– and T11.3

T92.5 Sequelae of injury of muscle and tendon of upper limb
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S46.–, S56.–, S66.– and T11.5

T92.6 Sequelae of crushing injury and traumatic amputation of upper limb
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S47–S48, S57–S58, S67–S68 and T11.6

T92.8 Sequelae of other specified injuries of upper limb
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S40.–, S45.–, S49.7–S49.8, S50.–,S55.–, S59.7–S59.8, S60.–, S65.–, S69.7–S69.8, T11.0, T11.4 and T11.8

T92.9 Sequelae of unspecified injury of upper limb
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S49.9, S59.9, S69.9 and T11.9

T93 Sequelae of injuries of lower limb

T93.0 Sequelae of open wound of lower limb
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S71.–, S81.–, S91.– and T13.1

T93.1 Sequelae of fracture of femur
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S72.–

T93.2 Sequelae of other fractures of lower limb
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S82.–, S92.– and T12

T93.3 Sequelae of dislocation, sprain and strain of lower limb
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S73.–, S83.–, S93.– and T13.2

T93.4 Sequelae of injury of nerve of lower limb
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S74.–, S84.–, S94.– and T13.3

T93.5 Sequelae of injury of muscle and tendon of lower limb
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S76.–, S86.–, S96.– and T13.5

For use with training tool only

T93.6 **Sequelae of crushing injury and traumatic amputation of lower limb**
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S77–S78, S87–S88, S97–S98 and T13.6

T93.8 **Sequelae of other specified injuries of lower limb**
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S70.–, S75.–, S79.7–S79.8, S80.–, S85.–, S89.7–S89.8, S90.–, S95.–, S99.7–S99.8, T13.0, T13.4 and T13.8

T93.9 **Sequelae of unspecified injury of lower limb**
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S79.9, S89.9, S99.9 and T13.9

T94 Sequelae of injuries involving multiple and unspecified body regions

T94.0 **Sequelae of injuries involving multiple body regions**
Sequelae of injury classifiable to T00–T07

T94.1 **Sequelae of injuries, not specified by body region**
Sequelae of injury classifiable to T14.–

T95 Sequelae of burns, corrosions and frostbite

T95.0 **Sequelae of burn, corrosion and frostbite of head and neck**
Sequelae of injury classifiable to T20.–, T33.0–T33.1, T34.0–T34.1 and T35.2

T95.1 **Sequelae of burn, corrosion and frostbite of trunk**
Sequelae of injury classifiable to T21.–, T33.2–T33.3, T34.2–T34.3 and T35.3

T95.2 **Sequelae of burn, corrosion and frostbite of upper limb**
Sequelae of injury classifiable to T22–T23, T33.4–T33.5, T34.4–T34.5 and T35.4

T95.3 **Sequelae of burn, corrosion and frostbite of lower limb**
Sequelae of injury classifiable to T24–T25, T33.6–T33.8, T34.6–T34.8 and T35.5

T95.4 **Sequelae of burn and corrosion classifiable only according to extent of body surface involved**
Sequelae of injury classifiable to T31–T32

T95.8 **Sequelae of other specified burn, corrosion and frostbite**
Sequelae of injury classifiable T26–T29, T35.0–T35.1 and T35.6

T95.9 **Sequelae of unspecified burn, corrosion and frostbite**
Sequelae of injury classifiable to T30.–, T33.9, T34.9 and T35.7

For use with training tool only

T96 **Sequelae of poisoning by drugs, medicaments and biological substances**
Sequelae of poisoning classifiable to T36–T50

T97 **Sequelae of toxic effects of substances chiefly nonmedicinal as to source**
Sequelae of toxic effects classifiable to T51–T65

T98 **Sequelae of other and unspecified effects of external causes**

T98.0 **Sequelae of effects of foreign body entering through natural orifice**
Sequelae of effects classifiable to T15–T19

T98.1 **Sequelae of other and unspecified effects of external causes**
Sequelae of effects classifiable to T66–T78

T98.2 **Sequelae of certain early complications of trauma**
Sequelae of complications classifiable to T79.–

T98.3 **Sequelae of complications of surgical and medical care, not elsewhere classified**
Sequelae of complications classifiable to T80–T88

For use with training tool only

For use with training tool only

CHAPTER XX

External causes of morbidity and mortality (V01–Y98)

This chapter, which in previous revisions of ICD constituted a supplementary classification, permits the classification of environmental events and circumstances as the cause of injury, poisoning and other adverse effects. Where a code from this section is applicable, it is intended that it shall be used in addition to a code from another chapter of the Classification indicating the nature of the condition. Most often, the condition will be classifiable to Chapter XIX, Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00–T98). Causes of death should preferably be tabulated according to both Chapter XIX and Chapter XX, but if only one code is tabulated then the code from Chapter XX should be used in preference. Other conditions that may be stated to be due to external causes are classified in Chapters I to XVIII. For these conditions, codes from Chapter XX should be used to provide additional information for multiple-condition analysis only.

Categories for sequelae of external causes of morbidity and mortality are included at Y85–Y89.

This chapter contains the following blocks:

V01–X59 Accidents
- V01–V99 Transport accidents
  - V01–V09 Pedestrian injured in transport accident
  - V10–V19 Pedal cyclist injured in transport accident
  - V20–V29 Motorcycle rider injured in transport accident
  - V30–V39 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in transport accident
  - V40–V49 Car occupant injured in transport accident
  - V50–V59 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in transport accident
  - V60–V69 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in transport accident
  - V70–V79 Bus occupant injured in transport accident
  - V80–V89 Other land transport accidents
  - V90–V94 Water transport accidents

For use with training tool only

V95–V97 Air and space transport accidents
V98–V99 Other and unspecified transport accidents
W00–X59 Other external causes of accidental injury
W00–W19 Falls
W20–W49 Exposure to inanimate mechanical forces
W50–W64 Exposure to animate mechanical forces
W65–W74 Accidental drowning and submersion
W75–W84 Other accidental threats to breathing
W85–W99 Exposure to electric current, radiation and extreme ambient air temperature and pressure
X00–X09 Exposure to smoke, fire and flames
X10–X19 Contact with heat and hot substances
X20–X29 Contact with venomous animals and plants
X30–X39 Exposure to forces of nature
X40–X49 Accidental poisoning by and exposure to noxious substances
X50–X57 Overexertion, travel and privation
X58–X59 Accidental exposure to other and unspecified factors
X60–X84 Intentional self-harm
X85–Y09 Assault
Y10–Y34 Event of undetermined intent
Y35–Y36 Legal intervention and operations of war
Y40–Y84 Complications of medical and surgical care
Y40–Y59 Drugs, medicaments and biological substances causing adverse effects in therapeutic use
Y60–Y69 Misadventures to patients during surgical and medical care
Y70–Y82 Medical devices associated with adverse incidents in diagnostic and therapeutic use
Y83–Y84 Surgical and other medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure
Y85–Y89 Sequelae of external causes of morbidity and mortality
Y90–Y98 Supplementary factors related to causes of morbidity and mortality classified elsewhere

For use with training tool only

Place of occurrence code

The following categories are provided to identify the place of occurrence of the external causes where relevant. Place of occurrence should be coded separately from the codes W00–Y34.

0 Home
Apartment
Boarding-house
Caravan [trailer] park, residential
Farmhouse
Home premises
House (residential)
Noninstitutional place of residence
Private:
- driveway to home
- garage
- garden to home
- yard to home

Swimming-pool in private house or garden

Excludes: abandoned or derelict house (8)
home under construction but not yet occupied (6)
institutional place of residence (1)

1 Residential institution
Children's home
Dormitory
Home for the sick
Hospice
Military camp
Nursing home
Old people's home
Orphanage
Pensioner's home
Prison
Reform school

For use with training tool only

2 School, other institution and public administrative area

Building (including adjacent grounds) used by the general public or by a particular group of the public such as:

- assembly hall
- campus
- church
- cinema
- clubhouse
- college
- court-house
- dancehall
- day nursery
- gallery
- hospital
- institute for higher education
- kindergarten
- library
- movie-house
- museum
- music-hall
- opera-house
- post office
- public hall
- school (private)(public)(state)
- theatre
- university
- youth centre

Excludes: building under construction (6)
residential institution (1)
sports and athletics area (3)

For use with training tool only

3 Sports and athletics area
Baseball field
Basketball-court
Cricket ground
Football field
Golf-course
Gymnasium
Hockey field
Riding-school
Skating-rink
Squash-court
Stadium
Swimming-pool, public
Tennis-court

Excludes: swimming-pool or tennis-court in private home or garden (0)

4 Street and highway
Freeway
Motorway
Pavement
Road
Sidewalk

For use with training tool only

5 Trade and service area
Airport
Bank
Café
Casino
Garage (commercial)
Gas station
Hotel
Market
Office building
Petrol station
Radio or television station
Restaurant
Service station
Shop (commercial)
Shopping mall
Station (bus)(railway)
Store
Supermarket
Warehouse

Excludes: garage in private home (0)

6 Industrial and construction area
Building [any] under construction
Dockyard
Dry dock
Factory:
• building
• premises
Gasworks
Industrial yard
Mine
Oil rig and other offshore installations
Pit (coal)(gravel)(sand)
Power-station (coal)(nuclear)(oil)
Shipyard
Tunnel under construction
Workshop

For use with training tool only

7 Farm

Farm:
- buildings
- land under cultivation

Ranch

Excludes: farmhouse and home premises of farm (0)

8 Other specified places

Beach
Campsite
Canal
Caravan site NOS
Derelict house
Desert
Dock NOS
Forest
Harbour
Hill
Lake
Marsh
Military training ground
Mountain
Park (amusement) (public)
Parking-lot and parking-place
Pond or pool
Prairie
Public place NOS
Railway line
River
Sea
Seashore
Stream
Swamp
Water reservoir
Zoo

9 Unspecified place

For use with training tool only

Activity code

The following subclassification is provided for optional use in a supplementary character position with categories V01–Y34 to indicate the activity of the injured person at the time the event occurred. This subclassification should not be confused with, or be used instead of, the recommended categories provided to indicate the place of occurrence of events classifiable to W00–Y34.

0 While engaged in sports activity
Physical exercise with a described functional element such as:
- golf
- jogging
- riding
- school athletics
- skiing
- swimming
- trekking
- water-skiing

1 While engaged in leisure activity
Hobby activities
Leisure-time activities with an entertainment element such as going to the cinema, to a dance or to a party
Participation in sessions and activities of voluntary organizations
Excludes: sports activities (0)

2 While working for income
Paid work (manual)(professional)
Transportation (time) to and from such activities
Work for salary, bonus and other types of income

3 While engaged in other types of work
Domestic duties such as:
- caring for children and relatives
- cleaning
- cooking
- gardening
- household maintenance

Duties for which one would not normally gain an income
Learning activities, e.g. attending school session or lesson
Undergoing education

For use with training tool only

4 While resting, sleeping, eating or engaging in other vital activities
Personal hygiene

8 While engaged in other specified activities

9 During unspecified activity

Accidents (V01–X59)

Transport accidents (V01–V99)

Note: This section is structured in 12 groups. Those relating to land transport accidents (V01–V89) reflect the "victim's mode of transport and are subdivided to identify the victim's "counterpart" or the type of event. The vehicle of which the injured person is an occupant is identified in the first two characters since it is seen as the most important factor to identify for prevention purposes.

Excludes: accidents to persons engaged in the maintenance or repair of transport equipment or vehicle (not in motion) unless injured by another vehicle in motion (W00–X59)
accidents involving vehicles, but unrelated to the hazards associated with the means of transportation, e.g., injuries received in a fight on board ship; transport vehicle involved in a cataclysm; finger crushed when shutting car door (W00–X59)
assault by crashing of motor vehicle (Y03)
event of undetermined intent (Y31–Y33)
intentional self-harm (X81–X83)

Definitions related to transport accidents

(a) A *transport accident* (V01–V99) is any accident involving a device designed primarily for, or being used at the time primarily for, conveying persons or goods from one place to another.

For use with training tool only

(b) A *public highway* [trafficway] or *street* is the entire width between property lines (or other boundary lines) of land open to the public as a matter of right or custom for purposes of moving persons or property from one place to another. A *roadway* is that part of the public highway designed, improved and customarily used for vehicular traffic.

(c) A *traffic accident* is any vehicle accident occurring on the public highway [i.e. originating on, terminating on, or involving a vehicle partially on the highway]. A vehicle accident is assumed to have occurred on the public highway unless another place is specified, except in the case of accidents involving only off-road motor vehicles, which are classified as nontraffic accidents unless the contrary is stated.

(d) A *nontraffic accident* is any vehicle accident that occurs entirely in any place other than a public highway.

(e) A *pedestrian* is any person involved in an accident who was not at the time of the accident riding in or on a motor vehicle, railway train, streetcar or animal-drawn or other vehicle, or on a pedal cycle or animal.

Includes: person:
- changing tyre of vehicle
- making adjustment to motor of vehicle
- on foot

user of a pedestrian conveyance such as:
- baby carriage
- ice-skates
- perambulator
- push-cart
- push-chair
- roller-skates
- scooter
- skateboard
- skis
- sled
- wheelchair (powered)

(f) A *driver* is an occupant of a transport vehicle who is operating or intending to operate it.

(g) A *passenger* is any occupant of a transport vehicle other than the driver.

Excludes: person travelling on outside of vehicle - see definition (h)

For use with training tool only

(h) A *person on outside of vehicle* is any person being transported by a vehicle but not occupying the space normally reserved for the driver or passengers, or the space intended for the transport of property.

Includes: person (travelling on):
- bodywork
- bumper [fender]
- hanging on outside
- roof (rack)
- running-board
- step

(i) A *pedal cycle* is any land transport vehicle operated solely by pedals.

Includes: bicycle
tricycle

Excludes: motorized bicycle - see definition (k)

(j) A *pedal cyclist* is any person riding on a pedal cycle or in a sidecar or trailer attached to such a vehicle.

(k) A *motorcycle* is a two-wheeled motor vehicle with one or two riding saddles and sometimes with a third wheel for the support of a sidecar. The sidecar is considered part of the motorcycle.

Includes: moped
motor scooter
motorcycle:
- NOS
- combination
- with sidecar

motorized bicycle
speed-limited motor-driven cycle

Excludes: motor-driven tricycle - see definition (m)

(l) A *motorcycle rider* is any person riding on a motorcycle or in a sidecar or trailer attached to such a vehicle.

For use with training tool only

(m) A *three-wheeled motor vehicle* is a motorized tricycle designed primarily for on-road use.

Includes: motor-driven tricycle
motorized rickshaw
three-wheeled motor car

Excludes: motorcycle with sidecar - see definition (k)
special all-terrain vehicle - see definition (x)

(n) A *car* [*automobile*] is a four-wheeled motor vehicle designed primarily for carrying up to 10 persons. A trailer or caravan being towed by a car is considered a part of the car.

Includes: minibus

(o) A *motor vehicle* or *vehicle* may refer to various transport vehicles. The local usage of the terms should be established to determine the appropriate code. If the terms are used ambiguously, use the code for "unspecified". A trailer or caravan being towed by a vehicle is considered a part of the vehicle.

(p) A *pick-up truck* or *van* is a four- or six-wheeled motor vehicle designed primarily for carrying property, weighing less than the local limit for classification as a heavy goods vehicle, and not requiring a special driver's licence.

(q) A *heavy transport vehicle* is a motor vehicle designed primarily for carrying property, meeting local criteria for classification as a heavy goods vehicle in terms of kerbside weight (usually above 3500 kg), and requiring a special driver's licence.

(r) A *bus* is a motor vehicle designed or adapted primarily for carrying more than 10 persons, and requiring a special driver's licence.

Includes: coach

For use with training tool only

(s) A *railway train* or *railway vehicle* is any device, with or without cars coupled to it, designed for traffic on a railway.

Includes: interurban:
- electric car | (operated chiefly on its own right-of-
- streetcar | way, not open to other traffic)

railway train, any power [diesel] [electric] [steam]:
- funicular
- monorail or two-rail
- subterranean or elevated

other vehicle designed to run on a railway track

Excludes: interurban electric cars [streetcars] specified to be operating on a right-of-way that forms part of the public street or highway - see definition (t)

(t) A *streetcar* is a device designed and used primarily for transporting persons within a municipality, running on rails, usually subject to normal traffic control signals, and operated principally on a right-of-way that forms part of the roadway. A trailer being towed by a streetcar is considered a part of the streetcar.

Includes: interurban electric car or streetcar, when specified to be operating on a street or public highway
tram (car)
trolley (car)

(u) A *special vehicle mainly used on industrial premises* is a motor vehicle designed primarily for use within the buildings and premises of industrial or commercial establishments.

Includes: battery-powered:
- airport passenger vehicle
- truck (baggage)(mail)

coal-car in mine
forklift (truck)
logging car
self-propelled truck, industrial
station baggage truck (powered)
tram, truck or tub (powered) in mine or quarry

For use with training tool only

(v) A *special vehicle mainly used in agriculture* is a motor vehicle designed specifically for use in farming and agriculture (horticulture), for example to work the land, tend and harvest crops and transport materials on the farm.

Includes: combine harvester
self-propelled farm machinery
tractor (and trailer)

(w) A *special construction vehicle* is a motor vehicle designed specifically for use in the construction (and demolition) of roads, buildings and other structures.

Includes: bulldozer
digger
dumper truck
earth-leveller
mechanical shovel
road-roller

(x) A *special all-terrain vehicle* is a motor vehicle of special design to enable it to negotiate rough or soft terrain or snow. Examples of special design are high construction, special wheels and tyres, tracks, and support on a cushion of air.

Includes: hovercraft on land or swamp
snowmobile

Excludes: hovercraft on open water - see definition (y)

(y) A *watercraft* is any device for transporting passengers or goods on water.

Includes: hovercraft NOS

(z) An *aircraft* is any device for transporting passengers or goods in the air.

For use with training tool only

Classification and coding instructions for transport accidents

1. If an event is unspecified as to whether it was a traffic or a nontraffic accident, it is assumed to be:

   a) A traffic accident when the event is classifiable to categories V10–V82 and V87.

   b) A nontraffic accident when the event is classifiable to categories V83–V86. For these categories the victim is either a pedestrian, or an occupant of a vehicle designed primarily for off-road use.

2. When accidents involving more than one kind of transport are reported, the following order of precedence should be used:

   aircraft and spacecraft (V95–V97)
   watercraft (V90–V94)
   other modes of transport (V01–V89, V98–V99)

3. Where transport accident descriptions do not specify the victim as being a vehicle occupant and the victim is described as:

crushed dragged hit injured killed knocked down run over	by any vehicle including	animal being ridden animal-drawn vehicle bicycle bulldozer bus car motorcycle motorized tricycle pick-up (truck) recreational vehicle streetcar tractor train tram truck van

classify the victim as a pedestrian (categories V01–V09).

For use with training tool only

4. Where transport accident descriptions do not indicate the victim's role, such as:

airplane bicycle boat bulldozer bus car motorcycle motorized tricycle pick-up (truck) recreational vehicle spacecraft streetcar tractor train tram truck van watercraft	accident collision crash wreck	NOS

classify the victim as an occupant or rider of the vehicle mentioned.

If more than one vehicle is mentioned, do not make any assumption as to which vehicle was occupied by the victim unless the vehicles are the same. Instead, code to the appropriate categories V87–V88, V90–V94, V95–V97, taking into account the order of precedence given in note 2 above.

5. Where a transport accident, such as:

vehicle (motor)(nonmotor):
- failing to make curve
- going out of control (due to):
  - burst tyre [blowout]
  - driver falling asleep
  - driver inattention
  - excessive speed
  - failure of mechanical part

resulted in a subsequent collision, classify the accident as a collision. If an accident other than a collision resulted, classify it as a noncollision accident according to the vehicle type involved.

For use with training tool only

6. Where a transport accident involving a vehicle in motion, such as:

accidental poisoning from exhaust gas generated by breakage of any part of explosion of any part of fall, jump or being accidentally pushed from fire starting in hit by object thrown into or onto injured by being thrown against some part of, or object in injury from moving part of object falling in or on	vehicle in motion

resulted in a subsequent collision, classify the accident as a collision. If an accident other than a collision resulted, classify it as a noncollision accident according to the vehicle type involved.

7. Land transport accidents described as:

collision (due to loss of control)(on highway) between vehicle and:

• abutment (bridge)(overpass) • fallen stone • guard rail or boundary fence • inter-highway divider • landslide (not moving) • object thrown in front of motor vehicle • safety island • tree • traffic sign or marker (temporary) • utility pole • wall of cut made for road • other object, fixed, movable or moving	are included in V17, V27, V37, V47, V57, V67 and V77

overturning (without collision) are included in V18, V28, V38, V48, V58, V68, and V78

collision with animal (herded)(unattended) are included in V10, V20, V30, V40, V50, V60 and V70

collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden are included in V16, V26, V36, V46, V56, V66 and V76.

For use with training tool only

Pedestrian injured in transport accident (V01–V09)

Excludes: collision of pedestrian (conveyance) with other pedestrian (conveyance) (W51)
- with subsequent fall (W03)

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories V01–V06:

.0 Nontraffic accident

.1 Traffic accident

.9 Unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

V01 Pedestrian injured in collision with pedal cycle

V02 Pedestrian injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

V03 Pedestrian injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van

V04 Pedestrian injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

V05 Pedestrian injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

V06 Pedestrian injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle

Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, streetcar

V09 Pedestrian injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

Includes: pedestrian injured by special vehicle

V09.0 Pedestrian injured in nontraffic accident involving other and unspecified motor vehicles

V09.1 Pedestrian injured in unspecified nontraffic accident

For use with training tool only

V09.2 **Pedestrian injured in traffic accident involving other and unspecified motor vehicles**

V09.3 **Pedestrian injured in unspecified traffic accident**

V09.9 **Pedestrian injured in unspecified transport accident**

Pedal cyclist injured in transport accident (V10–V19)

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories V10–V18:

.0 **Driver injured in nontraffic accident**

.1 **Passenger injured in nontraffic accident**

.2 **Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in nontraffic accident**

.3 **Person injured while boarding or alighting**

.4 **Driver injured in traffic accident**

.5 **Passenger injured in traffic accident**

.9 **Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in traffic accident**

V10 **Pedal cyclist injured in collision with pedestrian or animal**

Excludes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V16)

V11 **Pedal cyclist injured in collision with other pedal cycle**

V12 **Pedal cyclist injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle**

V13 **Pedal cyclist injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van**

V14 **Pedal cyclist injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus**

For use with training tool only

V15 **Pedal cyclist injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle**

V16 **Pedal cyclist injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle**

Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, streetcar

V17 **Pedal cyclist injured in collision with fixed or stationary object**

V18 **Pedal cyclist injured in noncollision transport accident**

Includes: fall or thrown from pedal cycle (without antecedent collision) overturning:

- NOS
- without collision

V19 **Pedal cyclist injured in other and unspecified transport accidents**

V19.0 **Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

V19.1 **Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

V19.2 **Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

Pedal cycle collision NOS, nontraffic

V19.3 **Pedal cyclist [any] injured in unspecified nontraffic accident**

Pedal cycle accident NOS, nontraffic
Pedal cyclist injured in nontraffic accident NOS

V19.4 **Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

V19.5 **Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

V19.6 **Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

Pedal cycle collision NOS (traffic)

V19.8 **Pedal cyclist [any] injured in other specified transport accidents**

Trapped by part of pedal cycle

For use with coding tool only

V19.9 Pedal cyclist [any] injured in unspecified traffic accident
Pedal cycle accident NOS

Motorcycle rider injured in transport accident (V20–V29)

Includes: moped
motorcycle with sidecar
motorized bicycle
motor scooter

Excludes: three-wheeled motor vehicle (V30–V39)

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories V20–V28:

.0 Driver injured in nontraffic accident

.1 Passenger injured in nontraffic accident

.2 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in nontraffic accident

.3 Person injured while boarding or alighting

.4 Driver injured in traffic accident

.5 Passenger injured in traffic accident

.9 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in traffic accident

V20 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with pedestrian or animal
Excludes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V26)

V21 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with pedal cycle

V22 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

V23 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van

For use with training tool only

V24 **Motorcycle rider injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus**

V25 **Motorcycle rider injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle**

V26 **Motorcycle rider injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle**

Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, streetcar

V27 **Motorcycle rider injured in collision with fixed or stationary object**

V28 **Motorcycle rider injured in noncollision transport accident**

Includes: fall or thrown from motorcycle (without antecedent collision) overturning:
- NOS
- without collision

V29 **Motorcycle rider injured in other and unspecified transport accidents**

V29.0 **Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

V29.1 **Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

V29.2 **Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**
Motorcycle collision NOS, nontraffic

V29.3 **Motorcycle rider [any] injured in unspecified nontraffic accident**
Motorcycle accident NOS, nontraffic
Motorcycle rider injured in nontraffic accident NOS

V29.4 **Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

V29.5 **Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

For use with training tool only

V29.6 **Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**
Motorcycle collision NOS (traffic)

V29.8 **Motorcycle rider [any] injured in other specified transport accidents**
Trapped by part of motorcycle

V29.9 **Motorcycle rider [any] injured in unspecified traffic accident**
Motorcycle accident NOS

Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in transport accident (V30–V39)

Includes: motorized tricycle

Excludes: motorcycle with sidecar (V20–V29)
vehicle designed primarily for off-road use (V86)

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories V30–V38:

.0 Driver injured in nontraffic accident

.1 Passenger injured in nontraffic accident

.2 Person on outside of vehicle injured in nontraffic accident

.3 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in nontraffic accident

.4 Person injured while boarding or alighting

.5 Driver injured in traffic accident

.6 Passenger injured in traffic accident

.7 Person on outside of vehicle injured in traffic accident

.9 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in traffic accident

For use with training tool only

V30 **Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal**
Excludes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V36)

V31 **Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle**

V32 **Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle**

V33 **Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van**

V34 **Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus**

V35 **Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle**

V36 **Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle**
Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, streetcar

V37 **Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object**

V38 **Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident**
Includes: fall or thrown from three-wheeled motor vehicle overturning:
- NOS
- without collision

V39 **Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in other and unspecified transport accidents**

V39.0 **Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

V39.1 **Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

For use with training tool only

V39.2 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident
Collision NOS involving three-wheeled motor vehicle, nontraffic

V39.3 Occupant [any] of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in unspecified nontraffic accident
Accident NOS involving three-wheeled motor vehicle, nontraffic
Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in nontraffic accident NOS

V39.4 Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V39.5 Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V39.6 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
Collision NOS involving three-wheeled motor vehicle (traffic)

V39.8 Occupant [any] of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in other specified transport accidents
Trapped by door or other part of three-wheeled motor vehicle

V39.9 Occupant [any] of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in unspecified traffic accident
Accident NOS involving three-wheeled motor vehicle

For use with training tool only

Car occupant injured in transport accident (V40–V49)

Includes: minibus

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories V40–V48

.0 Driver injured in nontraffic accident

.1 Passenger injured in nontraffic accident

.2 Person on outside of vehicle injured in nontraffic accident

.3 Unspecified car occupant injured in nontraffic accident

.4 Person injured while boarding or alighting

.5 Driver injured in traffic accident

.6 Passenger injured in traffic accident

.7 Person on outside of vehicle injured in traffic accident

.9 Unspecified car occupant injured in traffic accident

V40 Car occupant injured in collision with pedestrian or animal

Excludes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V46)

V41 Car occupant injured in collision with pedal cycle

V42 Car occupant injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

V43 Car occupant injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van

V44 Car occupant injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

V45 Car occupant injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

For use with training tool only

V46 **Car occupant injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle**

Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, streetcar

V47 **Car occupant injured in collision with fixed or stationary object**

V48 **Car occupant injured in noncollision transport accident**

Includes: overturning:
- NOS
- without collision

V49 **Car occupant injured in other and unspecified transport accidents**

V49.0 **Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

V49.1 **Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

V49.2 **Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**
Car collision NOS, nontraffic

V49.3 **Car occupant [any] injured in unspecified nontraffic accident**
Car accident NOS, nontraffic
Car occupant injured in nontraffic accident NOS

V49.4 **Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

V49.5 **Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

V49.6 **Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**
Car collision NOS (traffic)

V49.8 **Car occupant [any] injured in other specified transport accidents**
Trapped by door or other part of car

V49.9 **Car occupant [any] injured in unspecified traffic accident**
Car accident NOS

For training tool only

Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in transport accident (V50–V59)

Excludes: heavy transport vehicle (V60–V69)

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories V50–V58:

.0 Driver injured in nontraffic accident

.1 Passenger injured in nontraffic accident

.2 Person on outside of vehicle injured in nontraffic accident

.3 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in nontraffic accident

.4 Person injured while boarding or alighting

.5 Driver injured in traffic accident

.6 Passenger injured in traffic accident

.7 Person on outside of vehicle injured in traffic accident

.9 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in traffic accident

V50 **Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal**

Excludes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V56)

V51 **Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle**

V52 **Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle**

V53 **Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van**

For use with training tool only

V54 **Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus**

V55 **Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle**

V56 **Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle**

Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, streetcar

V57 **Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object**

V58 **Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in noncollision transport accident**

Includes: overturning:
- NOS
- without collision

V59 **Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in other and unspecified transport accidents**

V59.0 **Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

V59.1 **Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

V59.2 **Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

Collision NOS involving pick-up truck or van, nontraffic

V59.3 **Occupant [any] of pick-up truck or van injured in unspecified nontraffic accident**

Accident NOS involving pick-up truck or van, nontraffic
Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in nontraffic accident NOS

V59.4 **Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

V59.5 **Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

For training tool only

V59.6 **Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**
Collision NOS involving pick-up truck or van (traffic)

V59.8 **Occupant [any] of pick-up truck or van injured in other specified transport accidents**
Trapped by door or other part of pick-up truck or van

V59.9 **Occupant [any] of pick-up truck or van injured in unspecified traffic accident**
Accident NOS involving pick-up truck or van

Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in transport accident (V60–V69)

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories V60–V68:

.0 **Driver injured in nontraffic accident**

.1 **Passenger injured in nontraffic accident**

.2 **Person on outside of vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

.3 **Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

.4 **Person injured while boarding or alighting**

.5 **Driver injured in traffic accident**

.6 **Passenger injured in traffic accident**

.7 **Person on outside of vehicle injured in traffic accident**

.9 **Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in traffic accident**

V60 **Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal**
Excludes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V66)

For use with training tool only

V61 **Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle**

V62 **Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle**

V63 **Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van**

V64 **Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus**

V65 **Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle**

V66 **Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle**

Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, streetcar

V67 **Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object**

V68 **Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident**

Includes: overturning:
- NOS
- without collision

V69 **Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in other and unspecified transport accidents**

V69.0 **Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

V69.1 **Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

V69.2 **Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

Collision NOS involving heavy transport vehicle, nontraffic

For training tool only

V69.3 **Occupant [any] of heavy transport vehicle injured in unspecified nontraffic accident**
Accident NOS involving heavy transport vehicle, nontraffic
Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in nontraffic accident NOS

V69.4 **Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

V69.5 **Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

V69.6 **Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**
Collision NOS involving heavy transport vehicle (traffic)

V69.8 **Occupant [any] of heavy transport vehicle injured in other specified transport accidents**
Trapped by door or other part of heavy transport vehicle

V69.9 **Occupant [any] of heavy transport vehicle injured in unspecified traffic accident**
Accident NOS involving heavy transport vehicle

Bus occupant injured in transport accident (V70–V79)

Excludes: minibus (V40–V49)

For use with training courses only

V70 **Bus occupant injured in collision with pedestrian or animal**

Excludes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V76)

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories V70–V78:

.0 Driver injured in nontraffic accident

.1 Passenger injured in nontraffic accident

.2 Person on outside of vehicle injured in nontraffic accident

.3 Unspecified bus occupant injured in nontraffic accident

.4 Person injured while boarding or alighting

.5 Driver injured in traffic accident

.6 Passenger injured in traffic accident

.7 Person on outside of vehicle injured in traffic accident

.9 Unspecified bus occupant injured in traffic accident

V71 **Bus occupant injured in collision with pedal cycle**

V72 **Bus occupant injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle**

V73 **Bus occupant injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van**

V74 **Bus occupant injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus**

V75 **Bus occupant injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle**

V76 **Bus occupant injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle**

Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, streetcar

For use with training tool only

V77 **Bus occupant injured in collision with fixed or stationary object**

V78 **Bus occupant injured in noncollision transport accident**
Includes: overturning:
- NOS
- without collision

V79 **Bus occupant injured in other and unspecified transport accidents**

V79.0 **Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

V79.1 **Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**

V79.2 **Unspecified bus occupant injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident**
Bus collision NOS, nontraffic

V79.3 **Bus occupant [any] injured in unspecified nontraffic accident**
Bus accident NOS, nontraffic
Bus occupant injured in nontraffic accident NOS

V79.4 **Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

V79.5 **Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**

V79.6 **Unspecified bus occupant injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident**
Bus collision NOS (traffic)

V79.8 **Bus occupant [any] injured in other specified transport accidents**
Trapped by door or other part of bus

V79.9 **Bus occupant [any] injured in unspecified traffic accident**
Bus accident NOS

For use with printed CD only

Other land transport accidents (V80–V89)

V80 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in transport accident

V80.0 Rider or occupant injured by fall from or being thrown from animal or animal-drawn vehicle in noncollision accident
Overturning:
- NOS
- without collision

V80.1 Rider or occupant injured in collision with pedestrian or animal
Excludes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V80.7)

V80.2 Rider or occupant injured in collision with pedal cycle

V80.3 Rider or occupant injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

V80.4 Rider or occupant injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, van, heavy transport vehicle or bus

V80.5 Rider or occupant injured in collision with other specified motor vehicle

V80.6 Rider or occupant injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

V80.7 Rider or occupant injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle
Collision with:
- animal being ridden
- animal-drawn vehicle
- streetcar

V80.8 Rider or occupant injured in collision with fixed or stationary object

V80.9 Rider or occupant injured in other and unspecified transport accidents
Animal-drawn vehicle accident NOS
Animal-rider accident NOS

For use with training tool only

V81 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in transport accident

Includes: person on outside of train

V81.0 **Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in collision with motor vehicle in nontraffic accident**

V81.1 **Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in collision with motor vehicle in traffic accident**

V81.2 **Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in collision with or hit by rolling stock**

V81.3 **Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in collision with other object**

Railway collision NOS

V81.4 **Person injured while boarding or alighting from railway train or railway vehicle**

V81.5 **Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured by fall in railway train or railway vehicle**

Excludes: fall:
- during derailment:
  - with antecedent collision (V81.0–V81.3)
  - without antecedent collision (V81.7)
- while boarding or alighting (V81.4)

V81.6 **Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured by fall from railway train or railway vehicle**

Excludes: fall:
- during derailment:
  - with antecedent collision (V81.0–V81.3)
  - without antecedent collision (V81.7)
- while boarding or alighting (V81.4)

V81.7 **Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in derailment without antecedent collision**

For use with training tool only

V81.8 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in other specified railway accidents
Explosion or fire
Hit by falling:
- earth
- rock
- tree

Excludes: derailment:
- with antecedent collision (V81.0–V81.3)
- without antecedent collision (V81.7)

V81.9 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in unspecified railway accident
Railway accident NOS

V82 Occupant of streetcar injured in transport accident

Includes: person on outside of streetcar

V82.0 Occupant of streetcar injured in collision with motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V82.1 Occupant of streetcar injured in collision with motor vehicle in traffic accident

V82.2 Occupant of streetcar injured in collision with or hit by rolling stock

V82.3 Occupant of streetcar injured in collision with other object
Excludes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V82.8)

V82.4 Person injured while boarding or alighting from streetcar

V82.5 Occupant of streetcar injured by fall in streetcar
Excludes: fall:
- while boarding or alighting (V82.4)
- with antecedent collision (V82.0–V82.3)

V82.6 Occupant of streetcar injured by fall from streetcar
Excludes: fall:
- while boarding or alighting (V82.4)
- with antecedent collision (V82.0–V82.3)

V82.7 Occupant of streetcar injured in derailment without antecedent collision

V82.8 Occupant of streetcar injured in other specified transport accidents
Collision with train or other nonmotor vehicle

For use with training tool only

V82.9 **Occupant of streetcar injured in unspecified traffic accident**
Streetcar accident NOS

V83 **Occupant of special vehicle mainly used on industrial premises injured in transport accident**
Excludes: vehicle in stationary use or maintenance (W31)

V83.0 **Driver of special industrial vehicle injured in traffic accident**

V83.1 **Passenger of special industrial vehicle injured in traffic accident**

V83.2 **Person on outside of special industrial vehicle injured in traffic accident**

V83.3 **Unspecified occupant of special industrial vehicle injured in traffic accident**

V83.4 **Person injured while boarding or alighting from special industrial vehicle**

V83.5 **Driver of special industrial vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

V83.6 **Passenger of special industrial vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

V83.7 **Person on outside of special industrial vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

V83.9 **Unspecified occupant of special industrial vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**
Special-industrial-vehicle accident NOS

V84 **Occupant of special vehicle mainly used in agriculture injured in transport accident**
Excludes: vehicle in stationary use or maintenance (W30)

V84.0 **Driver of special agricultural vehicle injured in traffic accident**

V84.1 **Passenger of special agricultural vehicle injured in traffic accident**

V84.2 **Person on outside of special agricultural vehicle injured in traffic accident**

V84.3 **Unspecified occupant of special agricultural vehicle injured in traffic accident**

For use with training tool only

V84.4 **Person injured while boarding or alighting from special agricultural vehicle**

V84.5 **Driver of special agricultural vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

V84.6 **Passenger of special agricultural vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

V84.7 **Person on outside of special agricultural vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

V84.9 **Unspecified occupant of special agricultural vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**
Special-agricultural-vehicle accident NOS

V85 **Occupant of special construction vehicle injured in transport accident**
Excludes: vehicle in stationary use or maintenance (W31)

V85.0 **Driver of special construction vehicle injured in traffic accident**

V85.1 **Passenger of special construction vehicle injured in traffic accident**

V85.2 **Person on outside of special construction vehicle injured in traffic accident**

V85.3 **Unspecified occupant of special construction vehicle injured in traffic accident**

V85.4 **Person injured while boarding or alighting from special construction vehicle**

V85.5 **Driver of special construction vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

V85.6 **Passenger of special construction vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

V85.7 **Person on outside of special construction vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

V85.9 **Unspecified occupant of special construction vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**
Special-construction-vehicle accident NOS

For use with training tool only

V86 **Occupant of special all-terrain or other motor vehicle designed primarily for off-road use, injured in transport accident**

Excludes: vehicle in stationary use or maintenance (W31)

V86.0 **Driver of all-terrain or other off-road motor vehicle injured in traffic accident**

V86.1 **Passenger of all-terrain or other off-road motor vehicle injured in traffic accident**

V86.2 **Person on outside of all-terrain or other off-road motor vehicle injured in traffic accident**

V86.3 **Unspecified occupant of all-terrain or other off-road motor vehicle injured in traffic accident**

V86.4 **Person injured while boarding or alighting from all-terrain or other off-road motor vehicle**

V86.5 **Driver of all-terrain or other off-road motor vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

V86.6 **Passenger of all-terrain or other off-road motor vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

V86.7 **Person on outside of all-terrain or other off-road motor vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

V86.9 **Unspecified occupant of all-terrain or other off-road motor vehicle injured in nontraffic accident**

All-terrain motor-vehicle accident NOS
Off-road motor-vehicle accident NOS

V87 **Traffic accident of specified type but victim's mode of transport unknown**

Excludes: collision involving:
- pedal cyclist (V10–V19)
- pedestrian (V01–V09)

V87.0 **Person injured in collision between car and two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle (traffic)**

V87.1 **Person injured in collision between other motor vehicle and two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle (traffic)**

V87.2 **Person injured in collision between car and pick-up truck or van (traffic)**

V87.3 **Person injured in collision between car and bus (traffic)**

For use with training tool only

V87.4 **Person injured in collision between car and heavy transport vehicle (traffic)**

V87.5 **Person injured in collision between heavy transport vehicle and bus (traffic)**

V87.6 **Person injured in collision between railway train or railway vehicle and car (traffic)**

V87.7 **Person injured in collision between other specified motor vehicles (traffic)**

V87.8 **Person injured in other specified noncollision transport accidents involving motor vehicle (traffic)**

V87.9 **Person injured in other specified (collision)(noncollision) transport accidents involving nonmotor vehicle (traffic)**

V88 **Nontraffic accident of specified type but victim's mode of transport unknown**

Excludes: collision involving:
- pedal cyclist (V10–V19)
- pedestrian (V01–V09)

V88.0 **Person injured in collision between car and two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, nontraffic**

V88.1 **Person injured in collision between other motor vehicle and two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, nontraffic**

V88.2 **Person injured in collision between car and pick-up truck or van, nontraffic**

V88.3 **Person injured in collision between car and bus, nontraffic**

V88.4 **Person injured in collision between car and heavy transport vehicle, nontraffic**

V88.5 **Person injured in collision between heavy transport vehicle and bus, nontraffic**

V88.6 **Person injured in collision between railway train or railway vehicle and car, nontraffic**

V88.7 **Person injured in collision between other specified motor vehicles, nontraffic**

V88.8 **Person injured in other specified noncollision transport accidents involving motor vehicle, nontraffic**

V88.9 **Person injured in other specified (collision)(noncollision) transport accidents involving nonmotor vehicle, nontraffic**

For training tool only

V89 **Motor- or nonmotor-vehicle accident, type of vehicle unspecified**

V89.0 **Person injured in unspecified motor-vehicle accident, nontraffic**
Motor-vehicle accident NOS, nontraffic

V89.1 **Person injured in unspecified nonmotor-vehicle accident, nontraffic**
Nonmotor-vehicle accident NOS (nontraffic)

V89.2 **Person injured in unspecified motor-vehicle accident, traffic**
Motor-vehicle accident [MVA] NOS
Road (traffic) accident [RTA] NOS

V89.3 **Person injured in unspecified nonmotor-vehicle accident, traffic**
Nonmotor-vehicle traffic accident NOS

V89.9 **Person injured in unspecified vehicle accident**
Collision NOS

For use with training tool only

Water transport accidents (V90–V94)

Includes: watercraft accidents in the course of recreational activities

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories V90–V94:

.0 Merchant ship

.1 Passenger ship
Ferry-boat
Liner

.2 Fishing boat

.3 Other powered watercraft
Hovercraft (on open water)
Jet skis

.4 Sailboat
Yacht

.5 Canoe or kayak

.6 Inflatable craft (nonpowered)

.7 Water-skis

.8 Other unpowered watercraft
Surf-board
Windsurfer

.9 Unspecified watercraft
Boat NOS
Ship NOS
Watercraft NOS

For use with training tool only

V90 Accident to watercraft causing drowning and submersion

Includes: drowning and submersion due to:
- boat:
  - overturning
  - sinking
- falling or jumping from:
  - burning ship
  - crushed watercraft
- other accident to watercraft

Excludes: water-transport-related drowning or submersion without accident to watercraft (V92)

V91 Accident to watercraft causing other injury

Includes: any injury except drowning and submersion as a result of an accident to watercraft
burned while ship on fire
crushed between colliding ships
crushed by lifeboat after abandoning ship
fall due to collision or other accident to watercraft
hit by falling object as a result of accident to watercraft
injured in watercraft accident involving collision of watercraft
struck by boat or part thereof after falling or jumping from damaged boat

Excludes: burns from localized fire or explosion on board ship (V93)

V92 Water-transport-related drowning and submersion without accident to watercraft

Includes: drowning and submersion as a result of an accident, such as:
- fall:
  - from gangplank
  - from ship
  - overboard
- thrown overboard by motion of ship
- washed overboard

Excludes: drowning or submersion of swimmer or diver who voluntarily jumps from boat not involved in an accident (W69, W73)

For use with training tool only

V93 **Accident on board watercraft without accident to watercraft, not causing drowning and submersion**

Includes: accidental poisoning by gases or fumes on ship
atomic reactor malfunction in watercraft
crushed by falling object on ship
excessive heat in:
- boiler room
- engine room
- evaporator room
- fire room

explosion of boiler on steamship
fall from one level to another in watercraft
fall on stairs or ladders in watercraft
injuries in watercraft caused by:
- deck
- engine room
- galley
- laundry
- loading

machinery

localized fire on ship
machinery accident in watercraft

V94 **Other and unspecified water transport accidents**

Includes: accident to nonoccupant of watercraft
hit by boat while water-skiing

Air and space transport accidents (V95–V97)

V95 **Accident to powered aircraft causing injury to occupant**

Includes: collision with any object, fixed, movable or moving
crash
explosion
fire
forced landing

of or on (powered) aircraft

V95.0 **Helicopter accident injuring occupant**

For use with training tool only

V95.1 **Ultralight, microlight or powered-glider accident injuring occupant**

V95.2 **Accident to other private fixed-wing aircraft, injuring occupant**

V95.3 **Accident to commercial fixed-wing aircraft, injuring occupant**

V95.4 **Spacecraft accident injuring occupant**

V95.8 **Other aircraft accidents injuring occupant**

V95.9 **Unspecified aircraft accident injuring occupant**
Aircraft accident NOS
Air transport accident NOS

V96 Accident to nonpowered aircraft causing injury to occupant

Includes: collision with any object, fixed, movable or moving; crash; explosion; fire; forced landing — of or on nonpowered aircraft

V96.0 **Balloon accident injuring occupant**

V96.1 **Hang-glider accident injuring occupant**

V96.2 **Glider (nonpowered) accident injuring occupant**

V96.8 **Other nonpowered-aircraft accidents injuring occupant**
Kite carrying a person

V96.9 **Unspecified nonpowered-aircraft accident injuring occupant**
Nonpowered-aircraft accident NOS

V97 Other specified air transport accidents

Includes: accidents to nonoccupants of aircraft

V97.0 **Occupant of aircraft injured in other specified air transport accidents**
Fall in, on or from aircraft in air transport accident

Excludes: accident while boarding or alighting (V97.1)

V97.1 **Person injured while boarding or alighting from aircraft**

For use with training tool only

V97.2 Parachutist injured in air transport accident

Excludes: person making descent after accident to aircraft (V95–V96)

V97.3 Person on ground injured in air transport accident

Hit by object falling from aircraft
Injured by rotating propeller
Sucked into jet

V97.8 Other air transport accidents, not elsewhere classified

Injury from machinery on aircraft

Excludes: aircraft accident NOS (V95.9)
exposure to changes in air pressure during ascent or descent (W94)

Other and unspecified transport accidents (V98–V99)

Excludes: vehicle accident, type of vehicle unspecified (V89)

V98 Other specified transport accidents

Includes: accident to, on or involving:
- cable-car, not on rails
- ice-yacht
- land-yacht
- ski chair-lift
- ski-lift with gondola

caught or dragged by
fall or jump from
object thrown from or
in
| cable-car, not on rails

V99 Unspecified transport accident

For use with training tool only

Other external causes of accidental injury (W00–X59)

Falls (W00–W19)

[See at the beginning of this chapter for the classification of the place of occurrence and activity]

Excludes: assault (Y01–Y02)
fall (in)(from):
- animal (V80.–)
- burning building (X00)
- into fire (X00–X04, X08–X09)
- into water (with drowning or submersion) (W65–W74)
- machinery (in operation) (W28–W31)
- repeated falls not resulting from accident (R29.6)
- transport vehicle (V01–V99)

intentional self-harm (X80–X81)

W00 **Fall on same level involving ice and snow**
Excludes: fall with mention of:
- ice-skates and skis (W02)
- stairs and steps (W10)

W01 **Fall on same level from slipping, tripping and stumbling**
Excludes: fall involving ice or snow (W00)

W02 **Fall involving ice-skates, skis, roller-skates or skateboards**

W03 **Other fall on same level due to collision with, or pushing by, another person**
Includes: fall due to collision of pedestrian (conveyance) with another pedestrian (conveyance)
Excludes: crushed or pushed by crowd or human stampede (W52)
fall involving ice or snow (W00)

W04 **Fall while being carried or supported by other persons**
Includes: accidentally dropped while being carried

For use with training tool only

W05 **Fall involving wheelchair**

W06 **Fall involving bed**

W07 **Fall involving chair**

W08 **Fall involving other furniture**

W09 **Fall involving playground equipment**
Excludes: fall involving recreational machinery (W31)

W10 **Fall on and from stairs and steps**
Includes: fall (on)(from):
- escalator
- incline
- involving ice or snow on stairs and steps
- ramp

W11 **Fall on and from ladder**

W12 **Fall on and from scaffolding**

W13 **Fall from, out of or through building or structure**
Includes: fall from, out of or through:
- balcony
- bridge
- building
- flag-pole
- floor
- railing
- roof
- tower
- turret
- viaduct
- wall
- window

Excludes: collapse of a building or structure (W20)
fall or jump from burning building or structure (X00)

W14 **Fall from tree**

W15 **Fall from cliff**

For use with training tool only

W16 **Diving or jumping into water causing injury other than drowning or submersion**

Includes: striking or hitting:
- against bottom when jumping or diving into shallow water
- wall or diving board of swimming-pool
- water surface

Excludes: accidental drowning and submersion (W65–W74)
diving with insufficient air supply (W81)
effects of air pressure from diving (W94)

W17 **Other fall from one level to another**

Includes: fall from or into:
- cavity
- dock
- haystack
- hole
- pit
- quarry
- shaft
- tank
- well

W18 **Other fall on same level**

Includes: fall:
- from bumping against object
- from or off toilet
- on same level NOS

W19 **Unspecified fall**

Includes: accidental fall NOS

Exposure to inanimate mechanical forces (W20–W49)

[See at the beginning of this chapter for the classification of the place of occurrence and activity]

Excludes: assault (X85–Y09)
contact or collision with animals or persons (W50–W64)
intentional self-harm (X60–X84)

For use with training tool only

W20 **Struck by thrown, projected or falling object**

Includes: cave-in without asphyxiation or suffocation
collapse of building, except on fire
falling:
- rock
- stone
- tree

Excludes: collapse of burning building (X00)
falling object in:
- cataclysm (X34–X39)
- machinery accident (W24, W28–W31)
- transport accident (V01–V99)

object set in motion by:
- explosion (W35–W40)
- firearm (W32–W34)

sports equipment (W21)

W21 **Striking against or struck by sports equipment**

Includes: struck by:
- hit or thrown ball
- hockey stick or puck

W22 **Striking against or struck by other objects**

Includes: walked into wall

For use with training tool only

W23 **Caught, crushed, jammed or pinched in or between objects**

Includes: caught, crushed, jammed or pinched:

• between:		folding object
• moving objects		sliding door and door-frame
• stationary and moving objects	such as	packing crate and floor, after losing grip
• in object		washing-machine wringer

Excludes: injury caused by:
- cutting or piercing instruments (W25–W27)
- lifting and transmission devices (W24)
- machinery (W28–W31)
- nonpowered hand tools (W27)
- transport vehicle being used as a means of transportation (V01–V99)

struck by thrown, projected or falling object (W20)

W24 **Contact with lifting and transmission devices, not elsewhere classified**

Includes: chain hoist
drive belt
pulley (block)
rope
transmission belt or cable
winch
wire

Excludes: transport accidents (V01–V99)

W25 **Contact with sharp glass**

Excludes: fall involving glass (W00–W19)
flying glass due to explosion or firearm discharge (W32–W40)

W26 **Contact with knife, sword or dagger**

For use with training tool only

W27 **Contact with nonpowered hand tool**

Includes: axe
can-opener NOS
chisel
fork
handsaw
hoe
ice-pick
needle
paper-cutter
pitchfork
rake
scissors
screwdriver
sewing-machine, nonpowered
shovel

Excludes: hypodermic needle (W46)

W28 **Contact with powered lawnmower**

Excludes: exposure to electric current (W86)

W29 **Contact with other powered hand tools and household machinery**

Includes: blender
powered:
- can-opener
- chain-saw
- do-it-yourself tool
- garden tool
- hedge-trimmer
- knife
- sewing-machine
- spin-drier

washing-machine

Excludes: exposure to electric current (W86)

For use with training tool only

W30 **Contact with agricultural machinery**

Includes: animal-powered farm machine
combine harvester
derrick, hay
farm machinery NOS
reaper
thresher

Excludes: contact with agricultural machinery in transport under own power or being towed by a vehicle (V01–V99)
exposure to electric current (W86)

W31 **Contact with other and unspecified machinery**

Includes: machine NOS
recreational machinery

Excludes: contact with machinery in transport under own power or being towed by a vehicle (V01–V99)
exposure to electric current (W86)

W32 **Handgun discharge**

Includes: gun for single hand use
pistol
revolver

Excludes: Very pistol (W34)

W33 **Rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge**

Includes: army rifle
hunting rifle
machine gun

Excludes: airgun (W34)

W34 **Discharge from other and unspecified firearms**

Includes: airgun
BB gun
gunshot wound NOS
shot NOS
Very pistol [flare]

W35 **Explosion and rupture of boiler**

For use with training tool only

W36 **Explosion and rupture of gas cylinder**
Includes: aerosol can
air tank
pressurized-gas tank

W37 **Explosion and rupture of pressurized tyre, pipe or hose**

W38 **Explosion and rupture of other specified pressurized devices**

W39 **Discharge of firework**

W40 **Explosion of other materials**
Includes: blasting material
explosion (in):
- NOS
- dump
- factory
- grain store
- munitions

explosive gas

W41 **Exposure to high-pressure jet**
Includes: hydraulic jet
pneumatic jet

W42 **Exposure to noise**
Includes: sound waves
supersonic waves

W43 **Exposure to vibration**
Includes: infrasound waves

W44 **Foreign body entering into or through eye or natural orifice**
Excludes: corrosive fluid (X49)
inhalation or ingestion of foreign body with obstruction of respiratory tract (W78–W80)

For use with training tool only

W45 **Foreign body or object entering through skin**

Includes: edge of stiff paper
nail
splinter
tin-can lid

Excludes: contact with:
- hand tools (nonpowered)(powered) (W27–W29)
- hypodermic needle (W46)
- knife, sword or dagger (W26)
- sharp glass (W25)

struck by objects (W20–W22)

W46 **Contact with hypodermic needle**

W49 **Exposure to other and unspecified inanimate mechanical forces**

Includes: abnormal gravitational [G] forces

Exposure to animate mechanical forces (W50–W64)

[See at the beginning of this chapter for the classification of the place of occurrence and activity]

Excludes: bites, venomous (X20–X29)
stings (venomous) (X20–X29)

W50 **Hit, struck, kicked, twisted, bitten or scratched by another person**

Excludes: assault (X85–Y09)
struck by objects (W20–W22)

W51 **Striking against or bumped into by another person**

Excludes: fall due to collision of pedestrian (conveyance) with another pedestrian (conveyance) (W03)

W52 **Crushed, pushed or stepped on by crowd or human stampede**

W53 **Bitten by rat**

W54 **Bitten or struck by dog**

For use with training tool only

W55 **Bitten or struck by other mammals**
Excludes: contact with marine mammal (W56)

W56 **Contact with marine animal**
Bitten or struck by marine animal

W57 **Bitten or stung by nonvenomous insect and other nonvenomous arthropods**

W58 **Bitten or struck by crocodile or alligator**

W59 **Bitten or crushed by other reptiles**
Includes: lizard
snake, nonvenomous

W60 **Contact with plant thorns and spines and sharp leaves**

W64 **Exposure to other and unspecified animate mechanical forces**

Accidental drowning and submersion (W65–W74)

[See at the beginning of this chapter for the classification of the place of occurrence and activity]

Excludes: drowning and submersion due to:
- cataclysm (X34–X39)
- transport accidents (V01–V99)
- water transport accident (V90.–, V92.–)

W65 **Drowning and submersion while in bath-tub**

W66 **Drowning and submersion following fall into bath-tub**

W67 **Drowning and submersion while in swimming-pool**

W68 **Drowning and submersion following fall into swimming-pool**

For use with training tool only

W69 **Drowning and submersion while in natural water**
Includes: lake
open sea
river
stream

W70 **Drowning and submersion following fall into natural water**

W73 **Other specified drowning and submersion**
Includes: quenching tank
reservoir

W74 **Unspecified drowning and submersion**
Includes: drowning NOS
fall into water NOS

Other accidental threats to breathing (W75–W84)

[See at the beginning of this chapter for the classification of the place of occurrence and activity.]

W75 **Accidental suffocation and strangulation in bed**
Includes: suffocation and strangulation due to:
- bed linen
- mother's body
- pillow

W76 **Other accidental hanging and strangulation**

W77 **Threat to breathing due to cave-in, falling earth and other substances**
Includes: cave-in NOS
Excludes: cave-in caused by cataclysm (X34–X39)
cave-in without asphyxiation or suffocation (W20)

For use with training tool only

W78 Inhalation of gastric contents

Includes: asphyxia by / choked on / suffocation by | vomitus [regurgitated food]
aspiration and inhalation of vomitus (into respiratory tract) NOS
compression of trachea / interruption of respiration / obstruction of respiration | by vomitus in oesophagus

Excludes: injury, except asphyxia or obstruction of respiratory tract, caused by vomitus (W44)
obstruction of oesophagus by vomitus without mention of asphyxia or obstruction of respiratory tract (W44)

W79 Inhalation and ingestion of food causing obstruction of respiratory tract

Includes: asphyxia by / choked on / suffocation by | food [including bone or seed]
aspiration and inhalation of food [any] (into respiratory tract) NOS
compression of trachea / interruption of respiration / obstruction of respiration | by food in oesophagus
obstruction of pharynx by food (bolus)

Excludes: inhalation of vomitus (W78)
injury, except asphyxia or obstruction of respiratory tract, caused by food (W44)
obstruction of oesophagus by food without mention of asphyxia or obstruction of respiratory tract (W44)

For use with training tool only

W80 **Inhalation and ingestion of other objects causing obstruction of respiratory tract**

Includes: asphyxia by | any object, except food or vomitus, entering by nose or mouth
choked on |
suffocation by |
aspiration and inhalation of foreign body, except food or vomitus (into respiratory tract), NOS
compression of trachea | by foreign body in oesophagus
interruption of respiration |
obstruction of respiration |
foreign object in nose
obstruction of pharynx by foreign body

Excludes: inhalation of vomitus or food (W78–W79)
injury, except asphyxia or obstruction of respiratory tract, caused by foreign body (W44)
obstruction of oesophagus by foreign body without mention of asphyxia or obstruction of respiratory tract (W44)

W81 **Confined to or trapped in a low-oxygen environment**

Includes: accidentally shut in refrigerator or other airtight space
diving with insufficient air supply

Excludes: suffocation by plastic bag (W83)

W83 **Other specified threats to breathing**

Includes: suffocation by plastic bag

W84 **Unspecified threat to breathing**

Includes: asphyxiation NOS
aspiration NOS
suffocation NOS

For use with training tool only

Exposure to electric current, radiation and extreme ambient air temperature and pressure (W85–W99)

[See at the beginning of this chapter for the classification of the place of occurrence and activity]

Excludes: abnormal reaction to a complication of treatment, without mention of misadventure (Y84.2)
misadventure to patient in surgical and medical procedures (Y63.2–Y63.5)
exposure to:
- natural:
  - cold (X31)
  - heat (X30)
- radiation NOS (X39)
- sunlight (X32)

victim of lightning (X33)

W85 **Exposure to electric transmission lines**

W86 **Exposure to other specified electric current**

W87 **Exposure to unspecified electric current**
Includes: burns or other injury from electric current NOS
electric shock NOS
electrocution NOS

W88 **Exposure to ionizing radiation**
Includes: radioactive isotopes
X-rays

W89 **Exposure to man-made visible and ultraviolet light**
Includes: welding light (arc)

W90 **Exposure to other nonionizing radiation**
Includes: infrared, laser, radiofrequency | radiation

W91 **Exposure to unspecified type of radiation**

W92 **Exposure to excessive heat of man-made origin**

For use with training tool only

W93 **Exposure to excessive cold of man-made origin**

Includes: contact with or inhalation of:
- dry ice
- liquid:
  - air
  - hydrogen
  - nitrogen

prolonged exposure in deep-freeze unit

W94 **Exposure to high and low air pressure and changes in air pressure**

Includes: high air pressure from rapid descent in water
reduction in atmospheric pressure while surfacing from:
- deep-water diving
- underground

residence or prolonged visit at high altitude as the cause of:
- anoxia
- barodontalgia
- barotitis
- hypoxia
- mountain sickness

sudden change in air pressure in aircraft during ascent or descent

W99 **Exposure to other and unspecified man-made environmental factors**

Exposure to smoke, fire and flames (X00–X09)

[See at the beginning of this chapter for the classification of the place of occurrence and activity]

Includes: fire caused by lightning

Excludes: arson (X97)
secondary fire resulting from explosion (W35–W40)
transport accidents (V01–V99)

For use with training tool only

X00 **Exposure to uncontrolled fire in building or structure**

Includes: collapse of / fall from / hit by object falling from / jump from / conflagration — burning building or structure

fire / melting / smouldering — of — fittings / furniture

X01 **Exposure to uncontrolled fire, not in building or structure**

Includes: forest fire

X02 **Exposure to controlled fire in building or structure**

Includes: fire in:
- fireplace
- stove

X03 **Exposure to controlled fire, not in building or structure**

Includes: camp-fire

X04 **Exposure to ignition of highly flammable material**

Includes: ignition of:
- gasoline
- kerosene
- petrol

X05 **Exposure to ignition or melting of nightwear**

X06 **Exposure to ignition or melting of other clothing and apparel**

Includes: ignition / melting — of plastic jewellery

X08 **Exposure to other specified smoke, fire and flames**

X09 **Exposure to unspecified smoke, fire and flames**

Includes: burning NOS
incineration NOS

For use with training tool only

Contact with heat and hot substances (X10–X19)

[See at the beginning of this chapter for the classification of the place of occurrence and activity]

Excludes: exposure to:
- excessive natural heat (X30)
- fire and flames (X00–X09)

X10 **Contact with hot drinks, food, fats and cooking oils**

X11 **Contact with hot tap-water**

Includes: hot water in:
- bath
- bucket
- tub

hot water running out of:
- hose
- tap

X12 **Contact with other hot fluids**

Includes: water heated on stove

Excludes: hot (liquid) metals (X18)

X13 **Contact with steam and hot vapours**

X14 **Contact with hot air and gases**

Includes: inhalation of hot air and gases

X15 **Contact with hot household appliances**

Includes: cooker
hotplate
kettle
saucepan (glass)(metal)
stove (kitchen)
toaster

Excludes: heating appliances (X16)

X16 **Contact with hot heating appliances, radiators and pipes**

For use with training tool only

X17 **Contact with hot engines, machinery and tools**
Excludes: hot heating appliances, radiators and pipes (X16)
hot household appliances (X15)

X18 **Contact with other hot metals**
Includes: liquid metal

X19 **Contact with other and unspecified heat and hot substances**
Excludes: objects that are not normally hot, e.g., an object made hot by a house fire (X00–X09)

Contact with venomous animals and plants (X20–X29)

[See at the beginning of this chapter for the classification of the place of occurrence and activity]

Includes: chemical released by:
- animal
- insect

release of venom through fangs, hairs, spines, tentacles and other venom apparatus
venomous bites and stings

Excludes: ingestion of poisonous animals or plants (X49)

X20 **Contact with venomous snakes and lizards**
Includes: cobra
fer de lance
Gila monster
krait
rattlesnake
sea snake
snake (venomous)
viper

Excludes: lizard (nonvenomous) (W59)
snake, nonvenomous (W59)

X21 **Contact with venomous spiders**
Includes: black widow spider
tarantula

For use with training tool only

X22 **Contact with scorpions**

X23 **Contact with hornets, wasps and bees**
Includes: yellow jacket

X24 **Contact with centipedes and venomous millipedes (tropical)**

X25 **Contact with other venomous arthropods**
Includes: ant
caterpillar

X26 **Contact with venomous marine animals and plants**
Includes: coral
jellyfish
nematocysts
sea:
- anemone
- cucumber
- urchin

Excludes: nonvenomous marine animals (W56)
sea snakes (X20)

X27 **Contact with other specified venomous animals**

X28 **Contact with other specified venomous plants**
Includes: injection of poisons or toxins into or through skin by plant thorns, spines or other mechanisms

Excludes: ingestion of poisonous plants (X49)
puncture wound NOS caused by plant thorns or spines (W60)

X29 **Contact with unspecified venomous animal or plant**
Includes: sting (venomous) NOS
venomous bite NOS

Exposure to forces of nature (X30–X39)

[See at the beginning of this chapter for the classification of the place of occurrence and activity]

For use with training tool only

X30 **Exposure to excessive natural heat**

Includes: excessive heat as the cause of sunstroke
exposure to heat NOS

Excludes: excessive heat of man-made origin (W92)

X31 **Exposure to excessive natural cold**

Includes: excessive cold as the cause of:
- chilblains NOS
- immersion foot or hand

exposure to:
- cold NOS
- weather conditions

Excludes: cold of man-made origin (W93)
contact with or inhalation of:
- dry ice (W93)
- liquefied gas (W93)

X32 **Exposure to sunlight**

X33 **Victim of lightning**

Excludes: fire caused by lightning (X00–X09)
injury from fall of tree or other object caused by lightning (W20)

X34 **Victim of earthquake**

X35 **Victim of volcanic eruption**

X36 **Victim of avalanche, landslide and other earth movements**

Includes: mudslide of cataclysmic nature

Excludes: earthquake (X34)
transport accident involving collision with avalanche or landslide not in motion (V01–V99)

For use with training tool only

X37 **Victim of cataclysmic storm**

Includes: blizzard
cloudburst
cyclone
hurricane
tidal wave caused by storm
tornado
torrential rain
transport vehicle washed off road by storm

Excludes: collapse of dam or man-made structure causing earth movement (X36)
transport accident occurring after storm (V01–V99)

X38 **Victim of flood**

Includes: flood:
- arising from remote storm
- of cataclysmic nature arising from melting snow
- resulting directly from storm

Excludes: collapse of dam or man-made structure causing earth movement (X36)
tidal wave:
- NOS (X39)
- caused by storm (X37)

X39 **Exposure to other and unspecified forces of nature**

Includes: natural radiation NOS
tidal wave NOS

Excludes: exposure NOS (X59.9)

For use with training tool only

Accidental poisoning by and exposure to noxious substances (X40–X49)

[See at the beginning of this chapter for the classification of the place of occurrence and activity]

Note: For list of specific drugs and other substances classified under the three-character categories, see Table of drugs and chemicals in Alphabetical Index. Evidence of alcohol involvement in combination with substances specified below may be identified by using the supplementary codes Y90–Y91.

Includes: accidental overdose of drug, wrong drug given or taken in error, and drug taken inadvertently
accidents in the use of drugs, medicaments and biological substances in medical and surgical procedures
(self-inflicted) poisoning, when not specified whether accidental or with intent to harm. Follow legal rulings when available (see note at Y10–Y34).

Excludes: administration with suicidal or homicidal intent, or intent to harm, or in other circumstances classifiable to X60–X69, X85–X90, Y10–Y19
correct drug properly administered in therapeutic or prophylactic dosage as the cause of any adverse effect (Y40–Y59)

X40 Accidental poisoning by and exposure to nonopioid analgesics, antipyretics and antirheumatics

Includes: 4-aminophenol derivatives
nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs [NSAID]
pyrazolone derivatives
salicylates

For use with training tool only

X41 **Accidental poisoning by and exposure to antiepileptic, sedative-hypnotic, antiparkinsonism and psychotropic drugs, not elsewhere classified**

Includes: antidepressants
barbiturates
hydantoin derivatives
iminostilbenes
methaqualone compounds
neuroleptics
psychostimulants
succinimides and oxazolidinediones
tranquillizers

X42 **Accidental poisoning by and exposure to narcotics and psychodysleptics [hallucinogens], not elsewhere classified**

Includes: cannabis (derivatives)
cocaine
codeine
heroin
lysergide [LSD]
mescaline
methadone
morphine
opium (alkaloids)

X43 **Accidental poisoning by and exposure to other drugs acting on the autonomic nervous system**

Includes: parasympatholytics [anticholinergics and antimuscarinics] and spasmolytics
parasympathomimetics [cholinergics]
sympatholytics [antiadrenergics]
sympathomimetics [adrenergics]

For use with training tool only

X44 **Accidental poisoning by and exposure to other and unspecified drugs, medicaments and biological substances**

Includes: agents primarily acting on smooth and skeletal muscles and the respiratory system
anaesthetics (general)(local)
drugs affecting the:
- cardiovascular system
- gastrointestinal system

hormones and synthetic substitutes
systemic and haematological agents
systemic antibiotics and other anti-infectives
therapeutic gases
topical preparations
vaccines
water-balance agents and drugs affecting mineral and uric acid metabolism

X45 **Accidental poisoning by and exposure to alcohol**

Includes: alcohol:
- NOS
- butyl [1-butanol]
- ethyl [ethanol]
- isopropyl [2-propanol]
- methyl [methanol]
- propyl [1-propanol]

fusel oil

X46 **Accidental poisoning by and exposure to organic solvents and halogenated hydrocarbons and their vapours**

Includes: benzene and homologues
carbon tetrachloride [tetrachloromethane]
chlorofluorocarbons
petroleum (derivatives)

For use with training tool only

X47 **Accidental poisoning by and exposure to other gases and vapours**

Includes: carbon monoxide
lacrimogenic gas [tear gas]
motor (vehicle) exhaust gas
nitrogen oxides
sulfur dioxide
utility gas

Excludes: metal fumes and vapours (X49)

X48 **Accidental poisoning by and exposure to pesticides**

Includes: fumigants
fungicides
herbicides
insecticides
rodenticides
wood preservatives

Excludes: plant foods and fertilizers (X49)

X49 **Accidental poisoning by and exposure to other and unspecified chemicals and noxious substances**

Includes: corrosive aromatics, acids and caustic alkalis
glues and adhesives
metals including fumes and vapours
paints and dyes
plant foods and fertilizers
poisoning NOS
poisonous foodstuffs and poisonous plants
soaps and detergents

Excludes: contact with venomous animals and plants (X20–X29)

Overexertion, travel and privation (X50–X57)

[See at the beginning of this chapter for the classification of the place of occurrence and activity]

Excludes: assault (X85–Y09)
transport accidents (V01–V99)

For use with training tool only

X50 **Overexertion and strenuous or repetitive movements**

Includes: lifting:
- heavy objects
- weights

marathon running
rowing

X51 **Travel and motion**

X52 **Prolonged stay in weightless environment**

Includes: weightlessness in spacecraft (simulator)

X53 **Lack of food**

Includes: lack of food as the cause of:
- inanition
- insufficient nourishment
- starvation

Excludes: neglect or abandonment (Y06.–)

X54 **Lack of water**

Includes: lack of water as the cause of:
- dehydration
- inanition

Excludes: neglect or abandonment (Y06.–)

X57 **Unspecified privation**

Includes: destitution

Accidental exposure to other and unspecified factors (X58–X59)

[See at the beginning of this chapter for the classification of the place of occurrence and activity]

X58 **Exposure to other specified factors**

X59 **Exposure to unspecified factor**

X59.0 **Exposure to unspecified factor causing fracture**

For use with training tool only

X59.9 Exposure to unspecified factor causing other and unspecified injury
Includes: accident NOS
exposure NOS

Intentional self-harm (X60–X84)

[See at the beginning of this chapter for the classification of the place of occurrence and activity]

Includes: purposely self-inflicted poisoning or injury
suicide (attempted)

X60 Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to nonopioid analgesics, antipyretics and antirheumatics
Includes: 4-aminophenol derivatives
nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs [NSAID]
pyrazolone derivatives
salicylates

X61 Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to antiepileptic, sedative-hypnotic, antiparkinsonism and psychotropic drugs, not elsewhere classified
Includes: antidepressants
barbiturates
hydantoin derivatives
iminostilbenes
methaqualone compounds
neuroleptics
psychostimulants
succinimides and oxazolidinediones
tranquillizers

For use with aim tool only

X62 **Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to narcotics and psychodysleptics [hallucinogens], not elsewhere classified**

Includes: cannabis (derivatives)
cocaine
codeine
heroin
lysergide [LSD]
mescaline
methadone
morphine
opium (alkaloids)

X63 **Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to other drugs acting on the autonomic nervous system**

Includes: parasympatholytics [anticholinergics and antimuscarinics] and spasmolytics
parasympathomimetics [cholinergics]
sympatholytics [antiadrenergics]
sympathomimetics [adrenergics]

X64 **Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to other and unspecified drugs, medicaments and biological substances**

Includes: agents primarily acting on smooth and skeletal muscles and the respiratory system
anaesthetics (general)(local)
drugs affecting the:
• cardiovascular system
• gastrointestinal system
hormones and synthetic substitutes
systemic and haematological agents
systemic antibiotics and other anti-infectives
therapeutic gases
topical preparations
vaccines
water-balance agents and drugs affecting mineral and uric acid metabolism

For use with training tool only

X65 **Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to alcohol**

Includes: alcohol:
- NOS
- butyl [1-butanol]
- ethyl [ethanol]
- isopropyl [2-propanol]
- methyl [methanol]
- propyl [1-propanol]

fusel oil

X66 **Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to organic solvents and halogenated hydrocarbons and their vapours**

Includes: benzene and homologues
carbon tetrachloride [tetrachloromethane]
chlorofluorocarbons
petroleum (derivatives)

X67 **Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to other gases and vapours**

Includes: carbon monoxide
lacrimogenic gas [tear gas]
motor (vehicle) exhaust gas
nitrogen oxides
sulfur dioxide
utility gas

Excludes: metal fumes and vapours (X69)

X68 **Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to pesticides**

Includes: fumigants
fungicides
herbicides
insecticides
rodenticides
wood preservatives

Excludes: plant foods and fertilizers (X69)

For use with training tool only

X69 **Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to other and unspecified chemicals and noxious substances**

Includes: corrosive aromatics, acids and caustic alkalis
glues and adhesives
metals including fumes and vapours
paints and dyes
plant foods and fertilizers
poisonous foodstuffs and poisonous plants
soaps and detergents

X70 **Intentional self-harm by hanging, strangulation and suffocation**

X71 **Intentional self-harm by drowning and submersion**

X72 **Intentional self-harm by handgun discharge**

X73 **Intentional self-harm by rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge**

X74 **Intentional self-harm by other and unspecified firearm discharge**

X75 **Intentional self-harm by explosive material**

X76 **Intentional self-harm by smoke, fire and flames**

X77 **Intentional self-harm by steam, hot vapours and hot objects**

X78 **Intentional self-harm by sharp object**

X79 **Intentional self-harm by blunt object**

X80 **Intentional self-harm by jumping from a high place**

Includes: intentional fall from one level to another

X81 **Intentional self-harm by jumping or lying before moving object**

For use with training tool only

X82 **Intentional self-harm by crashing of motor vehicle**

Includes: intentional collision with:
- motor vehicle
- train
- tram (streetcar)

Excludes: crashing of aircraft (X83)

X83 **Intentional self-harm by other specified means**

Includes: intentional self-harm by:
- caustic substances, except poisoning
- crashing of aircraft
- electrocution

X84 **Intentional self-harm by unspecified means**

Assault (X85–Y09)

[See at the beginning of this chapter for the classification of the place of occurrence and activity]

Includes: homicide
injuries inflicted by another person with intent to injure or kill, by any means

Excludes: injuries due to:
- legal intervention (Y35.–)
- operations of war (Y36.–)

X85 **Assault by drugs, medicaments and biological substances**

Includes: homicidal poisoning by (any):
- biological substance
- drug
- medicament

X86 **Assault by corrosive substance**

Excludes: corrosive gas (X88)

X87 **Assault by pesticides**

Includes: wood preservatives

Excludes: plant food and fertilizers (X89)

For use with training tool only

X88 **Assault by gases and vapours**

X89 **Assault by other specified chemicals and noxious substances**
Includes: plant food and fertilizers

X90 **Assault by unspecified chemical or noxious substance**
Includes: homicidal poisoning NOS

X91 **Assault by hanging, strangulation and suffocation**

X92 **Assault by drowning and submersion**

X93 **Assault by handgun discharge**

X94 **Assault by rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge**

X95 **Assault by other and unspecified firearm discharge**

X96 **Assault by explosive material**
Excludes: incendiary device (X97)

X97 **Assault by smoke, fire and flames**
Includes: arson
cigarettes
incendiary device

X98 **Assault by steam, hot vapours and hot objects**

X99 **Assault by sharp object**
Includes: stabbed NOS

Y00 **Assault by blunt object**

Y01 **Assault by pushing from high place**

Y02 **Assault by pushing or placing victim before moving object**

Y03 **Assault by crashing of motor vehicle**
Includes: deliberately hitting or running over with motor vehicle

For use with training tool only

Y04 **Assault by bodily force**

Includes: unarmed brawl or fight

Excludes: assault by:
- strangulation (X91)
- submersion (X92)
- use of weapon (X93–X95, X99, Y00)

sexual assault by bodily force (Y05)

Y05 **Sexual assault by bodily force**

Includes: rape (attempted)
sodomy (attempted)

Y06 **Neglect and abandonment**

Y06.0 **By spouse or partner**

Y06.1 **By parent**

Y06.2 **By acquaintance or friend**

Y06.8 **By other specified persons**

Y06.9 **By unspecified person**

Y07 **Other maltreatment syndromes**

Includes: mental cruelty
physical abuse
sexual abuse
torture

Excludes: neglect and abandonment (Y06.–)
sexual assault by bodily force (Y05)

Y07.0 **By spouse or partner**

Y07.1 **By parent**

Y07.2 **By acquaintance or friend**

Y07.3 **By official authorities**

Y07.8 **By other specified persons**

Y07.9 **By unspecified person**

Y08 **Assault by other specified means**

For use with training tool only

Y09 **Assault by unspecified means**

Includes: assassination (attempt) NOS
homicide (attempt) NOS
manslaughter (nonaccidental)
murder (attempt) NOS

Event of undetermined intent (Y10–Y34)

[See at the beginning of this chapter for the classification of the place of occurrence and activity]

Note: This section covers events where available information is insufficient to enable a medical or legal authority to make a distinction between accident, self-harm and assault. It includes self-inflicted injuries, but not poisoning, when not specified whether accidental or with intent to harm (X40–X49). Follow legal rulings when available.

Y10 **Poisoning by and exposure to nonopioid analgesics, antipyretics and antirheumatics, undetermined intent**

Includes: 4-aminophenol derivatives
nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs [NSAID]
pyrazolone derivatives
salicylates

Y11 **Poisoning by and exposure to antiepileptic, sedative-hypnotic, antiparkinsonism and psychotropic drugs, not elsewhere classified, undetermined intent**

Includes: antidepressants
barbiturates
hydantoin derivatives
iminostilbenes
methaqualone compounds
neuroleptics
psychostimulants
succinimides and oxazolidinediones
tranquillizers

For use with training tool only

Y12 **Poisoning by and exposure to narcotics and psychodysleptics [hallucinogens], not elsewhere classified, undetermined intent**

Includes: cannabis (derivatives)
cocaine
codeine
heroin
lysergide [LSD]
mescaline
methadone
morphine
opium (alkaloids)

Y13 **Poisoning by and exposure to other drugs acting on the autonomic nervous system, undetermined intent**

Includes: parasympatholytics [anticholinergics and antimuscarinics] and spasmolytics
parasympathomimetics [cholinergics]
sympatholytics [antiadrenergics]
sympathomimetics [adrenergics]

Y14 **Poisoning by and exposure to other and unspecified drugs, medicaments and biological substances, undetermined intent**

Includes: agents primarily acting on smooth and skeletal muscles and the respiratory system
anaesthetics (general)(local)
drugs affecting the:
• cardiovascular system
• gastrointestinal system
hormones and synthetic substitutes
systemic and haematological agents
systemic antibiotics and other anti-infectives
therapeutic gases
topical preparations
vaccines
water-balance agents and drugs affecting mineral and uric acid metabolism

For use with training tool only

Y15 **Poisoning by and exposure to alcohol, undetermined intent**

Includes: alcohol:
- NOS
- butyl [1-butanol]
- ethyl [ethanol]
- isopropyl [2-propanol]
- methyl [methanol]
- propyl [1-propanol]

fusel oil

Y16 **Poisoning by and exposure to organic solvents and halogenated hydrocarbons and their vapours, undetermined intent**

Includes: benzene and homologues
carbon tetrachloride [tetrachloromethane]
chlorofluorocarbons
petroleum (derivatives)

Y17 **Poisoning by and exposure to other gases and vapours, undetermined intent**

Includes: carbon monoxide
lacrimogenic gas [tear gas]
motor (vehicle) exhaust gas
nitrogen oxides
sulfur dioxide
utility gas

Excludes: metal fumes and vapours (Y19)

Y18 **Poisoning by and exposure to pesticides, undetermined intent**

Includes: fumigants
fungicides
herbicides
insecticides
rodenticides
wood preservatives

Excludes: plant foods and fertilizers (Y19)

For use with training tool only

Y19 **Poisoning by and exposure to other and unspecified chemicals and noxious substances, undetermined intent**

Includes: corrosive aromatics, acids and caustic alkalis
glues and adhesives
metals including fumes and vapours
paints and dyes
plant foods and fertilizers
poisonous foodstuffs and poisonous plants
soaps and detergents

Y20 **Hanging, strangulation and suffocation, undetermined intent**

Y21 **Drowning and submersion, undetermined intent**

Y22 **Handgun discharge, undetermined intent**

Y23 **Rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge, undetermined intent**

Y24 **Other and unspecified firearm discharge, undetermined intent**

Y25 **Contact with explosive material, undetermined intent**

Y26 **Exposure to smoke, fire and flames, undetermined intent**

Y27 **Contact with steam, hot vapours and hot objects, undetermined intent**

Y28 **Contact with sharp object, undetermined intent**

Y29 **Contact with blunt object, undetermined intent**

Y30 **Falling, jumping or pushed from a high place, undetermined intent**

Includes: victim falling from one level to another, undetermined intent

For use with training tool only

Y31 **Falling, lying or running before or into moving object, undetermined intent**

Y32 **Crashing of motor vehicle, undetermined intent**

Y33 **Other specified events, undetermined intent**

Y34 **Unspecified event, undetermined intent**

Legal intervention and operations of war (Y35–Y36)

Y35 **Legal intervention**

Includes: injuries inflicted by the police or other law-enforcing agents, including military on duty, in the course of arresting or attempting to arrest lawbreakers, suppressing disturbances, maintaining order, and other legal action

Y35.0 **Legal intervention involving firearm discharge**

Legal intervention with:
- machine gun
- revolver
- rifle pellet or rubber bullet

Y35.1 **Legal intervention involving explosives**

Legal intervention with:
- dynamite
- explosive shell
- grenade
- mortar bomb

Y35.2 **Legal intervention involving gas**

Asphyxiation by gas
Injury by tear gas
Poisoning by gas
} due to legal intervention

Y35.3 **Legal intervention involving blunt objects**

Hit, struck by:
- baton
- blunt object
- stave

} during legal intervention

For use with training tool only

Y35.4 Legal intervention involving sharp objects

Cut
Injured by bayonet | during legal intervention
Stabbed

Y35.5 Legal execution

Any execution performed at the behest of the judiciary or ruling authority [whether permanent or temporary], such as:
- asphyxiation by gas
- beheading, decapitation (by guillotine)
- capital punishment
- electrocution
- hanging
- poisoning
- shooting

Y35.6 Legal intervention involving other specified means

Manhandling

Y35.7 Legal intervention, means unspecified

Y36 Operations of war

Note: Injuries due to operations of war occurring after cessation of hostilities are classified to Y36.8.

Includes: injuries to military personnel and civilians caused by war and civil insurrection

Y36.0 War operations involving explosion of marine weapons

Depth-charge
Marine mine
Mine NOS, at sea or in harbour
Sea-based artillery shell
Torpedo
Underwater blast

Y36.1 War operations involving destruction of aircraft

Aircraft:
- burned
- exploded
- shot down

Crushed by falling aircraft

For use with training tool only

Y36.2 War operations involving other explosions and fragments

Accidental explosion of:
- munitions being used in war
- own weapons

Antipersonnel bomb (fragments)
Explosion (of):
- artillery shell
- breech-block
- cannon block
- mortar bomb

Fragments from:
- artillery shell
- bomb
- grenade
- guided missile
- land-mine
- rocket
- shell
- shrapnel

Mine NOS

during war operations

Y36.3 War operations involving fires, conflagrations and hot substances

Asphyxia
Burns
Other injury

originating from fire caused directly by a fire-producing device or indirectly by any conventional weapon

Petrol bomb

Y36.4 War operations involving firearm discharge and other forms of conventional warfare

Battle wounds
Bayonet injury
Bullet:
- carbine
- machine gun
- pistol
- rifle
- rubber (rifle)

Drowned in war operations NOS
Pellets (shotgun)

For use with training tool only

Y36.5 War operations involving nuclear weapons
Blast effects
Exposure to ionizing radiation from nuclear weapon
Fireball effects
Heat
Other direct and secondary effects of nuclear weapons

Y36.6 War operations involving biological weapons

Y36.7 War operations involving chemical weapons and other forms of unconventional warfare
Gases, fumes and chemicals
Lasers

Y36.8 War operations occurring after cessation of hostilities
Injuries by explosion of bombs or mines placed in the course of operations of war, if the explosion occurred after cessation of hostilities
Injuries due to operations of war and classifiable to Y36.0–Y36.7 or Y36.9 but occurring after cessation of hostilities

Y36.9 War operations, unspecified

For use with training tool only

Complications of medical and surgical care (Y40–Y84)

Includes: complications of medical devices
correct drug properly administered in therapeutic or prophylactic dosage as the cause of any adverse effect
misadventures to patients during surgical and medical care
surgical and medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Excludes: accidental overdose of drug or wrong drug given or taken in error (X40–X44)

Drugs, medicaments and biological substances causing adverse effects in therapeutic use (Y40–Y59)

Note: For list of specific drugs classified under the fourth-character subdivisions, see Table of drugs and chemicals in Alphabetical Index.

Excludes: accidents in the technique of administration of drugs, medicaments and biological substances in medical and surgical procedures (Y60–Y69)

Y40 Systemic antibiotics

Excludes: antibiotics, topically used (Y56.–)
antineoplastic antibiotics (Y43.3)

Y40.0 Penicillins

Y40.1 Cefalosporins and other beta-lactam antibiotics

Y40.2 Chloramphenicol group

Y40.3 Macrolides

Y40.4 Tetracyclines

Y40.5 Aminoglycosides
Streptomycin

Y40.6 Rifamycins

Y40.7 Antifungal antibiotics, systemically used

For use with training tool only

Y40.8 **Other systemic antibiotics**

Y40.9 **Systemic antibiotic, unspecified**

Y41 **Other systemic anti-infectives and antiparasitics**
Excludes: anti-infectives, topically used (Y56.–)

Y41.0 **Sulfonamides**

Y41.1 **Antimycobacterial drugs**
Excludes: rifamycins (Y40.6)
streptomycin (Y40.5)

Y41.2 **Antimalarials and drugs acting on other blood protozoa**
Excludes: hydroxyquinoline derivatives (Y41.8)

Y41.3 **Other antiprotozoal drugs**

Y41.4 **Anthelminthics**

Y41.5 **Antiviral drugs**
Excludes: amantadine (Y46.7)
cytarabine (Y43.1)

Y41.8 **Other specified systemic anti-infectives and antiparasitics**
Hydroxyquinoline derivatives
Excludes: antimalarial drugs (Y41.2)

Y41.9 **Systemic anti-infective and antiparasitic, unspecified**

Y42 **Hormones and their synthetic substitutes and antagonists, not elsewhere classified**
Excludes: mineralocorticoids and their antagonists (Y54.0–Y54.1)
oxytocic hormones (Y55.0)
parathyroid hormones and derivatives (Y54.7)

Y42.0 **Glucocorticoids and synthetic analogues**
Excludes: glucocorticoids, topically used (Y56.–)

Y42.1 **Thyroid hormones and substitutes**

Y42.2 **Antithyroid drugs**

Y42.3 **Insulin and oral hypoglycaemic [antidiabetic] drugs**

Y42.4 **Oral contraceptives**
Multiple- and single-ingredient preparations

Y42.5 **Other estrogens and progestogens**
Mixtures and substitutes

For use with training tool only

Y42.6 **Antigonadotrophins, antiestrogens, antiandrogens, not elsewhere classified**
Tamoxifen

Y42.7 **Androgens and anabolic congeners**

Y42.8 **Other and unspecified hormones and their synthetic substitutes**
Anterior pituitary [adenohypophyseal] hormones

Y42.9 **Other and unspecified hormone antagonists**

Y43 Primarily systemic agents

Excludes: vitamins NEC (Y57.7)

Y43.0 **Antiallergic and antiemetic drugs**
Excludes: phenothiazine-based neuroleptics (Y49.3)

Y43.1 **Antineoplastic antimetabolites**
Cytarabine

Y43.2 **Antineoplastic natural products**

Y43.3 **Other antineoplastic drugs**
Antineoplastic antibiotics

Excludes: tamoxifen (Y42.6)

Y43.4 **Immunosuppressive agents**

Y43.5 **Acidifying and alkalizing agents**

Y43.6 **Enzymes, not elsewhere classified**

Y43.8 **Other primarily systemic agents, not elsewhere classified**
Heavy-metal antagonists

Y43.9 **Primarily systemic agent, unspecified**

Y44 Agents primarily affecting blood constituents

Y44.0 **Iron preparations and other anti-hypochromic-anaemia preparations**

Y44.1 **Vitamin B_{12}, folic acid and other anti-megaloblastic-anaemia preparations**

Y44.2 **Anticoagulants**

Y44.3 **Anticoagulant antagonists, vitamin K and other coagulants**

Y44.4 **Antithrombotic drugs [platelet-aggregation inhibitors]**
Excludes: acetylsalicylic acid (Y45.1)
dipyridamole (Y52.3)

For training tool only

Y44.5 **Thrombolytic drugs**

Y44.6 **Natural blood and blood products**
Excludes: immunoglobulin (Y59.3)

Y44.7 **Plasma substitutes**

Y44.9 **Other and unspecified agents affecting blood constituents**

Y45 Analgesics, antipyretics and anti-inflammatory drugs

Y45.0 **Opioids and related analgesics**

Y45.1 **Salicylates**

Y45.2 **Propionic acid derivatives**
Propanoic acid derivatives

Y45.3 **Other nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs [NSAID]**

Y45.4 **Antirheumatics**
Excludes: chloroquine (Y41.2)
glucocorticoids (Y42.0)
salicylates (Y45.1)

Y45.5 **4-Aminophenol derivatives**

Y45.8 **Other analgesics and antipyretics**

Y45.9 **Analgesic, antipyretic and anti-inflammatory drug, unspecified**

Y46 Antiepileptics and antiparkinsonism drugs

Excludes: acetazolamide (Y54.2)
barbiturates NEC (Y47.0)
benzodiazepines (Y47.1)
paraldehyde (Y47.3)

Y46.0 **Succinimides**

Y46.1 **Oxazolidinediones**

Y46.2 **Hydantoin derivatives**

Y46.3 **Deoxybarbiturates**

Y46.4 **Iminostilbenes**
Carbamazepine

Y46.5 **Valproic acid**

Y46.6 **Other and unspecified antiepileptics**

Y46.7 **Antiparkinsonism drugs**
Amantadine

For use with training tool only

Y46.8 **Antispasticity drugs**
Excludes: benzodiazepines (Y47.1)

Y47 Sedatives, hypnotics and antianxiety drugs

Y47.0 **Barbiturates, not elsewhere classified**
Excludes: deoxybarbiturates (Y46.3)
thiobarbiturates (Y48.1)

Y47.1 **Benzodiazepines**

Y47.2 **Cloral derivatives**

Y47.3 **Paraldehyde**

Y47.4 **Bromine compounds**

Y47.5 **Mixed sedatives and hypnotics, not elsewhere classified**

Y47.8 **Other sedatives, hypnotics and antianxiety drugs**
Methaqualone

Y47.9 **Sedative, hypnotic and antianxiety drug, unspecified**
Sleeping:
- draught
- drug
- tablet

NOS

Y48 Anaesthetics and therapeutic gases

Y48.0 **Inhaled anaesthetics**

Y48.1 **Parenteral anaesthetics**
Thiobarbiturates

Y48.2 **Other and unspecified general anaesthetics**

Y48.3 **Local anaesthetics**

Y48.4 **Anaesthetic, unspecified**

Y48.5 **Therapeutic gases**

Y49 Psychotropic drugs, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: appetite depressants [anorectics] (Y57.0)
barbiturates NEC (Y47.0)
benzodiazepines (Y47.1)
caffeine (Y50.2)
cocaine (Y48.3)
methaqualone (Y47.8)

Y49.0 **Tricyclic and tetracyclic antidepressants**

For use with training tool only

Y49.1 **Monoamine-oxidase-inhibitor antidepressants**

Y49.2 **Other and unspecified antidepressants**

Y49.3 **Phenothiazine antipsychotics and neuroleptics**

Y49.4 **Butyrophenone and thioxanthene neuroleptics**

Y49.5 **Other antipsychotics and neuroleptics**
Excludes: rauwolfia (Y52.5)

Y49.6 **Psychodysleptics [hallucinogens]**

Y49.7 **Psychostimulants with abuse potential**

Y49.8 **Other psychotropic drugs, not elsewhere classified**

Y49.9 **Psychotropic drug, unspecified**

Y50 Central nervous system stimulants, not elsewhere classified

Y50.0 **Analeptics**

Y50.1 **Opioid receptor antagonists**

Y50.2 **Methylxanthines, not elsewhere classified**
Caffeine

Excludes: aminophylline (Y55.6)
theobromine (Y55.6)
theophylline (Y55.6)

Y50.8 **Other central nervous system stimulants**

Y50.9 **Central nervous system stimulant, unspecified**

Y51 Drugs primarily affecting the autonomic nervous system

Y51.0 **Anticholinesterase agents**

Y51.1 **Other parasympathomimetics [cholinergics]**

Y51.2 **Ganglionic blocking drugs, not elsewhere classified**

Y51.3 **Other parasympatholytics [anticholinergics and antimuscarinics] and spasmolytics, not elsewhere classified**
Papaverine

Y51.4 **Predominantly alpha-adrenoreceptor agonists, not elsewhere classified**
Metaraminol

For use with training tool only

Y51.5 **Predominantly beta-adrenoreceptor agonists, not elsewhere classified**
Excludes: salbutamol (Y55.6)

Y51.6 **Alpha-adrenoreceptor antagonists, not elsewhere classified**
Excludes: ergot alkaloids (Y55.0)

Y51.7 **Beta-adrenoreceptor antagonists, not elsewhere classified**

Y51.8 **Centrally acting and adrenergic-neuron-blocking agents, not elsewhere classified**
Excludes: clonidine (Y52.5)
guanethidine (Y52.5)

Y51.9 **Other and unspecified drugs primarily affecting the autonomic nervous system**
Drugs stimulating both alpha- and beta-adrenoreceptors

Y52 Agents primarily affecting the cardiovascular system

Excludes: metaraminol (Y51.4)

Y52.0 **Cardiac-stimulant glycosides and drugs of similar action**

Y52.1 **Calcium-channel blockers**

Y52.2 **Other antidysrhythmic drugs, not elsewhere classified**
Excludes: beta-adrenoreceptor antagonists (Y51.7)

Y52.3 **Coronary vasodilators, not elsewhere classified**
Dipyridamole

Excludes: beta-adrenoreceptor antagonists (Y51.7)
calcium-channel blockers (Y52.1)

Y52.4 **Angiotensin-converting-enzyme inhibitors**

Y52.5 **Other antihypertensive drugs, not elsewhere classified**
Clonidine
Guanethidine
Rauwolfia

Excludes: beta-adrenoreceptor antagonists (Y51.7)
calcium-channel blockers (Y52.1)
diuretics (Y54.0–Y54.5)

Y52.6 **Antihyperlipidaemic and antiarteriosclerotic drugs**

Y52.7 **Peripheral vasodilators**
Nicotinic acid (derivatives)

Excludes: papaverine (Y51.3)

Y52.8 **Antivaricose drugs, including sclerosing agents**

For use with training tool only

Y52.9 **Other and unspecified agents primarily affecting the cardiovascular system**

Y53 Agents primarily affecting the gastrointestinal system

Y53.0 **Histamine H_2-receptor antagonists**

Y53.1 **Other antacids and anti-gastric-secretion drugs**

Y53.2 **Stimulant laxatives**

Y53.3 **Saline and osmotic laxatives**

Y53.4 **Other laxatives**
Intestinal atonia drugs

Y53.5 **Digestants**

Y53.6 **Antidiarrhoeal drugs**
Excludes: systemic antibiotics and other anti-infectives (Y40–Y41)

Y53.7 **Emetics**

Y53.8 **Other agents primarily affecting the gastrointestinal system**

Y53.9 **Agent primarily affecting the gastrointestinal system, unspecified**

Y54 Agents primarily affecting water-balance and mineral and uric acid metabolism

Y54.0 **Mineralocorticoids**

Y54.1 **Mineralocorticoid antagonists [aldosterone antagonists]**

Y54.2 **Carbonic-anhydrase inhibitors**
Acetazolamide

Y54.3 **Benzothiadiazine derivatives**

Y54.4 **Loop [high-ceiling] diuretics**

Y54.5 **Other diuretics**

Y54.6 **Electrolytic, caloric and water-balance agents**
Oral rehydration salts

Y54.7 **Agents affecting calcification**
Parathyroid hormones and derivatives
Vitamin D group

Y54.8 **Agents affecting uric acid metabolism**

Y54.9 **Mineral salts, not elsewhere classified**

For use with training tool only

Y55 Agents primarily acting on smooth and skeletal muscles and the respiratory system

Y55.0 Oxytocic drugs
Ergot alkaloids

Excludes: estrogens, progestogens and antagonists (Y42.5–Y42.6)

Y55.1 Skeletal muscle relaxants [neuromuscular blocking agents]
Excludes: antispasticity drugs (Y46.8)

Y55.2 Other and unspecified agents primarily acting on muscles

Y55.3 Antitussives

Y55.4 Expectorants

Y55.5 Anti-common-cold drugs

Y55.6 Antiasthmatics, not elsewhere classified
Aminophylline
Salbutamol
Theobromine
Theophylline

Excludes: beta-adrenoreceptor agonists (Y51.5)
anterior pituitary [adenohypophyseal] hormones (Y42.8)

Y55.7 Other and unspecified agents primarily acting on the respiratory system

Y56 Topical agents primarily affecting skin and mucous membrane and ophthalmological, otorhinolaryngological and dental drugs

Includes: glucocorticoids, topically used

Y56.0 Local antifungal, anti-infective and anti-inflammatory drugs, not elsewhere classified

Y56.1 Antipruritics

Y56.2 Local astringents and local detergents

Y56.3 Emollients, demulcents and protectants

Y56.4 Keratolytics, keratoplastics and other hair treatment drugs and preparations

Y56.5 Ophthalmological drugs and preparations

Y56.6 Otorhinolaryngological drugs and preparations

For training tool only

Y56.7 **Dental drugs, topically applied**

Y56.8 **Other topical agents**
Spermicides

Y56.9 **Topical agent, unspecified**

Y57 Other and unspecified drugs and medicaments

Y57.0 **Appetite depressants [anorectics]**

Y57.1 **Lipotropic drugs**

Y57.2 **Antidotes and chelating agents, not elsewhere classified**

Y57.3 **Alcohol deterrents**

Y57.4 **Pharmaceutical excipients**

Y57.5 **X-ray contrast media**

Y57.6 **Other diagnostic agents**

Y57.7 **Vitamins, not elsewhere classified**
Excludes: nicotinic acid (Y52.7)
vitamin B_{12} (Y44.1)
vitamin D (Y54.7)
vitamin K (Y44.3)

Y57.8 **Other drugs and medicaments**

Y57.9 **Drug or medicament, unspecified**

Y58 Bacterial vaccines

Y58.0 **BCG vaccine**

Y58.1 **Typhoid and paratyphoid vaccine**

Y58.2 **Cholera vaccine**

Y58.3 **Plague vaccine**

Y58.4 **Tetanus vaccine**

Y58.5 **Diphtheria vaccine**

Y58.6 **Pertussis vaccine, including combinations with a pertussis component**

Y58.8 **Mixed bacterial vaccines, except combinations with a pertussis component**

Y58.9 **Other and unspecified bacterial vaccines**

For use with training tool only

Y59 **Other and unspecified vaccines and biological substances**

Y59.0 **Viral vaccines**

Y59.1 **Rickettsial vaccines**

Y59.2 **Protozoal vaccines**

Y59.3 **Immunoglobulin**

Y59.8 **Other specified vaccines and biological substances**

Y59.9 **Vaccine or biological substance, unspecified**

Misadventures to patients during surgical and medical care (Y60–Y69)

Excludes: breakdown or malfunctioning of medical device (during procedure)(after implantation)(ongoing use) (Y70–Y82)
surgical and medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure (Y83–Y84)

Y60 **Unintentional cut, puncture, perforation or haemorrhage during surgical and medical care**

Y60.0 **During surgical operation**

Y60.1 **During infusion or transfusion**

Y60.2 **During kidney dialysis or other perfusion**

Y60.3 **During injection or immunization**

Y60.4 **During endoscopic examination**

Y60.5 **During heart catheterization**

Y60.6 **During aspiration, puncture and other catheterization**

Y60.7 **During administration of enema**

Y60.8 **During other surgical and medical care**

Y60.9 **During unspecified surgical and medical care**

Y61 **Foreign object accidentally left in body during surgical and medical care**

Y61.0 **During surgical operation**

For training tool only

Y61.1 During infusion or transfusion
Y61.2 During kidney dialysis or other perfusion
Y61.3 During injection or immunization
Y61.4 During endoscopic examination
Y61.5 During heart catheterization
Y61.6 During aspiration, puncture and other catheterization
Y61.7 During removal of catheter or packing
Y61.8 During other surgical and medical care
Y61.9 During unspecified surgical and medical care

Y62 Failure of sterile precautions during surgical and medical care

Y62.0 During surgical operation
Y62.1 During infusion or transfusion
Y62.2 During kidney dialysis or other perfusion
Y62.3 During injection or immunization
Y62.4 During endoscopic examination
Y62.5 During heart catheterization
Y62.6 During aspiration, puncture and other catheterization
Y62.8 During other surgical and medical care
Y62.9 During unspecified surgical and medical care

Y63 Failure in dosage during surgical and medical care

Excludes: accidental overdose of drug or wrong drug given in error (X40–X44)

Y63.0 Excessive amount of blood or other fluid given during transfusion or infusion
Y63.1 Incorrect dilution of fluid used during infusion
Y63.2 Overdose of radiation given during therapy
Y63.3 Inadvertent exposure of patient to radiation during medical care
Y63.4 Failure in dosage in electroshock or insulin-shock therapy
Y63.5 Inappropriate temperature in local application and packing

For use with training tool only

Y63.6 **Nonadministration of necessary drug, medicament or biological substance**

Y63.8 **Failure in dosage during other surgical and medical care**

Y63.9 **Failure in dosage during unspecified surgical and medical care**

Y64 Contaminated medical or biological substances

Y64.0 **Contaminated medical or biological substance, transfused or infused**

Y64.1 **Contaminated medical or biological substance, injected or used for immunization**

Y64.8 **Contaminated medical or biological substance administered by other means**

Y64.9 **Contaminated medical or biological substance administered by unspecified means**
Administered contaminated medical or biological substance NOS

Y65 Other misadventures during surgical and medical care

Y65.0 **Mismatched blood used in transfusion**

Y65.1 **Wrong fluid used in infusion**

Y65.2 **Failure in suture or ligature during surgical operation**

Y65.3 **Endotracheal tube wrongly placed during anaesthetic procedure**

Y65.4 **Failure to introduce or to remove other tube or instrument**

Y65.5 **Performance of inappropriate operation**

Y65.8 **Other specified misadventures during surgical and medical care**

Y66 Nonadministration of surgical and medical care
Premature cessation of surgical and medical care

Y69 Unspecified misadventure during surgical and medical care

For use with training tool only

Medical devices associated with adverse incidents in diagnostic and therapeutic use (Y70–Y82)

Includes: breakdown or malfunctioning of medical device (during procedure)(after implantation)(ongoing use)

Excludes: misadventure to patients during surgical and medical care, classifiable to Y60–Y69 (Y60–Y69)
later complications following use of medical devices without mention of breakdown or malfunctioning of medical device (Y83–Y84)

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories Y70–Y82:

.0 Diagnostic and monitoring devices

.1 Therapeutic (nonsurgical) and rehabilitative devices

.2 Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory devices

.3 Surgical instruments, materials and devices (including sutures)

.8 Miscellaneous devices, not elsewhere classified

Y70 Anaesthesiology devices associated with adverse incidents

Y71 Cardiovascular devices associated with adverse incidents

Y72 Otorhinolaryngological devices associated with adverse incidents

Y73 Gastroenterology and urology devices associated with adverse incidents

Y74 General hospital and personal-use devices associated with adverse incidents

Y75 Neurological devices associated with adverse incidents

For use with training tool only

Y76 **Obstetric and gynaecological devices associated with adverse incidents**

Y77 **Ophthalmic devices associated with adverse incidents**

Y78 **Radiological devices associated with adverse incidents**

Y79 **Orthopaedic devices associated with adverse incidents**

Y80 **Physical medicine devices associated with adverse incidents**

Y81 **General- and plastic-surgery devices associated with adverse incidents**

Y82 **Other and unspecified medical devices associated with adverse incidents**

Surgical and other medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure (Y83–Y84)

Excludes: misadventures to patients during surgical and medical care, classifiable to Y60–Y69 (Y60–Y69)
breakdown or malfunctioning of medical device (during procedure)(after implantation)(ongoing use) (Y70–Y82)

Y83 **Surgical operation and other surgical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure**

Y83.0 **Surgical operation with transplant of whole organ**

Y83.1 **Surgical operation with implant of artificial internal device**

Y83.2 **Surgical operation with anastomosis, bypass or graft**

Y83.3 **Surgical operation with formation of external stoma**

Y83.4 **Other reconstructive surgery**

For use with training tool only

Y83.5 **Amputation of limb(s)**
Y83.6 **Removal of other organ (partial) (total)**
Y83.8 **Other surgical procedures**
Y83.9 **Surgical procedure, unspecified**

Y84 **Other medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure**
Y84.0 **Cardiac catheterization**
Y84.1 **Kidney dialysis**
Y84.2 **Radiological procedure and radiotherapy**
Y84.3 **Shock therapy**
Y84.4 **Aspiration of fluid**
Y84.5 **Insertion of gastric or duodenal sound**
Y84.6 **Urinary catheterization**
Y84.7 **Blood-sampling**
Y84.8 **Other medical procedures**
Y84.9 **Medical procedure, unspecified**

Sequelae of external causes of morbidity and mortality (Y85–Y89)

Note: Categories Y85–Y89 are to be used to indicate circumstances as the cause of death, impairment or disability from sequelae or "late effects", which are themselves classified elsewhere. The sequelae include conditions reported as such, or occurring as "late effects" one year or more after the originating event.

Y85 **Sequelae of transport accidents**
Y85.0 **Sequelae of motor-vehicle accident**
Y85.9 **Sequelae of other and unspecified transport accidents**

Y86 **Sequelae of other accidents**

For use with training tool only

Y87 **Sequelae of intentional self-harm, assault and events of undetermined intent**

Y87.0 **Sequelae of intentional self-harm**

Y87.1 **Sequelae of assault**

Y87.2 **Sequelae of events of undetermined intent**

Y88 **Sequelae with surgical and medical care as external cause**

Y88.0 **Sequelae of adverse effects caused by drugs, medicaments and biological substances in therapeutic use**

Y88.1 **Sequelae of misadventures to patients during surgical and medical procedures**

Y88.2 **Sequelae of adverse incidents associated with medical devices in diagnostic and therapeutic use**

Y88.3 **Sequelae of surgical and medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure**

Y89 **Sequelae of other external causes**

Y89.0 **Sequelae of legal intervention**

Y89.1 **Sequelae of war operations**

Y89.9 **Sequelae of unspecified external cause**

Supplementary factors related to causes of morbidity and mortality classified elsewhere (Y90–Y98)

Note: These categories may be used, if desired, to provide supplementary information concerning causes of morbidity and mortality. They are not to be used for single-condition coding in morbidity or mortality.

Y90 **Evidence of alcohol involvement determined by blood alcohol level**

Y90.0 **Blood alcohol level of less than 20 mg/100 ml**

Y90.1 **Blood alcohol level of 20-39 mg/100 ml**

For use with training tool only

Y90.2 **Blood alcohol level of 40-59 mg/100 ml**

Y90.3 **Blood alcohol level of 60-79 mg/100 ml**

Y90.4 **Blood alcohol level of 80-99 mg/100 ml**

Y90.5 **Blood alcohol level of 100-119 mg/100 ml**

Y90.6 **Blood alcohol level of 120-199 mg/100 ml**

Y90.7 **Blood alcohol level of 200-239 mg/100 ml**

Y90.8 **Blood alcohol level of 240 mg/100 ml or more**

Y90.9 **Presence of alcohol in blood, level not specified**

Y91 Evidence of alcohol involvement determined by level of intoxication

Excludes: evidence of alcohol involvement determined by blood alcohol content (Y90)

Y91.0 **Mild alcohol intoxication**
Smell of alcohol on breath, slight behavioural disturbance in functions and responses, or slight difficulty in coordination.

Y91.1 **Moderate alcohol intoxication**
Smell of alcohol on breath, moderate behavioural disturbance in functions and responses, or moderate difficulty in coordination.

Y91.2 **Severe alcohol intoxication**
Severe disturbance in functions and responses, severe difficulty in coordination, or impaired ability to cooperate.

Y91.3 **Very severe alcohol intoxication**
Very severe disturbance in functions and responses, very severe difficulty in coordination, or loss of ability to cooperate.

Y91.9 **Alcohol involvement, not otherwise specified**
Suspected alcohol involvement NOS

Y95 Nosocomial condition

Y96 Work-related condition

Y97 Environmental-pollution-related condition

Y98 Lifestyle-related condition

For use with training tool only

CHAPTER XXI

Factors influencing health status and contact with health services (Z00–Z99)

Note: This chapter should not be used for international comparison or for primary mortality coding.

Categories Z00–Z99 are provided for occasions when circumstances other than a disease, injury or external cause classifiable to categories A00–Y89 are recorded as "diagnoses" or "problems". This can arise in two main ways:

a) When a person who may or may not be sick encounters the health services for some specific purpose, such as to receive limited care or service for a current condition, to donate an organ or tissue, to receive prophylactic vaccination or to discuss a problem which is in itself not a disease or injury.

b) When some circumstance or problem is present which influences the person's health status but is not in itself a current illness or injury. Such factors may be elicited during population surveys, when the person may or may not be currently sick, or be recorded as an additional factor to be borne in mind when the person is receiving care for some illness or injury.

This chapter contains the following blocks:

Z00–Z13 Persons encountering health services for examination and investigation
Z20–Z29 Persons with potential health hazards related to communicable diseases
Z30–Z39 Persons encountering health services in circumstances related to reproduction
Z40–Z54 Persons encountering health services for specific procedures and health care
Z55–Z65 Persons with potential health hazards related to socioeconomic and psychosocial circumstances
Z70–Z76 Persons encountering health services in other circumstances
Z80–Z99 Persons with potential health hazards related to family and personal history and certain conditions influencing health status

For use with training tool only

Persons encountering health services for examination and investigation (Z00–Z13)

Note: Nonspecific abnormal findings disclosed at the time of these examinations are classified to categories R70–R94.

Excludes: examinations related to pregnancy and reproduction (Z30–Z36, Z39.–)

Z00 General examination and investigation of persons without complaint and reported diagnosis

Excludes: examination for administrative purposes (Z02.–)
special screening examinations (Z11–Z13)

Z00.0 General medical examination
Health check-up NOS
Periodic examination (annual)(physical)

Excludes: general health check-up of:
- defined subpopulations (Z10.–)
- infant or child (Z00.1)

Z00.1 Routine child health examination
Development testing of infant or child

Excludes: health supervision of foundling or other healthy infant or child (Z76.1–Z76.2)

Z00.2 Examination for period of rapid growth in childhood

Z00.3 Examination for adolescent development state
Puberty development state

Z00.4 General psychiatric examination, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: examination requested for medicolegal reasons (Z04.6)

Z00.5 Examination of potential donor of organ and tissue

Z00.6 Examination for normal comparison and control in clinical research programme

Z00.8 Other general examinations
Health examination in population surveys

For use with training tool only

Z01 Other special examinations and investigations of persons without complaint or reported diagnosis

Includes: routine examination of specific system

Excludes: examination for:
- administrative purposes (Z02.–)
- suspected conditions, not proven (Z03.–)

special screening examinations (Z11–Z13)

Z01.0 Examination of eyes and vision

Excludes: examination for driving licence (Z02.4)

Z01.1 Examination of ears and hearing

Z01.2 Dental examination

Z01.3 Examination of blood pressure

Z01.4 Gynaecological examination (general)(routine)

Papanicolaou smear of cervix
Pelvic examination (annual)(periodic)

Excludes: pregnancy examination or test (Z32.–)
routine examination for contraceptive maintenance (Z30.4–Z30.5)

Z01.5 Diagnostic skin and sensitization tests

Allergy tests
Skin tests for:
- bacterial disease
- hypersensitivity

Z01.6 Radiological examination, not elsewhere classified

Routine:
- chest X-ray
- mammogram

Z01.7 Laboratory examination

Z01.8 Other specified special examinations

Z01.9 Special examination, unspecified

Z02 Examination and encounter for administrative purposes

Z02.0 Examination for admission to educational institution

Examination for admission to preschool (education)

Z02.1 Pre-employment examination

Excludes: occupational health examination (Z10.0)

For use with training tool only

Z02.2 Examination for admission to residential institutions

Excludes: examination for admission to prison (Z02.8)
general health check-up of inhabitants of institutions (Z10.1)

Z02.3 Examination for recruitment to armed forces

Excludes: general health check-up of armed forces (Z10.2)

Z02.4 Examination for driving licence

Z02.5 Examination for participation in sport

Excludes: blood-alcohol and blood-drug test (Z04.0)
general health check-up of sports teams (Z10.3)

Z02.6 Examination for insurance purposes

Z02.7 Issue of medical certificate

Issue of medical certificate of:
- cause of death
- fitness
- incapacity
- invalidity

Excludes: encounter for general medical examination (Z00–Z01, Z02.0–Z02.6, Z02.8–Z02.9, Z10.–)

Z02.8 Other examinations for administrative purposes

Examination (for):
- admission to:
  - prison
  - summer camp
- adoption
- immigration
- naturalization
- premarital

Excludes: health supervision of foundling or other healthy infant or child (Z76.1–Z76.2)

Z02.9 Examination for administrative purposes, unspecified

For use with training tool only

Z03 Medical observation and evaluation for suspected diseases and conditions

Includes: persons who present some symptoms or evidence of an abnormal condition which requires study, but who, after examination and observation, show no need for further treatment or medical care

Excludes: person with feared complaint in whom no diagnosis is made (Z71.1)

Z03.0 Observation for suspected tuberculosis

Z03.1 Observation for suspected malignant neoplasm

Z03.2 Observation for suspected mental and behavioural disorders

Observation for:
- dissocial behaviour
- fire-setting
- gang activity
- shop lifting

without manifest psychiatric disorder

Z03.3 Observation for suspected nervous system disorder

Z03.4 Observation for suspected myocardial infarction

Z03.5 Observation for other suspected cardiovascular diseases

Z03.6 Observation for suspected toxic effect from ingested substance

Observation for suspected:
- adverse effect from drug
- poisoning

Z03.8 Observation for other suspected diseases and conditions

Z03.9 Observation for suspected disease or condition, unspecified

Z04 Examination and observation for other reasons

Includes: examination for medicolegal reasons

Z04.0 Blood-alcohol and blood-drug test

Excludes: presence of:
- alcohol in blood (R78.0)
- drugs in blood (R78.–)

Z04.1 Examination and observation following transport accident

Excludes: following work accident (Z04.2)

Z04.2 Examination and observation following work accident

Z04.3 Examination and observation following other accident

For use with training tool only

Z04.4 **Examination and observation following alleged rape and seduction**
Examination of victim or culprit following alleged rape or seduction

Z04.5 **Examination and observation following other inflicted injury**
Examination of victim or culprit following other inflicted injury

Z04.6 **General psychiatric examination, requested by authority**

Z04.8 **Examination and observation for other specified reasons**
Request for expert evidence

Z04.9 **Examination and observation for unspecified reason**
Observation NOS

Z08 Follow-up examination after treatment for malignant neoplasms

Includes: medical surveillance following treatment

Excludes: follow-up medical care and convalescence (Z42–Z51, Z54.–)

Z08.0 **Follow-up examination after surgery for malignant neoplasm**

Z08.1 **Follow-up examination after radiotherapy for malignant neoplasm**
Excludes: radiotherapy session (Z51.0)

Z08.2 **Follow-up examination after chemotherapy for malignant neoplasm**
Excludes: chemotherapy session (Z51.1)

Z08.7 **Follow-up examination after combined treatment for malignant neoplasm**

Z08.8 **Follow-up examination after other treatment for malignant neoplasm**

Z08.9 **Follow-up examination after unspecified treatment for malignant neoplasm**

For use with training tool only

Z09 Follow-up examination after treatment for conditions other than malignant neoplasms

Includes: medical surveillance following treatment

Excludes: follow-up medical care and convalescence (Z42–Z51, Z54.–)
medical surveillance following treatment for malignant neoplasms (Z08.–)
surveillance of:
- contraception (Z30.4–Z30.5)
- prosthetic and other medical devices (Z44–Z46)

Z09.0 Follow-up examination after surgery for other conditions

Z09.1 Follow-up examination after radiotherapy for other conditions
Excludes: radiotherapy session (Z51.0)

Z09.2 Follow-up examination after chemotherapy for other conditions
Excludes: maintenance chemotherapy (Z51.1–Z51.2)

Z09.3 Follow-up examination after psychotherapy

Z09.4 Follow-up examination after treatment of fracture

Z09.7 Follow-up examination after combined treatment for other conditions

Z09.8 Follow-up examination after other treatment for other conditions

Z09.9 Follow-up examination after unspecified treatment for other conditions

Z10 Routine general health check-up of defined subpopulation

Excludes: medical examination for administrative purposes (Z02.–)

Z10.0 Occupational health examination
Excludes: pre-employment examination (Z02.1)

Z10.1 Routine general health check-up of inhabitants of institutions
Excludes: admission examination (Z02.2)

Z10.2 Routine general health check-up of armed forces
Excludes: recruitment examination (Z02.3)

For use with training tool only

Z10.3 **Routine general health check-up of sports teams**
Excludes: blood-alcohol and blood-drug test (Z04.0)
examination for participation in sport (Z02.5)

Z10.8 **Routine general health check-up of other defined subpopulations**
Schoolchildren
Students

Z11 Special screening examination for infectious and parasitic diseases

Z11.0 **Special screening examination for intestinal infectious diseases**

Z11.1 **Special screening examination for respiratory tuberculosis**

Z11.2 **Special screening examination for other bacterial diseases**

Z11.3 **Special screening examination for infections with a predominantly sexual mode of transmission**

Z11.4 **Special screening examination for human immunodeficiency virus [HIV]**

Z11.5 **Special screening examination for other viral diseases**
Excludes: viral intestinal disease (Z11.0)

Z11.6 **Special screening examination for other protozoal diseases and helminthiases**
Excludes: protozoal intestinal disease (Z11.0)

Z11.8 **Special screening examination for other infectious and parasitic diseases**
Chlamydial
Rickettsial
Spirochaetal
Mycoses
} diseases

Z11.9 **Special screening examination for infectious and parasitic diseases, unspecified**

Z12 Special screening examination for neoplasms

Z12.0 **Special screening examination for neoplasm of stomach**

Z12.1 **Special screening examination for neoplasm of intestinal tract**

Z12.2 **Special screening examination for neoplasm of respiratory organs**

For use with training tool only

Z12.3 **Special screening examination for neoplasm of breast**
Excludes: routine mammogram (Z01.6)

Z12.4 **Special screening examination for neoplasm of cervix**
Excludes: when routine test or as part of general gynaecological examination (Z01.4)

Z12.5 **Special screening examination for neoplasm of prostate**

Z12.6 **Special screening examination for neoplasm of bladder**

Z12.8 **Special screening examination for neoplasms of other sites**

Z12.9 **Special screening examination for neoplasm, unspecified**

Z13 Special screening examination for other diseases and disorders

Z13.0 **Special screening examination for diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism**

Z13.1 **Special screening examination for diabetes mellitus**

Z13.2 **Special screening examination for nutritional disorders**

Z13.3 **Special screening examination for mental and behavioural disorders**
Alcoholism
Depression
Mental retardation

Z13.4 **Special screening examination for certain developmental disorders in childhood**
Excludes: routine development testing of infant or child (Z00.1)

Z13.5 **Special screening examination for eye and ear disorders**

Z13.6 **Special screening examination for cardiovascular disorders**

Z13.7 **Special screening examination for congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities**

Z13.8 **Special screening examination for other specified diseases and disorders**
Dental disorder
Endocrine and metabolic disorders
Excludes: diabetes mellitus (Z13.1)

Z13.9 **Special screening examination, unspecified**

For WHO training tool only

Persons with potential health hazards related to communicable diseases (Z20–Z29)

Z20 **Contact with and exposure to communicable diseases**

Z20.0 **Contact with and exposure to intestinal infectious diseases**

Z20.1 **Contact with and exposure to tuberculosis**

Z20.2 **Contact with and exposure to infections with a predominantly sexual mode of transmission**

Z20.3 **Contact with and exposure to rabies**

Z20.4 **Contact with and exposure to rubella**

Z20.5 **Contact with and exposure to viral hepatitis**

Z20.6 **Contact with and exposure to human immunodeficiency virus [HIV]**

Excludes: asymptomatic human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] infection status (Z21)

Z20.7 **Contact with and exposure to pediculosis, acariasis and other infestations**

Z20.8 **Contact with and exposure to other communicable diseases**

Z20.9 **Contact with and exposure to unspecified communicable disease**

Z21 **Asymptomatic human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] infection status**

HIV positive NOS

Excludes: contact with or exposure to human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] (Z20.6)
human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B20–B24)
laboratory evidence of human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] (R75)

Z22 **Carrier of infectious disease**

Includes: suspected carrier

Z22.0 **Carrier of typhoid**

Z22.1 **Carrier of other intestinal infectious diseases**

Z22.2 **Carrier of diphtheria**

For use with training tool only

Z22.3 Carrier of other specified bacterial diseases
Carrier of bacterial disease due to:
- meningococci
- staphylococci
- streptococci

Z22.4 Carrier of infections with a predominantly sexual mode of transmission
Carrier of:
- gonorrhoea
- syphilis

Z22.5 Carrier of viral hepatitis
Hepatitis B surface antigen [HBsAg] carrier

Z22.6 Carrier of human T-lymphotropic virus type- 1 [HTLV-1] infection

Z22.8 Carrier of other infectious diseases

Z22.9 Carrier of infectious disease, unspecified

Z23 Need for immunization against single bacterial diseases

Excludes: immunization:
- against combinations of diseases (Z27.–)
- not carried out (Z28.–)

Z23.0 Need for immunization against cholera alone

Z23.1 Need for immunization against typhoid-paratyphoid alone [TAB]

Z23.2 Need for immunization against tuberculosis [BCG]

Z23.3 Need for immunization against plague

Z23.4 Need for immunization against tularaemia

Z23.5 Need for immunization against tetanus alone

Z23.6 Need for immunization against diphtheria alone

Z23.7 Need for immunization against pertussis alone

Z23.8 Need for immunization against other single bacterial diseases

For training tool only

Z24 **Need for immunization against certain single viral diseases**

Excludes: immunization:
- against combinations of diseases (Z27.–)
- not carried out (Z28.–)

Z24.0 **Need for immunization against poliomyelitis**

Z24.1 **Need for immunization against arthropod-borne viral encephalitis**

Z24.2 **Need for immunization against rabies**

Z24.3 **Need for immunization against yellow fever**

Z24.4 **Need for immunization against measles alone**

Z24.5 **Need for immunization against rubella alone**

Z24.6 **Need for immunization against viral hepatitis**

Z25 **Need for immunization against other single viral diseases**

Excludes: immunization:
- against combinations of diseases (Z27.–)
- not carried out (Z28.–)

Z25.0 **Need for immunization against mumps alone**

Z25.1 **Need for immunization against influenza**

Z25.8 **Need for immunization against other specified single viral diseases**

Z26 **Need for immunization against other single infectious diseases**

Excludes: immunization:
- against combinations of diseases (Z27.–)
- not carried out (Z28.–)

Z26.0 **Need for immunization against leishmaniasis**

Z26.8 **Need for immunization against other specified single infectious diseases**

Z26.9 **Need for immunization against unspecified infectious disease**
Need for immunization NOS

For use with training tool only

Z27 Need for immunization against combinations of infectious diseases

Excludes: immunization not carried out (Z28.–)

Z27.0 Need for immunization against cholera with typhoid-paratyphoid [cholera + TAB]

Z27.1 Need for immunization against diphtheria-tetanus-pertussis, combined [DTP]

Z27.2 Need for immunization against diphtheria-tetanus-pertussis with typhoid-paratyphoid [DTP + TAB]

Z27.3 Need for immunization against diphtheria-tetanus-pertussis with poliomyelitis [DTP + polio]

Z27.4 Need for immunization against measles-mumps-rubella [MMR]

Z27.8 Need for immunization against other combinations of infectious diseases

Z27.9 Need for immunization against unspecified combinations of infectious diseases

Z28 Immunization not carried out

Z28.0 Immunization not carried out because of contraindication

Z28.1 Immunization not carried out because of patient's decision for reasons of belief or group pressure

Z28.2 Immunization not carried out because of patient's decision for other and unspecified reasons

Z28.8 Immunization not carried out for other reasons

Z28.9 Immunization not carried out for unspecified reason

Z29 Need for other prophylactic measures

Excludes: desensitization to allergens (Z51.6)
prophylactic surgery (Z40.–)

Z29.0 Isolation
Admission to protect the individual from his or her surroundings or for isolation of individual after contact with infectious disease

Z29.1 Prophylactic immunotherapy
Administration of immunoglobulin

For use in training tool only

Z29.2 **Other prophylactic chemotherapy**
Chemoprophylaxis
Prophylactic antibiotic therapy

Z29.8 **Other specified prophylactic measures**

Z29.9 **Prophylactic measure, unspecified**

Persons encountering health services in circumstances related to reproduction (Z30–Z39)

Z30 Contraceptive management

Z30.0 **General counselling and advice on contraception**
Family planning advice NOS
Initial prescription of contraceptives

Z30.1 **Insertion of (intrauterine) contraceptive device**

Z30.2 **Sterilization**
Admission for interruption of fallopian tubes or vasa deferentia

Z30.3 **Menstrual extraction**
Interception of pregnancy
Menstrual regulation

Z30.4 **Surveillance of contraceptive drugs**
Repeat prescription for contraceptive pill or other contraceptive drugs
Routine examination for contraceptive maintenance

Z30.5 **Surveillance of (intrauterine) contraceptive device**
Checking, reinsertion or removal of (intrauterine) contraceptive device

Z30.8 **Other contraceptive management**
Postvasectomy sperm count

Z30.9 **Contraceptive management, unspecified**

Z31 Procreative management

Excludes: complications associated with artificial fertilization (N98.–)

Z31.0 **Tuboplasty or vasoplasty after previous sterilization**

Z31.1 **Artificial insemination**

For use with training tool only

Z31.2 ***In vitro*** **fertilization**
Admission for harvesting or implantation of ova

Z31.3 **Other assisted fertilization methods**

Z31.4 **Procreative investigation and testing**
Fallopian insufflation
Sperm count

Excludes: postvasectomy sperm count (Z30.8)

Z31.5 **Genetic counselling**

Z31.6 **General counselling and advice on procreation**

Z31.8 **Other procreative management**

Z31.9 **Procreative management, unspecified**

Z32 Pregnancy examination and test

Z32.0 **Pregnancy, not (yet) confirmed**

Z32.1 **Pregnancy confirmed**

Z33 Pregnant state, incidental

Pregnant state NOS

Z34 Supervision of normal pregnancy

Z34.0 **Supervision of normal first pregnancy**

Z34.8 **Supervision of other normal pregnancy**

Z34.9 **Supervision of normal pregnancy, unspecified**

Z35 Supervision of high-risk pregnancy

Z35.0 **Supervision of pregnancy with history of infertility**

Z35.1 **Supervision of pregnancy with history of abortive outcome**
Supervision of pregnancy with history of:
- hydatidiform mole
- vesicular mole

Excludes: habitual aborter:
- care during pregnancy (O26.2)
- without current pregnancy (N96)

For use with training tool only

Z35.2 **Supervision of pregnancy with other poor reproductive or obstetric history**
Supervision of pregnancy with history of:
• conditions classifiable to O10–O92
• neonatal death
• stillbirth

Z35.3 **Supervision of pregnancy with history of insufficient antenatal care**
Pregnancy:
• concealed
• hidden

Z35.4 **Supervision of pregnancy with grand multiparity**
Excludes: multiparity without current pregnancy (Z64.1)

Z35.5 **Supervision of elderly primigravida**

Z35.6 **Supervision of very young primigravida**

Z35.7 **Supervision of high-risk pregnancy due to social problems**

Z35.8 **Supervision of other high-risk pregnancies**

Z35.9 **Supervision of high-risk pregnancy, unspecified**

Z36 Antenatal screening

Excludes: abnormal findings on antenatal screening of mother (O28.–)
routine prenatal care (Z34–Z35)

Z36.0 **Antenatal screening for chromosomal anomalies**
Amniocentesis
Placental sample (taken vaginally)

Z36.1 **Antenatal screening for raised alphafetoprotein level**

Z36.2 **Other antenatal screening based on amniocentesis**

Z36.3 **Antenatal screening for malformations using ultrasound and other physical methods**

Z36.4 **Antenatal screening for fetal growth retardation using ultrasound and other physical methods**

Z36.5 **Antenatal screening for isoimmunization**

Z36.8 **Other antenatal screening**
Screening for haemoglobinopathy

Z36.9 **Antenatal screening, unspecified**

For use with this tool only

Z37 Outcome of delivery

Note: This category is intended for use as an additional code to identify the outcome of delivery on the mother's record.

Z37.0 Single live birth

Z37.1 Single stillbirth

Z37.2 Twins, both liveborn

Z37.3 Twins, one liveborn and one stillborn

Z37.4 Twins, both stillborn

Z37.5 Other multiple births, all liveborn

Z37.6 Other multiple births, some liveborn

Z37.7 Other multiple births, all stillborn

Z37.9 Outcome of delivery, unspecified
Multiple birth NOS
Single birth NOS

Z38 Liveborn infants according to place of birth

Z38.0 Singleton, born in hospital

Z38.1 Singleton, born outside hospital

Z38.2 Singleton, unspecified as to place of birth
Liveborn infant NOS

Z38.3 Twin, born in hospital

Z38.4 Twin, born outside hospital

Z38.5 Twin, unspecified as to place of birth

Z38.6 Other multiple, born in hospital

Z38.7 Other multiple, born outside hospital

Z38.8 Other multiple, unspecified as to place of birth

Z39 Postpartum care and examination

Z39.0 Care and examination immediately after delivery
Care and observation in uncomplicated cases

Excludes: care for postpartum complications - see Alphabetical Index

For use with training tool only

Z39.1 **Care and examination of lactating mother**
Supervision of lactation

Excludes: disorders of lactation (O92.–)

Z39.2 **Routine postpartum follow-up**

Persons encountering health services for specific procedures and health care (Z40–Z54)

Note: Categories Z40–Z54 are intended for use to indicate a reason for care. They may be used for patients who have already been treated for a disease or injury, but who are receiving follow-up or prophylactic care, convalescent care, or care to consolidate the treatment, to deal with residual states, to ensure that the condition has not recurred, or to prevent recurrence.

Excludes: follow-up examination for medical surveillance after treatment (Z08–Z09)

Z40 Prophylactic surgery

Z40.0 **Prophylactic surgery for risk-factors related to malignant neoplasms**
Admission for prophylactic organ removal

Z40.8 **Other prophylactic surgery**

Z40.9 **Prophylactic surgery, unspecified**

Z41 Procedures for purposes other than remedying health state

Z41.0 **Hair transplant**

Z41.1 **Other plastic surgery for unacceptable cosmetic appearance**
Breast implant

Excludes: plastic and reconstructive surgery following healed injury or operation (Z42.–)

Z41.2 **Routine and ritual circumcision**

Z41.3 **Ear piercing**

Z41.8 **Other procedures for purposes other than remedying health state**

For use with training tool only

Z41.9 Procedure for purposes other than remedying health state, unspecified

Z42 Follow-up care involving plastic surgery

Includes: plastic and reconstructive surgery following healed injury or operation
repair of scarred tissue

Excludes: plastic surgery:
- as treatment for current injury - code to relevant injury - see Alphabetical Index
- for unacceptable cosmetic appearance (Z41.1)

Z42.0 Follow-up care involving plastic surgery of head and neck

Z42.1 Follow-up care involving plastic surgery of breast

Z42.2 Follow-up care involving plastic surgery of other parts of trunk

Z42.3 Follow-up care involving plastic surgery of upper extremity

Z42.4 Follow-up care involving plastic surgery of lower extremity

Z42.8 Follow-up care involving plastic surgery of other body part

Z42.9 Follow-up care involving plastic surgery, unspecified

Z43 Attention to artificial openings

Includes: closure
passage of sounds or bougies
reforming
removal of catheter
toilet or cleansing

Excludes: artificial opening status only, without need for care (Z93.–)
complications of external stoma (J95.0, K91.4, N99.5)
fitting and adjustment of prosthetic and other devices (Z44–Z46)

Z43.0 Attention to tracheostomy

Z43.1 Attention to gastrostomy

Z43.2 Attention to ileostomy

Z43.3 Attention to colostomy

Z43.4 Attention to other artificial openings of digestive tract

Z43.5 Attention to cystostomy

For use with training tool only

Z43.6 **Attention to other artificial openings of urinary tract**
Nephrostomy
Ureterostomy
Urethrostomy

Z43.7 **Attention to artificial vagina**

Z43.8 **Attention to other artificial openings**

Z43.9 **Attention to unspecified artificial opening**

Z44 **Fitting and adjustment of external prosthetic device**
Excludes: presence of prosthetic device (Z97.–)

Z44.0 **Fitting and adjustment of artificial arm (complete)(partial)**

Z44.1 **Fitting and adjustment of artificial leg (complete)(partial)**

Z44.2 **Fitting and adjustment of artificial eye**
Excludes: mechanical complication of ocular prosthesis (T85.3)

Z44.3 **Fitting and adjustment of external breast prosthesis**

Z44.8 **Fitting and adjustment of other external prosthetic devices**

Z44.9 **Fitting and adjustment of unspecified external prosthetic device**

Z45 **Adjustment and management of implanted device**
Excludes: malfunction or other complications of device - see Alphabetical Index
presence of prosthetic and other devices (Z95–Z97)

Z45.0 **Adjustment and management of cardiac pacemaker**
Checking and testing of pulse generator [battery]

Z45.1 **Adjustment and management of infusion pump**

Z45.2 **Adjustment and management of vascular access device**

Z45.3 **Adjustment and management of implanted hearing device**
Bone conduction device
Cochlear device

Z45.8 **Adjustment and management of other implanted devices**

Z45.9 **Adjustment and management of unspecified implanted device**

For use with training only

Z46 Fitting and adjustment of other devices

Excludes: issue of repeat prescription only (Z76.0)
malfunction or other complications of device - see Alphabetical Index
presence of prosthetic and other devices (Z95–Z97)

Z46.0 Fitting and adjustment of spectacles and contact lenses

Z46.1 Fitting and adjustment of hearing aid

Z46.2 Fitting and adjustment of other devices related to nervous system and special senses

Z46.3 Fitting and adjustment of dental prosthetic device

Z46.4 Fitting and adjustment of orthodontic device

Z46.5 Fitting and adjustment of ileostomy and other intestinal appliances

Z46.6 Fitting and adjustment of urinary device

Z46.7 Fitting and adjustment of orthopaedic device
Orthopaedic:
- brace
- cast
- corset
- shoes

Z46.8 Fitting and adjustment of other specified devices
Wheelchair

Z46.9 Fitting and adjustment of unspecified device

Z47 Other orthopaedic follow-up care

Excludes: care involving rehabilitation procedures (Z50.–)
complication of internal orthopaedic devices, implants and grafts (T84.–)
follow-up examination after treatment of fracture (Z09.4)

Z47.0 Follow-up care involving removal of fracture plate and other internal fixation device
Removal of:
- pins
- plates
- rods
- screws

Excludes: removal of external fixation device (Z47.8)

For use with training tool only

Z47.8 **Other specified orthopaedic follow-up care**
Change, checking or removal of:
• external fixation or traction device
• plaster cast

Z47.9 **Orthopaedic follow-up care, unspecified**

Z48 Other surgical follow-up care

Excludes: attention to artificial openings (Z43.–)
fitting and adjustment of prosthetic and other devices (Z44–Z46)
follow-up examination after:
• surgery (Z09.0)
• treatment of fracture (Z09.4)
orthopaedic follow-up care (Z47.–)

Z48.0 **Attention to surgical dressings and sutures**
Change of dressings
Removal of sutures

Z48.8 **Other specified surgical follow-up care**

Z48.9 **Surgical follow-up care, unspecified**

Z49 Care involving dialysis

Includes: dialysis preparation and treatment

Excludes: renal dialysis status (Z99.2)

Z49.0 **Preparatory care for dialysis**

Z49.1 **Extracorporeal dialysis**
Dialysis (renal) NOS

Z49.2 **Other dialysis**
Peritoneal dialysis

Z50 Care involving use of rehabilitation procedures

Excludes: counselling (Z70–Z71)

Z50.0 **Cardiac rehabilitation**

Z50.1 **Other physical therapy**
Therapeutic and remedial exercises

Z50.2 **Alcohol rehabilitation**

Z50.3 **Drug rehabilitation**

Z50.4 **Psychotherapy, not elsewhere classified**

For use with training tool only

Z50.5 **Speech therapy**

Z50.6 **Orthoptic training**

Z50.7 **Occupational therapy and vocational rehabilitation, not elsewhere classified**

Z50.8 **Care involving use of other rehabilitation procedures**
Tobacco rehabilitation
Training in activities of daily living [ADL] NEC

Z50.9 **Care involving use of rehabilitation procedure, unspecified**
Rehabilitation NOS

Z51 Other medical care

Excludes: follow-up examination after treatment (Z08–Z09)

Z51.0 **Radiotherapy session**

Z51.1 **Chemotherapy session for neoplasm**

Z51.2 **Other chemotherapy**
Maintenance chemotherapy NOS

Excludes: prophylactic chemotherapy for immunization purposes (Z23–Z27, Z29.–)

Z51.3 **Blood transfusion without reported diagnosis**

Z51.4 **Preparatory care for subsequent treatment, not elsewhere classified**

Excludes: preparatory care for dialysis (Z49.0)

Z51.5 **Palliative care**

Z51.6 **Desensitization to allergens**

Z51.8 **Other specified medical care**

Excludes: holiday relief care (Z75.5)

Z51.9 **Medical care, unspecified**

Z52 Donors of organs and tissues

Excludes: examination of potential donor (Z00.5)

Z52.0 **Blood donor**
Blood components such as lymphocytes, platelets or stem cells

Z52.1 **Skin donor**

Z52.2 **Bone donor**

Z52.3 **Bone marrow donor**

Z52.4 **Kidney donor**

For use with training tool only

Z52.5 **Cornea donor**

Z52.6 **Liver donor**

Z52.7 **Heart donor**

Z52.8 **Donor of other organs and tissues**

Z52.9 **Donor of unspecified organ or tissue**
Donor NOS

Z53 Persons encountering health services for specific procedures, not carried out

Excludes: immunization not carried out (Z28.–)

Z53.0 **Procedure not carried out because of contraindication**

Z53.1 **Procedure not carried out because of patient's decision for reasons of belief and group pressure**

Z53.2 **Procedure not carried out because of patient's decision for other and unspecified reasons**

Z53.8 **Procedure not carried out for other reasons**

Z53.9 **Procedure not carried out, unspecified reason**

Z54 Convalescence

Z54.0 **Convalescence following surgery**

Z54.1 **Convalescence following radiotherapy**

Z54.2 **Convalescence following chemotherapy**

Z54.3 **Convalescence following psychotherapy**

Z54.4 **Convalescence following treatment of fracture**

Z54.7 **Convalescence following combined treatment**
Convalescence following any combination of treatments classified to Z54.0–Z54.4

Z54.8 **Convalescence following other treatment**

Z54.9 **Convalescence following unspecified treatment**

For use with ICD-10-CM only

Persons with potential health hazards related to socioeconomic and psychosocial circumstances (Z55–Z65)

Z55 **Problems related to education and literacy**
Excludes: disorders of psychological development (F80–F89)

Z55.0 **Illiteracy and low-level literacy**

Z55.1 **Schooling unavailable and unattainable**

Z55.2 **Failed examinations**

Z55.3 **Underachievement in school**

Z55.4 **Educational maladjustment and discord with teachers and classmates**

Z55.8 **Other problems related to education and literacy**
Inadequate teaching

Z55.9 **Problem related to education and literacy, unspecified**

Z56 **Problems related to employment and unemployment**
Excludes: occupational exposure to risk-factors (Z57.–)
problems related to housing and economic circumstances (Z59.–)

Z56.0 **Unemployment, unspecified**

Z56.1 **Change of job**

Z56.2 **Threat of job loss**

Z56.3 **Stressful work schedule**

Z56.4 **Discord with boss and workmates**

Z56.5 **Uncongenial work**
Difficult conditions at work

Z56.6 **Other physical and mental strain related to work**

Z56.7 **Other and unspecified problems related to employment**

Z57 **Occupational exposure to risk-factors**

Z57.0 **Occupational exposure to noise**

Z57.1 **Occupational exposure to radiation**

Z57.2 **Occupational exposure to dust**

For use with training tool only

Z57.3 **Occupational exposure to other air contaminants**

Z57.4 **Occupational exposure to toxic agents in agriculture**
Solids, liquids, gases or vapours

Z57.5 **Occupational exposure to toxic agents in other industries**
Solids, liquids, gases or vapours

Z57.6 **Occupational exposure to extreme temperature**

Z57.7 **Occupational exposure to vibration**

Z57.8 **Occupational exposure to other risk-factors**

Z57.9 **Occupational exposure to unspecified risk-factor**

Z58 Problems related to physical environment

Excludes: occupational exposure (Z57.–)

Z58.0 **Exposure to noise**

Z58.1 **Exposure to air pollution**
Excludes: tobacco smoke (Z58.7)

Z58.2 **Exposure to water pollution**

Z58.3 **Exposure to soil pollution**

Z58.4 **Exposure to radiation**

Z58.5 **Exposure to other pollution**

Z58.6 **Inadequate drinking-water supply**
Excludes: effects of thirst (T73.1)

Z58.7 **Exposure to tobacco smoke**
Passive smoking

Excludes: mental and behavioural disorders due to the use of tobacco (F17.–)
personal history of psychoactive substance abuse (Z86.4)
tobacco use (Z72.0)

Z58.8 **Other problems related to physical environment**

Z58.9 **Problem related to physical environment, unspecified**

Z59 Problems related to housing and economic circumstances

Excludes: inadequate drinking-water supply (Z58.6)

Z59.0 **Homelessness**

For use with training tool only

Z59.1 Inadequate housing
Lack of heating
Restriction of space
Technical defects in home preventing adequate care
Unsatisfactory surroundings

Excludes: problems related to physical environment (Z58.–)

Z59.2 Discord with neighbours, lodgers and landlord

Z59.3 Problems related to living in residential institution
Boarding-school resident

Excludes: institutional upbringing (Z62.2)

Z59.4 Lack of adequate food

Excludes: effects of hunger (T73.0)
inappropriate diet or eating habits (Z72.4)
malnutrition (E40–E46)

Z59.5 Extreme poverty

Z59.6 Low income

Z59.7 Insufficient social insurance and welfare support

Z59.8 Other problems related to housing and economic circumstances
Foreclosure on loan
Isolated dwelling
Problems with creditors

Z59.9 Problem related to housing and economic circumstances, unspecified

Z60 Problems related to social environment

Z60.0 Problems of adjustment to life-cycle transitions
Adjustment to retirement [pension]
Empty nest syndrome

Z60.1 Atypical parenting situation
Problems related to a parenting situation (rearing of children) with a single parent or other than that of two cohabiting biological parents.

Z60.2 Living alone

Z60.3 Acculturation difficulty
Migration
Social transplantation

For use with training tool only

Z60.4 Social exclusion and rejection
Exclusion and rejection on the basis of personal characteristics, such as unusual physical appearance, illness or behaviour.

Excludes: target of adverse discrimination such as for racial or religious reasons (Z60.5)

Z60.5 Target of perceived adverse discrimination and persecution
Persecution or discrimination, perceived or real, on the basis of membership of some group (as defined by skin colour, religion, ethnic origin, etc) rather than personal characteristics.

Excludes: social exclusion and rejection (Z60.4)

Z60.8 Other problems related to social environment

Z60.9 Problem related to social environment, unspecified

Z61 Problems related to negative life events in childhood

Excludes: maltreatment syndromes (T74.–)

Z61.0 Loss of love relationship in childhood
Loss of an emotionally close relationship, such as of a parent, a sibling, a very special friend or a loved pet, by death or permanent departure or rejection.

Z61.1 Removal from home in childhood
Admission to a foster home, hospital or other institution causing psychosocial stress, or forced conscription into an activity away from home for a prolonged period.

Z61.2 Altered pattern of family relationships in childhood
Arrival of a new person into a family resulting in adverse change in child's relationships. May include new marriage by a parent or birth of a sibling.

Z61.3 Events resulting in loss of self-esteem in childhood
Events resulting in a negative self-reappraisal by the child such as failure in tasks with high personal investment; disclosure or discovery of a shameful or stigmatizing personal or family event; and other humiliating experiences.

Z61.4 Problems related to alleged sexual abuse of child by person within primary support group
Problems related to any form of physical contact or exposure between an adult member of the child's household and the child that has led to sexual arousal, whether or not the child has willingly engaged in the sexual acts (e.g. any genital contact or manipulation or deliberate exposure of breasts or genitals).

Z61.5 Problems related to alleged sexual abuse of child by person outside primary support group
Problems related to contact or attempted contact with the child's or the other person's breasts or genitals, sexual exposure in close confrontation or attempt to undress or seduce the child, by a substantially older person outside the child's family, either on the basis of this person's position or status or against the will of the child.

For use with training data only

Z61.6 Problems related to alleged physical abuse of child
Problems related to incidents in which the child has been injured in the past by any adult in the household to a medically significant extent (e.g. fractures, marked bruising) or that involved abnormal forms of violence (e.g. hitting the child with hard or sharp implements, burning or tying up of the child).

Z61.7 Personal frightening experience in childhood
Experience carrying a threat for the child's future, such as a kidnapping, natural disaster with a threat to life, injury with a threat to self-image or security, or witnessing a severe trauma to a loved one.

Z61.8 Other negative life events in childhood

Z61.9 Negative life event in childhood, unspecified

Z62 Other problems related to upbringing

Excludes: maltreatment syndromes (T74.–)

Z62.0 Inadequate parental supervision and control
Lack of parental knowledge of what the child is doing or where the child is; poor control; lack of concern or lack of attempted intervention when the child is in risky situations.

Z62.1 Parental overprotection
Pattern of upbringing resulting in infantilization and prevention of independent behaviour.

Z62.2 Institutional upbringing
Group foster care in which parenting responsibilities are largely taken over by some form of institution (such as residential nursery, orphanage, or children's home), or therapeutic care over a prolonged period in which the child is in a hospital, convalescent home or the like, without at least one parent living with the child.

Z62.3 Hostility towards and scapegoating of child
Negative parental behaviour specifically focused on the child as an individual, persistent over time and pervasive over several child behaviours (e.g. automatically blaming the child for any problems in the household or attributing negative characteristics to the child).

Z62.4 Emotional neglect of child
Parent talking to the child in a dismissive or insensitive way. Lack of interest in the child, of sympathy for the child's difficulties and of praise and encouragement. Irritated reaction to anxious behaviour and absence of sufficient physical comforting and emotional warmth.

Z62.5 Other problems related to neglect in upbringing
Lack of learning and play experience

Z62.6 Inappropriate parental pressure and other abnormal qualities of upbringing
Parents forcing the child to be different from the local norm, either sex-inappropriate (e.g. dressing a boy in girl's clothes), age-inappropriate (e.g. forcing a child to take on responsibilities above her or his own age) or otherwise inappropriate (e.g. pressing the child to engage in unwanted or too difficult activities).

For use with training tool only

Z62.8 **Other specified problems related to upbringing**

Z62.9 **Problem related to upbringing, unspecified**

Z63 Other problems related to primary support group, including family circumstances

Excludes: maltreatment syndromes (T74.–)
problems related to:
- negative life events in childhood (Z61.–)
- upbringing (Z62.–)

Z63.0 **Problems in relationship with spouse or partner**
Discord between partners resulting in severe or prolonged loss of control, in generalization of hostile or critical feelings or in a persisting atmosphere of severe interpersonal violence (hitting or striking).

Z63.1 **Problems in relationship with parents and in-laws**

Z63.2 **Inadequate family support**

Z63.3 **Absence of family member**

Z63.4 **Disappearance and death of family member**
Assumed death of family member

Z63.5 **Disruption of family by separation and divorce**
Estrangement

Z63.6 **Dependent relative needing care at home**

Z63.7 **Other stressful life events affecting family and household**
Anxiety (normal) about sick person in family
Health problems within family
Ill or disturbed family member
Isolated family

Z63.8 **Other specified problems related to primary support group**
Family discord NOS
High expressed emotional level within family
Inadequate or distorted communication within family

Z63.9 **Problem related to primary support group, unspecified**

Z64 Problems related to certain psychosocial circumstances

Z64.0 **Problems related to unwanted pregnancy**
Excludes: supervision of high-risk pregnancy due to social problems (Z35.7)

For use with training tool only

Z64.1 **Problems related to multiparity**
Excludes: supervision of pregnancy with grand multiparity (Z35.4)

Z64.2 **Seeking and accepting physical, nutritional and chemical interventions known to be hazardous and harmful**
Excludes: substance dependence - see Alphabetical Index

Z64.3 **Seeking and accepting behavioural and psychological interventions known to be hazardous and harmful**

Z64.4 **Discord with counsellors**
Discord with:
- probation officer
- social worker

Z65 Problems related to other psychosocial circumstances
Excludes: current injury - see Alphabetical Index

Z65.0 **Conviction in civil and criminal proceedings without imprisonment**

Z65.1 **Imprisonment and other incarceration**

Z65.2 **Problems related to release from prison**

Z65.3 **Problems related to other legal circumstances**
Arrest
Child custody or support proceedings
Litigation
Prosecution

Z65.4 **Victim of crime and terrorism**
Victim of torture

Z65.5 **Exposure to disaster, war and other hostilities**
Excludes: target of perceived discrimination or persecution (Z60.5)

Z65.8 **Other specified problems related to psychosocial circumstances**

Z65.9 **Problem related to unspecified psychosocial circumstances**

For coding with training tool only

Persons encountering health services in other circumstances (Z70–Z76)

Z70 **Counselling related to sexual attitude, behaviour and orientation**

Excludes: contraceptive or procreative counselling (Z30–Z31)

Z70.0 **Counselling related to sexual attitude**

Person concerned regarding embarrassment, timidity or other negative response to sexual matters

Z70.1 **Counselling related to patient's sexual behaviour and orientation**

Patient concerned regarding:
- impotence
- non-responsiveness
- promiscuity
- sexual orientation

Z70.2 **Counselling related to sexual behaviour and orientation of third party**

Advice sought regarding sexual behaviour and orientation of:
- child
- partner
- spouse

Z70.3 **Counselling related to combined concerns regarding sexual attitude, behaviour and orientation**

Z70.8 **Other sex counselling**

Sex education

Z70.9 **Sex counselling, unspecified**

Z71 **Persons encountering health services for other counselling and medical advice, not elsewhere classified**

Excludes: contraceptive or procreation counselling (Z30–Z31)
sex counselling (Z70.–)

Z71.0 **Person consulting on behalf of another person**

Advice or treatment for non-attending third party

Excludes: anxiety (normal) about sick person in family (Z63.7)

For use with training tool only

Z71.1 Person with feared complaint in whom no diagnosis is made
Feared condition not demonstrated
Problem was normal state
"Worried well"

Excludes: medical observation and evaluation for suspected diseases and conditions (Z03.–)

Z71.2 Person consulting for explanation of investigation findings

Z71.3 Dietary counselling and surveillance
Dietary counselling and surveillance (for):
- NOS
- colitis
- diabetes mellitus
- food allergies or intolerance
- gastritis
- hypercholesterolaemia
- obesity

Z71.4 Alcohol abuse counselling and surveillance
Excludes: alcohol rehabilitation procedures (Z50.2)

Z71.5 Drug abuse counselling and surveillance
Excludes: drug rehabilitation procedures (Z50.3)

Z71.6 Tobacco abuse counselling
Excludes: tobacco rehabilitation procedures (Z50.8)

Z71.7 Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] counselling

Z71.8 Other specified counselling
Consanguinity counselling

Z71.9 Counselling, unspecified
Medical advice NOS

Z72 Problems related to lifestyle

Excludes: problems related to:
- life-management difficulty (Z73.–)
- socioeconomic and psychosocial circumstances (Z55–Z65)

Z72.0 Tobacco use
Excludes: tobacco dependence (F17.2)

Z72.1 Alcohol use
Excludes: alcohol dependence (F10.2)

For use with training tool only

Z72.2 **Drug use**
Excludes: abuse of non-dependence-producing substances (F55)
drug dependence (F11–F16, F19 with common fourth character .2)

Z72.3 **Lack of physical exercise**

Z72.4 **Inappropriate diet and eating habits**
Excludes: behavioural eating disorders of infancy or childhood (F98.2–F98.3)
eating disorders (F50.–)
lack of adequate food (Z59.4)
malnutrition and other nutritional deficiencies (E40–E64)

Z72.5 **High-risk sexual behaviour**

Z72.6 **Gambling and betting**
Excludes: compulsive or pathological gambling (F63.0)

Z72.8 **Other problems related to lifestyle**
Self-damaging behaviour

Z72.9 **Problem related to lifestyle, unspecified**

Z73 Problems related to life-management difficulty

Excludes: problems related to socioeconomic and psychosocial circumstances (Z55–Z65)

Z73.0 **Burn-out**
State of vital exhaustion

Z73.1 **Accentuation of personality traits**
Type A behaviour pattern (characterized by unbridled ambition, a need for high achievement, impatience, competitiveness, and a sense of urgency)

Z73.2 **Lack of relaxation and leisure**

Z73.3 **Stress, not elsewhere classified**
Physical and mental strain NOS

Excludes: related to employment or unemployment (Z56.–)

Z73.4 **Inadequate social skills, not elsewhere classified**

Z73.5 **Social role conflict, not elsewhere classified**

Z73.6 **Limitation of activities due to disability**
Excludes: care-provider dependency (Z74.–)

Z73.8 **Other problems related to life-management difficulty**

For use with training tool only

Z73.9 Problem related to life-management difficulty, unspecified

Z74 Problems related to care-provider dependency

Excludes: dependence on enabling machines or devices NEC (Z99.–)

Z74.0 Reduced mobility
Bedfast
Chairfast

Z74.1 Need for assistance with personal care

Z74.2 Need for assistance at home and no other household member able to render care

Z74.3 Need for continuous supervision

Z74.8 Other problems related to care-provider dependency

Z74.9 Problem related to care-provider dependency, unspecified

Z75 Problems related to medical facilities and other health care

Z75.0 Medical services not available in home
Excludes: no other household member able to render care (Z74.2)

Z75.1 Person awaiting admission to adequate facility elsewhere

Z75.2 Other waiting period for investigation and treatment

Z75.3 Unavailability and inaccessibility of health-care facilities
Excludes: bed unavailable (Z75.1)

Z75.4 Unavailability and inaccessibility of other helping agencies

Z75.5 Holiday relief care
Provision of health-care facilities to a person normally cared for at home, in order to enable relatives to take a vacation.

Respite care

Z75.8 Other problems related to medical facilities and other health care

Z75.9 Unspecified problem related to medical facilities and other health care

For use with training tool only

Z76 Persons encountering health services in other circumstances

Z76.0 Issue of repeat prescription
Issue of repeat prescription for:
- appliance
- medicaments
- spectacles

Excludes: issue of medical certificate (Z02.7)
repeat prescription for contraceptive (Z30.4)

Z76.1 Health supervision and care of foundling

Z76.2 Health supervision and care of other healthy infant and child
Medical or nursing care or supervision of healthy infant under circumstances such as:
- adverse socioeconomic conditions at home
- awaiting foster or adoptive placement
- maternal illness
- number of children at home preventing or interfering with normal care

Z76.3 Healthy person accompanying sick person

Z76.4 Other boarder in health-care facility
Excludes: homelessness (Z59.0)

Z76.5 Malingerer [conscious simulation]
Person feigning illness (with obvious motivation)

Excludes: factitious disorder (F68.1)
peregrinating patient (F68.1)

Z76.8 Persons encountering health services in other specified circumstances

Z76.9 Person encountering health services in unspecified circumstances

For use with training tool only

Persons with potential health hazards related to family and personal history and certain conditions influencing health status (Z80–Z99)

Excludes: follow-up examination (Z08–Z09)
follow-up medical care and convalescence (Z42–Z51, Z54.–)
when family or personal history is the reason for special screening or other examination or investigation (Z00–Z13)
when the possibility that the fetus might be affected is the reason for observation or action during pregnancy (O35.–)

Z80 Family history of malignant neoplasm

Z80.0 Family history of malignant neoplasm of digestive organs
Conditions classifiable to C15–C26

Z80.1 Family history of malignant neoplasm of trachea, bronchus and lung
Conditions classifiable to C33–C34

Z80.2 Family history of malignant neoplasm of other respiratory and intrathoracic organs
Conditions classifiable to C30–C32, C37–C39

Z80.3 Family history of malignant neoplasm of breast
Conditions classifiable to C50.–

Z80.4 Family history of malignant neoplasm of genital organs
Conditions classifiable to C51–C63

Z80.5 Family history of malignant neoplasm of urinary tract
Conditions classifiable to C64–C68

Z80.6 Family history of leukaemia
Conditions classifiable to C91–C95

Z80.7 Family history of other malignant neoplasms of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissues
Conditions classifiable to C81–C90, C96.–

Z80.8 Family history of malignant neoplasm of other organs or systems
Conditions classifiable to C00–C14, C40–C49, C69–C79, C97

Z80.9 Family history of malignant neoplasm, unspecified
Conditions classifiable to C80

For use with training tool only

Z81 Family history of mental and behavioural disorders

Z81.0 Family history of mental retardation
Conditions classifiable to F70–F79

Z81.1 Family history of alcohol abuse
Conditions classifiable to F10.–

Z81.2 Family history of tobacco abuse
Conditions classifiable to F17.–

Z81.3 Family history of other psychoactive substance abuse
Conditions classifiable to F11–F16, F18–F19

Z81.4 Family history of other substance abuse
Conditions classifiable to F55

Z81.8 Family history of other mental and behavioural disorders
Conditions classifiable elsewhere in F00–F99

Z82 Family history of certain disabilities and chronic diseases leading to disablement

Z82.0 Family history of epilepsy and other diseases of the nervous system
Conditions classifiable to G00–G99

Z82.1 Family history of blindness and visual loss
Conditions classifiable to H54.–

Z82.2 Family history of deafness and hearing loss
Conditions classifiable to H90–H91

Z82.3 Family history of stroke
Conditions classifiable to I60–I64

Z82.4 Family history of ischaemic heart disease and other diseases of the circulatory system
Conditions classifiable to I00–I52, I65–I99

Z82.5 Family history of asthma and other chronic lower respiratory diseases
Conditions classifiable to J40–J47

Z82.6 Family history of arthritis and other diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue
Conditions classifiable to M00–M99

Z82.7 Family history of congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities
Conditions classifiable to Q00–Q99

For use with training tool only

Z82.8 Family history of other disabilities and chronic diseases leading to disablement, not elsewhere classified

Z83 Family history of other specific disorders

Excludes: contact with or exposure to communicable disease in the family (Z20.–)

Z83.0 Family history of human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease
Conditions classifiable to B20–B24

Z83.1 Family history of other infectious and parasitic diseases
Conditions classifiable to A00–B19, B25–B94, B99

Z83.2 Family history of diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism
Conditions classifiable to D50–D89

Z83.3 Family history of diabetes mellitus
Conditions classifiable to E10–E14

Z83.4 Family history of other endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases
Conditions classifiable to E00–E07, E15–E90

Z83.5 Family history of eye and ear disorders
Conditions classifiable to H00–H53, H55–H83, H92–H95

Excludes: family history of:
- blindness and visual loss (Z82.1)
- deafness and hearing loss (Z82.2)

Z83.6 Family history of diseases of the respiratory system
Conditions classifiable to J00–J39, J60–J99

Excludes: family history of chronic lower respiratory diseases (Z82.5)

Z83.7 Family history of diseases of the digestive system
Conditions classifiable to K00–K93

Z84 Family history of other conditions

Z84.0 Family history of diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue
Conditions classifiable to L00–L99

Z84.1 Family history of disorders of kidney and ureter
Conditions classifiable to N00–N29

For use with training tool only

Z84.2 **Family history of other diseases of the genitourinary system**
Conditions classifiable to N30–N99

Z84.3 **Family history of consanguinity**

Z84.8 **Family history of other specified conditions**

Z85 Personal history of malignant neoplasm

Excludes: follow-up medical care and convalescence (Z42–Z51, Z54.–)
follow-up examination after treatment of malignant neoplasm (Z08.–)

Z85.0 **Personal history of malignant neoplasm of digestive organs**
Conditions classifiable to C15–C26

Z85.1 **Personal history of malignant neoplasm of trachea, bronchus and lung**
Conditions classifiable to C33–C34

Z85.2 **Personal history of malignant neoplasm of other respiratory and intrathoracic organs**
Conditions classifiable to C30–C32, C37–C39

Z85.3 **Personal history of malignant neoplasm of breast**
Conditions classifiable to C50.–

Z85.4 **Personal history of malignant neoplasm of genital organs**
Conditions classifiable to C51–C63

Z85.5 **Personal history of malignant neoplasm of urinary tract**
Conditions classifiable to C64–C68

Z85.6 **Personal history of leukaemia**
Conditions classifiable to C91–C95

Z85.7 **Personal history of other malignant neoplasms of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissues**
Conditions classifiable to C81–C90, C96.–

Z85.8 **Personal history of malignant neoplasms of other organs and systems**
Conditions classifiable to C00–C14, C40–C49, C69–C79, C97

Z85.9 **Personal history of malignant neoplasm, unspecified**
Conditions classifiable to C80

For use with training tool only

Z86 Personal history of certain other diseases

Excludes: follow-up medical care and convalescence (Z42–Z51, Z54.–)

Z86.0 Personal history of other neoplasms
Conditions classifiable to D00–D48

Excludes: malignant neoplasms (Z85.–)

Z86.1 Personal history of infectious and parasitic diseases
Conditions classifiable to A00–B89, B99

Excludes: sequelae of infectious and parasitic diseases (B90–B94)

Z86.2 Personal history of diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism
Conditions classifiable to D50–D89

Z86.3 Personal history of endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases
Conditions classifiable to E00–E90

Z86.4 Personal history of psychoactive substance abuse
Conditions classifiable to F10–F19

Excludes: current dependence (F10–F19 with common fourth character .2)
problems related to use of:
- alcohol (Z72.1)
- drug (Z72.2)
- tobacco (Z72.0)

Z86.5 Personal history of other mental and behavioural disorders
Conditions classifiable to F00–F09, F20–F99

Z86.6 Personal history of diseases of the nervous system and sense organs
Conditions classifiable to G00–G99, H00–H95

Z86.7 Personal history of diseases of the circulatory system
Conditions classifiable to I00–I99

Excludes: old myocardial infarction (I25.2)
postmyocardial infarction syndrome (I24.1)
sequelae of cerebrovascular disease (I69.–)

For use with training tool only

Z87 Personal history of other diseases and conditions

Excludes: follow-up medical care and convalescence (Z42–Z51, Z54.–)

Z87.0 Personal history of diseases of the respiratory system
Conditions classifiable to J00–J99

Z87.1 Personal history of diseases of the digestive system
Conditions classifiable to K00–K93

Z87.2 Personal history of diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue
Conditions classifiable to L00–L99

Z87.3 Personal history of diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue
Conditions classifiable to M00–M99

Z87.4 Personal history of diseases of the genitourinary system
Conditions classifiable to N00–N99

Z87.5 Personal history of complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Conditions classifiable to O00–O99
Personal history of trophoblastic disease

Excludes: habitual aborter (N96)
supervision during current pregnancy of a woman with poor obstetric history (Z35.–)

Z87.6 Personal history of certain conditions arising in the perinatal period
Conditions classifiable to P00–P96

Z87.7 Personal history of congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities
Conditions classifiable to Q00–Q99

Z87.8 Personal history of other specified conditions
Conditions classifiable to S00–T98

Excludes: personal history of self harm (Z91.5)

Z88 Personal history of allergy to drugs, medicaments and biological substances

Z88.0 Personal history of allergy to penicillin

Z88.1 Personal history of allergy to other antibiotic agents

Z88.2 Personal history of allergy to sulfonamides

For use with training tool only

Z88.3 **Personal history of allergy to other anti-infective agents**

Z88.4 **Personal history of allergy to anaesthetic agent**

Z88.5 **Personal history of allergy to narcotic agent**

Z88.6 **Personal history of allergy to analgesic agent**

Z88.7 **Personal history of allergy to serum and vaccine**

Z88.8 **Personal history of allergy to other drugs, medicaments and biological substances**

Z88.9 **Personal history of allergy to unspecified drugs, medicaments and biological substances**

Z89 Acquired absence of limb

Includes: loss of limb:
- postoperative
- post-traumatic

Excludes: acquired deformities of limbs (M20–M21)
congenital absence of limbs (Q71–Q73)

Z89.0 **Acquired absence of finger(s) [including thumb], unilateral**

Z89.1 **Acquired absence of hand and wrist**

Z89.2 **Acquired absence of upper limb above wrist**
Arm NOS

Z89.3 **Acquired absence of both upper limbs [any level]**
Acquired absence of finger(s), bilateral

Z89.4 **Acquired absence of foot and ankle**
Toe(s)

Z89.5 **Acquired absence of leg at or below knee**

Z89.6 **Acquired absence of leg above knee**
Leg NOS

Z89.7 **Acquired absence of both lower limbs [any level, except toes alone]**

Z89.8 **Acquired absence of upper and lower limbs [any level]**

Z89.9 **Acquired absence of limb, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

Z90 Acquired absence of organs, not elsewhere classified

Includes: postoperative or post-traumatic loss of body part NEC

Excludes: congenital absence - see Alphabetical Index
postoperative absence of:
- endocrine glands (E89.–)
- spleen (D73.0)

Z90.0 Acquired absence of part of head and neck
Eye
Larynx
Nose

Excludes: teeth (K08.1)

Z90.1 Acquired absence of breast(s)

Z90.2 Acquired absence of lung [part of]

Z90.3 Acquired absence of part of stomach

Z90.4 Acquired absence of other parts of digestive tract

Z90.5 Acquired absence of kidney

Z90.6 Acquired absence of other organs of urinary tract

Z90.7 Acquired absence of genital organ(s)

Z90.8 Acquired absence of other organs

Z91 Personal history of risk-factors, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: exposure to pollution and other problems related to physical environment (Z58.–)
occupational exposure to risk-factors (Z57.–)
personal history of psychoactive substance abuse (Z86.4)

Z91.0 Personal history of allergy, other than to drugs and biological substances

Excludes: personal history of allergy to drugs and biological substances (Z88.–)

Z91.1 Personal history of noncompliance with medical treatment and regimen

Z91.2 Personal history of poor personal hygiene

Z91.3 Personal history of unhealthy sleep-wake schedule

Excludes: sleep disorders (G47.–)

For use with training tool only

Z91.4 **Personal history of psychological trauma, not elsewhere classified**

Z91.5 **Personal history of self-harm**
Parasuicide
Self-poisoning
Suicide attempt

Z91.6 **Personal history of other physical trauma**

Z91.8 **Personal history of other specified risk-factors, not elsewhere classified**
Abuse NOS
Maltreatment NOS

Z92 Personal history of medical treatment

Z92.0 **Personal history of contraception**
Excludes: counselling or management of current contraceptive practices (Z30.–)
presence of (intrauterine) contraceptive device (Z97.5)

Z92.1 **Personal history of long-term (current) use of anticoagulants**

Z92.2 **Personal history of long-term (current) use of other medicaments**
Aspirin

Z92.3 **Personal history of irradiation**
Therapeutic radiation

Excludes: exposure to radiation in the physical environment (Z58.4)
occupational exposure to radiation (Z57.1)

Z92.4 **Personal history of major surgery, not elsewhere classified**
Excludes: artificial opening status (Z93.–)
postsurgical states (Z98.–)
presence of functional implants and grafts (Z95–Z96)
transplanted organ or tissue status (Z94.–)

Z92.5 **Personal history of rehabilitation measures**

Z92.6 **Personal history of chemotherapy for neoplastic disease**

Z92.8 **Personal history of other medical treatment**

Z92.9 **Personal history of medical treatment, unspecified**

For use with training tool only

Z93 Artificial opening status

Excludes: artificial openings requiring attention or management (Z43.–)
complications of external stoma (J95.0, K91.4, N99.5)

Z93.0 Tracheostomy status

Z93.1 Gastrostomy status

Z93.2 Ileostomy status

Z93.3 Colostomy status

Z93.4 Other artificial openings of gastrointestinal tract status

Z93.5 Cystostomy status

Z93.6 Other artificial openings of urinary tract status
Nephrostomy
Ureterostomy
Urethrostomy

Z93.8 Other artificial opening status

Z93.9 Artificial opening status, unspecified

Z94 Transplanted organ and tissue status

Includes: organ or tissue replaced by heterogenous or homogenous transplant

Excludes: complications of transplanted organ or tissue - see Alphabetical Index
presence of:
- vascular graft (Z95.–)
- xenogenic heart valve (Z95.3)

Z94.0 Kidney transplant status

Z94.1 Heart transplant status
Excludes: heart-valve replacement status (Z95.2–Z95.4)

Z94.2 Lung transplant status

Z94.3 Heart and lungs transplant status

Z94.4 Liver transplant status

Z94.5 Skin transplant status
Autogenous skin transplant status

Z94.6 Bone transplant status

Z94.7 Corneal transplant status

For use with training tool only

Z94.8 **Other transplanted organ and tissue status**
Bone marrow
Intestine
Pancreas

Z94.9 **Transplanted organ and tissue status, unspecified**

Z95 Presence of cardiac and vascular implants and grafts

Excludes: complications of cardiac and vascular devices, implants and grafts (T82.–)

Z95.0 **Presence of cardiac pacemaker**
Excludes: adjustment or management of cardiac pacemaker (Z45.0)

Z95.1 **Presence of aortocoronary bypass graft**

Z95.2 **Presence of prosthetic heart valve**

Z95.3 **Presence of xenogenic heart valve**

Z95.4 **Presence of other heart-valve replacement**

Z95.5 **Presence of coronary angioplasty implant and graft**
Presence of coronary artery prosthesis
Status following coronary angioplasty NOS

Z95.8 **Presence of other cardiac and vascular implants and grafts**
Presence of intravascular prosthesis NEC
Status following peripheral angioplasty NOS

Z95.9 **Presence of cardiac and vascular implant and graft, unspecified**

Z96 Presence of other functional implants

Excludes: complications of internal prosthetic devices, implants and grafts (T82–T85)
fitting and adjustment of prosthetic and other devices (Z44–Z46)

Z96.0 **Presence of urogenital implants**

Z96.1 **Presence of intraocular lens**
Pseudophakia

For use with training tool only

Z96.2 **Presence of otological and audiological implants**
Bone-conduction hearing device
Cochlear implant
Eustachian tube stent
Myringotomy tube(s)
Stapes replacement

Z96.3 **Presence of artificial larynx**

Z96.4 **Presence of endocrine implants**
Insulin pump

Z96.5 **Presence of tooth-root and mandibular implants**

Z96.6 **Presence of orthopaedic joint implants**
Finger-joint replacement
Hip-joint replacement (partial)(total)

Z96.7 **Presence of other bone and tendon implants**
Skull plate

Z96.8 **Presence of other specified functional implants**

Z96.9 **Presence of functional implant, unspecified**

Z97 Presence of other devices

Excludes: complications of internal prosthetic devices, implants and grafts (T82–T85)
fitting and adjustment of prosthetic and other devices (Z44–Z46)
presence of cerebrospinal fluid drainage device (Z98.2)

Z97.0 **Presence of artificial eye**

Z97.1 **Presence of artificial limb (complete)(partial)**

Z97.2 **Presence of dental prosthetic device (complete)(partial)**

Z97.3 **Presence of spectacles and contact lenses**

Z97.4 **Presence of external hearing-aid**

Z97.5 **Presence of (intrauterine) contraceptive device**
Excludes: checking, reinsertion or removal of contraceptive device (Z30.5)
insertion of contraceptive device (Z30.1)

Z97.8 **Presence of other specified devices**

For use with training tool only

Z98 Other postsurgical states

Excludes: follow-up medical care and convalescence (Z42–Z51, Z54.–)
postprocedural or postoperative complication - see Alphabetical Index

Z98.0 Intestinal bypass and anastomosis status

Z98.1 Arthrodesis status

Z98.2 Presence of cerebrospinal fluid drainage device
CSF shunt

Z98.8 Other specified postsurgical states

Z99 Dependence on enabling machines and devices, not elsewhere classified

Z99.0 Dependence on aspirator

Z99.1 Dependence on respirator

Z99.2 Dependence on renal dialysis
Presence of arteriovenous shunt for dialysis
Renal dialysis status

Excludes: dialysis preparation, treatment or session (Z49.–)

Z99.3 Dependence on wheelchair

Z99.8 Dependence on other enabling machines and devices

Z99.9 Dependence on unspecified enabling machine and device

For use with training tool only

For use with training tool only

CHAPTER XXII

Codes for special purposes (U00–U99)

This chapter contains the following block:

U00–U49 Provisional assignment of new diseases of uncertain etiology
U80–U89 Bacterial agents resistant to antibiotics

Provisional assignment of new diseases of uncertain etiology (U00–U49)

U04 Severe acute respiratory syndrome [SARS]

U04.9 Severe acute respiratory syndrome, unspecified

Bacterial agents resistant to antibiotics (U80–U89)

Note: These categories should never be used in primary coding. They are provided for use as supplementary or additional codes when it is desired to identify the antibiotic to which a bacterial agent is resistant, in bacterial infection classified elsewhere.

U80 Agent resistant to penicillin and related antibiotics

U80.0 Penicillin resistant agent

U80.1 Methicillin resistant agent

U80.8 Agent resistant to other penicillin-related antibiotic

U81 Agent resistant to vancomycin and related antibiotics

U81.0 Vancomycin resistant agent

U81.8 Agent resistant to other vancomycin-related antibiotic

For use with training tool only

U88 **Agent resistant to multiple antibiotics**

Note: This category is provided for use when a bacterial agent is resistant to two or more antibiotics but there is insufficient detail to determine which antibiotic is contributing most to the "main condition". It should also be used for primary tabulation purposes when it is more convenient to record a single code; otherwise each specific antibiotic-resistant agent should be coded separately.

U89 **Agent resistant to other and unspecified antibiotics**

U89.8 **Agent resistant to other single specified antibiotic**

U89.9 **Agent resistant to unspecified antibiotic**

For use with training tool only

Morphology of neoplasms

For use with training tool only

For use with training tool only

Morphology of neoplasms

The second edition of the International Classification of Diseases for Oncology (ICD-O) was published in 1990. It contains a coded nomenclature for the morphology of neoplasms, which is reproduced here for those who wish to use it in conjunction with Chapter II.

The morphology code numbers consist of five digits; the first four identify the histological type of the neoplasm and the fifth, following a slash or solidus, indicates its behaviour. The one-digit behaviour code is as follows:

/0 Benign

/1 Uncertain whether benign or malignant
Borderline malignancy[3]
Low malignant potential[1]

/2 Intraepithelial
Noninfiltrating
Noninvasive

/3 Malignant, primary site

/6 Malignant, metastatic site
Malignant, secondary site

/9 Malignant, uncertain whether primary or metastatic site

In the nomenclature given here, the morphology code numbers include the behaviour code appropriate to the histological type of neoplasm; this behaviour code should be changed if the other reported information makes this appropriate. For example, chordoma is assumed to be malignant and is therefore assigned the code number M9370/3; the term "benign chordoma" should, however, be coded M9370/0. Similarly, superficial spreading adenocarcinoma (M8143/3) should be coded M8143/2 when described as "noninvasive", and melanoma (M8720/3), when described as "secondary", should be coded M8720/6.

The following table shows the correspondence between the behaviour code and the different sections of Chapter II:

Behaviour code		Chapter II categories
/0	Benign neoplasms	D10-D36
/1	Neoplasms of uncertain and unknown behaviour	D37-D48
/2	In situ neoplasms	D00-D09
/3	Malignant neoplasms, stated or presumed to be primary	C00-C76, C80-C97
/6	Malignant neoplasms, stated or presumed to be secondary	C77-C79

[3] Except cystadenomas of ovary in M844-M849, which are considered to be malignant.

For use with training tool only

The ICD-O behaviour digit /9 is not applicable in the ICD context, since all malignant neoplasms are presumed to be primary (/3) or secondary (/6), according to other information on the medical record.

Only the first-listed term of the full ICD-O morphology nomenclature appears against each code number in the list given here. The Alphabetical Index (Volume 3) however, includes all the ICD-O synonyms as well as a number of other morphological descriptions still likely to be encountered on medical records but omitted from ICD-O as outdated or otherwise undesirable.

Some types of neoplasm are specific to certain sites or types of tissue. For example, nephroblastoma (M8960/3), by definition, always arises in the kidney; hepatocellular carcinoma (M8170/3) is always primary in the liver; and basal cell carcinoma (M8090/3) usually arises in the skin. For such terms the appropriate code from Chapter II has been added in parentheses in the nomenclature. Thus nephroblastoma is followed by the code for malignant neoplasm of kidney (C64). For basal cell carcinoma the code for malignant neoplasm of skin (C44.-) is given with the fourth character left open. The appropriate fourth character for the reported site should be used. The Chapter II codes assigned to the morphologic terms should be used when the site of the neoplasm is not given in the diagnosis. Chapter II codes have not been assigned to many of the morphology terms because the histologic types can arise in more than one organ or type of tissue. For example, "Adenocarcinoma NOS" (M8140/3) has no assigned Chapter II code because it can be primary in many different organs.

Occasionally a problem arises when a site given in a diagnosis is different from the site indicated by the site-specific code. In such instances, the given Chapter II code should be ignored and the appropriate code for the site included in the diagnosis should be used. For example, C50.- (breast) is added to the morphologic term Infiltrating duct carcinoma (M8500/3), because this type of carcinoma usually arises in the breast. However, if the term "Infiltrating duct carcinoma" is used for a primary carcinoma arising in the pancreas, the correct code would be C25.9 (Pancreas, unspecified).

For neoplasms of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue (M959-M998) the relevant codes from C81-C96 and D45-D47 are given. These Chapter II codes should be used irrespective of the state site of the neoplasm.

A coding difficulty sometimes arises where a morphological diagnosis contains two qualifying adjectives that have different code numbers. An example is "transitional cell epidermoid carcinoma". "Transitional cell carcinoma NOS" is M8120/3 and "epidermoid carcinoma NOS" is M8070/3. In such circumstances, the higher number (M8120/3 in this example) should be used, as it is usually more specific. For other information about the coding of morphology see Volume 2.

Coded nomenclature for morphology of neoplasms

M800	**Neoplasms NOS**
M8000/0	Neoplasm, benign
M8000/1	Neoplasm, uncertain whether benign or malignant
M8000/3	Neoplasm, malignant
M8000/6	Neoplasm, metastatic
M8001/0	Tumour cells, benign
M8001/1	Tumour cells, uncertain whether benign or malignant

For use with training tool only

M8001/3 Tumour cells, malignant
M8002/3 Malignant tumour, small cell type
M8003/3 Malignant tumour, giant cell type
M8004/3 Malignant tumour, fusiform cell type

M801–M804 Epithelial neoplasms NOS

M8010/0 Epithelial tumour, benign
M8010/2 Carcinoma in situ NOS
M8010/3 Carcinoma NOS
M8010/6 Carcinoma, metastatic NOS
M8011/0 Epithelioma, benign
M8011/3 Epithelioma, malignant
M8012/3 Large cell carcinoma NOS
M8020/3 Carcinoma, undifferentiated NOS
M8021/3 Carcinoma, anaplastic NOS
M8022/3 Pleomorphic carcinoma
M8030/3 Giant cell and spindle cell carcinoma
M8031/3 Giant cell carcinoma
M8032/3 Spindle cell carcinoma
M8033/3 Pseudosarcomatous carcinoma
M8034/3 Polygonal cell carcinoma
M8040/1 Tumorlet
M8041/3 Small cell carcinoma NOS
M8042/3 Oat cell carcinoma (C34.-)
M8043/3 Small cell carcinoma, fusiform cell (C34.-)
M8044/3 Small cell carcinoma, intermediate cell (C34.-)
M8045/3 Small cell-large cell carcinoma (C34.-)

M805–M808 Squamous cell neoplasms

M8050/0 Papilloma NOS (except Papilloma of urinary bladder M8120/1)
M8050/2 Papillary carcinoma in situ
M8050/3 Papillary carcinoma NOS
M8051/0 Verrucous papilloma
M8051/3 Verrucous carcinoma NOS
M8052/0 Squamous cell papilloma
M8052/3 Papillary squamous cell carcinoma
M8053/0 Inverted papilloma
M8060/0 Papillomatosis NOS
M8070/2 Squamous cell carcinoma in situ NOS
M8070/3 Squamous cell carcinoma NOS
M8070/6 Squamous cell carcinoma, metastatic NOS
M8071/3 Squamous cell carcinoma, keratinizing NOS
M8072/3 Squamous cell carcinoma, large cell, nonkeratinizing
M8073/3 Squamous cell carcinoma, small cell, nonkeratinizing
M8074/3 Squamous cell carcinoma, spindle cell
M8075/3 Adenoid squamous cell carcinoma
M8076/2 Squamous cell carcinoma in situ with questionable stromal invasion (D06.-)
M8076/3 Squamous cell carcinoma, microinvasive (C53.-)
M8077/2 Intraepithelial neoplasia, grade III, of cervix, vulva and vagina

For use with training tool only

M8080/2 Queyrat's erythroplasia (D07.4)
M8081/2 Bowen's disease
M8082/3 Lymphoepithelial carcinoma

M809–M811 Basal cell neoplasms

M8090/1 Basal cell tumour (D48.5)
M8090/3 Basal cell carcinoma NOS (C44.-)
M8091/3 Multicentric basal cell carcinoma (C44.-)
M8092/3 Basal cell carcinoma, morphoea (C44.-)
M8093/3 Basal cell carcinoma, fibroepithelial (C44.-)
M8094/3 Basosquamous carcinoma (C44.-)
M8095/3 Metatypical carcinoma (C44.-)
M8096/0 Intraepidermal epithelioma of Jadassohn (D23.-)
M8100/0 Trichoepithelioma (D23.-)
M8101/0 Trichofolliculoma (D23.-)
M8102/0 Tricholemmoma (D23.-)
M8110/0 Pilomatrixoma NOS (D23.-)
M8110/3 Pilomatrix carcinoma (C44.-)

M812–M813 Transitional cell papillomas and carcinomas

M8120/0 Transitional cell papilloma NOS
M8120/1 Urothelial papilloma
M8120/2 Transitional cell carcinoma in situ
M8120/3 Transitional cell carcinoma NOS
M8121/0 Schneiderian papilloma
M8121/1 Transitional cell papilloma, inverted
M8121/3 Schneiderian carcinoma
M8122/3 Transitional cell carcinoma, spindle cell
M8123/3 Basaloid carcinoma (C21.1)
M8124/3 Cloacogenic carcinoma (C21.2)
M8130/3 Papillary transitional cell carcinoma

M814–M838 Adenomas and adenocarcinomas

M8140/0 Adenoma NOS
M8140/1 Bronchial adenoma NOS (D38.1)
M8140/2 Adenocarcinoma in situ NOS
M8140/3 Adenocarcinoma NOS
M8140/6 Adenocarcinoma, metastatic NOS
M8141/3 Scirrhous adenocarcinoma
M8142/3 Linitis plastica (C16.-)
M8143/3 Superficial spreading adenocarcinoma
M8144/3 Adenocarcinoma, intestinal type (C16.-)
M8145/3 Carcinoma, diffuse type (C16.-)
M8146/0 Monomorphic adenoma
M8147/0 Basal cell adenoma (D11.-)
M8147/3 Basal cell adenocarcinoma (C07.-, C08.-)
M8150/0 Islet cell adenoma (D13.7)
M8150/3 Islet cell carcinoma (C25.4)
M8151/0 Insulinoma NOS (D13.7)

For use with training tool only

M8151/3 Insulinoma, malignant (C25.4)
M8152/0 Glucagonoma NOS (D13.7)
M8152/3 Glucagonoma, malignant (C25.4)
M8153/1 Gastrinoma NOS
M8153/3 Gastrinoma, malignant
M8154/3 Mixed islet cell and exocrine adenocarcinoma (C25.-)
M8155/3 Vipoma
M8160/0 Bile duct adenoma (D13.4, D13.5)
M8160/3 Cholangiocarcinoma (C22.1)
M8161/0 Bile duct cystadenoma
M8161/3 Bile duct cystadenocarcinoma
M8162/3 Klatskin's tumour (C22.1)
M8170/0 Liver cell adenoma (D13.4)
M8170/3 Hepatocellular carcinoma NOS (C22.0)
M8171/3 Hepatocellular carcinoma, fibrolamellar (C22.0)
M8180/3 Combined hepatocellular carcinoma and cholangiocarcinoma (C22.0)
M8190/0 Trabecular adenoma
M8190/3 Trabecular adenocarcinoma
M8191/0 Embryonal adenoma
M8200/0 Eccrine dermal cylindroma (D23.-)
M8200/3 Adenoid cystic carcinoma
M8201/3 Cribriform carcinoma
M8202/0 Microcystic adenoma (D13.7)
M8210/0 Adenomatous polyp NOS
M8210/2 Adenocarcinoma in situ in adenomatous polyp
M8210/3 Adenocarcinoma in adenomatous polyp
M8211/0 Tubular adenoma NOS
M8211/3 Tubular adenocarcinoma
M8220/0 Adenomatous polyposis coli (D12.-)
M8220/3 Adenocarcinoma in adenomatous polyposis coli (C18.-)
M8221/0 Multiple adenomatous polyps
M8221/3 Adenocarcinoma in multiple adenomatous polyps
M8230/3 Solid carcinoma NOS
M8231/3 Carcinoma simplex
M8240/1 Carcinoid tumour NOS, of appendix (D37.3)
M8240/3 Carcinoid tumour NOS (except of appendix M8240/1)
M8241/1 Carcinoid tumour, argentaffin NOS
M8241/3 Carcinoid tumour, argentaffin, malignant
M8243/3 Goblet cell carcinoid (C18.1)
M8244/3 Composite carcinoid
M8245/3 Adenocarcinoid tumour
M8246/3 Neuroendocrine carcinoma
M8247/3 Merkel cell carcinoma (C44.-)
M8248/1 Apudoma
M8250/1 Pulmonary adenomatosis (D38.1)
M8250/3 Bronchiolo-alveolar adenocarcinoma (C34.-)
M8251/0 Alveolar adenoma (D14.3)
M8251/3 Alveolar adenocarcinoma (C34.-)
M8260/0 Papillary adenoma NOS
M8260/3 Papillary adenocarcinoma NOS
M8261/1 Villous adenoma NOS
M8261/2 Adenocarcinoma in situ in villous adenoma

For use with training tool only

M8261/3 Adenocarcinoma in villous adenoma
M8262/3 Villous adenocarcinoma
M8263/0 Tubulovillous adenoma NOS
M8263/2 Adenocarcinoma in situ in tubulovillous adenoma
M8263/3 Adenocarcinoma in tubulovillous adenoma
M8270/0 Chromophobe adenoma (D35.2)
M8270/3 Chromophobe carcinoma (C75.1)
M8271/0 Prolactinoma (D35.2)
M8280/0 Acidophil adenoma (D35.2)
M8280/3 Acidophil carcinoma (C75.1)
M8281/0 Mixed acidophil-basophil adenoma (D35.2)
M8281/3 Mixed acidophil-basophil carcinoma (C75.1)
M8290/0 Oxyphilic adenoma
M8290/3 Oxyphilic adenocarcinoma
M8300/0 Basophil adenoma (D35.2)
M8300/3 Basophil carcinoma (C75.1)
M8310/0 Clear cell adenoma
M8310/3 Clear cell adenocarcinoma NOS
M8311/1 Hypernephroid tumour
M8312/3 Renal cell carcinoma (C64)
M8313/0 Clear cell adenofibroma
M8314/3 Lipid-rich carcinoma (C50.-)
M8315/3 Glycogen-rich carcinoma (C50.-)
M8320/3 Granular cell carcinoma
M8321/0 Chief cell adenoma (D35.1)
M8322/0 Water-clear cell adenoma (D35.1)
M8322/3 Water-clear cell adenocarcinoma (C75.0)
M8323/0 Mixed cell adenoma
M8323/3 Mixed cell adenocarcinoma
M8324/0 Lipoadenoma
M8330/0 Follicular adenoma (D34)
M8330/3 Follicular adenocarcinoma NOS (C73)
M8331/3 Follicular adenocarcinoma, well differentiated (C73)
M8332/3 Follicular adenocarcinoma, trabecular (C73)
M8333/0 Microfollicular adenoma (D34)
M8334/0 Macrofollicular adenoma (D34)
M8340/3 Papillary carcinoma, follicular variant (C73)
M8350/3 Nonencapsulated sclerosing carcinoma (C73)
M8360/1 Multiple endocrine adenomas
M8361/1 Juxtaglomerular tumour (D41.0)
M8370/0 Adrenal cortical adenoma NOS (D35.0)
M8370/3 Adrenal cortical carcinoma (C74.0)
M8371/0 Adrenal cortical adenoma, compact cell (D35.0)
M8372/0 Adrenal cortical adenoma, heavily pigmented variant (D35.0)
M8373/0 Adrenal cortical adenoma, clear cell (D35.0)
M8374/0 Adrenal cortical adenoma, glomerulosa cell (D35.0)
M8375/0 Adrenal cortical adenoma, mixed cell (D35.0)
M8380/0 Endometrioid adenoma NOS (D27)
M8380/1 Endometrioid adenoma, borderline malignancy (D39.1)
M8380/3 Endometrioid carcinoma (C56)
M8381/0 Endometrioid adenofibroma NOS (D27)

For use with training tool only

M8381/1 Endometrioid adenofibroma, borderline malignancy (D39.1)
M8381/3 Endometrioid adenofibroma, malignant (C56)

M839–M842 Adnexal and skin appendage neoplasms

M8390/0 Skin appendage adenoma (D23.-)
M8390/3 Skin appendage carcinoma (C44.-)
M8400/0 Sweat gland adenoma (D23.-)
M8400/1 Sweat gland tumour NOS (D48.5)
M8400/3 Sweat gland adenocarcinoma (C44.-)
M8401/0 Apocrine adenoma
M8401/3 Apocrine adenocarcinoma
M8402/0 Eccrine acrospiroma (D23.-)
M8403/0 Eccrine spiradenoma (D23.-)
M8404/0 Hidrocystoma (D23.-)
M8405/0 Papillary hidradenoma (D23.-)
M8406/0 Papillary syringadenoma (D23.-)
M8407/0 Syringoma NOS (D23.-)
M8408/0 Eccrine papillary adenoma (D23.-)
M8410/0 Sebaceous adenoma (D23.-)
M8410/3 Sebaceous adenocarcinoma (C44.-)
M8420/0 Ceruminous adenoma (D23.2)
M8420/3 Ceruminous adenocarcinoma (C44.2)

M843 Mucoepidermoid neoplasms

M8430/1 Mucoepidermoid tumour
M8430/3 Mucoepidermoid carcinoma

M844–M849 Cystic, mucinous and serous neoplasms

M8440/0 Cystadenoma NOS
M8440/3 Cystadenocarcinoma NOS
M8441/0 Serous cystadenoma NOS (D27)
M8441/3 Serous cystadenocarcinoma NOS (C56)
M8442/3 Serous cystadenoma, borderline malignancy (C56)
M8450/0 Papillary cystadenoma NOS (D27)
M8450/3 Papillary cystadenocarcinoma NOS (C56)
M8451/3 Papillary cystadenoma, borderline malignancy (C56)
M8452/1 Papillary cystic tumour (D37.7)
M8460/0 Papillary serous cystadenoma NOS (D27)
M8460/3 Papillary serous cystadenocarcinoma (C56)
M8461/0 Serous surface papilloma (D27)
M8461/3 Serous surface papillary carcinoma (C56)
M8462/3 Papillary serous cystadenoma, borderline malignancy (C56)
M8470/0 Mucinous cystadenoma NOS (D27)
M8470/3 Mucinous cystadenocarcinoma NOS (C56)
M8471/0 Papillary mucinous cystadenoma NOS (D27)
M8471/3 Papillary mucinous cystadenocarcinoma (C56)
M8472/3 Mucinous cystadenoma, borderline malignancy (C56)
M8473/3 Papillary mucinous cystadenoma, borderline malignancy (C56)
M8480/0 Mucinous adenoma

For use with training tool only

M8480/3 Mucinous adenocarcinoma
M8480/6 Pseudomyxoma peritonei (C78.6)
M8481/3 Mucin-producing adenocarcinoma
M8490/3 Signet ring cell carcinoma
M8490/6 Metastatic signet ring cell carcinoma

M850–M854 Ductal, lobular and medullary neoplasms

M8500/2 Intraductal carcinoma, noninfiltrating NOS
M8500/3 Infiltrating duct carcinoma (C50.-)
M8501/2 Comedocarcinoma, noninfiltrating (D05.-)
M8501/3 Comedocarcinoma NOS (C50.-)
M8502/3 Juvenile carcinoma of breast (C50.-)
M8503/0 Intraductal papilloma
M8503/2 Noninfiltrating intraductal papillary adenocarcinoma (D05.-)
M8503/3 Intraductal papillary adenocarcinoma with invasion (C50.-)
M8504/0 Intracystic papillary adenoma
M8504/2 Noninfiltrating intracystic carcinoma
M8504/3 Intracystic carcinoma NOS
M8505/0 Intraductal papillomatosis NOS
M8506/0 Adenoma of nipple (D24)
M8510/3 Medullary carcinoma NOS
M8511/3 Medullary carcinoma with amyloid stroma (C73)
M8512/3 Medullary carcinoma with lymphoid stroma (C50.-)
M8520/2 Lobular carcinoma in situ (D05.0)
M8520/3 Lobular carcinoma NOS (C50.-)
M8521/3 Infiltrating ductular carcinoma (C50.-)
M8522/2 Intraductal carcinoma and lobular carcinoma in situ (D05.7)
M8522/3 Infiltrating duct and lobular carcinoma (C50.-)
M8530/3 Inflammatory carcinoma (C50.-)
M8540/3 Paget's disease, mammary (C50.-)
M8541/3 Paget's disease and infiltrating duct carcinoma of breast (C50.-)
M8542/3 Paget's disease, extramammary (except Paget's disease of bone)
M8543/3 Paget's disease and intraductal carcinoma of breast (C50.-)

M855 Acinar cell neoplasms

M8550/0 Acinar cell adenoma
M8550/1 Acinar cell tumour
M8550/3 Acinar cell carcinoma

M856–M858 Complex epithelial neoplasms

M8560/3 Adenosquamous carcinoma
M8561/0 Adenolymphoma (D11.-)
M8562/3 Epithelial-myoepithelial carcinoma
M8570/3 Adenocarcinoma with squamous metaplasia
M8571/3 Adenocarcinoma with cartilaginous and osseous metaplasia
M8572/3 Adenocarcinoma with spindle cell metaplasia
M8573/3 Adenocarcinoma with apocrine metaplasia

For use with training tool only

M8580/0 Thymoma, benign (D15.0)
M8580/3 Thymoma, malignant (C37.9)

M859–M867 Specialized gonadal neoplasms

M8590/1 Sex cord-stromal tumour
M8600/0 Thecoma NOS (D27)
M8600/3 Thecoma, malignant (C56)
M8601/0 Thecoma, luteinized (D27)
M8602/0 Sclerosing stromal tumour (D27)
M8610/0 Luteoma NOS (D27)
M8620/1 Granulosa cell tumour NOS (D39.1)
M8620/3 Granulosa cell tumour, malignant (C56)
M8621/1 Granulosa cell-theca cell tumour (D39.1)
M8622/1 Juvenile granulosa cell tumour (D39.1)
M8623/1 Sex cord tumour with annular tubules (D39.1)
M8630/0 Androblastoma, benign
M8630/1 Androblastoma NOS
M8630/3 Androblastoma, malignant
M8631/0 Sertoli-Leydig cell tumour
M8632/1 Gynandroblastoma (D39.1)
M8640/0 Sertoli cell tumour NOS
M8640/3 Sertoli cell carcinoma (C62.-)
M8641/0 Sertoli cell tumour with lipid storage (D27)
M8650/0 Leydig cell tumour, benign (D29.2)
M8650/1 Leydig cell tumour NOS (D40.1)
M8650/3 Leydig cell tumour, malignant (C62.-)
M8660/0 Hilus cell tumour (D27)
M8670/0 Lipid cell tumour of ovary (D27)
M8671/0 Adrenal rest tumour

M868–M871 Paragangliomas and glomus tumours

M8680/1 Paraganglioma NOS
M8680/3 Paraganglioma, malignant
M8681/1 Sympathetic paraganglioma
M8682/1 Parasympathetic paraganglioma
M8683/0 Gangliocytic paraganglioma (D13.2)
M8690/1 Glomus jugulare tumour (D44.7)
M8691/1 Aortic body tumour (D44.7)
M8692/1 Carotid body tumour (D44.6)
M8693/1 Extra-adrenal paraganglioma NOS
M8693/3 Extra-adrenal paraganglioma, malignant
M8700/0 Phaeochromocytoma NOS (D35.0)
M8700/3 Phaeochromocytoma, malignant (C74.1)
M8710/3 Glomangiosarcoma
M8711/0 Glomus tumour

For use with training tool only

M8712/0 Glomangioma
M8713/0 Glomangiomyoma

M872–M879 Naevi and melanomas

M8720/0 Pigmented naevus NOS (D22.-)
M8720/2 Melanoma in situ (D03.-)
M8720/3 Malignant melanoma NOS
M8721/3 Nodular melanoma (C43.-)
M8722/0 Balloon cell naevus (D22.-)
M8722/3 Balloon cell melanoma (C43.-)
M8723/0 Halo naevus (D22.-)
M8723/3 Malignant melanoma, regressing (C43.-)
M8724/0 Fibrous papule of nose (D22.3)
M8725/0 Neuronaevus (D22.-)
M8726/0 Magnocellular naevus (D31.4)
M8727/0 Dysplastic naevus (D22.-)
M8730/0 Nonpigmented naevus (D22.-)
M8730/3 Amelanotic melanoma (C43.-)
M8740/0 Junctional naevus NOS (D22.-)
M8740/3 Malignant melanoma in junctional naevus (C43.-)
M8741/2 Precancerous melanosis NOS (D03.-)
M8741/3 Malignant melanoma in precancerous melanosis (C43.-)
M8742/2 Hutchinson's melanotic freckle NOS (D03.-)
M8742/3 Malignant melanoma in Hutchinson's melanotic freckle (C43.-)
M8743/3 Superficial spreading melanoma (C43.-)
M8744/3 Acral lentiginous melanoma, malignant (C43.-)
M8745/3 Desmoplastic melanoma, malignant (C43.-)
M8750/0 Intradermal naevus (D22.-)
M8760/0 Compound naevus (D22.-)
M8761/1 Giant pigmented naevus NOS (D48.5)
M8761/3 Malignant melanoma in giant pigmented naevus (C43.-)
M8770/0 Epithelioid and spindle cell naevus (D22.-)
M8770/3 Mixed epithelioid and spindle cell melanoma
M8771/0 Epithelioid cell naevus (D22.-)
M8771/3 Epithelioid cell melanoma
M8772/0 Spindle cell naevus (D22.-)
M8772/3 Spindle cell melanoma NOS
M8773/3 Spindle cell melanoma, type A (C69.4)
M8774/3 Spindle cell melanoma, type B (C69.4)
M8780/0 Blue naevus NOS (D22.-)
M8780/3 Blue naevus, malignant (C43.-)
M8790/0 Cellular blue naevus (D22.-)

M880 Soft tissue tumours and sarcomas NOS

M8800/0 Soft tissue tumour, benign
M8800/3 Sarcoma NOS
M8800/6 Sarcomatosis NOS
M8801/3 Spindle cell sarcoma
M8802/3 Giant cell sarcoma (except of bone M9250/3)

For use with training tool only

M8803/3 Small cell sarcoma
M8804/3 Epithelioid sarcoma

M881–M883 Fibromatous neoplasms

M8810/0 Fibroma NOS
M8810/3 Fibrosarcoma NOS
M8811/0 Fibromyxoma
M8811/3 Fibromyxosarcoma
M8812/0 Periosteal fibroma (D16.-)
M8812/3 Periosteal fibrosarcoma (C40.-, C41.-)
M8813/0 Fascial fibroma
M8813/3 Fascial fibrosarcoma
M8814/3 Infantile fibrosarcoma
M8820/0 Elastofibroma
M8821/1 Aggressive fibromatosis
M8822/1 Abdominal fibromatosis
M8823/1 Desmoplastic fibroma
M8824/1 Myofibromatosis
M8830/0 Fibrous histiocytoma NOS
M8830/1 Atypical fibrous histiocytoma
M8830/3 Fibrous histiocytoma, malignant
M8832/0 Dermatofibroma NOS (D23.-)
M8832/3 Dermatofibrosarcoma NOS (C44.-)
M8833/3 Pigmented dermatofibrosarcoma protuberans

M884 Myxomatous neoplasms

M8840/0 Myxoma NOS
M8840/3 Myxosarcoma
M8841/1 Angiomyxoma

M885–M888 Lipomatous neoplasms

M8850/0 Lipoma NOS (D17.-)
M8850/3 Liposarcoma NOS
M8851/0 Fibrolipoma (D17.-)
M8851/3 Liposarcoma, well differentiated
M8852/0 Fibromyxolipoma (D17.-)
M8852/3 Myxoid liposarcoma
M8853/3 Round cell liposarcoma
M8854/0 Pleomorphic lipoma (D17.-)
M8854/3 Pleomorphic liposarcoma
M8855/3 Mixed liposarcoma
M8856/0 Intramuscular lipoma (D17.-)
M8857/0 Spindle cell lipoma (D17.-)
M8858/3 Dedifferentiated liposarcoma
M8860/0 Angiomyolipoma (D17.-)
M8861/0 Angiolipoma NOS (D17.-)
M8870/0 Myelolipoma (D17.-)

For use with training tool only

M8880/0 Hibernoma (D17.-)
M8881/0 Lipoblastomatosis (D17.-)

M889–M892 Myomatous neoplasms

M8890/0 Leiomyoma NOS
M8890/1 Leiomyomatosis NOS
M8890/3 Leiomyosarcoma NOS
M8891/0 Epithelioid leiomyoma
M8891/3 Epithelioid leiomyosarcoma
M8892/0 Cellular leiomyoma
M8893/0 Bizarre leiomyoma
M8894/0 Angiomyoma
M8894/3 Angiomyosarcoma
M8895/0 Myoma
M8895/3 Myosarcoma
M8896/3 Myxoid leiomyosarcoma
M8897/1 Smooth muscle tumour NOS
M8900/0 Rhabdomyoma NOS
M8900/3 Rhabdomyosarcoma NOS
M8901/3 Pleomorphic rhabdomyosarcoma
M8902/3 Mixed type rhabdomyosarcoma
M8903/0 Fetal rhabdomyoma
M8904/0 Adult rhabdomyoma
M8910/3 Embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma
M8920/3 Alveolar rhabdomyosarcoma

M893–M899 Complex mixed and stromal neoplasms

M8930/0 Endometrial stromal nodule (D26.1)
M8930/3 Endometrial stromal sarcoma (C54.-)
M8931/1 Endolymphatic stromal myosis (D39.0)
M8932/0 Adenomyoma
M8933/3 Adenosarcoma
M8940/0 Pleomorphic adenoma
M8940/3 Mixed tumour, malignant NOS
M8941/3 Carcinoma in pleomorphic adenoma (C07, C08.-)
M8950/3 Müllerian mixed tumour (C54.-)
M8951/3 Mesodermal mixed tumour
M8960/1 Mesoblastic nephroma
M8960/3 Nephroblastoma NOS (C64)
M8963/3 Rhabdoid sarcoma
M8964/3 Clear cell sarcoma of kidney (C64)
M8970/3 Hepatoblastoma (C22.0)
M8971/3 Pancreatoblastoma (C25.-)
M8972/3 Pulmonary blastoma (C34.-)
M8980/3 Carcinosarcoma NOS
M8981/3 Carcinosarcoma, embryonal
M8982/0 Myoepithelioma
M8990/0 Mesenchymoma, benign
M8990/1 Mesenchymoma NOS

For use with training tool only

M8990/3 Mesenchymoma, malignant
M8991/3 Embryonal sarcoma

M900–M903 Fibroepithelial neoplasms

M9000/0 Brenner tumour NOS (D27)
M9000/1 Brenner tumour, borderline malignancy (D39.1)
M9000/3 Brenner tumour, malignant (C56)
M9010/0 Fibroadenoma NOS (D24)
M9011/0 Intracanalicular fibroadenoma (D24)
M9012/0 Pericanalicular fibroadenoma (D24)
M9013/0 Adenofibroma NOS (D27)
M9014/0 Serous adenofibroma (D27)
M9015/0 Mucinous adenofibroma (D27)
M9016/0 Giant fibroadenoma (D24)
M9020/0 Phyllodes tumour, benign (D24)
M9020/1 Phyllodes tumour NOS (D48.6)
M9020/3 Phyllodes tumour, malignant (C50.-)
M9030/0 Juvenile fibroadenoma (D24)

M904 Synovial-like neoplasms

M9040/0 Synovioma, benign
M9040/3 Synovial sarcoma NOS
M9041/3 Synovial sarcoma, spindle cell
M9042/3 Synovial sarcoma, epithelioid cell
M9043/3 Synovial sarcoma, biphasic
M9044/3 Clear cell sarcoma (except of kidney M8964/3)

M905 Mesothelial neoplasms

M9050/0 Mesothelioma, benign (D19.-)
M9050/3 Mesothelioma, malignant (C45.-)
M9051/0 Fibrous mesothelioma, benign (D19.-)
M9051/3 Fibrous mesothelioma, malignant (C45.-)
M9052/0 Epithelioid mesothelioma, benign (D19.-)
M9052/3 Epithelioid mesothelioma, malignant (C45.-)
M9053/0 Mesothelioma, biphasic, benign (D19.-)
M9053/3 Mesothelioma, biphasic, malignant (C45.-)
M9054/0 Adenomatoid tumour NOS (D19.-)
M9055/1 Cystic mesothelioma

M906–M909 Germ cell neoplasms

M9060/3 Dysgerminoma
M9061/3 Seminoma NOS (C62.-)
M9062/3 Seminoma, anaplastic (C62.-)
M9063/3 Spermatocytic seminoma (C62.-)
M9064/3 Germinoma
M9070/3 Embryonal carcinoma NOS
M9071/3 Endodermal sinus tumour
M9072/3 Polyembryoma

For use with training tool only

M9073/1 Gonadoblastoma
M9080/0 Teratoma, benign
M9080/1 Teratoma NOS
M9080/3 Teratoma, malignant NOS
M9081/3 Teratocarcinoma
M9082/3 Malignant teratoma, undifferentiated
M9083/3 Malignant teratoma, intermediate
M9084/0 Dermoid cyst NOS
M9084/3 Teratoma with malignant transformation
M9085/3 Mixed germ cell tumour
M9090/0 Struma ovarii NOS (D27)
M9090/3 Struma ovarii, malignant (C56)
M9091/1 Strumal carcinoid (D39.1)

M910 Trophoblastic neoplasms

M9100/0 Hydatidiform mole NOS (O01.9)
M9100/1 Invasive hydatidiform mole (D39.2)
M9100/3 Choriocarcinoma NOS
M9101/3 Choriocarcinoma combined with other germ cell elements
M9102/3 Malignant teratoma, trophoblastic (C62.-)
M9103/0 Partial hydatidiform mole (O01.1)
M9104/1 Placental site trophoblastic tumour (D39.2)

M911 Mesonephromas

M9110/0 Mesonephroma, benign
M9110/1 Mesonephric tumour
M9110/3 Mesonephroma, malignant

M912–M916 Blood vessel tumours

M9120/0 Haemangioma NOS (D18.0)
M9120/3 Haemangiosarcoma
M9121/0 Cavernous haemangioma (D18.0)
M9122/0 Venous haemangioma (D18.0)
M9123/0 Racemose haemangioma (D18.0)
M9124/3 Kupffer cell sarcoma (C22.3)
M9125/0 Epithelioid haemangioma (D18.0)
M9126/0 Histiocytoid haemangioma (D18.0)
M9130/0 Haemangioendothelioma, benign (D18.0)
M9130/1 Haemangioendothelioma NOS
M9130/3 Haemangioendothelioma, malignant
M9131/0 Capillary haemangioma (D18.0)
M9132/0 Intramuscular haemangioma (D18.0)
M9133/1 Epithelioid haemangioendothelioma NOS
M9133/3 Epithelioid haemangioendothelioma, malignant
M9134/1 Intravascular bronchial alveolar tumour (D38.1)
M9140/3 Kaposi's sarcoma (C46.-)
M9141/0 Angiokeratoma
M9142/0 Verrucous keratotic haemangioma (D18.0)
M9150/0 Haemangiopericytoma, benign

For use with training tool only

M9150/1 Haemangiopericytoma NOS
M9150/3 Haemangiopericytoma, malignant
M9160/0 Angiofibroma NOS
M9161/1 Haemangioblastoma

M917 Lymphatic vessel tumours

M9170/0 Lymphangioma NOS (D18.1)
M9170/3 Lymphangiosarcoma
M9171/0 Capillary lymphangioma (D18.1)
M9172/0 Cavernous lymphangioma (D18.1)
M9173/0 Cystic lymphangioma (D18.1)
M9174/0 Lymphangiomyoma (D18.1)
M9174/1 Lymphangiomyomatosis
M9175/0 Haemolymphangioma (D18.1)

M918–M924 Osseous and chondromatous neoplasms

M9180/0 Osteoma NOS (D16.-)
M9180/3 Osteosarcoma NOS (C40.-, C41.-)
M9181/3 Chondroblastic osteosarcoma (C40.-, C41.-)
M9182/3 Fibroblastic osteosarcoma (C40.-, C41.-)
M9183/3 Telangiectatic osteosarcoma (C40.-, C41.-)
M9184/3 Osteosarcoma in Paget's disease of bone (C40.-, C41.-)
M9185/3 Small cell osteosarcoma (C40.-, C41.-)
M9190/3 Juxtacortical osteosarcoma (C40.-, C41.-)
M9191/0 Osteoid osteoma NOS (D16.-)
M9200/0 Osteoblastoma NOS (D16.-)
M9200/1 Aggressive osteoblastoma (D48.0)
M9210/0 Osteochondroma (D16.-)
M9210/1 Osteochondromatosis NOS (D48.0)
M9220/0 Chondroma NOS (D16.-)
M9220/1 Chondromatosis NOS
M9220/3 Chondrosarcoma NOS (C40.-, C41.-)
M9221/0 Juxtacortical chondroma (D16.-)
M9221/3 Juxtacortical chondrosarcoma (C40.-, C41.-)
M9230/0 Chondroblastoma NOS (D16.-)
M9230/3 Chondroblastoma, malignant (C40.-, C41.-)
M9231/3 Myxoid chondrosarcoma
M9240/3 Mesenchymal chondrosarcoma
M9241/0 Chondromyxoid fibroma (D16.-)

M925 Giant cell tumours

M9250/1 Giant cell tumour of bone NOS (D48.0)
M9250/3 Giant cell tumour of bone, malignant (C40.-, C41.-)
M9251/1 Giant cell tumour of soft parts NOS
M9251/3 Malignant giant cell tumour of soft parts

M926 Miscellaneous bone tumours

M9260/3 Ewing's sarcoma (C40.-, C41.-)

For use with training tool only

M9261/3 Adamantinoma of long bones (C40.-)
M9262/0 Ossifying fibroma (D16.-)

M927–M934 Odontogenic tumours

M9270/0 Odontogenic tumour, benign (D16.4, D16.5)
M9270/1 Odontogenic tumour NOS (D48.0)
M9270/3 Odontogenic tumour, malignant (C40.-, C41.-)
M9271/0 Dentinoma (D16.4, D16.5)
M9272/0 Cementoma NOS (D16.4, D16.5)
M9273/0 Cementoblastoma, benign (D16.4, D16.5)
M9274/0 Cementifying fibroma (D16.4, D16.5)
M9275/0 Gigantiform cementoma (D16.4, D16.5)
M9280/0 Odontoma NOS (D16.4, D16.5)
M9281/0 Compound odontoma (D16.4, D16.5)
M9282/0 Complex odontoma (D16.4, D16.5)
M9290/0 Ameloblastic fibro-odontoma (D16.4, D16.5)
M9290/3 Ameloblastic odontosarcoma (C40.-, C41.-)
M9300/0 Adenomatoid odontogenic tumour (D16.4, D16.5)
M9301/0 Calcifying odontogenic cyst (D16.4, D16.5)
M9302/0 Odontogenic ghost cell tumour (D16.4, D16.5)
M9310/0 Ameloblastoma NOS (D16.4, D16.5)
M9310/3 Ameloblastoma, malignant (C40.-, C41.-)
M9311/0 Odontoameloblastoma (D16.4, D16.5)
M9312/0 Squamous odontogenic tumour (D16.4, D16.5)
M9320/0 Odontogenic myxoma (D16.4, D16.5)
M9321/0 Central odontogenic fibroma (D16.4, D16.5)
M9322/0 Peripheral odontogenic fibroma (D16.4, D16.5)
M9330/0 Ameloblastic fibroma (D16.4, D16.5)
M9330/3 Ameloblastic fibrosarcoma (C40.-, C41.-)
M9340/0 Calcifying epithelial odontogenic tumour (D16.4, D16.5)

M935–M937 Miscellaneous tumours

M9350/1 Craniopharyngioma (D44.3, D44.4)
M9360/1 Pinealoma (D44.5)
M9361/1 Pineocytoma (D44.5)
M9362/3 Pineoblastoma (C75.3)
M9363/0 Melanotic neuroectodermal tumour
M9364/3 Peripheral neuroectodermal tumour
M9370/3 Chordoma

M938–M948 Gliomas

M9380/3 Glioma, malignant (C71.-)
M9381/3 Gliomatosis cerebri (C71.-)
M9382/3 Mixed glioma (C71.-)
M9383/1 Subependymal glioma (D43.-)
M9384/1 Subependymal giant cell astrocytoma (D43.-)
M9390/0 Choroid plexus papilloma NOS (D33.0)
M9390/3 Choroid plexus papilloma, malignant (C71.5)
M9391/3 Ependymoma NOS (C71.-)

For use with training tool only

M9392/3 Ependymoma, anaplastic (C71.-)
M9393/1 Papillary ependymoma (D43.-)
M9394/1 Myxopapillary ependymoma (D43.-)
M9400/3 Astrocytoma NOS (C71.-)
M9401/3 Astrocytoma, anaplastic (C71.-)
M9410/3 Protoplasmic astrocytoma (C71.-)
M9411/3 Gemistocytic astrocytoma (C71.-)
M9420/3 Fibrillary astrocytoma (C71.-)
M9421/3 Pilocytic astrocytoma (C71.-)
M9422/3 Spongioblastoma NOS (C71.-)
M9423/3 Spongioblastoma polare (C71.-)
M9424/3 Pleomorphic xanthoastrocytoma (C71.-)
M9430/3 Astroblastoma (C71.-)
M9440/3 Glioblastoma NOS (C71.-)
M9441/3 Giant cell glioblastoma (C71.-)
M9442/3 Gliosarcoma (C71.-)
M9443/3 Primitive polar spongioblastoma (C71.-)
M9450/3 Oligodendroglioma NOS (C71.-)
M9451/3 Oligodendroglioma, anaplastic (C71.-)
M9460/3 Oligodendroblastoma (C71.-)
M9470/3 Medulloblastoma NOS (C71.6)
M9471/3 Desmoplastic medulloblastoma (C71.6)
M9472/3 Medullomyoblastoma (C71.6)
M9473/3 Primitive neuroectodermal tumour (C71.-)
M9480/3 Cerebellar sarcoma NOS (C71.6)
M9481/3 Monstrocellular sarcoma (C71.-)

M949–M952 Neuroepitheliomatous neoplasms

M9490/0 Ganglioneuroma
M9490/3 Ganglioneuroblastoma
M9491/0 Ganglioneuromatosis
M9500/3 Neuroblastoma NOS
M9501/3 Medulloepithelioma NOS
M9502/3 Teratoid medulloepithelioma
M9503/3 Neuroepithelioma NOS
M9504/3 Spongioneuroblastoma
M9505/1 Ganglioglioma
M9506/0 Neurocytoma
M9507/0 Pacinian tumour
M9510/3 Retinoblastoma NOS (C69.2)
M9511/3 Retinoblastoma, differentiated (C69.2)
M9512/3 Retinoblastoma, undifferentiated (C69.2)
M9520/3 Olfactory neurogenic tumour
M9521/3 Esthesioneurocytoma (C30.0)
M9522/3 Esthesioneuroblastoma (C30.0)
M9523/3 Esthesioneuroepithelioma (C30.0)

M953 Meningiomas

M9530/0 Meningioma NOS (D32.-)
M9530/1 Meningiomatosis NOS (D42.-)

For use with training tool only

M9530/3 Meningioma, malignant (C70.-)
M9531/0 Meningotheliomatous meningioma (D32.-)
M9532/0 Fibrous meningioma (D32.-)
M9533/0 Psammomatous meningioma (D32.-)
M9534/0 Angiomatous meningioma (D32.-)
M9535/0 Haemangioblastic meningioma (D32.-)
M9536/0 Haemangiopericytic meningioma (D32.-)
M9537/0 Transitional meningioma (D32.-)
M9538/1 Papillary meningioma (D42.-)
M9539/3 Meningeal sarcomatosis (C70.-)

M954–M957 Nerve sheath tumours

M9540/0 Neurofibroma NOS
M9540/1 Neurofibromatosis NOS (Q85.0)
M9540/3 Neurofibrosarcoma
M9541/0 Melanotic neurofibroma
M9550/0 Plexiform neurofibroma
M9560/0 Neurilemmoma NOS
M9560/1 Neurinomatosis
M9560/3 Neurilemmoma, malignant
M9561/3 Triton tumour, malignant
M9562/0 Neurothekeoma
M9570/0 Neuroma NOS

M958 Granular cell tumours and alveolar soft part sarcoma

M9580/0 Granular cell tumour NOS
M9580/3 Granular cell tumour, malignant
M9581/3 Alveolar soft part sarcoma

M959–M971 Hodgkin's and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma

M959 Malignant lymphomas NOS or diffuse
M9590/3 Malignant lymphoma NOS (C84.5, C85.9)
M9591/3 Malignant lymphoma, non-Hodgkin's NOS (C84.5, C85.9)
M9592/3 Lymphosarcoma NOS (C85.0)
M9593/3 Reticulosarcoma NOS (C83.3, C83.9)
M9594/3 Microglioma (C85.7)
M9595/3 Malignant lymphoma, diffuse NOS (C83.9)

M965–M966 Hodgkin's disease
M9650/3 Hodgkin's disease NOS (C81.9)
M9652/3 Hodgkin's disease, mixed cellularity NOS (C81.2)
M9653/3 Hodgkin's disease, lymphocytic depletion NOS (C81.3)
M9654/3 Hodgkin's disease, lymphocytic depletion, diffuse fibrosis (C81.3)
M9655/3 Hodgkin's disease, lymphocytic depletion, reticular (C81.3)
M9657/3 Hodgkin's disease, lymphocytic predominance NOS (C81.0)
M9658/3 Hodgkin's disease, lymphocytic predominance, diffuse (C81.0)
M9659/3 Hodgkin's disease, lymphocytic predominance, nodular (C81.0)
M9660/3 Hodgkin's paragranuloma NOS (C81.7)

For use with training tool only

M9661/3 Hodgkin's granuloma (C81.7)
M9662/3 Hodgkin's sarcoma (C81.7)
M9663/3 Hodgkin's disease, nodular sclerosis NOS (C81.1)
M9664/3 Hodgkin's disease, nodular sclerosis, cellular phase (C81.1)
M9665/3 Hodgkin's disease, nodular sclerosis, lymphocytic predominance (C81.1)
M9666/3 Hodgkin's disease, nodular sclerosis, mixed cellularity (C81.1)
M9667/3 Hodgkin's disease, nodular sclerosis, lymphocytic depletion (C81.1)

M967–M968 Malignant lymphoma, diffuse or NOS, specified type

M9670/3 Malignant lymphoma, small lymphocytic NOS (C83.0)
M9671/3 Malignant lymphoma, lymphoplasmacytic (C83.8)
M9672/3 Malignant lymphoma, small cleaved cell, diffuse (C83.1)
M9673/3 Malignant lymphoma, lymphocytic, intermediate differentiation, diffuse (C83.8)
M9674/3 Malignant lymphoma, centrocytic (C83.8)
M9675/3 Malignant lymphoma, mixed small and large cell, diffuse (C83.2)
M9676/3 Malignant lymphoma, centroblastic-centrocytic, diffuse (C83.8)
M9677/3 Malignant lymphomatous polyposis (C83.8)
M9680/3 Malignant lymphoma, large cell, diffuse NOS (C83.3)
M9681/3 Malignant lymphoma, large cell, cleaved, diffuse (C83.3)
M9682/3 Malignant lymphoma, large cell, noncleaved, diffuse (C83.3)
M9683/3 Malignant lymphoma, centroblastic, diffuse (C83.8)
M9684/3 Malignant lymphoma, immunoblastic NOS (C83.4)
M9685/3 Malignant lymphoma, lymphoblastic (C83.5)
M9686/3 Malignant lymphoma, small cell, noncleaved, diffuse (C83.0, C83.6)
M9687/3 Burkitt's lymphoma NOS (C83.7)

M969 Malignant lymphoma, follicular or nodular, with or without diffuse areas

M9690/3 Malignant lymphoma, follicular NOS (C82.9)
M9691/3 Malignant lymphoma, mixed small cleaved and large cell, follicular (C82.1)
M9692/3 Malignant lymphoma, centroblastic-centrocytic, follicular (C82.8)
M9693/3 Malignant lymphoma, lymphocytic, well differentiated, nodular (C82.8)
M9694/3 Malignant lymphoma, lymphocytic, intermediate differentiation, nodular (C82.8)
M9695/3 Malignant lymphoma, small cleaved cell, follicular (C82.0)
M9696/3 Malignant lymphoma, lymphocytic, poorly differentiated, nodular (C82.8)
M9697/3 Malignant lymphoma, centroblastic, follicular (C82.8)
M9698/3 Malignant lymphoma, large cell, follicular NOS (C82.2)

M970 Specified cutaneous and peripheral T-cell lymphomas

M9700/3 Mycosis fungoides (C84.0)
M9701/3 Sézary's disease (C84.1)
M9702/3 Peripheral T-cell lymphoma NOS (C84.4)
M9703/3 T-zone lymphoma (C84.2)
M9704/3 Lymphoepithelioid lymphoma (C84.3)
M9705/3 Peripheral T-cell lymphoma, AILD (angioimmunoblastic lymphadenopathy with dysproteinaemia) (C84.4)
M9706/3 Peripheral T-cell lymphoma, pleomorphic small cell (C84.4)

For use with training tool only

M9707/3 Peripheral T-cell lymphoma, pleomorphic medium and large cell (C84.4)
M9709/3 Cutaneous lymphoma (C84.5)

M971 Other specified non-Hodgkin's lymphomas
M9711/3 Monocytoid B-cell lymphoma (C85.7)
M9712/3 Angioendotheliomatosis (C85.7)
M9713/3 Angiocentric T-cell lymphoma (C84.7)
M9714/3 Large cell (Ki-1+) lymphoma (C85.7)

M972 Other lymphoreticular neoplasms

M9720/3 Malignant histiocytosis (C96.1)
M9722/3 Letterer-Siwe disease (C96.0)
M9723/3 True histiocytic lymphoma (C96.3)

M973 Plasma cell tumours

M9731/3 Plasmacytoma NOS (C90.2)
M9732/3 Multiple myeloma (C90.0)

M974 Mast cell tumours

M9740/1 Mastocytoma NOS (D47.0)
M9740/3 Mast cell sarcoma (C96.2)
M9741/3 Malignant mastocytosis (C96.2)

M976 Immunoproliferative diseases

M9760/3 Immunoproliferative disease NOS (C88.9)
M9761/3 Waldenström's macroglobulinaemia (C88.0)
M9762/3 Alpha heavy chain disease (C88.1)
M9763/3 Gamma heavy chain disease (C88.2)
M9764/3 Immunoproliferative small intestinal disease (C88.3)
M9765/1 Monoclonal gammopathy (D47.2)
M9766/1 Angiocentric immunoproliferative lesion (D47.7)
M9767/1 Angioimmunoblastic lymphadenopathy (D47.7)
M9768/1 T-gamma lymphoproliferative disease (D47.7)

M980–M994 Leukaemias

M980 Leukaemias NOS
M9800/3 Leukaemia NOS (C95.9)
M9801/3 Acute leukaemia NOS (C95.0)
M9802/3 Subacute leukaemia NOS (C95.2)
M9803/3 Chronic leukaemia NOS (C95.1)
M9804/3 Aleukaemic leukaemia NOS (C95.7)

M982 Lymphoid leukaemias
M9820/3 Lymphoid leukaemia NOS (C91.9)
M9821/3 Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia NOS (C91.0)

For use with training tool only

M9822/3 Subacute lymphoid leukaemia (C91.2)
M9823/3 Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (C91.1)
M9824/3 Aleukaemic lymphoid leukaemia (C91.7)
M9825/3 Prolymphocytic leukaemia (C91.3)
M9826/3 Burkitt's cell leukaemia (C91.7)
M9827/3 Adult T-cell leukaemia/lymphoma (C91.5)

M983 Plasma cell leukaemia
M9830/3 Plasma cell leukaemia (C90.1)

M984 Erythroleukaemias
M9840/3 Erythroleukaemia (C94.0)
M9841/3 Acute erythraemia (C94.0)
M9842/3 Chronic erythraemia (C94.0)

M985 Lymphosarcoma cell leukaemia
M9850/3 Lymphosarcoma cell leukaemia (C94.7)

M986 Myeloid (granulocytic) leukaemias
M9860/3 Myeloid leukaemia NOS (C92.9)
M9861/3 Acute myeloid leukaemia (C92.0)
M9862/3 Subacute myeloid leukaemia (C92.2)
M9863/3 Chronic myeloid leukaemia (C92.1)
M9864/3 Aleukaemic myeloid leukaemia (C92.7)
M9866/3 Acute promyelocytic leukaemia (C92.4)
M9867/3 Acute myelomonocytic leukaemia (C92.5)
M9868/3 Chronic myelomonocytic leukaemia (C92.7)

M987 Basophilic leukaemia
M9870/3 Basophilic leukaemia (C92.-)

M988 Eosinophilic leukaemia
M9880/3 Eosinophilic leukaemia (C92.-)

M989 Monocytic leukaemias
M9890/3 Monocytic leukaemia NOS (C93.9)
M9891/3 Acute monocytic leukaemia (C93.0)
M9892/3 Subacute monocytic leukaemia (C93.2)
M9893/3 Chronic monocytic leukaemia (C93.1)
M9894/3 Aleukaemic monocytic leukaemia (C93.7)

M990–M994 Other leukaemias
M9900/3 Mast cell leukaemia (C94.3)
M9910/3 Acute megakaryoblastic leukaemia (C94.2)
M9930/3 Myeloid sarcoma (C92.3)
M9931/3 Acute panmyelosis (C94.4)
M9932/3 Acute myelofibrosis (C94.5)

For use with training tool only

M9940/3 Hairy cell leukaemia (C91.4)
M9941/3 Leukaemic reticuloendotheliosis (C91.4)

M995–M997 Miscellaneous myeloproliferative and lymphoproliferative disorders

M9950/1 Polycythaemia vera (D45)
M9960/1 Chronic myeloproliferative disease (D47.1)
M9961/1 Myelosclerosis with myeloid metaplasia (D47.1)
M9962/1 Idiopathic thrombocythaemia (D47.3)
M9970/1 Lymphoproliferative disease NOS (D47.9)

M998 Myelodysplastic syndrome

M9980/1 Refractory anaemia NOS (D46.4)
M9981/1 Refractory anaemia without sideroblasts (D46.0)
M9982/1 Refractory anaemia with sideroblasts (D46.1)
M9983/1 Refractory anaemia with excess of blasts (D46.2)
M9984/1 Refractory anaemia with excess of blasts with transformation (D46.3)
M9989/1 Myelodysplastic syndrome NOS (D46.9)

For use with training tool only

Special tabulation lists for mortality and morbidity

Mortality tabulation lists

List 1 - General mortality - condensed list (103 causes)
List 2 - General mortality - selected list (80 causes)
List 3 - Infant and child mortality - condensed list (67 causes)
List 4 - Infant and child mortality - selected list (51 causes)

Tabulation list for morbidity (298 causes)

For use with training tool only

For use with training tool only

Special tabulation lists for mortality and morbidity

Note: These lists were adopted by the World Health Assembly in 1990 for the tabulation of data. They are described, and their use is explained, in Volume 2, the Instruction Manual.

Mortality tabulation list 1

General mortality

Condensed list

1-001	**Certain infectious and parasitic diseases**	**A00-B99**
1-002	Cholera	A00
1-003	Diarrhoea and gastroenteritis of presumed infectious origin	A09
1-004	Other intestinal infectious diseases	A01-A08
1-005	Respiratory tuberculosis	A15-A16
1-006	Other tuberculosis	A17-A19
1-007	Plague	A20
1-008	Tetanus	A33-A35
1-009	Diphtheria	A36
1-010	Whooping cough	A37
1-011	Meningococcal infection	A39
1-012	Septicaemia	A40-A41
1-013	Infections with a predominantly sexual mode of transmission	A50-A64
1-014	Acute poliomyelitis	A80
1-015	Rabies	A82
1-016	Yellow fever	A95
1-017	Other arthropod-borne viral fevers and viral haemorrhagic fevers	A90-A94, A96-A99
1-018	Measles	B05
1-019	Viral hepatitis	B15-B19
1-020	Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease	B20-B24
1-021	Malaria	B50-B54
1-022	Leishmaniasis	B55
1-023	Trypanosomiasis	B56-B57

For use with training tool only

1-024	Schistosomiasis	B65
1-025	Remainder of certain infectious and parasitic diseases	A21-A32, A38, A42-A49, A65-A79, A81, A83-A89, B00-B04, B06-B09, B25-B49, B58-B64, B66-B94, B99
1-026	**Neoplasms**	**C00-D48**
1-027	Malignant neoplasm of lip, oral cavity and pharynx	C00-C14
1-028	Malignant neoplasm of oesophagus	C15
1-029	Malignant neoplasm of stomach	C16
1-030	Malignant neoplasm of colon, rectum and anus	C18-C21
1-031	Malignant neoplasm of liver and intrahepatic bile ducts	C22
1-032	Malignant neoplasm of pancreas	C25
1-033	Malignant neoplasm of larynx	C32
1-034	Malignant neoplasm of trachea, bronchus and lung	C33-C34
1-035	Malignant melanoma of skin	C43
1-036	Malignant neoplasm of breast	C50
1-037	Malignant neoplasm of cervix uteri	C53
1-038	Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of uterus	C54-C55
1-039	Malignant neoplasm of ovary	C56
1-040	Malignant neoplasm of prostate	C61
1-041	Malignant neoplasm of bladder	C67
1-042	Malignant neoplasm of meninges, brain and other parts of central nervous system	C70-C72
1-043	Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma	C82-C85
1-044	Multiple myeloma and malignant plasma cell neoplasms	C90
1-045	Leukaemias	C91-C95
1-046	Remainder of malignant neoplasms	C17, C23-C24, C26-C31, C37-C41, C44-C49, C51-C52, C57-C60, C62-C66, C68-C69, C73-C81, C88, C96-C97
1-047	Remainder of neoplasms	D00-D48
1-048	**Diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism**	**D50-D89**

For use with training tool only

1-049	Anaemias	D50-D64
1-050	Remainder of diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism	D65-D89
1-051	**Endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases**	**E00-E88**
1-052	Diabetes mellitus	E10-E14
1-053	Malnutrition	E40-E46
1-054	Remainder of endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases	E00-E07, E15-E34, E50-E88
1-055	**Mental and behavioural disorders**	**F01-F99**
1-056	Mental and behavioural disorders due to psychoactive substance use	F10-F19
1-057	Remainder of mental and behavioural disorders	F01-F09, F20-F99
1-058	**Diseases of the nervous sytem**	**G00-G98**
1-059	Meningitis	G00, G03
1-060	Alzheimer's disease	G30
1-061	Remainder of diseases of the nervous system	G04-G25, G31-G98
1-062	**Diseases of the eye and adnexa**	**H00-H59**
1-063	**Diseases of the ear and mastoid process**	**H60-H93**
1-064	**Diseases of the circulatory system**	**I00-I99**
1-065	Acute rheumatic fever and chronic rheumatic heart diseases	I00-I09
1-066	Hypertensive diseases	I10-I13
1-067	Ischaemic heart diseases	I20-I25
1-068	Other heart diseases	I26-I51
1-069	Cerebrovascular diseases	I60-I69
1-070	Atherosclerosis	I70
1-071	Remainder of diseases of the circulatory system	I71-I99
1-072	**Diseases of the respiratory system**	**J00-J98**
1-073	Influenza	J09-J11
1-074	Pneumonia	J12-J18
1-075	Other acute lower respiratory infections	J20-J22
1-076	Chronic lower respiratory diseases	J40-J47
1-077	Remainder of diseases of the respiratory system	J00-J06, J30-J39, J60-J98
1-078	**Diseases of the digestive system**	**K00-K92**
1-079	Gastric and duodenal ulcer	K25-K27
1-080	Diseases of the liver	K70-K76

For use with training tool only

1-081	Remainder of diseases of the digestive system	K00-K22, K28-K66, K80-K92
1-082	**Diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue**	**L00-L98**
1-083	**Diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue**	**M00-M99**
1-084	**Diseases of the genitourinary system**	**N00-N99**
1-085	Glomerular and renal tubulointerstitial diseases	N00-N15
1-086	Remainder of diseases of the genitourinary system	N17-N98
1-087	**Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium**	**O00-O99**
1-088	Pregnancy with abortive outcome	O00-O07
1-089	Other direct obstetric deaths	O10-O92
1-090	Indirect obstetric deaths	O98-O99
1-091	Remainder of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium	O95-O97
1-092	**Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period**	**P00-P96**
1-093	**Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities**	**Q00-Q99**
1-094	**Symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified**	**R00-R99**
1-095	**External causes of morbidity and mortality**	**V01-Y89**
1-096	Transport accidents	V01-V99
1-097	Falls	W00-W19
1-098	Accidental drowning and submersion	W65-W74
1-099	Exposure to smoke, fire and flames	X00-X09
1-100	Accidental poisoning by and exposure to noxious substances	X40-X49
1-101	Intentional self-harm	X60-X84
1-102	Assault	X85-Y09
1-103	All other external causes	W20-W64, W75-W99, X10-X39, X50-X59, Y10-Y89
1-901	SARS	U04

For use with training tool only

Mortality tabulation list 2

General Mortality

Selected list

2-001	Cholera	A00
2-002	Diarrhoea and gastroenteritis of presumed infectious origin	A09
2-003	Other intestinal infectious diseases	A01-A08
2-004	Respiratory tuberculosis	A15-A16
2-005	Other tuberculosis	A17-A19
2-006	Plague	A20
2-007	Tetanus	A33-A35
2-008	Diphtheria	A36
2-009	Whooping cough	A37
2-010	Meningococcal infection	A39
2-011	Septicaemia	A40-A41
2-012	Infections with a predominantly sexual mode of transmission	A50-A64
2-013	Acute poliomyelitis	A80
2-014	Rabies	A82
2-015	Yellow fever	A95
2-016	Other arthropod-borne viral fevers and viral haemorrhagic fevers	A90-A94, A96-A99
2-017	Measles	B05
2-018	Viral hepatitis	B15-B19
2-019	Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease	B20-B24
2-020	Malaria	B50-B54
2-021	Leishmaniasis	B55
2-022	Trypanosomiasis	B56-B57
2-023	Schistosomiasis	B65
2-024	Remainder of certain infectious and parasitic diseases	A21-A32, A38, A42-A49, A65-A79, A81, A83-A89, B00-B04, B06-B09, B25-B49, B58-B64, B66-B94, B99
2-025	Malignant neoplasm of lip, oral cavity and pharynx	C00-C14
2-026	Malignant neoplasm of oesophagus	C15
2-027	Malignant neoplasm of stomach	C16

For use with training tool only

2-028	Malignant neoplasm of colon, rectum and anus	C18-C21
2-029	Malignant neoplasm of liver and intrahepatic bile ducts	C22
2-030	Malignant neoplasm of pancreas	C25
2-031	Malignant neoplasm of larynx	C32
2-032	Malignant neoplasm of trachea, bronchus and lung	C33-C34
2-033	Malignant melanoma of skin	C43
2-034	Malignant neoplasm of breast	C50
2-035	Malignant neoplasm of cervix uteri	C53
2-036	Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of uterus	C54-C55
2-037	Malignant neoplasm of ovary	C56
2-038	Malignant neoplasm of prostate	C61
2-039	Malignant neoplasm of bladder	C67
2-040	Malignant neoplasm of meninges, brain and other parts of central nervous system	C70-C72
2-041	Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma	C82-C85
2-042	Multiple myeloma and malignant plasma cell neoplasms	C90
2-043	Leukaemias	C91-C95
2-044	Remainder of malignant neoplasms	C17, C23-C24, C26-C31, C37-C41, C44-C49, C51-C52, C57-C60, C62-C66, C68-C69, C73-C81, C88, C96-C97
2-045	Anaemias	D50-D64
2-046	Diabetes mellitus	E10-E14
2-047	Malnutrition	E40-E46
2-048	Mental and behavioural disorders due to pyschoactive substance use	F10-F19
2-049	Meningitis	G00, G03
2-050	Alzheimer's disease	G30
2-051	Acute rheumatic fever and chronic rheumatic heart diseases	I00-I09
2-052	Hypertensive diseases	I10-I13
2-053	Ischaemic heart diseases	I20-I25
2-054	Other heart diseases	I26-I51
2-055	Cerebrovascular diseases	I60-I69
2-056	Atherosclerosis	I70

For use with training tool only

2-057	Remainder of diseases of the circulatory system	I71-I99
2-058	Influenza	J09-J11
2-059	Pneumonia	J12-J18
2-060	Other acute lower respiratory infections	J20-J22
2-061	Chronic lower respiratory diseases	J40-J47
2-062	Remainder of diseases of the respiratory system	J00-J06, J30-J39, J60-J98
2-063	Gastric and duodenal ulcer	K25-K27
2-064	Diseases of the liver	K70-K76
2-065	Glomerular and renal tubulo-interstitial diseases	N00-N15
2-066	Pregnancy with abortive outcome	O00-O07
2-067	Other direct obstetric deaths	O10-O92
2-068	Indirect obstetric deaths	O98-O99
2-069	Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period	P00-P96
2-070	Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities	Q00-Q99
2-071	Symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified	R00-R99
2-072	All other diseases	D00-D48, D65-D89, E00-E07, E15-E34, E50-E88, F01-F09, F20-F99, G04-G25, G31-G98, H00-H93, K00-K22, K28-K66, K80-K92, L00-L98, M00-M99, N17-N98, O95-O97
2-073	Transport accidents	V01-V99
2-074	Falls	W00-W19
2-075	Accidental drowning and submersion	W65-W74
2-076	Exposure to smoke, fire and flames	X00-X09
2-077	Accidental poisoning by and exposure to noxious substances	X40-X49
2-078	Intentional self-harm	X60-X84
2-079	Assault	X85-Y09
2-080	All other external causes	W20-W64, W75-W99, X10-X39, X50-X59
2-901	SARS	U04

For use with training tool only

Mortality tabulation list 3

Infant and child mortality

Condensed list

3-001	**Certain infectious and parasitic diseases**	**A00-B99**
3-002	Diarrhoea and gastroenteritis of presumed infectious origin	A09
3-003	Other intestinal infectious diseases	A00-A08
3-004	Tuberculosis	A15-A19
3-005	Tetanus	A33, A35
3-006	Diphtheria	A36
3-007	Whooping cough	A37
3-008	Meningococcal infection	A39
3-009	Septicaemia	A40-A41
3-010	Acute poliomyelitis	A80
3-011	Measles	B05
3-012	Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease	B20-B24
3-013	Other viral diseases	A81-B04, B06-B19, B25-B34
3-014	Malaria	B50-B54
3-015	Remainder of certain infectious and parasitic diseases	A20-A32, A38, A42-A79, B35-B49, B55-B94, B99
3-016	**Neoplasms**	**C00-D48**
3-017	Leukaemia	C91-C95
3-018	Remainder of malignant neoplasms	C00-C90, C96-C97
3-019	Remainder of neoplasms	D00-D48
3-020	**Diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism**	**D50-D89**
3-021	Anaemias	D50-D64
3-022	Remainder of diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism	D65-D89
3-023	**Endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases**	**E00-E88**
3-024	Malnutrition and other nutritional deficiencies	E40-E64
3-025	Remainder of endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases	E00-E34, E65-E88

For use with training tool only

3-026	**Diseases of the nervous system**	**G00-G98**
3-027	Meningitis	G00, G03
3-028	Remainder of diseases of the nervous system	G04-G98
3-029	**Diseases of the ear and mastoid process**	**H60-H93**
3-030	**Diseases of the circulatory system**	**I00-I99**
3-031	**Diseases of the respiratory system**	**J00-J98**
3-032	Pneumonia	J12-J18
3-033	Other acute respiratory infections	J00-J11, J20-J22
3-034	Remainder of diseases of the respiratory system	J30-J98
3-035	**Diseases of the digestive system**	**K00-K92**
3-036	**Diseases of the genitourinary system**	**N00-N98**
3-037	**Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period**	**P00-P96**
3-038	Fetus and newborn affected by maternal factors and by complications of pregnancy, labour and delivery	P00-P04
3-039	Disorders relating to length of gestation and fetal growth	P05-P08
3-040	Birth trauma	P10-P15
3-041	Intrauterine hypoxia and birth asphyxia	P20-P21
3-042	Respiratory distress of newborn	P22
3-043	Congenital pneumonia	P23
3-044	Other respiratory conditions of newborn	P24-P28
3-045	Bacterial sepsis of newborn	P36
3-046	Omphalitis of newborn with or without mild haemorrhage	P38
3-047	Haemorrhagic and haematological disorders of fetus and newborn	P50-P61
3-048	Remainder of perinatal conditions	P29, P35, P37, P39, P70-P96
3-049	**Congenital malformations, deformations, and chromosomal abnormalities**	**Q00-Q99**
3-050	Congenital hydrocephalus and spina bifida	Q03, Q05
3-051	Other congenital malformations of the nervous system	Q00-Q02, Q04, Q06-Q07
3-052	Congenital malformations of the heart	Q20-Q24
3-053	Other congenital malformations of the circulatory system	Q25-Q28

For use with training tool only

3-054	Down's syndrome and other chromosomal abnormalities	Q90-Q99
3-055	Other congenital malformations	Q10-Q18, Q30-Q89
3-056	**Symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified**	**R00-R99**
3-057	Sudden infant death syndrome	R95
3-058	Other symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified	R00-R94, R96-R99
3-059	**All other diseases**	**F01-F99, H00-H59, L00-L98, M00-M99**
3-060	**External causes of morbidity and mortality**	**V01-Y89**
3-061	Transport accidents	V01-V99
3-062	Accidental drowning and submersion	W65-W74
3-063	Other accidental threats to breathing	W75-W84
3-064	Exposure to smoke, fire and flames	X00-X09
3-065	Accidental poisoning by and exposure to noxious substances	X40-X49
3-066	Assault	X85-Y09
3-067	All other external causes	W00-W64, W85-W99, X10-X39, X50-X84, Y10-Y89
3-901	SARS	U04

For use with training tool only

Mortality tabulation list 4

Infant and child mortality

Selected list

4-001	Diarrhoea and gastroenteritis of presumed infectious origin	A09
4-002	Other intestinal infectious diseases	A00-A08
4-003	Tuberculosis	A15-A19
4-004	Tetanus	A33, A35
4-005	Diphtheria	A36
4-006	Whooping cough	A37
4-007	Meningococcal infection	A39
4-008	Septicaemia	A40-A41
4-009	Acute poliomyelitis	A80
4-010	Measles	B05
4-011	Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease	B20-B24
4-012	Other viral diseases	A81-B04, B06-B19, B25-B34
4-013	Malaria	B50-B54
4-014	Remainder of certain infectious and parasitic diseases	A20-A32, A38, A42-A79, B35-B49, B55-B94, B99
4-015	Leukaemia	C91-C95
4-016	Remainder of malignant neoplasms	C00-C90, C96-C97
4-017	Anaemias	D50-D64
4-018	Remainder of diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism	D65-D89
4-019	Malnutrition and other nutritional deficiencies	E40-E64
4-020	Meningitis	G00, G03
4-021	Remainder of diseases of the nervous system	G04-G98
4-022	Pneumonia	J12-J18
4-023	Other acute respiratory infections	J00-J11, J20-J22
4-024	Diseases of the digestive system	K00-K92
4-025	Fetus and newborn affected by maternal factors and by complications of pregnancy, labour and delivery	P00-P04
4-026	Disorders relating to length of gestation and fetal growth	P05-P08

For use with training tool only

4-027	Birth trauma	P10-P15
4-028	Intrauterine hypoxia and birth asphyxia	P20-P21
4-029	Respiratory distress of newborn	P22
4-030	Congenital pneumonia	P23
4-031	Other respiratory conditions of newborn	P24-P28
4-032	Bacterial sepsis of newborn	P36
4-033	Omphalitis of newborn with or without mild haemorrhage	P38
4-034	Haemorrhagic and haematological disorders of fetus and newborn	P50-P61
4-035	Remainder of perinatal conditions	P29, P35, P37, P39, P70-P96
4-036	Congenital hydrocephalus and spina bifida	Q03, Q05
4-037	Other congenital malformations of the nervous system	Q00-Q02, Q04, Q06-Q07
4-038	Congenital malformations of the heart	Q20-Q24
4-039	Other congenital malformations of the circulatory system	Q25-Q28
4-040	Down's syndrome and other chromosomal abnormalities	Q90-Q99
4-041	Other congenital malformations	Q10-Q18, Q30-Q89
4-042	Sudden infant death syndrome	R95
4-043	Other symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified	R00-R94, R96-R99
4-044	All other diseases	D00-D48, E00-E34, E65-E88, F01-F99, H00-H95, I00-I99, J30-J98, L00-L98, M00-M99, N00-N98
4-045	Transport accidents	V01-V99
4-046	Accidental drowning and submersion	W65-W74
4-047	Other accidental threats to breathing	W75-W84
4-048	Exposure to smoke, fire and flames	X00-X09
4-049	Accidental poisoning by and exposure to noxious substances	X40-X49
4-050	Assault	X85-Y09
4-051	All other external causes	W00-W64, W85-W99, X10-X39, X50-X84, Y10-Y89
4-901	SARS	U04

For use with training tool only

Tabulation list for morbidity

001	Cholera	A00
002	Typhoid and paratyphoid fevers	A01
003	Shigellosis	A03
004	Amoebiasis	A06
005	Diarrhoea and gastroenteritis of presumed infectious origin	A09
006	Other intestinal infectious diseases	A02, A04-A05, A07-A08
007	Respiratory tuberculosis	A15-A16
008	Other tuberculosis	A17-A19
009	Plague	A20
010	Brucellosis	A23
011	Leprosy	A30
012	Tetanus neonatorum	A33
013	Other tetanus	A34-A35
014	Diphtheria	A36
015	Whooping cough	A37
016	Meningococcal infection	A39
017	Septicaemia	A40-A41
018	Other bacterial diseases	A21-A22, A24-A28, A31-A32, A38, A42-A49
019	Congenital syphilis	A50
020	Early syphilis	A51
021	Other syphilis	A52-A53
022	Gonococcal infection	A54
023	Sexually transmitted chlamydial diseases	A55-A56
024	Other infections with a predominantly sexual mode of transmission	A57-A64
025	Relapsing fevers	A68
026	Trachoma	A71
027	Typhus fever	A75
028	Acute poliomyelitis	A80
029	Rabies	A82
030	Viral encephalitis	A83-A86
031	Yellow fever	A95
032	Other arthropod-borne viral fevers and viral haemorrhagic fevers	A90-A94, A96-A99
033	Herpesviral infections	B00
034	Varicella and zoster	B01-B02
035	Measles	B05

For use with training tool only

036	Rubella	B06
037	Acute hepatitis B	B16
038	Other viral hepatitis	B15, B17-B19
039	Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease	B20-B24
040	Mumps	B26
041	Other viral diseases	A81, A87-A89, B03-B04, B07-B09, B25, B27-B34
042	Mycoses	B35-B49
043	Malaria	B50-B54
044	Leishmaniasis	B55
045	Trypanosomiasis	B56-B57
046	Schistosomiasis	B65
047	Other fluke infections	B66
048	Echinococcosis	B67
049	Dracunculiasis	B72
050	Onchocerciasis	B73
051	Filariasis	B74
052	Hookworm diseases	B76
053	Other helminthiases	B68-B71, B75, B77-B83
054	Sequelae of tuberculosis	B90
055	Sequelae of poliomyelitis	B91
056	Sequelae of leprosy	B92
057	Other infectious and parasitic diseases	A65-A67, A69-A70, A74, A77-A79, B58-B64, B85-B89, B94, B99
058	Malignant neoplasm of lip, oral cavity and pharynx	C00-C14
059	Malignant neoplasm of oesophagus	C15
060	Malignant neoplasm of stomach	C16
061	Malignant neoplasm of colon	C18
062	Malignant neoplasm of rectosigmoid junction, rectum, anus and anal canal	C19-C21
063	Malignant neoplasm of liver and intrahepatic bile ducts	C22
064	Malignant neoplasm of pancreas	C25
065	Other malignant neoplasms of digestive organs	C17, C23-C24, C26
066	Malignant neoplasms of larynx	C32
067	Malignant neoplasm of trachea, bronchus and lung	C33-C34
068	Other malignant neoplasms of respiratory and intrathoracic organs	C30-C31, C37-C39

For use with training tool only

069	Malignant neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage	C40-C41
070	Malignant melanoma of skin	C43
071	Other malignant neoplasms of skin	C44
072	Malignant neoplasms of mesothelial and soft tissue	C45-C49
073	Malignant neoplasm of breast	C50
074	Malignant neoplasm of cervix uteri	C53
075	Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of uterus	C54-C55
076	Other malignant neoplasms of female genital organs	C51-C52, C56-C58
077	Malignant neoplasm of prostate	C61
078	Other malignant neoplasms of male genital organs	C60, C62-C63
079	Malignant neoplasm of bladder	C67
080	Other malignant neoplasms of urinary tract	C64-C66, C68
081	Malignant neoplasm of eye and adnexa	C69
082	Malignant neoplasm of brain	C71
083	Malignant neoplasm of other parts of central nervous system	C70, C72
084	Malignant neoplasm of other, ill-defined, secondary, unspecified and multiple sites	C73-C80, C97
085	Hodgkin's disease	C81
086	Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma	C82-C85
087	Leukaemia	C91-C95
088	Other malignant neoplasms of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue	C88-C90, C96
089	Carcinoma in situ of cervix uteri	D06
090	Benign neoplasm of skin	D22-D23
091	Benign neoplasm of breast	D24
092	Leiomyoma of uterus	D25
093	Benign neoplasm of ovary	D27
094	Benign neoplasm of urinary organs	D30
095	Benign neoplasm of brain and other parts of central nervous system	D33
096	Other in situ and benign neoplasms and neoplasms of uncertain and unknown behaviour	D00-D05, D07-D21, D26, D28-D29, D31-D32, D34-D48
097	Iron deficiency anaemia	D50
098	Other anaemias	D51-D64

For use with training tool only

099	Haemorrhagic conditions and other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs	D65-D77
100	Certain disorders involving the immune mechanism	D80-D89
101	Iodine-deficiency-related thyroid disorders	E00-E02
102	Thyrotoxicosis	E05
103	Other disorders of thyroid	E03-E04, E06-E07
104	Diabetes mellitus	E10-E14
105	Malnutrition	E40-E46
106	Vitamin A deficiency	E50
107	Other vitamin deficiencies	E51-E56
108	Sequelae of malnutrition and other nutritional deficiencies	E64
109	Obesity	E66
110	Volume depletion	E86
111	Other endocrine, nutritional and metabolic disorders	E15-E35, E58-E63, E65, E67-E85, E87-E90
112	Dementia	F00-F03
113	Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of alcohol	F10
114	Mental and behavioural disorders due to other psychoactive substance use	F11-F19
115	Schizophrenia, schizotypal, and delusional disorders	F20-F29
116	Mood [affective] disorders	F30-F39
117	Neurotic, stress-related, and somatoform disorders	F40-F48
118	Mental retardation	F70-F79
119	Other mental and behavioural disorders	F04-F09, F50-F69, F80-F99
120	Inflammatory diseases of the central nervous system	G00-G09
121	Parkinson's disease	G20
122	Alzheimer's disease	G30
123	Multiple sclerosis	G35
124	Epilepsy	G40-G41
125	Migraine and other headache syndromes	G43-G44
126	Transient cerebral ischaemic attacks and related syndromes	G45
127	Nerve, nerve root and plexus disorders	G50-G59

For use with training tool only

128	Cerebral palsy and other paralytic syndromes	G80-G83
129	Other diseases of the nervous system	G10-G13, G21-G26, G31-G32, G36-G37, G46-G47, G60-G73, G90-G99
130	Inflammation of eyelid	H00-H01
131	Conjunctivitis and other disorders of conjunctiva	H10-H13
132	Keratitis and other disorders of sclera and cornea	H15-H19
133	Cataract and other disorders of lens	H25-H28
134	Retinal detachments and breaks	H33
135	Glaucoma	H40-H42
136	Strabismus	H49-H50
137	Disorders of refraction and accommodation	H52
138	Blindness and low vision	H54
139	Other diseases of the eye and adnexa	H02-H06, H20-H22, H30-H32, H34-H36, H43-H48, H51, H53, H55-H59
140	Otitis media and other disorders of middle ear and mastoid	H65-H75
141	Hearing loss	H90-H91
142	Other diseases of the ear and mastoid process	H60-H62, H80-H83, H92-H95
143	Acute rheumatic fever	I00-I02
144	Chronic rheumatic heart disease	I05-I09
145	Essential (primary) hypertension	I10
146	Other hypertensive diseases	I11-I15
147	Acute myocardial infarction	I21-I22
148	Other ischaemic heart diseases	I20, I23-I25
149	Pulmonary embolism	I26
150	Conduction disorders and cardiac arrhythmias	I44-I49
151	Heart failure	I50
152	Other heart diseases	I27-I43, I51-I52
153	Intracranial haemorrhage	I60-I62
154	Cerebral infarction	I63
155	Stroke, not specified as haemorrhage or infarction	I64
156	Other cerebrovascular diseases	I65-I69
157	Atherosclerosis	I70
158	Other peripheral vascular diseases	I73

For use with training tool only

159	Arterial embolism and thrombosis	I74
160	Other diseases of arteries, arterioles and capillaries	I71-I72, I77-I79
161	Phlebitis, thrombophlebitis, venous embolism and thrombosis	I80-I82
162	Varicose veins of lower extremities	I83
163	Haemorrhoids	I84
164	Other diseases of the circulatory system	I85-I99
165	Acute pharyngitis and acute tonsillitis	J02-J03
166	Acute laryngitis and tracheitis	J04
167	Other acute upper respiratory infections	J00-J01, J05-J06
168	Influenza	J09-J11
169	Pneumonia	J12-J18
170	Acute bronchitis and acute bronchiolitis	J20-J21
171	Chronic sinusitis	J32
172	Other diseases of nose and nasal sinuses	J30-J31, J33-J34
173	Chronic disease of tonsils and adenoids	J35
174	Other diseases of upper respiratory tract	J36-J39
175	Bronchitis, emphysema and other chronic obstructive pulmonary diseases	J40-J44
176	Asthma	J45-J46
177	Bronchiectasis	J47
178	Pneumoconiosis	J60-J65
179	Other diseases of the respiratory system	J22, J66-J99
180	Dental caries	K02
181	Other disorders of teeth and supporting structures	K00-K01, K03-K08
182	Other diseases of the oral cavity, salivary glands and jaws	K09-K14
183	Gastric and duodenal ulcer	K25-K27
184	Gastritis and duodenitis	K29
185	Other diseases of oesophagus, stomach and duodenum	K20-K23, K28, K30-K31
186	Diseases of appendix	K35-K38
187	Inguinal hernia	K40
188	Other hernia	K41-K46
189	Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis	K50-K51
190	Paralytic ileus and intestinal obstruction without hernia	K56
191	Diverticular disease of intestine	K57
192	Other diseases of intestines and peritoneum	K52-K55, K58-K67
193	Alcoholic liver disease	K70

For use with training tool only

194	Other diseases of liver	K71-K77
195	Cholelithiasis and cholecystitis	K80-K81
196	Acute pancreatitis and other diseases of the pancreas	K85-K86
197	Other diseases of the digestive system	K82-K83, K87-K93
198	Infections of the skin and subcutaneous tissue	L00-L08
199	Other diseases of the skin and subcutaneous	L10-L99
200	Rheumatoid arthritis and other inflammatory polyarthropathies	M05-M14
201	Arthrosis	M15-M19
202	Acquired deformities of limbs	M20-M21
203	Other disorders of joints	M00-M03, M22-M25
204	Systemic connective tissue disorders	M30-M36
205	Cervical and other intervertebral disc disorders	M50-M51
206	Other dorsopathies	M40-M49, M53-M54
207	Soft tissue disorders	M60-M79
208	Disorders of bone density and structure	M80-M85
209	Osteomyelitis	M86
210	Other diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue	M87-M99
211	Acute and rapidly progressive nephritic syndromes	N00-N01
212	Other glomerular diseases	N02-N08
213	Renal tubulo-interstitial diseases	N10-N16
214	Renal failure	N17-N19
215	Urolithiasis	N20-N23
216	Cystitis	N30
217	Other diseases of the urinary system	N25-N29, N31-N39
218	Hyperplasia of prostate	N40
219	Other disorders of prostate	N41-N42
220	Hydrocele and spermatocele	N43
221	Redundant prepuce, phimosis and paraphimosis	N47
222	Other diseases of male genital organs	N44-N46, N48-N51
223	Disorders of the breast	N60-N64
224	Salpingitis and oophoritis	N70
225	Inflammatory disease of cervix uteri	N72
226	Other inflammatory diseases of female pelvic organs	N71, N73-N77
227	Endometriosis	N80

For use with training tool only

228	Female genital prolapse	N81
229	Noninflammatory disorders of ovary, fallopian tube and broad ligament	N83
230	Disorders of menstruation	N91-N92
231	Menopausal and other perimenopausal disorders	N95
232	Female infertility	N97
233	Other disorders of genitourinary tract	N82, N84-N90, N93-N94, N96, N98-N99
234	Spontaneous abortion	O03
235	Medical abortion	O04
236	Other pregnancies with abortive outcome	O00-O02, O05-O08
237	Oedema, proteinuria and hypertensive disorders in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium	O10-O16
238	Placenta praevia, premature separation of placenta and antepartum haemorrhage	O44-O46
239	Other maternal care related to fetus and amniotic cavity and possible delivery problems	O30-O43, O47-O48
240	Obstructed labour	O64-O66
241	Postpartum haemorrhage	O72
242	Other complications of pregnancy and delivery	O20-O29, O60-O63, O67-O71, O73-O75, O81-O84
243	Single spontaneous delivery	O80
244	Complications predominantly related to the puerperium and other obstetric conditions, not elsewhere classified	O85-O99
245	Fetus and newborn affected by maternal factors and by complications of pregnancy, labour and delivery	P00-P04
246	Slow fetal growth, fetal malnutrition and disorders related to short gestation and low birth weight	P05-P07
247	Birth trauma	P10-P15
248	Intrauterine hypoxia and birth asphyxia	P20-P21
249	Other respiratory disorders originating in the perinatal period	P22-P28
250	Congenital infectious and parasitic diseases	P35-P37
251	Other infections specific to the perinatal period	P38-P39

For use with training tool only

252	Haemolytic disease of fetus and newborn	P55
253	Other conditions originating in the perinatal period	P08, P29, P50-P54, P56-P96
254	Spina bifida	Q05
255	Other congenital malformations of the nervous system	Q00-Q04, Q06-Q07
256	Congenital malformations of the circulatory system	Q20-Q28
257	Cleft lip and cleft palate	Q35-Q37
258	Absence, atresia and stenosis of small intestine	Q41
259	Other congenital malformations of the digestive system	Q38-Q40, Q42-Q45
260	Undescended testicle	Q53
261	Other malformations of the genitourinary system	Q50-Q52, Q54-Q64
262	Congenital deformities of hip	Q65
263	Congenital deformities of feet	Q66
264	Other congenital malformations and deformations of the musculoskeletal system	Q67-Q79
265	Other congenital malformations	Q10-Q18, Q30-Q34, Q80-Q89
266	Chromosomal abnormalities, not elsewhere classified	Q90-Q99
267	Abdominal and pelvic pain	R10
268	Fever of unknown origin	R50
269	Senility	R54
270	Other symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified	R00-R09, R11-R49, R51-R53, R55-R99
271	Fracture of skull and facial bones	S02
272	Fracture of neck, thorax or pelvis	S12, S22, S32, T08
273	Fracture of femur	S72
274	Fractures of other limb bones	S42, S52, S62, S82, S92, T10, T12
275	Fractures involving multiple body regions	T02
276	Dislocations, sprains and strains of specified and multiple body regions	S03, S13, S23, S33, S43, S53, S63, S73, S83, S93, T03
277	Injury of eye and orbit	S05

For use with training tool only

278	Intracranial injury	S06
279	Injury of other internal organs	S26-S27, S36-S37
280	Crushing injuries and traumatic amputations of specified and multiple body regions	S07-S08, S17-S18, S28, S38, S47-S48, S57-S58, S67-S68, S77-S78, S87-S88, S97-S98, T04-T05
281	Other injuries of specified, unspecified and multiple body regions	S00-S01, S04, S09-S11, S14-S16, S19-S21, S24-S25, S29-S31, S34-S35, S39-S41, S44-S46, S49-S51, S54-S56, S59-S61, S64-S66, S69-S71, S74-S76, S79-S81, S84-S86, S89-S91, S94-S96, S99, T00-T01, T06-T07, T09, T11, T13-T14
282	Effects of foreign body entering through natural orifice	T15-T19
283	Burns and corrosions	T20-T32
284	Poisoning by drugs and biological substances	T36-T50
285	Toxic effects of substances chiefly nonmedicinal as to source	T51-T65
286	Maltreatment syndromes	T74
287	Other and unspecified effects of external causes	T33-T35, T66-T73, T75-T78
288	Certain early complications of trauma and complications of surgical and medical care, not elsewhere classified	T79-T88
289	Sequelae of injuries, poisoning and of other consequences of external causes	T90-T98
290	Persons encountering health services for examination and investigation	Z00-Z13
291	Asymptomatic human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] infection status	Z21
292	Other persons with potential health hazards related to communicable disease	Z20, Z22-Z29
293	Contraceptive management	Z30
294	Antenatal screening and other supervision of pregnancy	Z34-Z36
295	Liveborn infants according to place of birth	Z38
296	Postpartum care and examination	Z39

For use with training tool only

297	Persons encountering health services for specific procedures and health care	Z40-Z54
298	Persons encountering health services for other reasons	Z31-Z33, Z37, Z55-Z99
901	SARS	U04

For use with training tool only

For use with training tool only

Definitions

For use with training tool only

For use with training tool only

Definitions

Note: These definitions have been adopted by the World Health Assembly (resolutions WHA20.19 and WHA43.24) under Article 23 of the Constitution of the World Health Organization

1. Causes of death

The causes of death to be entered on the medical certificate of cause of death are all those diseases, morbid conditions or injuries which either resulted in or contributed to death and the circumstances of the accident or violence which produced any such injuries.

2. Underlying cause of death

The underlying cause of death is (a) the disease or injury which initiated the train of events leading directly to death, or (b) the circumstances of the accident or violence which produced the fatal injury.

3. Definitions in relation to fetal, perinatal, neonatal and infant mortality

3.1. Live birth
Live birth is the complete expulsion or extraction from its mother of a product of conception, irrespective of the duration of the pregnancy, which, after such separation, breathes or shows any other evidence of life, such as beating of theheart, pulsation of the umbilical cord, or definite movement of voluntary muscles, whether or not the umbilical cord has been cut or the placenta is attached; each product of such a birth is considered liveborn.

3.2. Fetal death [deadborn fetus]
Fetal death is death prior to the complete expulsion or extraction from its mother of a product of conception, irrespective of the duration of pregnancy; the death is indicated by the fact that after such separation the fetus does not breathe or show any other evidence of life, such as beating of the heart, pulsation of the umbilical cord, or definite movement of voluntary muscles.

3.3. Birth weight
The first weight of the fetus or newborn obtained after birth.

For use with training tool only

3.4. Low birth weight
Less than 2500 g (up to, and including 2499 g).

3.5. Very low birth weight
Less than 1500 g (up to, and including 1499 g).

3.6. Extremely low birth weight
Less than 1000 g (up to, and including 999 g).

3.7. Gestational age
The duration of gestation is measured from the first day of the last normal menstrual period. Gestational age is expressed in completed days or completed weeks (e.g. events occurring 280 to 286 completed days after the onset of the last normal menstrual period are considered to have occurred at 40 weeks of gestation).

3.8. Pre-term
Less than 37 completed weeks (less than 259 days) of gestation.

3.9. Term
From 37 completed weeks to less than 42 completed weeks (259 to 293 days) of gestation.

3.10. Post-term
42 completed weeks or more (294 days or more) of gestation.

3.11. Perinatdl period
The perinatal period commences at 22 completed weeks (154 days) of gestation (the time when birth weight is normally 500 g), and ends seven completed days after birth.

3.12. Neonatal period
The neonatal period commences at birth and ends 28 completed days after birth. Neonatal deaths (deaths among live births during the first 28 completed days of life) may be subdivided into *early neonatal deaths*, occurring during the first seven days of life and *late neonatal deaths*, occurring after the seventh day but before 28 completed days of life.

Notes on definitions

i. For live births, birth weight should preferably be measured within the first hour of life before significant postnatal weight loss has occurred. While statistical tabulations include 500 g groupings for birth weight,

For use with training tool only

weightsshould not be recorded in those groupings. The actual weight should be recorded to the degree of accuracy to which it is measured.

ii. The definitions of "low", "very low", and "extremely low" birth weight do not constitute mutually exclusive categories. Below the set limits they are all-inclusive and therefore overlap (i.e. "low" includes "very low" and "extremely low", while "very low" includes "extremely low").

iii. Gestational age is frequently a source of confusion when calculations are based on menstrual dates. For the purposes of calculation of gestational age from the date of the first day of the last normal menstrual period and the date of delivery, it should be borne in mind that the first day is day zero and not day one; days 0-6 therefore correspond to "completed week zero", days 7-13 to "completed week one", and the 40th week of actual gestation is synonymous with "completed week 39". Where the dateof the last normal menstrual period is not available, gestational age should be based on the best clinical estimate. In order to avoid misunderstanding, tabulations should indicate both weeks and days.

iv. Age at death during the first day of life (day zero) should be recorded in units of completed minutes or hours of life. For the second (day 1), third (day 2) and through 27 completed days of life, age at death should be recorded in days.

4. Definitions related to maternal mortality

4.1. Maternal death

A maternal death is the death of a woman while pregnant or within 42 days of termination of pregnancy, irrespective of the duration and the site of the pregnancy, from any cause related to or aggravated by the pregnancy or its management, but not from accidental or incidental causes.

4.2. Late maternal death

A late maternal death is the death of a woman from direct or indirect obstetric causes more than 42 days but less than one year after termination of pregnancy.

4.3. Pregnancy-related death

A pregnancy-related death is the death of a woman while pregnant or within 42 days of termination of pregnancy, irrespective of the cause of death.

Maternal deaths should be subdivided into two groups:

For use with training tool only

4.4. Direct obstetric deaths

Direct obstetric deaths are those resulting from obstetric complications of the pregnant state (pregnancy, labour and puerperium), from interventions, omissions, incorrect treatment, or from a chain of events resulting from any of the above.

4.5. Indirect obstetric deaths

Indirect obstetric deaths are those resulting from previous existing disease or disease that developed during pregnancy and which was not due to direct obstetric causes, but which was aggravated by physiologic effects of pregnancy.

For use with training tool only

Regulations regarding nomenclature

For use with training tool only

For use with training tool only

Regulations regarding nomenclature

(including the compilation and publication of statistics) with respect to diseases and causes of death

The Twentieth World Health Assembly,

Considering the importance of compiling and publishing statistics of mortality and morbidity in comparable form;

Having regard to Articles 2(s), 21(b), 22 and 64 of the Constitution of the World Health Organization,

ADOPTS, this twenty-second day of May 1967, the Nomenclature Regulations 1967; these Regulations may be cited as the WHO Nomenclature Regulations.

Article 1

Members of the World Health Organization for whom these Regulations shall come into force under Article 7 below shall be referred to hereinafter as Members.

Article 2

Members compiling mortality and morbidity statistics shall do so in accordance with the current revision of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries and Causes of Death as adopted from time to time by the World Health Assembly. This Classification may be cited as the International Classification of Diseases.

Article 3

In compiling and publishing mortality and morbidity statistics, Members shall comply as far as possible with recommendations made by the World Health Assembly as to classification, coding procedure, age-grouping, territorial areas to be identified, and other relevant definitions and standards.

Article 4

Members shall compile and publish annually for each calendar year statistics of causes of death for the metropolitan (home) territory as a whole or for such part thereof as information is available, and shall indicate the area covered by the statistics.

For use with training tool only

Article 5

Members shall adopt a form of medical certificate of cause of death that provides for the statement of the morbid conditions or injuries resulting in or contributing to death, with a clear indication of the underlying cause.

Article 6

Each member shall, under Article 64 of the Constitution, provide the Organization on request with statistics prepared in accordance with these Regulations and not communicated under Article 63 of the Constitution.

Article 7

1. These Regulations shall come into force on the first day of January 1968.

2. Upon their entry into force these Regulations shall, subject to the exceptions hereinafter provided, replace as between the Members bound by these Regulations and as between these Members and the Organization, the provisions of the Nomenclature Regulations 1948 and subsequent revisions thereof.

3. Any revisions of the International Classification of Diseases adopted by the World Health Assembly pursuant to Article 2 of these Regulations shall enter into force on such date as is prescribed by the World Health Assembly and shall, subject to the exceptions hereinafter provided, replace any earlier classifications.

Article 8

1. The period provided in execution of Article 22 of the Constitution of the Organization for rejection or reservation shall be six months from the date of the notification by the Director-General of the adoption of these Regulations by the World Health Assembly. Any rejection or reservation received by the Director-General after the expiry of this period shall have no effect.

2. The provisions of paragraph 1 of this Article shall likewise apply in respect of any subsequent revision of the International Classification of Diseases adopted by the World Health Assembly pursuant to Article 2 of these Regulations.

Article 9

A rejection, or the whole or part of any reservation, whether to these Regulations or to the International Classification of Diseases or any revision thereof, may at any time be withdrawn by notifying the Director-General.

For use with training tool only

Article 10

The Director-General shall notify all Members of the adoption of these Regulations, of the adoption of any revision of the International Classification of Diseases as well as of any notification received by him under Articles 8 and 9.

Article 11

The original texts of these Regulations shall be deposited in the Archives of the Organization. Certified true copies shall be sent by the Director-General to all Members. Upon the entry into force of these Regulations, certified true copies shall be delivered by the Director-General to the Secretary-General of the United Nations for registration in cccordance with Article 102 of the Charter of the United Nations.

In faith whereof, we have set our hands at Geneva this twenty-second day of May 1967.

(signed) V.T.H. Gunaratne,
President of the World Health Assembly
(signed) M.G Candau
Director-General of the World Health Organization

For use with training tool only